

ΜΙΚΡΟΚΟΣΜΟΣ

A

LITTLE DESCRIPTION OF
THE GREAT WORLD.

The fifth Edition.

MART. Epig. 4. Lib. I.

*Aethereas lascivæ cupis volitare per auras:
I, fuge, sed poteras tuior esse domus.*



OXFORD.

Printed by Will. Turner.

M. DC. XXXI.

Harvard College Library
Peabody Fund
February 21, 1938.



TO THE MOST
EXCELLENT PRINCE

CHARLES, *Prince of Wales,*

Duke of Cornwall, and Yorke,

Earle of Chester, &c.

SIR,



*Action is the life of a
Prince, speculation of a
Scholler. In this you haue
beene truly your Selfe,
and haue in person made
it good: whereof we shall
injoy the benefite, poste-
ritie the storie. Those
parts which other Prin-
ces haue visited onely in a Map, you haue honoured*

with your owne survey, and seene more then they
haue read. To Your Highnesse therefore, as the
greatest and best accomplished traveller, doe I here
present, what by speculation I haue attained vnto:
my Little World made bigger. Not that I presume
to informe you in any thing you know not, or confirme
you in any thing you doubt. I am too sensible of mine
owne defects, to conceiue impossibilities. Onely I de-
sire, that vnder your Gracious protection, others
may peruse it, whom God hath made as much your
inferiours in knowledge, as greatnesse. Such (per-
haps) it may both delight, and satisfie: to your High-
nesse it can doe no more service, then to set forth the
lustre of your owne most judicious observations. If
I haue any ambition beyond this, it is but to expresse
the zeale I beare to the true renowne of your Prince-
ly vertues: and the affection, duty, and reverence,
wherewith in all humilitie I subscribe my selfe.

Your Highnesse

most humbly deuoted

PETER HEYLYN.

TO THE READER.



Obora parentum liberi referunt. The promise of the children, argueth the strength of the parent. For this cause, the warlike nation of the Germans, ordained; that marriage should be delayed in their young men, and not hastned in their Virgins. Had I observed that due proportion of age, in begitting the issue of my braine, which they did in the issue of their bodie: perhaps it had not now needed a new generation, nor I a new delivery. The wants and weakneses, with which this my Firstborne came burdened into the world; I desire may be imputed to the nonage of his parent, and the vntimelinesse of his birth: either a defect sufficient to cause an abortion. I haue lately (good Reader) new begotten him, and brought him to the strength and stature thou now seest. I am not the first, of whom it was said, secundę cogitationes sunt meliores: neither is it a thing rare for children of this nature, to be as often perfected as borne. Bookes haue an immortalitye aboue their Authors. They, when they are of full age, and guiltinesse, can be re-taken into the wombe which bred them: and with a new life, receiue a greater portion of youth & glory. Every impression is to them another beeing: and that alwayes may, and often doth bring with it, a sweeter addition of strength & longtinesse. Thus with them, age, and each severall death, is but an vster to a new birth, each severall birth the mother of a more vigorous perfection. The truth is, in my former Edition of this worke, I dealt with petty chapmen, padlers of History & Geography: with whom I tooke up my faults upon trust; & had a happinesse which some want, authority for mine Errors. Now in three yeares addition of age, & a little Iudgement, hath brought me acquainted with elder reading, Merchants of the best sort, according to whose helpe I haue augmented & revised my former travels.

At the first, there went to the making up of this Little World these six integrall parts, Historie, Geographie, Politie, Theologic, Chronologie, & Heraldrie. It is now enlarged in all these particulars; & in nothing is deficient; which the other did afford thee, but the faults. To these I haue vpon diuerse occasions added diuerse Philologicall discourses: not much impertinent to the places, wherein they were inferred. At the worst thou canst but call them,

Digressions; I am sure they are not Extravagancios, Degredi nos patimur, non divagari, saith Tully.

These additions and corrections haue swelled the volume bigger then I expected: yet if to thee the length be not offensive, to mee it shall nor. It is now come to a just growth, and hath received my last hand. Hereafter I will looke on it onely as a stranger. Thou needest not feare any further enlargements, which may make thee repent thy present markets, I haue now given over these younger studies; and beleue me 'twas more then time: for I gazed so long on the porch, that I had almost forgottē to goe into the house. If ever I am induced to looke further into it, it shall be only to amend such crimes whereof a clearer judgment then mine owne can enforme me, For my part I see not any: I dare almost perswade my selfe, thou wilt (for materiall faults, I meane) pronounce it, not guilty. Yet I exempt not my selfe from the common frailtie of nature; possibility of erring. 'Tis a misery from which his Holinesse, even when he sitteth on his very Porphyrie chaire, is not privileged. When by the strength of mine own judgment, or any ingenious information, I am convicted: I will at once confesse my oversight, and mend it.

Thus haue I laid before thee as in a Map, all that I haue performed, in this new creation of this Little world: in which I haue equally endeavoured thy good and mine owne credit. To petition thy good opinion of my labours is a thing infinitely below me. This were rather to extort commendation, then to deserve it. Such requests are punished in themselves, and need no wretchednesse without them. The favours they aime at, haue somewhat in them common to ignoble quarrels, vbi. & vincere in gloriam est; & atteri sordidum: & are not more infamous in the deniall, then the suit. A modest & voluntarie acknowledgment of my industrie, I would gladly entertain; but not invite. Guests of this quality, when they bid themselves, bring with them their owne welcome. When they come upon intreaty, they come unwillingly: and are not then received, but ravish. Good Reader, judge of me, as thou findest me worthy: for my selfe, I am neither ambitious of applause, nor afraid of censure. Give mee leave so farre to be mine owne parasite, as to flatter my paines, in the words and hope of Tacitus: hic interim liber, aut laudatus erit, aut saltem excusatus. Farewell.



TO MY BROTHER
the Author.

THy first prest-Grapes, did yeeld approved Wine,

Such as did praise it selfe: yet to increase

Our approbation, thou dost here refine

Those former Fruits, and for our better Chere,

Presents vs with a pure and stronger Vine:

Lest else some curious taste might it distaste

If so, what needes my second Bush? 'Tis waste.

Yet well thy choice Minerva merits this,

This Ivic-garland, everlasting Greene;

Which like the Graces cup proportion'd is,

Where-out thou drink'st, wherein their Liquors beeme.

Nor woud'st thou scape the last of Nemesis,

If with Diogenes thou should'st refuse

To let the thirstie drinke there-hence, 'Twere new.

Thy Book's an Arke, which all the World contains,
And well may beare a short Encomion.

'Tis slender Meede, yet who such pay disdaines?

Good Wine may haue a Bush, though is need none.

Nor let these lines of mine seeme partiall straines:

Thy Worke ingenuous is: and Vertues brood:

As it increaseth with due praise, 'Tis good.

Atchb

*Much time is cost: much cost, and labour more,
Fames breath is deare, 'tis hard to purchase Praise.
The Muses seat ascends an hundred score:
And Honours journey lies not in plaine wayes.
Who to Parnassus his-crown'd top will soare,
Must with elaborate quill climbe up: and such
Thy tender Genius boasteth thee. 'Tis much.*

*Too much it were indeed, but that in part
The Guerdon of well-doing, is the doing.
Fame and Reward but wait upon thine Art,
Which yet deserves, that in this forward going,
Thy Fortunes may even ballance thy Desart.
But Fortune's base, and sells the Wages due
To Worth, unto her Favorites, 'Tis true.*

*The Earth thy ground plot is Geographied;
Kings sometimes are thy Subjects peopling it;
Thy story Historie hath beautified,
Penn'd by the vigour of an home-bred wit:
Whose Art hath travell'd all the world beside,
And can of every Country well declare,
Th' occurrents, nature, site, and bounds. 'Tis rare.*

*Thus that the Earth so Young thou compass hast,
'Tis rare, true, much, good, newes: and my bush wast.*

EDW. HEYLYN I. C. 8
soc. Int. Temp.

**A TABLE OF THE PRINCI-
pall Countries, Provinces, and Seas
in this booke contained and described.**

<i>A</i>	Africa	699	Bosnia	374	Coreyra	434	
Andaluzia	45	Algeirs	708	Bosotia	394	Curzolo	437
Algarue	63	Atlas	715	Bakares	410	Cotica	446
Arragon	68	Æthiopia Sup.	723	Brittaine	454	Captez	453
Aquitaine	86	Angote	727	the Borders	498	Cales	452
Aniou	91	Æthiopia Inf.	732	Bythinia	533	Connaeth	501
Avergne	108	Annara	738	Bactria	616	Cilicia	511
Avignon C.	117	Aian	732	Balassia	671	Caria	523
Alpes	136	Adellib. Abex.	ib.	Bengala	672	Cappadocia	516
Abruzzo	159	Angola	736	Barna	676	Ceelo-Syria	544
Arroys	240	Ægypt	736	Bantam	687	Chelchin	577
Alfaria	237	Azores	764	Borneo	689	Cassian Sea	628
Anspach	278	America	767	Barbarie	704	Chaldza	615
Austria	293	Andeluzia no.	790	Benin	721	Carmania	630
Anhalt	318	B		Barnagallum	727	Canhaie	638
Arcadia	385	Biscaie	53	Brasil	798	Cambail	631
Angolis	387	Bretagne	93	Boriquen	800	Canora	673
Achaia Prop.	388	Berry	107	Bacalos	807	Cambolia	674
Attica	389	Burbon	107	Bermudz	807	Canchun-china	675
Ætolia	401	Deauille	106	C		China	678
Albania	403	Beavoy	108	Corduba	45	Cyprus	691
Ægean Sea	421	Burgundy D.	122	Castile	58	Carpathos	696
Adriaticke Sea	436	La Bresse	123	Catelogne	67	Carthage	730
Arbe	437	Burgundy C.	124	Campagne	126	Cafraria	734
Æolian Iles	451	Belgium	229	Calabria sup.	162	Cyrene	748
Anglesey	513	Bovillon D.	237	Calabria inf.	161	Canarica	763
Alia	519	Brabant	236	Collen B.	269	Cibola	783
Anatolia	520	Berge D.	273	Cleveland	271	Castella Aut.	789
Æolis	528	Baden	279	Carinthia	296	Castella deloto ib.	
Armenia Ma.	574	Bamberge B.	280	Carniola	297	Cartagona	790
Armenia Mi.	539	Bavaria	260	Cimbrik	297	Chile	800
Assyria	610	Bohemia	298	nessle	325	Cuba	806
Aria	632	Brandenburg	308	Condora	348	D	
Arachosia	633	Brunswicke	319	Constantinop.	413	Daniphine	810
Arabia	598	Baltick Sea	ib.	Chios	423	Danemarke	824
Deserta	599	Baltick Ilands ib.	ib.	Cyclades	426	Dixmar	826
Petrofa	599	Bornholme	327	Goos	427	Dalia	868
Felix	600	Blescida	328	Creta	428	Dalmatia	873
Albania	627	Bodia	334	Cythera	431	Doris	881
Artacan	675	Bulgaria	373	Cephalenia	434	Delos	886



Drifpan

<i>Drufians</i>	542	Genoa S.	214	Tuitland	326	Lemfter	506
Decapolis	555	Geneva S.	134	Illyris	375	Lycia	523
Drangiana	631	Gelderland	235	<i>Icarian Sea</i>	427	Lydia	526
Delly	673	Groyning	248	<i>Iconi in Sea</i>	431	Leuco Syria	536
<i>E</i>		Germany	255	Ithaca	435	Lycaonia	538
Europe	27	Gulicke	272	Isles of Naples	452	Lybia	717
Ektremadura	49	<i>Grifons</i>	288	Ireland	502	Ladrones	805
East-Friesland	268	Gothland	334	Iarfey	513		
<i>Exercare</i>		Greece	378	Ifland	515	<i>M</i>	
Elis	383	Gyaros	427	Ionia	524		
Eritus	402	<i>Gabraltar ftraits</i>		Idumæa	556	Murcia	57
<i>Luxine Sea</i>	419		(452)	Iudæa	558	Maine	92
Eubœa	424	Gades	452	India	663	Marca Aneon	172
Echinades	433	Gerneſey	514	Int. Gang.	669	Mar. Treviſana	205
England	456	Greenland	515	Ext. Gang.	675	Millaine D.	215
Eftotland	787	Gallatia	526	Iapan	685	Mantua D.	219
<i>F</i>		Galilee	551	Java	687	Monſerrat D.	220
France	76	Georgia	575	Iucutan	784	Marquifate of the	
France Ifle	98	Gedroſia	631	Inſula: Solomonis	holy Empire	237	
Frinly	207	Guinea	720		804	Machlin	247
Florence D.	209	Gialofi	720	Iamaica	806	Munſter B.	270
Flanders	238	Gorgades	763			Mentz B.	279
Franconia	274	Gnaſtacan	779	<i>L</i>		Moravia	307
Fionia	327	Guyana	791	Leon	39	Mechlenbourg	310
Finiera	ib.	<i>H</i>		Limofin	109	Mifinia	312
Finmarche	331	Hiftria	208	Languedock	113	Mansfeld C.	318
Finland	334	Hainalt	241	Loireine	127	Mufcovy	342 & 348
Freizland Ifle	516	Holland	241	(125.215.363.)		Mazovia	356
Fefs, & Morocco.		Helvetia	282	Liguria	225	Moldovia	371
	511	Haffia	321	Ligurian Iles	452	Meſſenia	384
Florida	784	Holſte	326	Licca S.	228	Mogaris	393
<i>Fretum le Mayre</i>		Hollandia	328	Limbourg	333	Macedon	405
	803	Hungarie	360	Leige B.	ib.	Migdonia	411
		Helleſpont	420	Luxembourg	234	Mediterranean Sea	
		Hcbrides	511	Lufatia	307		437
<i>G</i>		Hieruſalem	561	Lunenbourg	319	Malta	444
Gallicia	52	Hiſpaniola	807	Lappia	333	Majorca	450
Gallacia nova	779	Hircania	634	Livonia	353	Minorca	450
Granada	48	Heſperides	765	Lituania	354	Munſter	505
Granada nova	790	S Helens	761	Laconia	386	Meth	505
Galcoyne	86			Locris	401	Man	512
Guyen	89			Lesbos	422	Myſia	528
Gallia	86	<i>I</i>		Lemnos	422	Meſopotamia	611
Comata	215	Ividot	95	Leucadia	435	Media	626
Braccara	114	Italie	137	Leſina	437		

Mordvita

Mordwits	655	Patmos	437	Sciria	295			
Margiana	616	O	Pamphilia	512	Silefia	306		
Milavar	670	Oviedo	39	Phrygia Ma.	531	Saxony	311	
Mindao	672	Orange Pr.	117	Phrygia Mi.	518	Sleswicke	326	
Macin	575	Over-issell	247	Pontus	534	Selandunia	337	
Magull	674	Olwitz	356	Paphlagonia	535	Scandia	347	
Moluccoes	687	The Ocean	453	Pifidia	539	Sconia	338	
Morocco & Fesse	Orcades	511	Phoenicia	542	Swethland	332		
(711)	Ornus	635	Palmira	546	Scricfinia	333		
Mauris: Cafarian- Onifian	673	Palestine	549	Sweden	339			
lis	708	P	Persia	627	Severia	347		
Tingitana	711	Porugal	62	Persis	628	Samogitia	354	
Meroce	728	Pirenzei	75	Parapomifus	633	Servia	372	
Manicongo	735	Poitou	90	Pardua	641	Sclavonia	374	
Monomotapa	734	Petigorte	110	Pegu	677	Samodhracia	374	
Mamaluckes	756	Provence	115	Philippina	689	Salamia	383	
Madagascar	761	Picardie	118	The Princes	1	Seyra	385	
Mexicana	778	Piedmont	131	land	762	Sporades	426	
Mexico	778	Puglia	163	Pharos	750	Samos	437	
Mchucacan	779	Pannonia	297	360	Peruana	788	Strophades	433
Margarita	805	Papacie	169	Peru	792	Sicilia	438	
Magellaine straits	S. Peters patrimo-	ny	173	Q		Sardinia	448	
(802)	Parma D.	223				Scotland	500	
N	Palencia D.	223	Quercu	110	Shorlinges or Syllie			
Navarre	41	Palatinat of the	Quilao	733	(113)			
Normandie	95	Rhene, or the lo-	Quivira	781	Syrophoenicia	544		
Naples	156	wer Palat.	275		Saparia	553		
Namurce	241	Palatinat of	R		Saraceni	605		
Norwey	330	Northgoia	or Roonandrola	659	Sasiana	629		
Nouogordia	346	the upper Palat.	Rone	275	Saca	634		
Narlinga	669	(192)	Rhetia	281	Scythia	649		
Numidia antiqua	Pomerania	110	Rhezan	347	Sogdiana	656		
(707)	Plefcovia	727	Ruthia nigra	355	Siam	676		
Numidia	716	Permia	361	Racra	371	Sumatra	688	
Nubia	721	Pertzora	368	Rhodes	691	Salfia	733	
Nova Gallicia	Poland	359	Red Sea					
(779)	Pruffia	355						
Nova Albion	783	Podolia	361	S				
Nicaragua	783	Polaffia	356		Tolledo	35		
New Englã	786	Peloponnesus	380	Spain	29	Toureine	92	
Norumbega	786	Phocis	396	Savoy	130	Terra di Lavoro		
Nova Frãcia	786	Palus Mæotis	Spoletano D.	172		(158)		
New found land	(419)	Switzerland	281	Terra d' Orono		(163)		
(788)	Propontia	420	Suevia	289				
				99			Tufcanie	

Tuscanie	209	Turchestan	657	Valeſia	287	loughbies Iland	
Triers B.	270	Tunis	704	Voiteland	312		516
Tirolis	297	S. Thomas Iland		Veteravia	322		
Turingia	311		(762)	Valadomire	347	X	
Transluania	369	Terra Nigritarum		Volania	354	Xa toigne	88
Theſſalia	405		(790)	Wlſter	505	Xeriffate	714
Thracia	411	Tombutum	720	Virginea	785		
Tenedos	421	Ter. Corterial	787	W		Z	
Taurum		Trinidado	805	West-Friezland.		Zurphen	242
Troy	539				246	Zealand	245
Traconitis	555	V		Westphalia	268	Zant	432
Thule	513	516	Valentia	65	Wittenburg D.	278	Zaculica
Turcomania	574	Valoys		99	Weirſtberge, B.	281	Zemla
Tartaria	649	Vernandoys	119	Walachia	372	Zagathae	656
Precompens.	653	Venice S.	201	Wales	490	Zeilan	686
Aſiatica	654	Vrbine D.	222	Wight	514	Zanibar	732
Antiqua	655	Vtrecht	246	St. Hugh		Wil- Zocatora	762



Aftu
Alan
Eli
And
Arm
Ave
Allo
Ant
Alba
Attr
Ava
Ach
Am
Aga
Axia
Abi
Ang
Egy
Ava

Baſt
Bell
Belle
Bitu
Blen

Brut
Belg

A TABLE OF THE ANCIENT

Tribes and Nations which are herein mentioned, as they are delivered vs by

Mela, Strabo, Ptolomie, &c.

A		Bataui	244	Coritanij	40	480 Gaules	85	175
Astures	39	Bucteri	273	Caledonij	503	Gothes	335	
Alani	49 &	Bemi }		Canta	503	Gadeni	503	Ge
Æliani	96	Boij }	301	Catini	503	orgi	576	
Andegavenſei	91	Belli 371 &	374	Cornabij	503	Geloni	950	
Armorifi	92	Britanni	477	Curdi	541	Gangarides	664	
Averni	109	Brigantes	479	Caspij	626	Gymmoſophiſta		
Allobroges	132	Brachmanni		Coloſſi Cathei	659		666	
Anteninales	141	Belemi		Circasſi	756	Gampſaphantes		
Albani	175						700	
Attrebarij	240	480	C	D		Garamantes	717	
Avares	360	Cantabri	55	Dittani	60	H		
Acharnanes	402	Carpentani	56	Deccates	225	Hedni	124	
Amazons	537	Caſtellani	60	Davi	368	Heneti	202	535
Agathyrfi	649	Catalones	67	Druides	477	Helvetij	285	
Axiacæ	605	Celtiberi	68	Danmonij	480	Heruti	310	
Abiſaræ	664	Celtæ	68	86 Durorriges	480	Heſſi	321	
Angliæ	700	Cenomanni	91	Damnij	503	Hannes	365	
Ægyptani	700	Ceninences }		Dimetæ	490	Heptacometa	535	
Avalites.	732	Cruihimini }	141	Dedatæ	664			
		Cauchi	268	E		I		
B		Cheruſci	76	Euberiades	225	Iberi	36	
Baſtitani	60	Chiatti	321	Eburones	234	Iaccitanes	68	
Bellicasſi	106	Cimbri 116	325	Eſſedones	649	Iapyges	163	
Bellovaci	108	Chaones	402	F		Inſubres	215	
Biturieſi	107	Centauri	405	Francones	99	Iugaani	225	
Blemmyi	144 &	Cimmerij	419	Finii	334	Iceni	479	
	700	Curetes	429	G				
Brutij	161	Catejuclani	480	Gallaici	52	L		
Belgæ	203 &	480 Cornavij	480	Gyrefœni	56	Lauroniti	66	
						Lucenſes		

Lucenses	768	Novantes	503	S	Thuscans	209		
Lybici	331	Nomades	649	Suevi	Tectosages	279		
Laurentini	139	Neuri	650	Silinges	49	Tribali	372	
	(140)	Numidæ	716	Segusiani	112	Trinobantes	48	
Ligures	225		Seenite	125	Talzo	503		
Leuci	} 234	Oretani	60	Salstj	131	Troali	529	
Lingones			225	Sabini	139	141	Tibareni	535
Lombards	152	Oxilij	479	Samnites	159	Turcæ	657	
	(205)	363	Ordovices	490	Salentini	163	Thyrſagetæ	657
Liburni	377	Oxydracæ	664	Sicambri	236	Trogloditæ	724	
Lacedemonij	386			Suiones	339	V		
Lapithæ	405	Pictones	90	Suethidi	340	Vascones	41	
Lestrigones	439	Picentini	159	Sauromatæ	352	Vestones	49	
	M	Piceni	172	Sicani	} 394	Vaccei	} 59	
		Pisæ	212	Siculi		Ventones		
Medulli	136	Pelaſgi	379	Silures	490	Veromandui	119	
Menaij	236	Parthenij	384	Selgovæ	503	Vacontij	136	
Morini	240	Picti	505	Soli	522	Veiij	176	
Moegi	369	Pharſaij	664	Seres	650	Abij	269	
Marcomanni	308	Poeni	706	Sophites	664	Vangiones	275	
Moloffi	403	Psylli	717	Sobij	664	Virthungi	279	
Moffinoeci	535			Sobacæ	684	Vindelyci	289	
Myrmidones	405	Quadi	306	Sinæ	681	Volgari	373	
Mazagæ	664					Vernines	503	
Mallie	664	R			T	Vacomagi	503	
Mutuani	664	Rutili	140	Turdetani	288	Turones	91	
Mauri	704	Rhoeti	479	Taurini	131	X		
	N	Regni	240	Tarentini	159	Xanthi	522	
Nemetis	275	Rutheni						

The end of the second Table.

A TABLE OF THE MOST PRIN-
cipall things herein contained, which fall
not directly within the compasse of Hi-
story and Geographie.

A *Armes*, why first vsed. 151. when
first quartered. 41. why in the
same *Eschocheon* those of *Eng-
land* gaue place to *France*. 487.
Andreas Doria his verdict of *Cartha-
gena*, censured. 57
Anabaptists at what time they began. 282
Adamites and *Picards*, what they were. 299
Amphitones, what they were, & their
authoritie. 397
Aeolus, why god of the windes. 451
Anak, the name of some Gyants, and
why. 558
Assassinate, the meaning and originall
of the word. 632
Archerie, where most practised, and
most flourished. 647
America, not knowne to the Anci-
ents. 767. why the people of it
not so blacke as the *Africans*. 771
that they are descended from the
Tartars. ib.

B

Bishops in *Bissay*, how hated, and o-
ther customes thereof. 55
Beaufort, why the name of *Iohn* of
Gauons children. 91
Beccanus Etymologie of *Europe*, reje-
cted. 29
Balticke Sea, why it floweth not as
the Ocean. 326
Brachygraphie, by whom invented. 743

C

Cities, and the cause of their great-
nesse. 16

Colonies Roman, how many. 113. why
planted, ib. whether better then
forts ib.
Consuls, when first instituted, 144.
who first sole Consul, ib. when the
order ended. ib.
Conclave described. 190
Celius Secundus Curius, his conceit of
Castile, refelld. 60
Cardinals, by whom ordained. 182.
The election of the *Popes* assigned
to them. 220
Euspinians happie guesse at the *Armes*
of *Germany*. 271
Cherstone, whence so called, and how
many. 325
Captaines vnfortunate, and why. 390
Christsmasports in *Twelfe-side*, by whom
instituted. 479
Christians, where first so called; 545
hated by the *heathen*, ib. their per-
secutions and growth, ib. what
and whose meanes they enjoyed
quiet. 546

Curius taxed, for over-straining the
Acts of *Alexander*. 665
Cchimara the monster, how tamed by
Bellerophon. 538
Constantine subverted the *Roman* Em-
pire. 148. destroyed the *Pratorian*
guard. 147. his *donation* forged,
186. hee gaue peace to the Church. 546

Chush is not *Aethiopia*. 722
Cyphers, or private Characters of wri-
ting, by whom invented. 743

D

Dido neuer saw *AEnas*, 136. why she
diew.

flew herself, 140
Days observed as unluckie and vn-
 fortunate to divers men, 175. & 562.
David George that monstrous here-
 tick, and his tenets, 243
Drinking when it grew last in fashion
 with the *English*, 793
Drake first sailed about the world.
 802.

E

Enemies to be licenced flight, 90, how
 to bee dealt with, when they are in
 our power, 160
Exarch what he was, 171
Entrevues betweene great Princes
 not convenient, 236
Electours of *Germany*, how many 263,
 their offices, and how they per-
 forme them. ib.
Election of the Duke of *Venice*. 203.
 of the Pope, 190. of the Emperour
 of *Germany*. 263. the ordinary
 meanes to obtaine the kingdome of
Bohemia 302, of the great master of
S. Johns, 416
Etymologies ridiculous of *Europe*, 29,
 of the *Hugonots* 92. of the *Wallons*,
 124, of the *Lombards*. 363
Emir of *Sidon* what Prince he is. 542

F

Flight to be permitted an enemy, &
 denyed a souldier, 90
Free cities, what they are 260, how
 many, and how rich, 261
Formalities at the investiture of the
 Dukes of *Carinthia*, 296, of *Mau-
 rice*. D. of *Saxony* 317, of *Albertus*
 D. of *Prussia*. 359. of the *Cnez*, or
 Duke of *Muscovia*, 350, at the de-
 grading of Priests. 284. at the ho-
 mage done by *Edmund* the third to
 the *French* King, 119, at the presen-
 ting of Embassadours to the great
Turke, 590, at the marriages of the
Nestorians, 660, at the Corona-

tion and buriall of the *Great Cham*.
 602. at the Funerals in *China*, and
 of King *Francis* the first. 684
Forreine guard dangerous to the person
 of a Prince. 756. forreine succours
 pernicious to a kingdome. 757. on
 what occasions implored and
 brought in, 758
Friers, vide *Monkes*.

G

Gentleman of *Venice*, what honour it
 is, 203
Gunnes, when invented and perfe-
 cted. 259. not vsed in *China* at the
 expedition of *Bacchus*. 679
Guicciardine gekled by the *Inquisition*,
 and the substance of him in that
 place. 185.

H

Hanse-towners, why so called, & how
 many. 260.
H, a letter, omnious to *England*. 418.
Harlets, whence the name. 96
Hugonots, why so called, 92
Holy oyle of *Rhemes*, in what state
 kept, and how miraculous: 120
Hegira, why so called. 605. and
 when it began, ib. the vnstedfast-
 nes of *Ios. Scaliger* about it. ib.
Hocking, the original of it, 482
Havilah where it was: 629, and 669
Hieroglyphicks, what they were, and
 by whom vsed, 741
Helvicus not right in the *Egyptian*
Caliphes. 755

I

Ilands, their causes, 2 whether better
 seated then the *Continent*, 3
Inquisition, when and why ordained,
 51. the manner of proceeding in
 it. 52
Iohn Baptists head how pitifully man-
 gled by the *Papists*. 272
Iulius Scaliger his censure of *Hesiodus*
 con-

controuled by *Paterculus*, 396, his
base character of the *English* and
Scottish nations, condemned, 468
Ioseph Scaliger his singularity in *Da-*
rius Medus, and *Nabonides*, confu-
ted. 624. & 637.

Ireland why neuer conquered till the
raigne of King *James*. 509

Ianizaries their institution & num-
ber. 585. their office and power.
586. infolencies. 587. punish-
ments. 600. the likeliest men to suc-
ceed in the Empire of *Turkie*. 596

Interim, what it was. 289

Invention of wild fire. 415. of watch-
words. 424. of dice and chesse. 526
of the battaile-axe. 538. of Prin-
ting. 668. of paper. 740. of letters:
742. of cyphers: 743. of Brachy-
graphie ib. of rackings for ships.
776. of the compasse. 777

Iosephus out, in making *Trogloditica*,
to be the land of *Madian*. 724

Iocktan, the grandchild of *Sem*, ne-
ver was in *America*. 784

K

Kings, which anointed, 42, how they
take precedencie. 488. *Kings* of
Colten, the fable of them. 270

Kings evils, a discalt: by whom first
cured in *England*. 483

Kings ought not to vse their people
to the warres. 253

Knightbood, vide *Orders*.

L

Lipsius censure of *Cesars* *Commen-*
taries, condemned. 17

Lady of Loreto, her legend. 552
Letters, the originall, and history of
them. 742

M

Massacres of *Merindot* and *Paris*. 79
Mayres of the palace in *France*, and
their beginning. 100

Monkes and *Friers*, their beginning.

193. how esteemed. 198. their
particular orders. 194 &c.

Monastical life, how formerly ac-
counted of. 199. whether to bee
preferred before a sociable. ib.

Mosaicke worke what it is. 204

Mares, why vsed in battaile. 372

Marcheta mulieris in *Scotland*, what it
is. 502

Mabomet, his birth and religion. 612

Maginus deceived, in making *India*
extra *Gangem*, to be *China*. 675

Money not the only instrument of
exchange in former times. 727.
by what names called, and why.
ib. made sometimes of leather and
pastboard. 794

N

Nusses, why so called. 200. by whom
instituted. 18. their particular or-
ders. ib. and chastity. 201

Nemian games by whom instituted:
(388

Names, fata lito Empires. 418

Navigation, the originall, perfection,
and story of it. 775. who most fa-
mous in it in former times. 776
who at this present. 777

O

Orders of Knightbood, of *Alcamara*. 61
of the *Annunciada* 123. of *S. An-*
drew. 501. of the *Bloud of our Lord*
Iesus Christ. 221. of the *Batbe*. 489
of *Calatrava*. 61. of *Dutch Knights*.
352. of the *Dragon*. 368. of the
Elephant. 329. of *Friers*. 194. of the
golden *Fleece*. 255. of the *Garter*.
489. of the *Holy Ghost*. 105. of *S.*
Iago. 61. of *Iesus Christ*. 65. of *S.*
Iohn 572. of *S. Michael*. 105. of *S.*
Marke. 209. of the *Pairrie* or *twelve*
peeres. 204. of the *Round Table*.
489. of *S. Stephen*. 214. of the *Sepul-*
chre. 572. of the *Templers*. 573.

Ovation, how it differed from a tri-
umph

monks 141. why so called. 142. in
 what cases graued. ib.
Ostracisme what it was. 390
Oracles, which most famous. 398
 their ambiguity. ib. & decay. 399
Olympick games, by whom instituted,
 restored, and where held. 383
Osbich feathers, how it came to bee
 the cognizance of the Princes of
Wales. 498
Ovid, why banished from *Rome*. 534
Oleum M. diacum, and the nature of
 it. 626
Ophir is not the Province of *Sassia* in
Aethyopia. 703
Ortelius conjecture of *Languedoc*, vn-
 found. 113

P

Petorian guard, by whom instituted,
 146. their power, ib. & 614. by
 whom called. 146
Perseus, by whom granted. 222
Paradise deceived in the armes of
Lorraine. 129
Polydor Virgil history censured. 222
Protestants, where first so called. 275,
 and why 315. the whole story of
 them, ib. The second causes by
 which their doctrine increased,
 316. Their oversight. ib.
Patricians, what order it was. 335
Philippicks, why so called. 402
Petalisme, what it was. 442
Paradise, where it was. 612
Promethes, why said to bee tortured
 by a Vulture. 633
Printing, when, and where invented,
 679. too much abated. ib.
Paper, where invented. 740
Palme, the firenesse of it. 742, & why
 a signe of victory. 748

R

Rivers, and their vse. 13
Royd' Iuidor, a *French* proverbe: the
 cause and meaning of it. 96

Rome her circuit, 177. the number
 of her inhabitants, ib. the extent
 of her dominions, 149. her reve-
 nue proved to bee 150 millions,
 190. confessed by the *Papists* to bee
Babylon, 179. her empire, subverted
 by *Constantine*, and how, 148. The
 policie of her Popes to maintaine
 their greatnes. 187
Rex Romanorum, what he is, & vpon
 what pretences first instituted. 286
Retirednesse from the vulgar eye, vsed
 by diuers Princes. 729

S

Salique law, what it truly is, 81, how
 ancient, 82, how just, ib. how
 convenient. 83
Seminaries for the *English*, by whom e-
 rected, and where. 120
Slaves, whence the name 375
Sterling money why so called. 504
Southsaying, how many kinds, and by
 whom each kind invented. 621
Sardanapalus why hee burnt his trea-
 sure. 623
Sabbath, in what cases not to bee ob-
 served, 702. the severe keeping of it
 by the *Jews*. 703
Stephanus, his curious criticisme a-
 bout *Saba*, rejected. 729
Sylls, what, and how many they
 were. 747
Silver, and gold, where most plenti-
 full. 794 how vsed by the *Chris-
 tians*, ib. the causes of the decreenes
 of all things in our dayes. 795
 not so advantageous vnto a state as
 other commodities. ib.

T

Triumphs their original, 141. & ma-
 jestie, ib. how they differed from
 an *Ovation*, 142. vpon what causes
 denied a conquerours. 141. when
 discontinued. 143
Title of Catholike king, why given to
Spain.

- Spaine*, 72. of most Christian to
France, 101. of Defenders of the
Church to the Switzers, 286. of Ba-
fileus to the kings of Bulgaria, 374.
 of Defender of the faith to England.
 487
Troy, not besieged ten yeares toge-
 ther by the *Grecians*: and at last
 how taken. 530
Timariots, their institution and num-
 ber, 585
Tartarians, not the progenie of the
 ten Tribes. 652
S^r Thomas Moore, no friend unto
Friers, 199. his new plot of woo-
 ing, immodest, 721. his device to
 bring gold into contempt, reci-
 ted and reicched. 794
Traffick, and the story of it. 748
Tobacco, where most plentifull: 792
 the phantastickall vse of it, con-
 demned, 795. the two chiefe ver-
 tues ascribed to it, examined. 80.
Vidames in France, what they are, 106.
 how many. 18
Vandoy, their life, and religion, 112
Virgils fable of Dido disprooued, 129.
 his *Aeneas* suspected, 530
Wallens, what they are, and why so cal-
 led. 124
Writing, and the originall formes of
 it. 740

The end of the third Table.



A COMPUTATION OF THE forraine coyne herein mentioned, with the English.

Talentum Hebraicum Aureum. 450^l.

Talentum Hebraicum Argenteum. 375^l.

Talentum Atticum. 250^l.

Talentum Babylonicum. 218^l.---15^l.

Sestertium. 7^l---16^l---3^d

Drachma. 7^l---ob.

A Rubble. 13^l---4^d

A Sultanie. 7^l---6^d

A Ducat. 6^l---8^l.

A Xeraffis. 6^l.

A French Crowne. 6^l.

A Dollar. 4^l.

A Floren. 3^l.

A Franke. 2^l.

A Guilder. 2^l.

A Soufe. 1^d---q---c.

An Asper. 1^d---q.

A Maravidis. q.





THE GENERALL PRÆCOGNITA OF GEOGRAPHIE.



EOGRAPHIE is according to *Ptolomy*, a description of all the knowne Earth: or all the known earth imitated by writing & delineation: with all other things generally annexed thereunto. H^e *Tearygeia* (saith he) *μῦθος ἐστὶν τῆς γεωγίας*, (& not as it is usually but corruptly read, *μαγιστὴ τῆς γεωγραφίας* & *γῆς μῦθος ὅλης, ὡς τὸν αἰεττὸν αὐτῆς συνμυθεῖν*. Now, those other things which our Master here calleth *τὰ συνμυθεῖνα*, the appendices of the earth; are cities, rivers, inhabitants, and the like. Of all which, with the rest in generall, somewhat briefly by way of *Notion*, and generall *Præcognita*. And since *Ovid* hath given me so exact a methode, whereby to expresse these *τὰ συνμυθεῖνα*, I cannot but make use of it. The words are these with some little alteration: *Met. lib. 2.*

*Terra, viros, urbesque geris, frugesque, ferasque,
et luminaque; hac super est calis fulgentis imago.*

The Earth, Men, Townes, Fruits, Beasts, and Rivers beares;
And over these are plac'd the heavenly Spheares.

TERRA.

We take not the earth simply in its owne nature, as it is an element, for so it belongeth to *Philosophy*; but for the Terrestriall Globe: so it is the subject of *Geography*; and is defined to be a Sphericall body, proportionably composed of earth, & water.

The EARTH is by the best writers, and among them by

A

Pencer,

Peucer, concluded to be 21600 miles in compass; who withall conjecture, that if there were a path made round the earth, an able foot man might easily goe it in 900 dayes.

The Earth is divided	}	In respect of vs	}	Right hand.
		men, into the		Left hand.
		In respect of it selfe		Reall.
		into parts		Imaginarie.

To Poets, which turne their faces toward the *Fortunate Islands*, (to often by them memorized) which are situate in the West; the North, is the right hand; the South, the left.

To Astronomers, which turne their faces toward the South, because from that coast come the Influences, & thence are observed the motions of the Planets: the West is the right hand, the East the left.

To Geographers, who by reason of their observations of the elevation of the Pole, turne their faces toward the North: the East is the right hand; the West the left.

To Augures (of old) and (in our dayes) to Ministers, who usually at their sacrifices and prayers, turne their faces toward the East: the South is the right hand; the North, the left.

The reall parts are either	}	Continents.
		Ilands.

A *Continent* is a great quantity of land, not separated by the Sea, in which many kingdomes and principalities are contained, and joyned together.

In *Iland* (called in Latine *Insula*, quasi in *salo*) is a part of the earth environed round with waters, as *Britaine*, *Corfica*, &c.

As for the *Continent* I have nothing in particular to illustrate: But for *Ilands* (leaving the disputation of their being or not being before the Flood) there are foure causes to which they owe their originall. 1 An Earthquake, which worketh two wayes; viz. when by it, one part of a country is forcibly rent from the other; So was *Embaa* severed from the maine land of *Attica*: or when some vehement or strong winde, or spirit, being shut in the earth, which is vnder the Sea, raiseth, & as it were thrusts vp the resisting ground; to which cause such *Ilands* as are remote from any continent, must refer their beginnings. 2 Great Rivers

Rivers at their entry into the Sea carry with them abundance of gravell, durt, and weeds; which, if the Sea be not the more working, will in time settle to an Iland. So the corne which *Tarquinius* sowed in the *Campus Martius*, being cut downe by the people, and cast into *Tiber*, settled together & made the *holy Iland*. So the river *Achelous* caused the *Echinades*, as anon wee shall more at large declare. 3^b The Sea violently beating on some small *Isthmus*, weareth it through; and turneth the *Peninsula* into a compleat Isle. Thus was *Sicily* divided from *Italy*; *Cyprus* from *Syria*; *England* from *France*, and *Wight* from the rest of *England*. And 4. sometimes as it eateth and worketh on some places, so it voluntarily leaveth and abandoneth others, which in time grow to be Ilands, and firme Land vnder foot. So it is Thought that the Isles of *Zeland* haue beene once part of the maine Sea. And *Vershegan* proueth it, because that the husbandmen in tilling & manuring the ground, find sometimes Anchors here and there fixt, but very often the bones of huge and great fishes, which could by no other accident come thither. To these kinde of Ilands *Pythagoras* in *Ovid* alluding, saith,

---vidi factas ex aquore terras,

Et procul à pelago concha jacere marina,

Et vetus inventa est in montibus anchora summis.

Ofte haue I seene the earth which once I knew
Part of the Sea; So that a man might view
Huge shels of fishes in the vpland ground;
And on the mountaines tops old anchors found.

As Concerning the situation of Ilands, whether commodious or not, this is my judgement. I finde in *Machiavell*, that for a City whose people covet no Empire but their owne townes, a barren place is better then a fruitfull; because in such seates they are compelled to worke & labour, by which they are free from idlenesse, and by consequence from vitiousnesse: but for a City whose inhabitants desired to enlarge their confines, a fertile place was more to be chosen then a sterile; as being more able to nourish multitudes of people. The like I say of Ilands. If a Prince desire rather to keepe then augment his dominions, no place fitter for his abode then an Iland: as being by it selfe & na-

ture sufficiently defensible. But if a King be minded to adde continually vnto his Empire, an Iland is no fit seat for him; because partly by the vncertainty of winds and seas, partly by the long-somenesse of the wayes, he is not so well able to supply & keep such forces as he hath on the Continent. An example hereof is *England*, which hath even to admiration repelled the most puissant Monarch of *Europe*: but for the causes aboue-named cannot shew any other winnings on the firme land: though shee hath attempted and atchieued as many glorious exploits, as any country in the world.

The Continent and Iland are subdivided into $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Peninsula.} \\ \text{Isthmus.} \\ \text{Promontorium.} \end{array} \right.$

Peninsula, quasi penè insula, is a tract of land, which being almost encompassed round by water, is joyned to the firme land by some little *Isthmus*: as *Peloponesus*, *Taurica*, and *Peruana*.

Isthmus, is that little narrow necke of land which joyneth the *Peninsula* to the continent: as the straits of *Dariene* in *Peru*, and *Corinth* in *Greece*.

Promontorium, is a high mountaine which shooteth it selfe into the sea, the outmost end of which is called a *Cape*, as the *Cape of good hope*, in *Africke*, &c.

The *Imaginary* parts of the earth are such, which not being at all in the earth, must yet be supposed to be so, for the better teaching and learning this science: and are certaine circles going about the earth answerable to them in heaven, in name

These circles are $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Greater} \\ \text{either the } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Greater} \\ \text{Lesse} \end{array} \right\} \text{ in both which there are } 360 \text{ degrees,} \\ \text{which in the greater circles are greater then those in the} \\ \text{lesser; and every degree in the greater is } 60 \text{ miles.} \end{array} \right.$

The greater circles are either $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Immutable as the } \textit{Equator.} \\ \text{Mutable as the } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \textit{Meridian.} \\ \textit{Horizon.} \end{array} \right. \end{array} \right.$

The *Equator* is a great circle going round about the terrestriall Globe from East to West. It passeth through *Habassa*, *Sumatra*, and *Guiana*. The vse of it is to shew the latitude of any Towne, Promontory, &c. Now the latitude is the distance of

of a place, South or North from the *Equator*, or middle of the world; and must be measured by the degrees in the *Meridian*.

The *Meridian* is a great circle rounding the earth from pole to pole. There are many *Meridians*, according to the diverse place in which a man liveth: but the chief and first *Meridian* passeth through the Ilands called *Azores*. The use of it is to shew the longitude of any place. Now the longitude of a city, *Cape*, &c. is the distance of it East and West from the first *Meridian*, and is usually measured by the degrees of the *Equator*.

The *Horizon* is a great circle, designing so great a space of the earth, as a quicke sight can ken in an open field. The use of it is to discern the diverse risings and settings of the starres.

The lesser circles either are	} Noted with some name, as	} Tropical	} of <i>Cancer</i> .		
				} Polar, either	} of <i>Capricorne</i> .
} Noted with no name, and are the <i>Parallels</i> .					

The Tropicke of *Cancer* (so called of the celestiall signe *Cancer*) is distant from the *Equinoctiall*, 23 degrees Northward, & passeth through *Barbary*, *India*, *China*, and *Nova Hispania*.

The Tropicke of *Capricorne*, equally distant from the *Equator* Southward; passeth through *Ethiopia inferior*, & the midst of *Peruana*. And this is to be observed in these Tropicke, that when the Sun is in the Tropicke of *Cancer*, our dayes are at the longest; and when he is gone backe to the Tropicke of *Capricorne*, the dayes are at the shortest. The first they call the Summer, the last the Winter solstice: the first hapning on S. *Barbabies* day in June, the last on S. *Lucies* in December.

The *Arcticke* circle (so called, for that it is correspondent to the circle in heaven called the Beare, in Greek *Arctos*) is distant from the Tropicke of *Cancer* 45 degrees: and passeth through *Norway*, *Muscovy*, *Tartary*, &c.

The *Antarcticke* circle (because opposite to the other) is as much distant from the Tropicke of *Capricorne*: and passeth through *Terra australis incognita*. The use of these foure circles

is to describe the *Zones*.

The *Zones* are spaces of earth, included betwixt two lesser nominate circles. They are in number five, one over-hot, two over-cold, and two temperate: as *Dodonaus*, and others tell vs.

The over-hot or *Torride Zone*, is betwixt the two *Tropicke*s; and continually scorched with the presence of the Sunne.

The two over-cold, or *Frigid Zones*, are situate between the two Polare circles and the very Pole; continually wanting the neighbourhood of the Sunne.

The two temperate *Zones*, are betwixt the Tropicke of *Cancer* and the *Arcticke*; and twixt the Tropicke of *Capricorne*, and the *Antaricke* circles; enjoying an indifferency between heat, and cold: so that the parts next the *Torride Zone* are the hotter; and the parts next the *Frigid Zone*, are the colder.

These five *Zones* are disposed according to the order of the *Zones* in heaven: of which thus *Ovid. Met. 1.*

Vtique due dextra colum, totidemque sinistra

Parte secant zone, quinta est ardentior illis:

Sic onus inclusum numero distinxit eodem

Cura Dei, totidemque plage tellure premuntur.

Quarum qua media est, non est habitabilis astus;

Nix regit alta duas; totidem inter viramque locavit,

Temperiemque dedit mista cum frigore flamma.

And as two *Zones* doe cut the Heavens right side,

And likewise other two the left divide;

The midst in heate exceeding all the rest:

Even so it seem'd to the Creator best,

That this our world should so divided be,

That with the heavens in *Zones* it might agree;

The midst in heat, the outward-most excell

In Snowes and Ice: scarce fit for men to dwell.

Betwixt these two extreames, two more are fixt,

Where heat with cold indifferently is mixt.

Parallels called also *Aequidistants*, circle the earth from East to West, and are commonly ten degrees a sunder: Such are the *Parallels* which are set downe in our Mappes and Globes. But there are another sort of *Parallels*, two of which goe to a *Cline*.

These

These are called *Artificiall Parallels*, because they shew the difference of the artificiall dayes. They are of vnequall breadth, as you shall see in the Table following. The vse of these latter *Parallels* are to show the Climates.

A *Clime* is a space of the earth comprehended between two *Parallels*, or three lesser innominate circles: they serve to distinguish the length and brevity of the dayes in all places. For vnder the *Equator*, the dayes are of the just length of twelue houres, but after, in every *clime* they increase the length of half an houre: so that there are numbred 48 *Parallels*, or 24 *Climats* before the dayes extend to 24 houres of length; which once attain'd, they increase by weekes & monthes, vntill they come to the length of halfe a yeare: we therefore are to reckon 24 *Climats* Northward, & as many Southward. The *Climes* toward the North were formerly known by the peculiar names, as *Dia Meroes*, *Dia Siens*, &c. and the *Climes* toward the South, by the same names, onely with the addition of *Anti*, as *Ante Dia Meroes*, and *Anti Dia Siens*. Indeed the ancient Cosmographers made but 7 *Climes*, and some 9; neither needed they to adde more, since they knew not the extent of the habitable world toward each Pole, so exactly as now we doe.

Now because the *Climes* are not of an equall latitude or extent, for which cause it is impossible to comprehend the nature of them, in any rule generall or particular: I haue inserted this insuing table taken partly out of *Clavius* on *Sacrobosco*; and partly out of M. *Hues* discourse, of the vse of the *Globe*. It is divided into 7 columns. In the first is shewed what *climes* are inhabited by the *Amphiscii*, *Heteroscii*, & *Periscii*, tearmes which we will presently expound. In the second is set down the number of the *climes* themselves. In the third the number of the *Parallels*. In the fourth the length of the dayes in Summer. In the fift the distance of every *Climate* & *Parallel* from the *Equator*. In the sixt the bredth and extent of every *Climate* in it selfe. And in the seventh, the name of the place through which the midst of the three circles, where of every *clime* consisteth, doth passe.

The second part of the celestiaall Globe is the WATER, which making together with the Earth but one Globe, is yet in situation higher then it. This is apparant, 1. Because it is a body not so heavy. 2. It is observed by Saylers, that their ships flye faster to the shore then from it; whereof no reason can bee given, but the heighth of the water aboue the land. 3. To such as stand on the shore, the Sea seemeth to swell into the forme of an hill, till it putteth a bound to their sight. That the Sea houe- ring thus over the Earth, doth not overwhelme it, must be attributed to him onely, *who hath made the waters to stand on an heap, who hath set them a bound that they shall not passe, nor turne againe to cover the earth.* The other affections or properties of the Sea, as motion, saltnesse, and the like, I willingly omit, as pertaining rather to Philosophers.

The SEA or WATER §1. *Oceanus.* 2. *Mare.*
is divided into §3. *Fretum.* 4. *Sinus.*

Oceanus, the Ocean, is that generall collection of all waters which environeth the world on every side, according to that of the Poet in his *Metamorphosis lib. 1.*

*Tum freta diffudit, rapidisque tumescere ventis
Iussit, & ambita circumdare littora terre.*

He spred the Seas, which then he did command
To swell with windes, and compasse round the land.

Mare, the Sea, is a part of the Ocean, to which wee cannot come but through some streight, as *Mare Mediterraneum.*

These two } Either from the adjacent places, as the *Brittish*
take their } Ocean, the *Carpathian* Sea.
names, } Or frō the first discoverer, as *Mare Magellanicū.*
} Or from some remarkable accident, as *Mare Ru-*
} *brum*, from the colour of sands, &c.

Fretum, a streight, is a part of the Ocean, restrained within narrow bounds, and opening a way to the Sea: as the streights of *Gibraltar*, *Hellepont*, &c.

Sinus, a creeke or Bay, is a sea contained within a crooked shore, thrusting out (as it were) two armes: to imbrace the lovely presence of it: as *Sinus Persicus*, or *Corinthiacus.*

VIROS.

The Earth thus being described, it is necessary wee should speake somewhat of the Lord of the Soyle, viz. Man: who was created last of all, as that creature in whose constitutiō the perfections of all the rest were vnited. This Epitome of the great Volume of Nature, borroweth from the Angels, soule; from the brute Animals, sense; frō Plants, life; from other creatures, bignesse: and aboue all inferiours, is endowed with this prerogatiue, which *Ouid* thus affordeth vs: *Met. 1,*

Pronaque cūm spectant animalia cætera terram,

Os homini sublime dedit cælumque videre

Inssit, & erectos ad sidera tollere vultus.

And where all beasts looke downe with groveling eye:

He gaue to man lookes mix't with majesty,

And will'd him with bold face to view the skye.

Men thus one by originall, are of diuerse complexions of body and conditions of minde: according to the diuerse climates of the Earth: of whom *Du Bartas* in his Colonies.

O see how full of wonders strange is Nature,

Sith in each Climate, not alone in stature,

Strength, colour, haire, but that men differ doe

Both in their humors, and their manners too.

The Northerne man is faire, the Southerne foule,

That's white, this blacke: that smiles, and this doth scoule,

Th'ones blith and frolike, th'other's dull and froward,

Th'ones full of courage, th'other a fearefull coward, &c.

The Northerne man is more strong, the Southerne more politicke: the Northerne more able, and the Southerne more covetous of venereall combats, &c. Men also are (according as they are treated of in Geographic) divided either in respect of their shadow, into *Amphiscij*, *Periscij*, *Heteroscij*: or in respect of their site and habitation, into *Arctici Periaci*, and *Antipodes*: as *Dodoneus* and others teach vs.

Amphiscij are such as dwell betweene the two Tropickes: so called, because their shadowes are both wayes: sometimes, (when the Sunne is North) to the South: sometimes (when the Sunne is South) to the North.

Periscij

Periscii are such as dwell beyond the Polar circles: so called, because their shadowes are on all sides of them.

Heteroscii are such as dwell in either of the two temperate Zones: so called, because their shadowes reach but one way: viz. in our Zone to the North onely: in the other to the South onely.

Antoci are such as dwell vnder the same Meridian, and the same latitude or parallel, equally distant from the *Aequator*: the one Northward, the other Southward: the dayes in both places being of a length: but the ones Summer being the others Winter.

Periaci are such as dwell in the same Parallel, on the same side of the *Aequator*, how distant soever they be East & West: the season of the yeare, and the length of dayes being to both alike: the ones midnight being the others noone.

Antipodes are such as dwell feete to feete, so as a right line drawne from the one vnto the other, passeth from North to South, through the center of the world. These are distant 180 degrees, which is halfe the compasse of the earth. They differ in all things, as seasons of the yeare, length of dayes, rising and setting of the Sunne, with the like.

In the men moreover we will consider Religion, (being the soule of life, and the life of the soule) then their dispositions, & customes.

VRBES.

We haue brought man into the world, and cannot but afford him house-roume, which at first was very meane and vnfurnished: for so saith *Ouid. Met. 1.*

---*Domus antra fuerunt,*

Et densi frutices, & iuncta cortice virga.

Their houses were but hollow caues, and thickes
Of bushie heaths, and hurdles made of stickes.

Many of these houses joyned together, made a *Vicus* or street, two or three *Vici* made a *Pagus*, or Borough: & two or three *Pagia* Towne or City: of whose magnificence and greatnes, *Boetius* assigneth many causes, we will onely rehearse the principall.

1. First

1. First then there is required to the magnificence of a city, a navigable river, or easie passage by Sea, by which there may be a continuall concourse of all kinde of Merchants: as now at *Venice, Amsterdam, London, Constantinople.*

2. The place for the Prince; for *Vbi Imperator, ibi Roma*, and where the Court is, there will continually bee store of young Nobles to buy, and Tradesmen to sell vsuall commodities: as now *Madrid* in *Spaine*, growne from a meane village, to a populous city, onely by the Kings Court.

3. The residence of the nobility, which raiseth a city with stately and beautiful buildings: hence the cities of *Italy* excell ours; their Nobles and Gentry still living in the Cities, ours in the Villages, and private houses.

4. The Seate or Tribunall of Iustice, which inviteth Lawyes and their Clients in abundance, to the great enriching of a City: as the Parliamentarie cities in *France* doe evidently testifie, & *Spiers* in *Germany*.

5. Publique schooles of good literature, which summon the youth of the adjoyning countries, to make (as it were) their personall appearance, to the great benefite of a towne; as *Paris* well knoweth, and other townes haue felt.

6. Immunities from taxes and the like oppressions, which draw men from all quarters to inhabite there; there income being in such places greatest, their priuiledges most, and disburfing least; as in *Naples, Florence, and Venice*, which being almost desolate by a plague, were againe very suddenly peopled, by granting immunities to all commers.

7. Opinion of Sanctity, whether it be for reliques of Saints, for holy shrines, for the residence of some famous man, or for the seat of Religion, is not the least benefite for the enriching and enlarging of a citie: people of all sorts, especially the Papistes, greedily hunting after these sights & novelties. Thus the Reliques at *Aken* and *Triers*, the pilgrimages to *S. Iago* and *Loretto*, the habitation of that famous Cardinall *Boromeo* at *Milaine*, and the seate of the Popes at *Rome*; haue beene the cause that the first cities haue been much beautified, the last not ruined. So in former times there came so many from the farthest coasts

coasts of *France* and *Spaine* vnto *Rome* to see *Titus Livius*, that *S. Hierome* elegantly saith, *Quos ad sui contemplationem Roma non traxerat, vnius huius hominis fama perduxit: qui iam urbem tantam ingressi, aliud extra urbem quarent.*

There are many other secondary causes, as commodity of conduct, pleasantnesse of site, fruitfulnessse of soyle, and the like, which much further the populousnesse, riches, and flourishing beauty of Cities.

For a generall example we need not go farre. *Worcester* hath a pleatant site, and fruitfull soyle; *Bristol*, a commodious Haven, *Oxford* is a famous Vniuersity; and *Yorke* is a seate of Iustice: yet are all but of a meane compasse. But *London* having all the requisite conditions, lieth vp a head of majestic as high-aboue the rest, as the *Cypresse* trees about the low shrubbes.

FRVGES.

Our most provident and glorious Creator, so furnished Countries with severall commodities, that amongst all, there might be sociable conuersion: and one standing in neede of the other, all might be combined in a common league, and exhibite mutuall succours. Of this, thus *Dn Bartas* in his *Col.*

Hence come our Sugars from *Canary* Iles,
 From *Candie* Currants, Muskadels and Oyles.
 From the *Moluccoes* Spices: Balsamum
 From *Egypt*: Odours from *Arabia* come.
 From *India* Gums, rich drugs and *Ivorie*:
 From *Syria* Mummie: blacke red *Ebonie*
 From burning *Chus*: from *Pern* Pearle and Gold:
 From *Russia* Furies to keepe the rich from cold.
 From *Florence* silkes: from *Spaine* Fruit, Saffron, Sackes:
 From *Denmarke* Amber, Cordage, Firres, and Flax:
 From *France* and *Flanders*, Linnen, Wood, and Wine:
 From *Holland* Hops: Horfe from the banks of *Rhine*.
 From *England* Wooll: All lands as God distribute's,
 To the Worlds treasure pay their sundry tributes.

This abundance of all Countries in every thing, and defect of every Country in most things: maintaineth in all Regions, and every Province, a most strict combination. So that as in the body

dy of the little world, the head cannot say to the foot; nor the foot to the head, I stand in no need of thee: so in the body of the great world, *Europe* cannot say to *Asia*, or *Asia* to *Africke*, I want not your commodities, or am defectiue in that, of which thou boatest of abundance.

FERAS.

Nature never shewed her selfe so exact a mistresse in her art, as in the framing and moulding of that infinite number, of strange and vheard of Beasts: the rehearfall of whom, though not necessary, yet cannot but be ornaments vnto a Geographi-call Treatise, and (are as it were) a dressing and tricking vp Nature in her Holy-day colours.

FLVMINA.

Rivers are said to be ingendred in the hollow concavities of the earth, and deriue both their birth and continuall sustenance from the Aire; which pearcing the open chinkes or *Chasmas* of the Earth, and congealed by the extreame colde of that Element, dissolues into water (as wee see the Aire in winter nights to be melted into a pearly dew, sticking on our glasse windowes) and being growne to some quantity, will (like *Annibal* in the Alpes) either finde a way, or make a way to vent its superfluity. This beginning is seconded by the Ocean, which running through the hidden passages of the Earth, joyneth it selfe with this aëriall vapour, and continueth the begun current. This Sea-water (though in it selfe of a salt and brackish savour, yet) passing through diuers windings and turnings of the earth, is deprived of all vnpleasantnesse: and by how much the spring heads of riuers are remote from the sea, by so much are their waters affected with a delightfull rellish. Rivers having thus entred themselves in a good course, are never without the assistance of neighbouring springs and rivers by whose addition they augment their waters, till they dischannell themselves into the Sea. Now there is of rivers a treble vse. First, that out of them, drink may be afforded to man and beast. Secondly, that running through the Earth, as blood through the body, by interlacing it, and sometimes overwhelming it, it might make the Earth able to produce those fruits which are necessary for the life of man.

man. The last vse of rivers is easinesse & speedinesse of conduct, and hereto are required foure conditions. First the depth, because deepe waters sustaine the bigger burdens, and on them navigation is more safe. Secondly, pleasantnesse, whereby the passage is easie both with the streame & against it: whereas in rivers of a violent current, or such as fall down by great lockes or cataracts, the sayling or rowing vp the waters, is as dangerous, as laborious. Thirdly the thicknesse of the water: for by how much the more slimie and grosse a water is, by so much can it carry the heavier burthens. So *Tiber*, a river of more fame then depth or bredth: is better for navigation by reason of its fatnes, then the pure and thinne waters of the large & excellent river *Nilus*. Fourthly, the broadnes of the channell, that ships and other vessels may conveniently winde and turne, & giue way to each other. Some of the old Philosophers reputed this conduct so dangerous, that one of the being asked whether he thought the liuing or the dead were the greater number: would not declare himselfe: because hee knew not in which ranke to place such as were at sea. And *Cato Major* thought that men never committed greater folly in their liues, then in venturing to goe by water, when they might haue gone by land. I am none of that sect; yet I cannot but hold with him that said, *dulcissima est ambulatio propè aquas, navigatio juxta terram.*

The chiefe rivers of *Europe* are *Danubius*, and the *Rhene*: of *Africa*, *Nilus* and *Niger*: of *Asia*, *Ganges* and *Euphrates*: of *America*, *Orenoque* and *Maragnon*.

COELVM.

Heaven is defined to be the most simple body, or most free from an elementary commixture of any: it is transparent, sphericall, and consisteth in perpetual motion. It vndergoeth a four-fold consideration.

The naturall Philosopher, who treateth of Heauen, as of a naturall body, composed of matter and forme: and so it is the subject of *Aristotles* booke intituled, *De Cælo*.

The Astronomer, who investigateth the reason of the variety of heavenly motions, the diversity of circles,

circles, asterifines, rifings and fettings of ftarres, and the like.

The Aftrologer, who difcourfeth of the variety of conftellations, planetick aspects, difpofing of the houfes, and by thefe and their difpofitions, conjectureth of future occurrences.

Viz. of

The Geographer, who medleth with the Heavens, becaufe on their motions depends the being or not being of all inferiour bodies: & for that the Earth hangeth in the midft of it, like *Architas* or *Archimedes* Pigeon, equally poyzed with its owne weight.

Having thus briefly and rudely, as I muft confeffe, glided over thefe generall notions of Geography: & thereby explained the *τὰ συνήμιστα* of *Ptolomie*: a word now, or two of the *species* of it; and fomewhat touching the profitablenes and worth of this ftuddy.

Hydrographie, which is the delineation of the Seaby her feverall names, promontories, creeks, and affections: as alfo of fprings and rivers.

Topographie, which is the description of a particular place, be it Towne, Citie, or Village.

Chorographie, which is a deciphering of any whole Region, Kingdome, or Nation, & is two-

The *Species* are 3. *viz.*

fold.

viz. { Ancient, by Tribes & Families: as *Germany* was divided betweene the *Chatti*, *Cberufci*, *Suevi*, *Tencteri*, &c.
Moderne, into Shires & Provinces: as *Germany* now is into *Francony*, *Saxony*, *Suevia*, *Bavaria*, &c.

The vtilities or profits of Geography, though in themfelues great, and many in number, are reduced to five, fuch namely as appertaine

vnto { Merchandice and Navigation, the profeflors whereof are hereby made acquainted with fuch commodities as they want at home, and alfo the way to fetch them.

Aftronomers, which by this are informed of the appearance

appearance of divers starres in divers places, &c.

Statesmen, which out of this fountaine draw the knowledge of the natures and dispositions of those people with whom they negotiate.

Vnto

Physitians, who hereby are made able to know the diversity of températures in different climes: the nature of Simples, & where the growth is most naturall, &c.

History both Divine and Humane: that wee may know in what place every particular action hath beene effected: for the knowledge of the place, crowneth the delight of the enterprise.

THE GENERALL PRÆCOGNITA OF HISTORIE.



S Geography without History, hath life and motion, but at randome, & vnstable: so History without Geography, like a dead carkasse hath neither life nor motion at all: & as the exact notice of the place addeth a satisfactorie delight to the action: so the mention of the action, beautifieth the notice of the place. Geography therefore & History, like the two fire-

lights *Castor & Pollux*, seene together, crowne our happinesse; but parted asunder, menace a shipwracke of our content: and are like two sisters intirely louing each other, and not without great pittie (I had almost said impiety) to be divided; So as that which Sir *Philip Sidney* said of *Argalus* and *Parthenia*.

Her beeing was in him alone,

And she not being, he was none.

I may justly say of these two *Gemini*, History and Geography.
Before

Before we come to the definition of History, it is requisite we should distinguish it from such as at first blush, doe challenge this name, and then to divide it into its subordinate Species.

The Treatises to whom this name is generally given, and from which History is indeed really distinct, are *Commentaries*, 2 *Annales*, 3 *Diaries*, and 4 *Chronologies*.

1 *Commentaries* set down a naked continuance of the events and actions, without the motiues and designs, the counsels, speeches, occasions, and pretexts, with other passages: so that *Cæsar* modestly rather then truly, applied the name of *Commentary* to the best History in the World; though that Arch-criticke *Lyppius* call them, *nuda & simplex narratio*. His reason is, *Commentaria enim sunt*, whereby you may perceiue the fellow had read the title: & *nihil pollicenter præter nomen*, by which it seemes he looked no further. The worth of this History hath a more sacred Advocate, even our dread Sovereigne, who exhorting his sonne to the study of History, about all prophane Writers commendeth him to his reading, *both for the sweete flowing of the stile* (I can vse no better words then his owne,) & *the worthinesse of the matter is selfe*. For I haue ever (saith he) bene of the opinion, that of all *Ethnick Emperours, or great Capitaines that ever were*, he hath farthest excelled both in his practise, and in his precepts in martiall affaires.

2 *Annals* are onely a bare recitall of the occurrents hapning every yeare without regard had to the causes, and with a generall neglect of Historicall ornaments; so that *Tacitus* named his worthy booke much amisse.

3 *Diaries* containe (as the name importeth) the particular actions of every day: now not vsed but by Princes in their journals and travellers in their voyages.

4 *Chronologies* are onely bare supputations of the times, without any regard of the acts then happening: such are the *Chronologies* of *Fuencius*, *Scaliger*, and *Helvicus*. Of which last man, the incredible paines he hath taken in, and the infinite proficiencie which he hath brought vnto this study: I cannot but giue that excellent testimony which *Paterculus* affordeth

Ovid. Perfectissimus est in forma operis sui.

But History is as it were a quintessence extract out of those four Elements, borrowing from them all somewhat to beautifie her selfe withall: especially from Annals, time; from Commentaries, matter; & from Chronologies, consent of times, and Coetanity of Princes. Having thus gotten matter to worke on, and time in which she may effect her enterprises: she addeth of her owne store, whatsoever ornaments are definient in the rest; and maketh her selfe complete in every particular.

Having thus distinguished History from its *Cognata*, it remaineth we should divide it into its subordinate Species.

Histories are either of the } Great World.
 } Lesser World, or of Man that *Mixto*
noquē.

The former { Univerfall of the world, and all things in it; this is
 { Cosmography, and is best handled by *Pliny* in his
Naturall History, &c.

is { Of Heaven and its affections: this
 { is Astronomy, and is beholding to
Aratus and *Ptolomy*, &c.
 { Particular { Of the Earth and her parts; this is
 { Geography, and set forth by *Strabo*,
Mela, &c.

The inward workes of Man, as his opinions touching Religion or Philosophy: whose history is compiled by *Diogenes Laertius*, &c.

The latter tell { The outward
 { workes
 { which are { Actions { Of the
 { { { tongue { Succinct { Of one man, and are
 { { { { called *Apothegmes*.
 { { { { Of many, and are cal-
 { { { { led *Proverbs*: digested
 { { { { best by *Erasmus*.
 { { { { Of the hand which branch themselves.

Into

PRÆCOGNITA

19

Into two parts being	Either of one man alone, such Histories are called <i>Lives</i> , and are best done by <i>Plutarch</i> .	
	Or of many whose History is	Univerſall, belonging to the whole in general, with relation to the particular, or ſuch of them as are of note.
		Particular
		Eccleſiaſtical, which deſcribeth the Acts of the church, her beginning, increaſe, decreaſe, reſtoring, and continuance.
		Civil, which relate the occurrences of common wealths, their beginnings, &c.

Having thus propoſed a generall ſcheme of Hiſtorics, and ſhewed who deſerve the greateſt applauſe in penning the firſt: I will alſo name ſuch as have enlightned our knowledge with the relations of the three laſt.

THE BEST WRITERS OF GENERALL HISTORY.

1 *Moses* from the beginning of the World, till the confuſion of tongues: he lived before Chriſts Nativity 1519 yeares, in the yeare of the World, 2443, as *Bodinus* and *Freſius*.

2 *Beroſus* a *Chaldean*, from the beginning of the World, till *Sardanapalus* death. Claruit 3630.

3 *Trogus Pompeius* epitomized by *Juſtin*, from *Ninus* to *Tiberius Nero*. Claruit A. C. 150.

4 *Diodorus Siculus*, till the time of *Cæſar*. Clar. A. M. 3923.

5 *Eusebius* from *Adam* to the yeare of Chriſt 300 Cl. 312.

6 *Beda* from *Adam*, to the yeare 700. Cl. 730.

7 *Zonarus* from *Adam*, to the yeare 1117. Cl. 1120.

8 *Abbas Vſpergenſis* from *Adam*, to *Fredericke* the 2^d. Cl. 1229.

9 *Philippus Bergomenſis* *ſupplementum ſupplementi Chroniconum*, to the yeare 1503.

10 *Carion* augmented by *Melancthon*, to the yeare 1555.

11 *Paulus Iovius* from the yeare 1494, to the yeare 1540.

- 12 *Augustus Thuanus* from the yeare 1543, to the yeare 1607.
 13 *Sleidan de quatuor Imperijs*, most excellently commentated on by *Christopherns Pezelius*, & extended to the yeare 1616.
 14 *Sebastian Munster* a Cosmographicall Historian of all the World, but especially of *Germany*, till the dayes of *Charles 5.*
 15 *The History of the Word*, composed by *S^r Walter Raleigh*, a man of who that may justly bee verified which was attributed by *Velleius* to *Scipio Emilianus*. *Semper aut belli, aut paucis in servitiis artibus, semper inter arma aut studia versatus: aut corpus periculis, aut animum disciplinis exercuit.* As for the Booke, when it meeteth with a judicious and vnderstanding Reader, it will speake for it selfe. For my part I onely say what *Marcell* spake of *Salust*, it is *Primus in Historia*.

¶ THE BEST WRITERS OF ECCLESIASTICALL HISTORY.

First of the *Jewes*.

The Word of God in the Olde Testament. 2. *Philo Judeus*, 3 *Flavius Iosephus*, 4 *Egesippus* from the *Maccabees*, till the yeare of Christ 72. Clar. 130.

2. Of the *Christians*.

The New Testament. 2 *Eusebius*, *Socrates*, *Sozomen*, *Theodoret*, *Evagrius*, & *Nicephorus Callistus*, for the first 600 yeares after Christ. 3 *M^r Fox* in his *Acts & Monuments*, till the yeare 1558. 4 *Sleidan* in his *Ecclesiasticall Commentaries*, from the yeare 1517, in which *Luther* began to batter downe the wals of Popery, till 1560. 5 *Historia Magdeburgensis*, or the *Centuries*, till the yeare 1200. 6 *Plantina de vitis Pontificum*. 7 *Philip Morney*, *Du Plessis* History of the Papacie.

3. Of the *Heathens*.

S^r Austen in his *Civitas Dei*. 2 *Clemens Alexandrinus*. 3 *Arnobius adversus Gentes*. 4 *Lactantius Firmianus de falsa religione*. 5 *Orosius* against the Pagans. 6 *Giraldus de Diis omnium gentium*. 7 *Iohn Gaulis de religione veterum*.

¶ THE BEST WRITERS OF CIVILL HISTORY.

Of the *Assyrians*, *Chaldeans*, *Aethiops*, *Persians*, & *Parthians*:
Herodo-

Herodotus. 2 *Ctesias Cnidius*. 3 *Xenophon*. 4 *Berosus*. 5 *Metasthenes* a Persian. 6 *Manethon* an Egyptian. 7 *Hegesippus*. 8 *Procopius*.

Of Greece.

Dicæus Cretensis de bello Troiano. 2 *Herodotus*, whose history containeth 211 yeares. 3 *Thucydides* from the flight of *Xerxes*, where *Herodotus* left writing of Greece, to 90 yeares farther. Clar. A.M. 3622. 4 *Xenophon*, beginning where *Thucydides* left, continued 43 yeares. Clar. A.M. 3668. 5 *Gemistus* continued *Xenophons* relations. 6 *Diodorus Siculus* followed these of *Gemistus*, and continued them till the dayes of *Alexander*, & the Captains his successours. Clar. 3922. 7 *Procopius rerum sub Iustiniano*, Clar. à Chr. 540. 8 *Zonaras* from *Constantine* to *Alexius Comnenus*, an. 1113. 9 *Nicetas* from *Alexius Comnenus*, ad an. 1203. 10 *Nicephorus* from *Theodorus Lascaris*, to the ruine of the *Constantinopolitan Empire*.

Of Rome and Italy.

The Writers of the Roman Histories follow in this order. *Livy*, 2 *Florus*, 3 *Sueton*, 4 *Tacitus*, 5 *Spartianus*, 6 *Capitolinus*, 7 *Lampridius*, 8 *Herodian*, 9 *Cuspinianus*, 10 *Marcellinus*, 11 *Entropius*, 12 *Prosper Aquitanicus*, who endeth in the yeare 447, when *Gensericus* tooke Rome; after which every Province having peculiar Princes, had also peculiar Historiographers. 1 *Platina* for Rome and her Popes, til the yeare 1472. 2 *Sabellicus* and *Bembus* for Venice. 3 *Pontanus* and *Collennius* for Naples. 4 *Machiavelli* for Florence. 5 *Vergerius* for Mantua. 6 *Stephanus* for Millaine. 7 *Bracelus* for Genoa. 8 *Paulus Diaconus* for Lombardie, and 9 for them all, from the yeare 494, to 1536. *judicium Guicciardine*.

Of Germany and her neighbours.

For Germany in generall, *Cornelius Tacitus*, 2 *Beamus Rhennus*. 3 *Munster*. 4 *Otto Frisingensis*. 5 *Luiprandus*. 6 *Aventinus*. But in particular for Bohemia, *Aneas Sylvius*, or Pope Pius Secundus, and *Dubravins*. 2 For Austria, *Wolfgangus Lazius*, and *Bartolinus*. 3 for Hungary, *Iob. Turotius*, *Ant. Bonfinius*, and *Melchior Soiersus*. 4 for Poland, *Cromerus* and *Callimachus*. 5 for Slavonia, *Helmoldus*. 6 for Denmark, *Swebland*, and

Normay Crantzius, & Saxo Grammaticus. 7 for the *Gothes, Oslaus Magnus, Procopius, Agathias Smyrnans, Sidonius Apollinaris, Idacius, Iornandes, Aurelius Cassiodorus, and Leonard Aretine.* 8 For *Saxony, Crantzius, & Witskind.* 9 For the *Low-countries, Gerhardus Noviomagus, & Ioh. Petit.* 10 For *Prussia, Erasmus Stella.* 11 For *Heluetia, Stumpfius, & Simlerus.*

OF France.

Cesar de bello Gallico. 2 *Titius Parisensis, from Pharamond to Henry the 2^d.* 3 *Paulus Emilius to Charles the 8.* 4 *Gregory B. of Tours.* 5 *Froissardus de bellis Anglorum & Francorum.* 6 *Philip Comineus, who together with Francis Guicciardine the Italian, are accounted the foundest and most usefull of any of our moderne Historians, & nothing inferiour to Livy, Salust, or Tacitus.* 7 *Raymundus for Burgundy, and its appendices, viz. Flanders, Holland, &c.* 8 *Iohn de Serres, extending from Pharamond to Lewis 12.*

Of Spaine.

Francis Tarapha frō the beginnings of that people, till *Charles the fifth.* 2 *Petrus Antonius.* 3 *Rodoricus Valentinus.* 4 *Petrus Medina.* 5 *Damianus à Goe.* 6 *Martius Siculus.* 7 The generall History of Spaine by *Maierne* a Frenchman. 8 *Contestagio* of the vnion of Portugal with Castile. 9 *Mariana.*

Of the Turkes and Saracens.

Andreas Cambinus of the originall of the *Turkes.* 1 *Leonicus Calchondyles.* 2 *Gulielmus Postellus.* 3 *Martinus Barletius, who writ also the life of that worthy Prince, George Castriot, vulgō Scanderbeg.* 4 *Paulus Iovius.* 5 *Knowles* in his *Turkish History.* 7 *Leo Afer.* 7 *Henricus Dalmata.* 8 *Rupertus Monachus.* 9 *William B. of Tyre, these 4 last concerning the Saracens.*

Of the Muscovites and Tartars.

Matthias à Michou, de Sarmatia Europæ, & Asiatica. 2 *Paulus Iovius de legatione Muscovitarum.* 3 *Sigismundus ab Herberstein.* 4 *Paulus Venetus.* 5 *Haiton Prince of Armenia de Imperio Tartarorum.*

Of Africa and America.

Leo Afer. 2 *Francisco Alvarez.* 3 *Aloyssius Cadamistus.* 4. *Acosta, the navigation of Columbus, Vesputius, Patirius, and others:*

others; as *Ovidius*, *Cortez*, *Gusman*, *Nonius*, *Gomara*, *Benzo*, *Lyrius*, &c. by divers Authours.

Of the *Brittish* Iles.

Gildas of *Brittaine* in generall. 2 *Polydor Virgill* of *England*, till *Henry 8.* a history sufficiently good, if not overladen with malicious or accidentary vntruthes. 3 *Geofry* of *Monmouths* Catalogue of *Brittish* Kings, a writer meerely fabulous. 4 *Voluminous Holingshead & Stowe*, full of confusion and commixture of vnworthy relations. 5 *Speed*, delighting the eare, and not a little informing the mind. 6 *Martin*, frō *William* the Conquerour, to the death of *Henry 8.* a pithy and worthy Historiographer. For pieces of history, (I meane histories of state, not of lives) we haue the reigne of *Henry 7.* excellently performed by that renowned Scholler, the Lord *Francis*, Vicount *S^t Albans*: the raigne of *Richard 3.* by the great restorer of learning in those parts, *S^t Th. Moore*: the beginning of, and preparatiues to the reigne of *Henry 4.* by *S^t Iohn Hayward*. In former times the reignes of the first 7 Kings after the conquest by *Mathew Paris*: & to end this bedroll, halfe the story of this Realme done by Master *Daniel*, of which I belieu that which himself saith of it in his Epistle, that there was never brought together more of the maine. Of *Scotland*, I find *Heitor Boetius* to be the true parallel of *Geofrie Monmouth*: and *Buchanan*, farre worse then *Polydor Virgil*. For *Wales* *Humsfrey Lloyd*, and *David Powell*: and for *Ireland*, and the out-Iles, *Giraldus Cambrensis*. For them all, *Andrew du Chesne*, of the Country of *Touraine* in *France*, who in his owne tongue hath taken that paines in composing one body of story, for all the *Brittaine* Iles and states, extending it to the yeare 1612: that never any of the natives durst vndertake, or had hope to atchiue. But for all, & aboue them all, judicious *M^r Camden* in his book intituled *Britannia*: wherein he hath given great light to histories already extant, and to such as future ages shall produce. And if he had taken in hand a plenary History of this Ile, or any one part thereof, it had beene (I am sure) matchlesse. But I will suspend my judgment with that of the Historian, *Vivorum ut magna admiratio, ita censura est difficilis*.

Thus much of the Authours of Vniuersall, Ecclesiasticall and

Civill History; a word or two onely of Computation, and then to the Definition.

The two eyes of the body of a well compacted History, are place and time: the former belonging to Geography; the latter is the *terminus* of *Epoches* in computation. Now an *Era* or *Epoche* is the *terminus à quo*, from which every reckoning of times takes its begining. These haue amongst divers Nations, bin as diversly different, & as differently calculated by Chronologers: few of them agreeing among themselves, in this point. For my part in this I follow *Freigius*; who out of the soundest Authors thus stateth the, The *Christians* make their *Epoche*, the birth of Christ: which hapned in the yeare of the world 3962: but this reckoning they vsed not till the yeare 600, following in the meane time the civill accompt of the Empire. The *Mahumetans* begin their *Hegira* (for so they tearme there computation) from the flight of their Prophet *Mahomet* from *Mecha*, when he was driven thence by the *Phylarcha*, which hapned A^o Chr. 617. The *Grecians* reckoned by *Olympiads*, the first of which is placed in the yeare of the world, 3187; but this account perishing vnder the *Constantinopolitan* Emperours, they reckoned by *Indictions*; every *Indiction* containing 15 yeares, and the first beginning A^o Chr. 313. which among Chronologers is still vsed. The *Romans* reckoned first frō the building of their city, which was A^o M. 3113: & afterward frō the 16 yeare of the Emperour *Augustus*, A. M. 3936: which reckoning was vsed among the *Spaniards*, till the reigne of *Ferdinand* the Catholique. The *Iewes* had diverse *Epoches*, as the Creation of the world, in the beginning of time, 2^o From the vniversall Deluge, An. 2656. 3^o From the confusion of tongues, An. 2786. 4^o From *Abrahams* journey out of *Chaldea*, into *Canaan*, 2021. 5^o From the departure of the children of *Israel* out of *Egypt*, An. 1451. 6^o From the yeare of *Iubile* An. 2499. 7^o From the building of *Salomons Temple*, An. 2932: and 8^o from the captivity of *Babylon*, An 3357. But rejecting the rest, we will in our Historiicall computation of time, vse only the two most ordinary *Epoches*, of the worlds Creation, and Christs appearance in the flesh.

The name of History is deduced *ἱστορίαν*, *id est*, *videre*, and

and doth properly intimate a relation of such remarkable actions, at the performing of which, the Authour was present. *Apud veteres enim* (saith *Isidore* in his *Etyma*) *nemo scribebat historiam, nisi is qui interfuisset, & ea qua scribenda essent, vidisset.* But the customary vse of the word hath now taught it a more ample signification: *History* being defined to be, a memoriall or relation of all occurrents observable, happening in a Commonwealth; described by the motives, pretexts, consultations, speeches, and events: together with an especiall care had of time & place.

Cicero beautifieth *History* with these attributes, *Lux veritatis, testis temporis, vita magistra, nuncia vetustatis, & visa memoria;* concerning which particle, I find these verses prefixed to a Chronicle of our State, written by Mr *Martin*.

For though in these dayes miracles be fled,

Yet this shall of good Histories be se'd,

They call back time that's past, & giue life to the dead. Beside these conditions, it is requisite that the Relations should be absolutely true, neither swarving to one side through malice nor leaning to the other through affection. So that two things are requisite in an Historiographer, 1 A generous and resolute spirit; secondly, an vpright & sincere conversation: that so he may neither be daunted by a tyrannicall Prince, nor transported with partiality; that he might dare to deliver all the truth without feare, and yet not dare to relate any thing which is false through favour.

Thus much of *History*, its distinctions, diuisions, affections, Authors, and properties: now only of its commodity, and so we will hoysse sayle for *Europe*.

Although to number vp the speciall delight and profit gathered from the reading of Histories; be but as it were to light a candle before the Sunne, and speake of such things as require no Rhetoricke to adorne them: yet I hope I shall no wayes doe amisse in laying before you some of the chiefe. The profits then of *History* are these.

1 It is the rule of direction, by whose square we ought to rectifie our obliquities, & in this sense the Orator calleth it *Magistra vita*.

2 It stirreth men to vertue, and deterreth them from vice, by shewing the glorious memory of the one, and stinking repetition of the other: but especially it keepeth many men of place & calling in a continuall feare of ill doing, knowing that their villanies shall the be laid open to the view of the vulgar. Let *Tiberius* be example.

3 It hath beene not onely the inventor, but the conserver of all Arts: such especially whose end consisteth onely in action.

4 It informeth a mans minde in all particular observations, making him serviceable to his Prince and Country.

5 It is the best Schoolemaster of warre, the teacher of Stratagems, and giveth more directions then a whole Senate: *Alexander* learned of *Achilles*, *Scipio* of *Xenophon*, *Cyrus*, and *Selim* the first of *Alex*: all which became valiant & politick captains.

6 It is the Politicians best assistant and chiefe Tutor, who hence suck their observations & conclusions, and learne ability to rule both in Peace & Warre: who like *Archimedes* in his study, or *Demosthenes* in his gowne, can more dangerously trouble their enemies, than the *Syracusans* and *Athenians* in armour.

7 It is most availeable to the study of Divinity, since the increase, originall, defects, restauration, & continuance of Religion, is a dependant on History: which also hath many other rare passages for the vnderstanding of the Text.

8 It is (lastly and least of all) that study which affordeth a man the greatest ayd in discoursing: it delighteth the Eare, contenteth the Minde, and is endued with thousands varieties of pleasure mixt with profit: but these shall serue as a taste for the rest,

OF



OF
THE WORLD:
AND FIRST
OF EVROPE.

THE WORLD is divided into two parts, Vnknowne, or not fully discovered, and it lieth either vnder the *Arctike*, or vnder the *Antartick* circle. The former is rather supposed then knowne: the latter a little knowne, & hath the names of *Nova Guinea*, *Terra del Fuego*, *Psitacorum regio*, *Maletur*, &c. of which in the end of this Booke.

Knowne	}	Anciently	<i>Europe.</i>
either			<i>Asia.</i>
	}	Lately, as	<i>Africa.</i>
			<i>America.</i>

EVROPE is joyned to *Asia*, by that space of earth betweene the heads of *Tanais* and *Diuna*: *Asia* is joyned to *Africke* by the *Egyptian Isthmus*: *America* is divided (as most conjecture) from all of them. *Europe* is seperated from *Asia*, by *Diuna*, *Tanais*, *Palus Meotis*, *Pontus*, *Propontis*, *Hellepont*, & the *Aegean sea*. *Asia* is parted from *Africa*, by the *Red Sea*. *Africa*, from *Europe*, by the *Mediterranean*. *Africa* is greater then *Europe*; *Asia* then *Africa*; and *America* bigger then all.

They which haue taken delight in resembling every particular country, to things more obviouse to the sight and vnderstanding,

standing; haue likened EVROPE to a Dragon, the head thereof (forsooth) being *Spaine*; the wings *Italy* and *Denmarke*. In like manner they haue beene curiously impertinent, in resembling *France* to a Lozenge or *Rhomboides*; *Belgia*, to a Lyon: *Britaine*, to an Axe: *Ireland*, to an Egge: *Peloponnesus*, to a Plantane leafe: *Spaine*, to an Oxe hide spred on the ground: *Italy* (which indeed holdeth best proportion) to a mans legge: with diuers the like phantasmes of a capricious braine: these countries no more resembling them, then pictures made when painting was in her infancie, vnder which they were faine to write, *this is a Lyon*, & *this is a whale*, for feare the spectators might haue taken one for a Cocke, and the other for a Cat.

EVROPE though the least (as being in length but 2800, in bredth but 1200 miles) is yet of most renowne amongst vs: first because of the temperature of the Aire, & fertility of the soile: secondly, for the study of all Arts, both ingenious and mechanick: thirdly, because of the *Romane* and *Greeke* Monarchies: fourthly, from the purity and sincerity of the Christian Faith: fifthly, because we dwell in it, and so first place it.

EVROPE is diuided into Continent and Ilands. The Continent is subdivided into 1 *Spain*, 2 *France*, 3 *Italy*, 4 *Belgia*, 5 *Germany*, 6 *Denmarke*, 7 *Norway*, 8 *Sweden*, 9 *Muscovia*, 10 *Poland*, 11 *Hungary*, 12 *Dacia*, 13 *Sclavonia*, & 14 *Greece*. The Ilands are also in generall, either dispersed in the *Greeke Sea*, 2 *Aegean*, 3 *Cretan*, 4 *Ionian sea*, 5 the *Adriatique*, 6 the *Mediterranean*, 7 the *Brittish*, and 8 the *Northerne seas*: of all which in the order and methode, here and before proposed.

EVROPE is so called from *Europa*, daughter to *Aegenor*, King of the *Phenicians*: brought hither (as the poets faine) by *Iupiter* in the shape of a Bull: but as Histories write, by a Cretan Captaine named *Taurus*: or in a shippe, whose beake had wrought in it, the figure of that beast.

In these countries aboue particularized, besides the *Latine* tongue, which is now rather scholasticall, then nationall: and besides the *Italian*, *French*, and *Spanish*, being but as so many severall corruptions of the *Latine*: and besides the *English*, which is a compound of *Dutch*, *Latine*, and *French*: there are in all 14 mother

mother tongues, which owe nothing at all vnto the *Roman*, viz: *Irish*, spoken in *Ireland*, and the West of *Scotland*; 2 *British* in *Wales*; 3 *Cantabrian* or *Biscaine*, nigh vnto the *Cantabrian* Ocean, and aboute the *Pyrenean* hills: 4 *Arabique*, in the mountaines of *Granada*: 5 *Finnique* in *Finland*, & *Lapland*: 6 *Dutch* (though with different dialects) in *Germany*, *Belgium*, *Denmarke*, *Swethland*, and *Norway*. 7 *Cauchian*, which the *East-Freizlanders* (or *Cauchi*) speake among themselves; for to strangers they speake *Dutch*: 8 *Slavonish*, whose extent we will hereafter shew: 9 *Illyrian*, on the east side of *Istria*, & in the Ile of *Veggia*: 10 *Greeke*: 11 *Hungarian*: and 12 *Epirotique*, in the greater & most mountainous parts of these Countries: 13 *Iazygian*, on the north side of *Hungary*, betweene *Dannubius* & *Tibiscus*: and 14 *Tartarian*, in the *Taurica Chersonesus*, and *European* seates of that people: Thus *M^r Breerwood* in his *Enquiries*.

I had almost forgot the Etymology of *EUROPE* according to *Becanus*, who thinking it vnmeet that *Europe* being first inhabited by the *Gomerites* or *Cymbrians*, should haue a *Greeke* name; maketh it *Europe* quasi *Verhopp*, by the transposition of the two first letters, *Ver* forfooth, signifying (though I know not in what language) excellent; and *Hopp*, a multitude of people; because *Europe* containeth (oh the wit of man) a multitude of excellent people.

OF SPAINE.

THE most Western country of the Continent of *Europe*, is *Spaine*; invironed on all sides with the Sea, except towards *France*: from which it is seperated by the naturall strength of the *Pyrenean* mountaines, and the artificiall Fortresse of *Pampelune* on the Northwest: and *Perpigna*, on the Southeast.

The figure of it is by *Strabo* compared to an Ox hide spread on the ground: whose necke being the *Isthmus* which tyeth it vnto *France*; is not of such breadth, but that in a cleare day one may discover the Sea on both sides.

The country hath beene in divers ages diversly named, as 1 *Hesperia*, either from *Hesperus* a supposed King hercof; or from

from *Hesperus* the evening starre, vnder which it was supposed to be situate, as being the farthest country Westward. 2^d *Iberia*, either from the farest river *Iberus*; or from the *Iberi*, inhabiting the countries in *Asia*, which we call *Georgia*. 3^d *Hispania*, as their old legends report from *Hispanus*, one of the Kings: but as the soundest judgements agree, from *Pannus* the *Iberian* captain. For the *Grecians* call it *Σπαρία*, *Spania*; as may be proved in many places, that especially of the 15 to the *Romans*, verse the 28: ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ δι' ὃν μᾶς εἰς τὴν Σπαρίαν, I will cōe by you into Spaine. No doubt but from the *Grecians*, the old *Romans* borrowed the name of *Spania*, which they often vsd: to which the *Spaniards* according to their custome adding E. (as *Escola*, *Escuda*, &c.) made it *Espania*, and now *Hispania*.

The whole circuit is 2480 *Italian*, or 1893 *English* miles. It is situate in the more Southernly part of the Northern temperate Zone; and almost in the midst of the fourth and sixth *Climates*: the longest day being fifteen hours in length.

Boterus reckoned the number of the Inhabitants, to be 8 millions of living soules. A computation, which may yet stand good. 1. If the heat of the country vnfit for generation; 2^d the barrenness of the soyle, vnfit for sustenance; 3^d the number of the colonies planted in other Kingdomes: and 4th, the great warres of the later Kings, haue not diminished them.

They are a mixt people, descending from the *Gothes*, *Saracens*, and *Iewes*. From the *Iewes* they borrow superstition: from the *Saracens* melancholy: from the *Gothes*, desire of liberty. How the *Gothes* and *Saracens* came in hither, shall be shewne in its proper place. The *Iewes* were heere placed, partly by *Vlidor Vbit* the Caliph; who sent hither 50000 Families of *Moors* and *Iewes*: but principally by *Adrian* the Emperour, who having totally banished the *Iewes* from their native country, sent thē to people this Region: the whole number of them which came hither being no lesse then 500000 men, women, and children. Severall nations, which by severall marriages, are in proceſſe of time incorporate into one. They are much given to women, impudent braggars, and extreemely proud in the lowest ebbe of Fortune: as it appeareth by the poore cobbler on his

his death-bed, who (as *Burkley* in his *Leu Animerum*) commanded his eldest sonne, comming to him for his last blessing, so endeavour to retaine the majesty worthy so great a Familie. *Mineris* (saith he) in *majestatem a surgere familia tua dignam*. The same Author relateth another story to the like purpose. A woman of this country, attended on by three of her bratts, went a begging from dore to dore. Some French Marchants travelling that way, and pitying her case, offered her to take into their service, the bigger of her boyes. But she proud, though poore, scorning, as she said, that any of her lineage should endure a prentiship, returned them this answer: *Qui aut tu, aut ego, sciamus in que fata sit genus?* For ought that she or they knew, her sonne (simple as he stood there) might line to be King of Spaine. Not much vnlike to these is that tale of a Spanish Cavaleiro, who being for some faults by him committed, whipped through the principall streets of *Paris*: & keeping a sober pace, was advised by a Friend to make more hast, that he might the sooner be out of his paine: but he half in choler replied, *That he would not lose the least step of his gate for all the whipping in Paris*. For indeede their gate is (Gennet-wise) very stately and majestickall. But not to conceal their vertues, & make our selues merry only at their follies, wherein all other natiōs beare more or lesse a share with the: they are questionles a people very graue in their carriages, & in offices of piety very devout: to their King, very obedient: & of their civill duties to their betters, not vnmindful. But that which in them deserveth the greatest cōmendations, in an vn-moved patience in suffering adversities: accompanied with a settled resolution to overcome them: a noble vertue, of which in their Indian discoveries they shewed excellent proofes, and received for it a glorious, and a golden reward.

It is said, that the French are wiser then they seeme, and the Spaniards seems wiser then they are: wherein they agree with many particular men of other nations, who carry the basest spirits vnder the proudest lookes, and little sound schollership vnder the most promising visages: and according to the Philosophers: *Sapientes potius cupiunt videri & non esse, quam esse & non videri*. In matters of warre, the Spaniards are too slow and dull,

the

the *French* too headie and precipitate, the one loosing as many faire occasions by delayes, as the other overthroweth by too much hafte: but between them both, they make one good souldier: who according to the present opportunities, is to make vse of the spurre of courage, or the bit of respect.

The women are sober, loving their husbands or friends, wonderfull delicate, curious in painting or perfuming: and though they haue wine in abundance, yet are they not permitted to drinke it, verifying therein the English proverbe, that *none are worse shod than the shoemakers wife*. They were wondrous strong, & beyond beleef patient in the throwes of childbed. *Strabo* telleth out of *Possidonius*, of a woman of this country, which being hired for harvest worke, felt her travell comming on her: who because she would not lose her dayes wages, withdrew her selfe vnder a bush, where being eased of her burden shee returned from one labour to another.

The language hath much affinity with the Latine. *Brewwood* in his *Enquiries* reporteth, that he had seen a letter, every word whereof was both good *Latine*, and good *Spanish*. *Merna* shewes a copy of the like, pag. 300. By reason of this consonancy with the *Latine*, the *Spaniards* call their language *Romance*. The other ingredients of this Tongue are generally the *Gotish*, *Arabique*, & old *Spanish*, & in some places, the *French* also: those people having made great conquests, and having had great negotiations in this countrey, It is said to be a very loftly swelling speech, full of complement and courteship.

The Country heretofore was very abundant with Mines, in somuch that it was never free from Rovers of all natiōs: And it is affirmed in the *Spanish* History, that *Annibal* out of one onely Mine in the country of the *Turdetani* (now part of *Andalusia*) received 3000' daily. It is enriched also with Sacks, Sugars, Oyle, Mettals, Liquōras, Rice, Silke, Lambskins, Woll, Corke, Rosen, Steel, Orenge, Raisons, & fruit of the like nature, which owe most of their being to heat. But in corne which is the stasse of life, it is very defectiue, & receiveth from *Italy*, *France*, & *Sicily*, the greatest part of it. The cattle hereof are neither fair nor many; so that their fare is for the most part on sallets and fruits

of

of the
buy
Roge
try
in Sp
with
the e
that
per,
by th
F
ill p
perl
men
ente
H
whi
Ror
the
pear
Qu
kin
tim
the
The
del
nan
T
S
Roi
ete
tha
Kin
hea
eff
of
ha

of the earth: every Gentleman being limited what flesh he shall buy for himselfe & his family. When that worthy Souldier *S. Roger Williams* heard a Spaniard foolishly bragging of his country sallets, he gaue him this answer, *Ton haue indeed good sauce in Spaine, but we haue dainty Beefes, Veales, and Muttons to eat with that sauce; and as God made beasts to liue upon the grasse of the earth, so he made man to liue upon them.* And it is obseru'd, that if a Spaniard haue a capon or the like good dish to his supper, you shall finde all the feathers scattered before his doore, by the next morning.

For travelling, the Innes and *Vents* of this countrey are very ill provided: insomuch that most men that would not goe superfluous to sleep, carry their provision at their saddle bowes, and men of worth their bedding also. So poore and meane is the entertainment in these places.

Here liued in ancient times, the Gyants *Geryon* and *Cacus*, which were quell'd by *Hercules*: and in the flourishing of the Romane Empire, *Seneca* the Tragedian, and a Philosopher of the same name; a man of that happy memory, that he could repeat 2000 names in the same order that they were rehearsed. *Quintilian* the Oratour, *Lucian* & *Martial*, excellent in their kindes; and *Pomponius Mela* the Geographer. In the middle times, *Fulgentius*, and *Isidore* Bishop of *Sevill*. And in our Fathers dayes *Arrias Montanus*, *Orosius*, *Tostatus*, *Masius* &c. The principall souldiers were *Theodosius* the Great, *Bernard del Carpio*, *Cid Ruis Dias*, *Sancho* the Great of *Navarre*, *Ferdinand* the Catholique, *Charles* the Emperour, &c.

The Christian Religion was first here planted (as they say) by *S. Iames*, An. 37. They haue bin alwayes constant to the Bish. of *Rome*, insomuch that in the sixt councill of *Toledo*, it was enacted, that the King should suffer none to liue in his Dominions that professe not the Roman Catholike Religiō: of which their King is known so great a Patron, that a late Pope being sicke, & hearing diuers moan his approaching end, vttered words to this effect, *My life can nothing profit the Church, but pray for the King of Spaine as it's chiefe supporter.* For indeed the kings of *Spaine*, having framed to themselues an hope of the Westerne Monarchie;

chie; and finding no fitter meanes of enlarging their own temporall, then by concurring with the Pope in vpholding his spirituall Empire: haue linked themfelues moft faft to that See. To this end they haue taken vpon them to be the executioners of his excommunications; by which office *Ferdinand* the Catholicke furprised *Navarre*, hoping in time to worke fo vpon the reft of the interdicted ftates of *Europe*: which Monarchy of the *Spaniard* is by the *Iefuits* (who in all their perfwaſions compile, as one God & one Pope, fo one King) taught to be the only meanes to vnite the differences of the Church, and ſubdue that great enemy of Religion the *Turke*. And though by this office, the kingdome of *Spaine*, & Popedome of *Rome*, be thus ſtraitly combined; yet herein the Popes haue overſhot themfelues; in that leaning ſo much to the *Spaniard*, & ſo immoderately increaſing his dominion, they doe in a manner ſtand at his devotion; and may peradventure in the end be forced to caſt themfelues into his armes, as their good Lord & Maſter. For certaine it is, that the *Spaniſh* Agents, haue openly braued the Cardinals, and told them, that they hoped to ſee the day, wherein their King ſhould offer to the Pope halfe a dozen to be made Cardinals, & he not dare to reſuſe any: & that they themfelues ſhould chooſe no Pope, but one of their Maſters naming. So great an inconvenience it is, more then poſſible it may be to the Popes, in making this Prince the one and onely ſtring to their bow.

The chiefe Rivers are 1 *Tagus*, celebrated for his golden ſands. The Head of it is in the mountaine *Seira Molina*, neere to *Cuenca*; from the which it runneth by the citie *Tolledo*: & then ſmoothly gliding by the wals of *Lisbon*, doth pay his tribute to the Weſterne Ocean. 2 *Ana* (now *Guadiana*) which riſing about the ſame place, runneth afterward vnder the ground the (pace of 15 miles: & hence the *Spaniards* (as their Hiſtory telleth vs) brag, that they haue a bridge whereon 10000 cattell daily feed. This is an accident common to many rivers, as to *Mole* a ſmall river in *Surrey*: *Eraſmus*, in *Greece*: and *Lycus*, in *Anatolia*: of which laſt thus *Ovid*.

*Sic vbi terreno Lycus eſt epotus hiatu,
Exiſtit procul hinc, alioque renaſcitur ore.*

3 Ba
great
Sea w
hills o
head a
400 m
ciſe.
Th
Salms
More
of Gib
in this
many
of Kni
Alpu
Grana
the po
Th
of Iap
Kings
Spaniſ
name
Heſpe
when
gu, 4
locall
no do
the Il
repor
found
10 L
logue
that o
ming
deny

So *Lycus* swallowed by the gaping ground,

At a new mouth farre off is rising found.

3 *Betis* (now *Guadalquivir*) which in the *Arabique* signifieth a great River. This, together with *Guadiana*, augment the South Sea with their liquid currents. 4 *Duerus*, which rising from the hills of *Biscay*, runneth West-ward. 5 *Iberus*, which having his head among the same mountaines, runneth East-ward almost 400 miles, and is navigable 200. The other I will hereafter specify.

The chiefe hills are three, 1 *Idubeda*, *Inbalda*, or *Aurentinus Saltus*, stretching from the *Pyrenaei* towards *Portugal*. 2 *Seira Morena*, declining from the midst of *Spaine* towards the straits of *Gibraltar*. A chaine of hills sufficiently famous, were it onely in this, that *Cervantes*, the wit of *Spaine*, made it the sceane of many the warlike exploits atchieued by the floure and creame of Knight errantrie, *Don Quixot de la Mancha*. And thirdly the *Alpuxaras* or *Seira Nevada*, which thwart the Kingdome of *Granada*, from East to West: high steepy hills, & among which the people to this day speake the *Arabique* perfectly.

This Kingdome is said to be first inhabited by *Tubal* the son of *Iaphet*, from whom to *Gargarnus Melicola* are numbred 25 Kings, who lasted 988 yeares: the chief of which are said in the *Spanis* Hist. to haue beene, 1 *Hesperus*, who subduing also *Italy* named both countries *Hesperia*: but so, that *Italy* was called *Hesperia* the greater: and *Spaine*, *Hesperia* the lesse. 2 *Hispanus*, whence they conceit the name of *Hispania* to be deriued. 3 *Targus*, 4 *Betis*, & 5 *Anus*, whence the three famous rivers in *Spain* so called, must by all meanes be deriued. 6 *Idubeda*, Godfather no doubt to the great mountaine so called. 7 *Sicileus*, frō whom the Ile of *Sicily* is said to take denomination. 8 *Hispalis*, who is reported to haue built the citty *Sevill*, or *Hispalis*. 9 *Brigus*, the founder of *Flavio-Briga*, and other Townes ending in *Briga*. 10 *Lusus* who gaue name to *Lusitania* or *Portugall*. (The Catalogue of these Kings I desire no man to beleue farther, then that of our owne state from *Brute* to *Cassibeline*. As for the coming of *Tubal* hither, it is doubtlesse a meere vanity: though we deny not that the *Spaniards* are of the progeny of *Tubal*: as be-

ing the descendants of the *Iberi*, whom *Iosephus* saith to have beene anciently called *Thobelos*, a name in which are all the radical letters of *Tubal*, and not much differing from it in sound. Somewhat before the time of *Gargarius Melicola*, the *Iberians* came in vnder *Pannus*: and immediatly after his death, the country was divided amongst many Princes and Common-weales, till the comming of the *Carthaginians*, for the space of 9 hundred and odde yeares, in which time wee finde nothing observable. The *Romans* first becomming masters of it, divided it into *Vteriorem*, lying from the river *Iberus*, Westward: and 2 *Citeriorem*, betweene the *Iberus*, and *Pyreanean* hills. But having totally wrested it from the *Carthaginians*, they divided it into 1 *Tarraconensem*, so called of *Tarragon* the Metropolis, containing *Castile*, *Navarre*, *Aragon*, *Biscay*, &c. 2^d *Baticam*, of the river *Batis* running through it: comprehending *Granada*, *Andaluzia*, and *Estremadura*. 3^d *Lusitanicam* from *Lusus* the 17th King, and *Tania*, which signifieth a Region, being somewhat of larger extent then *Portugal*. Of these three parts, *Betica* was in most esteeme vnder the *Romans*: insomuch that it contained, according to *Breerewood*, 8 *Romane* Colonies: 8 municipall Cities, and 29 other Townes, endued with the rights and priviledges of the *Latines*. The reason thereof was, that the people of this country having beene formerly broken by the *Carthaginians*, with more quiet endured the yoke of the *Romans*; whereas the rest, for a long time, resisted the entrie and Empire of that prevailing City.

Scipio Africanus laid the first foundation of the *Roman* government of this countrie: which building though vnder taken by many excellent workemen, was not thoroughly finished till the daies of *Augustus*, being almost 200 yeares since the first attempt. He roofed it, strengthened it, & made it a principall house in his Monarchicall city, for the old *Inchola* were exceeding valiant and resolute, sometimes disgracing, sometimes endangering the *Romane* reputation, insomuch that there were more Commanders lost in those warres, then any other. At first the *Romans* fought not with the *Spaniards*, but the *Carthaginians* in *Spain*: then perished both the *Scipio's*, viz: the father and the

the Vncle of *Africanus*. *Viriathus* held warre for 20 yeares; *Numantia* resisted 15 yeares; the *Astures* remained vnconquered; and all so stiffly maintained their particular liberties, that *disjudicari non poterat* (saith *Velleius*) *Hispanisne an Romanis plus esset in armis roboris, & vier populus alteri pariturus foret*. Such were the ancient *Spaniards*. This Country continued a *Roman* Province till about the yeare 400, when it was subdued by *Gundericus* and his *Vandals*: of which people, their beginnings, achievements, and period, we will dilate, when wee come into *Africa*, where the glory of them was most eminent, and where they ended like a Candle in a stinke. These *Vandals* were not warme in their new conquests, when the *Gothes* (of whō more in *Sweden*) seized on this country, confining the *Vandals* within *Batica*; which afterward the *Vandals* left also: partly to chew the neighbourhood of a potent enemy, and partly on better hopes in *Africke*.

The *Gothes* now seated in *Spaine*, had yet the *Romanes* as pearles in their eyes, & pricks at their hearts: neither were they totally expelled, till 642. This people were Christians, though infected with *Arrianisme*, which ended in the last daies of *Leonigild*, an. 586. Their Kings were first chosen by election, & an excommunication laid on such by the fift councill of *Toledo*, as withstood the choyce of the people. Their lawes most in vse were customary, written statutes being first made by *K. Henry*, which the ensuing Princes perfected and established.

A.C.

The *Gothish* Kings in *Spaine*.

421	1 <i>Vallia</i> 22	551	12 <i>Athanagildus</i> 14
443	2 <i>Theodoric</i> 13	565	13 <i>Luiba</i> 3
456	3 <i>Theorismund</i> 3	568	14 <i>Leonigild</i> 18
459	4 <i>Theodoric</i> II 14	586	15 <i>Richared</i> 15
473	5 <i>Henry</i> 18	601	16 <i>Luiba</i> II 2
491	6 <i>Alaricus</i> 21	603	17 <i>Victoricus</i> 7
512	7 <i>Gensalaric</i> 3	610	18 <i>Gundemaris</i> 20
515	8 <i>Amalaric</i> 11	630	19 <i>Sisebulus</i> 9
526	9 <i>Theudes</i> 18	639	20 <i>Richared</i> II 2
543	10 <i>Theodogildus</i> 3	641	21 <i>Snintilla</i> 3
446	11 <i>Agila</i> 5	644	22 <i>Siferanda</i> 7

C 3,

651

651	23	Suintilla II. 4	689	28	Ering 7
655	24	Tulgas 2	695	29	Egypta 7
657	25	Viaſuindus 10	703	30	Vuirza 13
667	26	Receſuind 13	716	31	Rodericke, who ſent
680	27	Bamba 9			Julian, on an honourble Em-

baſſie to the *Moores* of *Africa*; and in the meane time deſlowred his daughter *Cana*: which the father tooke in ſuch indignation, that he procured the *Moores*, amongſt whom he had gotten much credite, to come over into *Spaine*. This requeſt they performed vnder the conduct of *Muſa* and *Tariſ*: and hauing made a full conqueſt, erected their kingdome. It is recorded in a MS. hiſtory of the *Saracens*, that at the firſt comming of *Tariſſe* into *Spaine*, a poore woman of the countrey being willingly taken priſoner, fell downe at his feete, kiſſed them, and told him, that ſhe had oft heard her father (who was lettered) ſay, that *Spaine* ſhould be conſuered by a people, whoſe General ſhould haue a mole on his right ſhoulder, and in whom one of his hands ſhould be longer then the other. He to animate his Souldiers againſt the next encounter; vncloathed himſelfe and ſhewed the marke; which ſo encouraged them, that they now doubted not the victory. *Rodericke* had in his army 130000 foot, and 35000 horſe. *Tariſſe* had 30000 horſe, & 180000 foot. The battell continued 7 dayes together from morning to night: at laſt the *Moores* were victorious. What became of King *Rodericke* was never knowne; his Souldiers tooke one arrayed in their kings apparell, whom vpon examination they found to be a ſheepheard; with whom the King after the diſcomfiture had changed cloaths. It is written alſo in *Rodericus Toletanus*, that before the comming of thoſe *Saracens*, king *Roderick* vpon hope of ſome treaſure, did open a part of the Palace of long time forbidden to be touched: but found nothing but pictures which reſembled the *Moores*; with a prophieſie, that whenſoeuer the Palace was there opened, the people there reſembled, ſhould overcome *Spaine*; and ſo it happened.

The *Moores* now Lords of *Spaine*, by the treaſon of *Julian*, who hauing ſeene the miſerable death of his wife & children, was ſtured in priſon by the *Africans*; permitted free vſe of religion

ligion to the old inhabitants, lest they seeking new dwellings for the liberty of conscience, should leave their native soyle desolate. The *Moors* finished their conquest in foure yeares, say some, others in two; & some againe in eight moneths. To keepe the new conquered country in subjection; no way was so convenient as to plant Colonies: but the *Morisco* women would not abandon their old sears. Herevpon *Musa* and *Tarif*, by gifts, pardons, & perswasions, drew many Christian women to forsake their religion, whom they married to the Souldiers. Not long after, *Alidor Vbit* (whom the MS calleth *Almanzar*) the great *Caliph*, sent over about 30000 Families of *Moors* and *Jewes*: assigning them a convenient portion of land, to be held with great immunities, and vpon small rents. These politike courtes notwithstanding, the *Moors* long enjoyed not sole soveraignty herein: for the Christians having now recovered breath, chose themselves Kings, and the authority of the *Caliphs* declining, gaue the *Saracen Moors* liberty to erect diuers petty royalties, so that at last *Spaine* fell into a twelue-partite division, viz. into the Kingdomes and proprietary estates of 1 *Leon* and *Oviedo*, 2 *Navarre*, 3 *Corduba*, 4 *Gallicia*, 5 *Biscay*, 6 *Toledo*, 7 *Murcia*, 8 *Castile*, 9 *Portugall*, 10 *Valencia*, 11 *Catologue*, and 12 *Arragon*: of which in order.

LEON and OVIEDO.

The Kingdome of LEON and OVIEDO hath on the East and South, *Biscay* & *Castile*, or the North the Ocean: on the West, *Gallicia*. This country is by a more ancient name called *Asturia*, from the *Astures* which were the auncient inhabitants herof. It yielded the small though swift horses, which from hence the *Romanes* called *Asturiones*, wee may English them *Hebbies*: but in processe of time, this *Asturco* became a common name for Geldings: and *Asturco Macedonicum* in *Petronius*; is nothing but a *Macedonian* Nagge. This is the honour or title of the eldest sonne of *Castile*, who is called Prince of the *Asturias*: which some suppose to be giuen vnto them, because this was the first principality which held vp against the *Moors*. But indeed the true originall herof, is to be referred to the time of the marriage of *Catharine*, daughter vnto *Iohn* of *Gann*, and

in right of her mother *Constance*, true heire to the Realme of *Castile*; vnto *Henry*, son to *Iohn* the first, then in possession of this Kingdome. For to this new married couple it was granted, saith *Mariana* in his history, that after the manner of *England*, where the heire apparant is called *Prince of Wales*; they should be called *Princes of the Asturias*. In succeeding times the towne of *Iean*, *Vbeda*, *Biatia*, and *Anduiar*, were added to their patrimony; and so vnto this day continue.

The chiefe townes of this Kingdome are 1 *Aviles* on the sea side: 2 *Palenza*, which first felt the armes of the *Suevi*: 3 *Oviedo*: which gaue title to the first Christian Kings after the *Moorish* conquest. Afterwards they began to be called kings of *Oviedo* & *Leon*, An. 896 till at last *Oviedo* was quite left out by *K. Raymir*, An. 904. 4 *Astorga*, a towne happy in this, that it felt not the fury of the lustfull king *Viriza*: who to secure himselfe in his vnlawfull pleasure, and weaken his subjects if they should attempt revenge, dismantled all the townes in *Spaine*, except *Leon*, *Tolledo*, and this *Astorga*. 5 *Leon* recovered from the *Moors*, An. 722, and by some called *Legio*, because they guesse the 11th Legion to haue here lodged, which was called *Legio Germanica*: and of this minde is *Mercator*.

As the lust of *Rodericke*, a *Spanish* King, brought the *Moors* first into *Spaine*: so the lust of *Magnutza*, a *Moorish* Viceroi, gaue the first check to their fortune, which proved at last the overthrow of that Kingdome. For *Magnutza* having employed *Pelagius*, a yong Prince of the *Asturias*, on an Embassie to *Musa*, the Captaine Generall of the *Moors*, then resident at *Corduba*, in his absence ravished his sister: and at his returne, dyed by the edge of his sword. In applause of this noble act, and hope of greater exploits, *Pelagius* was by the people, made King of *Oviedo*, whose successours the history of *Spaine* thus registreth.

The Kings of *Oviedo* and *Leon*.

A.C.

716 1 *Pelagius* 20

735 2 *Fasila* 2

737 3 *Alphonfus* 19.

756 4 12 *Phroilla* 12

768	5	Annelius 6	941	20	Raymir III. 24
774	6	Sillo 9	965	21	Veramund II. 17
783	7	Mauregatus 6	982	22	Alphonso V. 46
789	8	Veramund 6	1028	23	Veremund III. 9.
795	9	Alphonso the chafst.			{ Sancha Q. }
		(39			{ of Leon. }
825	10	Raymir 6	1037	24	{ Ferdinand K. }
831	11	Ordogno 10			{ of Cast. }
841	12	Alphonso the great	1067	25	Alphonso VI. 41.
		(46			{ Vraca of }
886	13	Garcia 3			{ Leon. }
889	14	Ordogno II 8	1108	26	{ Alphonso of }
897	15	Phroilla II. 1			{ Nav. & Ar. }
898	16	Alphonso IV. 6	1122	27	Alphonso VIII. 35
904	17	Raymir II. 19	1157	28	Fernand. II. 31
924	18	Ordogno III. 5	1188	29	Alphonso IX. 42
929	19	Sancho 12	1230	30	Fernand. III. who

by the power and policy of his mother, seized on the *Castiles*, which were never yet disjoyned from *Leon*.

The Armes of this Kingdome are *Argent*, a Lyon passant crowned Or, which, when the *Castiles* were joyned to this Kingdome, were quartered with the Armes of those countries. This (as *Camden* noteth) was the first time that ever armes were borne quartered; & the device was seconded by our *Edw*, the 2^d: who to shew his title to the Crowne of *France*, not onely tooke on the title of King of *France*, but quartered the Armes thereof with those of *England*: as to this day they continue.

2 NAVARRE.

NAVARRE is the second Kingdome, for antiquity in *Spaine*. It hath on the East, the *Pyreneas* mountains: on the West, *Iberus*: on the North, *Biscay*: on the South *Arragon*. The old inhabitants hereof were the *Vascones*, who passing over the hills into *France*, possessed that part of it, called since *Vasconia*, or *Gascogne*: as *Mercator* is of opinion.

The chiefe citties are *Vittoria*, made a Citty by *Iohn*, Husband to *Q. Blanch*, King of *Aragon* and *Navarre*. This towne is situate in the country which they now call *Alava*, which in

our

our ordinary Mappes is placed betweene *Castile* and *Biscay*, of which last it seemeth to haue beene a part. 2 *Viana*, the title of the *Navarran* Prince. Nigh vnto this towne *Cesar Borgia* was slaine by an ambush. He was sonne to Pope *Alexander* the 6. and by his Father first made Cardinall, but relinquishing that title, he was by King *Charles* the 8. made duke of *Valence* in *Daulphine*. During the life of his Father he had reduced many townes to the obedience of the Church, but after his death hee was by Pope *Julio* the 2. confined, From *Rome* he stole to *Gonsalvo*, *Viceroy* in *Naples* for *Ferdinand* the Catholique: who, notwithstanding his safe conduct giuen, sent him prisoner to *Spaine*: from hence he escaped (desperately sliding down a window) into *Navarre*, where hee was slaine (as *Guicciardine* relateth) by an ambush. So many times was *Machiavels* great Polititian over-reached, by bookemen and souldiers. 3 *Sanguessa*, whose inhabitants and neighbours in the beginning of this *Pyrenean* kingdome, paid a tribute of kine yearly. And 4 *Pampelune* the Metropolis of this Country: a towne bandied by the racket of fortune, into the hazards of *Gothes*, *Moors*, *Navarrois*, *French*, and now *Castilians*.

It tooke the name of *Navarre*, either from a towne amongst the mountaines, called *Navarrin*, a place most likely, by reason of its strong situation to resist the fury of the *Moors*, and to support the title of a new Potentate: or from *Navois*, signifying a Champion country. It was also called the kingdome of *Sobabre*, for that the *Pyrenei* are in this place so called. The first King was *Garcia Ximenes*, who with 600 men onely, began to oppose the *Saracens*, and left both title and possession vnto his successours. The sixt from this *Garcia*, was *Inigo* surnamed *Arista*, who began the ceremony of crowning and anointing in this Continent, according to the Spanish History. But the olde *Roman* Provincially, cited by *M. Selden* in his *Titles of Honour*, acknowledgeth no such honour due hereto: ascribing onely to the Emperours of the East and West, the Kings of *Hierusalem*, *England*, *France*, and *Sicily*. The 13. King was *Sancho*, for his valour and potencie surnamed the great. Hee was the first that ever wrote himselfe King of *Spaine*, his predecessours calling them-

themſelves kings of *Navarre*; his contemporaries, kings of *Leon* only: the *Goths*, Kings of the *Goths* in *Spaine*: and ſo the *Vandals* and *Suevi*. The reaſon was, becauſe being a Prince of great power-ableteſſe, he had alſo almoſt all *Spaine*, which belonged not to the *Moore*s, in his poſſeſſion. The Earledome of *Arragon* was vnited to this *Navarre*, An. 867, when *Garcia* King hereof was married to *Vrraca*, heire of *Arragon*. *Caſtile* he held in the right of his wife *Donna Nugna*, ſiſter and heire to Earle *Sancho*: and as for *Leon*, hee forcibly detained a great part of it vnder his Empire. Had all theſe eſtates continued vnited vnder one head, queſtionleſſe the Kingdome of the *Moore*s had not ſo long ſubiſſiſted. But this *Sancho* louing all his ſonnes alike, gaue them alike portions and honours: bequeathing to his eldeſt ſon *Garcia*, *Navarre*, and the part of *Leon* which he conquered: to his ſecond ſon *Fernando*, *Caſtile*: to his baſe ſon *Raymir*, *Arragon*: both which he had erected into Kingdomes. By meanes of this vnpoliticke courſe, his ſons being of equal powers & honours, inſtead of oppoſing the common foe, banded againſt each other: which, had all theſe principalities remained joyned, or the latter not dignified with the title of Kingdomes: had bin avoyded. The 30th King was *Charles* the 2^d, whom I mention not for any glorious actions atchieued in his life, for that was full enough of ignominy, but for the ſtrangeneſſe and hideouſneſſe of his death. He was a King much giuen to voluptuouſneſſe, & ſenſuall pleaſures, which ſo waſted his ſpirits, that in his old age he fell into a kind of Lethargie. To comfort his benumbed joynts, he was bound and ſowed vp naked in a ſheet ſteeped in boyling *Aqua-vita*. The Chirurgion hauing made an end of ſowing him, and wanting a knife to cut off the thread, tooke a waxe candle that ſtood lighted by him: but the flame running downe by the thread, caught hold on the ſheet: which (according to the nature of *Aqua-vita*) burned with that vehemencie, that the miſerable King ended his dayes in the fire. The 38th princes were *Katharine* Queene of *Navarre*, and *Iohn* Earle of *Albret* in *Gascoigne*, her husband; in whoſe reigne *Navarre* was ſurprized by *Fernando* the Catholique, as anon I will more particularly tell you. In the meane time let vs ſumme vp the Kings of this hilly Realme: as I finde them regiſtred in the *Spaniſh* hiſtories:

histories: from whom also we borrowed our former stories, & that immediatly following.

A.C.		The Kings of <i>Navarre</i>	
716	1	<i>Garcia</i> 42	1305 26 <i>Lewis</i> <i>Huttin</i> 10
758	2	<i>Garcia</i> II 44	1315 27 <i>Philip</i> the long 5
802	3	<i>Fortun</i> 13	1320 28 <i>Charl.</i> the faire 8
815	4	<i>Sancho</i> 17	1328 29 { <i>Ioane</i> Q. of <i>Navarre</i> <i>Philip</i> E. of } 21 <i>Eureux</i>
832	5	<i>Ximenes</i> 18	
840	6	<i>Inigo</i> 27	
867	7	<i>Garcia</i> III 18	1349 30 <i>Charles</i> II 37
885	8	<i>Fortun</i> II 6	1386 31 <i>Charles</i> III 39
901	9	<i>Sancho</i> II 19	1425 32 { <i>Blanch</i> Q. of <i>Navarre</i> <i>Iohn</i> King of } 54 <i>Arragon</i>
920	10	<i>Garcia</i> IV 49	
969	11	<i>Sancho</i> III 24	
993	12	<i>Garcia</i> V 7	1479 33 { <i>Leonora</i> Q. of <i>Navarre</i> <i>Gaston</i> E. of } 0 <i>Foix</i>
1000	13	<i>Sancho</i> the great 34	
1034	14	<i>Garcia</i> VI 20	
1054	15	<i>Sancho</i> V 22	1479 34 <i>Franc. Phæbus</i> 4
1074	16	<i>Sancho</i> VI 18	1483 35 { <i>Katharin</i> Q. of <i>Navarre</i> <i>Iohn</i> E. of } 34 <i>Albret</i>
1094	17	<i>Pedro</i> 10	
1104	18	<i>Alphonso</i> 30	
1134	19	<i>Garcia</i> VII 16	1556 37 { <i>Ioane</i> of <i>Al-</i> <i>bret</i> <i>Anth.</i> of } 16 <i>Burbon</i>
1150	20	<i>Sancho</i> VII 44	
1194	21	<i>Sancho</i> VIII 40	
1234	22	{ <i>Blanch</i> Q. <i>Theobald</i> E. } 19	1517 36 <i>Hen.</i> of <i>Albret</i> 39
1253	23	<i>Theobald</i> II 18	1572 38 <i>Henry</i> of <i>Burbon</i> K. of <i>France</i> and <i>Navarre</i> .
1271	24	<i>Henry</i> 3	
1274	25	{ <i>Ioane</i> Q. <i>Philip</i> K. of } 31	
			{ <i>France</i> }

1610 39 *Lewis* King of *France* and *Navarre*, now living, with whom remaine the Rights, but not the possession of this Kingdome. For in the reigne of *Katharine*, and *Iohn* of *Albret*, *Ferdinand* the Catholique, gathered a great power vnder pretence

pretence of rooting out the *Moors*: and surprized this Kingdome altogether vnprovided, and destitute of all meanes to make the smallest resistance, An. 1512. The pretended reason of this surprizall, was an excommunication, laid on these Princes by the Pope, of which this king tooke vpon him to be the executioner: but the true cause was an ancient desire which this King had to possesse this frontire Kingdome; it being a strong Bulwarke against *France*. It happened then that *Lewis* the 12th having incurred the displeasure of Pope *Iulio* the second; was together with all his adherents, excommunicated; and his, and their estates, given to such as could or would subdue them. The King & Queene of *Navarre* were at this time both *French* subjects: he in respect of *Albret*, his paternall inheritance, and she of her Earledomes of *Foix* and *Bearne*, & therefore sided with the *French* King. *Ferdinand* having (as we said) levied an Army vnder the colour of extirpating the *Moors*, turneth vpon the *French* King and demandeth of these Princes, not onely a free passage through their country; but also to haue certaine places of strength put into his hands, for his better assurance. These vnjust demands the *Navarroys* denied. Wherevpon *Ferdinand* with all expedition invadeth the Kingdome, which hee tooke without a blow giuen, the *French* King being as backward in affording due assistance, as the other was vnprovided of means for defence. The *French* netled with this losse, diuers times attēpted the recovery of it, but in vaine: for the *Spaniard* still keepeth it.

The Armes of *Navarre* are *Gules*, a Carbuncle nowed, *Or*.

In this Kingdome was the order of Knighthood called the *Lilly*, begun by *Garcia* the sixt: their blazon is a pot of Lillies, on which is graued the protraiture of our Lady; their duty was to defend the faith, and dayly to repeat certaine *Ave Maries*, &c. as the *Estates du Monde* translated by *Grimston*.

3 CORDVBA.

The Kingdome of *CORDVBA* comprehendeth *Andaluzia*, the country of *Granada*, and *Estremadura*.

1 *ANDALVZIA*, called by *Pliny*, *Conuentus Cordubensis*, is betweene the hill *Seira Morena* North: *Granada*, East: and the Sea. It is so called *quasi Vandaluzia*, from the *Vandals*, who long

long time, and till their expulsion into *Africa*, possessed it.

This is the most rich and fertile country in all *Spaine*, watered with the rivers *Anas*, 2 *Odier*, 3 *Batis*, and 4 *Teneo*.

The chiefe cities are *Corduba* the royall seate of the *Moorish* Kings: here was borne *Lucan* and both the *Seneca's*.

Duosque Senecas, unicumque Lucanum

Fœcunda loquitur Corduba. saith Marcial.

Corduba glorying in her fruitfull field,

One *Lucan*, and two *Seneca's* did yeeld.

This City is vulgarly called *Cordova*, & hence commeth our true *Cordovan* leather, made of the skinne of a *Sardinian* beast. Neere vnto this city is a Wood of 30 miles in length, having nothing but Oliue trees: & not farre hence, by the Village called *Munda*, was fought that notable battle betweene *Caesar* and the sonnes of *Pompey*. The honour of the day fell vnto *Caesar*, who then made an end of the civill warres: which that very day foure yeares before, were begun by *Pompey* the Father. In this battaile *Cneius Pompeyus* was slaine, & his strength broken. Neither did *Caesar* escape without great losse, he never being before so put to his last trumpe: for seeing his souldiers giue backe, hee resolutely maintained the fight, bidding them remember they had at *Munda* forsaken their Generall. Shame, and his noble example, encouraged his souldiers to a new onset, which was honoured with the trophyes of victory. This was the last field that *Caesar* ever was in, he being not long after murdered in the Senate-house. In other places, hee vsed to say, he fought for honour, in this for his life. 2 *Marchena* where the best Gennets are, not of this Province alone; but of all *Spaine*: the river *Batis*, (as it is thought) conveying some secret vertue into them. Of this race was the horse which *Caesar* so loued, that at his death he erected his statue in the Temple of *Venus*: and the auncient *Lusitani* thought they were ingendred by the winde. 3 *Medina Sidonia* whose Duke was Captaine Generall of the *Invincible Armado* 1588. 4 *Lucar di Barameda* a great Haven Towne, at which the man which either was the true *Sebastian* King of *Portugal*; or else would so haue beene accounted, arrived in a Galley from *Naples*, where hee had beene kept in a darke dun-
geon

geon three daies without any sustenance, but a knife & a halter. If my judgement durst herein be free, I could say that the arguments laid down in the *Spanish* History on this behalfe, are both vnanswered, and better then such as were brought against him. But he hath bin now long dead, & therefore let all the probabilities and suspitions of his being the same man, be buried with him: though certaine it is, that the *Spaniards* vsed to say, that either he was the true *Sebastian*, or the dev ill in his likenes. 5 *Xeres* a sea towne also, whence come our *Xeres* sacke, commonly called *Sherrie* sacke. 6 *Tariffa*, seated at the end of the promontory toward *Africke*, and so called, because *Tariff* the leader of the *Moors* in *Spaine*, here landed. And 7 *Sevill* the fairest city not of *Andaluzia* alone, but of all *Spaine*. It is in compasse 6 miles, environed with beautifull wals, & adorned with many magnificent and stately buildings, as Palaces, Churches, & Monasteries: amongst which, that of the *Gertrudis* is endowed with 25000 crownes of yearely revenue. Vnder the jurisdiction of this citie are no lesse then 20000 small Villages. It is also a most flourishing Vniversity, wherein studied *Avicen* the *Moore*, that excellent and learned Scholler: Pope *Sylvester* the second, and *Leander*. Famous also it is for two provincially Councils holden here, the first Ann. 584, the last Ann. 636: and also that here are continually maintained 30000 Gennets for the service of the King. The River *Batis* divideth it into two parts, both joyned together by a stately & beautifull bridge. It was recovered by *Fernand* the 3^d of *Castile*, An. 1248. From hence come our *Sevill* Orenge; from hence the *Castilians* hoise saile toward the *Indians*: lastly, here resteth the body of *Christopher Columbus* (as *Quade* relateth) with this Epitaph.

Christophorus (genuit quem Genoa clara) Columbus
(Numine percussus quo nescio) primus in altum
Descendens pelagus, solem versusque cadentem,
Directo cursu, nostro hactenus ab ista mundo
Littora detexi, Hispano paritura Philippo:
Audenda hinc aliis plura, & maiora relinquent.

I *Christopher Columbus*, who the land
 Of *Genoa* first brought forth, first tooke in hand,

(I know not by what Deitie incited)

To scull the Westerne waues: and was delighted,
To finde such coasts as were vnkowne before.

Th' event was good, for I descry'd the shore
Of the New World, that it might learne t' obey

Philip, which o're the *Spanish* should beare sway.

And yet I greater matters left behinde

For men of more meanes, and a braver minde.

Maginus saith, that the custome of this towne only, is worth vnto the King halfe a million of gold yearly, & that the revenues of the Archbishop hereof are 100000 crowns yearly, as having in his whole Diocese 2000 Benefices, besides Frieries, Nunneries, Hospitals: that he is next in degree to him of *Toledo*; & is the Metropolitan of *Andaluzia*, and the *Fortunate Islands*. *Isidore* so much renowned for his profoundnesse in learning, was Bishop here, which is vsually called *Isidorus Hispalensis*, to distinguish him from another of that name, called *Pelusiota*.

2 *GRANADA* is bounded with *Murcia*, on the East; *Andaluzia*, on the West: *Casfile*, North: & the *Mediterranean*, South. The chiefe Cities are *Granada*, a fine & stately Towne, whence come our *Granada* stockings. The houses hereof are built all of curious free stone, with delicate and artificiall masonry, shewing great magnificence. It is replenished within with abundance of wholesome and pleasant springs, and fenced without with a strong wall, in which are 12 gates, and 130 turrets. Here is still to be seene the palace of the *Moorish* Kings, an excellent and magnificent structure, covered over with gold, and indented with *Mosaicall* worke. This city is the ordinary Parliament & court of Iustice for all the Southerne parts of *Spaine*, in like manner as *Valadolid* is for the North: *Madrid* which is the highest Parliament, having iurisdiction over, and receiuing appeales from both. 2 *Alamia*, famous for her bathes. 3 *Malaga*, or *Malaca*, a towne sacked by *Crassus* the rich *Romane*, who flying into *Spaine* to avoyde the furie of *Marius* and *Cinna*, vvho had slaine his father and vnclie, hid himselfe and his companions eight moneths together in a caue: but having intelligence of their deaths, he issued out, and ransacked amongst many

many other cities, this *Malaga*. From hence come our *Malaga* sacks: and to the great prejudice of the *Moors* was this Towne taken by *Fernand* the Catholique, 1487. 4 *Almeria*, a great Haven Towne. 5 *Osuna*.

3 *ESTREMEDVRA* hath on the East and North, *Castile*; on the West, *Portugal*; on the South, *Vandaluzia*: it was once called *Beturia*, from the river *Batis*, which runneth through it. The chiefe cities are 1 *Merida* (formerly called *Augusta Emerita*) nigh vnto which was the battell betweene *Vallia* King of the *Gothes*, and *Atace* King of the *Alani*, and *Vandals* (surnamed *Silinges*) the victory whereof falling to the *Gothes*, caused the *Vandals* to leaue their first footing in *Spaine*. This town sprung from the ruine of *Norba Casarea*; which by *Petronius* & *Afranius*, two of *Pompey*s Captaines, was laid even with the ground, for adhering faithfull to *Iulius Caesar*. It was built and made a Colonie by *Augustus*, who placing in it his old souldiers, whom the *Latines* call *Emeriti*, gaue it the name of *Augusta Emerita*. 2 *Guadalcanall*, famous for mynes of gold and silver. The first *Incola* were the *Vestones*. It was taken from the *Moors*, 1147.

The *Saracens* having made almost a plenary conquest of *Spaine*, and vtterly subverted the *Gothish* Kingdome, were first subject to the *Caliphs* of *Babylon*. But after some few yeares, the vaste Empire of the *Saracens* over-burdened by its owne weight, began to bend downward; & the *Sultans*, who by institution were but Vicegerents to the *Pope* of *Bagdet*, invested themselues with the wreathes of royall authority: every one plucking some feathers from the *Arabian* Peacocke to hide his owne nakednes withall. In this confusion, the more potent *Saracens* of *Spaine*, fortified themselues as they best could: making as many kingdomes, as cities; and almost as many cities, as townes. Yet did the more splendid Sun of Majestie shine in the spheare of *Corduba*.

A. C. The *Moorish* Kings of *Corduba*.

757	1	<i>Abderamen</i>	30	819	4	<i>Abderamen</i>	II 20.
787	2	<i>Hizen</i>	7	839	5	<i>Mahomet</i>	35
794	3	<i>Haliathan</i>	25	874	6	<i>Almudix</i>	2

D

876

876	7	<i>Abdalla</i>	13	1003	14	<i>Carin</i>	4
889	8	<i>Abderamen</i>	III. 50	1007	15	<i>Hiana</i>	
939	9	<i>Hali Haton</i>	17	1007	16	<i>Abderamen</i>	IV. 1.
956	10	<i>Hizan</i>	II. 33	1008	17	<i>Mahomet</i>	III. 1.
989	11	<i>Zulcimen</i>	4	1010	18	<i>Hizen</i>	III. 1
993	12	<i>Mahomet</i>	II. 8	1011	19	<i>Ioar</i>	3
1001	13	<i>Hali</i>	2	1014	20	<i>Mahomet</i>	IV.

After the death of this *Mahomet*, the kingdome of *Corduba* was tossed with divers fortunes; as being sometimes vnder the protection, sometimes the command of the kings of *Fez & Morocco*: but alwayes supported by the *Africans*, against the *Christians* in *Spain*, till at last the Kingdome was ruinated by King *Fernand of Castile*, 1236, after it had flourished vnder 20 kings almost 260 yeares. The Armes of *Corduba* (as *Baro* noteth) were *Or*, a Lyon *Gules*, armed & crowned of the first; a border *Azure*, charged with 8 towres *Argent*. *Corduba* thus taken, the *Moor*es fle to *Granada*, & there renew their strength and kingdome: Which kingdome, how & whē it ended, we shall not be long before we tell you. As for the name & nation of *Moor*es, it cōtinued even vntill our time, most of that people professing, or seeming to professe the Christian Religion. But in the yeare 1609, to the number of a million of thē & vpwards, going about to free themselves from the danger of the Inquisition, & to recover their old liberty againe: gaue just occasion to the kings of *Spain* to vse that hard point of severity toward them, which he afterwards did; banishing the whole nation out of his dominions for ever: when this had bin to them their native soyle, for almost 900 yeares.

The *Moorish* Kings of *Granada*.

1236	1	<i>Mahomet Alcamir</i>	36
1272	2	<i>Mahomet Mir Almir</i>	30
1302	3	<i>Mahomet Aben Ezar</i>	7
1309	4	<i>Mahomet Aben Evar</i>	10
1319	5	<i>Ismael</i>	3
1322	6	<i>Mahomet</i>	12
1334	7	<i>Ioseph Aben Amet</i>	20
1354	8	<i>Mahomet Lagus</i>	23
1377	9	<i>Mahomet Vermeil</i>	2

- 1379 10 *Mahomet Guadix* 13
 1392 11 *Ioseph II.* 4
 1396 12 *Mahomet Aben Balva.* 11.
 1407 13 *Ioseph III.* 16
 1423 14 *Mahomet Aben Azar.* 4
 1427 15 *Mahomet the little* 5
 1433 16 *Ioseph Aben Almud* 13
 1445 17 *Mahomet Ozmen* 8
 1453 18 *Ismael II.* 9
 1462 19 *Muley Alboacen* 16
 1478 20 *Mahomet Baabdelin,* The last King of the

Moores in Spaine For as the Kingdome of *Granada* began vnder a *Mahomet*, a *Fernand* being King of *Castile*: so it ended vnder a *Mahomet* a *Fernand* being King of *Castile*. In the tenth yeare then of this mans raigne, about the yeare 1492, the Empire of the *Moores* ended in Spaine by the valour of *Ferdinand* the Catholique, and *Isabel* his wife: after their first entrance into it, more then 760 yeares. Such as after the decay of their kingdome stayed in Spaine, were by a statute in that case provided, to be Christened; and that they might be knowne to be as they professed, the *Inquisition* was ordained, consisting of a certaine number of *Dominican* Friars; who finding such counterfeit Christians, were first gently to reprove and exhort them; and after, if no amendment followed, to inflict some mulct vpon them. This custome in it selfe was wondrous tolerable and laudable: but from the *Moores* it is turned on the *Protestants*, & that with such violence & extremity of torture: that it is counted the greatest tyrannie, and severest kind of persecution vnder heaven. Insomuch that many Papistes who would willingly die for their Religion, abhorre the very name & mention of it; and to the death, withstand the bringing in of this slavery among them. This is it that made the people of *Aragon*, and *Naples* rebell, countries where the people are all of the Papall side, and this was it which caused the irremediable revolt of the *Low-countries*; the greatest part of that Nation at the time of their taking Armes, being Catholickes. Yet it is planted and established in Spaine, and all *Italy*, (*Naples* and *Venice* ex-

cepted. This racking of mens consciences (as Sir *Edw. Sandes* writeth) is committed to the most zealous, fierie and rigorous Friers in the whole packe. The least suspicion of heresie, affinitie or commerce with Heretickes, reproving the liues of the Clergie, keeping any bookes or editions of bookes prohibited; or discoursing in matters of Religion, are offences sufficient. Nay they will charge mens consciences vnder paine of damnation, to detect their nearest and dearest friends, if they doe but suspect them to be herein culpable. Their proceedings are with great secrecy and severity: for 1. the parties accused, shall never know their accuser, but shall be constrained to reueale their owne thoughts & affections. 2. If they be but convinced of any error in any of their opinions, or be gainfayed by two witnesses, they are immediatly condemned. 3. If nothing can be proved against them, yet shall they with infinite tortures & miserie be kept in the house diuers years, for a terrour to others: & 4. if they escape the first brunt with many torments, & much anguish, yet the second questioning or suspicion, brings death remediless. And as for torments & kinds of death, *Phalaris* & his fellow-tyrants come farre short of these blood-hounds. Each of those Inquisitors is honoured with the title of Lord, & are a great terrour to the neighbouring Peazants. There goeth a tale, how one of their Lordships desiring to eate of the peares which grew in a poores mans orchard not far off, sent for him to come vnto him: which put the poore Swaine into such a fright, that he fell sick, & kept his bed. Being afterwards informed that his peares were the cause of his Lordships message, hee plucked vp the tree by the rootes carrying it with all the fruit on it vnto him: and when he was demanded the reason of that vnhusbandly action: he protested that he would never keepe that thing in his house which should giue any of their Lordships a further occasion to send for him.

The Armes of *Granada* are *Or*, a Pomegranat slipped *Verr*.

4. GALLICIA.

Gallicia hath on the East the *Asturias*: on the west & north the sea: on the south the river *Minus*. The former inhabitants were of old called *Gallaici*, whence the name is deriued. The country is
like

like that of the *Asturias*, mountainous, & almost inaccessible; and so the fitter to hold out against foraine invasions, and to defend the person of its owne Princes, and the common liberty.

The chiefe Cities are 1 *Compostella* the seat of an Archbishop, vulgarly called *S^t Iago*, in the honour of *S^t Iames*, who lieth here buried; & of whom there is an order of Knights. In a Church of this towne are kept the Reliques of *S^t Iames*, which are to this day worshipped with incredible devotion, & visited with a wonderfull concourse of people. This Church also did *Charles* the great, make one of the three *Seats Apostolicke*; the other two being *S^t Peters* in *Rome*, an *S^t Iohns* in *Ephesus*. This towne is also an Vniversity. 2 *Baiona* at the mouth of *Minis*, and 3 *Coronna* not farre from the Promontory *Nerius*. This towne is that which is called the *Groyne*, so often mentioned in our last warres with the *Spaniards*. The History of *Spaine* telleth vs, that whē the *Vandals* made their first inrodes into *Spaine*, there entred with them a people called the *Suevis*; who, according to the division made betweene them, the *Vandals*, and *Alani*: laide hands on this Province, vnder the conduct of *Hermeric* the first king. The third king *Reccaire* did receiue the Christian faith, & with it also *Arriansme*: he surpris'd *Navarre* and *Arragon*, but could not defend his owne countrey from *Theodoricke* the *Goth*: who after gaue the *Gallicians* leaue to choose a new King. Herevpon ensued diuerse bloody factions betwixt the more potent of the Nobility, till at last the honour fell on *Arismund*. Finally, after this kingdome had endured 177 yeares, it was subdued by *Leonigild*, a king of the *Goths*. It was againe made a kingdome, by *Alphonso* the great, of *Leon*, and by him given to his son *Ordogno*, A 886: & was againe incorporated to *Leon* by *Alphonso* the sixt, who wrested it from *Don Garcia*, 1081. The armes of this kingdome were *Azure*, *Semie* of crosse crossets *sitchee*, a Chalice covered *Or*: as *Bara*.

5 BISCAIE.

BISCAYE, called formerly *Cantabria*, is betwixt *Navarre*, East: old *Castile*, South: *Leon*, West: and the *Cantabrian* Ocean, North. It tooke name from the *Vascones*, part of which people

when they left their old seats, came into this country; naming it first *Vascaia*, then *Viscaia*, now *Biscaia*.

The chiefe Cities are 1 *Tholosa*. 2 *S. Sebastians*. 3 *S. Andera*. 4 *Fonterabia*, these three last ports on the Sea. 5 *Bilbo* (anciently called *Flavionavia*) two miles distant from the Main. It aboundeth with good wines, much cattell, the best bread, and tryed blades, called *Bilbo* blades. It is a towne also of great trafficke, and consequently of great riches; here being many private men which yearly build three or foure ships.

The Country is mountainous and woodie, out of whose hills arise 150 Rivers, of which *Iberus* and *Duerus* are the chiefe. Here is excellent timber to build ships, and such an abundance of iron, that it is called, *The Armory of Spaine*.

The people of this Province vse a language different from the rest of *Spaine*, and is reported to haue continued without great alteration, since the confusion at *Babel*. That it is of this age, I will not stand to proue; though an argument hereof may be, the small or no affinity it hath with other tongues. Yet that it was the ancient language of *Spaine*, is more then probable, because this people haue ever continued without any mixture of forrain nations, as being never thoroughly subdued either by *Romans*, *Carthaginians*, *Gothes*, or *Moores*: and so they remained, as in their liberties not mastered, so in their language not altered. In like manner the *Arabique* continueth vncorrupt in the hilly parts of *Granada*; the tongue of the old *Britaines* in our *Wales*, and the ancient *Epirotique*, in the high and woodie parts of that country. Neither doe these *Biscaines* differ from the rest of *Spaine* in language, but in customes also, three of which I will set downe as a light to the rest. First they account themselves free from taxes, and contributions to the Kings of *Spaine*, yeelding them obedience with their bodies, but not with their purses. And when any of the *Spanish* Kings in their progresses come to the Frontiers of this countrey; hee bareth one of his legs, and in that manner entereth into it. There he is met by the Lords and Gentlemen there dwelling, who proffer him some few small brasse pieces (*Maranidia* they call them whereof 600 goe to a crowne) in a leatherne bag, hanged at the
end

end of a lance; but withall they tell him that hee must not take them. This ceremony performed, they all attend the king in his journey: and this I learned from a Gentleman, who hath spent some time in this Country. 2^d, They admit no Bishops to come amongst them, and when *Fernand* the Catholique came in progress hither, accompanied amongst others, by the Bishop of *Pampelune*, the people arose in Armes, draue back the Bishop, & gathering all the dust on which they thought hee had trodden, flung it into the sea. 3^d, The women at all meetings doe first drinke; a custome which hath continued ever since *Ogno* Countesse of *Castile*, would haue poysoned her sonne *Sauncho*.

The ancient inhabitants were the *Cantabri*, a people of that courage, that they defended the liberty of that country against the *Romanes*, when the residue of *Spaine* was subdued: and were at last not without great effusion of blood, and manifest tokens of manly resolution, & Heroicke spirits on their parts, vanquished by the darling of Fortune, *Augustus*. Such hilly and mountainous people are alwayes the last that are conquered; and the first that stand on their owne guard: as besides these *Biscaines*, the *Navarrois* and *Asturians* here in *Spaine*, in respect of the *Moores*; and our *Brittaines*, in relation to the *Saxons*. Whether it be, that liuing in a sharpe aire, and being inured to labour, they proue on occasion, good and able men: or that the Forts of Natures owne building, are not so easily wonne, as defended: or that the vnpleasantsse of the Country, & vnfruitfulnes of the soyle, yeeld no occasion to strangers to desire & adventure for it, I cannot determine. These *Biscaines* were the last also that submitted to the fury of the *Moores*, whom shortly after they droue thence by the valour of *Soria*, a Noble Scot. 870: whose posterity enjoyed this proprietary Lordship, till that Nero of *Spaine*, *Don Pedro*, violently tooke it from the true Heire, *Donna Iane*, and her husband, 1558.

6 TOLLEDO.

TOLLEDO is now accounted a part of new *Castile*. As it was a Kingdome distinct, it embraced this towne, & its Territories, extending over the Southeast of *Castile*, now called *Ciopo de Calatrava*, & so downeward toward *Murcia*. This country was of

old the seat of the *Carpentani*. The chiefe City is *Tolledo*, seated on the river *Tagus*: it is beautified with many places of rare & excellent architecture, & fortified with 50 towres standing on the wals. It is seated in the very center almost of *Spaine*, and is passing well inhabited as well by Noblemen who reside there for pleasure: by merchants, who resort thither for commodity: and by men of warre, who are garrison'd there for the defence of it. This city was taken by the *Moores* at their first entrance into *Spaine* 715: they therein behaving themselves more advisedly in striking first at the head, then could be expected of such *Barbarians*. It was first vnder the *Mahumitan Caliphs*, & their Vicegerents: after it became a peculiar Kingdome, and was taken from *Hain Alcaduebir* the last King, by *Alphonso* the first, King of *Castile*, 1083. This City was the seate of the *Gothish* Kings, one of which, viz. *Bamba* walled it.

Erexit (santore Deo) Rex inclitus urbem,

Bamba: sua celebrem protendens gentis honorem.

King *Bamba* (God assisting) wall'd this Towne,
Extolling so the ancient *Gothes* renowne.

Next it was the seate of the *Moorish* Princes, and now of the Archbishops, who are the chiefe Prelates of *Spaine*, and Presidents for the most part of the *Inquisition*. Their renewes are certainly the greatest of any spirituall Prince, except the Popes, as amounting to the yearely value of 300000 crownes. This City is honoured with an Vniversity, famous for the study of the Civill and Canon Lawes: as also with 18 Nationall Councils here held vnder the *Gothish* kings. The next city of any note is *Calatrava*, on the river *Ana*, famous for its order of knights. It standeth on, or neere vnto the place where in former times stood the strong and famous city *Castulo*, which being vnder the command of the *Romans*, was by the *Gyresani*, a people that dwelt on the other side of the river, suddainly entred and taken. But *Sertorius* entring after them at the same gate, put the to the sword: and causing his men to apparrell themselves in the cloathes of their slaine enemies, he led them to the chiefe cities of the *Gyresani*, where the people supposing them to be their companians, opened their gates, & were all either slaine or sold

for

for flames. So *Plutarch*. The third town of note is *Talbora*, vulgarly called *Talveira di Roma*, a very neat and sweet town, seated on the *Tagus*.

The Armes (saith *Guilliam*) are B, a crown mitrall imperiall O, garnished with sundry precious gemmes proper,

7 M V R C I A.

M V R C I A was in former times a very rich and profitable country, stored with all fruits of the earth : and so abounding in silver mines, that the *Romanes* who were the Lords of it, kept continually 400 men here at worke: and receiued the profit 25000 *Drachma's* dayly. It is environed with *new Castile*, or the kingdome of *Tolledo* West: *Granada*, South: *Valentia*, North: and the *Mediterranean*, East. The chiefe townes are 1 *Alicante*, a faire harbour, from whence come our true *Alicant* wine, made of the juyce of Mulberries, which are here growing in great plenty. 2 *Murcia* (by *Ptolomy* called *Murgis*) on the riuier *Segourg*, from whence the whole countrey is named. 3 *Nova Carthago*, or *Cartagena*, built by *Asdrubal* of *Carthage*, & ruined in the second *Punick* warre, by *Scipio Africanus*: a man of that rare chastity, that during all his warres in *Spaine*, he would not permit any of the young Virgins of the country to be brought before him, least his eyes should betray his heart. It is now famous for the Haven which it hath very capacious : and of that safety, that that worthy sea Captaine *Andreas Doria*, Admirall vnto *Charles* the sixth, vsed to say, that there were but three safe ports in the *Mediterranean*, which were *Cartagena*, *August*, & *July*: meaning as I conceiue, that those two monthes being commonly free from windes and tempests, were no lesse secure to marriners, then the port of *Cartagena*. See, I beseech you, the priuiledge of authority and antiquity : for had a meaner man spoke this in those times, or a greater man in these wherein we liue, neither the one nor the other would haue beene remembered for it. But one inch of greatnesse, and another of age, hath, I perceiue, the prerogatiue to put such saplesse and vnworthy conceits vpon the Register, which in our dayes would either not be obserued, or else scorned.

Leonigild, the *Gothe*, tooke this Country from the *Romanes*:

and

and it was recovered from *Alboquis* the last *Moorish* King, by *Ferdinand* of *Castile*, 1241. The chiefe river of this Countrey is *Guadalquivir*.

8 CASTILE.

CASTILE is bounded on the East with *Navarre*, *Aragon*, and the country of *Tolledo*; on the West, with *Portugal*; on the North, with the *Asturias*; on the South with *Andaluzia*, and *Granada*. This was the most prevailing Kingdome of all *Spaine*, to which the rest are all vnited, either by conquest or inter-marriages. It is now divided into the *New* and the *Old*.

The OLD CASTILE is situate on the North of the *New*. The chiefe cities are 1 *Soria*, or *Numantia*, in which 4000 Souldiers withstood 40000 *Romans*, for fourteene yeares: During which time having valiantly repulsed, and forced them vnto two dishonourable compositions, they at last resolued on a strange and desperate end. For Gathering all their armour, mony and goods together, they laid them on a pile; which being fired, they voluntarily buried themselues in the flame: leaving *Scipio* nothing but the bare name of *Numantia*, to adorne his triumph. 2 *Segovia*, a towne famous for cloathing. 3 *Valadolid*, a neat fine town, and an Vniversity. It was reckoned one of the 7 ancient Vniversities of *Spaine*, but afterwards falling to decay, it was restored by King *Philip* the 2^d, whose birth-place it was, and who erected here a Colledge among others, for the education of yong *English* fugitiues. 4 *Avila*, called formerly *Abule*, of which *Tostatus* was Bishop, and is therefore called *Abulensis*. He was, as the Epistle to his workes informeth mee, President of the Councell to *John* the 2^d, King of *Aragon*: and will be eternally famous for his learned and painfull Commentaries on the Bible. For so great they are, that it is supposed (if wee had all his workes) that he wrote as many shetes as hee liued dayes: & for the worth of them take along with you this eulogie, which *Casaubon* in his worke against *Baronius*, affordeth him: *Laudo acumen viri, sibi meliora incidisset tempora, longe maximi*. 5 *Burgos*, built or rather repaired by *Nugno Belides*, a *German*: this towne contendeth with *Tolledo* for the Primateship of *Spaine*. 6 *Salamanca*, the famousst Academy of this Countrey, instituted

ted by *Fernand* the 2^d of *Castile*, An. 1240: and by the Edicts of the Popes, together with *Oxford*, *Paris*, and *Bononia*, created a *Generale studium*, wherein should be Professors of the *Hebrew*, *Chaldaicke*, and *Arabicke* tongues.

The chiefe rivers of this Province are *Kelannos*, rising nigh to *Burgos*. 2 *Tormes*, gliding by *Salamanca*. 3 *Duerus*, the most violent river of *Spaine*.

The New CASTILE is on the South of the Old. The chiefe cities there, are 1 *Madrid*, the kings seat, whose residence, though the countrey be neither fruitfull nor pleasant, hath made that place, of a Village, the most populous Towne of all *Spaine*. It is a custome, that except some composition be made, all the vpper stories of their buildings belong to the King. 2 *Alcala de Henares* (of old *Complutum*) an Vniversity famous for the study of Divinity. 3 *Alcantara*, of which there is an order of Knights. 4 *Signenca*, a small Academy. 5 *Cuenca*, seated at the spring head of the river *Xucar*. Here also is the *Escoriall* or Monastery of S^t *Laurence*, built by King *Philip* the 2^d: A place (saith *Quade*, who spendeth 13 pages in its description) of that magnificence, that no building in times past, or this present, is comparable to it. The front toward the West is adorned with three stately gates, the middlemost whereof leadeth into a most magnificent Temple: a Monastery in which are 150 Monkes of the order of S^t *Ierome*: & a Colledge: That on the right hand, openeth into divers offices, belonging to the Monastery: that on the left, vnto schooles and out-houses, belonging to the Colledge. At the foure corners there are foure turrets of excellent workmanship: & for height, majesticall. Toward the North, is the Kings Palace: on the South part, divers beautifull and sumptuous galleries, and on the East side, sundry gardens and wals, very pleasing & delectable. It containeth in all 11 severall quadrangles, every one incloystred: and is indeed so braue a structure, that a voyage into *Spaine* were well employed, were it only to see it, & returne. The other parts of this *Castile*, as *Tolledo*, and its territories, we haue already mentioned.

The chiefe rivers are 1 *Tagna*. 2 *Xaruma*, honoured with the neighbourhood of *Madrid*, and 3 *Tauina*.

The

The old inhabitants of these *Castiles* were the *Vaccaï, Ventones, Oretani, Bastitani, Dittani, &c.* From none of these the name of *Castile* can be deduced: so that we must fetch it either from the *Castellani*, once the inhabitants of *Catologue*: or from some strong fortified Castle in these parts. This last conjecture may seeme probable, because the Armes of this Kingdome are *Gules, a Castle triple-towred, Or*: Neither is it any way strange for Provinces, especially smaller ones (for such at the first this was, though now much extended both in bounds and power) to take their names from a Castle. For (to goe no farther) even with vs, *Richmondshire* was so called from the Castle of *Richmond*, there built by *Alaine* Earle of *Bristaine*: and *Flintshire* tooke denomination from a Castle built of flint stones, by *Henry* the 2^d. We may see hereby how much *Celius Secundus Cærio* was deceiued, who writeth, that *Alphonso* the third having overthrowne *Mahomet Enasir* King of *Morocco & Granada*, & put 60000 of his men to the sword: assumed these Armes that thus named this kingdome, which was before called the Kingdome of the *Bastitanes*; because that victory like a strong castle (forsooth) confirmed his kingdome vnto him. And for the former Etymologie, it appeareth most evidently, in that the people are by the Latines called *Castellani*, the Countrey *Castella*.

Castile was an Earledome vnder the command of *Leon*, till the dayes of *Sancho* the first; whose substitute in this Country, was then one *Fernand Gonfales*: who comming brauely accompanied to the Court of *Leon*, sold vnto the king *Sancho*, an hawk and an horse of excellent kinds; on this condition, that if at a day appointed, the money agreed on were not paid, it should be doubled and reboubled every day till the payment. This money by the negligence of the kings officers, grew so great a summe; that to satisfie *Gonfales*, the King made him the Proprietary Earle of *Castile*, 939. The heire to this first Proprietary Earle, was *Donna Nugna*, married to *Sancho* the great of *Navarre*, 1028: by whom this Earledome was made a Kingdome, and given to *Ferdinand* his son, 1034. whose successours we finde catalogued thus in the *Spanish* history.

The

A. C.

The kings of *Castile*.

1036	1	<i>Ferdinand</i> 33	1295	12	<i>Ferdinand</i> III. 17
1067	2	<i>Sancho</i> 6	1312	13	<i>Alphonso</i> V. 38
1073	3	<i>Alphonso</i> 34	1350	14	<i>Pedro</i> the cruell. 18
1107	4	<i>Vrraca</i> 15	1368	15	<i>Henry</i> II. 11
1122	5	<i>Alphonso</i> II. 35	1379	16	<i>John</i> 11
1157	6	<i>Sancho</i> II. 2	1390	17	<i>Henry</i> III. 17
1159	7	<i>Alphonso</i> III. 55	1406	18	<i>John</i> II 48
1224	8	<i>Henry</i> 3	1454	19	<i>Henry</i> IV. 21.
1217	9	<i>Ferdinand</i> II 35	Isabell of <i>Castile</i> . <i>Ferdinand</i> of <i>Ar-</i> <i>ragon</i> . Of whose		
1252	10	<i>Alphonso</i> IV. 32			
1283	11	<i>Sancho</i> III. 12	1475	20	

Acts and issue, wee will make more ample mention, when wee shall come to speake of the *Spanish Monarchie*, which in the dayes of these Princes, tooke beginning.

There are in these Kingdomes of *Castile & Leon*, three principall orders of Knighthood, as wee finde in *Grimston*.

1. Of *S. Iago*, instituted according to *Mariana* by the canons of *Eloy*, and confirmed by *Alexander* the third, 1175. Their ensigne is a red crosse like a sword. Others make *K. Raymir* of *Leon* the founder, 948, and some referre it to *Ferdinand* of *Castile*, 1170.

2 Of *Calatrava*, a towne abandoned by the *Templers*: to whom it was giuen by *Sancho* of *Castile* 1158: and defended against the *Saracens*, by *Raimund*, Abbot of *Pisoria*. He beganne this order, confirmed by Pope *Alexander* the 3^d 1164. Their Robe is white: on their breasts a red Crosse.

3 *Alcantara*, a towne of New *Castile*, defended by *Fernand* of *Leon*, against the *Moors*, where he framed this order, confirmed by Pope *Lucio* 1183. Their device is a Peare tree *Vert*, in a field *Or*, to which hanged a paire of shackles, as a signe of their subjection to them of *Calatrava*. These Armes were changed Ann. 1411, into a white Robe and a Greene crosse on their brest. These orders, as also those of the *Templers*. of *S. Iohn*, of the *Se-pulchre*, & the like are by *M. Selden* (and that deservedly) thought unfit to be put among titles Honorary: in that what they doe is in a certain place, & for a stipend. I omit the order of the *Doue* &

Rea-

Reason, instituted by *John of Castile*.

9 PORTVGALL.

PORTVGALL is bounded on the North, with the river *Minus*; on the south with the river *Anis*; on the West, with the Ocean; and on the East, by the *Castiles*. It is so called from the Haven Town *Porto*, at the mouth of *Duerus*: where the *Gauls* vsed to land with their marchandize: which was therefore called *Portus Gallorum*, & since the whole country *Portvgall*. The former name hereof was *Lusitania*: & by the old *Romans* it was divided into *Ulioriorem*, lying beyond *Duerus* North: *Citereorem*, lying from *Tagus* South: and *Inter amnem*, from betwene these two rivers.

The Aire is very healthfull, the Country for the most part hillie and bare of corne: which defect is recompensed with the abundance of Hency, Wine, Oyle, Allum, Fruit, Fish, white Marble, Salt, &c. It containeth 1460 Parishes, & is in compasse 879 miles: the length 320: the bredth 60. The fruitfullest part of all the country is about *Conimbra*.

The people hereof are of more plaine and simple behaviour then the rest of *Spaine* and if we beleue the proverbiall speech, none of the wisest. For whereas the *Spaniards* are said to seeme wise, and are fooles, the *French* to seeme fooles, and are wise: the *Italians* to seeme & be wise: the *Portvgals* are affirmed neither to be wise, nor so much as to seeme so: and not much different from this the *Spaniard* haue a proverbe, which telleth vs that the *Portvgals* are *Pocos y locos*, few and foolish. They haue a naturall antipathy to the *Spaniards*, for breaining them both of liberty and glory. They are excellent sea-faring men, and happy in forraine discoveries.

Rivers it hath great and small almost 200. The chiefe are 1 *Minus*, full of red Lead, which is navigable 100 miles. 2 *Duerus*. 3 *Lethes*, now *Cavada*. 4 *Mulinus*, now *Mondego*. 5 *Tagus*, and 6 *Anis*, these two last common to the rest of *Spaine*.

The ancient Incole were the *Oretani*, *Lubeni*, *Veliones*, &c. The chiefe Cities are *Lisbon* vpon *Tagus*, a famous city for traffique: the *Portvgals* in all their navigations setting to sea fro hence. The *Latin* writers call it *Olisippo*, & *Ulisippo*, because

as some say, *Vlysses* in his ten yeares travels coming hitlier, buile it. But this is improbable, it being no where found that *Vlysses* did ever see the Ocean: & likely it is, that this town being conveniently seated for navigation, & inhabited at the first by seafaring men, might be consecrated or dedicated, as it were, to the memory of that notable traveller *Vlysses*: as *Athens* being a place of war & learning, was to *Minerva*, who the *Greeks* call *Athena*. It is in compasse 7 miles, & containeth vpwards of 20000 houses, all of neat & elegant building. Towres & turrets it numberth on the wais about 67: gates toward the sea shore, 22, and 16 toward the Continent. Finally it was taken from the *Moores* by *Alphonso*, the first King of this country, 1147. 2 *Miranda*. 3 *Braga*, the Metropolis of *Portugal*, an Archi-episcopall See, and a Dukes honour. 4 *Conimbra*, a famous Vniversity, the Matters of which, made the commentary vpon the most part of *Arist.* called *Schola Conimbricensis*. 5 *Porto*, or *Portus Gallorum*.

At the Southerne end of *Portugal* standeth *ALGARVE*, called of old, *Regnum Algarbiorum*. The chiefe townes are *Favilla*, 2 *Faro*, & 3 *Silvis*. The vtmost end of it was anciently called *Promontorium Sacrum*, & now the *Cape of St Vincent*: because the bones of *S. Vincent* religiously preserved by the *Christians*, were here burnt & scattered about by the *Saracens*, who were then the possessours of this Province. These gaue way to the good fortune of the Kings of *Leon*, to whose Crowne this little country belonged: till *Alphonso* the tenth of that name in *Leon*, and fourth in *Castile*, gaue it in dowry with *Beatrice* his daughter, to *Alphonso* the third King of *Portugal*. From this conjunction issued *Dionysius*, or *Denis* King of *Portugal*, who was the first that ever vsed the title of *Rex Algarbiorum*, 1274.

That part of *Portugall* which remained free from the *Moores*, was given by *Alphonso* the sixth of *Leon*, in dowry with his base daughter *Teresa*, to *Henry of Lorraine*: whose vertue in the discipline of warre, merited no lesse a reward, An. 1099. He having governed fortunately as Earle, the space of 12 yeares, left his son *Alphonso* heire to his vertues and possessions: who had the title of King of *Portugall*, conferred on him by the Soveraignes of *Leon*; for demeaning himselfe so brauely in the battell of *O-*
brique,

brigue, An. 1139. Hee had before the assumption of this regall title, ruled in these parts 27 yeares; and after hee was created king, he reigned here with great honor, as being revered by his friends, & feared by his enemies; no lesse then 45 yeares. So that the whole time of his sitting in the Chaire of Estate, was 72 yeares; a longer enjoying of soveraignty, then ever any Prince, since the beginning of the *Roman* Monarchie, attained to. One I meet with in *Procopius*, which fell short of this time, two yeares only: namely *Sapores* the son of *Misdates*, King of *Persia*: but in one thing he went beyond *Alphonso*: as beginning his reigne before his life. For his Father dying, left his mother with childe: and the *Persian* Nobility set the crown on his mothers belly: acknowledging thereby her issue for their Prince, before she as yet had felt her selfe quicke.

The Kings of *Portugal*.

1139	1	<i>Alphonso</i> 45	1438	12	<i>Alphonso</i> V. 43
1184	2	<i>Sancho</i> 28	1481	13	<i>Iohn</i> II. 14
1212	3	<i>Alphonso</i> II. 11	1495	14	<i>Emanuel</i> 26
1223	4	<i>Sancho</i> II. 34	1521	15	<i>Iohn</i> III. 36
1257	5	<i>Alphonso</i> III. 22	1557	16	<i>Sebastian</i> 21
1279	6	<i>Denis</i> 46	1578	17	<i>Henry</i> the Cardi- nall. 2
1325	7	<i>Alphonso</i> IV. 32			
1357	8	<i>Pedro</i> 10	1580	18	<i>Antonio</i> Governour of <i>Portugal</i> , and King elect.
1367	9	<i>Ferdinand</i> 18			But
1385	10	<i>Iohn</i> 48			
1433	11	<i>Edward</i> 5	1680	19	<i>Philip</i> the 2 ^d of <i>Spain</i> , pretended a right to the crowne of <i>Portugal</i> : & though he made a shew it should be lawfully debated, to whom it truly appertained; yet meaning to make sure worke, he made Can- ons and swords his Oratours, by maine force tooke it, and so keepeth it.

The Pretendants to the Crowne of *Portugal*, as the History of *Spain* reckoneth them, were 1 *Philip* of *Spain*. 2 *Emanuel* of *Savoy*. 3 *Antonio* Prior of *Crato*, (who though a bastard had yet a sentence of legitimation.) 4 *Rainuccio* *Farnesis*, son to the Duke of *Parma*. 5 *Iohn* the Duke of *Bragance*. Their severall pretensions appeare by this subsequent Genealogie.

Emanuel

Emmanuel had these children

- | | | | | | |
|---|---|-------|---|-------|------------------------------------|
| 1 | <i>Iohn King of Portugal</i> | { — } | <i>Iohn Prince of Portugal</i> | { — } | <i>Sebastian King of Portugal.</i> |
| 2 | <i>Henry the Cardinall, King of Portugal.</i> | | | | |
| 3 | <i>Lewis</i> | { — } | <i>Don Antonio a Bastard.</i> | { — } | <i>Christopher yet living.</i> |
| 4 | <i>Edward</i> | { — } | 1 <i>Mary wedded to the Duke of Parma.</i> | { — } | <i>Rainuccio. Farnesis.</i> |
| | | | 2 <i>Catharine married to Iohn D. of Braganca</i> | | |
| 5 | <i>Mary, married to Charles the fifth, King of Castile.</i> | { — } | <i>Philip the II. King of Spaine.</i> | | |
| 6 | <i>Beatrice married to Charles Duke of Savoy.</i> | | | | |

Where the right is, may as easily be discerned, as it is generally knowne where is the possession. Thus after the death, or if not death, yet overthrow of *Sebastian*, in that battle of *Africa*, where three kings fell in a day: the royall line of *Portugal* which began in a *Henry*, made its period in a *Henry*: and that flourishing kingdome was constrained to stoope to the *Spaniards*, of whose garland it is accounted the chiefest flowre; and the chiefest pearle of his Cabinet. For the king of *Spaine* in right of this Kingdome, possesseth much in *Barbary*, *Aethiopia*, & the *East Indies*: And in the right hereof commandeth all the Sea coast from the straits of *Gibraltar*, vnto the *Red seas* mouth; from thence along the *Arabian* shore, vnto the Ile of *Ormus*, and so to *Cape Liampo* in the *Indies*.

The Armes of *Portugal* are *Argent*, on fise Escotcheons *Azure*, as many *Besants* in *Salier* of the first, pointed *Sable*, with- in a border *Gules*, charged with seven Towers *Or*. The fise Escotcheons were given in remembrance of fise kings, whom *Alphonso* slew at the battle of *Obrique*, An. 1139.

The principal order of this kingdome, is of *IESVS CHRIST*, instituted by *Dennis* King of *Portugal*, and confirmed by Pope *Iohn* the 22th, an. 1321. Their duety was to expell the *Saracens* from *Batica*: they haue much enlarged the *Portugal* Dominion in *India*, *Brasil*, and *Mauritania*. Their Robe is a black Cloake, vnder a white vesture, over with a blacke Crosse, &c.

10. VALENTIA.

VALENTIA is environed with *Aragon*, *Castile*, *Murcia*,

E

and

and the Sea. It is watred with the rivers 1 *Xucar*, called of old *Sucorn* & *Surnu*. 2 *Guadaland*, signifying a river of pure water, and 3 *Millar*. The former inhabitants were the *Bastiani*, *Eliani* &c.

The chiefe cities are *Valentia*, giving name to the whole Province. It is situate not farre from the mouth of the river *Durias*, now called *Guadaland*: and is by some said to haue beene heeretofore named *Roma*, which signifieth strength. But when the *Romans* mastered it, to distinguish it from their *Rome*, it was called *Valentia*: which in the *Latine* tongue, is of the same signification, with the *Greeke* η *Polun*. Here is an Univerfitie in which *S^t Dominicke*, the Fathers of the *Dominicans*, studied. 2 *Laurigi* now a small village, once a towne of great strength, called *Laureon*, which *Sertorius* besieged, tooke & burned, even then when *Pompey*, whose confederates the *Launonites* were, stood with his whole Army nigh enough vnto the flame to warme his hands; and yet durst not succour it. 3 *Cullera* a Sea town standing at the mouth of the river *Xucar*. It was formerly named *Sucron*, after the name of the river; and is famous in *Plutarch*, for the victory which *Sertorius* heere got of *Pompey*, *Pompey's* army being not only overthrowne, but himself with life hardly escaping. 4 *Morvedre*, anciently *Saguntum*, a town so faithfull to the *Romans*, that the people being besieged by *Hannibal*, chose rather to burne themselves then yeeld. 5 *Segorbe*.

Here is the Promontory *Terraria*, now called *Promontorium Dionium*, the refuge of the aboue-named *Sertorius*, that worthy Capitaine in his warres against *Metellus* and *Pompey*, both braue souldiers: the first aged, and of great experience: the second young, and of high resolutions; yet the former gaue greater check to *Sertorius* proceedings than the latter: so that *Sertorius* often times said, that were it not for the old man *Metellus*, he would haue whipped the boy *Pompey* home with rods. For he twice overcame this great *Pompey*, the first time dangerously wounding him, the second time driving him out of the field. But when *Pompey* and *Metellus* joyned, he was over-matched, & yet seemed to retire out of the field rather then to flie. Certainly the *Spaniards* behaved themselves very valiantly all the

time

time of these warres vnder him, to which *Florus* alludeth, saying, *Nec unquam magis apparuit Hispani militis vigor, quam Romano duce*. At the last when he had a long time vpheld the *Marian* faction, he was traiterously murdered by *Perpenna*, one of his associates; and *Mestellus* & *Pompey* returned in triumph to *Rome*: so much was the casuall death of this poore *Proscript* esteemed.

This kingdome was taken from the *Moors*, by *James* the first of *Arragon*, An. 1238. The Armes (saith *Bara*) were *Gules*, a towne embattailed *Argent*, purfled (or pennond) *Sable*.

II. CATELOGNE.

CATELOGNE is betweene *Iberus*, on the South; *Arragon*, on the West; the Sea, on the East; and the *Pyrenean* mountaines on the North.

The present name *Catalonia* is diversly derived: Some bring it from *Gothalouia*, of the *Goths* and *Alani*: Some from the *Castellani*, the old inhabitants hereof; others from the *Cattalones*, who also had their dwellings here; others from the *Catti* of *Germany*, and the *Alani*; and some finally from *Carthalot*, a Nobleman of this Country: of these opinions, all of which (the last excepted) are equally probable, it matters not which is taken.

The chiefe Citties are 1 *Girone*, the title of the *Arragonian* Prince, seated on the river *Batulus*. 2 *Barcelone*, on the sea, a towne of good strength, & antiquity: as rising out of the ruines of *Rubicata*, an olde Colony of the *Africans*; before the coming of the *Romans* into *Spaine*. It hath belonging vnto it an indifferent faire Haven, and is the seat of the Vicegerent. 3 *Perpigna* (called in *Iohnsons* Map of *Spaine*, *Perpinha*) in the Country of *Rossillon*. This town & the Country, was pawned by *Iohn* King of *Arragon*, 1462; to *Lewis* the 11 of *France*, for 300000 crownes; & restored to *Fernand* the *Catholique* by *Charles* the 8th, 1493; that he might not be hindred in his journey to *Naples*. *Francis* the first, King of *France*, partly to requite the Emperor *Charles* the 5, for the warre he made in *Provence*: and partly to get into his hands a town, which is as it were one of the doores of *Spaine*: sent his son *Henry* (afterwards King) with a puissant
E 2 army

army to force it, An. 1542. But the towne was so well fortified, so brauely manned, and so abundantly stored with munition: that this journey proved as fruitlesse and dishonourable to the *French King*, as the invasion of *Provence*, and siege of *Marseilles*, had beene before to the Emperour.

The first Earle of this Country was one *Bernard*, by the grant of *Charles the Great*, 795. It continued a principality of its own power, till *Raymund* Earle hereof, marrying *Petronilla*, daughter and heire to *Don Raymir* of *Arragon*; vnitd this Earldome to that kingdom, An. 1134.

12. ARRAGON.

ARRAGON is limited Eastward with *Catolgne*; Westward, with *Castile*; Northward, with *Navarre*; Southward, with *Valentia*; the *Iberius* runneth just through the middle of the Country.

The ancient *Incola* were the *Iaccetani*, *Lucenses*, *Celtiberi*, &c. These last were a mixt people, descended both from the *Iberi* & the *Celts*; of all *Gallia* the most potent Nation: who being too populous for their Country, passed over the *Pyrenai*, & seated themselves here, whence this Nation was called *Celtiberi*, the Country *Celtiberia*, of whom thus *Lucan*,

—prospugue a gente vetusta

Gallorum, Celte miscentes nomen Iberi.

Who being cha'd from *Gaule* their home, did frame
Of *Celte* and *Iberi* mixt, one name.

The present name is taken from *Tarragon*, a cittie which once gaue denomination to the greatest part of *Spaine*, and is situate on the borders of this countrie, where it is confined with *Catolgne*. This town was built, fortified and peopled by two *Scipio's*, the Father and Vnle of *Africanus*, to oppose and bridle *Cartagena*, not long before built by the *Carthaginians*.

The chiefe citties of *Arragon* are 1. *Lerida* an Vniuersitie, situate on the river *Cinza*, which rising in the *Pyrenean* hills, and dividing *Catolgne* from *Arragon*, emprieth it selfe into the *Iberus*. It was called of old *Merda*, and is famous for the encounter which hapned nigh vnto it, between *Herculeius* the *Questor* or *Treasurer* of *Sertorius* army; and *Manilius* *Proconsul* of *Gallia*: wherein

wherein *Manilius* was so discomfited, & his army consisting of 3 Legions of foot, & 1500 horse was so routed: that he almost alone was scarce able to recover this Citty, few of his souldiers surviving the overthrow. 2 *Moson*, famous for entertaining the King of Spaine every third yeare: At which time the people of *Arragon*, *Valence*, & *Cantelogne*, present the King with 600000 crownes: viz: 300000 for *Cantelogne*, 200000 for *Arragon*, and 100000 for *Valencia*. And well may they thus doe, for at other times they sit rent-free as it were: only they acknowledge the King of Spaine, to be the head of their common-wealth. This revenue is proportionably 200000 Crowns a yeare, all which, if not more, the king againe expends, in maintaining his Vice-royes, in these severall provinces. 3 *Iaca*, situate on the very Northerne edge of all the country. 4 *Huesca* (called of old *Oscæ*) somewhat South of *Iaca*, an Vniversity, a place long since dedicated to learning. For hither *Sertorius* called all the Noblemens sonnes of Spaine to bee brought, and provided them of Schoolemasters for the Greeke and Latine tongues, bearing their Parents in hand, that he did it onely to make them fit to vndergoe charge in the common-wealth; but indeed to haue the as hostages, for their Fathers faith and loyaltie towards him. 5 *Tordesillo*, or *Torizilla*, and 6 *Saragossa* on the river *Iberus* or *Ebro*, another Vniversity. It was anciently named *Cæsar Augusta*. *Cæsar Aug.* being the founder of it: and vnder the *Moors* was a peculiar kingdome. One of the Kings was *Aigoland*, who (as Bishop *Turpine* writeth) long time made *Charlemaigne* beleeue he would be baptized: & the time now at hand in which hee should fulfill his promise, hee very gallantly accompanied, came to the French Courts: where seeing many Lazars and poore people expecting almes from the Emperours Table, hee asking what they were, was answered, that they were the messengers and servants of God: on these words he speedily returned desperately protesting that he would not serve that God, which could keepe his servants no better. This town was recovered from the *Moors* by *Alphonso* of *Navarre*, 1118. 7 *Biblis* (now *Calataiub*) the birth-place of *Martial*.

About the first erecting of the kingdome of *Oviedo* and *So-*

babre, one *Agnar* obtained lands in *Arragon*, with the title of Earle, An. 775: which he left to his son *Galindo*, frō whom the fixt Earle was *Don Fortun*. His daughter *Vrraca*, marrying to *Garcia Inigo* of *Navar*, An. 867, conveyed this Earledome to that kingdome: of which it continued a member, till that *Sancho* the Great made it a kingdome, and gaue it to his natural son *Raymir* 1034: whose posterity is thus numbred in the *Spanis* History.

A. C.

The Kings of *Arragon*

1034	1	<i>Raymir</i> 42	1276	10	<i>Pedro</i> III. 9
1076	2	<i>Sancho</i> 18	1285	11	<i>Alphonso</i> III. 6
1094	3	<i>Pedro</i> 14	1291	12	<i>James</i> II. 35
1108	4	<i>Alphonso</i> 26	1328	13	<i>Alphonso</i> IV. 8
1134	5	<i>Raymir</i> 0	1336	14	<i>Pedro</i> IV. 51
		<i>Petronilla</i>	1387	15	<i>Iohn</i> 8
		<i>of Arrag.</i>	1395	16	<i>Martin</i> 17
1134	6	<i>Raymund</i>	1412	17	<i>Ferdinand</i> 4
		<i>of Castell.</i>	1416	18	<i>Alphonso</i> V. 42
1162	7	<i>Alphonso</i> II. 34	1458	19	<i>Iohn</i> II 20
1196	8	<i>Pedro</i> II 18	1478	20	<i>Ferdinand</i> the
1213	9	<i>James</i> 43			Great, who by marriage with
		<i>Q Isabel</i> , vnited <i>Castile</i> and <i>Arragon</i> : so that adding his other conquests, he deserves to be accounted the first Monarch of all <i>Spaine</i> .			

The Armes (according to *Bara*) are *Or*, eight *Pallets* *Gules*.

The principall order of Knights here, was of *S Saviour*, instituted by *Alphonso* the first of *Arragon*, 1118: to animate the *Spaniards* against the *Saracens*.

Hitherto of *Spaine*, distracted into many royalties: now one word of the vniety of it in one body, and so an end.

THE MONARCHIE OF SPAINE.

Before the reigne of the last *Ferdinand* of *Arragon*, *Spaine* being divided amongst many Potentates, was little famous, lesse regarded: the kings, as the Authour of the *politique dispute*, &c. well noteth, being onely kings of *Figges* and *Orenges*. Their whole

whole puissance was turned one against the other, and small achievements had they out of the Continent: vnlesse those of the house of Arragon, in Sicily Sardinia, and the Balears. Thuanus, a diligent writer of the history of his own times (if in some respects he favour not more of the party, then the Historian) telleth vs, that till this kings reigne, the name & glory of the Spaniards was like their countrey, confined & hemm'd in by the Seas on one part, & the mountains on the other: *potiusq; patuisse exteris invadētibz, quā quicquā memorabile extra fines suos gessisse.* But this Prince, worthily named the Great, seized on the Kingdome of Navar, ruined the kingdome of the Moores, in Granada; began by the conduct of Columbus, the discovery of the Westerne Indies; banished 124 Families of the Jewes, surprised the kingdome of Naples; vnited Castile to Arragon; & lastly by marrying his daughter Ioane to Philip, son to Maximilian the Emperour, Duke of Burgundy, and Lord of Belgium; laide the foundation of the present Austrian greatnesse. Betweene whose successours & that Family, haue bin so many intermarriages, that King Philip the 2^d if he were aliue, might haue called the Archduke Albertus, Brother, Cousin, Nephew, & Son: A strange medley of relations. Thus by the puissance of this Prince, *Nomen Hispanicum* (as the same Thuanus writeth) *obscurum antea & vicinis penē incognitum, tum primum emersum tractūque temporis in tantā magnitudinem excrevit, vt formidolosum ex eo & terribile toti terrarum orbi esse cōperit.* Indeed to his Countrymen the French, the name and puissance of the Spaniards, hath ministred no small matter of feare & terrour, yet are there some others, who being weighed in the scales of war with them, would finde them to bee but light coyne: at least, if they knew their owne weight. Yet without doubt this Realme is euen to wonder strengthened and enlarged: strongly vnited and compacted with all the ligaments of power and state in it selfe: & infinitely extended over the most principall parts not of Europe onely, but of the World also: his dominions beholding, as it were, both rising and setting of the Sunne, in his East and Westerne Indies: which before the Spaniard, no Monarch could euer say. A great change, which 140 yeares since, no man would

haue, beléeved to haue beene possible to be effected.

Concerning the title of the *most Catholike King*, reattributed to this *Ferdinand*, I finde that *Alphonso* the first, of *Oviedo*, was so named for his sanctity: with him this title died, and was revived in *Alphonso the great*, the twelfth King of *Leon* and *Oviedo*, by the grant of Pope *Iohn* the 8th. After it lay dead till the dayes of this Prince, who reobained this title from Pope *Alexander the sixth*: either because he compelled the *Moores* to be baptized, banished the *Iewes*, and in part converted the *Americanes* vnto Christianity: or because, having vniited *Castile* to his dominions, surprized the kingdome of *Navarre*, and subdued that of *Granada*; he was in a manner the *Catholique*, or generall King of all *Spaine*. The last reason seemeth to sway most in the restauration of this attribute; in that when it was granted or confirmed on *Ferdinand* by Pope *Alexander the sixth*; the king of *Portugal* exceedingly stomached at it; *quando Ferdinandus imperio uniuersam Hispaniam* (saith *Mariana*) *non obtineret, ejus tum non exigua parte penes reges alios*. This title on what consideration soeuer regranted, is assumed by his posterity; it being to them as the *most Christian*, to *France*; and the *Defender of the Faith*, to *England*.

The ordinary reuenue of this Monarch, his Crowne, and its appendices, are eleuen Millions of crowns; viz: Foure from his Dominions in *Italy*; two from *Portugall*, and her territories, three, from the *West Indies*; and the other two remaining, from his other kingdomes of *Spaine* and the lesser *Islands*. His extraordinary reuenues are very great, as being Master of the orders of *S. Iago*, *Calatrava*, and *Alcantara*; incorporate to the Crowne by *Ferdinand* the *Catholique*, and that on good policy: for the masters of these severall Orders drew after them such a troupe of the Nobility, that their power began to be suspected to the Kings. On this and other considerations, the Author of the generall History of *Spaine*, reckoneth his reuenues according to diuers opinions, to 14, 18, and 23, Millions of crownes. To make vp the summe hee addeth the first Fruits, and some part of the Tithes, amounting vnto three Millions: and the Author of the *Politique dispute about the happiest*, &c. affirmeth the

the pardons sent vnto the *Indies*, which are given him by the Pope, to bee worth halfe a million of crownes yearly. Adde hereunto the fall and disposall of all offices, which make vp a round summe: & the free gifts & contributions of his subjects which amount to a good renew. For the kingdome of *Naples*, giueth him every third yeare a million & 20000 crownes: & (to omit others) *Castile* did of late grant him a contribution of foure millions, to be paid in 4 yeares. Yet is not this Prince very rich, his expences being very great, first in keeping Garrisons in the heart of all his countries, against the revolt of the natives; secondly, maintaining the fortresses of the Frontiers against forraigne invasions: thirdly, in continuall pay of an *Armado*, for the conducting of his gold from *America*: and fourthly, the vnprofitable warres of *Philip* the second, haue plunged the Crowne so in the gulfes of Bankers and mony men, that much of the Kings lands is engaged for their repayment.

A. C.

The Monarches of Spaine

- 1475 1 Ferdinand K. of Arrag. Sicily, Sardinia, *Maiorca*,
Valentia, Earle of *Catelogne*: surpris'd *Navarre*.
 1 Isabel Q. of Castile, Leon, Galicia, *Toledo* & *Murcia*,
 Lady of *Biscay*, conquered *Granada*.
 1504 2 Ioane Princeesse of Castile, *Granada*, *Leon*, &c and of
 Arragon, *Navar*. Sicily, &c.
 Philip Archduke of *Austria*, Lord of *Belgium*.
 1516 3 Charles King of Castile, Arragon, *Naples*, &c. Arch-
 duke of *Austria*, Duke of *Millaine*, *Burgundy*, *Brabant*, &c.
 Earle of *Catelogne*, *Flanders*, *Holland*, &c. Lord of *Biscay*,
Freizland, *Vtreicht*, &c. and Emperour of the *Germans*. A
 man of that magnanimity and puissance, that had not *Francis*
 the first, in time opposed him; he had even swallowed all
Europe. He was also for a time of great strength and repu-
 tation in *Tunis*, and other parts of *Africa*, disposing King-
 domes at his pleasure: but the *Turke* broke his power
 there, and being hunted also out of *Germany*, he resigned all
 his Kingdomes, and died private. 42
 1558 4 Philip the II, of more ambition, but lesse prosperity
 then his Father; for whilst he catched after the shadow, he
 lost

lost the substance. The *Hollanders* and their confederates droue him out of eight of his *Belgique* Provinces: The *English* overthrew his *Armado*, and awing the Ocean, almost impoverishd him. Onely hee held for a time a hard hand over *France*: but casting vp his accounts, found that himselfe was the looser: and were it not that the invasion and detension of *Portugall* (just or vnjust let the World judge) had beene a stay vnto him, he had vndone himselfe, and his issue for ever. 40

1598 5 *Philip* the III, (his elder brother *Charles* permitted to be put to death by his Father in the *Inquisition* house, for seeming to favour the miserable estate of the *Low-countrey men*) succeeded. 22

1621 6 *Philip* the IV. now living.

This Empire consisting of so many severall kingdomes, vnited into one body, may seeme to be invincible. Yet had our late Queene followed the counsell of her men of warre, shee might haue broken it in pieces. With 4000 men, she might haue taken away his *Indies* from him: without whose gold, the *Low-countrey* Army, which is his very best, could not be paid, and so must needs be dissolved. Nay *S^r Walter Raleigh*, in the Epilogue of his most excellent History of the world, plainly affirmeth, that with the charge of 200000^l, continued but for two yeares or three at the most: the *Spaniards* might not onely haue beene perswaded to liue in peace: but that all their swelling and overflowing streames, might be brought back to their naturall chanelles, & old bankes. Their owne proverbe saith, the Lion is not so fierce as he is painted: yet the *Americans* tremble at his name, it's true: and it is well observed by that great Polititian *Machiavel*, that things which seeme to be & are not, are more feared farre off, then neere at hand.

Damianus à Goes reckoned in *Spaine*

Archbishops 8.

Bishops 48.

Dukes 23.

Earles 196.

Marquesses 45.

Vicounts 10.

Vniversities 15.

1 <i>Tolledo.</i>	6 <i>Valladolid.</i>	} Cast.	11 <i>Saragossa.</i>	} Ar.
2 <i>Sivill. And.</i>	7 <i>Alcala He.</i>		12 <i>Lerida.</i>	
3 <i>Valentia.</i>	8 <i>Salamanca.</i>		13 <i>Huesca.</i>	
4 <i>Granada.</i>	9 <i>Signenca.</i>		14 <i>Lisbon.</i>	
5 <i>S. Iago. Gall.</i>	10 <i>Ébora Port.</i>		15 <i>Comimb.</i>	

Thus much of *Spaine*.

THE PYRENEAN HILS.

Betwixt *Spaine* & *France* are the mountaines called *Pyrenæi*; & that either because they are often stricken with thinder; or because they were once fiered by certain shepheards, 880 years before *Christ*: at which time the Mines of gold and silver ranne streaming downe for so many dayes, that the same hereof incited forreiners, to make an entry into this country: Or lastly, of *Pyrene* a Nymph, the daughter of one *Bebix*, supposed by some fabulous writers, to haue beene heere ravished by *Hercules*. These hils not only stand as a naturall bound, betweene the two great and puissant Monarchs of *France* and *Spaine*; terminating, as it were, the desires and attempts one against the other, as well as their dominions; but are also that necke of land or *Isthmus* which tyeth *Spaine* to the Continent: the *Cantabrian* Ocean fiercely beating on the West; and the *Mediterranean* gently washing the East ends of them. The highest part of this continued ridge of hill, is mount *Canus*, whereon if one standeth, he may in a cleare day see both the Seas. It tooke the name of *Canus* from the whitenesse or hoarinesse heereof, as having on its top for the most part a cap of snow: in which respect the *Alpes* tooke their name; that in the *Sabine* dialect being tearmed *Album*, which in the *Roman* was called *Album*; and so also did mount *Lebanon*, *Leban*, in the ancient *Phœnician* language, signifying white, and *Lebanah*, whitenesse. The barbarous people inhabiting these mountaines, compelled *Sertorius* in his passage into *Spaine*, to pay them tribute or custome-money for his passage through them: at which, when the Souldiers murmured, as a thing dishonorable for a *Romane Proconsull*; hee replied, that he

he bought onely time; a commodity which such as aspire to haughty enterprises, must take vp at any rates.

The *French* side of these hills is naked and barren, the *Spanish* very fertile, & adorned with trees. On this side standeth *Roncevalles*, so famous for the battell betwixt the *Frenchmen* and the *Moors*, in which 20000 of the *French* were put to route, together with *Rowland*, cosen to *Charles* the great: *Oliver*, and others of the Peeres of *France*, of whom so many fabulous stories are related in old histories. The first that broke the ice was *Turpine* Archbishop of *Rheimes*, and one of the 12 Peeres of *France*; who taking vpon him to write the Acts of *Charles* the great, hath interlaced his storie with a number of ridiculous lies: so that the valour of *Rowland*, *Oliver*, and the rest, is much blemished and obscured by those relations, which purposely were feigned to manifest and increase it.

OF FRANCE.

FRANCE is bounded on the North, with *Mare Britanicum*: on the West, with the *Aquitane* Sea: on the South, with the *Mediterranean*: on the Southeast, with the *Alpes*: and on the East, with the river *Rheine*, and an imaginary line, drawne from *Straßbourg* to *Calice*.

It was first called *Gallia*, from *Galla* milke, because of the inhabitants white colour: & afterward *France*, of the *Francones*, a people of *Germany*, which in the decay of the *Roman* Empire, here seated themselves.

The figure of it is almost square, each side of the quadrature being in length 600 miles. It is sited in the Northerne temperate Zone, betweene the sixth and eight Climate, the longest day being 16 houres.

The country is wondrous populous, supposed to containe 15 millions of liuing soules: for the most part being of an ingenious nature, curious, luxurious, and inconstant. As now, so in *Cæsars* time, they were noted for overmuch precipitation in all affaires, both Martiall & Civill: entering an action like thunder, and ending it like smoke: *Primus impetus major quam virorum, secundus*

secundum minor quam seminarum, was their Character in the time of the Historian *Florus*. Heare if you will a comparison (homely I must confesse) but to the life, and beyond all parallel expressing the nature of the *Dutch*, *French*, and *Spanish*, in matters of warre. The *French* is said to be like a Flea, quickly skipping into a country, & as soone leaping out of it. Such was the expedition of *Charles* the 8th into *Italy*. The *Dutch* is saide to be like a Louse, slowly mastering a place, & as slowlie (yet at last) driven from their hold. Such was their taking, and loosing of *Ostend* and *Gulicke*. The *Spaniard* is said to bee like a Crabbe, or *pediculus inguinalis*, which being crept into a place, almost at vnawares, is there so fast rooted, that nothing but the extremity of violence is able to fetch him out againe. I thinke I need not instance, it being generally observed, that the *Spaniard* never mastered any place, that ever hee surrendred on composition. Moreover this *French* nation is endued chiefly with *Phrygian* wilddome: whence it is said, that the *Italian* is wise before-hand, the *German* in the action, the *French* after it is done. They are very litigious, insomuch as it is thought, that there are more cōtroversies tried there between subject & subject in 7 yeares, then haue bin in *England* since the Conquest. They are great scoffers yea even in matters of Religion, as appeareth by the story of a Gentleman lying on his death-bed: who when the Priest had perswaded him, that the Sacrament of the Alter was the very Body and Blood of Christ, refused to receiue it because it was Friday. Nor will I forget another of the same quality, and in the same extremity: who seeing the Host (so they call the Lords body cōsecrate) brought vnto him by a lubberly Priest: said that Christ came vnto him, as he entred into *Hierusalem*, riding upon an Asse. The women are wittie, but apish, wanton, and incontinent; where a man at his first entrance may haue acquaintance, and at his small acquaintance may enter: willing to be courted at all times & places. Thus *Dallington* in his view of *France* describeth them: but I haue since heard this censure condemned, & the *French* Gentlewomen highly magnified for all vertues and graces, which may innoble & adorne that sexe. Between these so differēt opinions, I will not determine; but leaue my Reader

Reader to moderate the disputation (as I my selfe doe) either by his charity, or his experience.

The chiefe exercises are, 1 *Tennis*, every Village having a *Tennis-Court*, *Orleans*, 60: *Paris*, many hundreds. 2 *Dauuncing*, a sport to which they are so generally affected, that were it not so much inveighed against by their strait-laced Ministers, it is thought many more of the Catholiques had beene reformed.

The language of the Spaniards is said to be manly, the Italians courtly, & the French amorous. A smooth language truly it is, the people leaving out in their pronounciation, many of their Consonants; and therewithall giving occasion of this Proverbe, *The Frenchman writes not as he pronounceth, speaketh not what he thinketh, nor singeth as he pricketh*: It is a compound of the olde *Gallique*, *Germane*, and *Latine* tongues. The old *Gallique* tongue was questionlesse the *Welsh* or *Brittish*, which most clearly appeareth by two reasons. 1 The *Latine* words are known to haue beene received from the *Romans*: and the *Germans* at the coming in of the *Frankes* & *Burgundians*: but of the *Welsh* words no reason can be given, but that they are the remnants of the old language. 2 *Tacitus* telleth vs amongst other notes of comparison betweene the *Gauls* and the *Brittaines*, whereby he firmly proveth the latter to be the off-spring of the former: that *Vtriusque sermo haud multum diversus*. And of these *British* words continuing in the *French* language, Mr *Camden* hath in his *Britannia*, reckoned a great many.

The soile is extraordinary fruitfull, having three loadstones to draw riches out of other countreyes: *Corne*, *Wines*, & *Salt*, in exchange of which is yearely brought into *France* 1 200000^l sterling: the custome of salt onely being worth to the King, 70000 Crowns yearely. It cannot but be well stored with *Fish*: for beside the benefit of the Seas, the Lakes and Ponds belonging onely to the Clergie, are 1 35000. The other Marchandize of this flourishing kingdome, are *Beefs*, *Hogs*, *Nuts*, *Almonds*, *Corall*, *Oade*, *Linnen*, *Canvis*, and *Skinnes*.

This Countrey could never boast of any famous Captain, but of *Charles* the great, the Founder of the *Western Empire*, and one of the three *Christian Worthies*: and of late glorieth in the
valour

valour of *Henry* the forth. For learning it hath bin somewhat more luckie, as producing *Ansonius*, *P. Ramus*, *S. Bernard*, *Calvine*, *Beza*: that worthy Poet the darling of Muses, *Salustius du Bartas*, and *Fr. Iunius* the Divine.

The Christian Religion was first planted heere among the *Gauls*, by *Martialis*, whom *S. Peter* sent hither: but among the *French*, by *S. Remigius*, in the time of *Clovis* the Great. The people are now divided: some following the *Romish* Synagogue, others the Reformed Church. These latter are called *Hugonots*, so named as they say, of a gate in *Tours* (where they first began) called *Hugo's* gate: out of which they used to goe to their private assemblies. There were reckoned in the year 1562, about 150 Churches of them: which cannot in such a long time, but be wonderfully augmented: though scarce any of them haue escaped some massacre, or other. Of these Massacres, two are most memorable, viz: that of *Merindoll* & *Chabriers*, as being the first: & the Massacre at *Paris*, as being the greatest. That of *Merindoll* hapned in the year 1545: the instrument of it, being *Minier*, the President of the Councell of *Aixe*. For having condemned this poore people of heresie hee mustered a small Army, & set fire on the Villages. They of *Merindoll*, seeing the flame, with their wiues & childre fled into the woods: but were there butchered, or sent to the Gallies. One boy they took, placed him against a tree, and shot him with Calivers: 25 which had hid themselves in a cave, were in part stifled, in part burned. In *Chabriers* they so inhumanely dealt with the young wiues & maids, that most of them died immediatly after. The men and women they put to the sword: the childre were rebaptized: 800 men were murdered in a caue, & 40 women put together in an old barne & burned. Yea such was the crueltie of these Souldiers to these poore women, that whe some of them had clambred to the toppe of the houie, with an intent to leape downe: the Souldiers beat them back againe with their pikes. The Massacre of *Paris* was more cunningly plotted. A peace was made with the Protestants: for the assurance whereof, a marriage was solemnized betweene *Henry of Navarre*, chiefe of the Protestants party; and the Lady *Margaret* the Kings sister.

ster. At this wedding there assembled the Prince of *Conde*, the Admirall *Colligni*, & divers others of great note. But at this solemnity there was not so much wine dranke, as blood shed. At mid-night the watch-bell rang, the King of *Navarre*, and the Prince of *Conde* were taken prisoners: the Admirall most villainously slaine in his bed, & to the number of thirty thousand and vpward, of the best, and most porent of the Religion, sent through this Red sea, to the land of *Canaan*, An. 1572.

There are at this time in this Kingdome 2740 parishs, which though many fall much short of the reckoning made in the dayes of *Lewis* the 11th, when heere were esteemed to be no lesse then 100000 of them. Whether the many civill warres haue demolished the greater part: or that Chappels of ease, Oratories, or Monasticall Churches went to make vp the number, I wot not.

The Lawes of this Kingdome are either temporary, & alterable at pleasure; or fundamentall, which no King or Parliament can alter. Of the latter of these, the chiefe are two: the *Salique*, and the law of *Appennages*. This of *Appennages*, is a law, whereby the yonger sonnes of the King, cannot haue partage with the Elder. This law was made by *Charlemaigne*, before vvhose time, *France* was dividable into as many Kingdomes, as the King had sonnes. By this law the yonger (though sometimes they are content with yearely pensions) are to bee intituled to some Dutchie, and all the profits and rights therevnto appertaining: all matters of regality onely excepted: as coynage, levyng taxes, and the like. It is derived from the *Germane* word *Abannage*, which signifieth a portion. The *Salique* law, is a law whereby the crowne of *France* cannot fall from the Lance to the *Distaffe* (as their saying is:) vvhich law one vndertaking to proue out of holy Writ, vrged that place of *Mathew*, vvhether it is saide, *Marke the Lillies* (which are the Armes of *France*) and see how they never labour nor spin. This law they pretend to haue beene made by *Pharamond* their first King, and that the wordes of *Si aliqua*, so often mentioned, gaue it the name of the *Salique* Law. *Hailan*, one of their best Writers, saith it was never heard of in *France*, till the daies of

Phi-

Phil
Grea
liues
now
The
tis m
veni
glibh
prov
Parli
testa
his S
mean
ted,
by k
inhe
by w
won
their
band
red.
deed
Cro
call
ding
own
wha
For
how
dista
& (h
high
had
All
Fra
imp
this

Philip the faire, 1321. Others say, it was framed by *Charles the Great*, after his conquest in *Germany*; where the incontinent liues of the women living about the river *Sala* (in the Country now called *Misnia*) gaue both the occasion & name to this law. The words are these, *De terra verò Salica, nulla portio hereditatis mulieri veniat, sed ad virilem sexum tota terra hereditas perveniat.* This *Terra Salica* M. Selden in his *Titles of Honour*, Englisheth *Knights fee*, or land holden by Knights service. Hee proveth his interpretation (out of *Bodin*) by a courtroll of the Parliament of *Burdeaux*, where there being produced an old testament, by which the Testator had bequeathed to his sonne, his *Salique land*; it was by the Court resolved, that thereby was meant his land holden in Knights fee. This interpretation admitted, the sense of the law must be, that in lands holdē of the King by knights fee, or the like military tenure; only the males should inherit: because the women could not performe those services, by which the lands were holden. In *England* we deale not with women so unkindly, but permit them to enjoy such lands after their age of 15 yeares: because then they may take such husbands, as are able to doe the King the duties & services required. But this interpretation, how good & genuine soever indeed it be, cannot stand with the *French* Gloss. For then the Crowne being holden of none but God only, & so not properly called a fee or fief, were vncapable of that priviledge, of excluding women from the *Salique land*. Give them therefore their own Gloss, their own Etymologie, & originall: & let vs see, by what right, their Kings daughters are debarred frō the Diadem. For if that land were the *Salique land*, where now is *Misnia*, how can this law bar females from the Diadem of *France*, so far distant from it? Moreover it is not against the law of Nations, & (which is more) contrary to the direct word of the most high? For we read in *Num. c. 27.* that the daughters of *Zelophehad* were adjudged to possesse the inheritance of their Father. All Kingdomes else admit women to the Regencie; yea even *France* it self most servilely hath submitted it selfe twice, to the imperious cōmand of two women of the *Medices*. But suppose this law to be made by *Pharamond*, to cōcerne *France*, to be cō-

sonant with the lawes of other nations, and the word of God, doth it therefore appertaine to all *France*? Nothing lesse, *Pharamond* had then not so much as the Ile of *France*, wherein *Paris* is seated; and it had beene an absurd and mad thing in him, to giue the Law to Princes more potent then himselfe; and to whose territories he had neither right, nor hope.

Againe, we see the *French* for their owne particular good, not a whit to haue regarded it. King *Pipin* having put his Master *Childericke* into a Monasterie, to patch vp his broken title to the Crowne; drew his pedegree from some of the daughters, of the issue of the former Princes. As also *Hugh Capet*, putting aside *Charles* of *Lorraine*, the right heire of the stocke of this *Pipin*: to make his bad attempts more seemingly honest, drew his title, by the daughters of the issue of *Charles* the great. And *Lewis* the ninth, so renowned for his sanctity, never injoyed the Crowne with a quiet conscience, till it was proved vnto him, that by the Grandmothers side, he was descended frō the heires of the fore-mentioned *Charles* of *Lorraine*. Thus hath it beene with them for *France* it selfe. Haueth they dealt thus with other Provinces? Certainly thus and no otherwise. *Charles* the 8th seized on the Dutchy of *Bretaigne*, & his successours since haue kept it by the right of *Anne* his wife, the daughter vnto *Francis* the last Duke. I aske then this question. Did this law extend to one onely part of *France* (namely the Isle wherein *Pharamonds* posterity first reigned) or to every part? I sto all joyntly, with what right could *Charles* the 8th possesse himselfe of *Bretaigne*, in right of his wife, who no question was a woman, when there were some of the male line of that Ducall Family suruiuing? If it belong to that part onely; with what colour can they dawbe their forcible with-holding of it frō the true heire of *Anne* the Dutchesse, whose daughter and heire *Claude*, had issue by *Francis* the 1 her husband. *Henry* the 2^d, her sonne and heire: whose eldest daughter & heire (after the death of her 4 brothers, *Francis* the second, *Charles* the ninth, *Henry* the 3^d, & *Francis* Duke of *Anion*, all dying without issue;) was *Elizabeth* married to *Philip* the 2^d of *Spaine*. So that it is euidēt by whosoever this law was enacted, & howsoever it did extend; it is of

no such force, but that the *Labels* of it may easily be cut in pieces by an *English* sword well whetted.

Machiavel accounted this *Salique* law to be a great happiness to the *French* nation, not so much in relation to the unfitness of women to governe (for therein some of them haue gone beyond most men: but because thereby the Crowne of *France* is not endangered to fall into the hands of strangers. Such men consider not how great Dominions may by this meanes be incorporate to the Crowne. They remember not how *Mande* the Empresse, being married to *Geofrey* Earle of *Aniou*, *Tauraine*, and *Maine*, conueied those countries to the Diademe of *England*; nor what riches and fertile Provinces were added to *Spainne*, by the match of the *Lady Ioane*, to Arch duke *Philip*. Neither doe they see that ineffable blessing, which *England* now enjoyeth, by the conjunction of *Scotland*, proceeding from a like marriage. Yet there is a saying in *Spainne*, that as a man should desire to liue in *Italy*, because of the civility and ingenious natures of the people; and to dye in *Spainne*, because there the Catholique Religion is so sincerely professed: so he should wish to be borne in *France*, because of the noblenesse of that nation: which never had any King but of their owne Countrie.

The chiefest enemies to the *French* haue been the *English*, & *Spaniards*. The former had here great possessions, diuers times plagued them, and tooke from them their Kingdome: but being call'd home by civill dissensions, lost all. At their departure the *French* scoffingly asked an *English* Captaine, when they would returne? Who feelingly answered, *When your sinnes be greater then ours*. The *Spaniards* began but of late with them, yet haue they taken from them *Navarre*, *Naples*, and *Millaine*: they displantd them in *Florida*, poysoned the *Dolphin* of *Viennoys*, droue their King *Henry* the 3^d out of *Paris*, & most of his other Citties, all which they possesse: At last they caused him to be murdered, and intended the like to his successour: a Series of injuries more memorable, then marriageable. Concerning the last warres which the *Spaniards* made in *France*, when he sided with the Duke *du maine*, and the rest of those Rebels, which called themselves the *Holy League*, whereof the Duke of *Guise*

was the Author, against the two Kings *Henry* the third and fourth, a *French* Gentleman made this excellent allusion. For being asked the causes of these civill broiles, he replied they were *Spania* & *Mainia*: seeming by this answer to signifie *Stavia* penurie, & *Mayia* fury, which are indeed the causes of all intestine tumults: but covertly therein implying the K. of *Spaine*, and the Duke of *Maine*. In former times as we read in *Comineus*, there were no nations more friendly then these: the Kings of *Castile* and *France* being the nearest confederated Princes in Christendome. For their league was between King and King, Realme & Realme, Subject & Subject: which they were all bound vnder great curses to keepe inviolable.

This country is wonderfully stored with rivers, the chiefest whereof is 1 *Seine*, which arising in *Burgundie*, watering the cities of *Paris* and *Roane*, and receiving into it nine navigable streames, disburdeneth it selfe into the *Brittish Ocean*. 2 *Some*, vpon which standeth *Amiens*. It hath it's head about S. *Quintinus*, divideth *Picardy* from *Artoys*: and having receiued eight lesser streames, looeth it selfe in the Sea. 3 *Loyre*, on which are seated *Nants* and *Orleance*. It riseth about the mountaines of *Avergne*, (being the greatest in *France*:) & having runne 600 miles & augmented his Channell with the entertainment of 72 lesser rivulets, mingleth his sweet waters with the brackish *Aquitaine Ocean*. 4 *Rhoane*, which springing at *Briga*, three miles from the head of *Rhene*, watreth *Lyons* (where it receiueh *Sone* hastning from *Alsatia*,) then *Avignon*: and lastly taking in 13 lesser brookes, stealeth into the *Mediterranean Sea*, at *Arles*. And 5 *Garond*, which running from the *Pyrenean* hills to *Blay*, standing on the *Aquitaine Ocean*: glideth by the wals of *Bordeaux*, and *Tholouse*, & receiueh 16 lesser rivers. Of these the *Seine* is the richest, the *Rhoane* the swiftest, the *Garond* the greatest, and the *Loyre* the sweetest. This abundance of rivers affordeth vnto this Kingdome 34 excellent Havens, having all the properties of a good harbour, viz: roome, a safety, 3 easinesse of defence, and 4 concourse of forreiners.

This fruitfull Region (if wee may, as I thinke nor, giue credence to report) was first peopled by *Samorhes*, the sixt sonne of

of *Iaphet*, called in the Scriptures *Mesech*; in the yeare of the world, 1806. The offspring attributed to him were certainly a warlike Nation, without whose loue, no king could secure himselfe from imminent dangers. They were very sparing in their diet, & vsed to fine any one that outgrew his girdle. With these men the *Romans* fought; rather for their owne preservation; then in any hope by a conquest of them, to enlarge their dominions. Yet at last they vndertooke the warre, but not till they had subjected almost all the residue of the world. And then also not so much by the valour of the *Romanes* (though the warre was managed by the most able Captaine, that ever *Rome* gaue breath to:) as by their own divisions, were they brought vnder. These men had formerly vnder the conduct of *Brennus*, said to be the brother of *Belinus* King of *Brittaine*, discomfited the *Romans*, at the river *Allia*; sacked the Citie, and besieged the Capitoll, An. M. 3577. V.C. 365. In this action they so terrified the *Romans*, that after their expulsion from *Rome* by *Camillus*, there was a law made; that the Priests, though at all other times exempted, should be compelled to the warre, if ever the *Gaules* came againe. From *Rome* they marched on to *Greece*, where they spoyled & ransack't the Temple of *Delphos*; for which sacrilege they were visited with the pestilence. Such as survived this plague, went into *Asia*, and there gaue name to that country, now called *Galatia*: of whom thus *Du Bartas*.

The ancient *Gaule* in roving every way
As farre as *Phœbus* darts his golden ray;
Seiz'd *Italy*; the worlds proud Mistresse sackt,
Which rather *Mars* then *Romulus* compact.
Then spoyles *Pisidia*, *Misia* doth inthrall:
And midst of *Asia* plants another *Gaule*.

This country after 40 yeares resistance, by the valour and good fortune of *Caesar*, became tributary to the *Romans*; & so remained till their apparant declining: when the *Francones*, the *Burgundians*, and *Gothes*, wrested the most of it from the *Romane* Monarchie. Betweene these three mighty Nations, was *France* divided in this manner. The *Gothes* possessed all the country betweene the *Rhoane*, East; the *Aquitane* Ocean, West; the *Loyre*,

North; and the *Pyrenean* hills, South. The *Burgundians* had all which lyeth betwene the *Alpes* & the *Rhene*, East; the *Rhoane*, West; *Lorraine*, North; and the *Mediterranean*, South. All the rest together with *Belgium* belonged to the *Franks*; whose king *Charlemaine* vtterly ruined the kingdome of the *Goths*; & his successors by little and little haue brought to almost nothing, that of the *Burgundians*. By the *Romans* this country was di-
 uided into three parts, viz: *Belgica*, environed with the *Rhene*, the *Marne*, the *Seine*, and the Ocean: 2^d *Aquitanicam*, which reached from the *Pyrenean* hills to the *Garond*; and contained also all the sea coasts vp to the *Loyre*. 3^d *Celticam*, which comprehended all the rest. This was subdivided into *Lugdunensem*, contayning, *Daulphine*, *Savoy*, and both *Burgundies*; and *Narbonensem*, comprehending *Languedocke*, and *Provence*. To *Celtica*, properly and more strictly so called, appertained *Berry*, *Burbon*, *Anion*, *Brittaine*. After the comming of these new conquerours, it was divided into many Provinces, whereof the principall are: 1 *Aquitaine*, 2 *Poitou*, 3 *Anion*, 4 *Maine*, 5 *Touaine*, 6 *Bretaigne*, 7 *Normandy*, 8 the *Ile of France*, 9 *La Beause*, 10 *Berry*, 11 *Burbon*, 12 *Beauvais*, 13 *Avergne*, 14 *Limosin*, 15 *Perigorte*, 16 *Quercu*, 17 *Daulphine*, 18 *Languedocke*, 19 *Provence*, 20 *Picardie*, 21 *Champaigne*, 22 *Burgundie*, D. 23 *La Bresse*, 24 *Burgundie*, C. 25 *Lorraine*, 26 *Savoy*. And lastly the *Signeurie* of *Geneva*.

Of some of these, *La Noue* passeth this censure. The men of *Berry* are Leachers: they of *Touaine*, Theeues: They of *Languedocke*, Traitours: they of *Provence*, are Atheists: they of *Rhemes* (in *Champaigne*) superstitious: they of *Normandy*, insolent: they of *Picardy*, proud: and so of the rest.

I. AQUITAINE.

AQUITAINE, or *Gallia Aquitanica*, contayneth the Provinces of *Gascoigne* and *Xaintogne*.

2 *GASCOIGNE* comprehendeth in a manner all *Gallia Aquitanica*: bounded with the *Pyrenean* hills, the *Aquitaine* Ocean, and the *Garond*. It tooke this name from the *Vascones*, a people of *Spain*, who here seated themselves. Next to the *Py-*

renean

Pyrenean hills, lyeth the Lordship of *Berne*, belonging to the kings of *Navarre*, ever since it and the Earldome of *Foix*, were vntited to that Crowne, An. 1481. It continued very faithfull vnto *Henry* of *Burbon*, late King of *France* and *Navarre*, during his troubles after the death of *Henry* the 3: in so much that hee was in mockage, called by his enemies, the *Biernoys*. Of this Earldome, the chiefe city is *Oleron*. Nigh vnto it lyeth the Earldome of *Foix*, two of whose Earles are of great fame: viz: *Iohn de Foix*, whom our *Henry* the sixt for his faithfull service in the *French* warres, created Earle of *Kendale*: which addition of honour, some of that Family still retaine: And *Gaston de Foix*, so renowned in the warres of *Italy*. These principalities were joyned together by the marriage of *Marguerit*, heire of *Berne*, vnto *Roger Bernard*, Earle of *Foix*, 1262: and both together vntited to the Crowne of *Navarre*, by the marriage of *Leonora* Princessse of *Navarre*, vnto *Gaston* of *Foix*. Here are also the Earldomes of *Arminacke*, *Cominges*, *Bigor*, and *Albert*. The chiefe cities in this tract generally are, 1 *Tholouse*, supposed to be built when *Deborah* judged *Israel*: here was a Parliamentary Court erected, for the administration of Iustice in in these parts, 1302. It was obserued that certaine Souldiers, having stolne sacrilegiously some Golde out of the Temple of *Tholouse*, (when it was sackt by *Cepio* a Roman Consul) came all to miserable and vnfortunate ends: hence grew that Adage, *Aurum habet Tholosanum*, applied to vnhappy men. The fields about this towne are in old Writers called *Campi Catalannici*, extending in length 100, in bredth 70 *French* Leagues. In these fields was fought that terrible battaile, betweene *Attila* King of the *Hunnes*; & *Etius*, the Roman Lieutenant in *France*. *Etius* was strengthened by the *Gothes*, *Frankes*, *Burgundians*, & *Germans*. *Attila*'s army consisted of *Hunnes*, *Eruli*, *Scythes*, *Sarmatians*, and *Suezians*, to the number of 500000; of which 180000 that day lost their liues: *Attila* himselfe being driven to that desperate plunge, that making a funerall pile of Horse saddles, he would haue burned himselfe. But his enemies weary of well-doing, gaue him leaue no retire homeward through *Italy*, which he harassed with fire and sword, murdering the peo-

ple, and ruining the townes: so that he was then, and long after, called *Flagellum Dei*. *Aetius* notwithstanding this good service, was by *Valentinian* Emperour of the West, rewarded with the losse of his head. By which act, the Emperour (as one told him) had cut of his right hand with his left. And indeed so it happened. For not long after, hee himselfe was by *Maximus* murdered, & the Empire of *Rome* irrecoverably destroyed. 2 *Burdunx*, where our King *Richard* the second was borne: and all about whose territories, there are yet very apparant footsteps of the *English* tongue. It is honoured with an Vniversity: as also with Parliamentary authority for the adjacent Countries, established An. 1443. 3 *Bazas* on the *Garond*, and 4 *Bayon* on the coast of *Spain*.

2 *XAINTOIGNE* is situate North of *Gascogne*, and South of *Poitou*: the East border of it being *Limosin*: the West, the Ocean. The chiefe cities are 1 *Saintes*, of old called *Mediolanum*. 2¹ *Saint Jean d'Angelo*: a Towne almost impregnable. 3¹ *Contraie*: and 4 *Rochell*, seated on the sea side: the best fortified Towne of all *France*: and surest fortresse, as wee may see by story of the Protestants. For at the end of the second civil warres, Anno 1568, many townes considering how ill the former peace had beene observed: refused to take in any of the Kings Garrisons: neither would they permit any of the Papistes to beare office among them. And of those, *Rochell* was one: which also contrary to the Kings command, maintained a Navy for their safety, by Sea: and continued their fortifications, for their defence by land. So that hither the Queene of *Navarre* and her sonne retired, as to a place of security, Anno 1570 *Rochel* of all the French Townes, onely held good for the Protestants, and is by *M. Iarvill* on all sides blocked vp. But the siege is soone raised, & *Rochel*, *Montalbon*, *Sancerre*, with some other townes, are made cautionary for the peace ensuing. Anno 1573. It was besieged by *Byron* the elder, with an army of 50000 men, & 60 pieces of artillery. Here were pretent at this siege, *K. Charles*, *Henry D. of Anion* his brother, the D. of *Aumal*, &c. It held out from the beginning of *March*, till the 17 of *June*, and was then freed: the citty hauing in one moneth endured 13000 shot: and

the king in his whole warre lost 20000 of his men, and among others the Duke of *Anmat.* 75, and 76. it was attempted by *M. Landereau*: and the Ile of *Re* nigh to it, was taken, but soone recovered: after which the king of *Navarre*, and the Prince of *Conde* entred it in triumph. 1577 it is by *M. Lansac*, besieged to Seaward: but he being beaten backe, peace was made, & 8 other pledge townes assigned. It was in the troubles of 85, & 88, the place of retreat to the aboue-named Princes: and when the *Guiscard*s had compelled King *Henry* to make warre vpon the Religion: the King of *Navarre* issued from thence, to divert the Duke *Mercuer* from *Montagne*. The next yeare *Henry* 3^d being slaine, the *Rochellers* sided with *Henry* the 4, till the yeare 1621, were never molested.

The chiefe rivers in all this tract are 1 *Learn*, 2 *Lot*, 3 *Baize*, 4 *Lisle*, 5 *Dordone*, all paying their tributary streames to *Garonde*, 6 *Souzan* in *Gascoigne*, and 7 *Charent* in *Xaintoigne*, filling the Ocean.

The Dutchie of *Aquitaine* (as *Paradise* instructeth mee) was giuen by *Charles* the Bald, vnto *Ranulph* a *Burgundian*, for his good service against the *Normans*. Ann. 844: To whose second successor called *Ends*, were added the Earledome of *Poitou*, and *Avergne*, Ann. 902. In this linage it continued till the yeare 1152: When *Elenor* the daughter and heire to *William* the 5 of that name, was married to *Henry* the 2^d of *England*, from whose yongest sonne *Iohn*, vnjustly detaining the Crowne of *England* from *Arthur* of *Brittaine*, sonne to *Geofrie* his eldest brother; it was taken by *Philip* of *France*, An. 1202: the said *Iohn* being first lawfully convicted by his Peeres, for Felony, and the murder of his Cosin *Arthur*, & by the condemned to forfeit his estates in *France*. After about the yeare 1259, *S. Lewis* of *France* gaue vnto *Henry* the third of *England*, the Dutchy of *Guien*: conditionally, that hee should renounce all title to his other inheritances. This Dutchie contained the hithermost part of *Gascoigne*, & the country of *Xainton*, vnto the riuer of *Charent*: but why it was so called, I as yet know not. It continued *English* til 1452: when by reason of the civill wars between *Torke* & *Lancaster*, the Garrison Souldiers were recalled to maintain factions

at

at home: and *Charles* the 7th of *France* recovered *Guien*, and all the other *English* possessions, *Calice* only excepted.

2. POICTOV.

POICTOV hath on the North *Brittaine* and *Anion*: on the East, the Dutchy of *Berry*: on the South *Xantoigne*, & *Guien*: on the West, the *Aquitaine* Seas. It is called in Latine, *Pictavia*, from the *Pictones* being the ancient inhabitants: and is a country so great and plentifull, that there are numbred in it 1200 Parishes, and three Bishopricks. The chiefe citties are 1 *Poitteirs*, in Latine *Pictavis*, seated on the river *Clavins*, famous for the study of the Civill Law, & being the next to *Paris* for greatnesse. 2 *Mailesay*. 3 *Lasson*. 4 *Rocksurion*. and 5 *Castell Herauld* (or *Castrum Herauldi*) the title of which place was in the dayes of *Henry* the 2^d, and *Francis* the 2^d his son, given to the noble Family of the Earles of *Hamilton*, in *Scotland*.

In the Vine-fields of this Countrey, was fought that memorable battaile betweene *Iohn* of *France*, & our *Black-Prince*: who being distressed by the number of the *French*, would willingly haue departed on honourable termes: which the *French* not accepting, instead of conquest, found an overthrow. For they presuming on their owne worth, alwayes to their owne disadvantage; bereft the enemy of all oportunity of retiring: whereas ordinary policy would instruct the Leader of an Army, to make his enemy, if he would flye, a bridge of gold; as Count *Pitelan* vned to say. Herevpon *Themistocles* would not permit the *Grecians* to breake the bridge made over the *Hellepont* by *Xerxes*: lest the *Persians* should be compelled to fight, and so happen to recover their former losses: *Charles* the 5 lost his Army, by intercepting of our 5 *Henry*, in his march to *Calice*. For where all way of flight is stoppt, the basest Souldier will rather dye with glory in the front of his battaile, then flye & be killed with ignominie. So true a Mistresse of hardy resolutions is despair: and no lesse true this Proverbe of ours, *Make a coward fight, & he will kill the Devill*. On the contrary it hath bin the use of divers politick Captaines, to make their own Souldiers fight more resolutely, by taking from them all hope of safety, but by battell. So did our *William* the Conquerour: who at his arrivall
into

into *England*, burnt the shippes which transported the Armie: thereby giving his Souldiers to wit, that their liues lay in the strength of their armes, and courage of their hearts, not in the nimbleness of their heeles. *Tariff* the leader of the *Moors* into *Spaine*, burnt likewise all his Navy, one onely Pinnace excepted, which he reserved to carry tidings of his successe. When *Charles Martell* encountered that infinite hoste of the *Saracens*, (of which you shall anon heare more) he commanded the people of *Tonnes* to open the gates onely to the Victors. Then hee led his Army over the *Loyre*, placing on the bankes thereof certaine troups of horsemen, to kill all such as fled out of the field: Hereby informing his men, that there was to them no more *France* then what they fought on; vnlesse they were Conquerours. In like manner, the same *Themistocles*, cunningly working the *Persians* to inclose the *Greeke* Navy on every side: enslaved the *Grecians* with such courage, by a necessity of fight, that they gaue their enemies the memorablest defeat, that ever hapned on those seas.

This countrey is watred with *Clavius*, *Vienne*, & *Crevise*, three rivers which runne into the *Loyre*: and hath still followed the fortune of *Aquitane*.

3 ANIOV. 4 MAINE. and 5 TOVREINE.

ANIOV, in Latine *Andegavium*, though but little, is excellent fruitfull, and yeeldeth the best wines in *France*. To it are annexed the Provinces of *Tourene*, and *Maine*: this last inhabited by the *Canomani*: the former by the *Turonos*. The chiefe Townes of *Aniou*, are *Angiers* (of old *Inlius Magnus*) where *Lewis* the 2^d, Duke hereof, founded an Vniversity, An. 1388. 2 *Beaufort*, a towne belonging to the Duke of *Lancaster*, in which *Iohn* of *Gaunt* so much delighted, that hee caused all the children which he had by *Katharine Swinford*, his third wife, to be called *Beauforts*: a reason not knowne to all: which *Beauforts* were afterward Dukes of *Somerset* & *Exeter*, & Earles of *Dorset*. This town came to the house of *Lancaster*, by the marriage of *Blanch* of *Artoys*, vnto *Edmund* surnamed *Crouchback*, second son to our *Henry* the 3^d, created by his Father, the first Earle of *Lancaster*. Nigh vnto this town, *Thomas D. of Clarence*,
and

and brother to Henry the 5th, was slaine An. 1422. 3 *Sanmur*, a towne pleasantly seated on the *Loyre*: and lately one of the pledge-townes in the hands of the Protestants: of whom it is the onely entite Vniversitie.

On the North side of *Anion*, betweene it & *Normandy*, lieth the Province of *MAINE*. The chiefe townes of it are *Alans* or *Maine*, the principall towne in all this Country: seated on the river *Magenne*: which arising in the Northerne edge of this Province, & washing the wals of this town & *Angeirs*, Emptieth it selfe into the *Loyre*. 2 *Beaumont*. 3 *Vendosme*, standing on the Southeast corner of this country, a towne which belonged to the House of *Burbon*, & gaue name to *Antonio*, surnamed *de Vendosme*, Father to Henry the 4th.

On the Southeast of *Anion*, betwixt it and *Berrie*, lyeth the Country of *TOVREINE*. The chiefe citie of it, is *Tours* (or *Turena*) where the Protestants first began: and from one of whose gates, called *Hugoes* gate (as before we haue said) they took the name of *Hugonots*. Some haue derived this name from the first words of an Apologie, which they made before the *French* king: which was, *Huc nos venimus*: and as the Protestants were so called, because in their writings to the Emperour, they often vsed the word *Protestamur*: so from the word *Huc nos*, the name of *Hugonots*, or *Hucnots*, must needes be deduced. Not much vnlike to this, are the etymons of the *Longobards* and *Wallouns*, of whom I shall hereafter haue occasion to speake: which came questionlesse out of the same forge. Neere vnto this towne, *Charles Martell*, Father to *Pepin* King of *France*, discomfited an host of 400000 *Saracents*, led by *Aberamen*: and slew of them 370000, about the yeare of our Redemption 732. 2 *Amboyse*. 3 *Bloys*, where Henry of *Lorraine*, Duke of *Guise*, the originall and first mover of the civill warres in *France*: & the great contriver and enginer of the terrible Massacre at *Paris*, An. 1572, was slaine in the Senate-house, by the command of Henry the 3rd.

Anion, according to *Paradine*, the *French* Genealogist, was given to Robert a *Saxon* Prince, by *Charles* the Bald: for his valour showne against the *Normans*, 870. The third in direct line

line
rall
fega
that
of S
fon
Co
& l
fou
of
Eft
Ch
Pr
an
An
ele
Fr

Se
fte
w
ra
ca
fin
pl
th

T
fi
o
fi

line from this *Robert*, was *Hugh Capet* King of *France*, by general election: who gave the Earldome of *Anion*, unto *Geofry Grigoneille*, a Saxon Knight, Ann. 926. The first of his Successours that possessed *Maine*, was *Foulke* the third, 1083: by the right of *Sybelle* his wife, and daughter of *Helse* Earle of *Maine*. Their son *Geofry* was afterwards enriched with the addition of the County of *Tourene*: and his marriage with *Mande*, daughter & heire to *Henry* the first of *England*, & widdow of *Henry* the fourth, Emperour. From these two proceeded *Henry* the 2^d K. of *England*, & Earle of *Anion*: whose fourth son *John*, lost all his Estate in *France* by confiscation, 1202. Then it was given to *Charles*, sonne to *Lewis* the eight: in right of his wife, Earle of *Provence*: & by the gift of Pope *Urban* the fourth, K. of *Naples* and *Sicily*, 1262. It was raised to a Dutchie by *Charles* the fifth, An. 1380. And lastly given by *Rene* the last Duke, to *Lewis* the eleventh, An. 1480. Of late it hath beene the title of the 3^d son of *France*.

6. BRETAGNE.

BRETAGNE is environed with *Maine*, *Tourene*, and the Sea. It is divided into *Hault*, or *high Bretagne*, being the Easterne: and *Basse*, or *low Bretagne*, being the Western parts: It was first called *Armorica*, quasi *Ad mare sita*: and now *Bretagne*, of the *Brittaines*: which in the raigne of *Maximianus*, came hither and seated themselves: to whom there flocked infinite others, at the Saxons tyrannizing in *Brittaine*. These people both conquered and new named the country, according to these verses:

Vicit Armoricas animosa Britannia gentes,

Et dedit, imposito, nomina prisca, jugo.

The ancient *Brittaine* by the Saxons chased
From's native *Albion*, soone the *Gauls* displaced
From *Armoricke*: and then victoriously,
After his name, surnam'd it *Britanny*.

The *Brittish* or *Welch* language in part remaineth here still: for such as came out of *Brittain* hither first, & married the women of this country, are said to have cut out their tongues, lest they should corrupt the language of their Children. Notable rivers here

here are none, which defect is supplied by the neighbourhood of the sea, which yeeldeth them diuerse Havens: the chiefe being *Briefste*, *Blavett* & *S. Malo*; so often spoyled and damaged by the *English*, in our *French* warres, since the time of *Henry* the seventh. As for their cities the chiefe of them are 1 *Nantes*, on the bankes of *Loire*. 2. *Rhemes* on the little river *Vilent*, where the Parliament of *Bretagne* is kept, which was erected Anno 1553. 3 *Vannes*, seated on the South sea. 4 *S. Breine*, the seat of the chiefe Bishop of this Province, on the North sea: and 5 *Rohan*, the title and inheritance of that famous Prince the Duke of *Rohan*, who in the late warres, adhered so closely to them of the Religion.

The Lords of *Bretagne* sometimes stiled themselves Kings, but afterwards Earles, about the yeare 859: and so continued till the time of *John* the Red, Earle of *Bretaigne*, who by *Lewis* the ninth was made a Duke, An. 1250. In his posterity it continued till the dayes of Duke *Francis* the second: who joyning himselfe in league with *Charles* Duke of *Berry*, and *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*, against *Lewis* the eleventh; drew a ruine on his head, which hee could not possibly avoid. *Charles* Duke of *Berry*, as it was thought, was poysoned: *Charles* of *Burgundy* lost his life at the battle of *Nancie*, 1476: and his country was conquered by the *French* King. And *Francis* this Duke having embarked himselfe in the same troublous Ocean, must needs suffer shipwracke with his Copartners. The king of *France* invaded *Bretagne*. The Duke over-charged with melancholy, dies 1488: leaving *Anne* his daughter and heire, in the power of *Charles* the eight: who contracts a marriage with the Orphan, and vnited *Bretagne* to *France*. There were many impediments which might haue hindred this marriage, but *Charles* breaketh through them all. First, *Charles* himselfe had beene formerly contracted to Archduke *Maximilian* his daughter: but this he held void, because the yong Lady was not of age, at the time of the contract. 2^d *Anne* the Dutchesse, was also contracted to *Maximilian*: & this he held vvalid, because the Dutches being his homager could not bestow her selfe without his licence. 3^d *Maximilian* had by proxie married her, which

marri-

marriage he consummated by a ceremony, in those dayes new. For this Embassadour attended by a great traine of Lords and Ladies, bared his legge vp to the knee, and put it into the Dutchesse sheetes: thereby taking possession of her bed, and body. But Charles consulting with his Divines, was told, that this pretended consummation, was rather an invention of Court, then any way firme by the Lawes of the Church. Certainly God blessed not this wedding: for the children which they had betweene them, not one lived. Charles being dead, his successor Lewis on the same policy, divorced himselfe frō his own wife, & married this Dutchesse. From this second marriage, the Archdutchesse *Isabell* descended: from whom, when her father, King *Philip* made a claime to this Dutchy, she indeed being the true heire in lineall descent: the Frenchmen vrged a Law of their owne devising, that no countrey being incorporate to the French Crowne, could againe be aliened. A proper Law truly: but somewhat newer, and of a worse stampe then the *Salique*.

Most of our former Earles of *Richmond*, were Earles and Dukes of this House. Their Armes were *Erminees*.

7. NORMANDIE.

NORMANDIE hath on the South, *Maine*, and the Isle of *France*; on the East, the River *Sonne*; on other parts, the Ocean. It was formerly called *Neustria*, corruptly for *Westria*: the word *Westenrich* signifying in the German tongue, the Western limit of the Empire: and now *Normandie*, of the *Normans*.

The river *Segnana*, or *Seine*, runneth quite through it: as also two lesser rivers, *Orne* and *Anon*.

In this Countrey is the little Signiory of *IVIDOT*, heretofore (saith *du Scirres*), a kingdome free and absolute. *Closaire* the seventh King of *France*, having abused the wife of *Gawter d' Ividot*, (so called, because hee was here borne) added one wickednes to another, killing this *Gawter* as he was at his devotion on a Good-Friday: therein preventing the revenge, which hee knew hee had deserved. After this wicked act, his conscience accusing him, and the *Roman* Bishop exhorting to repentance: hee erected the Lordship of *Ividot* to a Kingdome: assigning the posterity of *Gawter* all the prerogatiues of

a free Monarch, as to make Lawes, coine money, and the like. From hence the *French* call a man that hath but small demaines to maintaine a great title, a *Roy d' Ividot*. At last, but at what time I know not, it fell again to a Lordship, and belongeth now to the House of *BeRAY* in *Bretaigne*.

This Dukedome of *Normandy* containeth diverse faire townes & cities, the chief whereof are 1 *Constance*, 2 *Cane*, famous for the long resistance it made to *Henry* the fift of *England*, 3 *Bayeux* on the Sea side, the Bishop whereof *Odo*, was the Earle of *Kent*: who having displeased king *William* his brother, was committed to prison by a witty distinction: not as the Bishop of *Bayeux*, (for then the Clergy was free from all secular jurisdiction) but as the Earle of *Kent*, 4 *Pontoyse*, 5 *Roane*, of old *Rothomagus* the Metropolis of *Normandy*, & honoured with a Parliament erected here, An. 1501. In the chiefe Church of this town is the Sepulchre of *John Duke of Bedford*, Regent of *France*: whose monument when a foolish Courtier perswaded *Charles* the 8th to deface; *God defend* (saith he) *that I should wrong him dead, whom living, all the force of France could not resist*, 6 *Falaise*, a towne once of good strength. As Duke *Robert* passed through this towne, hee beheld among a company of young maides dancing, one *Arlet*, a skimmers daughter: whose nimblenesse in her dance, made the Duke thinke shee was not sluggish in a bed, & therefore he sent for her to accompany him that night. To omit the immodest behaviour she vsed at her lying downe: the Duke on her begat that night *William* the bastard, King of *England*: in spight to whom, and disgrace to his mother, the *English* called all whores *Harlets*, a word yet in vse amongst vs. 7 *Mortaigne*, which was the title or Earledome, which was given to *John*, surnamed *Sans terre*, afterward King of *England*, 8 *Crecie*, a towne in the Countie of *Ponthieu*, lying on the East of *Normandy*: nigh vnto which *Edward* the third overcame *Philip* of *Valoys*, 9 *Caux*, 10 *Verneile*. It is reported that when *Philip* the 2^d of *France*, had besieged this towne, and that newes of it came to *Richard* the first of *England*, that hee should protest in these words, *I will never turne my backe till I haue confronted the French*. For the performace of which Prince-

ly

ly word, he brake through the Palace of *Westminster*, and came so vnexpected to *France*, that the *French* raised their siege, and departed.

The cheif Haven townes are *Hareflew*, *Deep*, & *New-haven*. Of these, the first was the first towne, which our victorious Prince *K. Henry* the fifth attempted, & took in, in *France*. The 2^d is famous for its fidelity, and vnmoveable allegiance to *Henry* 4th of *France*, even in the midst of his troubles: at that time whe the confederate Papists of the *Guisian* facti^on, calling themselves the *Holy League*, had beaten him out of almost all his other townes; & in derision calling him King of *Deep*. The 3^d is by the *French* called *Haure de grace*, in Latin, *Franciscopolis*; because it was founded by *Francis* the first. This towne, was in the first civil warres in *France* about religion, yeilded into the hands of *Elizabeth* of *England* by the Prince of *Conde* & his faction: as a towne of caution, for such forces as she should on there behalfe levie. The *French* King not liking a neighbour so potent, made peace with the Protestants; on that condition, that they should drue home the *English*. By this meanes he weakened their forces for the present; deprived the of all hope of future aid from our *Queene*, twisted his owne plots closer; and the next yeare, began a stronger warre vpon them, now ashamed any where to demand succour.

The *Normans* were a people of *Norwegia*, & made their first irruptions about the yeare 700: when they so ransacked and plagued the maritime towns, that it was inserted in the Letany, *From Plague, Pestilence, & the fury of the Normans, good Lord &c.* To quiet these people, & to secure himself, *Charles* the bald gaue them a part of *Nenstria*; by them since called *Normannia*: Their first Duke was *Rollo*, An 900; from whom in a direct line, the sixt, was *William* the Bastard, Conquerour, & King of *England*, An. 1067. After this, *Normanay* continued *English* till the dayes of *K. John*: when *Philip Augustus* seized on all his estates in *France*, as forfeitures, An. 1202. The *English* then possessing the Dukedomes of *Normandy*, *Guien*, & *Aquitaine*; the Earldome of *Aniou*, *Touraine*, *Maine*, *Poitiers*, & *Lingon*, being in all a far greater & better portion of the country, then the kings

of *France* themselves possessed it.

8. THE ISLE OF FRANCE.

THE ISLE OF FRANCE is sited in the circlings and confluences of *Seine*, and other petty brookes: as our Isle of *Ely* in *Cambridgeshire*, in the confluence of *Welland*, and other rivers. It tooke its denomination from the *Francones*, who did first erect their kingdome in this place. The chiefe city of it is *Paris*, called formerly *Lutetia*, *quasi Luto sita*: as being sited in so clayie a soyle, that they vse as a common Proverbe to say, *It staines as the dirt of Paris*. The Vniversity here, is accounted the first of *Europe*, containing 55 Colledges: built by *Charles* the Great, at the perswasion of *Alcuine* an *Englishman*, An 800 *Francis* the first, whom the *French* call, the father of the *Muses*, inteded, being perswaded therevnto by *Rencline*, & *Budans*, (as great restorers of letters in those parts, as *Moore* in *England*, *Erasmus* in *Germany*:) to haue built here a Colledge, wherein should haue beene Professours of all Arts and Languages. He purposed to haue endowed it with 50000 Crownes of yearely revenue, for the maintenance of his Professours and Schollers; whose number in all should haue beene, 600: But it went no further then the intent; for death tooke from him the time to actuate it. The whole Citty, is said to be in compasse ten miles; and is reported to haue beene built in the time of *Amasias* King of *Judah*. It standeth in a most fertile soile, insomuch that when it was besieged by the Dukes of *Berry*, *Burgundy*, and *Bretagne*, with an army of 100000 men: neither the assailants without, nor the defendants within, felt any want of victuals; and yet the citizens, besides the souldiers were reckoned to be 500000. It is seated on the *Seine*, which serveth the Town with little Boates and Barges, (as the *Thames* Westward doth *London*:) the river ebbing and flowing no higher then *Pontelarch*, distant from *Paris* 75 miles, or thereabout. Strong it is not, and yet the *Parisians* haue a brag, that their towne was never conquered: the reason is, because vpon the least distresse, they compound with the enemy. When it was at its best strength, the *English* held it 16 yeares, & crown'd in it their owne *Henry K.* of *France*. The chiefe buildings of it, are the pallace of the *Loure*, so much talked:

talked of: the Hals of Iustice, or as they call them, the House of Parliament, their Parliaments being as our Law-courts, our Parliaments as their *Conventus Ordinum*, or assembly of the States: and the Church of *Nostre Dame*. The second towne of note in it, is *S^t Denys*. 3 *Soissons*, once the seat of the King of *Soissons*: for only the Kings of *Paris* were called Kings of *France*. 4 *Charenton*, famous for the assiduous preaching here, of that excellent ornament of the *French* Church, *Peter du Moulin*. Here is in this Isle, the royall palace of *Fountain bleau*, (that is, the faire Fountaine) the fairest house not of *France*, but (as they say) of all Christendome: and indeed I haue heard travellers of good faith report, that it farre exceedeth both for beautie and bignesse, the largest and bravest of his Majesties Houses in *England*. Here also are the royall mansions of *Saint Germans*, and *Boys de Vincennes*, in which last the victorious *Henry* the fifth ended his dayes. Northward from *Paris*, and within the Isle, lyeth the Dukedome of *VA-LOYS*: whose prime Citties are *Senlis*, and *Luzarch*. It gave name to all the *French* Kings, of the second branch of the *Capets*: which beginning in *Philip de Valois*, An. 1328: ended in *Henry* the 3^d, 1589.

The *Francones* of whom first this Iland, and lastly, all the Kingdome tooke the name of *France*: were a people which lived in the great Forrest called *Sylva Hercynia* in *Germany*: who driving the *Vangiones* out of their Countrey, there seated themselves: and called it after their owne name, *Franconia*. These *Iulius Caesar* tamed, *Maximinus* slaughtered, *Constantine* vanquished, and *Iulian* the *Apostata* kept vnder: yet vnder the reigne of *Valentinian* the first, they began to shake of the clog of bondage: and diminishing their name with their increafe of power, called them *Franci* or *Frankes*, that is *Freemen*. They were governed by Dukes, till the year 420, when *Pharamond* tooke on him the title of King. As for *France*, the first that ever set foote there, was *Meroveus*, who seeing the *Romans* on one side put to the worst by *Theodorick* and the *Gothes*; entred together with the *Burgundians* on the other: seized on the *Isle of France*, subdued *Paris*, and

made it the seat of his Kingdome. Afterward when they had fully seated themselves heere, the Kings vsed to deuide their Kingdome according to the number of their sonnes. Hence haue we a King of *Orleance*, a King of *Anstrasia*, a King of *Soyssons*; a King of *France*, which alwayes was he, and he onely, who had his seat in *Paris*.

A. C.

The Kings of *France*

420	1	<i>Pharamond</i> 11	632	11	<i>Dagobertus</i> 14
431	2	<i>Clodius</i> 18	646	12	<i>Clodovans</i> II. 17
449	3	<i>Meroveus</i> 10	663	13	<i>Clotarius</i> III. 4
459	4	<i>Childericus</i> 26	667	14	<i>Childericus</i> III. 12
485	5	<i>Clodovans</i> <i>M. primus</i>	680	15	<i>Theodoricus</i> 14.
		<i>Rex Chr;</i> 30	694	16	<i>Clodovans</i> III. 4
515	6	<i>Childobertus</i> 45	698	17	<i>Childobertus</i> II. 18
560	7	<i>Clotarius</i> 5	716	18	<i>Dagobertus</i> II. 6
565	8	<i>Cherobertus</i> 9	722	19	<i>Childericus</i> IV. 5
574	9	<i>Childericus</i> II. 14	727	20	<i>Theodoricus</i> II. 15
588	10	<i>Clotarius</i> II. 44	742	21	<i>Childericus</i> V, was

the last of the *Morovignian* Family: he was deposed by *Pepin*, son to *Charles Martell*, the Pope giving assent and approbation to his proceedings. This *Pepin*, and his Father *Martell*, were *Mayres* of the Pallace to the former Kings. These *Mayres* were originally Comptrollers of the Kings house, and had nothing to doe with the affaires of State. But *Clotayre* the 2^d, to ease himselfe and his successours of a burden so weighty; made the *Mayres* Vicars generall of his Empire. From hence forward the Kings followed their pleasures, shewing themselves onely on *Mayday*: and then being seated in a chariot, adorned with flowers, and drawne by foure oxen. As for the *Mayre*, he openeth packeth, heareth and dispatcheth forreine Embassadours, giveth remedie to the complaints of the subjects, maketh lawes and repealeth them: an authority somewhat like that of the *Præfeti Prætorio*, in the time of the *Roman* Emperours. Vnder *Dagobert* the first, *Pepin* was *Mayre*, who continued in that office till the raigne of *Clouis* the third, & then hee died: leaving his authority to *Charles Martell*, his base son. This *Charles* did to the Kings of *France* great service, for which he was created

Duke

Duke or *Prince of the French*. Yet would not he (though the Estate was at his disposal) settle it in himselfe: it being his vsuall saying, *that he had rather rule a King then be one*. As for his son *Pepin*, he succeeding his Father in authority, but not in heroic resolutions; was by Pope *Zachary* the first, invested with the Dukedome of *France*: and the vnfortunate King *Childericus* had his powle shaven, and thrust into a Monastery. For this investiture, both *Pepin* and his son *Charles* the great, did good service to the *Roman Prelates*: and they to requite their kindnesse, gaue vnto the last the Empire of the West; and the title of most *Christian King*. The sonnes of this most worthy Emperour, did most vnworthily degenerate.

A. C. The second race of *French Kings*.

751 1 <i>Pepin</i> 18	891 8 <i>Odo</i> , or <i>Eudes</i> .
769 2 <i>Carolus</i> M 46	900 9 <i>Carolus simplex</i> 27
815 3 <i>Lodovicus Pius</i> 26	927 10 <i>Rotul. Burgundio</i> 2
841 4 <i>Carolus</i> 38	929 11 <i>Lodovicus</i> III. 27
879 5 <i>Lodovicus Balbus</i> 2	956 12 <i>Lotharius</i> 31
881 6 <i>Lodovicus</i> III. 5	987 13 <i>Lodovic. V.</i> was the
886 7 <i>Carolus Crassus</i> 5	last of the Mongrell issue of

Charles the great: in which time forreiners were their Kings; & the Rulers of the Provinces fell from the *French* obedience, and vsurped entire government. These troubles made way to *Hugh*, surnamed *Capet* (either of his great head, or because when hee was a boy, hee was wont to inatch off his Fellowes cappes) to ascend the Royall Throne of *France*. A Prince of a strange blood, and only hoysed vp by the people, to the prejudice of *Charles of Loraine*, the true Heire of *France*; as brother to *Lotharius*, and Vncle to *Lodovicus*, the last kinges of this line.

A. C. The third race of *French Kings*.

988 1 <i>Hugh Capet</i> 9	1181 7 <i>Philip</i> II. 43
997 2 <i>Robert</i> 34	1224 1 <i>Lewis</i> VIII. 3
1031 3 <i>Henry</i> 39	1227 9 <i>S^t Lewis</i> 44
1061 4 <i>Philip</i> 49	1271 10 <i>Philip</i> III. 15
1110 5 <i>Lodovicus</i> VI. 48	1286 11 <i>Philip</i> the faire
1138 5 <i>Lewis</i> VII. 53	IV. 28

- 1314 12 *Lewis Huttin*: after whose death the Crowne by right should haue descended to *Joane* his daughter, deposed by the next king. 2.
- 1316 13 *Philip the long*, partly by threats, promises, and intreaty, made the Nobles and Commons to enact a Law, for disabling the succession of women. A Law (saith *Haillan*) that could not possibly be attributed to *Pharamond*, who was King of the *Francones*, but never had foot of land in *France*, his grandchild *Meroveus*, being the first that ever passed the *Rhene*. 5
- 1321 14 *Charles the faire*. After whose decease beganne the warres of the *English* for the Crowne of *France*: *Edward* 3^d of *England*, being son to *Isabel*, daughter to *Philip* the faire, and sister to the three last Kings. But the *French* chose *Philip* of *Valoys*, son vnto *Iohn* of *Valoys*, brother to *Philip* the faire: of which *Iohn* it is said, that he was son to a King, brother to a King, vnclie to a King, father to a King, yet hee himselfe was no King. 7
- 1328 15 *Philip* of *Valoys*. In this kings dayes was fought the battle of *Crecie*. The *French* army consisted of about 70000 souldiers, the *English* had but 1180 men: yet God blessed the *English*, by whose valour fell that day, *Iohn* King of *Bohemia*, 11 Princes, 80 Barons, 120 Knights, and 30000 common souldiers, A. 1343. 22
- 1350 16 *Iohn*. In his raigne was fought the battell of *Poitiers*, wherein *Edward* the *Blacke Prince*, with an hand-full of wearied souldiers, being in all but 8000, overcame the *French* Army consisting of 40000 men. They slew, besides the Nobles, 10000 souldiers: & tooke prisoners King *Iohn* & *Philip* his son, 70 Earles, 50 Barons, & 12000 Gentlemen, or thereabouts. 14
- 1364 17 *Charles* IV, called the *Wise*, an attribute which King *Lewis* the 11th could not approue of: it being (as hee said) but a foolish part, to giue to his younger brother *Philip*, the Dukedome of *Burgundy*: and withall, the Heire of *Flanders* to wife. 17
- 1381 18 *Charles* the VI, in whose life *Henry* the 5th pursued his

his right in *France*: & having an army of 15000; confronted an host of *Frenchmen*, consisting of about 52000: whereof he slew 5 Dukes, 8 Earles, 25 Lords, 8000 Knights and Gentlemen of note, & 15000 of the Commons: the *English* loosing but one Duke, one Earle, and 600 souldiers. This vnfortunate Prince lost all that his predeceffour *Philip* had taken from *Iohn* of *England*. 42

1423 19 *Charles VII*, who droue the *English*, (then divided by domestick dissention) out of all *France*. 38

1461 20 *Lewis XI*, who got *Provence*, with the title of *Naples*, *Burgundy* and *Picardy*. Of whom ye shall finde in the chamber of accounts, a reckoning of 2 shillings for new sleeues to his old doublet, & three halpence for liquor to grease his boots. 23

1484 21 *Charles VIII*, who quickly wonne, and so soone lost, the Kingdome of *Naples*. 14

1498 22 *Lewis XII*, who wonne *Millaine*, and divided *Naples* with King *Ferdinand* the Catholique: but was deprived of his part in short space. 17

1515 23 *Francis* the perpetuall adversary to *Charles* the 5th, because (as he said) the Emperour could endure no equall, and he no superiour. He was taken in the battaile of *Pavia*, and put to a greivous ranfome. 32

1547 24 *Henry II*, droue the said *Charles* out of *Germany*: and tooke from him *Mets*, *Toul*, and *Verden*. 13

1559 25 *Francis II*. 1

1560 26 *Charles IX*, the author of the Massacre at *Paris*. 14

1574 27 *Henry III*, stript of his Kingdome and life, by the *Guisians* and *Spaniards*. 15

1589 28 *Henry IIII*, king of *Navarre*, (the first of the house of *Burbon*) ruin'd the league of the house of *Guisse*: and having driven the *Spaniard* out of *France*, into which he was called by those of that potent and rebellious faction: after a ten yeares time of peace, was most villanously slaine by *Raviliac*. 21

1610 29 *Lewis XIII*, now living: To these 29 Kings of the *Capets*, adde 13 of the *Carolovignians*, and 21 of the *Mero-*

vignians: and the whole number of the Kings of France, will amount to 63.

The revenewes of this crown haue much altered. *Lewis* the 11th gathered one Million and a halfe of Crownes; *Francis* the first, brought them to 3 Millions: his successor *Henry* the 2^d, to six; *Charles* the 9, to seaven; *Henry* the third, to ten; and now they are inhanced to fifteene. But what need more be said then that of *Lewis* the 11th, who said that France was a Meddow, which he mowed every yeare, & as often as he listed: & indeed their impositions cannot but bee great, since there are no lesse then 30000 vnder officers, imployed to gather them. Hence I belecue sprung that wish of *Maximilian* the Emperour, which was, that he, (if it were possible) might be a God: & that having two sons, the eldest might be a God after him; & the second K. of France. And this also was the cause, that in the warrs between *Charles* the fift, & *Francis* the first, when the Emperours Herald had bid defiance to the King, from *Charles* Emperour of Germany, King of *Castile*, *Leon*, & *Aragon*, & *Naples*, Arch-duke of *Austria*, with the rest of his titles: The King commanded the Heralds to returne the challenge from *Francis* King of France, commanding them to repeat France as many times, as the other had petty Earledomes in his stile.

The Armes of France in the daies of *Pharamond*, where Gules, 3 Crownes Or: *Clovis* the great, altered them to Azure, Semi of *Floure de Luces*, Or: *Charles* the sixt to Azure, 3 *Floure de Luces*, Or. So their *Paradine*.

The chief orders of Knighthood in this kingdome, were first of the *Gennet*, founded by *Charles Martell*, Maior of the French Pallace, & so called, either from *Iane* his wife: as *Haillan* would haue it: or from the Gennets of *Spaine*, over whom he triumphed at the Battle of *Tours*, as *Bellay* writeth. It ended in the daies of *S Lewis*: the Knights of the order wore a Ring, wherein was engraven the forme of a Gennet.

2. Of the *Pairrie*, or twelue Peeres, so called *quasi pares inter se*, instituted by *Charles* the Great in his warres against the *Saracens*. Sixe of these were of the Clergie. 1, the Archbishop: and Duke of *Rhemes*: 2, the Archbishop and Duke of *Leon*:

3, the Archbifhop and Duke of *Langers*: 4 Bifhop & Earle of *Beauvois*: 5 Bifhop and Earle of *Nayon*: And 6, Bifhop & Earle of *Chaulons*. And fixe others of the temporality. 1 The Duke of *Burgundy*: 2 Duke of *Normandy*: 3 Duke of *Guienne*: 4 Earle of *Tholoufe*: 5 Earle of *Champaigne*: 6 Earle of *Flanders*. Thefe are they fo much memoriz'd in the Legends of the old French Writers. At this time the ancient *Pairries* of the temporality are returned to the Crowne, and now erected in their places.

3. Of the *Starre*, begun by *John* of France, A. 1352. They wore about their neckes a collar of gold, at the which hanged a *Star*: the word *Monftrant regibus astra viam*. This order was difgraced by his fon *Charles*, in communicating it to his guard: & fo it ended.

4. Of *S^t Michael*, instituted by *King Lewis* the eleventh, An. 1469: It confifted firft of 36 Knights, which afterward were augmented to 300. They wore a collar woven with cockle-fhells: the word, *Immenſi tremor Oceani*. It tooke the name from the picture of *Saint Michael* conquering the divell, which was annex'd to the Collar. Some thinke, that the invocation of *S^t Michael*, was in alluſion vnto the 10th of *Daniel*. Others ſay, he tooke *S^t Michael* in regard of an apparition of that Saint, to his Father *Charles* the 7th, on *Orleanſe* bridge, in his warres againſt the *Engliſh*.

5. Of the *Holy Ghoſt*, ordained by *Henry* the third, An. 1570. The Knights are ſworne by ſolemne oath, to perſecute the *Hugonots*, and favour the *Romiſh* Catholics. Their Robe is a black velvet mantle, powdred with Lillies, & flames of gold & ſilver none are admitted to this order, who cannot proue their nobility by three deſcents at leaſt. The Collar is of *Flowres de lys*, and flames of gold: with a *Croſſe*, & a doue on it pendant: The reaſon of the inſtitution was, becauſe the order of *Saint Michael* began to grow too common among the vnderſerving: which order he took not away, but mingled with this: it being by him ordained, that the next day after the Collar of the *Holy Ghoſt* is given, that of *Saint Michael* ſhould bee added, if the honoured had it not before. It was called by the name of the
Holy

Holy Ghost, because this *Henry* was on a Whitfunday chosen King of *Poland*.

I omit the other petty orders: as those of the *Cock and Dog*, by them of *Montmorencie*: of the *Porcupine*, by them of *Orleance*: and of the *Thistles*, by them of *Burbon*.

9. LA BEAUSSE.

BELSIA or *LA BEAUSSE*, the seat once of the auncient *Bellocassi*: hath on the East, *France*, or the Isle: on the West, *Main*: on the North, *Normandy*: and on the South, the *Loyre*.

The chiefe cities of it are 1 *Eftampes*, 2 *Chartres*, in latine called *Carnutum*: a town which giveth title to a *Vidame* or *Vicedominus*: an honour vied only in *France*. M^r *Milles* writeth, that there are but foure of them, viz: this of *Chartres*: 2^{ly} those of *Amiens*, 3^{ly} *Chalons*, and 4^{ly} *Gerberoy*. But certainly *France* hath more of them, as at *Rhemes*, *Mans*, &c. and formerly had as many of them as it had Bishops: the *Vicedominus*, being to the Bishop in his temporals; as the *Viccomes* or *Vicomte*, anciently to the Earle, in his judicials. The third and principall city of it is *Orleance*, once the seate royall of its owne Kings: & now commonly the title of the second son of *France*. It is daintily seated on the *Loyre*, and is one of the sweetest and most pleasant cities of *France*. This towne long felt the force of an *English* siege: in which died great *Montacute* Earle of *Salisbury*: and from which it was delivered by the valour of *Ioane la pucelle*, or the virgin; and the divisions then and there risen, betweene the *English* and *Burgundian*. It was called by *Cesar*, *Genabum*: by the writers of middle times *Aurelia*, and the country about it *Aurelianensis* (as now *Orleanois*) and that worthily. For in the year 276, the Emperour *Aurelius* built it, out of the ruines of olde *Genabum*. It was made an Vniversity by *Philip* the faire, An. 1312: and intended chiefly to the study of the Civill lawes, as it still continueth. 4 *Tury*. 5 *Angerville*.

This Province, since *Orleance* left of to bee a Kingdome, hath beene firmly incorporated into the French Monarchie: and never staggered in its obedience to *France*, but then only, when *France* was at the point to haue beene lost vnto *England*.

10. BERRY and 11. BURBON.

The Country of BERRY is invironed with *Poitou, Tourain, La Beausse: Champagne, Bourbon, and Limosin.*

It is called in Latine, *Bituricum Regio*, of the chiefe city *Bituris*, now *Bourges*: & is so stored with sheepe, that when they taxe a man for too much lying in a greater number then trutheth, they will say, *Fy there are not so many sheepe in Berry.*

The Province is watred with the river *Cher*, & containeth 33 walled townes: the chiefe of which are 1 *Bourges*, formerly called *Avaricum*, the revolt of which Town in *Cæsars* time, gaue such a checke to his proceedings, that hee was faine to stretch his wit and valour on the tenter-hookes, before it was againe yeilded to him. It is said to haue beene built by *Ogyges*, *Noes* grand-child, who called it *Bitogyges*, which by corruption fell vnto *Bituriges*: an Etymology: that were it as deare bought, as farre fetched, it might haue beene good for Ladies: sure I am, it is not for Schollers. Others call it more probably *Bituris*, *quasi Biturris*, from two faire towres formerly erected in it, one whereof is yet in part standing. Herevnto alludeth an ancient Grammarian.

Turribus à binis inde vocor Bituris.

From two Towers which were builded here,

The name of *Bituris* I beare.

Calamenus calleth it the honour of all learning, & storehouse of learned men: for it is indeede a flourishing Vniversity. 2 *Sancerre* called of old *Sacrum Cereris*, frō *Ceres*, as it seemeth, here worshipped. It is a towne of good strength, & was consigned ouer vnto the Protestants, 1570, as a towne of caution, for the more sincere observing of the articles of peace, then newly agreed on. 3 *Argenton*, the title or honour of *Philip de Comines*, that excellent Historian; who dived so deeply into, and writ so plainly of the stately affaires: that *Katharine de Medices* vsed to say, that he had made as many Heretickes in policy, as *Luther* had in Religion. He was from his towne vulgarly called *Monsieur de Argenton*. 4 *Chasteau Roux*.

This countrey, after the decease of Count *Harpen*, who going to the holy land, sold it to K. *Philip* the first, A. 1096: was never aliened

aliened from the Crowne: vnlesse it were for the portion of the Kings younger son, which they call the *Appennages*.

On the Southeast of *Berry*, & on the West of *Burgundy*, lieth *BVRBON*. It is watred with the rivers of *Loyre*, and *Allier*. The chief cities of it are 1 *Burbon* (formerly *Boja*) naming the whole Province. 2 *Molins* vpon a little revulet called *Elauer*. 3 *Nevers*, honoured with an auncient Dukedome; belonging at this time to the Princes of the house of *Mantua*: from which the country about, is called *Nivernoys*.

This Province in the dayes of the degenerate issue of *Charles* the great, was seized on by the *Dampiers*: the last of which was *Archembald Dampierre*: whose daughter & heire *Beatrix* was married to *Robert*, yonger son to *S^t Lewis*, 1308: from whom are descended the present Kings of *France*, the Princes of *Conde*, & Dukes of *Soissons*, and *Montpensier*.

12. BEA VOIS, and A VERGNE.

BEA VOIS, once the dwelling of the *Bellovacii*: is a small Province at the Southeast of *Burbon*. The chief townes are *Ville Franche*, 2 *Gerberoy*, a Vidamata, & 3 *Beau-vieu* a See Episcopall. In the time of our *Richard* the first, one *Philip* was Bishop here: who being a martiall man, & much annoying our border: was by King *Richard*, in a skirmish fortunately taken, and put in prison. The Bishop herevpon complained to the Pope: who wrote in the behalfe of his son, as an Ecclesiasticall person, and a shepheard of the Lords. The King sent vnto the Pope, the armour he was taken in: and engraved thereon the words, which *Jacobs* sonnes vsed when they had sold their brother *Ioseph*, and presented their Father with his coat, viz: *Vide virum filii tui tunica sit vel non*: which the Pope viewing, swore it was rather the coat of a son of *Mars*, then a son of the Church: and so bid the King vse his pleasure.

The first Lord of *Beauvoys* was *Omphroy*, brother to *Artand* of *Lyonoys*, Anno 989: in whose issue it continued till the yeare 1400, or thereabout: when *Edward* the last Lord, dying without issue, gaue it vnto *Lewis* surnamed the *Good*, D. of *Burbon*.

AVERGNE is seated on the South of *Burbon*. It is watered with the *Loyre*, which hath his head in the mountaines of this

COUN-

Countrey; and *Elever*. This Province takes its name from the *Averni*, over whom *Verfingetorix*, that so long put *Cesar* to his trumps, with 238000 men, was King. He kept his residence at *Gergovia* (now *Clermont*) the Metropolis of this Province: the next to which is *Saint Flour*, invincible by reason of its situation. 3 *Claudes Aignes*. 4 *Marignes*. Here is also the Towne and Signeurie of *Aubigny*, which was given by *Charles* the sixt, to *Robert*, second son of *Alan* Steward Earle of *Lennox*: and is still an honourable title among that Noble Family.

This Lordship was vnitd to *Burbon*, 1419 by the marriage of *Iohn* Duke of *Burbon*, and *Bonne* Countesse of *Avergne*.

14. LIMOSIN.

LIMOSIN is invironed with *Berry*, *Poitou*, *Xaintoigne*, & *Avergne*: it hath its name quasi in *Limo sita*, from the dirty soile. This country is moistned with the rivers *Viene* & *Vexerem*. The chief cities are *Tulles* in the South; *Tuvers*, & *Maignai* in the midland; & *Limoges* in the North. At the taking of which last city newly revolted, *Edw.* the Black Prince could by no meanes be allured to pity the distressed citizens, till persuing his enemies, he saw 3 *French* Gentlemen make head against his army; the cōsideratiō of whose magnanimity drew him to pity, where before he vowed revenge. And lastly *Chaluz*, at the besieging of which our *Rich.* the first was slain by a shot frō an Arbalist: the vse of which warlike engin, hee first shewed vnto the *French*. Wherevpō a *French* Poet made these verses, in the person of *Atropos*.

*Hoc volo, non aliā Richardum morie perire,
Vt qui Francigenis Balista primitus usum
Tradidit, ipse sui rem primitus experiatur:
Quamque aliis docuit, in se vim sentiat artis.*

It is decreed: thus must great *Richard* die,
As he that first did teach the *French* to dart

An Arbalist; 'tis just he first should trie

The strength, and taste the fruits of his own Art.

The man which shot him was named *Bertram de Gardon*, who being brought before the King, (for the King neglecting his wound, never gaue over the assault, till hee had mastered the place) boldly justified his action, as done in defence of his countrey

tre: and to revenge the death of his Father & Brother, whom this King had slaine. Which said, the King caused him to be set at liberty, & gaue him 100 shillings sterling. When *Henry* the 3^d of *England* released his right in the Provinces of *Normandy*, *Anion*, *Poitteirs*, *Tourene*, & *Maine*, An. 1259: *Lewis* the ninth, to whom this release was made, gaue him in exchange 300000^l of *Anion* money, the Dutchy of *Guyen*, the countrey of *Xain-roigne*, as far as to the river *Charent*, and this *Limosin*. Since which time it hath bene sometimes *French*, most times *English*, till their generall expulsion by *Charles* the seventh.

15. PERIGORT, and 16 QVERCV.

Southwest to *Limosin* is the Countrey of *PERIGORT*, and more South is the Province of *QVERCV*: both which vpon the capitulation made by *John* of *France*, then prisoner, and *Edward* the 3^d of *England*, were delivered vp to the *English*: and from them againe recovered by *Charles* the seventh. The chief Towns of *Quercu* are 1 *Mountalbon*, in vaine besieged by the present *French* King *Lewis*, in his warre against those of the Religion: this being one of their cautionary and pledge Townes. It is situate on the *Garond*. 2 *Cahors*, built on the rising of an hill, a beautifull rich city, and of an ovall forme. The chiefe places of note in *Perigort*, are 1 *Perigieux*, standing on the small river *Ila*, in the very midst of this little countrey, whereof it is the Metropolis: and 2 *Sarlet*.

On the North of *Perigort* is the little countrey of *ANGOULEMOIS*: whose chieftown is *Angolefme*, an auncient Dukedome.

In the Northeastward corner of *Limosin*, is an *Elme*, whose boughes extend themselues into foure Provinces, viz: *Berry*, 2 *Burbon*, 3 *Auerne*, 4 *Limosin*.

17. DAULPHINE.

DAULPHINE is environed with *Avergne*, Westward: *Provence*, Southward: *Savoy*, Eastward: & *Bresse*, Northward: and had his name from *Daulphine* wife to *Guigne*, the second Prince of this Province. The *Rhoane* glideth all along the countrey, washing the wals of *Lyons*, (where it is conjoynd with the *Zone*,) a famous Mart towne and Vniversity: from whence the country round about is now called *Lyonnaise*. It is by the

Latine

Latine writers called *Lugdunum*. These Marts were in former times holden at *Geneva*, from thence removed hither by *Lewis* the eleventh, for the enriching of his owne Kingdome. And when *Iulio* the 2^d had excommunicated *Lewis* the twelfth, he commanded by his Apostolicall authority, that they should be transferred to *Geneva* againe: but therein his pleasure was never obeyed. As for the Vniuersity, questionlesse it was very ancient: for even in the time of *C. Caligula*, it was a seate of learning. For in this towne before an Altar consecrated to *Augustus*, this *Caligula* instituted some *Olympick* games, as it were of the *Greek* and *Roman* eloquence. This victor was honoured according to his merite: but the vanquished were either with their owne tongues to blot out their writings, to bee ferulaed, or be drowned in the next river. Hence that of *Iuuenal*, *Lugdunensem rhetor dicturus ad aram*. Yet doe I not referre the beginning of the Academie to this, for doubtlesse it is far younger. It is a very delicate towne, and the See of an Archbishop, one of which was *Irenaeus*, that renowned man in the Primitiue Church. 2 *Valence*, which was the title of *Cesar Borgia*, sonne to Pope *Alexander* the sixth: who casting off his Cardinals hat, was by *Charles* the eighth made Duke *Valentinoys*. 3 *Vienna*, to which *Archelaus* sonne and successour to *Herod* the *Ascalonite*, King of the *Iewes*, was banished by *Augustus*. It is now famous, in that it giveth name to the first sonne of *France*, being intituled *Daulphine* of *Viennoys*. The more inward citties are *Grenoble*, where a Parliament was instituted, Anno. 1453. 2. *Romans*, &c.

This Countrey, together with *Provence*, and *Savoy*, were part of the kingdome of *Burgundy*, & so continued till the yeare 1101: in which *Henry* the Emperour, being troubled by the thunders of Pope *Gregory* the seventh, alias *Hildebrand*, and his successours: *Gnigne* the earle, Earle of *Grisinaudon*, seized on this Province, naming it after the name of his sonne, and successours wife, *Daulphine*. In this Family it continued till the yeare 1349. In which, *Humbert* the last of this line, being surcharged with warres by *Ame* Earle of *Savoy*, entred into an order of Religion: selling his countrey at a small rate, to *Philip* of *Valoy*: King of

of *France*, on this condition, that the heire apparant to the Crowne should bee instilled *Daulphine* of *Viennoy*: quartering his Armes with *France*, which are a *Dolphine Hauyant Or*, in a field *Azure*, as they are blazoned by *Paradine*.

Of all *French* Governours, he of *Daulphine* hath the greatest privileges, having in his owne power the disposing of all offices within the Province.

In the mountaines bordering on this country, and lying betweene it, *Savoy*, Province, and *Peidmont*: there do dwell a sort of people which the *French*, as we read in their stories, call *Vandoy*s. These are the progeny of the *Albigenses*, which about the yeare 1100, when the Popish doctrine and jurisdiction began to settle to a head: manfully stood for the liberty and purity of the Church: and kept on foot the doctrine which from their predecessours they had received: and little different from that renewed by *Luther* and *Calvine* in after times. In the yeare 1250, or thereabouts, they were by a long and bloody warre waged against them by Popes and *French* Kings, almost vtterly rooted out: when vnder the conduct of *Raimund Earle* of *Tholouse*, they had for 28 yeares made good their side by force of Armes. The remainder of this people preferring their consciences before their countries, retired vp into these mountainous places. Here they lived a godly and laborious life, painfully tilling the ground, restoring hamlets which formerly had beene destroyed by warre, and teaching the very rokces in a manner to yeeld herbage for the nourishment of cattle: inso-much that places which at their coming thither scarce yeelded foure Crownes yearly: where by their good husbandry made worth 350 Crownes a yeare vnto the Lord of them. Lasciuiousnesse in speech one with another they vsed not: blasphemy against the honour of GOD they abhorred: neither was the name of the devill at any time in their mouthes: and this their enemies were forced to acknowledge and confesse, when they were afterward in troubles. All the faults proved against them, were, that when they came into any neighbouring Churches, they prayed immediatly to GOD, without relation to any of the Saints; and when they came by Crosses erected

rected in the high way, they bowed not before them. Thus lived this poore people, neither embracing the Popes doctrine, nor acknowledging his supremacy, the space of 300 years, untouched & vnquestioned; even till the latter end of the reigne of *Francis* the first. But then persecution raging against the *Lutherans*, they were accused, & inhumanely handled, in the Massacre of *Merindol* & *Chabrieres* aboue mentioned. Yet here vnto this day they liue & continue in the faith. If now the Papists will needes aske mee, where was our Faith before the time of *Luther*; I may answere that here it was: that here God was worshipped according to the manner by himselfe prescribed, & by the reformed Churches followed. Here I say were those few *Israelites* hidden, which had not bowed their knees vnto *Baal*.

18. LANGVEDOC.

LANGVEDOC is encompassed with the *Pyrenean* hills, *Gascogne*, the river *Rhodanus*, or *Rhofne*, and the Mediterranean Sea. Whereas the other Frenchmen in an affirmation say *Ouy*, these of this country say *Oc*; & therefore *Ortelius* conjectures it was called *Langued' oc*. But the truth is, it tooke denomination frō the *Gothes*; who reigning long in this country, left behinde the a sinacke of their language: and therefore it was called *Languogotia*, and now *Euphonia gratia*, tearmed *Languedotia*, or *Languedoc*; that is the *Gothes* language.

It is moistned with the currents of the River *Auraurius*, 2 *Lieran*, 3 *Orbe*, 4 *Ally*; from which last, the *Albigenses* (who first stoutly resisted the Popish doctrine and Supremacy) tooke their name. The first of these disburdeneth it selfe into the *Rhofne*; the last, into the Sea. The chiefe cities are 1 *Narbon*, the first *Roman* Colony (next after *Carthage*) out of *Italy*. In *Italy* it selfe, as *Breerwood* reckoneth, were no lesse then 150 Colonies: 57 in *Africke*, 29 in *Spaine*, 26 in *France*, in *England* foure onely, in *Syria* 20: & in other countries some, but very few in respect of the largenes of the territories. These Colonies were instituted partly to repress rebellions in the conquered countries: partly to resist a forraigne enemy, partly to reward the ancient Souldiers, partly to relieue the poorer sort, and partly to purge and empty the Citie of the superfluity and redundance of her

H

people.

people. Now if the question be asked whether a Colony or a Fortresse be more behoofefull: I answer with *Boterus* in his *Raggio di stato*, that a Fortresse is more fit for suddaine vse; and a Colony for continuance: the former are quickly erected, and perhaps as soone lost; the other require some time of setting, & are after of good sufficiency to defend themselves. As we see in our times, the *Spanish* Colonies of *Septa* and *Tanger* in *Africke*; and our owne of *Calais*, which was the last towne wee lost on the firme land. This *Narbon* was in the infancy of the *Romane* Empire, the most populous and greatest towne of all *France*: inso much as from it, all this part of *France* was called *Gallia Narbonensis*. A Province of which, *Pliny* delivereth vs this censure: *Narbonensis Gallia agrorum cultu, morum virorumque dignatione, opum amplitudine, nulli provinciarum postponenda: brevis terque Italia potius quam provincia.* Is was also called *Gallia Braccata*, from the garments that the Inhabitants did vveare, which were much like to the Trouzes, which are worne by the *Irish* footmen, and are called in Latine *Bracca*. 2 *Mons pessalannus*, or *Montpelier*, vwhere the present King of *France*, in his vvarres against those of the Religion, received a memorable defeat. It is seated on the Sea side, & is an Vniversity famous for the study of Law and Philicke, 3 *Nismes*, vwhere are to be seene the reliques of a Pallace, built by *Adrian* the Emperour. 4 *Agde*. 5 *Lodove*.

In the falling of the *Romane* Empire, as we read in *Du Hailan*, the *Gothes* not only spoiled *Italy*, but also *France*; erecting the kingdome of *Ostrogothes* in *Italy*, of the *Visigothes*, or *Western Gothes*, in *Languedoc*: and leaving *Italy* by compulsion, erected another kingdome of *Ostrogothes*, or *Easterne Gothes* in *Provence*. *Charles* the great broke the neck of this Kingdome, being before sensibly falne almost to nothing; & gaue the title of Earle of *Tholouse*, being the Metropolis of the *Gothish* Empire, to *Thursin* one of the race of the ancient Kings, on the condition he would be christened: since which time the name and Lordship of this coutry, lay buried vnder the title of *Tholouse*. In this race it continued till after the yeare 1222: when *Raimond* the first of that name, & last of this race, favoring the doctrine of the

the
Pop
Le
co
hel
per
inc
wa
La
thi

mo
the
pr
lin
ful
th
en
Ki
it
de
to
da
E
ga
th
of
fo
an
C
F
fo
C
a
c

the

the *Ambigenses* was condemned for a Hereticke, cursed by the Pope, and persecuted by the *French Kings*. *Philip* the second, *Lewis* the 8th, & *S. Lewis*. This last, willing to make a peaceable composition, married his brother *Alphonso*, to *Iane* daughter & heire to Count *Raimond*, with this clause, that if it should happen these two to dye without issue, then *Languedoc* should be incorporated to the Crowne. *Raimond* agreed, the marriage was solemnized, A. 1249: they both died without issue, 1270; & *Languedoc* returned to the Crowne in the dayes of *Philip* the third.

19. PROVENCE.

PROVENCE is environed with *Languedoc*, *Daulphine*, *Peidmont*, and the *Mediterranean Sea*. It tooke this name first from the *Romans*: who being called in by the *Marfilians*, to revenge a private wrong, wholly possessed theselues of this country; calling it *ἡ εὐχάρδιος* The Province. Vnder their Empire it continued subject, till *Stilico* Captaine to *Honorius* the Emperour, called the *Burgundians* into *France*, to expell the *French* then newly entred. This people at that time erected their *Burgundian* Kingdome, of which this Country was a member: till from thē it was wrested by the *Ostrogothes*, Ann. 504. But their Empire decaying, it fell to the lot of *Lewis*, son to *Lewis* the Gentle, son to *Charles* the Great: together with *Burgundy*, and *Italy*. The daughter of this *Lewis*, *Hermingrade*, was married to *Boson* Earle of *Ardennes*: from whose second sonne *Lewis*, the *Berengarij* tooke both *Italy* and *Provence*. Their issue injoyed it, till the Lady *Doulce* conveyed it by a marriage, to *Raimond* Earle of *Barcelone*, An. 1082. whose son being called to the Crowne of *Arragon*, brought *Provence* and *Catelogne* for his dowry. His son *Alphonso* the second, gaue it to his second sonne *Raimond*: and by the marriage of *Beatrix*, daughter of *Raimond*, with *Charles* Earle of *Anjou*: this Country fell into the lappe of *France*, Anno 1262. This Earle *Charles*, by Pope *Vrbane* the fourth, was crowned King of *Naples*: whose fourth successour *Q. Ioane*, being driven out of *Naples*, by *Lewis* of *Hungary*, and againe restored by *Clement* the sixt; gaue to him as a recompence of his favour, the City of *Avignon*, and the

territories about it, called the country *Venaiscin*. A. 1352.

After this donation, the said *Ioane* made *Lewis* Duke of *Anjou*, brother to *Charles* the first, her heire, who possessed by this donation, the rest of *Provence*, and the title of *Naples*: whose grandchild *Rhene*, dying without any issue surviving him, gaue all his titles and possessions to *Lewis* the 11th K. of *France*, 1480. This *Lewis* in that troublesome warre against the three Dukes, made *Iohn* of *Chalens*, a tributary Prince of *Orange*, of free power and absolute jurisdiction to make lawes, coyne money, pardon all crimes, with, to write himsele, *By the Grace of God Prince of Orange*: and all other prerogatiues fitting an absolute Potentate, Ann. 1475. So that now the Kings of *France* are the least Masters of this *Province*, and yet they haue diuers good townes in it. Of these the principall are: 1. *Marseilles*, a famous Mart Towne, and once a Colony of the *Phocians*. 2. *Aix*, where a Parliament was instituted An. 1501. This Towne was of old called *Aqua Sextie*, of *Sextius* its Founder, and the hot bathes. By this town were the *Cimbri* discomfited by *Marinus*: who vnwilling to venture his army on the enemy vnitd, (for they were no lesse then 300000 fighting men: and lately fleshed in the overthrow of *Manlius* and *Cepio*, two Consuls:) permitted them quietly to passe by his Campe, the *Barbarians* in their passage scornefully asking his souldiers, what service they would commaund them to *Rome*. But when for their easier march through the *Alpes*, the *Cimbri* had diuided themselues into 3 companies, *Marinus* severally setting on them all, put the all to the sword: by this victory only giving the *Romans* cause, not to curse his nativity. 3. *Arles* (*Arelatum*) the Metropolis of the *Burgundian* kingdome, lately strengthened & new fortified by *Hen.* the fourth. In this town was called a Councell by *Constantine*, Anno 313, for the quiet establishing of the Church: wherein was present *Resitutus* Bishop of *London*, and diuers others. *Ansonius* calleth this town, the *Rome* of *France*: and indeed so highly was it prized in old time, that *Constantinus Flavius* being chosen Emperor by the *British* Legions: inteded to haue made it the seate of the Empire. 4. *Brignolls* &c. The rest of this *Province* belonging not vnto the Kings of *France*, is di-
vided

vided into the *principality of Orange*, & the country *Venaissine*.

The country *VENAISCINE*, or of *AVIGNON*, is that part of *Provence*, which by the gift of *Q. Ioane*, vvas bestowed on the Popes. The Metropolis of it, is *Avignon*, a very faire citie seated on the *Rhosne*: famous for that it was the seate of the Popes for 70 yeares; which time the people of *Rome* remember till this day, by the name of the *Babylonian Captivity*: ever since ministring an Oath at the confirmation of their Pope, that hee shall never returne to *Avignon*. The first Pope that removed his seat hither, was *Clement* the 5th, A. 1305, when as yet the Popes were not absolute masters of it: & it was returned againe to *Rome* by *Gregory* the 11th, A. 1376. In this citie are said to be 7 Pallaces, 7 Parish Churches, 7 Monasteries, 7 Nunneries, 7 Innes, and 7 Gates. It was made an Vniversity about the time of the Popes first settling there, and still continueth so. *Alciate* the great Emblematist was Professour here. This country containeth also 3 Cities (viz: 1 *Carpentras*. 2 *Cavaillon*. 3 *Veson*) and 80 walled Townes. The profits the Pope gathereth hence are not great, by reason of the ill neighbourhood of the Protestants of *Orange*: nay rather the keeping of this Country is a charge vnto him. So that the people like well to be vnder his government; as bringing more vnto them, then hee taketh from them.

The *Principality of ORANGE*, containyng the rest of *Provence*, is watered with the river *Durance*. 2 *Seile*. 3 *Meine*, and 4 *Ecque*, all helping to augment the *Rhosne*. The chiefe cities of it are *Orange* on the river *Meine*; famous for her rare and wonderfull antiquities: called in Latine *Anriacus*, *Aranisia*, & *Anrengia*. 2 *Estrang*. 3 *Boys de S. Poll*.

Claudia daughter and heire to *Iohn* Prince of *Orange*, sonne to *Iohn*, the first free Prince of this territory: was by *Francis* the first, as we read in *Reusner*, given in marriage to *Henry* Earle of *Nassaw*, comming in an Embassie from the Emperour *Maximilian*, An. 1514. *Rene*, sonne to this *Henry*, dying without issue, made *William* his vnle, heire to all his estates: whose son *William*, so renowned for Martiall exploits; and deedes of Armes in the *Netherlands*, was slaine treachearously by a Partizan of

Spaine, Anno 1584: leaving *Maurice* Prince of *Orange*, and Earle of *Nassaw*, heire to his fortunes and vertues.

The revenues of this principality, are about 30000 crownes. The armes are quarterly. 1 *Gules* a bend *Or.* 2 *Or.* a hunters horne *Azure*, stringed *Gules*. The third as &c. over all an *Escutcheon* of pretence chequy, *Or* & *Azure*. More briefly thus. Quarterly *Chalons*, and *Aurange* vnder an *Escutcheon* of *Geneva*.

PICARDIE.

PICARDIE is invironed round with *Normandy*, *Belgium*, *Champaigne*, and the sea.

It is divided into the higher and the lower. In the higher are the townes of 1 *Calice*, distant from *Dover* about 28, or 30 miles: called by *Cesar*, *Portus Iccius*. This citie was taken by *Edward* the 3^d after eleven moneths siege, An. 1347: and lost againe by *Queene Mary*, after 200 yeares possession, Anno 1557; in lesse then a fortnight. So that had *M^r De Cordes* now lived, he might haue had his wish: for hee vsed to say, that hee would be content with all his heart, to lye in hell 7 yeares, on condition that *Calice* were taken from the *English*. The losse of this Towne was a great blow to our estate: we till then, having carryed the keyes of *France* (for so the *French* vsed to say) at our girdles. And as great a griefe was it to the vnfortunate *Q.* who shortly after dying, told such as attended her, that if they opened her, they should finde *Calice* to lye next to her heart. 2 *Bullen*, taken by *Henry* 8, A. 1544, & yeilded againe in *Edward* the sixt's dayes. 3 *Terwin*, taken by the same king *Henry*. To him lying at the siege of this town, the Emperor *Maximilian* came and served in person, wearing on his brest the *English* crosse, & fighting vnder the colours of *S. George*. At this siege, the *French* intending to victuall the Towne, received a great overthrow: inso much, that had the *Englishmen* followed their fortune, they had opened a faire way to haue made themselves masters of all *France*: and *Guicciardine* reporteth, that the *French* King vpon the newes, had prepared himselfe to flie into *Bretaigne*. But the *English* more minded the spoyles and riches of *Terwin*, then the sequelle of an absolute victory: & *fini malierunt victoria, quam vi*, as *Florus* said of *Annibal*.

In the lower *Picardy*, the chiefe townes are 1 *S. Quinens*. 2 *Abbeville*, two strong Frontire townes. 3 *Peronne*. 4 *Amiens*, the losse of which towne much blemished the reputation of *H.* the fourth: the recovery thereof as much repairing it. I omit the stratagem, by which this towne was taken from him. In the great Church hereof, being the most beautifull of *Europe*, our *Edward* the third did homage to *Philip de Valoys*, for the Dutchie of *Guienne*: & because the like duties are seldome by Kings personally performed, *Du Seirres* shall describe the formality. *Edward* came with a traine rather to honour himselfe, then the *French King*. He was royally attired with a long roabe of crimson Velvet, powdred with Leapards of gold: his crowne on his head, his sword by his side, and golden spurres on his heeles. *Philip* attended by the chiefe officers of the Realme, sate in his Throne: he was apparrelled in a long roabe of purple Velvet, powdred with flowre delices of gold, his Crowne on his head, his Scepter in his hand. Vicount *Melun*, great Chamberlaine of *France*, commandeth *Edward* to take of his crowne, Sword, Spurres, and to kneele downe: which he doth. Then he tooke both his hands, and joyned them both together, saying *You become, a leige man to the King my Master, who is here present, as Duke of Guisen, & Peere of France; and you promise to bee faithfull to him and loyall: say yea.* And *Edward* said yea; and arose. 5 *Monstreville*: and 6 *Guise*, famous onely for the Dukes which in our age it hath yeelded to the Realme of *France*. The first was *Claude* sonne to *Rene* Duke of *Lorraine*; and his band to *Antonietta*, daughter to the Duke of *Vandosme*: in respect of which alliance, hee was honoured with this title. The 2^d was *Francis*, who endangered the Realme of *Naples*, who resisted the siege of the Emperour *Charles* at *Mets*: droue him out of *Provence*, tooke *Callice* from *Q. Mary*: and was at last slaine at the siege of *Orleans*, Anno 1563. The 3^d was *Henry* that great enemy of the Protestants: who contriued the great Massacre at *Paris*, and almost dispossessed *Henry* the third, of all *France*. He beganne the holy league, and was finally slaine at *Bloys*: the league surviving the author. The Southeast part of this *Picardie* is called *VERMANDOYS*, as being the seate of the ancient *Vero-*

mandui.

Picardy had once diverse Lordships. Some fell to the Kings of *France* by confiscation, others by conquest; some helde of *Artoys*, others of *Flanders*, and lastly of the Dukes of *Burgundy*, as Lords of these Provinces: and after the death of *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*: slaine at the battaile of *Nancie*, A. 1476, were all seized on by *Lewis* the 11th of *France*.

21. CHAMPAGNE.

CHAMPAGNE, so called because it is a champion countrey, is environed with *Picardy*, *Belgium*, *Lorraine*, the *Burgundies*, *Berry*, *Burbon*, and the *Ile*.

The chiefe cities are 1 *Rheimes*, where the Kings of *France* are most times crowned; and annointed with an oyle kept in this Towne: which they say came downe from heaven, and never decreaseth. How true this is, may quickly be perceiued, considering how *Gregory* of *Tours*, who is so prodigall of his miracles, maketh no mention of it: but especially, (for *ab autoritate non valet argumentum negativè*) since the Legend informing vs, how this oyle was sent from heaven at the annointing of *Clovis* the first Christian King of *France*; is absolutely contradicted, by their best and most judicious writer, *Du Haillan*: who affirmeth *Pepin* to haue bin the first annointed king: and that there was none *de la premiere lignee oint ny sacre à Reimes, ny alleins*: none of the first or *Merovigne*an line of Kings, were annointed at *Rheimes* or elf-where. How ever the truth be, the *Frenchmen* wonderfully reverence this oyle: and at the Coronation of their Kings, fetch it from the Church where it is kept, with great solemnity. For it is brought (saith *Sleidan* in his commentaries) by the *Prior* sitting on a white ambling Palfrey, & attended by his Monkes: the Archbishop of this Towne, and such Bishops as are present, going to the Church doore to meet it: and leaving for it with the *Prior* some gage: and the King when it is by the Archbishop brought to the Altar, bowing himselfe before it with great reverence. This town taketh name from the *Rhemi*, once a potent nation of these parts: and is an Vniversity, wherein among other Colledges, there is one appointed for the education of yong *English* fugitives. The first Seminary for this purpose

purpose erected, was at *Down* 1568. a second at *Rome*, by *Gregory* the 13: a third at *Valadolid* by *Philip* the 2: a fourth at *Lorraine*: a fifth (so much is the gaining of our nation to the *Roman* faith sought after) at this place by the *Guishans*. The Priests here liuing, translated the new Testament into *English*, which we commonly call the *Rhemish* Testament: so learnedly consulted by *D. Fulke* & *M. Cartwright*. The second towne of note is *Trois*, famous for the meeting of *Charles* the sixth, & *Henry* the fifth, Kings of *France*, and *England*: in which that victorious *K: Hen.* was espoused to the Lady *Catharine*, daughter to the aboue-named *Charles* the sixth. It was here also agreed, that *Charles* the *Dolphin*, & afterwards the 7 of that name, being disinherited, King *Hen.* should be proclaimed, & acknowledged for the heire apparant to the French Crowne: that he should be Regent of the Realme during the life of the old King: with diuers other articles, framed as best suited with the honour and will of the Conquerour. 3 *Brie*, which was once fellow in the title of Earledome with *Champagne*, 4 *Montargis*. 5 *Sens*. 6 *Auxerre*. 7 *Chalons*.

The chiefe rivers of these two Provinces, of *Picardy* and *Champagne* are 1 *Marne*, 2 *Aube*, 3 *Yone*; which empty themselves into the *Sequana*, or *Seine*: & lastly *Some*, which runneth into the Ocean, at the Haven Towne *S. Vallerie*.

Hugh Capet at his first enthroning in the French chaire of Estate, fortified himselfe by severall donations of rich & fertile Provinces: confirming on the *Normans*, *Neustria*: giving to *Geofrey Grisogonelle*, *Anjou*: to *Odo* a man of great power, *Brie*, and *Champagne*, well knowing that a gift willingly giuen, cannot but be gratefully received, and requited, by an ingenuous spirit. This *Odo* then was the first Earle of *Brie*, & *Champagne*, A. 999. This Earledome by the marriage of Earle *Thibauld*, and *Blanch* Queene of *Navar*, A. 1196, was annexed to that *Pyrenean* kingdome, vnder which it continued till 1184. When *Philip* the faire of *France*, marrying *Joane* Queene of *Navarre*, and Countesse of *Brie*, and *Champagne*, vnited it to his Diadem: and his successours haue since kept it, as lying too nigh *Paris* to be in a forraigne hand: giuing in exchange to the *Navarroys*

cer-

certaine townes, and lands in *Languidoc*. Thus *Paradise*.

BVRGVNDIE. D.

THE DVTCY OF BVRGVNDIE is environed with *Champaigne*, the County of *Bresse*, and *Burbonoys*. It takes its name from the *Burgundians*, who called by *Sillico* to repress the *Francones*; here leated themselves, and erected their Kingdome: containing both the *Burgundies*, *Savoy*, *Daulphine*, *Provence*: & many other places of lesse note. But of these *Burgundians* wee shall speake more anon. The ancient inhabitants of it were the *Segusiani*.

That which Queene *Katharine* was wont to say, that *France* had more rivers then all *Europe* beside; may in like manner be said of this Province in respect of *France*: having in it the Rivers of 1 *Armacan*, 2 *Serum*, 3 *Cure*, 4 *Torney*, 5 *Valence*, 6 *Dane*, 7 *Soane*, 8 *Brune*, 9 *Senie*, 10 *Louche*.

The chiefe cities are 1 *Digion*, proud in her Parliament, instituted A. 1476: and that it was built by the Emperour *Anrelian*, and that in her Saint *Bernard* was first shewne vnto the world. 2 *Autun*, sometimes the Capitall City of the Duke-dome, and a Bishops See. *Beaulne*, where there is an hospitall equall to the Palace of any Prince in *Europe*. 4 *Verdun*. 5 *Sologne*, 6 *Chalons* belonging to the house of *Orange*. 7 *Alize*, more notable for what it hath beene, then what it is. For this, though now but a small Village, was once the famous City of *Alexia*, where *Iulius Caesar* besieged *Vercingetorix*, King of the *Auernians*: therein being in the city for the defence of it, 70000 fighting men, & he being himselfe besieged by an army of no fewer then 300000 *Gaules*, which came to relieue their fellows. *Caesar* was now driven to the triall of his valor, which he notably manifested. For, hee fortified his camp with two wals: one against the, within the City: and the other against them without: and so providently kept watch and ward, that the besieged knew the discomfiture of their friends, before they heard of their coming. To conclude, *Vercingetorix* yeelded the Towne, and being bravely mounted, he rode round about *Caesar*, then sitting in his chaire of state: wch done, hee alighted from his horse, unarmed himselfe, took off his horses caparisons, and laying all on the

the ground, fate downe at *Cæsars* feet, as his prisoner.

Within this Province standeth the Earledome of *CHAROLOYS*, the vſuall title of the elder ſon of *Burgundy*, who was called the Earle of *Charoloys*. The Armes of it are *Gules*, a Lyon paſſant regardant Or, armed *Azure*. The chiefe Townes are *Clugni*, and *Macon*.

Burgundy, which with the fore-mentioned Provinces, made a kingdome, was by the iſſue of *Charles* the great, divided into two parts: the Countie, which was to appertaine to the Empire: and the Dutchy, the lot of the *French Kings*. Theſe (*ſaith Paradin*) gaue it to one *Richard*, of the Houſe of *Saxony*, 890: whoſe ſon *Rodolph*, had his temples inueſted with the royall garland of *France*. This *Richard* was firſt ſon to *Robert* Earle of *Anion*, whoſe eldeſt ſon *Eudes* was King of *France*; his 3, *Robert* Earle of *Anion*, & this *Rich.* Duke of *Burgundy*. For want of Heires, this Dutchy being diuolued to the crowne, was by *H.* the firſt, given to *Robert* his brother, A. 1004. This Line againe expired, it was given by King *Charles* the wiſe, to his brother *Philip* the hardy, A. 1363, together with the Countie: which had bin formerly vnited to the Dutchy, by the marriage of *Ioane*, Counteſſe of *Burgundy*, to Duke *Eudes*, A. 1331. *Philip*, grandchild to this *Philip*, vnited to his Dutchy, well nigh all the *Bel-gicke* Provinces: & died, leauing behinde him, *Charles* his ſon: who imbarcking himſelfe in a troublous warre againſt *Lewis* the eleventh, loſt his men, mony, & life, at the battels of *Granson*, *Morat*, & *Nancie*, 1476. After his death, this Dutchy was ſeized on by the *French*.

23. LA BRESSE.

On the Southeaſt of *Burgundy D.* & on the North of *Savoy*, is the country of *LA BRESSE*. The chiefe townes of it, are 1 *Caſtillon*. 2 *Mont Reall*. 3 *Bourge*, atowne ſo well built and fortified, that it is thought to be little inferiour to the two invincible fortrefſes of *S. Katharines*, & *Mont-melian*, in *Savoy*. The government of this town, was very earneſtly labour'd for by the Duke of *Byron*, then governour of *Burgundy*, & having bene repulſed in the like petitiõ for *S. Katharines*: but it being ſuſpected, that he held intelligence with the D. of *Savoy*, with whom

whom the French King was then in ill tearmes; it was denied him: which neglect hastened his discontent, and by consequent his overthrow. It was called of old *Forum Sebustianorum*.

This litle Province was joynd to *Savoy*, by the marriage of *Isabel*, daughter and heire to *Vlice*, the last Lord of it, with *Amadeus* the fourth Duke of *Savoy*, A. 1215. And was surrendered by Duke *Charles Emmanuel*, to *Henry* the fourth of *France*: to silence the pretences which that King had vnto, & put end to the warre which he had begun, for the Marquisate of *Saluzzes* A. 1600.

These 23 Provinces, with their annexaries, before described, together with others of lesser note, not here mentioned: are all vnder the obedience of the *French*. Now a word or two of the Provinces remaining, and their appendixes, which to this day continue *sui juris*.

24. BVRGVNDIE. C.

Within the limits of *France*, are foure Provinces, which as yet acknowledge not the French command: viz. the *Signeurie* of *Geneva*, 2 *Savoy*, 3 *Lorraine*, 4 the COVNTIE of BVRGVNDIE. This last called also *La Franche Conte*, or the free County, is environed with *Champagne*, *Lorraine*, *Switzerland*, *Bresse*, and the *Dutchie*: the length of it is ninety miles, the breadth, sixty.

The people are much renowned for warlike affayres, marching vnder the colours of divers Princes, vnder the name of *Wallons*. This name is given vnto the people by the *Dutch*, who vsing W for G, instead of *Gallons* (or *Galloys*) call the *Wallons*. Others report, that when the *Burgundians* came first into *Gaulle*, they asked the people of the country running to see the, *Ou allons*, that is, *whither goe wee*: and that therevpon they got the name of *Wallons*. A proper invention, & of the same pitch with that of the *Hugonots*. The ancient inhabitants of it, were the *Hedui*, who first called I. *Cesar* into *France*.

The ground is so exceeding fertile, that as *France* may be called the Garden of all *Europe*: so may this be tearmed the Epitome of *France*, or the fayrest flowre of that Garden.

This Country is enriched with the Rivers, 1 *Soanne*, 2 *Lone*,

3 *Dayne*, and 4 *Donx*. Vpon the bankes of this *Donx*, leaneth the faire and strong citie of *Besanson*, the Metropolis of both the *Burgundies*: made an Vniuersity, A. 1540, by the joint authority of *Julio* the 3^d, and *Charles* the 5th. The 2^d towne of note is *Dole*: a town for strength, riches, and beaurty to be preferred before any in *Burgundy*. Here is an Vniuersity of long continuance, and therein a Colledge of the *Iesuites*: who fearing lest the reformed doctrine might creepe in vpon them, haue not onely debarred the people of the Protestants books, but especially also forbid them to talke of God, either in good sort, or bad. 3 *Salines*, glad of her rich salt Fountaine. 4 *Gray*, 5 *Arbois*, 9 *Bontenant*, 7 *Castillon*. Here also are 23 more walled townes, and 160 Lordships:

The *Burgundians* (as wee reade in *Pezelius* and *Munster*) were a Nation bordering on the *Vandalls*: or as some conjecture, a sept or tribe of them. At the time that *Drusus* and *Timberius* warred in *Germany*, they were a people vtterly barbarous, dwelling in tents onely, here and there clapped vp. These tents are in that language called *Burys*, whence it is probably thought, the name of *Burgundians*, was giuen vnto them, in the same sense, that the name of *Scenita*, was giuen vnto them of *Arabia*, for the like kind of living. In the yeare 416, at the instigation of the *Vandals*, they left their own seats, and first plāted themselues in the townes and Villages, which now belong to the Marquesses of *Baden*, and Electors of the *Rhene*. Hence with an army of 80000 men, they passed the river, and subdued all *France* betwene the *Rhene* and the *Alpes*, East & West; *Lorraine* and the *Mediterranean*, North and South: in which tract are comprehended both *Burgundies*, *Daulphine*, *Lionnoys*, *Bresse*, *Savoy*, and *Provence*. The seat royall was *Arles*. In this Kingdome reigned successiuelly 1 *Tibica*, 2 *Gundimar*, 3 *Gundeband*, 4 *Sizismund*, and 5 *Gundicar*, who lost himselfe and his Kingdome to the *French*. Yet did the people ever and anon try all meares to regaine their liberty and kingdome, till the dayes of *Charles* the Great, who vtterly subdued it. In the diuisions of his conquests by the sonnes of *Lewis* the gentle, *Burgundy* was diuided into the *Dutchie*, which was allotted to the Kings of
France:

France, and the *County*, which together with the incorporate Provinces, was the portion of *Lewis*, entituled King of *Burgundie* and *Italy*, (for this also fell to his lot.) *Hermingrada* daughter and heire to *Lewis*, was married to *Beson* Earle of *Ardenne*s, (which is a part of *Luxemburge*) and had by him two sonnes, *Lewis* and *Ralph*. To *Lewis*, was assigned the Kingdome of *Arles*; containing *Italy* and *Provence*: to *Ralph*, the Kingdome of *Burgundie*; comprehending the *County*, *Daulphine*, *Savoie*, *Bresse*, and *Lyannoys*. This *Ralph* being in the year 919, vanquished by one *Burchard*, a *German* Prince: and not able to subsist of himselfe: put himselfe and his Realme into the protection of *Otho* the first, An. 930. To *Ralph*, succeeded his son *Conradus*, and after him another *Ralph*: lastly, a second *Conradus*, who Ann. 1025, gaue his Kingdome vnto *Conradus Salicus*, Emperour of *Germany*; vnder whose rule it continued entire. But in the raigne of his successour *Henry* the 4, grievously troubled with *Hildebrand*, and the Popes; *Otho* of *Flanders* laid hold on this Country, defended it, and left it to his children. A. 1101. The other three which *Paradine* putteth before this *Otho Guillaume*, I take rather as Governours for the Emperour, then themselves. This *Otho* pretended title to it, as being son to the sister of *Conradus Salicus*: a weak title, did wee not see greater estates surprised on lesser pretences. This notwithstanding, the succeeding Emperours of *Germanie*, claimed not onely a superintendence over, but a disposall of all the countries, that ever were vnder the command of a King of *Burgundy*. *Henry* the sixth Emperour; receiuing no small part of the mony, which our *Richard* the first, payed to the Duke of *Austria*, for his ransom; gaue vnto the said *Richard* the kingdome of *Burgundie*, the soveraignty of *Provence*, *Viennoys*, *Marseilles*, *Narbon*, *Arles*, and *Lyon*, together with the homages of the King of *Arragon*, and of the Earle of *Digion*, and *S. Giles*. A royall gift, if either the Emperour had had any domination over those countries, or if they would haue receiued any Prince or officer of his appointing.

A. 1331: the County & Dutchy (according to *Paradine*) were vnited by the marriage of Duke *Ender*, & *Ioane* the Countesse: which

which was daughter to *Philip* the long, and *Ioane* daughter to Earle *Otheline*. Their issue sayling, the County together with the Dutchy, were given to *Philip* surnamed the *Hardy*, A. 1369. This *Philip* had to wife *Margaret*, Countesse of *Flanders*: which was the first of the *Belgick* Provinces, that was incorporated into the House of *Burgundy*. *Philip* the Good, grandchild to this *Philip*, vnited vnder his Empire almost all the *Netherlands*: as you may see in the description of those Countries. After his death, and the death of his son *Charles*, *Burgundy Dutchy* was surprized by *Lewis* the 11th, who pretended an escheat thereof, for want of heires male. But the County being holden of the Empire, he left vnto the Lady *Mary*, daughter & heire to this *Charles*: She was married to *Maximilian* Emperour, and Archduke of *Austria*, whose son *Philip*, married to *Ioane*, heire of *Castile* and *Arragon*, had two sones *Charles* and *Ferdinand*. To the latter, befell his inheritance in *Germany*: to *Charles*, *Spaine*, *Burgundy*, and *Belgium*: whose great grandchild *Philip* the fourth, now governeth these Countries.

The Armes of this Earledome are B, a Lyon rampant O, Semie of billets, A. The Armes of the Dutchy are Bendwayes Or & Azure, a bordure Gules. This last coate is vually marshalled among the Armes of the King of *Spaine*: but why the Armes of the Earledome are there omitted, I cannot say: vnlesse it be to put the king in minde of his pretences to the Dutchy: or that this as being worthier, comprehends vnder it the other also.

25. LORREINE.

LORREINE is compassed about with part of *Belgium*, *Alsacia*, the County of *Burgundy*, and *Champagne*. The former name of it was *Austrasia*, being then of a farre greater extent then now it is: it borrowed the name of *Lotharingia*, from *Lotharius*, Nephew to *Charles* the great, by his sonne *Lewis*.

The length of it is about some 4 dayes journey: the breadth, almost 3: and is sufficiently famous, in that that famous warriour *Godfrey* surnamed of *Bullogne*, which wonne *Hierusalem* from the *Turkes*, was Duke here.

This Countrey aboundeth with corne and wine, an excellent race of horses, plenty of Mynes, and store of salt and fish.

The

The people (as neighbours to both) participate of the *French* complement, and *German* drinking: but more moderately then either. They are hardy and politicke, as not able otherwise to maintaine their estate, bordering vpon so many Princes. They liue in a very happy condition vnder their Duke, grow daily more rich, and being not oppressed at all with taxes: which make them very affectionate vnto him, & loving one towards another.

Here is in this Country (as *Ortelius* informeth vs) good store of Lakes replenished with fish: but one there is of most note, being 14 miles in compasse: the fish whereof yeeldeth to the Duke 20000 *French*, yearly.

The rivers of chiefe note are 1 *Martha*, or the *Meure*: 2 *Mosa*, or *Meuse*: & 3 *Moselle*. This last river is famous for the designe which *Lucius Verus*, Governour here vnder *Nero*, had vpon it. For whereas it ariseth in the mountaine *Vofege*, not far from the head of the river *Soane*, and disburdeneth it selfe into the *Rhene* at *Confluence*: hee intended to haue cut a deepe and large channell from the head of this river, to the head of the *Soane*, that so there might be a more quicke and easie passe from the *Mediterranean* into the Ocean: the *Soane* emptying it selfe into the *Rhose*: and the *Moselle*, into the *Rhene*.

The chiefe townes are 1 *Nancie*, seated on the *Meure*, the Dukes seate: and famous for the discomfiture which *Charles Duke of Burgundy* here suffered with the losse of his life. 2 *S^t Nicholas* a towne so populous, well seated, and neatly built, that were it walled, it would hardly yeeld precedency to *Nancie*. It tooke name from the body of *Saint Nicholas*, here buried, whose relicks haue purchased no small reputatiō and riches to this towne. 3 *Vancolour*, the birth-place of *Joane the Virgin*, to whose miracles and valor, the *French* attribute the delivery of their countrey from the Empire of the *English*: but being at last taken prisoner, she was by the Duke of *Bedford*, then regent of *France*, condemned and burned for a Witch. 4 *Pont-a-Moson*, so called for a bridge built over the *Meuse*. 5 *Nenfe-Chateau*, 6 *Vaudemont*. There are also three townes of right belonging to the Empire, within the precincts of this Dutchy, viz: *Mets*, *Toul*,

Toul, and *Verdun*: all which were taken by the *French*, A. 1552: in the warres between *Charles* the fifth, and the Princes of *Germany*: and are still kept by them.

There belongeth herevnto the country of *BARROYS*, standing betweene it and *Champagne*, and environed with the two streames of the river *Marne*: whereof the one rising in the edge of *Burgundy*, the other in the edge of *Lorraine*, meet together at *Chalos* in *Champagne*. The chief townes are 1 *Barleduc*, a strong towne, 2 *La Motte*, 3 *Arg*, and 5 *Ligni*. The eldest son of *Lorraine* is intituled Prince of *Barry*. *Lorraine* also containeth one Marquisate, five Earledomes, and divers Baronies.

When the *Germans* chose themselves an Emperor, this Province was the cause of many troubles betweene them and the *French*, the former keeping possession: the latter pretending a title. *Charles* son to *Lewis* the fourth, King of *France*, being left to the courtesie of his brother, & by him not regarded, was invested in this Dutchy by *Otho* the Emperour, A. 981: for which cause he shewed himselfe so alienated from the *French*, & wedded to the *Germans*; that the *French* after the death of his Cousin *Lewis* the fifth, rejected him, & chose *Hugh Capet* for their King. This *Charles* had one son named *Otho*, (who leaving no issue male, instituted one *Godfrey*, from whom descended *Godfrey* of *Bulloigne*, his successour) and one daughter called *Hermingrade*. From her descended *Isabel*, wife to *Philip* the second, uniting the bloods of *Pepin*, and *Hugh Capet*, to the great content of her grandchild *S^t Lewis*: who being a man of a very tender conscience, is said never to haue joyed in the crown of *France* till it was proved that by the mothers-side hee was the right Heire of *Charles* of *Lorraine*, whom *Hugh Capet*, had so vnjustly dispossessed. This principality continueth absolute to this day, but not without some alteration of linage.

The armes of *Lorraine* are Or, a Bend *Gules*, charged with three Larkes *Argent*. But herein I find *Bara* the old and expert Herauld, to differ from *Paradine*, the most exact Genealogist of the *French* Nation. For *Bara* saith, that the Bend is charged not with three *allouettes*, Larkes, as *Paradine*: but with three *Alle-vions*, or *Alleyons*, which are in blazon, smal birds waiting beaks,

feet and legges. Of this last opinion, is that most worthy Antiquary *Camden Clarencieux*: who withall telleth vs, that when *Godfrey of Bulloigne* was at the siege of *Hierusalem*, shooting at *S^t Davids* towre there; he broched three feelesse birds, called *Allerions* vpon his arrow, and therevpon assumed his armes.

The revenues of the Prince are 700000 Crownes: whereof 200000 arise from the customes of the salt made in his Countrey; & the other 500000, from his Coronet lands. He is an absolute Prince, & giveth for his device (saith *Ortelius*) an armed arme, comming as it were from Heaven, and grasping a naked sword: to shew that he holdeth his estate by no other tenure, then God and his sword.

26. SAVOY.

The Countrey of *Savoy* is confined with *Daulphine*, *Bresse*, *Switzerland*, and *Peidmont*. The Dukedome extendeth yet farther, and comprehendeth vnder it almost all the Countrey of *Peidmont*, on the *Italian* side of the *Alpes*. So that the people in this Princes dominions, are thought to bee about 800000, whereof 700000 are Gentlemen.

This Countrey for the strait and narrow passages, and them too full of thecues, was once called *Malvey*; till a worthy adventurer of the Countrey, with industry and exemplary justice, reformed both the vilnesse of the people, and the passages: then was it called *Savoy*, or *Salvoy*, quasi *Salva via*.

The chiefe cities of *Savoy* are first *Chamberie*, the seat of the Duke, when he sojourneth in these parts. It is seated in a pleasant Valley among the mountaines, and is full of neat houses belonging to the Gentry of this Province. It is now fortified with a strong Castle, & some out-workes: though not yet fully recovered of a dammage it received, when it was taken by *Henry 4th*, in the warres against the Duke, Anno 1600. 2 *Tarantaise*, which commandeth the passage into *Italy*, through the hills called *Geneura*. 3 *Bramont*. 4 *Aquebelle*, situate at the foot of a huge rocke. 3 *Carboneirs*, and 6 *Maurienne*, which gaue the first title to the Province of *Saxony*, called afterwards Earle of *Savoy*. Here are also the two strong Forts of *Mount Melian*, & *Saint Katharines*; the first of which held out foure moneths against

against many thousand shot of forty *French* Canons, A. 1600. The latter is the Fort, whose government being denyed to *Byzans*, plunged him in the gulph of discontent and treasons.

Having thus spoken of *Savoy* it selfe, wee will make bolde with *Italy*; and for the Duke of *Savoy's* sake, say somewhat in this place, of *Peidmont*: a country now wholly vnder the *Mantuan* and *Savoyen* Dukes. Of these two, the first possesseth onely the Dukedome of *Mont-ferrate*: the latter is the master of the rest, whose eldest son is intituled Prince of the *Peidmont*.

PEIDMONT called in Latine *Regio Pedemontana*, (both names telling vs that it is a countrey seated at the foote of the mountains,) is bounded on the East with *Millaine*; on the west, with *Savoy*; on the North, with the *Switzers*; & on the South, with the *Mediterranean*. The Country is wonderfull fertile, if compared with *Savoy*, yet thought to be somewhat inferior to the rest of *Italy*. It containeth about 160 places walked, & is so populous, that once a *Pedemontane* Gentleman being asked of the extent of his Countrey, said, that it was a citty 300 miles in compasse. It containeth also besides Lordships, and Barronies; 52 Earledomes, and 15 Marquisates. It is divided (as we haue said) betweene the Dukes of *Savoy*, and *Mantua*: the river *Tener*, or *Tanarus* parting their possessions. The principall towns belonging to the *Savoyard* are 1 *Turin*, called of old, *Augusta Taurinorū*; because it was the Mother town of the *Taurini*, who here dwelt: and from which *Taurini*, the name of *Taurin* ought rather to be derived, then (as some fancie) from the river *Duria*, on whose bankes it is built. In this citty is the Pallace and Court of the Duke of *Savoy*; the See of the Archbishop, and an Vniuersity, wherein the renowned Schollar *Erasmus* proceeded Doctor of Divinity. 2 *Augusta pretoria*, vulgarly called *Aoste*, situate in the Northerne bound of this Country. 3 *Vercelli*, a strong town bordering on *Millaine*, to which it once belonged, and was given by *Philip Maria* Duke of *Millaine*, vnto *Amadeus* the 3^d Duke of *Savoy*. It was anciently the chief town of the *Libyci*, who together with the *Salassi* and *Taurini*, were the old *Incole* of this Countrey. 4 *Inurea*, called, by *Pytolomy*,

Eporedia. 5 *Niza* an haven towne seated on *Varus*. 6 *Mondoni*: or *Montevicum*. 7 *Susa*. 8 *Saluzzes* (which as yet retayneth some affinity with the *Salassi*) a Marquisate and Bishops See.

We may read in *Livy*, that *Bisulro* King of this Country (or the *Allobroges*) was taken by *Fabius Maximus*: as also how *Hannibal* pacified a discord betwixt *Bruncius* & his brother, for the diadem. This kingdom was overthrowne by the *Romans*, & from them taken by the *Burgundians*: of whose kingdom, both when it was absolute, & vnder the Empire, this countrey was a member, till the yeare 999. In this yeare (saith *Paradine*) *Berald* of *Saxony*, brother to *Orto* the third, for killing *Mary* the lascivious wife of his Vncle, fled from *Germany*, and settled himself here in *France*. His son *Humbert*, (surnamed *Blanchmanis*, that is, *White hand*) was by the especiall favour of the Emperour *Conradus Salicus*, made Earle of *Maurienne*, which is a town of this country. A. 1027. The fourth from this *Humbert*, being *Ame* the second, stiled himself Earle of *Savoy*, 1109. His successeur *Thomas*, 1210. and *Peter* (from his manifold conquests, surnamed *Charlemagne the Iunior*) A. 1236, by conquest got a great part of *Piedmont*, to which the Marquisate of *Saluzzes* containing almost all the rest, was vnited by a marriage of the daughter of the Marquisate, to *Charles* Duke of *Savoy*, (for it was erected vnto a Dukedome, by *Sigismund* the Emperour, 1397.) A. 1481. And though he died without issue, yet his successeurs kept it, till the *French* pretending title to it, possessed themselves of it. It was againe recovered by the *Savoyan*, during the *French* civill wars, A. 1588: and now it is peaceably possessed: The Country of *Bresse* being given to the *French*, for their pretension to the Marquisate, A. 1600. These Dukes of *Savoy*, haue a long time, bene devoted to the faction of *Spaine*: especially since the *French* Kings tooke in the lesse states bordering on them, as *Burgundy*, *Brittaine*, &c. *Charles* the third sided so constantly with the Emperour *Charles* the 5th, that denying *Francis* the first, a passage for his army through the country, into *Italy*, hee was by the King dispoiled of his Countrey, Anno

1536. The Emperour to recover it, left nothing vndone: but in vaine: for the *French* encountering his forces in the open field, vanquished them, with the slaughter of 15000 of his men. In the year 1558, peace being made betweene *Henry* and *Philip*, successours to those great Princes: *Emmanuel Philibert*, sonne to Duke *Charles*, was restored to all his Rights. The present Duke *Charles Emmanuel*, dependeth also much on the *Spaniard* (howe-
ever of late there haue beene some jarres betweene them) his sonnes receiving thence great pensions and honors. His second son *D. Amadeo Victorio* is Knight of *Malta*, Governour of the Kings gallies, and hath 100000 crownes *per annum*. His third son *D. Maurice*, is made Cardinall, and hath halfe the profites of the Archbishopricke of *Toledo*. His yongest son *D. Thomas* hath hence also a liberall pension.

The order of the *Anunciada* (M^r Selden is my Author) was ordained by *Amede* Duke of *Savoy*, at what time he defended *Rhodes* from the *Turky*, A. 1409. Their collar is of 15 linkes, to shew the 15 mysteries of the Virgin: at the end is the portraiture of our Lady, with the history of the Annunciation. Insteed of a Motto, these letters: F. E. R. T. *id est*, *Fortitudo Eius Rhodum Tenuit*, are ingraven in every plate or linke of the collar: each linke being inter-woven one within the other, in forme of a true-lovers knot. The number of the Knights is 14: the solemnities is held annually on our *Lady-day*, in the Castle of *S^t Peter* in *Turin*. So from this victory, (for every repulse of the besieger, is a victory of the besieged) there arose a double effect: first the institution of this order; secondly, the assumption of the present armes of this Dutchy, which are *G*, a crosse *A*: This being the crosse of *S^t Iohn of Hierusalem*, whose knights at that time were owners of the *Rhodes*. Whereas before, the armes were *Or* an Eagle displaid with two heads, *Sable*: armed *Gules*, supporting in *esse*, an escotching of *Saxony*, that is Barrewise sixe pieces *Sable* and *Or*, a Bend flowred *Vert*. A coat belonging to the *German* Emperours of the house of *Saxony*, from whom the first Earles of *Savoy* are extract. The revenues of this Duke are a million of crownes, and better.

27. THE SIGNEVRIE OF GENEVA.

Within the limits of *Savoy* towards *La Bresse*, standeth the famous citty and Signeurie of GENEVA; the territories of it being yet not eight leagues in circuit: out of which they raise a revenue of about 60000 crownes. The town standeth at the end of the Lake *Lemanus*; and by the *Rhosne* is divided into two parts. It is in compasse about two *English* miles; well fortified and munitioned: and supposed to containe about 16 or 17000 soules. Since the Reformation, it hath grown to be a very flourishing Vniversity. The government of this state, is by a Common Councill, consisting of 200; the foure chiefe whereof are called *Syndiques*.

The Ministers hereof receiue no tithes, but are maintained by stipends; the greatest whereof comes not to 80 pounds yearly, most vnder 40, & after this rate also is it with the Clergy, in all the Churches of *France & Germany*, which follow the discipline of *Geneva*. For the tithes are taken by the Civill Magistrate, & distributed partly among the poore, partly laide vp in the common treasury. But out of this there is againe some portion deducted, to bestow the daughters, & bring vp the sons of such of the Ministers, who dye poore, or leaue their children vnprovided: the most commendable part, in my conceit, of the whole platforme. The Church government hereof consisteth of a Miscellany of Laymen and Ministers: which government was begun by M^r *Calvin*, A. 1541: and hath since, without mature consideration, bin headily received in most Churches of *France & Belgium*. The people had in a tumult driven out their Bishop An. 1535: & then seeing *Calvin*, & two of his fellow-Ministers, vsurpe the prerogatiue, though not the title of Bishops, banished all three. Desiring to recall him againe, & being contented to receiue a Discipline, if not over prejudiciall to the city; *Calvin* framed this consisting of two Laymen annually chosen, for every one Minister: which also with much grumbling was received by them.

They allow in this citty all manner of honest recreations vpon Sundaies. Fornication they punish with nine dayes fasting: Adultery with death. They haue a law, that if any Malefactor
file

flie to them for refuge, they punish him after the custome of the place in which the crime was committed. Otherwise, their towne being on the borders of divers Provinces, would never be free frō Vagabonds. Examples hereof I will assigne two: the first of certain Monkes, who robbing their Convents of certain plate: and hoping for their wicked pranks at home to be the welcomer hither, were at their first acquaintance advanced to the Gallowes. The second is of a *Spanish* Gentleman, who having fled his country for clipping and counterfeiting the Kings gold, came to his towne, and had the like reward. And when for defence he alledged: that hee vnderstood their city being free gaue admision to all offendours: true (said they) but with an intent to punish them that offended: a distinction which the *Spaniard* never till then learned, but then it was too late.

This City and territory of it, was once divided betweene the Bishop hereof, and the Duke of *Savoy*. At last, the Bishop got the entire profits, and possession, leaving onely the sovereignty to the Duke: in whose name their lawes were made, and their money coyned. But the people having at the begining of the reformation banished their Bishop, haue since stood on their liberty: and being ayded by *England* with 13000, and by *Venice* with 24000 crownes, & by *Florence* with other supplies: resisted the great siege of the Duke of *Savoy*, An. 1589. Since then, they haue not been much molested.

Boterus not long since reckoned in France

Archbishops 17 Bishops 107

Dukes 18 Marquesses

Vicounts Earles 48

Vniuersities in France are 16.

- | | | |
|-------------------|-----------------|---------|
| 1 Paris Fr. | 9 Burdeaux. | } Gasc. |
| 2 Poiteirs Poict. | 10 Tholouse. | |
| 3 Lyons Daup. | 11 Rhemes. Cha. | } Lang. |
| 4 Angeir An. | 12 Nismes | |
| 5 Orleance Br. | 13 Montpelier. | } Burg. |
| 6 Avignon Pr. | 14 Besanson. | |
| 7 Burges Ber. | 15 Dole. | |
| 8 Cane Nor. | 16 Geneva. | |

Thus much of France.

THE ALPES.

The naturall mounds, by which *Germany* & *France* are parted from *Italy*, are the *ALPES*: mountaines, which require five dayes to be ascended. They take their name *ab Albis nivibus*, being hills continually covered with snow: which descendeth with a violence, resembling the Cataracts of *Nilus*. Through these hills *Annibal* is said to haue made a way, with fire and vineger, for the passage of his army into *Italy*: whence it was said of him, *viam aut inveniet Annibal, aut faciet*. But how true this relation of *Plutarch* is, I know not. They begin at *Savona*, and having run a good space in a continued hill, at last are divided into many parts: as *Nigrasylva*, in *Switzerland*, and the *Hercynian* wood, about *Bohemia*. The ancient Inhabitants were the *Salii*, *Vacontii*, & *Medullii*, all vanquished by *Cesar*: the present, by overmuch drinking off snow water, are troubled with the swelling in the throat, or the *Kings Evil*, as we vse to call it: *Quis tumidum guttur miratur in Alpibus?*

There are five passages over these hills into *Italy*, viz: three out of *France*, & two out of *Germany*. The first from *France*, is through *Provence*: & so close vpon the *Tyrrhenian* seas through *Liguria*, which is the easiest. The second is through the hills called *Geneura*, into the Marquisate of *Saluzzes*, and so to *Lombardy*: this is the place through which the invincible *Annibal* travelled with such difficulty: and through which also *Charles* the 8th marched toward *Naples*. The third is our mount *Cenis*, through the country of *Turin*, which was first hanfelled (if we beleue antiquity) by *Hercules*. From the passage of these Capitaines, were these latter hills called *Alpes Graie*, & the former *Alpes penina*, or more truly *Panina*, from the *Pæni*, or *Carthaginians*. The first way out of *Germany* into *Italy*, is through the country of the *Grisons*, by the country of the *Valtolin*; which the *Spaniard* hath seized into his hands. So that by the keeping of the *Velityn*, or *Valtolin*, and naming of the Fort *Fuentes*, which he also erected: he is in a manner the Lord of this passage: not onely to the discontent of the *Natives*, but to the distaste of his neighbours, the *Savoyards*, and *Venetians*. The other way

way out of *Germany* into *Italy*, is through the Country of *Tiro-lis*, by the towns of *Inspruch* & *Trent*. This passage is commanded by the castle & Fort of *Eresberge*, seated on the confines of this country towards *Suevia*, and from *Inspruch*, is two daies journey distant. This Fort, in the warre which the Protestant Princes made against *Charles* the 5th, was surprized by Captain *Schertelin*, so to hinder the coming of the Popes Forces into *Germany*: for which the Emperour so hated him, that when all the rest of the faction were pardoned, he only continued a proscrip^t, his head being valued at 4000 Crownes. The taking also of this Fort, & the Castle adjoyning, by *D. Maurice* of *Saxony*, made the said *Charles* then being in *Inspruch*, to fly out of *Germany*: and shortly after to resigne his Empire.

OF ITALY.

ITALY is girded round with the *Ionian*, *Tyrrhenian*, & *Adriaticque* Seas: except it be towards *France*, & *Germany*, from which it is parted by the *Alpes*.

The name appropriated to all the Region, is *Italy*, of *Italia* a King of *Sicily*, which first taught the people agriculture: or frō *Italus*, which in old *Greek* signifieth an Ox: whereof here was then as much plenty, as use. The more particular names are 1 *Hesperia*, because it is situate vnder the Evening-star *Hesperus*. And 2 *Latium*, because *Saturne* driven from *Crete* by his sonne *Iupiter* hic latebat abditus. 3 *Ansonia*. 4 *Oenotria* from its abundance of wines.

Pliny beautifieth *Italy* with these attributes: *Italia terrarum omnium alumna, eadem & parens, numine dñm electa, qua cælum ipsum clarius faceret, sparsa congregaret Imperia, ritus molliret, tot populorum discordes linguas sermonis commercio, ad colloquia distraberet, & humanitati hominem daret.* *Italy* (saith he) the nurse and parent of all Regions, was elected by the protest of the gods, to make (if it possible might be) the *Heavens* more famous: to gather the scattered Empires of the world into one Body, to temper the barbarous rites of the Nations: to vnite so many disagreeing languages of men, by the benefite of one common tongue, and in a word to restore man to his humanity.

The

The length of this famous Region, is 1020 miles: the breadth in some places 410 miles: in others not above 126 miles: the whole compasse is 3448 miles. It lyeth vnder the 5 and 8 Climates, in the Northerne temperate Zone, the longest day being 16 houres. The people in former times were wary of behavior & expences: of great valor, as subduing the greatest part of the world; very desirous of glory, as *Cicero* sayth; *Semper appetentes glorie prater ceteras gentes sunt Romani*. In those dayes lived the famous Captaines, *Camillus* the Sword, and 2 *Fabius Maximus*, the buckler of Rome. 3 *Scipio*. 4 *Pompey*. 5 *Cesar*, &c. The famous Oratours *Cicero*, *Hortensius*, and *Antonius*, &c. The worthy Historians, *Livius*, *Tacitus*, and *Salustius*, &c. The memorable Poets *Virgil*, *Ovid*, *Catullus*, *Horatius*, &c.

The chiefe rivers generally of the whole Country are *Padus* or *Poe*, called also *Eridanus*: into which *Phaeton* is said to haue beene drenched, when he fell frō heaven. It ariseth in the *Alps*, and running through *Lombardy*, divided once that Province into *Cispadanam*, and *Transpadanam*; and so passed in sundry streames and reuelets, into the *Adriatique*. 2 *Rubicon*, anciently the Northerne bound of *Italy*. 3 *Cuique fuit rerum promissa potentia, Tiberis*.

And *Tiber* vnto which was given,
Lordship of all things vnder heaven.

The language of *Italy* was diuers. In *Apulia* they vsed the *Aesopian* tongue: In *Calabria*, the *Greeke*: In *Etruria*; the *Thuscan*: and in *Latium*, the *Latine*: which hath so altered in a little time, that *Polybius* saith, that the Articles of peace made betweene the *Romans* and the *Carthaginians*; could not be vnderstood by the best Antiquaries of his time. That the *Latine* tongue was generally spoken in all the Provinces of the *Roman* Empire, as some hold, I dare not think: being better perswaded, by M^r *Breerwoods* learned discourse on this Theame: Out of whom I will only draw one of his main Arguments, viz: how it was by especiall grace granted to the *Cumans*, dwelling but 100 miles distant from *Rome*; publicly to vse the *Roman* language. This hapned not 140 yeares before the Emperours, at what time the *Romans* were Lords of all *Italy*, *Sardinia*, *Cor-*
sica

fica, and the greater part of *Spaine*. And of this prooffe *Livy* an Author aboue all exception, is the ground.

This Country is said to bee first inhabited by *Iannus*, An. M. 1925. His Progeny multiplyed exceedingly, and peopled *Italy* with the Tribes of the *Laurentini*, *Brutii*, *Samnites*, *Etrusci*, *Sabinii*, *Tarentini*, &c. The second that came to enjoy the happines of this Country, was *Evander*, &c certain other *Arcadians*, who banished their natiue habitations, seated themselves about the place where *Rome* was after built. The next that settled themselves here was *Aeneas* and his *Troians*; who flying from their ruined Country, & enraged enemies; and seeking new habitations, were by tempest first cast on the shore of *Africa*. There they were (as *Virgil* hath it) entertained by *Dido*, then busie in the building of *Carthage*: who so much doted on the perfectiōs of this new commer, that she yeelded her body and city to his disposall. But this being not the place where *Aeneas* posterity was to erect a fourth Monarchy, he privatly stole thence into *Italy*, wherevpon the discontented Lady slew her selfe. This relation hath no affinity at all with the truth of Chronology. For *Carthage* being built but 135 yeares (or as others will, 143 yeares) before *Rome*: and their being no lesse then 426 yeares, betweene the beginning of the reigne of *Aeneas* in *Italy*, and the beginning of the reigne of *Romulus* in *Rome*: it is not possible that ever *Dido* should see *Aeneas*, vnlesse in imagination or picture. Herevnto consenteth *Anfonius*, who honouring the *Status* of this abused Princesse, with an Epigram of 11 verses, among others giues vs these foure.

Invida cur me stimulaſti Musa Maronem,

Fingeres: ut noſtra damna pudicitie?

Vos magis hiftoricis (Lectores) credite de me:

Quam qui ſurt a deūm, concubitusque canunt.

Why didſt thou ſtirre vp *Virgil*, enuious Muſe,

Faſſely my name and honour to abuſe?

Of me let hiftories be heard, not thoſe,

Which to the World Iones thefts and luſts expoſe.

Credible it is that *Aeneas* being driven on the coaſt of *Africke*, was by ſome Prince there courteouſly entertained, as a man
whoſe

whose fame had bin his harbinger; but why the story should be fastened on *Dido*, I see not. Perhaps the vnfortunate death of this *Queene*, who laid violent hands on herselfe, gaue occasion to the Poet to faine that it was for the loue of *Aeneas*: whereas it was indeed to avoyd the lust and fury of *Iarbas*, a potent king in *Africke*; whose violence desired to haue his pleasure on her. Whether *Aeneas* ever were in *Africke* or not, or who it was that welcomed him hither, it matters not: certaine it is, that in *Italy* he arrived in a happy houre. For he was no sooner landed, then gently entertained by *Latinus*, King of the *Laurentini*: who to make his loue more apparant, espoused his onely child *Lavinia* vnto him. Hence grew the warres between *Turnus* K. of the *Rutuli* a former suiter, and him; which being extinguished by the death and vanquishment of the *Rutilian*, confirmed the *Troians* in a setled peace. For now growing with the *Laurentini*, by many inter-marriages, in a more constant bond of friendship; they built the towne called after the name of their *Queene Lavinia*; making it the residence for their Princes, till *Longa Alba* was built by *Alba Syluius*, a succeeding King; & made the chiefe of the Kingdome.

The Latine Kings.

A. M.

2787	1	<i>Aeneas</i>	3
2790	2	<i>Ascanius</i>	38
2828	3	<i>Syluius</i>	29
2857	4	<i>Aeneas Syluius</i>	31
2888	5	<i>Latinus Syluius</i>	50
2938	6	<i>Alba Syluius</i>	39
2977	7	<i>Capetus Syluius</i>	24
3001	8	<i>Capis Syluius</i>	28
3029	9	<i>Capetus Syluius</i>	13
3042	10	<i>Tiberinus Syluius</i>	8
3050	11	<i>Agrippa Syluius</i>	40
3090	12	<i>Albius Syluius</i>	19
3109	13	<i>Auentinus Syluius</i>	37
3146	14	<i>Porcas Syluius</i>	23
3169	15	<i>Amulius Syluius</i>	42.

He caused his elder

der brother *Numitor* from the Realme, and clapt his daughter *Rhea* into the Temple of *Vesta*: where shee being a mother to two boyes, was (according to the custome) buried quicke, and her children cast out for a prey for vvilde beafts. They were found by *Fausulus* the Kings shepheard, nursed by his wife for her meretricious life named *Lupa*: & being at last well growne, slew *Amulius*, and restored *Numitor* to his Kingdome, whom also they slew not long after. Then *Romulus* laid the foundation of *Rome*, and hanſelled it with the bloud of his brother *Rhemus*, who disdainfully had leapt over the new vvalls. This town was at first peopled vvith the basest *Italians*, insomuch as their neighbours refused to giue them their daughters in marriage: till at solemne Playes and Pastimes, the *Romans* ravished the *Sabine* vvoman, vvhich came thither to behold the sport. Diuers other nations, or tribes rather of the *Tuscans* suffered in this rape, together vvith the *Sabines*: as the *Ceninenses*, and the *Antemnates*, and the *Crustumini*. Of these, the *Ceninenses* vvere most eager of revenge: and vvnder the conduct of their King *Acron*, gaue battell to the *Romans*. *Romulus* seeing his people giue ground, prayed vnto *Iupiter* for the victory: and vowed if he overcame King *Acron*, to offer vp his armour vnto him. When *Acron* then was vanquished, *Romulus* cutting down a faire yong oake, hung on it all the armour of *Acron*: Then girding his gowne vnto him, and putting on a garland of Lawrell, he laid an Oake on his shoulder, and marched into the city: his army following, and singing a royall song of victory. Hither must we referre the beginning of Triumphs: but *Nihil est inventum & perfectum eodem tempore*, *Tarquinius Priscus* long after *Romulus*, added herevnto the purple robes: and the triumphant Chariot, drawne with foure horses. Of these *Triumphs* are two sorts, the greater properly so called: and the lesser, vulgarly called the *Ovation*: which differ in many circumstances. For 1 the *Triumpher* entred in a royall Chariot, and is met by the Senatours in their ornaments: but the *Ovator* entred on foot, and is met only by the Knights and Gentlemen of *Rome*. Secondly the *Triumpher* had a Lawrell crown, & entred with the noyse of Drumms and Trumpets: but the *Ovator*, a Garland.

Garland of Firre, with Flutes & Hoboyes playing before him. 3^{ly}, The *Triumph* was attired in a garment of state; the *Ovator*, in a plaine purple gowne onely. 4^{ly}, In a *Triumph* the Souldiers cryed out *Io Triumph*: in an *Ovation*, they cryed only *O, O, O*: the often doubling of which noyse, made it be called, (as some thinke,) *Ovation*. 5^{ly}, and lastly, the *Triumph*er vsed in his sacrifice to offer a certaine number of Oxen: but the *Ovator* onely offered a sheepe: whence the name is properly to bee derived. Now *Ovation* was in three cases granted. 1 If the Generall had subdued his enimies with little or no blood-shed: so that there were not slaine, 5000 men: or by perswasion, more then battell. Secondly: If the warres had beene slight, cursory, or not lawfully mannaged. And thirdly, if it had beene against an ignoble enemy. Of this last we haue a faire instance in *P. Rupilio*, who being Victor in the Servile war (or the war wherein the bond-slaves made head against the *Romans*) was contented with the *Ovation*: *Ne triumphus dignitatem* (saith *Florus*) *servili inscriptione violaret*. The great *Triumphs* were indeede full of magnificence: the state whereof, who list to see, may finde it fully set downe by *Plutarch*, in the *Triumph* of *Paulus Emilius*. Yet by this which wee haue said by way of *Antithesis*, not a little may be observed. This great triumph was notwithstanding, not alwayes given to such as deserved it; there being many wayes, to hinder, or forfeit it. 1 Sometimes it was denied a conqueror by the strength of a contrary faction: so *Pompey* denied *Metellus* his triumph, for the conquest of *Crete*. Secondly, sometimes it was by the Conquerours omitted for feare of envy: so *Marcellus* in *Plutarch* after his conquest of *Sicily*, having twice before triumphed, denied it the third time: his reason was *ἡ ἐξέλιξις ἐν ὁ τριτος θριαμβος*, *Invidia parit tertius triumphus*. Thirdly, Sometimes the souldiers having beene ill paid, or too much straitned, would not permit their Generall to triumph: and this was *P. Emilius* case, because he devided not among the men of war, according to his promise, the spoiles of *Greece*. Fourthly, Sometimes because the Generall had borne no publique office in the city: so in *Livy* *Lentulus* returning *Proconsul* out of *Spain*, required a triumph: to which the fathers answered, that he had indeede

indeede done things worthy of honour, but they had no preffident for it: *Vt qui neque Consul, neque Dictator, neque Prator res gessisset, triumpharet.* Fifthly, sometimes the Generalls themselves omitted it, for the furtherance of some of their other designs. So *Cæsar* coming toward *Rome* in triumph, the same time the Consuls were chosen, quitted his triumph to sue for the Consulship: it being the custome, that such as demanded the triumph, should abide without the Citty, and such as sued for the Consulship, must of necessity be within. Sixthly, it was denyed when the warre had beene vndertaken without the command of the Senate. So it hapned to *Manlius*, having to the great enlargement of the Empire, yet without commission, surprized *Gallia*; *quia causam belli Senatus non approbavit.* Seventhly, if the warrs had bin civill, between the *Romans* themselves, there was no triumph allowed to the Victor: because in all such victories the common-wealth was deprived of some part of her self. So *Pompey* and *Metellus* having vanquished *Sertorius* in *Spain*: *Externum mains id bellum quam civile videri voluerunt, ut triumpharent.* Eighthly, if the conquest had bin gotten not without great losse on the *Romans* side. For this was *Valerius* conqueror of the *Gaules*, denyed this honour: *Quia magis dolor civibus amissis, quam gaudium fuis hostibus prevaluit* (saith *Alex. ab Alex.*) Ninthly & lastly, if the service had not been performed in the Generals owne Province. So when *Livius* and *Nero* being Consuls, overcame *Hasdrubal*: *Livius* only triumphed, because the warre had been mannaged in his Province: whereas indeed *Nero* was the man that wonne the day. And these are all, or at least the chief causes of hindring or omitting this honor: which certainly was the most eminent that ever the free state was capable of. When the common-wealth was changed into a Monarchy, this honour seemed too great for subjects, and was first neglected by *M. Vipsanius Agrippa*, the establisher of *Augustus* Empire: who having quenched certaine rebellions in *Africa*, and settled the Province, had a triumph decreed for him: which he to giue posterity example, refused. This example being as it were a law to others, was the cause that this custome was laid aside, and no man vnder the degree of an Emperour

triumphed: private Captaines being from thenceforth contented with the *triumphal* ornainets, *μὴναι τῆς ἐμνικίας πῶς ἀγαυεύουσιν*, are the words of *Dion*. Yet I finde that almost 600 yeares after this, *Bellisarius triumphed*. But I answere that this was done in *Constantinople*, not *Rome*; and secondly, it lacked so much of a *triumph*, that it fell short of an *Ovation*: it being indeed nothing but an honorable presenting of himselfe, & his prisoners before the Emperour. And if after *Agrippa*, *Bellisarius* may be accounted to haue *triumphed*: certainly, himselfe excepted, there was none other to whom this favour was vouchsafed; neither after him any at all. The last Emperour whom we finde in Histories to haue *triumphed*, was *Probus*, after his victories over the *Germans*; and the *Blemia* people of *Africke*; about the yeare 284. But I haue beene too tedious in this discourse. I returne to *Romulus*, who having vanquished the *Cenineses*, and made peace with the *Sabines*; reigned victoriously in his new city, the space of 37 yeares.

The Kings of *Rome*.

A. M.

- 3213 1 *Romulus* the Founder of *Rome*. 37
 3251 2 *Numa Pompilius*, the author of the *Roman* ceremonies. 43
 3294 3 *Tullius Hostilius*, who subdued *Alba*. 32
 3326 4 *Ancus Martins*, who built *Ostia*. 24
 3350 5 *L. Tarquinius Priscus*, the adorning of the triūphs. 38
 3388 6 *Servius Tull.* who brought the people into *Cense*. 44
 3432 7 *L. Tarquinius Superbus*. Who for his insolent behaviour, and a rape committed on the chaste *Lucretia*, wife to *Colatinus*, by his sonne *Sextus*, was together with all his kindred, banished the towne, A. M. 3457. The people for his sake, ever after loathed the name of a King: and therefore the City was governed by two *Consuls*, annually chosen out of the chiefe citizens, called *Patricii*. These *Consuls* tooke their name à *consulendo*, from counselling of, and seeing to the good of the people & Common-wealth. *Vt consulere se suis civibus debere meminissent*: their name being a memoriall of their charge. This Magistracy of the *Consuls* held not long, but that first the *Decemvi-*

vi, then the *Tribunes* of consular authority, & others, dispossessed them of their government: concerning which, thus *Tacitus*, *Urbem Romanam à principio reges, &c.* The Citie of *Rome* was in the beginning governed by Kings: Libertie and the *Consulship*, *L. Brutus* brought in. The dictators were chosen but for a time: the *Decemviri* passed not two yeares: neither had the Consular authority of the *Tribunes* of the souldiers, any long continuance: Nor *Cinna*, nor *Sylla's* dominion. *Pompey* & *Crassus* quickly yielded to *Cæsars* forces: *Lepidus* and *Antony* to *Augustus*: this *Tacitus*. Yet notwithstanding these often mutations, the *Consuls* were generally the supream Magistrates, in which office there were alwayes two, & those but for a yeare: *ne vel solitudine vel morâ potestas corrumpatur*. And though some had the fortune to be *Consuls* two or three yeares together: yet every new yeare they were a new chosen, and so their offices reckoned as severall: neither doe we finde any to haue beene elected for lesse then a yeare, vnlesse vpon the deareh, or deposition of a former, vntill the ciuill warres. But then *cum belli civilis præmia festinari ceperunt*, when the seruices done in the ciuill warres, required a quicker turne in requitall, the *Consulship* was given onely for some part of the yeare, and ordinarily, for two months: the first *Consuls* being named *Ordinarii*, in whose names the writings made for the whole yeare were dated: the other, *Minores* or *Honorarii*, which onely served to make vp a number. For so ambitious were the *Romans* of this honour, that when *Maximus* died in the last day of his *Consulship*, *Caninius Rebilus* petitioned *Cæsar* for that part of the day that remained: whence that so memorated jest of *Tully*, *O vigilantem Consulens, qui toto consulatus sui tempore somnium oculis non videt*. Also when *Cecina* was by the Senate degraded from this honour the day in which he was to resigne it, one *Roscus Regulus* obtained the office from *Vitellius* for the day remaining: but as the Historian noteth, *magno cum irrisu accipientis, tribuentisq.* Now as the *Romans* did thus exceed the first number of *Consuls*, so sometimes fell they short of it. The first that was sole *Consull*, was *Pompey*, in the beginning of the ciuill warres, viz. A. V. C. 703. The next, one *Varianes*, A. C. 410. This authority from

the first institution, to the small period of it; continued, at least in name (for the Emperors, long before the end of it, assumed the prerogative) the space of 1084 yeares: howbeit not without many intermissions of the title and office, by the severall formes of government about specified. The last Consul was one *Basilus* in the reigne of *Iustinian*, An. 541: The last were two worthy men, namely *Collatinus*, husband to *Lucretia*; & *Iunius Brutus*, who in the reigne of the *Tarquines* counterfeited a distracted humour: but being called to this dignity, by the execution of his son for practising secretly with the *Tarquines*, kept the licentious people within the bounds of true obedience. The people free from feare of the Kings, for want of employment at home, overburdened their neighbours abroad whom, after the space of 500 yeares, they subdued: a matter truly worth consideration, that the *Italians* should hold out against the puissance of *Rome* 500 yeares; when as almost all the rest of the world was subdued in little more then 200. So great a matter was it (saith *Florus*) to contract the many bodies of *Italy* vnder one head.

Tanta molis erat Romanam condere gentem:

So great a matter was it found,

To raise *Romes* Empire from the ground.

After *Italy* was subdued, *Pyrrhus* of *Epirus* was beaten home by them: and next the overthrow of the *Carthaginians*, cast many faire possessions into the lap of *Rome*: who now become the mistresse of the world, grew likewise oppressed by her owne greatnesse: and therefore willing to be supported. This advantage *Cesar* espying, like an officious gentleman Vsher, laid hold of her armes, & from her servant became her master: first with the title of perpetuall Dictator, and next of absolute Emperour: and after he had ruled five yeares, was with 23 wounds murdered by *Brutus*, *Cassius*, and their fellow-conspiratours, in the Senate-house. Yet was not *Cesar* the first man, that ever taught the *Romans* to obey. They had already learned their lesson, and he had good schoolemasters, which foregoing him, did instruct him in the arts of Empire and ambition. Concerning which degrees of the *Romans* falling into bondage, take along with you
this

this short *Epitome*, as I finde it in *Tacitus*. *Nam rebus modicis aequalitas facile habebatur, &c.* For whiles our dominions were strait, equality was easily maintained: but after wee had subdued the world, destroyed all Citties or kings that stood in our light, or might worke our annoyance, when as wee had leisure to seeke after wealth voide of perill, there arose hot contentions betweene the Nobility and Commons: Sometimes factious Tribunes carried it away: sometimes the Consuls prevailed: and in the City and common *Forum*, some little skirmishes, the beginnings of our civill warres, were attempted. Anon after *C. Marius* one of the meanest of the Commonalty, and *L. Sylla* the most cruell of all the Nobility, by force of armes overthrowing the free state, induced an absolute government. After these succeeded *Cn. Pompeyus*, something secrete, but nothing better, & *nunquam postea nisi de principatu questum*, and then was there never any other question debated, but who should be soveraigne Prince of the state: So farre *Tacitus*. *Caesar* being thus slaine, they recovered some shew and hope of liberty: till first the confederacie, and secondly the falling out of *Augustus*, *Antonius*, and *Lepidus*, put all againe out of joynt. For these civill warres once ended by the death of *Antony*, and degrading of *Lepidus*: *Augustus* tooke all into his owne hands: *cuncta discordijs civilibus sessa, nomine principis sub imperium accepit*. The Emperours notwithstanding this foundation laid by *Augustus* came not to the height of their authority, nor the people to the bottome of their slavery, till some hundred of yeares after. In which time, the Emperours in degrees incroaching on the common liberty and priviledges: and the people (*homines ad servitutem parati*, as *Tiberius* calleth them) desirous to gratifie and become gracious with the Prince: they lost in the end not onely the body, but the carkasse and very shadow of the free state or common-wealth. The chiefe strength by which the ensuing Emperours subsisted, was the *Prætorian* guard, consisting of 10000 men, every one having the double wages of a Legionary Souldier. This guard *Augustus* first tooke to himselfe, vnder pretence of his owne safety: but intending only by so choice a band of followers to awe the City: and they knowing from

whom their maintenance was to be derived, would never endure to heare of the free state. An evident example whereof we haue in story: for when after the death of *Caligula*, the Senate had so great hopes of recovering their liberty, that they gaue the watch-word to the citty guard, and consulted about the setting of the Common-wealth in open Councell: the *Pratorian* Souldiers saluted *Claudius* Emperour, and compelled the Senators to approue their election. Over this body of the guard were ordained two *Præfelli Prætorij*, both which tooke place next the Emperour himselfe, vntill the time of *Constantine*; who first casting the *Pratorian* order, and destroying their campe, because they were commonly the authors of all the seditions & rebellions in the state: and afterwards constituting foure *Præfects* (in title, but not authority) for the 4 quarters of his Empire, hee gaue the chiefe precedency to the *Patricij*, an honour of his owne invention. But I returne to the Emperours.

The Roman Emperours.

A. M.	3918	1	<i>Julius Caesar</i>	5
	3923	2	<i>Octavianus Augustus</i>	56
A. Ch.				
	17	3	<i>Tiberius Nero</i>	23
	39	4	<i>C. Caligula</i>	3
	43	5	<i>Tiberius Claudius Drusus</i>	13
	57	6	<i>Domitius Nero</i>	13
	70	7	<i>Sulpicius Galba.</i>	
		8	<i>Silvius Otbo.</i>	
		9	<i>A. Vitellius.</i>	
	71	10	<i>Fl. Vespasianus</i>	9
	80	11	<i>Titus Vespas.</i>	2
	82	12	<i>Flav. Domitianus</i>	15
	97	13	<i>Nerva Cocceius</i>	2
	99	14	<i>Vlpian Traianus</i>	19
	118	15	<i>Ælius Adrianus</i>	20
	138	16	<i>Antoninus Pius</i>	24
	162	17	<i>Marc. Anton. Philos.</i>	} 19
		18	<i>L. Aurelius Commodus.</i>	
	181	19	<i>L. Antonius Commodus</i>	13

194	20	<i>Elus Pertinax.</i>	
	21	<i>Didius Iulianus.</i>	
195	22	<i>Septimius Severus.</i>	18
213	23	<i>Anr. Bassianus Caracalla.</i>	7
220	24	<i>Opilius Macrinus.</i>	
221	25	<i>Varius Heliogabalus.</i>	
225	26	<i>Alexander Severus.</i>	13
238	27	<i>Int. Maximinus.</i>	3
241	28	<i>Gordianus.</i>	6.
247	29	<i>Philippus Arabs.</i>	5
252	30	<i>Decius.</i>	2
254	31	<i>Gallus Hostilianus.</i>	2
256	32	<i>Emilianus Maurus.</i>	
		<i>Licinius.</i>	
256	33	<i>Valerianus.</i>	} 15
		<i>Gallienus.</i>	
271	34	<i>Fl. Claudius.</i>	1
272	35	<i>Quintilius.</i>	dis 17
273	36	<i>Valerius Aurelianus.</i>	6
279	37	<i>Annus Tacitus.</i>	20
	38	<i>Florianus.</i>	
280	39	<i>Valerius Probus.</i>	6
286	40	<i>Carus.</i>	2
288	41	<i>Diocletianus.</i>	20
308	42	<i>Constantinus Chlorus.</i>	2
310	43	<i>Constantinus M.</i>	31.

though very famous, as being the first Christian Emperour; did more prejudice the Empire, then any of his predecessours: first in translating the Imperiall seat from *Rome* to *Bizantium*, by which transplantation, the Empire lost much of its naturall vigour, as we see in Plants and Flowres, who being removed from the place of their first growth, loose much of that vertue which was formerly in them. On this reason *Camillus* would not suffer the *Romans* to remoue their seate to *Veii*, then newly conquered: but to prevent their desires, set fire on the town, & so consumed it; *Vt nunc Veios fuisse* (saith *Florus*) *laborat Annalium fides*. A second fault of this *Constantine*, was the dividing

of the Empire betweene his children. For though it was quickly againe revnited: yet by his example others learned the same lesson, renting the Empire in pieces, which occasioned the losse of the whole. The former Emperours vsed indeed to associate sometimes their sonnes or brothers with them, yet so, that they were joyntly Lords of it, as of one entire regiment: but *Constantine*, if I remember aright, was the first which allotted to particular men, particular iurisdiction. The third fault of this Prince, was his translating the Legions and Colonies which lay on the North Marches, into the Easterne country, as a Bulwark against the *Persians*: thereby opening that passage, by which not long after the barbarous nations entred. For though instead of these Colonies, he planted Garrisons & Forts; yet these quickly failed, and became in a manner vserviceable. So that *Zosimus* (though in other of his reports concerning this Prince he bewrayes much malice) truly calleth him the first subverter of that flourishing Monarchy. To these three causes may be added a fourth, concerning the Emperours in generall: namely, their stupid negligence, & degenerate spirits. *Italy* notwithstanding continued a member of that Empire, till the yeare 399: in which *Theodosius* the great, divided it againe into two bodies: giving to his eldest son, the Easterne; to *Honorius* his younger son, the Western parts of that Monarchy.

The Western Emperours.

A C.

399	1 <i>Honorius</i> 26	461	6 <i>Severus</i> 6
425	2 <i>Valentinianus</i> , commonly called the third of that name: the other two ruling in the East 30	457	7 <i>Anthemius</i> 5
		472	8 <i>Olybrius</i> 1
		473	9 <i>Glycerius</i> 1
455	3 <i>Maximus</i> 1	474	10 <i>Iulius Nepos</i> , deposed by <i>Orestes</i> : who gaue the Empire to his sonne <i>August.</i>
456	4 <i>Avitus</i> 1		
457	5 <i>Majoranus</i> 4	473	11 <i>Augustulus</i> , the last that ever kept his residence in <i>Italy</i> . A thing ominous, that <i>Augustus</i> should establish; and <i>Augustulus</i> (being the diminutiue of his name) should ruinate that spacious Monarchy.

The extent of the *Romane* Empire in the dayes of those Princes,

ces which ruled before *Constantine* & the division of it: was in length about 3000 miles: namely from the *Iris* Ocean West, to the river *Euphrates*, on the East; & in bredth it reacheth from the *Dannubius* Northward, to mount *Atlas* on the South; about 3000 miles. And though the *Romans* had extended their dominions sometimes farther East and North: yet could they never quietly settle theselues in these conquests. Nature (it seemeth) had appointed them these bounds, not so much to limit their Empire, as to defend it. For the enemies found these rivers, by reason of the depth of the channell, and violent current of the streame, as a couple of impregnable fortresses, purposely created to hinder them from harrasing the *Roman* Country.

The revenues of it *Lipſius* in his tract *de magnitudine Romanæ*, esteemeth to be about 150 Millions of Crownes: and that they were no lesse, may be made more then probable by these reasons. 1 It is affirmed by divers, and among others by *Boterus*, that the yearely revenues of the King of *China* amount vnto 120 millions of Crownes: and if this be true (as few question it) wee cannot in proportion guesse the whole Empire of the *Romans* to yeeld lesse then 150 millions: especially considering what arts-masters the *Romans* were, in levying and raising their taxes, and customary tributes. Secondly, the Legionary Souldiers which were dispersed over the Provinces, received in ordinary pay (besides provision of corne, apparell, and officers wages) five millions, 516062¹ and 10¹ of our money which amounteth vnto 16 millions of crownes, or thereabout. In the City it selfe there were kept in continuall pay, 7000 Souldiers of the watch, 4 or 6000 for the defence of the City, and 10000 for the guard of the Emperours persons. The two first had the same wages. The last, the double wages of a Legionary Souldier. Adde hereto the expences of the palace, & other meanes of disbursals: and I thinke nothing of the sum can be abated. Thirdly, we read that *C. Caligula* spent in one yeare two millions & 700000 of *Sestertiums*: how *Nero* most lavishly gaue away, two millions & 100000 of *Sestertiums*: and how *Vitellius* in a few moneths, was 900000 of *Sestertiums* in arrearages. All huge and infinite summes. Fourthly when *Vespasian*

came to the Empire, the Exchequer was so impoverished; that he protested in open Senate, that he wanted to settle the Common-wealth, 40 millions of *Sestertiums*: which protestation, (saith *Sueton*) seemed probable, *quia & male partis optimè usus est*. Now vnlesse the ordinary reuenues came to as much, or more then we haue spoken: by what meanes could this extraordinary summe be raised. 5th, Wee may guesse at the generall reuenew, by the monies issuing out of particular Provinces: and it is certaine that *Egypt* afforded to the *Ptolomies* 12000 Talents yearly: neither had the *Romans* lesse, they being more perfect in inhancing, then abating their intradoe. *France* was by *Cæsar* cessed at the yearly tribute of 20 millions of Crownes. And no doubt the rest of the Provinces were rated accordingly. 6th, & lastly, the infinite summes of money given by the Emperours in way of largesse, are proofes sufficient for the greatness of the income. I will instance in *Augustus* only, & in him, omitting his donatiues at the victory of *Actium*, and the rest: I will specifie his Legacie at his death. He bequeathed by his Testament (as we read in *Tacitus*) to the common sort, and the rest of the people, 3 8th a man: To every Souldier of the Prætorian bands, 7 16th 3. And to every Legionary Souldier of the *Roman* Citizens, 46 10 ob. Which amounteth to a mighty masse of money.

The ensigne of this Empire, when it was vp and in the flourish, was the *Eagle*: not borne, as now, in colours and a banner: but in an image or portraiture on the top of a speare, or other long peece, to be fixed in the earth at pleasure. This ensigne, speare, and eagle together, they called the *Labarum*: *qua signa, quod quasi labantia hastis appenderentur, Labara dixerunt*, saith *Lipsius. Epistol. quest. sp. 5.* The vse as of this, so of other standards, *Lyra* giueth vs in his notes on the 2^d of *Numb.* namely, *ut ad eorum aspectum, bellatores dividantur & uniantur*: to call together the souldiers according to occasions. And certainly for this end and purpose were those signes first invented. Afterwards they were applyed to the distinguishing of his tribes & families: & at last bestowed by Kings & Princes, as the honourary markes of well deserving: that which had beene the en-
signes

signes of war, so becoming the ornaments of peace. At what time the fashion of this *Labarum* was altered and began to be borne in colours, I haue not yet read. It is now an *Eagle* *Saturne* in a field *Sol*: which kinde of bearing, the *Heralds* call the most rich. This ensigne was first borne by *C. Marius* in his 2^d Consulship, and his warres against the *Cimbri*, from him derived vnto *I. Caesar*, the heire both of his fortunes and designs: & by him conveyed to the Emperours his successours.

During the raigne of the 11 Western Emperours, and some few yeares after, *Italy* was seaven times almost brought to desolation, by the fire and sword of barbarous nations. 1 By *Alaricus* King of the *Gothes*, who tooke *Rome*, *Naples*, &c. 2 By *Attila* King of the *Hunnes*, who razed *Florence*, spoyled *Lombardy*, and by the entreaty of *Leo* the first, was diuerted from *Rome*. Thirdly, by *Genfericus* King of the *Vandals*, who sacked *Rome*. Fourthly, by *Biorgus*, King of the *Alani* or *Lithuani*. Fifthly, by *Odoacer* King of the *Heruli*, who droue *Augustulus* out of *Italy*; and twice in 13 yeares laide the country desolate. Sixthly, by *Theodoricus* King of the *Gothes*, called by *Zeno* the Emperour to expell *Odoacer*. Seventhly, by *Gundebalde* King of the *Burgundians*, who having ransacked all *Lombardy*, returned home, leaving the *Gothes* in possession of *Italy*: who after they had raigned 72 yeares in *Italy*, were at last subdued by *Belisarius*, and *Narses*, two of the bravest Captaines that ever serued the Roman Emperours. This *Narses* governed *Italy* for the Emperour 17 yeares, at the end of which time being basely vpbraid by *Sophia*, the *Constantinopolitan* Empreffe, and wife to *Iustinian* the Emperour: who envying his fortune, procured him to be recalled, and sent him word, she would make the Eunuch (for such he was) come home and spin among their maids: hee replied, that he would spin such a web, as neither shee, nor the best of her minions should ever vnweave. Therevpon he sent into *Pannonia* (now *Hungary*) for the King *Alboinus*, and his *Lombards*: who comming into *Italy* with their wiues and children, possessed themselves of all the Country, from the *Alpes* to the *Appennine* hills, calling it by their owne name *Lombardy*: whose successours *Freigius* thus nameth.

The

The Kings of Lombardy.

A.C.					
568	1	<i>Alboinus</i>	6	679	12 <i>Garibaldus mens. 3.</i>
574	2	<i>Clephes</i>	1	679	13 <i>Partarichus</i> 18
<i>Interregnum Anworum</i> 11				698	14 <i>Cunibertus</i> 12
586	3	<i>Antharis</i>	7	710	15 <i>Luitbertus</i> 1
593	4	<i>Agitulfus</i>	25	711	16 <i>Rainbertus</i> 1
618	5	<i>Adoaldus</i>	10	712	17 <i>Aribertus</i> II. 12
628	6	<i>Arioaldus</i>	11	723	18 <i>Asprandus mens. 3.</i>
639	7	<i>Richaris</i>	16	723	19 <i>Luitprandus</i> 21
655	8	<i>Radoaldus</i>	5	744	20 <i>Hildebrandus m. 6.</i>
660	9	<i>Aribertus</i>	9	744	21 <i>Rachisus</i> 6
669	10	<i>Gundibertus</i>	1	750	22 <i>Astulphus</i> 6
670	11	<i>Grimoaldus</i>	9	756	23 <i>Desiderius</i> 18

Amongst the Kings of Lombardy, *Machiavel* relateth some notable occurrences of the two first, and the two last, *Alboinus* before his coming into *Italy*, waged warre with *Cunemmedus* a King of the *Sepidi*, whom he overthrew: and of his skull, hee made a quaffing cup. *Rosamund*, daughter to this King, he tooke to wife; & one day being over-merry in *Verona*, compelled her to drink out of her fathers skul. This abuse she stomacking, promised to one *Helmichilde* her selfe to wife, & *Lombardy* for her dowry if he would kill the King. He consented, and did it: but was so extremely hated for it, that hee was forced together with this *Rosamund*, to fly to *Ravenna*, the court of *Longinus* the Exarch. *Longinus*, partly desirous to injoy the loue of *Rosamunda*; partly to possesse that masse of money and jewels, which she brought with her; and partly by her faction, to raise a beneficiall warre against the *Lombards*: perswaded her to kill *Helmichilde*, and take him: to which shee agreed. *Helmichilde* coming out of a Bath, called for beere, and shee gaue him a strong poyson; halfe of which when he had dranke, mistrusting the matter, he made her drinke the rest, and so they both dyed together. *Clethes* the 2^d King extended the *Longobardian* Kingdome, even to the gates of *Rome*. He was so cruell, that after his death they would haue no more Kings, but chuse 30 Dukes to governe them

them. This division (though it endured not fully a dozen yeares was the cause that the *Lombards* made not themselves Lords of all *Italy*. The 19th King was *Luitprandus*, who wonne *Ravenna*, and the *Exarchie* thereof, A. 741: the last Exarch being named *Eutichius*. But the *Lombards* long enjoyed not his conquests. For *Pepin* King of *France*, being by Pope *Siephan* the 3^d, sollicit-ed to come into *Italy*; overthrew them: and gaue *Ravenna* to the Church. The last King was *Desiderius*, who falling at ods with *Adrian* the first, & besieging him in *Rome*, was by *Charles* the great, successeur to *Pepin*, besieged in *Pavia*: and himselfe with all his children taken prisoners, A. 774: and so ended the kingdome of the *Lombards*, having endured in *Italy* 206 yeares. *Lombardy* was then made a Province of the *French*, and after of the *German* Empire: many of whose Emperours vsed to be crowned Kings of *Lombardy*, by the Bishops of *Millaine*, with an iron Crowne, which was kept at *Modocum*, now called *Monza*, a small village. This *Charles* confirmed his fathers former donations to the Church; and added of his owne accord, *Manca Anconitana*, and the Dukedome of *Spoletto*. For these and other kindneses, *Charles* was by Pope *Leo* the fourth on Christmas day crowned Emperour of the West, A. 801, whose successeurs shall be reckoned, when we come to describe *Germany*. At this division of the Empire, *Irene* was Empresse of the East: to whom and her successeurs, *Naples* was allotted, it being then in the possession of the *Greekes*. To the Popes were given by this Emperour and his father, almost all the lands which they possesse at this day. The *Venetians*, in that little they then had; remained *sui juris*. The rest of *Italy* containing all *Lombardy*, *Peidmont*, *Friuly*, *Tuscany*, and *Trevigiana*; belonged to the Empire: till the Imperiall reputation decaying, gaue the petty Princes occasion of strengthening themselves; and incited particular cities, to make themselves free common-wealths. And so having looked vpon the old face and portraiture of *Italy*, as it was vnder the *Latines*, *Romans*, and *Lombards*: let vs take a view of it as it is also moderne, and di-
 uided into diuerse principalities.

Of ITALIE as it now is.

The soyle of it, as in former times, so now, is so fruitfull, that they haue abundance of all things, and want of none: transporting into other places, Rice, Silkes, Velvets, Satins, Tassaties, Gramammes, Rash, Fustians, Gold-wire, Armour, Allom, Glasses, &c. They haue there three harvests in one yeare, which require as much labour of the husbandman, as it yeeldeth profite to the Lord: so that it is truely said, that the rich men of *Italy* are the richest, and the poore the poorest in the whole world.

The language is very courtly and fluent: the best whereof is about *Florence* and *Siena*. It retaineth the greatest portion of *Latin*, but not without a mixture of the barbarous languages, so long in vse among them. The principall of their Writers for phrase and elegancie, are *Petrarch* the Philosopher: *Gucciardine* the Historian: *Boccace* the tale wright; and *Ariosto* and *Tasso* the Poets.

The people are for the most part graue, respectiue, and ingenious; excellent men (saith a *Spaniolized Italian*) but for three things: 1, in their lusts, they are vnnatural: 2^d, in their malice, vnappeaseable: 3^d, in their actions, deceitfull. To which might be added, they will blaspheme sooner then sweare; & murder a man, rather then slander him. They are exceeding jealous over their wiues, insomuch that they shut them vp from the comon view, & permit them to discourse with few or none. The lock, which a Gentleman of *Venice* vsed, to keepe his wife true in his absence, is so common, it needeth no relation. Indeed this frenzie rageth among all Southerne people. The *Turkes* permit not their women to walke in their streets, but covered with a veile. In *Barbary* it is death for any man to see one of the *Xeriffes* Coucubines: and for them too, if when they see a man, though but through a casement, they doe not suddenly screeke out. The Spanish Embassadour *Mendoza*, found great fault with our promiscuous sitting of men and women in the Church, accounting it as immodest and lasciuious. To whom Dr. *Dale*, master of the requests, replied, that indeed in *Spaine*, where the people even at the Divine Service, could not abstaine from vncleane thoughts

thoughts, & vnchast gestures, that mingled kinde of sitting was not allowable: but *Englishmen* were of another temper. Few Northerne people are troubled with this yellow Iaudise: who not only sit mixed in the Church, but even in the open and common Baths also. Two things, which the *Italian* would hardly endure: who so infinitely are besotted with this passion, that looke how many *Italians* there are, there are for the most part so many Iaylors. The women are generally witty in speech, modest in outward carriage, and bountifull where they beare affection: and it is proverbially said, that they are *Mag-pies at the doore, Saints in the Church, Goats in the Garden, Devils in the house, Angels in the streets, and Syrens in the windowes.* All the people both men and women amount to 15 Millions.

The vsuall diuision is into six parts, 1 *Lombardy*, 2 *Tuscany*, 3 *the land of the Church*, 4 *Naples*, 5 *Reincire de Genoa* 6 *the land of Venice*: of which there is passed this censure, according to the capitall Citties, 1 *Rome*, for Religion: 2 *Naples*, for Nobility: 3 *Millaine*, for Beauty: 4 *Genoa*, for stateliness: 5 *Florence*, for policy: 6 *Venice*, for riches. Howsoever (having elswhere, for the Duke of *Savoy's* sake, spoken of that part of *Lombardy*, which is called *Piedmont*) we will diuide it according to the present diuers principalities which are

- | | | |
|--------|-----------------|--|
| Either | The greater, as | 1 The Kingdome of Naples. |
| | | 2 The <i>Papacie</i> . |
| | | 3 The Common-wealth of <i>Venice</i> . |
| | | 4 The Dukedome of <i>Florence</i> . |
| | The lesser, as | 5 The Dukedome of <i>Millaine</i> . |
| | | 6 The Dukedome of <i>Mantua</i> . |
| | | 7 The Dukedome of <i>Vrbine</i> . |
| | | 8 The Principality of <i>Parma</i> . |
| | | 9 The State of <i>Genoa</i> . |
| | | 10 The State of <i>Luca</i> . |

I. THE KINGDOME OF NAPLES.

THE KINGDOME OF NAPLES, is separated from *the land of the Church*, by a line drawne from the mouth of the river *Tronso*, to the head of *Axofennus*. On the other parts it is envi-

enviored with the Sea: the compasse of it being 1468 miles. This Kingdome is the fertilest place in all *Italy*, abounding in Mines of diuerie mettals, and the choicest wines called *Vina Massica*, and *Falerua*. To *Alexandria*, they send Saffrons: to *Genoa*, Silkes; to *Venice*, Oyle; to *Rome* Wines.

The Noblemen here, of all men vnder Heaven, liue in most carelesnesse, having like the Tyrant *Policrates*, nothing to trouble them, but that they are troubled with nothing: but the Peasant liueth in as great a misery, as his Lord in jollity.

The Principall rivers of this Kingdome of *Naples* are 1 *Sibaris*, 2 *Basentus*, 3 *Pescara*, 4 *Trontus*, 5 *Salinellus*, 6 *Vomanius*, 7 *Salinus*, and 8 *Gariglian*. On the bankes of this last river, many battles haue beene fought betweene the *French* and the *Spaniards* for the kingdome of *Naples*, especially that famous battaile betweene the Marquesies of *Saluzzes*, Generall of the *French*, and *Gonsaluo* Leader of the *Spaniards*: the losse of which victory by the *French*, was the absolute confirmation of the Realme of *Naples* to the *Spaniards*. More famous is this river for the death of *Peter de Medices*, who (as wee finde in *Guicciardine*) being banished his Country at the comming of King *Charles* into *Italy*, and having diuers times in vaine attempted to be re-inpatriate, followed the *French* army hither: and after the losse of the day, tooke ship with others here, to flye to *Caicta*: but over-charging the vessell, she sunke and drowned them all. But most famous is it, in that *Marius*, that excellent, though vnfortunate Captaine, being by *Sylla's* faction, driven out of *Rome*, hid himselfe starke naked in the durt and weedes of the river: strange alteration. He had not lien here long, but *Sylla's* souldiers found him, and carried him to the city of the *Minturnians*, being fast by this river. These men to please *Sylla*, hired a *Cimber* to kill him, which the fellow attempting (such is the vertue of Majesty even in a miserable fortune) run out againe crying, he could not kill *C. Marius*. This river was of old called *Aque Sinesuane*, or the Lake of *Minturne*. It containeth the Provinces of *Terra di Lavoro*, 2 *Abruzzo*, 3 *Calabria inferior*, and 4 *Superior*, 5 *Terra di Otranto*, and 6 *Puglia*.

I TERRA DI LAVORO, anciently *Campania*, hath on the North and East the *Appennine*: on the South, the Sea: on the west, *S^t Peters patrimony*. For its exceeding fertility, it was by *Florus* called, *Veneris & Bacchi certamen*. The chief cities thereof are 1 *Caieta*, so called either of *Caieta*, the nurse of *Aeneas* here buried: or from *caio*, *vro*, because the *Troian Ladies* being here arrived out of *Africa*; & fearing their husbands would again put out to sea, burnt their ships; & so forced them to settle in this country. It is a towne commodiously seated on the sea side; and seemeth to be a place of great importance; in so much that (as *Cominans* telleth vs) if King *Charles* the 8th, had but only fortified it, and the castle of *Naples*; the Realme had never bin lost. 2 *Naples*, the Metropolis of the Kingdome, a beautifull Citie, containing seven miles in compasse. It was once called *Parthenope*; & falling to ruine, was new built, & called *Neapolis*. Among all other things, here is an hospitall, the renewes whereof is 60000 Crownes: wherewith, besides other good deeds, they nourish in divers parts of the kingdome 2000 poore Infants. In this Citie, the disease called *Morbus Gallicus*, or *Neapolitanus* was first knowne in *Christendome*. This Citie is seated on the sea shore, & fortified with 4 strong Castles, viz. 1 Castle *Capodna*, where the Kings Palace was: 2 *Ermo*: 3 Castle *del Ovo*, or the castle of the Egge: and fourthly, Castle *Novo*, or the new Castle. 3 *Capua*, whose pleasures enervated the victorious army of *Hannibal*, whence was the saying, *Capuam esse Cannas Annibali*. 4 *Cuma*, nere which is *Sybille antrum*, by which *Aeneas* went down to Heil to talk with his Father: & not far thence is the Lake called *Lacus Avernus*; the stink of which killeth birds as they flie over it. 5 *Baia* famous for the Bathes. 6 *Nola*, where *Marcellus* overthrew *Hannibal*, and his souldiers, letting the world know, that *Hannibal* was not invincible. 7 *Puteolis*, a small town standing on a creeke of the sea, opposite to *Baule*, from which it is distant 3 miles and a halfe. These towns are famous for the bridge built between them by *C. Caligula*. It was composed of sundry vessels, compacted together in that sort, that there was not only a faire and large passage, but divers tents and victualing houses on both sides. *Cains* in triumphall

umphall habit, marcheth & remarcheth over the bridge: pray-
seth himsefse with his souldiers, as men to whose hercick enter-
prises, neither earth nor Sea was an obstacle. This hee did, saith
Dion, as himself affirmed, to keep in awe *Neptune*, & to exceed
the like acts of *Xerxes* & *Darius*, memorized in old histories:
or as it was conjectured, to terrifie the *Germans* & *Brittaines*,
with report of such a notable exploit: or to fulfill the prophesie
of *Thrasylas*, who had often foretold during the life of *Tiberi-*
us, that it was as impossible for *Caicus* to succed in the Empire,
as to ride on horse-backe from *Baule* to *Puteolis*, 8 *Misenum*,
where *Augustus* keeping one *Armada*, and another at *Ravenna*,
awed the whole *Roman* Empire. Here is also in this Countrey
the hill *Vesuvius*, that casteth out flames of fire, the smoake of
which stifled *Pliny junior*, coveting to search the cause of it.
The flame hereof brake forth cruelly also during the reigne of
Titus, casting out not only such store of smoke, that the very sun
seemed to be in the Eclipse; but also huge stones, and of ashes
such plenty, that *Rome*, *Africke*, *Egypt*, & *Syria*, were even co-
vered: *Herculanum* and *Pompeius*, two cities in *Italy*, were over-
whelmed with the. There were heard dismall noyses all about
the Province: & Gyants of incredible bignes seene to stalke vp
and downe about the top and edges of the mountaine: which
extraordinary accident, either was a cause or presage of the
future pestilence, which raged in *Rome* and *Italy* long after.

2 *ABRUZZO*, where once the *Samnites*, *Picentini*, & others
dwelt; bath on the West, *Marca Anconitana*; on the North,
the *Adriaticke*; on the South, the *Appennine*; and *Puglia* on the
East. The chiefe townes are *Aquila*, neare the *Appennine*. 2 *Be-*
neventum once called *Maluentum*. 3 *Aquino*, where *Thomas*
Aquinas, the great Schoole-divine was borne. 4 *Sulmo*, *Ovids*
birth-place, as himselfe testifieth in his *De Tristibus*.

Sulmo mihi patria est gelidis vberimus undis,

Mellia qui nonies distat ab vrbe decem.

Full of coole streames, *Sulmo*, my natue land;

From mighty *Rome* just ninety miles doth stand.

In this country are the straights called *Furca Candina*, where-
in when the *Samnites* and *Picentini* had so inclosed the *Ro-*

mans

mans, that there was no possibility to escape: they sent to *Herennius*, a man for his age much revered, & for his wisdom much followed by them: to know what it were best to doe to the *Romans*. The old man sent word, they should all be sent home safe and vntouched. This answer not being well liked, they sent to him againe: he returned answer, they should all be put to the sword. These different answers made them conceiue amisse of the old mans brain: till explaining himself, he told the, that either they must make the *Romans* their friends by a safe & honourable deliverance; or else take from them all power of doing hurt, by putting to sword so many of their Captaines and Souldiers; mid way was there none. To neither of these courses would the Souldiers agree: but disarming and spoiling the *Romans*, sent them home. The *Romans* not made friends by so odious a benefit, but hatching revenge for the disgrace, vnder the conduct of *Papirius*, entered againe the country; which, having opprobriously handled the natives, they made subject to the Senate and people of *Rome*: Leaving Princes a notable lesson for their proceedings against men of quality and ranke; either not to strike at all, or else to strike home, and to the purpose. *Machiavel*, in his history of *Florence*, taxeth for committing a great solcissine in state, *Rinaldo* of the House of *Albizi*, in that hating *Cosmo* of the Family of the *Medici*, he only procured his banishment: which *Cosmo* at his returne recompenced to the full. Whereon the Historian interreth this notable Aphorisme. *That great personages must not at all be touched; or if they be, must be made sure from taking revenge.* Yet doe I not prohibite a Prince the vse of mercy, I know it is the richest Jewell that adorneth his Crowne; neither dare I take vpon me to limit the vse of so excellent a vertue: onely let mee obserue how many sorts of vsage are commonly afforded those men, whose liberty after their delinquencie, may endanger the safety of the Prince or State. I find the three principall, whereof the first is immediate execution: a course more to be allowed where it cannot; then commended, where it may be spared. The second is either close imprisonment; or else confinement to the house & custody of some man in trust with the Prince: wherein great caution

ought to be vsed. For we find in our own histories, how *Morton* Bishop of *Elie*, being committed to the Duke of *Buckingham* custodie, by *Richard 3^d*: not onely procured his owne liberty, but wrought the Duke to the contrary faction. The last, which is in all times the gentlest, and in some cases the surest; is not onely an absolute pardon of life, or a grant of liberty, (for that alone were partly vnsafe:) but an indeering of the party delinquent, by giving him some place of honour, or committing to his fidelity some office of trust. A pregnant instance we haue of this kind of the Emperour *Otho*, who not only pardoned *Marinus Celsus* the chiefe of *Galba's* faction: but put him in place neerest about him; & made him one of his principall Leaders, in the war against *Vitellius*. The reason was, *ne hostis, metum reconciliationis adhiberet*, lest lying aloofe as a pardoned enemy, he might suspect that the breach were but badly made vp. But now it is time to free my self from the straights of these *Furca Caudina*, & to solace my selfe in the plaines of *Calabria*.

3. CALABRIA INFERIOR, the inhabitation of the *Bruttii*, hath on the North, *Calabria superior*: on all other parts, the sea. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Peste*, or *Pessidonia*, where Roses grow thrice in a yeare. 2 *Salernum*, famous for the studie of Physicke the Doctours whereof made the booke *Schola Salerni*, dedicated to our *Henry 8th*. 3 *Consensia* the prime Citie of these parts. 4 *Rhezo*, or *Rhegium*, so called from *ῥήζω, rumpo*: because that here it is thought, that *Sicily* was broken from *Italy*. 5 *Locri*, where lived the Law-maker *Zaleucus*: who ordering adultery to be punished with the losse of both the eyes, was compelled to execute his law on his son, the first offender. Therefore to shew the loue of a Father, and sincerity of a Iudge; hee put out one of his sonnes eyes, and one of his owne. He also provided in his Lawes, that no woman should be attended with more then one maid in the street, but when she was drunke; that shee should not goe out of the Citie in the night, but when shee went to commit adultery; that shee should not weare gold or imbroydered apparell, but when she purposed to be a common strumpet; that men should not weare rings or tissues, but when they went a-whoring and the like: by which lawes both men

men and women were restrained from all extraordinary trains of attendans, and excesse of apparell; this last, a fault in our times too common. This towne was formerly also famous for the victory of *Ennomus*, an excellent Musitian; vpon *Aristonius* of *Rhegium*, another of the same profession. For though *Aristonius* had made his prayers to *Apollo*, the god of Musicke, to grant him the conquest: yet *Ennomus* plainly told him, that nature was against him: who had made all the grasse-hoppers on his side of the water, mute. The day being come, one of the strings of *Ennomus* harpe in the midst of the playing, brake; when presently a Grassehopper leaped vpon his harpe, & supplied the defect of his string: by which meanes the victory was adjudged to *Ennomus*. And indeed it is by *Sirabo* (who relateth this story) affirmed that betweene *Locris*, and *Rhezo*, is the river of *Alax*: on the bankes of which, towards *Locris*, the grassehoppers do sing merrily: on the other, they are quite mute.

4 CALABRIA SUPERIOR, called also *Magna Grecia*, from diuers Colonies of *Gracians*, that there were planted, hath on the North *Puglia*; on the South *Calabria Inferior*; on all other parts the Seas. On the Northeast part of this Countrey is *Golfo di Tarento*, olim *Sinus Tarentinus*; on the Southeast, *Golfo di Chilaci*, olim *Sinus Scillaticus*. The chiefe townes are 1 *Tarentum*, a towne built by the *Lacedemonians*; about which grew the wars, betweene *Pyrrhus* and the *Romans*: here the Philosopher *Architas* was borne, so famous for his flying Doue. 2 *Crotona*, the men whereof were so actiue: that at one *Olympicke* game, all heauen that overcame were *Crotonians*. Their glory much decayed in a battle against the *Locrians*; where 120000 of them were overcome by 15000 of the enemy. 3 *Policastrum*. 4 *Amycle* a towne peopled with *Pythagorians*. These men having bin often terrified with a vain rumor of their enemies approach; promulgated a law, forbidding all such reports: by which meanes, their enemies coming vnawares vpon the, took the town. Hence grew the proverbe, *Amyclas silentium perdidit*: & *Lucilius* commanded to be silent, made answer. *Mihi necesse est loqui, scio enim Amyclas silentio periisse*. 5 *Sybaris*, a city built by the *Grecians*, after the destruction of *Troy*; the people whereof were Lords of 25 cities

and could arme 30000 men. They were so effeminate and delicate, that they permitted no smith or copper-man to dwell in their towne, lest the noise of their workes should disturbe their rest. Fiddlers only & singers they had in request: which occasion the *Crotonians* their adversaries embracing, entred the town; apparellled like Musicians, & mastered it. Before this accident, there was a prophesie giuen, that the towne should never be taken, till men were more esteemed then gods. It happened that a servant being beaten by his master, and for the gods sake obtained no mercy; fled to the monument of his masters Ancestours, and was pardoned. *Amyris* the Philosopher hearing this, forsooke the town; most men holding him mad, in a time of no danger to leaue so delicious a seat; hence grew the proverbe, *Amyris insanit*, applyed to such as vnder shew of madnes, or folly, provide for their owne safety. 6 *S. Severine*.

5. *TERRA DI OTRANTO*, possessed heretofore by the *Salentini*, and *Lapyges*; hath on the West, *Puglia*: on the other three parts, the seas. The chiefe townes are 1 *Brundisium*, glorying in one of the best havens in the World. 2 *Hidrunum*, now called *Otranto*. The taking of this towne by *Mahomet* the Great, An. 1481; put all *Italy* in such a feare, that *Rome* was quite forsaken: and not fully inhabited, till the expulsion of the *Turks*, the yeare following. 3 *Gallipolis*.

6 *PUGLIA*, containyng *Apulia Dannia*, and *Apulia Penceisia*, hath on the West *Abruzzo*; on the North, the *Adriatique*; on the East, *Otranto*; & on the South, *Calabria*. The chiefe cities of it are 1 *Manfredonia*, the seat of an Archbishop. 2 *Barlet*. 3 *Canna* famous for the great victory of *Annibal*, against the *Consuls*, *Paulus Amelius*, *Terentinus Varo*, & the *Romans*, of whom were slain 42700. Had *Hannibal* pursued this victory, hee had easily overthrowne the *Roman* Common-wealth; so that it was truly said vnto him, by *Maharball* Captain of the horle, *Vincere scis Annibal, victoria uti nescis*. Here stands *Venusia*; whence *Horace* borne in this town, is called *Venusinus*: as also *Arpinū*, where *Tully* was born. Here is the hill *Gargannus*, or mount *S. Angelo* 120 miles round. It is as well by art as Nature, very defensible; so that it is commonly the last place in *Naples*, which is abandoned, as we may see by the *Greeks*, & *Saracens* who kept this hill many yeares after the

the *Normans* were Lords of the rest of the Country. The greatest riches of this Province, is the tribute of cattell: which also is one of the fairest revenues in *Naples*; as being worth (in *Guicciardines* time) 80000 Duckats. Of this tribute, because the *French* could haue no part, after the diuision made with *Ferdinand*, as being the owners only of *Lauoro* & *Abruzzo*, they began to be discontented with the *Spaniard*: insomuch, that breaking into open war, the *French* seeking to increase their share, quite lost it. The people of these two last Provinces, are troubled onely with a *Tarantula*, curable onely with Musicke.

There is no Nation vnder the Sun, which hath suffered so many mutations of state, as the *Neapolitans*. The Region being first vnder diuers people, was subjected to the *Roman* Consuls. In the diuision of the Empire betwixt *Charles* of the West, & *Nicephorus* of the East: this Countrey was assigned to *Nicephorus*, & his successours: who were almost vitterly vanquished by the *Saracens*, vnder the conduct of *Sabba*, and other successiue Generals. These were partly dispossessed by the Emperor *Otho* 1, and his *Almaines*: and they againe expelled by the *Greekes* and *Saracens*: who for long time held bitter warres one against the other. During these warres it hapned, that one *Drangot*, a Gentleman of *Normandy*, hauing in the presence of Duke *Robert* (Father to *William* the Conquerour) slaine one *Repostell*, a Gentleman of the like quality: to auoide the fury of the Duke, and the traines of *Repostels* friends, fled into this countrey; attended by such of his followers, as either best loued him, or had bin medlers in the fray. The Duke of *Beuenent*, Vice-gerent of the Easterne Emperour, took him & his small retinue into pay. Their entertainment being bruited in *Normandy*; and withall a report being raised, that the *Greeke* Vice-Roy willingly hearkned after men of the like valour: caused diuers private Gentlemen to passe the *Alpes*, & there venture their liues, to mend their fortunes. The happy successe of these last adventurers, drew thither also *Tancred* Lord of *Hanteville* in *Normandy*, who with his 12 sonnes came into *Apulia*, Anno 1008. He and his successours not onely droue thence the *Saracens*, but also the *Grecians*: keeping possession to these liues, with the title of the *Dukes*

of Calabria. Amongst those, two were most famous, viz: *Robert Guiscard*, third son to *Tancred*, the most valiant Captaine of his time, and chiefe establisher of the *Norman Kingdome in Italy*: and 2^d *Boemound* his eldest sonne; who going with *Godfrey of Bullogne* into the *Holy Land*, was for his merits installed King of *Antioch*. *Roger*, Nephew to this *Boemound*, was the first that intituled himselfe King of *Naples* and *Sicily*: a title, which the *Popes* neither could endure, nor remedy, A^o 1125.

A.C. The Kings of *Naples* of the *Norman line*.

1125 1 *Roger* 24

1149 2 *William* 21

1170 3 *William* II. 26

1196 4 *Tancred* base son to King *William* the 3^d, deposed by Pope *Celestine* the 3^d; who gaue *Constance* a Nun, of the age of 50 yeaes almost, and daughter to the last *William*, to

1298 5 *Henry* the 6th, of *Germany*, in marriage; and for her dowry *Naples*. Hee reigned 4 yeaes.

The *German line*.

1202 6 *Fredericke*, son to *Henry*, crowned at the age of three yeaes: he had to wife the daughter of *Iohn di Brenm*, the titular king of *Hiernusalem*: of which, the kings of *Naples* haue ever since entituled themselves Kings; and in their rights, the *Spanish*.

1250 7 *Conrade*, poysoned by his bale brother *Mansfroy*; having reigned foure yeaes.

1254 8 *Mansfroy*, against whom *Vrban* the fourth, called in *Charles* of *Anion* & *Provence*, brother to *Lewis* the 10th of *France*. Hee had one only daughter named *Constance*.

The *French line*.

1261 9 *Charles* Earle of *Provence*, and *Anion*, overcame *Mansfroy*, and was inthronized in the throne of *Naples*. In his time *Peter* of *Arragon* claimed the kingdome of *Naples*, in right of *Constance* his wife, daughter to *Mansfroy*. To saue the effusion of blood, *Charles* challeng'd *Peter* to fight hand to hand in *Burdeaux*, before King *Edward* the first of *England*: but while *Charles* there expected *Peter*, he seized on *Sicily*, 1281. This *Charles* reigned 23 yeaes.

1284 10 *Charles II* his son, formerly prisoner to *Peter of Aragon* in *Sicily*, was ransomed by the procuracion of *K. Edw.* aboute-named, for 30000 markes. This *K.* by *Mary*, daughter to *Stephen King of Hungary* had 14 Children: the most pertinent are *Charles K. of Hungary*, by right of his Mother: then *Robert K. of Naples*: and *Lewis of Durazzo*. 26.

1310 11 *Robert* 32.

1342 12 *Ioane Neece* to *Robert*, married *Andrew*, second son to *Charles King of Hungary*, whom shee hanged at her window, for insufficiency, her second husband was *Lewis of Tarentum*, who over-straining himselfe to satisfie her appetite, dyed: Then she married *James of Tarracon*, a gallant Gentleman, whom shee beheaded for lying with another woman: and lastly *Otho D. of Brunswicke*, who out liued her. This Queene was driuen out of her Kingdome, by *Lewis of Hungary*: and hanged at the same window, where she hanged her first husband: she adopted *Lewis D. of Anion*, having reigned 29 yeares.

The Hungarian line.

1371 13 *Charles sonne* to *Lewis of Durazzo*, by the helpe of *Lewis King of Hungary*, and *Pope Urban VI*; was made *K. of Naples*, he overthrew and killed *Lewis of Anion*: and after the death of *Lewis of Hungary*, hee was made King of the Kingdome also: wherein he liued not long, being poysoned by the old Queene. 15.

1386 14 *Ladislaus*, This King on some grudge, forced an entry into *Rome*, and was triumphantly receiued: for which, the Pope called in *Lewis 2^d of Anion*, who gaue *Ladislaus* a great overthrow: Insomuch that *Ladislaus* vsed to say, that if *Lewis* had followed his victory the first day, he had beene Lord of my Kingdome and Person: if the second day, of my Kingdome, but not of my Person: but not pursuing him till the third day, he mist of both. So at the end, *Lewis* was compell'd to flye to *Rome*. 29.

1415 15 *Ioane*, sister to *Ladislaus*, of the same lascivious dishonesty of life, as the former *Ioane*, did first adopt *Alfonso V. King of Arragon*: & after vpon some vnkindnesse,

revoking that adoption, confirmed the state to *Lewis IX.* of *Anioun*; and after his death, to his brother *Rene*, or *Rena-ius*, who was dispossessed by the *Arragoniys*. 19.

The *Arragonian* line.

1434 16 *Alfonso* King of *Arragon*, who left the Kingdome well settled, to his bastard *Ferdinando*. 24.

1458 17 *Ferdinando*, who tooke *Otranto* from the *Turkes*. 36.

1494 18 *Alfonso II.*

1494 19 *Ferdinando*, expell'd by *Charles* the 8th of *France*, son to *Lewis XIth* of *France*, and heire to *Rene*, the last adopted sonne of *Queene Ioane* the second.

1494 20 *Charles* after the conquest, was crowned King of *Naples* (at what time the *French* pox beginning in *Naples*, was first knowne in *Europe*.) But returning into *France*, & leaving the people much discontented, and the Realme meanely provided for; gaue oportunity to *Ferdinand* to recover his Kingdome: and he not long injoying the fruits of his victory, left it to his Vncle *Fredericke*. So that in 3 yeares space (it is *Guicciardines* observation) here were in *Naples*, no fewer then 6 Kings, viz. *Ferdinando* the first, *Alphonso* 2, *Ferdinando* 3, *Charles* of *France*, *Ferdinando* againe, and this *Fredericke*.

1497 21 *Fredericke* who submitted himselfe to *Lewis XII*, K. of *France*, and yeelded vp his Kingdome to him. And indeede what else could the poore Prince doe, when he saw his owne blood, and such as had taken his Realme into their protection, conspire against him. When *Charles* made his passage towards *Naples*, *Ferdinand* the Catholique, sent *Gonsalvo* (who was afterwards for his valour surnamed the great Captaine;) with some forces to resist the *French* victories. But when the *French* were expelled, *Gonsalvo* would not leaue the countrey, because his master had not as yet sent for him. In the meane time it was agreed betweene *Lewis* of *France*, and this *Ferdinand*, that they should joyntly set vpon the Kingdome of *Naples*: & having wonne it, the *French* should possesse *Abruzzo* and *Lavoro*; the *Spaniard*, *Puglia*, and both *Calabria*; that

that the first should be intituled King of *Naples*; the latter, Duke of *Apulia*. This confederacy was kept secret till the *French* forces were come to *Rome*, and *Gonsalvo* possessed (vnder pretence of defending it) of all *Calabria*: So that it was no marvel, that they made themselves masters of the Countrey. In this action the *French* King dealt very indifferently, in bringing into *Italy* (where he was before the sole Moderator) another King; to whom, as to his Rivall, his enemies might haue recourse: and the *Spanish* very vnnaturally, in betraying for the moiety of a kingdome, a Prince of his owne blood; vnder pretence and promises of succours. These two Princes continued not long friendly neighbours: For the *Spaniards* disagreeing with the *French*, within two or three yeares droue them out of all: and haue to this day kept it: though this *Lewis*, and his successours *Francis*, and *Henry*; haue diuers times, and with great effusion of blood attempted it.

The *Spanish* line.

1503 22 *Ferdinand* the Catholique 13.

1516 23 *Charles* the Emperour 43.

1558 24 *Philip* the first of *Nap.* the second of *Sp.* 40.

1591 25 *Philip* II. of *Nap.* III. of *Sp.* 22.

1621 26 *Philip* now liuing.

The Armes of this Kingdome are *Azure*, *Semi of Flowre de Lyces*, Or: a *File* of 3 *Labels*, *Gules*, as *Bara*.

The revenues of this Kingdome are 2 Millions & a halfe of Crownes: whereof 20000 are due vnto the Popes for chiefe rents: and the rest is so imployed for maintaining Garrisons and Navies, that the King of *Spaine* receiueth not a fourth part *de claro*.

Ortelius reckoneth in this kingdome

Archbishops 20. *Bishops* 127.

Princes 13. *Dukes* 24.

Marquesses 25. *Earles* 90.

Barons 800.

The

The PAPACIE.

THE LAND OF THE CHVRCH, extendeth North and South; from the *Adriatique*, to the *Tuscan Seas*: the easterne bounds, being the river *Axofennus* and *Trontus*, by which it is separated from *Naples*. On the North-west, it is bounded with the Rivers *Po*, and *Fiore* by which it is divided from the *Venetian*: and on the South-west, with the river *Pisseo*, by which it is parted from the *Florentine*. The men of this Country are questionlesse the best Souldiers of *Italy*, as retaining some sparke of their Ancestours valour. The soyle is as the rest of *Italy*. It containeth the Provinces of *Romandiola*, 3 *Marca Anconitana*. 3 *Ducato Spoletano*, and 4 *S. Peters patrimony*.

1 *ROMANDIOLA*, extendeth from the *Rubicon* East, to the *Venetians* on the West: from the *Appenine*, South, to *Padus* and the *Adriatique*, on the North. The chiefe cities are 1 *Bonomia*, the chiefe Vniversity of *Italy*, & the retiring place of the Popes. The civill Law is much studied here, insomuch that frō hence proceeded the famous *Civilians*, *Iohannes Andreas*, *Aza*, *Barrolus*, and *Socinus*. I belecue they haue built castles in the Aire, which ascribe the founding of the Vniversity to *Theodosius* the 2^d. The charter of this Foundation dated Anno 423, is an idle and foolish thing. For there it is said, that at the institution there were present *Gualter* Earle of *Poitteirs*, Embassadour for the King of *England*; and *Baldwin* Earle of *Flanders*, for the King of *France*: when at that time, neither those Earldomes, or those Kingdomes, were in *rerum natura*. It is situate on the riuer *Aposa*, & was by former writers called *Felsina*, now *Bologne*. Neere vnto this towne, was that meeting between *Augustus*, *Antony*, & *Lepidus*, wherein they agreed on the *Triumvirate*, dividing the Empire & city of *Rome* among them three. This combination was confirmed by the ensuing Proscription: wherein, that they might be reveng'd on *Cicero*, *Lepidus* proscribed his brother; *Antonius* his Vncle. 2 *Rimano*, anciently called *Ariminum*, seated on the mouth of the river *Rubicon*. The sudden taking of this city by *Cesar*, so frightened *Pompey* and his faction, that they abandoned *Rome*, leaving it to the curtesie of *Cesar*, & withdrew into *Epirus*. The night before, *Cesar* dreamed,

med that he carnally knew his mother: whereby the Southsayers gathered, that he should be Lord of *Rome*, which was the common mother of them all, & so indeed it hapned. 3 *Cervia*, on the *Adriatique* Sea, where there is made so much salt, that the Popes part amounteth to 60000 crownes. 4 *Ferrara*, whose territories stretch in length 160 miles, in breadth 50: & containe the worthy cities of *Modena* & *Rhegium*. The chiefe City *Ferrara*, so called from the Iron-mines about it, is seated on the banke of *Po*; which by reason of his breadth, depth, and swiftnes, is a sufficient rampire on that side: and on the other, it is fortified with a strong wall, and a spacious moat. In the midst of the town is a faire Greene, into which there doe open, on all sides, about 19 streets: most of which, are halfe a mile in length; and so even, that the ends may easily be seene: the whole compasse is five miles. This town, after the ruine of the *Lombardian* kingdome, belonged to the *German* Emperours, till the yeare 1107; in which the Countesse *Matilda* or *Mande* tooke it, together with *Mantua* and *Parma*, from the Emperour *Henry* the third: and dying without issue, gaue her whole estate both by conquest and inheritance, vnto the Church of *Rome*. The *Roman* Bishops not long after, gaue this towne to *Azo*, of the house of *Este*, in whose line it continued vntill the yeare 1589: when the last Duke dying without lawfull issue, the Dukedome returned to the Church; and added to the Popes Dominions, 250000 Duckats of yearely revenue. 5 *Ravenna*, once beautified with one of the fairest Havens in the world; and for that cause made the Road of one of the two Navies, which *Augustus* kept alwayes manned, to command the whole Empire of *Rome*: the other riding at *Misenum*, in *Campania*. This of *Ravenna*, being in the vpper sea, awed and defended *Dalmatia*, *Greece*, *Crete*, *Cyprus*, *Asia*, &c. the other of *Misenum*, in the lower sea, protected & kept vnder *France*, *Spaine*, *Africke*, *Egypt*, *Syria*, &c. This city hath bin honoured also with the seate of the Emperour *Honorius*, and his successors; next of the *Gothish* kings: the of the *Exarchs*: and last of its Patriarchs chosen for this purpose, because of the plentifull territory now covered with water: and the conveniency of the Haven, at this day choaked

choked. When the Emperours kept at *Constantinople*, *Italy* was made a prey to all barbarous people: to repress whose furie, the Emperour *Iustinian* sent a Vicegerent into *Italy*, whom he called his *Exarch*: who leauing *Rome*, kept his residence at *Ravenna*, for its site nigh vnto *Constantinople*, the residence of the Emperours. Vnder the *Exarch* were comprehended these ten Cities, *Ravenna*, *Bononia*, *Regium*, *Modena*, *Parma*, *Placentia*, *Sarcina*, *Classe*, *Furli*, *Forlimpoli*. This was properly called the *Exarchate* of *Ravenna*: as the countrey which hauing no subordinate Magistrate, immediatly obeyed the *Exarch* of *Ravenna*. In other townes of importance, there were by the *Exarchs*, governors appointed, who they honored with the title of Dukes. *Rome* it selfe, so far was it then frō obeying the Popes, had one of these Dukes sent hither yearely from *Ravenna*: and his government was called the *Romane* Dukedome. This division of *Italy* into so many members, most of which were too big for the head to governe, was the cause that the *Longobards* with more facility subdued the greater part of *Italy*: into which, a little before the erection of this magistracy, they were entred.

The *Exarchs* of *Ravenna*.

A. C.

570	1 <i>Longinus</i> 21	645	9 <i>Theod. Calliopa</i> 10
591	2 <i>Smaragdus</i> 4	655	10 <i>Olympius</i> 2
595	3 <i>Rom. Patricius</i>	657	11 <i>Theod. Calliopa</i> 30
595	4 <i>Callinicus</i> 13	687	12 <i>Ioh. Plotina</i> 15
609	5 <i>Smaragdus</i> 3	702	13 <i>Theophilacius</i> 25
612	6 <i>Ioh. Lamigins</i> 4	727	14 <i>Paulus</i> 1
616	7 <i>Eleutherius</i> 5	728	15 <i>Eutichus</i> 12.
621	8 <i>Iſaa. Patricius</i> 24		

In the dayes of this *Exarch*, *Ravenna* was taken from the Empire, by *Luisprandus* king of the *Lombards*, but regained by *Charles* the Great, and by him giuen to the Bishops of *Rome*, together with *Anconitana*, and *Spoletto*: as a requitall for the Kingdome of *France*, continued vnto King *Pepin* his Father, by the consent and authority of the Popes. The donation of this *Exarchate* to the Popes, partly to blot out the memory of the *Exarchs*: and partly to make the people obedient to the Prelates: changed the name of the country

country from *Flaminia* (by which it was formerly known;) to *Romandiola*, and now to *Romagna*.

2. *MARCHA ANCONITANA*, formerly the dwelling of the *Piceni*, is bounded with *Romagna*, the *Appenine*, *Naples*, and the *Adriatique*. The chiefe townes are *Ancona*, seated on the hill *Cimmerius*, which shooteth into the Sea like a Promontory: this towne glorieth, in giuing name to the whole province; and in her haven, built by *Traian* the Emperour. 2. *Ascoli* the faire, of old called *Asculum*, conquer'd by the *Romans*, vnder the conduct of *Sempronius*, A. V. C. 685. Nigh vnto this city, as *Florus* relateth, was fought the 2^d battell betweene *C. Fabricius* & the *Romans* on the one side; and *Pyrrhus* with the *Epirots* on the other: wherein the victory fell to the King, hauing slain 6000 of his enemies. Yet with such apparencie of valour & vertue in the *Romans*, that hee could not but breake into this exclamation: *O quam facile esset orbem vincere, aut mihi Romanis militibus; aut me rege Romanis*. This towne also was the seat of the war called *bellum sociale*, raised by the people of *Italy* against the *Romans*: *Papedius* being both Author of the rebellion, & Captaine. They, for a while sorely shaked the state of *Rome*: but at last they were vanquished, & this town by *Strabo Pompeius*, forced & spoiled. 3. *Firmo* the strong 4. *Macerata*, the Governours place of residence. 5. *Adria*, which gaue the denomination to the adjoyning sea, and the Emperour *Adrian*. 6. *Narma*, 7. *Humana*; which two last townes, together with *Ancona*; were giuen to Pope *Zachary*, by *Luitprandus* King of the *Lombards*, about the yeare 741: the succeeding Popes, after the giuing of this inch, tooke the whole ell. 8. *Recanati* (olim *Elia Recina*.) 9. *Leretto* famous for our Lady, and her miracles of which in our description of *Paestine*, you shall meet with a proper Legend.

3. *DVCATO SPOLETANO*, of old called *Vmbria*; because being situate vnder the shade of the *Appenine*, it was *Regio umbrosa*. The chiefe citties are *Spoletto*, naming the whole Province. 2. *Ovieto*, seated on so high a rock, that it is terror to looke down to the vallies: here is a Church of a wondrous lightnesse, whose windows (if we dare belieue *Adrianus*) are made with *Alabaster*, instead of glasse. 3. *Perugia*, formerly called *Perusia*. In this

this Towne *Augustus* besieged *L. Antonius* the brother, & *Fulvia* the wife of *Antony* the *Triumvir*: who when they had in vain attempted to seduce *Rome* from the faction of *Augustus*, returned to this city; which also at the last, yielded to the more fortunate Emperour. This Towne did a long time belong to the *Baillons*, who held it as *Vicars* of the Church. To these *Baillons*, was the family of the *Oddies* much opposite: inso much that having got together a pretty army of male-contents; they so suddenly one night entred the city, that the *Baillons* began to flye. The *Oddies* were now come to the Palace dores, into which nothing hindered the from entring, but a chaine drawne crosse the gate. One of the Souldiers had a hatchet, purposely to take away the barre: but wanting roome to wield his arme, he cryed *give backe*. These words heard but not vnderstood by the hindmost, put them to their heeles; and the formost thinking that they fled nor for nothing, run away too: and so the city was saved. 4 *Afis*, where *S. Francis* was borne. In this Countrey is *Lago di Perugia*, of thirty miles circuit, which was anciently called *Thrasymene*; where *Annibal* slew *Flaminius*, and 15000 of his *Romans*. This fight continued three houres with such eagernes, that the Souldiers felt not the grievous earth-quake happenning at the same time. Here also is *Lacus Vademonius*, where *Dolabella* overthrew such of the *Gaules*, as had escaped the sword of *Camillus*: *Ne quis extaret in ea gente, qui accensam a se Romam gloriaretur*, (saith *Florus*.)

The chiefe Rivers of this former province are, 1 *Tudernus*, 2 *Chiagnus*. 3 *Paglia*. 4 *Aposa*. 5 *Bidens*. 6 *Roneus*. 7 *Efima*. 8 *Potentia*.

4. S. PETERS PATRIMONY, containing all *Latium* (or *Campagna di Roma*) and part of *Hebruria*; was given vnto the Church, by the braue *Virago Mathilda*, An. 1101: *Pascal II*, then sitting in the chaire of *Rome*. It is bounded with *Pisseo*, hard by *Siena*; the *Appenine*, *Naples*, and the *Tyrrhenian Seas*. Here are the mountaines called *Gallicanum*, in which *Annibal* that Father of warlike stratagems, frightened that publike and wary capitaine *Fab. Maximus*, with 2000 Oxen carrying fire on their hornes: and so passed over the mountaines. Here are the Rivers

Tiber

Tiber, & *Allia*: nigh vnto which last, *Brennus* & his *Gaules*, being drawne into *Italy* by the sweet taste of the *Italian* wines; slaughtered the *Romans*. The *Roman* Army consisted of 40000 Souldiers, most of them being raw and vnexperienced. The *Gauls* were not more in number, but were naturally of a fierce & hardy courage: & withall so big boned, that it seemeth they were borne to be the terrour of mankind, and the ruine of Cities. Having wonne the day, the *Barbarians* march towards *Rome*, forsaken of its chiefeft strength; the Capitoll only being manned by *Manlius*: which also they had mastered, if the geefe had not bene more vigilant then the Watch. When they had failed of their enterprize, they began a treaty with the Fathers of the Towne: agreeing with them for 1000 pound weight of gold, to forsake the citie. But before the delivery of this money, they were assaulted & vanquished by *Camillus*; who for this is called, *Romes second Founder*. The overthrow at *Allia*, & the vanquishment of the *Fabii*, hapned in one day; which was therefore by the old *Romans* put among the vnfortunate dayes: they never on that day attempting any businesse of importance. The like custome, whether on superstition, or feare of ill lucke, is vsed by many *Christians*; & especially on Childermas day: wherein *Philip de Comines* telleth vs, that *Lewis* the 11 vsed not to debate any matter; but accouëted it a signe of some great misfortune towards him, if any man communed with him of his affaires: & would be marvellously displeased with those that were nere him, if they troubled him in any matter whatsoever.

The chiefe Cities are and were *Alba*, the seat of the *Silvian* Kings, ruined by *Tullus Hostilius*. In this warre was *Rome*, as it were, laid in stake against *Alba*: and the whole action committed by the *Romans*, to the *Horatii*; and by the *Albans*, to the *Curiatii*; three brethrē of each side. In this trible duell, two of the *Horatii* were slaine; but the third counterfeiting sleight, severed his enemies, and severally slew them, so making *Alba*, and the *Latines*, subject to *Rome*. 2 *Osia*, built by *Ancus Marcius*, at the mouth of *Tiber*: whose Haven hath bene long dammed vp, to stop the passage of enemies ships to *Rome*. The Bishop of this towne vseth to consecrate the Popes. 3 *Antium*, whither
the

the Emperors did vse to retire for recreation. The Roman Con-
sull *Manius* having wonne this Citie, and broken their force at
sea: brought with him to Rome the Beakes of their ships, with
which he decked & beautified the pulpet for Orations; which
haue generally since beene called *Rostra*. 4 *Tibur*. 5 *Preneſte*, ta-
ken by *Quinctius Cincinnatus* the Dictator. Nothing so much
endamaged this Citie, as its naturall & artificiall fortifications,
for when the Romans in the times of sedition, abandoned the
towne; they made this place their refuge. Among others, *Ma-
rius* the younger made it the seat of warre against *Sylla*; but
perceiuing the vnprosperous succeeding of his affaires, here
killed himielfe: and *Sylla* entring as conquerour, put 12000 of
the Citizens to the sword. 6 *Ardea*, taken by *Superbus*; a towne
to which the miserable Romans fled when the *Gauls* had won
Rome. 7 *Gabii*, taken also by *Superbus*, and his sonne *Sextus*:
who counterfeiting a loathing of his Fathers cruelty, fled to
Gabii, and was made Captaine of the towne; which he betray-
ed to the Romans. 8 *Veii*, a Citie of great wealth & compasse.
It was many times assaulted by the Romans in generall: once
by the *Fabii* as particular adventurers, all which being 306 in
number, were slaine in one day: of whom thus *Ovid* in his *De
Fastis*.

Veientibus arvis

Tercentum Fabii ter cecidere duo.

On the *Veiean* plaine

Three hundred and six *Fabii* were slaine.

There was by a hap a little childe of this family left at home,
who did againe restore the house: & was the ancestor of *Fab.
Maximus*, the preserver of Italy against *Annibal*. This citie at
last, after a ten yeares siege was taken by *Furins Camillus*, and
not long after levelled with the earth: because the Roman peo-
ple so delighted in the situation of the place; that they were re-
solved to haue forsooke Rome, & dwelt there. 9 *Tivolis*, where
there is a fountain, which by artificiall works driven with wa-
ter, representeth the notes of diuers birds. A device (it seemeth)
very rare in the time of *Adrianus*, who reporteth it; but now
grown commō. 10 ROME, once the mistress of the Vniuers, fa-
mous

mous for the triumphs and antiquities, is seated on *Tiber* now well growne, by the receit of 42 rivers: and is distant from the sea, 15 miles. This Citie, when it was built by *Romulus*, was in circuit about 2 miles, and contained 30000 inhabitants: but in the flourishing of that Common-wealth, the men increased to 463000; & the compasse of the towne, to 50 miles: there being on the walls about 740 Turrets. When I said there were 463000 inhabitants, I meane not also servants, women & children: but men able to beare armes, free Denizens, and such as were inrolled into *cense*. To these, if wee adde their children, wiues, & servants, wee cannot probably conjecture them to haue beene fewer then 3 or 4 millions: and so *Lipsius* in his Tract *de magnitudine Romana*, is of opinion. In this towne was the *Capitoll*, saved from the fury of the *Gauls*, by the cackling of Geese. *Tacitus* calleth this house, *Sedem Iovis optimi maximi, auspicato à majoribus pignus imperii conditam*. It was twice burnt, once in the civill warres of *Sylla* and *Marius*: and againe in the warres of *Vespasian* and *Vitellius*. In the third building of it, *Vespasian* carried the first basket of earth, after him the Nobility did the like, to make the people more forward in the service: and perhaps the custome of laying the first stone in a building, or driving the first naile in a timber-worke, by him whose edifice it is, hath from hence, if not beginning, yet growth. Here was the Temple of *Ianus*, open in the time of warres, & shut in the time of peace; which during all their Monarchie hapned but thrice: namely, during the reigne of *Augustus*, after the *Punicke* warre, and in the time of *Numa*. Here was the bridge called *Pons Sublicius*, on which *Horatius Cocles* resisted the whole army of *K. Porfena*, *Tarquin*, and the *Tus-cans*: till the citicens behinde had broken downe the bridge, received him swimming to the banke, with joyfull acclamations, and saved their Citie from present ruine. Here lived the famous warriors; here flourished the exact martiall discipline, so memorized by ancient Historiographers; and finally here were laid vp the spoyles and Trophies of all *Europe*.

ROME, as now it standeth lower on the banke of *Tiber*, vpon *Campus Martius*; where it was built after the inundation of the

M

Goths.

Goths and Vandals, is in compasse 11 miles: within which is not a little waste ground. The inhabitants are about 200000; two parts whereof are Cleargy-men and Curtesans: the latter being seldome vnder 40000: of whom the Pope receiveth the yearly tribute of 30000 Duckats: not (saith *M. Harding*) to tolerate them in their sinne, but to punish them for it. The most worthy places are the Church of *S^t Peter*, which, were it once finished, would be the rarest building in the world: then the Castle of *S^t Angelo*, impregnable vnlesse by famine: next the Popes Pallace, called *Belvidere*: and lastly, the Librarie of the hill *Vatican*, properly called the *Palatine*, but more commonly the *Vatican Library*. This Library was founded by *Sixtus* the 4th, who not only stored it with the choicest bookes he could picke out of *Europe*: but allowed also a large renew for the perpetuall augmentation of it. *Bibliothecam Palatinā in Vaticano tota terrarum orbe celebrem, aduectis ex omni Europa libris, construxit: proventusq; certos, &c.* So *Onuphrius*. When the Duke of *Burbon* sacked *Rome*, A 1527, it was much defaced & ransacked: but by the succeeding Popes, it hath bin againe recovered to its former fame & beauty. *Rome* is now an Vniversity, which was founded by *Vrbane* the 4th, at whose request *Th. Aquinas* professed here. Pope *Nicholas* the 5th was a speciall Benefactor to the same: & after him *Leo* the tenth: who revied the *Greekes* learning and language, which were in these parts almost forgotten.

The description of the whore of *Babylon*, sitting on the beast with seaven heads, cannot so properly be vnderstood of any place as this: being built on 7 hills, namely, 1 *Palatinus*, 2 *Capitolinus*, 3 *Viminalis*, 4 *Aventinus*, 5 *Esquilinus*, 6 *Caelius*, 7 *Quirinalis*. Governed it hath bin by 7 Kings: viz. 1 *Romulus*, 2 *Numa*, 3 *Ancus Martins*, 4 *Tullus Hostilius*, 5 *Tarquin. Priscus*, 6 *Servius Tullus*, 7 *Tarquin. Superb.* And acknowledged 7 severall rulers, viz. 1 *Kings*, 2 *Consuls*, 3 *Decemviri*, 4 *Tribunes*, 5 *Dictators*, 6 *Emperours*, 7 *Popes*. This Citie during the Romans felicity, was never taken by the *Gaules*: but since it came Pontificall, it hath beene made a prey to all barbarous nations, and never was besieged by any that tooke it not.

The

The Popes much bragge of the foundation of their Church & authority of *S. Peter*, whose being there is very disputable. The maine argument the adversaries haue out of the Scriptures, is taken out of the first of *Peter*, the first Chap. & 13 vers. where the Apostle saith, *The Church that is at Babylon salutesh you.* By this word *Babylon*; they say is meant *Rome*, and the *Rhemists* in the annotations of their translation of the Testament, much blame the ingenuiry of our men, in affirming *Babylon* to signifie *Rome* in the *Apocalyps*, but not here. Since they so honestly and freely graunt the one: I see not any incovenience that would follow if wee grant the other. And so let *Peter* be at *Rome*, and *Rome*, *Babylon*; & the Popes the whores thereof. That *Peter* was the Prince of the *Apostles*, or that his suffering there could conferre on the *Roman* Bishops any supremacie over the Church; would (I suppose) be hardly proued, if wee granted that *Peter* had been there: as most histories testifie. But that *Rome* by their owne confession, should be *Babylon*, maketh much for our side: notwithstanding their idle distinction of the Church into *Babylon*, and the whore of *Babylon*: which they say is the heathen Emperours of *Rome*, then living. But this interpretation cannot stand. For *S. Iohn* spoke by way of prophesie, what in future times should be: not in way of declaration, what already was: and againe, Antichrist must be in the Church, not out of it. For *S. Paul* telleth vs, *ὡς ἐστὶν αὐτὸν ἐν τῷ ναῷ τοῦ θεοῦ καὶ διαίτου: That hee as God should sit in the Temple of God*, 2 Thess. 2. 4. But whosoever was the first Bishop, certain it is, they were subject to much persecution, and little wordly joy, till the time of *Silvester* the 31 Bishop: who having converted *Constantine*, left ease to his successours. On this *Constantine*, is fathered a donation of *Rome*, and her territories to the *Roman* Church; which certainly is forged. But *Phocas* having killed the Emperour *Mauritius*, his wife, & children, Anno 604: to assure himselfe of *Italy*, ready to revolt from so barbarous a tyrant: made *Boniface* the third, vniversall Bishop, and head of the Church. Before this time the Bishops of *Constantinople* and *Ravenna*, did often dispute with the Bishops of *Rome*, for superiority: the seat of religion commonly following the seate of the Empire. And the

Bishop of *Constantinople* prevailed so farre, that with the permission of *Mauritius* the Emperour, hee tooke vpon him the title of *Vniuersall Patriarch*. *Gregory* the great (of whom it is said that hee was the worst Bishop of all that went before him, and the best of all that came after him) was at that time Bishop of *Rome*. He sharply inueighed as well against the Emperour, as the Patriarch of *Constantinople*, for this title: and plainly maintained, that whosoever called himselfe *Vniuersall Bishop*, was the forerunner of *Antichrist*. As for himselfe, it is probable that he took the title of *seruus servorum Dei*; more in opposition to him of *Constantinople*; then with an intent to be soe truly. To this our adversaries answer, that *Gregory* did not absolutely condemne this title, but only blamed *Iohn* the *Constantinopolitan* Patriarch, for assuming to himselfe that attribute, which properly belonged to the See of *Rome*. But this cannot be. For then wee should either in the old Bulls of the former Popes, finde mention of this title: or else Pope *Gregory* would haue assum'd it to himselfe, that the world might take notice, whereto of right it was due. This *Boniface*, whom that cruell & butcherly tyrant *Phocas*, made head of the Church, was the 66 Bishop, & first Pope of *Rome*: the Latine word *Papa* comming from the old Greeke word *πάππας*, which signifieth a Father. A title at the first common to all other Bishops: but about this time appropriated to those of *Rome*. Of these Popes: their succession and time of Empire, our *Chronologers* are very vncertaine: not one of them yet, that ever I could see, agreeing exactly with another. The reasons, as I conjecture, the long and frequent vacancies of this See, together with the often *Schismes* happening in it, & the severall *Ante-Popes* in them created: the writers of those times, accounting him only among the Popes; to whose faction they were most devoted. This Catalogue ensuing, I haue collected principally out of the Tables of *Helvius*, *Fresgius*, *Bellarmino*, and *Onuphrius*: the differences of who and of others, I haue reconciled, as well as possibly my small skill would inable mee. *S. Peter* I haue not ranked amongst them, not so much because I doubt his being Bishop there: as because the *Papists*, whom it most concerneth, haue not yet agreed

agreed on the time of this sitting. Beginning therefore with
Linus, you may take a short view of the rest, vntill this pre-
 sent.

The Bishops of *Rome* vnder persecution.

A. C.

70	1	<i>Linus</i> 11	226	17	<i>Vrbannus</i> 6 m. 7
81	2	<i>Cletus</i> 12	233	18	<i>Pontianus</i> 5
93	3	<i>Clemens</i> 9	238	19	<i>Antherus</i> 1
103	4	<i>Anacletus</i> 9	239	20	<i>Fabianus</i> 14
112	5	<i>Euaristus</i> 9	253	21	<i>Cornelius</i> 2
121	6	<i>Alexander</i> 10 m. 5	255	22	<i>Lucius</i> 1 m. 8
131	7	<i>Sixtus</i> 10	256	23	<i>Stephanus</i> 3 m. 3
142	8	<i>Telephorus</i> 12	260	24	<i>Sixt</i> or <i>Xist</i> II. 2
154	9	<i>Hyginus</i> 4	262	25	<i>Dionysius</i> 10
158	10	<i>Pius</i> 9	272	26	<i>Felix</i> 2 m. 5
167	11	<i>Anicetus</i> 8 m. 9	275	27	<i>Entichianus</i> 8
175	12	<i>Soter</i> 4	283	28	<i>Caius</i> 13
179	13	<i>Elutherius</i> 15	296	29	<i>Marcellinus</i> 8
194	14	<i>Victor</i> 9	304	30	<i>Marcellus</i> 5
203	15	<i>Zepherinus</i> 18	309	31	<i>Eusebius</i> 2
221	16	<i>Calistus</i> 5	311	32	<i>Miltiades</i> 3

The Bishops of *Rome* after the end
 of the persecution.

314	33	<i>Sylvester</i> 22	451	46	<i>Hilarinus</i> 6 m. 10
336	34	<i>Marcus</i> m. 8	468	47	<i>Simplicius</i> 15 m. 5
337	35	<i>Iulius</i> 15 m. 5	483	48	<i>Felix</i> III. 9
352	36	<i>Liberius</i> 15, cui vi. vo <i>Felix</i> <i>suffectus</i> .	492	49	<i>Gelasius</i> 4
367	37	<i>Damasus</i> 18	497	50	<i>Anastasius</i> II. 2
385	38	<i>Syricius</i> 13	499	51	<i>Symmachus</i> 15
398	39	<i>Anastasius</i> 4	514	52	<i>Hormisdas</i> 9
402	40	<i>Innocentius</i> 15	523	53	<i>Iohannes</i> 2 m. 9
417	41	<i>Zosimus</i> 1 m. 4	526	54	<i>Felix</i> IV. 4
419	42	<i>Bonifacius</i> 5	530	55	<i>Bonifacius</i> II. 1
424	43	<i>Celestinus</i> 8 m. 5	532	56	<i>Iohannes</i> II. 3
432	44	<i>Sixtus</i> III. 8	535	57	<i>Agapetus</i> 1
440	45	<i>Leo magn.</i> 21	536	58	<i>Silverius</i> 1
			537	59	<i>Vigilius</i> 18

- 555 60 Pelagius 5
 560 61 Iohannes III 13
 573 62 Benedictus 4
 578 63 Pelagius II 13
 590 64 Gregorius Mag. 14

605 65 Sabinianus¹, The
 last of the Roman Bishops, not
 having that arrogant title of
 Universal Bishop, or head of the
 Church,

The Popes of Rome.

- 606 1 Bonifacius III 3
 607 2 Bonifacius IV 8
 615 3 Deus dedit 3
 618 4 Bonifacius V 5 m. 10
 624 5 Honorius 13
 637 6 Severinus 2
 639 7 Iohannes IV 2.
 641 8 Theodorus 7 m. 5
 649 9 Martinus 6
 654 10 Eugenius 2 m. 9
 657 11 Vitalianus 14
 671 12 A Deo datus 5
 677 13 Donnus 1 m. 5
 679 14 Agatho 4
 683 15 Leo II m. 10
 684 16 Benedictus II 1
 685 17 Iohannes V 1
 686 18 Conon m. 11
 688 19 Sergius 13
 701 20 Iohannes VI 3
 704 21 Iohannes VII 3
 707 22 Sisinnius d. 20
 707 23 Constantinus 7
 714 24 Gregorius II 17
 731 25 Greg. III 10 m. 9
 742 26 Zacharias 10
 752 27 Stephanus II d. 4
 752 28 Stephanus III 5
 757 29 Paulus I 10
 767 30 Constant. II 1
 768 31 Stephanus IV 4

- 772 32 Adrianus I 23
 796 33 Leo III 20
 816 34 Stephanus V m. 7
 817 35 Paschalis 7
 824 36 Eugenius II 3
 827 37 Valentinus d. 4
 827 38 Gregorius IV 16
 843 39 Sergius II 3
 846 40 Leo IV 8
 854 41 Iohannes VIII vul-
 go, POPE IOANE 2
 856 42 Benedictus III 2
 858 43 Nicholas 10
 868 44 Adrianus II 5
 873 45 Iohannes IX 10
 883 46 Martinus II 1
 884 47 Adrianus III 1
 885 48 Stephanus VI 6
 891 49 Formosus 4
 895 50 Bonifacius VI d. 15
 896 51 Stephanus VII 1
 897 52 Romanus m. 4
 897 53 Theodorus II d. 20
 897 54 Iohannes X 2
 899 55 Benedictus IV 3
 903 56 Leo V d. 40
 903 57 Christophorus m. 7
 903 58 Sergius III 7
 910 59 Anastasius III 2
 912 60 Lando m. 6
 912 61 Iohannes XI 15

928	62 Leo VI m. 6	1073	98 Gregorius VII dictus Hildebrandus 12
929	63 Stephanus VIII 2		
931	64 Iohannes XII 5	1086	99 Victor III 1
936	65 Leo VII 4	1087	100 Urbanus II 12
940	66 Stephanus IX 3	1099	101 Paschalis II 18
943	67 Martinus III 3	1118	102 Gelasius II 1
946	68 Agapetus II 9	1119	103 Calistus II 6
956	69 Iohannes XIII 8	1125	104 Honorius II 5
964	70 Leo VIII 1	1130	105 Innocent II 13
965	71 Benedictus V 1	1143	106 Celestin II m. 5
966	72 Iohannes XIV 7	1144	107 Lucius II m. 11
973	73 Benedictus VI m. 6	1145	108 Eugenius III 8
974	74 Donnus II 1 m. 3	1153	109 Anastasius IV 1
975	75 Bonifacius VII 1	1154	110 Adrian IV 4
976	76 Benedictus VII 8	1159	111 Alexand. III 22
984	77 Iohannes XV 1	1181	112 Lucius III 4
985	78 Iohannes XVI 10	1185	113 Urban III 2
995	79 Iohannes XVII m. 4	1187	114 Greg. VIII m. 2
996	80 Gregorius XV 3	1188	115 Clemens III 3
999	81 Silvester 11 dictus Necromanticus 4	1191	116 Celestin III 6
		1198	117 Innocent III 17
1003	82 Iohannes XII m. 5	1216	118 Honorius III 10
1003	83 Iohannes XIX 6	1227	119 Greg. IX 14
1009	84 Sergius IV 3	1241	120 Celestin IV d. 17
1012	85 Benedictus VIII 12	1243	121 Innocent IV 11
1024	86 Iohannes XX 8 m. 9	1254	122 Alex. IV 6
1033	87 Benedictus IX 12	1261	123 Urbanus IV 3
1045	88 Silvester III m. 1	1265	124 Clemens IV 3
1045	89 Benedictus X m. 1	1271	125 Greg. X 14
1045	90 Greg. VI 1 m. 7	1275	126 Innocent. V m. 5
1047	91 Clemens II m. 9	1276	127 Adrian V d. 19
1047	92 Damasus II d. 23	1276	128 Iohannes XXI d. 8
1049	93 Leo IX 5	1277	129 Nicolaus III 4
1055	94 Victor II 2	1281	130 Martinus IV 4
1057	95 Stephanus XI m. 6	1285	131 Honorius IV 4
1059	96 Nicholaus II 2 m. 6	1288	132 Nicholaus IV 4
1062	97 Alexand. II 11	1294	133 Celestin. V m. 6

1295	134 Bonif. VIII 8	1484	156 Innoc. VIII 7
1303	135 Bened. XI m. 8	1492	157 Alex. VI 11
1305	136 Clemens XV 9	1503	158 Pius III d. 26
1316	137 Iohannes XXII 18	1503	159 Iulius II 10
1334	138 Benedict. XII 7	1513	160 Leo X 9
1342	139 Clemens VI 10	1522	161 Adrian VI 2
1352	140 Innocent VI 10	1524	162 Clemens VII 10
1362	141 Urban V 8	1534	163 Paulus III 51
1371	142 Greg. XI 7	1530	164 Iulius III 5
1378	143 Urban VI 11	1555	165 Marcellus II d. 22
1389	144 Bonif. IX 14	1555	166 Paulus IV 5
1404	145 Innocent VII 2	1560	167 Pius IV 6
1406	146 Greg. XII 2	1567	168 Pius V 5
1409	147 Alex. V m. 10	1572	169 Greg. XIII 13
1410	148 Ioh. XXIII 5	1585	170 Sixtus V 5
1417	149 Martin. V 13	1590	171 Urban VIII d. 12
1431	150 Eugen. IV 16	1590	172 Greg. XI V m. 9
1447	151 Nicholas V 8	1591	173 Innocent: IX m. 1
1455	152 Callistus III 3	1592	174 Clemens VIII 13
1458	153 Pius II ante dictus	1605	175 Leo XI d. 26
	Aeneas Silvius 6	1605	176 Paulus V 16
1464	154 Paulus II 7	1621	177 Greg. XV 2
1471	155 Sixtus IV 12	1623	178 Urban VIII, now

living. To these 178 Popes, adde the 67 Bishops which preceded that arrogant title of *Uniuersall*: and they make vp the full number of 245: out of the stories of all which, I will only select some particular passages for the better vnderstanding of their state, piety, and pollicies.

1 *Paschalis* the first, caused the Priests of certaine parishes in *Rome*, by reason of the neerenesse to his person, their presence at his election, and to honour their authority with a more venerable title: to be called *Cardinals*. They are now mates for Kings, and numbred about 70.

2 *Eugenius* the second, tooke on him, within the *Roman* territory: the authority of creating Earles Dukes, and Knights: as the *Exarches* of *Ravenna*, had formerly vsed to doe.

3 *Sergius* the second, was the first that changed his name. For thinking his owne name *Bocca di Porco*, or *Swine-mouth*, not consonant to his dignity; he caused himself to be called *Sergius*, which president his successours following, doe also vary their names. So that if one be a coward, he is called *Leo*; if a Tyrant *Clement*: if an Athiest, *Pius* or *Innocent*: if a Rusticke, *Urbanus*; and so of the rest: as *P. Virgil* hath noted.

4 *Iohn* the eight, is by most writers confessed to be a woman, and is vually called *Pope Ioane*. To avoid the like disgrace, the *Porphirie* chaire was ordained, *Vbi ab ultimo diacono*, &c: soe that both in a literall and mysticall sence, this woman may be called, *The whore of Babylon*. The name of this female Pope, the *Romish* cronologers haue not inserted into the Catalogues: the reason, as *Marianus Scotus* giueth it, *propter turpitudinem rei, & sexum muliebrem*. And from hence it is, that in the common Catalogue, these Popes that haue called themseluer *Iohns*, are soe ill ordered: some making that *Iohn*, which succeeded *Adrian* the 2^d Ann. 873, to be the 8th, and others the 9th. *Platina* onely of all the *Pontificians* reckoneth *Pope Ioane* as the 8th of the *Iohns*: and so forward: and in this particular, I haue followed his authority.

5 *Nicholas* the first prohibited the Cleargie marriage: saying, that it was more honest to haue to doe with many women privately, then openly to take one wife. Insomuch that a Priest of *Placentia* being accused to haue wife and children, was deprived of his Benefice: but prouing the said woman, to be the wife of another man, and his concubine onely: hee was againe restored.

6 *Sergius* the third instituted the bearing about of Candles for the purification of the Virgin *Mary*.

7 *Sergius* the fourth, was the first that on *Christmas* night, (as *Sleydan* testifieth) with diuerse ceremonies, consecrated swords, roses, or the like: which afterward are sent as a token of loue and honour, to such Princes as best them like. *Leo 10th* sent a consecrated rose to *Fredericke* Duke of Saxony, desiring him to banish *Luther*. The like did *Clement 7th* to our *Henry 8th*, for writing against *Luther*. So *Paul* the third sent an hal-
lowed

lowed sword to *James* the first of *Scotland*, when he began the warre with our *Henry* the eight. The like did *Iulius* the second to our *Henry* the seaventh, in his warres against his Rebels.

8 *Nicholas* the second, tooke from the *Roman* Clergie the election of the Popes: allotting it to the conclaue of *Cardinals*.

9 *Celestine* the second, was the inventer of that mad manner of cursing by Bell, Booke, and Candle.

10 *Innocent* the third, held a councell in *Rome*; in which it was enacted, that the Pope should haue the correction of all Christian Princes: and that no Emperour should be acknowledged, till he had sworne obedience vnto him. He brought in *Transubstantiation*: & ordained that there should be a *Pix* made to cover the consecrated Bread, and a bell to be rung before it. Hee also brought *Auricular confession* into the Church.

11 *Nicholas* the third, was the first Pope that practised to enrich his kinned; & his successours haue studied nothing more then to advance their *Nephewes*: (for by that name the Popes vse to call their bastards.) Hence came the worthy saying of *Alexander* the third; *The lawes forbid vs to get children, and the Diuell hath given vs Nephewes in their steed.*

12 *Boniface* the eight (of whom it is said, that hee entred like a Fox, liued like a Lion, & died like a dogge,) by a generall Bull exempted the Cleargy, from all taxes and subsidies to temporall Princes. Herevpon, our *Edward* the first, put the Cleargie out of the protection of him, and his lawes: By which course, the Popes Bulls left roaring in *England*. Hee was the author of the *Decretals*. He also first instituted the *Roman Iubile*, and decreed that it should be solemnized every hundred yeare: but by *Clement* the sixt, it was brought to fifty; and since to 25.

13 *Clement* the first, was the first that made pardons & indulgences saleable. For seing (saith hee) that one drop of our Saviours blood, had beene enough to haue saved all mankind; and yet that all his pretious blood was spilt: he perswaded himselfe that the over-plus was giuen as a treasure to the Church; to be disposed according to the discretion of *S. Peter*, and his successours. And herevnto to make his treasure the more inexhaustible, he joyned the merits of all the Saints, & of the Virgin *Mary*.

14 Pope *Clement* the sixth lived in an unhappie time. For in his Papacie, the Emperour gaue freely all lands belonging to the Church, to such as formerly had vsurped them: and that they should hold them by authority Imperiall. Thus the *Malatesti* became Lords of *Rimino*: the *Ordelaffi*, of *Furlie*: the *Varani*, of *Camerine*: the *Bentivoles*, of *Bologne*: the *Manfredi*, of *Fauenza*: &c. Which estates were never recovered to the Church, till the dayes of *Alexander* the sixth, and *Iulio* the second.

15 *Sixtus* the fourth builded in *Rome*, Stewes of both sexes: he brought in Beades, and authorized our Ladies Psalter.

16 *Alexander* the sixth, setting aside all modestie, was the first that acknowledged his Nephewes to be his sonnes. He recovered to the Papacie, *Imola*, *Furlie*, and many other townes; by the valour of his son *Cesar Borgia*, a true chip of the old blocke: whom notwithstanding all his villanies, *Machiavell* proposeth in his *Tract de Principe*, as the only example for a Prince to imitate.

17 *Leo* the tenth, was indeed a great favourer of learning, but so little favoured he of Religion, that he was often times heard to say, *Quantas nobis divitias comparavit ista fabula Christi*: a speech so blasphemous, that *Lucian*, *Porphyrie*, or *Iulian* the *Apostatate's* could never match it. In his time began the Reformation, according to the word of God, taught by *Luther*. But of these Ghostly fathers, and their sanctities, enough, if not too much. I will therefore end with the painter, who being blamed by a *Cardinall*, for colouring the visages of *Peter* and *Paul* too red; tartly replied: that hee painted them so, as blushing at the liues of those men, who stiled themselves their successours.

Wee before touched at *Constantines* donation avouching it to be forged; and well might we so doe: considering how fearefull the Popes are, in having their title disputed: inso much that many leaues are razed out of *Guicciardine*, by the *Inquisition*, where this donation was called in question. In that place the historian, not onely denieth the fained donation of *Constantine*: but affirms, that divers learned men reported *Sylvestre* & him, to haue lived in divers ages. Then he sheweth how obscure and base the authority of the Popes was, during the time that the barbarous

barbarous Nations made havocke of *Italis*. 2^d, that in the institution of the *Exarchate*, the Popes had nothing to doe with the temporall sword; but lived as subject to the Emperours. 3^d, that they were not very much obeyed in matters spirituall, by reason of the corruption of their manners. 4^d, that after the overthrow of the *Exarchate*; the Emperours now neglecting *Italy*; the *Romans* began to be governed by the advice & power of the Popes. 5^d, that *Pepin of France*, and his son *Charles*, having overthrowne the kingdome of the *Lombards*: gaue vnto the Popes, the *Exarchate*, *Vrbine*, *Ancona*, *Spoleto*; and many other townes & territories about *Rome*. 6^d, that the Popes in all their Bulls of charters, expressed the date of them in these formall words: *Such a one the Lord our Emperour reigning*. 7^d, that long after the translation of the Empire, from *France* to *Germany*; the Popes began to make open protestation, that the Pontificall dignity waa rather to giue lawes to the Emperours, then receiue any from them. 8^d, that being thus raised to an earthly power, they forgot the salvation of soules, sanctity of life, and the commandements of God, propagation of Religion, & charity towards men. To raise armes, to make warre against *Christians*, to invent new devices for getting of money, to prophane sacred things for their owne end, & to enrich their kindred & childrē, was their only studie. And this is the substance of *Guicciardine* in that place: an author aboue all exception. Hee was a man, whō the Popes imployed in many busineses of principall importance: so that no hate to them, but loue to the truth, made him write thus much. As for the citie of *Rome*, so vnlikely is it to haue bin given by *Constantine*; that neither *Pepin*, nor *Charles* his son could be induced to part with it, *Lewis*, surnamed *Pius*, is said to be the first donor thereof, and a copie of this donation is found in the third booke of *Volaterran*: subscribed by the Emperour, his three sonnes, ten Bishops, eight Abbots, fifteene Earles; and the Popes Library-keeper. Yet *Lampadius*, in his Comment on *Sleidan*, affirmeth, that it was by many learned and iudicious men maintained, that all this was foisted into the text, by *Anastatius* the Popes Library-keeper: who is cited as a witnes of the donatiō. Let vs heare now what the Recorder of

Florence

Florence sayth in this case. *Rome* (saith he) was alwaies subject to the Lords of *Italy*, till *Theodoricke* K. of the *Gothes* remoued his seat to *Ravenna*: for hereby, the *Romans* were inforced to submit themselues to the Bishops, Anno 450, or thereabout. And againe, talking of the estate of the Popedom Anno 931, The Popes (saith he) had in *Rome* more or lesse authority, according to the favour they found with the Emperours, or others then most mighty: but the leaving of *Italy*, by the *German* Emperours, seated the Pope in a more absolute soveraignty, over the city.

Having thus a little glanced at the meanes by which the present demaines of the Church of *Rome*, were first gotten and increased. Let vs consider by what pollicies, this Papall Monarchy hath bin vpheld in respect, & magnificence. They are by *S^r Edm^{und} Sandis* divided into three heads. 1 Those by which they haue insinuated & screwed themselues, into the affections & affaires, of the most potent Princes. 2^d, Those by which already they haue, & by which hereafter they will be able, to secure their owne estate. And 3^d, those, by which they keepe the people, both in blindness, and due obedience.

1 Concerning the first. First, the donation of severall kingdoms to them, that haue not right or title, but from the Pope and in force of his donation, cannot but oblige them to him, without whom they could lay no title, to what they possesse. 2^d Next the readines of their Ministers to kill such as resist the; cannot but deterre Princes from injuring them, and constrain them to seeke their friendship: especially since by a writ of Excommunication, they can arme the subjects against the Sovereigne: and without levying a souldier, either vtterly destroy him, or bring him to good conformity. 3^d Then followes their allowance of marriage, prohibited by God and Nature; the issue of which cannot but vphold the Popes infinite authority: without whom, their birth is vnnaturall: and their persons not capable of the estates which by his allowance they hold: wherein they strengthen themselues more by unlawfull matches of others; the ever Prince should do, by lawfull marriage of his own.

4th, Then commeth in, their dispensing with the Oathes of Princes.

ccs.

ces: by which such Princes both preserve their credit, in not being perjur'd, as they thinke, since allowed by the Church: and also get somewhat, for which they cannot be vnthankfull to the Papacie. 5th, Then succeedeth in order, the choosing of the younger sonnes of potent families, into their *Cardinalships*: by which meanes the whole linage are ready to support him, as the chiefe staffe of their brothers, or cosens preferment. 6th, As by these courses he holds in with all Princes of his religion, in generall, so hath he fastned on the King of *Spaine* in particular: by making him and his successours the executioners of his excommunications. By vertue of this office, *Ferdinando* the Catholique surpris'd *Navarre*, & *Philip* the second had no small hope to have done the like on *England* and *France*.

2 Concerning the second. So it is, that first their state hath the firmeest foundation of any: as being laid in the conscience of men: by perswading them of their infallible power, and the Ecclesiasticall and temporall jurisdiction which they haue, over Heaven, Hell, Earth, & their Purgatory. 2nd, Next commeth the innumerable preferments for men of all sorts & humours: (as having well nigh in their disposing, all the Benefices & Bishopricks of *Italy*, halfe in *Spaine*, diverse in *France* & *Germany*) which keep the Clergie in a perpetuall bond of allegiance: especially enjoying diverse priviledges, which they of the Téporalty are not capable of. 3rd, Then consider the multitude of *Friers*, all whose hopes depend on his safety. They are known to be more then a Million: of which halfe at least would grow fit to be employed in any warlike service: all which they doe maintaine at others mens cost; themselves not disbursing a penny. 4th Their Revenues they increase by their *Pardons*, & *Indulgences*; and amongst others I meet with a pardon given by Pope *Boniface* 8th, for 82000 yeares: to all them, which would say such a prayer of *S. Augustin*; and that for every day, *toies quoyes*. 5th, The next helpe of their Coffers, is their dealing with *Penitents*: whom in the agony of their soules they perswade, no help will be easily had: vnlesse by a donation of part of their estates to the Church. 6th, The last string to this Bow, is the invention of spirituall fraternities, which are appurtenances or annexaries to the order of *Friers*:

Friers: and may in number perhaps equall them. Into these, the lay-people of all sorts, men and women, married and single, desire to be inrolled: as hereby injoying the spirituall prerogatiues of indulgences: and a more speedy dispatch out of purgatorie.

3 Concerning the third. 1 They deterre the people from reading the Scripture; alleaging vnto them the perils they may incur by mis-interpretatio:² they breed an antipathy between the Papists and the Protestants: insomuch, that a Papist may not say *Amen*, vnto a Protestants *Deo Gratias*.³ They debarre them all sound of the religion, in prohibiting the bookes of the reformed writers; & hiding their own treatises, in which the tenent of the Protestants is recited only to be confuted: insomuch that in all *Italy* you shall seldome meet with *Bellarmines* works, or any of the like nature to be sold.⁴ They haue vnder pain of excommunication, prohibited the *Italians* from travell & traffick with hereticall countries, or such places, where those contagious sounds & sights (as they tearme them) might make them returne infected.⁵ The severing, or tyranny rather, of the *Inquisition*, of which we haue els-where spoken; crusheth not only the beginnings, but the smallest suppositions of being this way addicted. And ⁶, the people thus restrained from travell, are taught to belecue, that the Protestants are blasphemers of God and all his Saints: that in *England*, Churches are turned to stables; the people is growne barbarous, and eate young children: that *Geneva* is a professed Sanctuary of roguery, and the like. We haue yet two later examples of their dealing in this kind: 1 the grosse slander of the Apostasie (or as they call it, the reu-
 vention) vnto their Church, of the right reverend father in God, D. King, late Lord Bishop of *London*: a Prelate of too knowne a faith and zeale, to giue occasion for such a calumnie. The second is a booke by them lately published, and commonly sold in *Italy*, and *France*: containning a relation of Gods judgments, showne on a sort of Protestant Hereticks, by the fall of an house in *Blacke friers* in *London*, in which they were assembled to heare a *Geneva* Lecture Octob. 26. A. D. 1623. By which dealing, the simple people are made to belecue, that to be a judge-
 ment

ment on vs, which the authors of that pamphlet well know, to be a calamity: (I will not say a judgement) that befell their owne.

The Pope-dome being thus cunningly and strongly founded; it cannot be, if the Popes had beene chosen young, or of the same family, (so that the successeur had not through envie, or a new humour, crossed the designs of his predecessor:) but that this Monarchie had beene greater, and better established, then the old *Roman*, in her greatest glory. But this course is distastefull to the ambition of the Cardinals: who by the deaths (naturall or violent it matters not) of the Popes, aspire by all meanes, both of loue and money, to that dignity. Now the elections of the Popes, are made in this place and manner, as *Sleyden* hath described them: for I suppose it will not be impertinent, to speake a little hereof. In the Popes palace on the hill *Vatican*, are among other buildings five halls, two Chappels, and a gallery 70 foote long. The gallery is appointed for conference, one Chappell for the masse, and for the election; the other, with the halls, are for the Cardinals lodgings. Every Hall hath two rowes of chambers, which are purposely for the time, made of greene or violet cloth. To each Cardinall is allowed foure servants, to lie in his chamber. They that are once within, are compelled, vnlesse they be sicke, still to continue there: & such as are once out, are no more permitted to goe in: least by that meanes, the Cardinalls should maintaine intelligence with any forraigne princes. To this *Conclau* (for by this name the place of the election is called) is but one doore: to which belongeth foure locks, and as many keyes. One key is in the keeping of the Cardinals; one, of the Citie-Bishops; one, of the *Roman* Nobility; and one, of the *Master of the ceremonies*. There is in this doore a wicket or hatch, which is opened only at dinners and suppers: & whereof the *Master of the ceremonies* keepeth a key. At this hole the Cardinalls servants receiue their Meate: every dish being first diligently searched, least any letters should be conveyed in them. As for the lodgings, they haue neither holes nor windowes to giue light: so that there they make day of wax-candles: And lest the
Pope

Pope should be made by force: both the citty and Conclauē are strongly guarded. When the Cardinals are going to election, the privileges of the Cardinals are recited: which every one sweareth to obserue: in case he be chosen Pope. Then the *Master of the ceremonies* ringing a Bell, calleth them all to Masse: which ended, there is brought to every Cardinall a chaire: and therein a scroll of all the Cardinals names. Before the altar is set a table, covered with a purple cloath, wherevpon is set a chalice, and a silver bell: & about it six stooles, on which sit two Cardinall Bishops, two Cardinall Priests, & two Cardinall Deacons. Every Cardinall writeth his voice in a peece of paper, goeth to the Altar, prayeth God to guide him in the election, putteth his voice into the chalice, & departeth to his seat. The first Bishop taketh out all the papers, & delivereth them to the first Deacon; who vnfoldeth each of them, readeth (without mentioning the name of the Electour) the name of the elected: & every Cardinall in his particular scroll, noteth how many voices every one hath. The accompt being made, the first Priest having the like scroll; pronounceth who hath most voyces: which done, the Priest ringeth a silver bell: at which call the *Master of the ceremonies* bringeth in a panne of coales, and burneth all the little papers, wherein the names of the elected were written. He that hath the most voices: so that his voices exceeded the proportion of two parts of three, is acknowledged Pope: and adored by the rest of the Cardinals: but if they exceede not that number, they must beginne all anew. If in the space of 30 dayes, the election be not fully ended: then must the Cardinals be kept from fire, light, & victuals; till they are fully agreed. The wicket which we before mentioned, is called the *golden gate*; at which stand an infinite number of people: on whom the new Pope, having opened that gate, bestoweth his fatherly benediction: & remitteth to them all their sinnes. Then striketh he continually on the same doore with a golden mallet: which whilest he is doing, workemen without breake open. The chippes, stones, dust, & durt which falleth from the gate, while it is opening: are gathered and preserved as choicest Reliques: & the golden mallet is vsually given to that Cardinall, who is most in grace with the new Pope.

This is the plaine and simple manner of choosing the *Spirituall Head of Christendome*, (for I should vwrong him if I should omit his title:) but there is now a dayes much corruption and preposterousnesse vsed: as buying of voyces, setting yppe some for states, and tearing of scrutinies: every Cardinall desiring to haue a *Pope* of his owne, and his Princes faction. It is written of an old *Sicilian* Cardinall vvhoe after long absence came to the election of a *Pope*: vvhoe expecting that incessant prayers, as in time of old, should haue painted out (by Divine inspiration) *Christs Vicar*: and finding nought but canuassing, promising, and threatnings for voyces: *ad hunc modum* (sayth he) *sunt Romani Pontifices*? and so retired to his home, & never saw *Rome* againe.

The ordinary temporall renewes of the *Papacie*, *Boterius* makes to be better then two millions of Crownes: the extraordinary and spirituall, to be wonderfull. *Pius Quintus*, who ruled sixe yeares onely, got from the *Spanish* Clergy, 14 millions. *Sixtus* the 6th took from the *Iesuites* at one clap, 20000 crowns of yearly revenue: (because they were too rich for men that vowed poverty:) & having sate but fife yeares, had coffered vp fife millions: foure of which, his successour *Gregory* the 14, spent in lesse then a yeare. Out of *France* they reape no lesse then a million of Crownes yearly. Out of *England*, when it was the *Popes Puteus inexhaustus*, they extracted no lesse then 60000 markes, which of our present money, is 120000 pounds, being at that time more then the Kings certaine revenue: & this was in the time of *Henry* the 3^d, before their rapine was come to the height. Let other Countries berated accordingly. Next adde the moneys received frō the particular pardons, for dispensings with vnlawfull marriages; the profits arising from pilgrimages, from great mens death and funerals, from the indulgēces granted vnto Abbeyes and Convents, in all which the *Popes* haue a share: & it would puffle a good Arithmetician to state his *entredo*. Here take the saying of *Sixtus* the 4th, that a *Pope* could never want money, while he could hold a pen in his hand. Yet is there treasury seldome full. For 1 the state they keepe, because of their height of honour aboue all Princes. 2^{ly} The large allowance they

they giue vnto their *Legates*, *Nuncio's*, and other *Ministers*: and 3rd their greedy desire to enrich their *sonnes* or *kinsmen*, with the *Churches* *Lands* or *money*; (with which humour *Pope Sixtus* the 5th onely was never touched:) keepe their *coffers* exceeding low. Adde to these, the excessiue gorgiousnes of the *Papall* *vestiments*; & especially that of the *Triple Crowne*. For when *Clement* the 5th transferred his seate to *Avignon*; wee reade; how with a fall from his horse, he lost a *Carbuncle* (with which his *Crown* was thicke set) worth 6000 *Duckats*, at the least.

Having in former places, mentioned such orders of *Knight-hood*, as these *Countries* gaue beginning to: I will now set downe the order of the *Popish Spirituall Knights*, or *Friers*; which his holy benediction hath erected, and fatte allowance doth maintaine. And for our better proceeding, we will begin with the originall of a monasticall life: and then we will make speciall mention of some of the *Romish* *Votaries* of both sexes. Know then that vnder the 7th persecution, raised against the Church, by *Decius*: one *Paulus*, borne at *Thebes*, in *Egypt*, retired to a private caue vnder the foote of a rocke, Anno 260. Here he is said to haue lived one hundred yeares: & to haue bin seene of no man, but one *Anthony*, who was present at his death. This *Anthony*, was the first, that followed the example of *Paulus*: a man of a noble house, and one who sold all his estate, that he might the more privatly injoy himselfe. He lived 105 yeares; and is called, the father of the *Monkes*. To these beginnings, doth *Polidore Virgill* referre the originall of the *Monkes*, and religious orders: the name *Monke*, comming from the *Greeke*, *monachos*, because of their lonely and solitary liues. Those of the religious orders, are called *Fratres* (and in *English* *Friers*: from the *French* word *Frere*, which signifieth a brother:) and that, either because of their brotherly cohabitation; or else, because they are all of their father the diuell.

The foundation of monasticall life, thus layd by *Paulus*, and *Anthony*: the world increased so fast in *Monkes*, and *Eremites*: that it seemed necessary to prescribe them orders. Herevpon *S^t Basil* gathered them together, living formerly disperfed: and

is said to be the first, that built them monasteries. He is also said to haue ordained them their vowes of poverty, chastity, & obedience: to haue instructed them in good arts, true religion, and in the service of God: with hymnes, prayer, and watchings. Of this order, there are not many in the *Latine* church: but good plenty in the *Greeke*. They are bound to abstaine from all kinde of flesh: and are called the *Monkes* of Saint *Basil*.

2 The next prescriber of orders, was Saint *Austine*, borne Anno 358. who being 30 yeares old, obtained a garden without the wals of *Hippo*, for private contemplation. Twelue onely he assumed into his company, living with them in all integrity: & wearing a leatherne girdle, as a note to distinguish them from *Monkes*. Hence, the present *Austin Friars*: or as others call them, the *Eremites of Austin*: which are the first order of the *Friers mendicants*. The first monastery of them, was erected at *Paris*, by *William* Duke of *Guien*, Anno 1157: and Anno 1200, they beganne to flourish in *Italy*, by the favour of *Iohn* Duke of *Mantua*: The other branches of this tree, are 1 the *Monkes* of Saint *Hierome*, 2 the *Carmelites*, 3 the *Crouched Friars*, and 4 the *Dominicans*.

1 The *Monkes* of Saint *Hierome*, challenge their originall, from the worthy father of the Church, so called. They flourish especially in *Spaine*, where there are 32 monasteries of them: their chiefe house being *S^t Bartholmewes* of *Lupiena*: and haue taken vnto themselves, the rule of Saint *Austin*. Their robe is a white cassocke, vnder a tawny cloake.

2 The *Carmelites*, so called from mount *Carmel* in *Syria*, pretend their originall from *Elias* and *Iohn* the *Baptist*. They onely allowed at first the rule of Saint *Basil*: & were confirmed in *Europe*, by *Honorius* the 3^d. They are by some called *Iacobines*, from a Church dedicated to Saint *James*, where they had their first *Convent*, and by vs, *White Friars*, from the colour of their habit: and are the 2^d order of *Friers mendicants*. Their rule was afterwards corrected, according to the rule of Saint *Augustine*; by

Donna

Donna Eresba (or *Teresa*) a *Spanish* woman: who made them also certaine constitutions, confirm'd by *Pius* 4th Anno 1565.

3 The *Friers* of *Saint Crosse*, *Crossed*, or *Crouched Friers*, were first ordained by *Cyriacus* Bishoppe of *Hierusalem*; who shewed to *Helena*, the place where the crosse was hidden: hence this order. Which being almost decayed, was restored first by *Vrbau* the 2^d, and afterwards by *Innocent* the 3^d; vnder the rule of *Saint Austin*. Their robe is watchet: and in their hands they carry the figure of the crosse.

4 The *Dominicans* or *Friers preachers*, were instituted by *Saint Dominicke*, a *Spaniard*. He put himselfe in this order with 16 of his disciples, vnder the rule of *Saint Augustine*: Anno 1206: and had his device confirm'd by *Honorius* the 3^d. Their duty is to preach the Gospell, in all places vnto the furthest part of the world: which, both they did and their successours since haue done: not at home onely, but also in *India* and *America*. They were called by vs, *blacke Friers* from the colour of their habits: and are the 3^d order of *Friers mendicants*.

3 The third that prescribed orders, was *Saint Benedict*: borne at *Nursia*, in the dutchie of *Spoleto*, Anno 472. He gathered the *Monkes* of *Italy* together, gaue them a rule in writing, caused them to be called *Benedictines* or *Monkes* of *Saint Benedict*: & lived till he had seene 12 monasteries filled with them. After his death, this order grew so populous, that there haue beene of it 29 Popes, 200 Cardinalls, 1603 Arch-bishops, 4000 Bishops: and 50000 canonized Saints. Their habits is a loose gowne of blacke, reaching downe to their feete, with a hood of the same: an vnder garment of white wollen, and boots on their legges. The other principall vpstreames of this fountaine, are 1 the *Monkes* of *Clugnie*, 2^d of *Carthusia*, 3^d of *Cisseaux*, 4^d the *Celestines*.

1 The *Monkes* of *Clugnie*, are so called from the Abby of *Clugnie*, in the Dutchie of *Burgundie*: the Abbot whereof by name *Odo*, was the first that reformed the *Benedi-*

ctines; then fallen from their former integrity, A° 913. He obtained of the Popes and Emperours, that all such Abbies, as would come vnder the compasse of his reformation, which were in all about 2000; should be called the *Congregation of Clugny*: and that they might call their Chapters, &c.

2 The *Carthusians*, were first instituted by one *Bruno*, a German, Doctor of divinity: at the towne of *Carthusia* in *Daulphine*, An° 1080. His followers, which were at the first, but six; haue at this day 93 monasteries. They eate no flesh, liue by couples, labour with their hands, watch, pray; and never meet together but on Sundaies.

3 The *Monkes of Cisteaux*, were first instituted by one *Robert* Abbot of *Moleme*, Anno 1090, or thereabouts: who together with 21 of the most religious of his covent, retired to *Cisteaux* in *Burgundie* Dutchie: hence the name. About fīue yeares after one *Bernard*, a great Lord, became of their order; who built & repaired for them 160 Abbies.

Their Robe is a white Caslocke, girt with a girdle of wooll: the rest blacke. They were by vs called *white Monkes*; and the common *Benedictines*, *blacke Monkes*: both from the colour of their habits.

4 The *Celestines*, owe their original to *Peter de Moron* a *Samnite*, borne Anno 1215: who being afterwards for his sanctity, chose Pope: was called *Celestine* the fīst. He reformed the *Benedictines*, then much degenerated; & had his order confirmed by *Gregory* the tenth. There are at this present, 124 Monasteries of them.

The fourth and last that prescribed new orders, to the monasticks; was *S. Francis of Asis*, in the Dutchie of *Spoleto* He fell from merchandise, which was first his profession, vnto the study of religion: going bare-foot, and behaving himselfe very penitently: wherevpon great store of disciples following him, he gaue them a rule in writing. In this they are bound to professe absolute beggery, and are not permitted to carry any money about them, or more victuals then will for the present serue themselves and their brethren. This they obserue punctually,

in.

in their owne persons: but giue themselves leaue to haue a boy with them, to doe both without scruple. *S. Francis* desired they should be called *Minors*, to shew their humility: but now they are generally called *Franciscans*. Only they are called *Cordeliers* by the *French*: because of the knottie ropes, which they weare instead of girdles: and by vs, were called the *Gray Friars*. This rule and order was confirmed by *Innocent* the third, An. 1212. and is the fourth and last, of the *Friers mendicants*, or *begging Friars*. The other principall children of this father, are 1 the *Minimes*: and 2 the *Capuchins*.

1 The *Friers Minimes*, were first founded by *Franciscus de Pola* a *Neapolitan*: An. 1450: according to a corrected copie of the rule of *S. Francis* of *Assis*. His followers keep alwaies a true lenten fast, vnlesse in case of sicknesse. Their robe, is darke tawney: an hood of the same, hanging to their girdles.

2 The *Capuchins*, so called by their cowl, or *capouch*: were ordained by one *Mathew Bascy*, of *Ancona*. *Frier Lewis* his companion, obtained for them of the *Pope*, the habit and rule of *Saint Francis*: Anno 1526. In the space of 42 yeares, they increased to 2240 associates: had 222 monasteries: and were divided into 15 provinces. They are bound by their rule, to spend their time in prayer: and are generally thought to be the deuoutest, of all the orders monasticall.

I should now speake of the *Iesuites*, but that I cannot bring them vnder any rule, as being a people neither simply Lay-men, nor priests: nor meerely secular, nor regular: but all. They were founded by *Ignatius Loyola*, borne in *Navarre*: who being in his youth addicted to the warres, was lamed in one of his legges: after which maime, betaking himselfe to the study of Religion: he framed this order, consisting at the first of ten only. *Paul* the third did confirme it, An^o 1540: confining the number within sixty: which he after enlarged *ad infinitum*. They are now the greatest Politicians, foundest Schollers, and chiefest vpholders of the *Romish* See: so that the onely way, to re-establish the *Romish* Religion in any land, is to plant a Col-

lege of *Iesuites* in it. To the three vowes of poverty, obedience, and chastity, common to all other orders: *Ignatius* at the institution of this, added the vow of Mission: whereby his followers are bound to obey their Generall, or the Pope, without demanding any reason, in all dangerous and hazardous attempts whatsoever, whether it be in vndertaking some tedious voyage, for the propagation of the *Romish* Religion: or the massacring of any Prince, whose life is an hinderance to their proceedings. It is reported that a *Iesuite* being in the midst of his Masse, which they call the sacrifice of the altar: was sent for by *Ignatius*: to whom, leaving off his Masse, he went immediately. *Ignatius* having no businesse wherein to employ him, told him, that hee only sent for him to try his obedience: & withall prophanely added, that *Obedience was better then sacrifice*; and this is called the blinde obedience of the *Iesuites*. To leaue them then as they are, the greatest disturbers of the quiet of *Europo*: I haue heard a worthy Gentleman, now with God, say; that till the *Iesuites* were taken from the Church of *Rome*, and the peevisish Puritan Preachers, out of the Church of *Great Brittain*: hee thought there would never be any peace in Christendome.

To conclude this discourse of *Monkes* and *Friers*, I will say somewhat of the severest kinde of Recluse; which is the *Anachoret*, or *Anchoret*: so called from *ἀναχωρησις*, because they vse to live retyred from company. They are kept in a close place, where they must digge the graues with their nailes: badly clad, and worse dieted: not to be pittied, because their restraint of liberty is voluntary: yet to be sorrowed for in this, that after such an earthly Purgatory, they shall find instead of an *Euge bone serve*, a *Quis hæc quesivit de manibus vestris?*

Now concerning these orders of *Monkes* and *Friers*: certain it is, that at their first institution, they were a people much revered for their holy life: as men that for Christs sake, had abandoned all the Poms and vanities of the world. And questionlesse they then were a people, altogether mortified; & who by their very aspects would gaine vpon the affection of the hardest hearts: inso much that not only mean men, but great personages also, did desire to bee buried in a *Friers* weede as

Francis.

Francis the 2^d, Marquesse of *Mannua*; *Albertus Pius* another Prince of *Italy*: & in latter times, the great Icholler *Christopher Longolius*. But as *Florus* saith of the civill warres betweene *Pompey* and *Cesar*, *Causa hujus belli, eadem quæ omnium, nimia felicitas*: so may I say of these *Friers*. The greatnesse of their wealth, which many on a superstitious devotion bequeathed to their houses, brought them first into a neglect of their former religious and demure carriage. Secondly into a retchlesnesse of their credit and actions; and lastly by consequence into contempt: so that there was not a people vnder heaven that was more infamous then themselves, or more grossely abused by others. Hence the vulgar saying of the people, *When a Frier receiveth the razor, the divell entresh into him*: and *Friers* weare crosses on their breasts, because they haue none in their hearts: with the like. Nay, *S Thomas Moore* who in the Popes cause lost his head: sticketh not to call them in his *Vtopia*, *Errones maximi*: and that they were to be comprehended vnder the statutes, made against vagabonds and sturdie beggers. Now to shew both the passions of respect, & contempt, of these *Friers*: There goeth a tale how the Lady *Moore*, *S Thomas* his wife, finding a *Friers* girdle, shewed it with great joy to her husband, saying; behold, *Sir Thomas*, a step towards heaven: to which, he with a disdainfull laugh made answer, that hee feared that step would not bring her a step higher. As for this retirednesse and solitari-nesse of life: so it is, that many Kings, chiefly of our kingdome, & especially vnder the *Saxon Heptarchie*: haue left their thrones to injoy it. And *Barclay*, whose excellent endowments, shall never with me defend him from the staine of his departure vnder the person of *Anacrostus*, hath in his *Argenis*, defended this kind of a Prince his withdrawing himselfe from the world. Yet against examples onely to oppose authority and practise: the Philosophers haue defined a man to be ζῷον πολιτικόν, a creature meere-ly made for mutuall converse: the Poets say, that *Nascitur indignè per quem non nascitur alter*. And the Iewes, which liue abundantly in *Rome* and *Italy*: even abhorre this vnsoeiable life: preferring a civill life farre before a solitary, as being to nature more agreeable: to man, more profitable, and by consequence

sequence, to God more acceptable. So having spoken thus much of *Monkes*, and *Friers*, in generall: I descend vnto the *Nunnes*.

And indeede, I should much wrong the *Friers*, if I should deprive the of the company of their dearest votaries; & therefore take somewhat of them also out of *Hospinian*. They are called in Latine *Moniales*, from the Greeke word *Μοναχ*; because of their solitary life: And amongst vs, *Nunnes*, from the *Egyptian* word *Nonna*: (for *Egypt* in former times, was not meanely pestered with them:) which signifieth also louelineffe! A word, in some of the barbarous Latines, very frequent. *Scholastica* the sister of Saint *Benedict*, was the first that collected them into companies, and prescribed them orders. They are ashamed as *Monkes* are, and vow perpetuall virginity: which how well they performe let *Clemanges* be judge; who telleth vs, that *puellam vovere idem est ac publicè eam ad scortandum exponere*. And one *Robinson*, which for a time lived in the *English* Nunnery at *Lisbon*, writeth: that hee by chance found a hole in the wall of the Nunnery Garden, covered with plaster: in which were many bones of young children, whom their vnnaturall dammes had murdered, and thrown in there. Of these *Nunnes*, I will instance only in two orders, viz. that of Saint *Clare*, as being the strictest: and that of Saint *Brigit*, as injoying most liberty.

1 *S. Clara*, was a knights daughter of *Asis*, where Saint *Francis* was borne: with whom shee was contemporarie: and with whose austere life she was so affected, that she forsooke her fathers house, and followed him. Having learned her lirie of that Frier-monger, she compassed an order of Religious Virgins: & had it confirmed by Pope *Honorius* 2^d, Anno 1225. Her followers professe poverty, goe bare-foot, feed meanly and are indeede too much straightned.

2 Saint *Brigit*, was a Queen of *Swethland*: & comming to *Rome* on devotion, obtained of Pope *Vrbane* the 5th: that *Friers* and *Nunnes*, might in some places, liue together. Anno 1372. For she being a woman, & a widdow, knew best without question, what was good for both sexes. But little needed this cohabitation:

tion: for they had formerly bin conjoynd in carnall affections, though parted by walls: neither were the Visitations so fruitlesse but that the *Nunnes* did fructifie by them. These *Friers* & *Nunnes* though they lived vnder the same rooffe, are prohibited to come one vnto the other: the Foundresse so ordering it, that the *Nunnes* should lye vppermost: and the *Friers* vndermost: though herein her pleasure be sometimes inuerted. The Confessour also is denied acceffe, into their chamber: but shri- ueth them through an iron grate, by which his lodging is parted from my Lady Abbesses. And here lieth the mistery of iniquity. *Robinson*, whom I aboue named, telleth vs, that at the time of his service in the *English* Nunnery at *Lisbone*: hee was shewed a trick: by which this vncharitable Grate, that seemed to keepe the *Friers* from the company of their sweet friends, might be, and was vpon such occasion, vsually removed: and free acceffe so opened, into one anothers beds. This he writeth of them: and for my part, I dare beleue it, of all the rest of this order; and of most of the others.

And now I returne to my *Fries*, who besides the maintenance which by their founders is allotted vnto them: are kept in continuall possibility of attaining greater honours, if they continue dutifull to the See of *Rome*. For 1 there is not one of them, which hopeth not to be the *Prior* of his *Covent*: 2^d *Pro- uinciall* of his order, in that country where he lieth: 3^d the *Generall* of his order. Then, the *Generalls* are most likely to be *Cardinals*: & 5th your *Cardinals* are in the highest possibility to be *Popes*. So firme and sweet a companion of man is hope, that it being the last thing that leaveth him, maketh all toyles supposable, all difficulties conquerable.

The *Papacie* containeth
Archbishops 3. Bishops 54.

THE COMMON-WEALTH OF VENICE.

THE COMMON-VVEALTH OF VENICE containeth *La Marca Trevigiana*, *Friuli*, *Histria*, part of *Dalmatia*: the Islands, *Candie*, *Corfu*, *Cephalene*, *Ithaca*, *Zant*, *Leucaia*, *Cythera*, and others of lesse note. The length of its territories is
aboue

about 1000 miles : but the bredth is not answerable to the length.

The *Venetians* heretofore were worthy souldiers by sea and land : maintaining warres with the *Greeke* Emperours, their neighbours, in *Italy*: and the *Turkes*, in the *Holy land*. They are now more desirous to keep, then enlarge their Dominions: and that by money and witte, rather then by true valour, and the dint of the sword: which course hath succeeded so prosperously with them, that it is observed by *Machiavel*; that whatsoever they loose by the battle, they recover by the treaty.

They were, (as their story writeth) a people of the *Lesser Asia*, called *Heneti*: and in that ten yeares siege of *Troy*, gaue what aid they could to their distressed confederates. But *Troy* being taken, & their King *Pterilimene* slaine; they chose rather to vndergoe a voluntary exile, then the insolent behaviour of a new Conquerour. Vpon this resolution they follow *Antenor*; and sayling as the wind and the seas favoured, arrived with prosperous gale into *Italy*: whose happinesse herein, *Venus* in the behalfe of another wradring *Trojan*, thus envied.

*Anteor potuit, medijs illapsus Achivis,
Illyricos penetrare sinus, atque intima tutus
Regna Liburnorum.*

Anteor rushing through the warlike *Greekes*,
Safely arived through *Illyrian* creekes,
Within *Liburnia*.

In this part of *Italy* they first seated themselves, and there continued, till the report of the *Huns* designe against *Italy*, draue many to avoyd the storme before it fell: and so coming into the Marishes and Islands, where *Venice* now standeth, fortified themselves as well as hast could permit them; and there began a little common-wealth vnder *Tribunes*. But multitude of governours, being for the most part accompanied with confusion; they chose them a Duke, Anno 709. Vnder these Dukes, they haue gotten that great dominion, which they now enjoy. The Dukes authority is but small, as being in all things subject to the *Senate*; and three officers, called the *Capi*: without whose consent he may not goe out of the town; & by whom he is prescribed

scribed an order in his apparell. So that he may be counted little better then an honourable seruant. His reuenue is as little as his authority: he being allowed out of the common treasury, but 40000 Duckats in a yeare. The people of this Citty are either Gentlemen, or Artificers and Commons. The first are the progeny of those who first beganne to settle here: the latter: such whom after-occasions induced to make here their dwelling. The Gentlemen they haue in such respect, that to make a man a Gentleman of the city, is the greatest honour they can bestow vpon the best deseruer. *Henry the 3^d of France* taking this city in his way out of *Poland*, thought himselfe graced with this attribute: which they are very dainty and sparing of; it being the glory which they vouchsafe to impart to such Commanders of their own, and Ambassadors of other Princes, as haue well deserved it. To compare it to a thing ordinary amongst vs, it is like the custome in our Vniuersities, of creating him a master of Arts: who either is a well-doer, or a messenger of some speciall businesse, or glad tidings vnto vs. Now as *Otho* in *Tacitus* sayd to the *Pretorian* Souldiers; *Princeps è Senatu oritur, Senatus à vobis*: so out of these Gentlemen, are chosen the Senators: out of them, the Duke. His election by *Constantinus* is described in this manner. In the vacancie of the place, all the gentry about 30 yeares of age are assembled. So many as meete, cast their names into a pot; & in another, are just so many balls; of which 30 only are guilt. Then a child draweth for each, till the 30 guilt ones be drawn: for which 30, the child draweth againe the 2^d time out of another pot, that hath only 9 guilt bals. The 9 so drawne nominate 40: out of which 40, are 12 againe selected by the same kind of lot. These 12 nominate 25: out of which 25 are nine againe by lot set a part. These nine nominate 45, who are by lot againe reduced vnto eleuen. These eleuen choose forty one of the best and chiefeest of the Senators. These forty one, after an oath taken severally, to chuse, whom they iudge worthiest; write in a scroll every one whom he best liketh. The scrolls are mingled together, & the drawn; the fitnessse of the persons thus drawne, is discussed: and he that hath most voyces about 25, is the man whom they pronounce to be elected; & adjudge with due solemnities.

lemnities to be created their Duke. By the like kind of Lotterie doe they choofe Gentlemen into the Senate-house, and make publike officers. Insomuch that *Contarenius* supposeth the *Venetian* Republique, to be a very modell of *Platoes* old plat-form.

This citty (according to the *Venetian* history) was begunne the 25th day of March, about noone, Anno 421. And may seeme to take its denomination from *Venetia*, which in elder *Latine* is taken from the seething or frothing of the sea: on which it is situate. *Venetia maris excoctatio est qua ad litus venit*; sayth the old *Glossary* of *Isidore* out of *Varro*. But this is in allusion onely: and further then an allusion of mine, I would not haue it entertained. It is built vpon 72 Islands, distant from the maine Land five miles: defended against the fury of the sea, by a banke, extending sixty miles in length; through which in seaven places there is passage broken, for boates: but no way for vessels of bigger burden, saving at *Malamucco*, and the castles of *Lio*; strongly fortified. So that it is impossible to be taken, but by an enemy, whose army can stretch 150 miles in compasse. It is in compasse eight miles and hath for convenience of passage 4000 Bridges; and very neere, 12000 boats. The buildings are faire, & adorned with glasse windowes: an ornament not common in *Italy*. Here are supposed to be 200 houses, fit to lodge any King whomsoever: most of which doe stand on the *Grand Canale*. They haue an *Arsenall*, in which are kept 200 Gallies: nigh to which are houses stored with Masts, Sayles, and other tacklings: so that they can speedily set out a Navie. In their *Magazin* of warre, they haue armour sufficient for 100000 Souldiers: among which are 1000 coats of place, garnished with gold, & covered with velvet: so that they are fit for any Prince in Christendome. From so base and abject a beginning, is this Citty growne to bee the chiefe Bulwarke of *Europe*. The Patron of the Citty is Saint *Marke*, whose body they report to haue bin brought from *Alexandria*: & is here buried in the fairest Church of the Citty called *S^t Markes*: which is sayd to be the goodliest and richest Church in the world. For it is built through with *Mosaicque* worke: of which workes they vaunt themselves to be the authours. Now *Mosaicque* or *Marbneterie* (called

(called by the *Grecians* *λιδεσματα*, and by the *Latines* *Musae*, *Musica*, or *Musica*.) is a most curious work wrought of stones of divers colours and divers mettles, into the shape of knots, flowers & other devices: with that excellencie of cunning, that they seeme all to be one stone: and rather the worke of nature, then art. As for the furniture of the Church, it farre exceedeth the building, for sumptuousnesse and beauty.

The chiefe policie whereby this Common-wealth hath so long subsisted in an *Aristocracie*, is 1, the exempting their citizens from the warres, and hiring others in their places: by whose death the Common-wealth sustaineth the lesse losse. 2^d The entertaining of some forraigne Prince for their Generall, whom after the warres ended, they presently discard: by which course they avoid faction & servitude, which were like to happē, if they should imploy in that service any of their own people: who by his vertue and courage, might chance to make himselfe their Prince. The Lawes also of this Citty, permit not the younger sonnes of the Nobility or Gentry to marrie: least the number increasing should diminish the dignity: howsoever they permit them unlawfull pleasures: & for their sakes, allow publike Stewes. All this considered, it is no bragge to say that as *Europe* is the head of the world: *Italy* the face of *Europe*: So *Venice* is the eye of *Italy*. It is the fairest, strongest, & most active part of that powerfull body: insomuch that it seemeth, that in the subversion of the last Monarchie, the *Roman Genius* made a *Pythagoricall* transmigration into *Venice*: whose peace hath procured the plenty: & whose warres the peace, of all Christendome. It is animated with all the vertues of old *Rome*, but if I conjecture aright, knit with a more constant temper: so that the present *Rome*, is but the carcasse of the old, of which she retaineth nothing but her ruines: and the cause of them, her sins.

Thus much of the Citty of *Venice* it selfe. Now somewhat of the principall of her *Italian* Provinces, which are three, viz: 1 *Marca Trevigiana*, 2 *Friuly*, 3 *Histria*. The other parts of this Common-wealth, not being of *Italy*: shall be handled in their proper places.

1 *MARCA TREVIGIANA* is bounded on the South;
with

with the river *Po* on the West, with the Dutchie of *Millaine*; on the East with *Friuli*, & the Gulfe of *Venice*; & on the North, with *Tirolis*. The cheife city is *Treviso*, whence the country is named. It hath beene taken by the *Venetians*, and lost againe divers times: but was finally conquered Anno 1390. or thereabout: *Antonio Verniero* being Duke of *Venice*, 2 *Padua*: formerly called *Patavium*, was built by *Antenor*, whose Tombe is still here to be showne. The Vniversity was established Anno 1220: famous for Physitians, who haue here a garden of *Simples*: and for the birth of *Livy*, *Zabarell*, and *Maginus*. It was much renowned in former times for the humanity of the men, and chastity in the women: which was so eminent and famous: that as chaste as one of *Padua*, grew into a proverbe. Here vnto aludeth *Martiall*, speaking of his lascivious writings.

*Tu quoque nequitias nostri lusque libelli,
Vda puella leges, sis Patavina licet.*

Young maids my wanton lines will long to see,
And read them or'e, though *Patavines* they be.

This City, after much vicissitude of fortune, fell to the power of the *Venetians*, with all her territories: being in compasse 180 miles Anno 1406: *Michael Steno*, being then Duke. 3 *Vicenza* wonne about the same time with *Padua* & *Brescia*, the second City for bignesse and beauty in all *Lombardy*. It is also the seat of an Archbishoppe, who is an Earle, a Marquesse, and a Duke. Her territories are in length 100: in bredth, 50 miles: which the Cittizens, together with their freedome, bought of *Otho* the German Emperour: and lost to the *Venetians*, *Francis Foscare* being Duke, An. 1434. 5 *Verona*, quasi *Vere vna*, or *Brenona*, because, as some will, it was built by *Brennus*: is seated on the *Archeis*: & is the first city, of the second ranke of cities, in *Italy*. It boasteth of an Amphitheatre, able to containe 80000 people: and the birth of *Catullus*. The territories are 65 miles in length: and 40, in bredth: within which is the mountaine *Baldus*, where Physitians vse to gather medicinall hearbes, 7 *Briscello*, or *Brixellum* famous for the death of *Otho*, the Roman Emperour, who here slew himselfe. For having received newes, that his army was by *Valens* and *Catina*, Captains to *Vitellius*:

ynfortu-

vnfortunately vanquished: hee chose rather to make away himselfe, then that his country should for his sake be forced againe to renew the warre. When hee was dead, & laid vpon the funerrall pile: many of the Souldiers slew themselves: not vpon feare of punishment, nor as being guilty of any crime; but for the loue they bare to him, and to follow his honourable example. So we may truly say of this *Orbo*, as he in *Tacitus* said of himselfe: *Alij diutius imperium tenuerunt, nemo tamo fortiter reliquit.* 8 *Bergamo*, the people whereof speak the worst language of any in *Italy*. 9 *Este*, whence came the family *D'Este* late Dukes of *Ferrara*. 10 *Crema*; a strong fort against the *Millanoy*. In this town was borne *Iohn Cremensis*, whom, A. 1125, Pope *Honorius* the 1 sent Legate into *England*; to diswade our Clergy from marriage. A Convocation was called presently after his arrivall: in which the Legate having made an accurate speech in praise of single life, and how fit it was that Ministers should liue separate, from the cares of the world; was the night following taken in adultery: as we read in *Mathew Paris*.

The principall rivers are *Athesis*. 2 *Addua*. 3 *Ollius*, and *Brenta*, famous for her adjoyning Pallaces.

2 *FRIVLI*, formerly called *Forum Iulij* environed with *Histria*, the *Alpes*, *Trevigiana*, and the *Adriatique*: the length of it is 50 miles; and the bredth as much. The chiefe citres are 1 *Aquilegia*, once 12 miles in circuit. It is seated on the *Natisco*, was razed by *Attila* and his *Hunnes*; and is now ill inhabited, by reason of the neighbourhood of *Venice*. This towne endured that famous seige against *Maximinus*, for the weale of the Common-wealth of *Rome*; and her Emperours *Maximus* and *Balbinus*. In whose cause the Cittizens persisted so resolutely faithfull, that they bereaved the woman (willing for the common good to lose so invaluablen ornament) of their haire; to make bow-strings. Neither did this pious and hartie constancie to the State, want its wished effect: for they beheld the Tyrant headlesse vnder their wals; and saw the Metropolis of the world, preserved by their loyalty. After the death of the old Tyrant, the Souldiers and people lay hands also vpon his children and put them to the sword: Of which cruelty being asked

the reason they replied; that *peſſimi canis ne catulus eſſet reli-
quendus*. 2 *Tergeſtum*, or *Treſt*, cloſe to the Sea; 3 *Gorritia*.
4 *Palma*, a towne built by the *Venetians* 1583; and the beſt for-
tified of any in *Italy*. 5 *Cividad d' Auſtria*, built by *Iulius Caſar*,
and called *Iulium*; whence the Province was named *Forum Iu-
lij*; it having before beene called *Iapidia*, of *Iapi* an *Etolian*,
that planted here.

The chiefe riuers are 1 *Rifannus*. 2 *Lizonſus*. 3 *Natiſco*.

At the beginning of the *Venetian* Common-wealth, *Friuli*
was one of the 4 Dukedomes, founded by the *Lombards*; the o-
ther three, being *Turino*, *Spoleto*, *Benevento*. *Luitprandus*, one of
the Dukes, envying the *Venetians* increaſe of dominion; did
make warre againſt them: which ended in the loſſe of his coun-
trei; ever ſince ſubject to the *Venetians*.

3 HISTRIA, is environed with the Sea, *Friuli* and *Corniola*.
The compaſſe of it is 200 miles; the ayre ſo vnholſome, that the
Venetians were compell'd to hire people, to dwell there. The
chiefe townes are 1 *Cape d' Iſtria* or *Iuſtinopolis*; by *Pliny* cal-
led, *Egide*. Here (ſaith *Sleida*) *Vergerius* was Biſhop; a man, w^ho
many Popes employed in *Germany*, againſt *Luther*. In which
negotiation he behaved himſelfe ſo fully to the content of thoſe
that employed him; that *Paul* the 3^d intended Anno 1541, to
haue made him Cardinall: had not ſome who envied him this
honour, accused him of *Lutheraniſme*. Hee, to purge himſelfe,
beganne to write a booke, entituled *Againſt the Apoſtates of
Germany*: in the purſuit whereof, pondering *Luthers* reaſons, he
became of his opinion; which once known, he was driven from
Iuſtinople. He ſubmitted himſelfe and his cauſe to the Fathers at
Trent, but could not get a hearing. Thence hee went to the D.
of *Mantua*; from him, to the ſtate of *Venice*: but no-where
finding protection, hee retired vnto *Retia* and there preached
the Goſpell till *Chriſtopher* Duke of *Wittenberg* A. 1548, pla-
ced him in his Vniuerſity of *Tubing*, and there allowed him a
ſufficiencie of maintenance. It was built by *Iuſtinus*, ſon to *Iu-
ſtinian* the Emperour; as a fortrefſe againſt the incurſions of the
barbarous people. 2 *Pola* built by the *Colchians* at their firſt
comming hither; the name in their language importing as much

as banishment. It abbutteth on *Sinus Fanaticus*, or *Golfo Quiverno*. 3 *Parento*. 4 *Portula*. 5 *Rubinum*, and 6 *Montona*.

The principall rivers are, *Phormia* (now called *Risannus*), parting *Histria* frō *Friuli*. 2 *Quietus*, formerly *Naupactus*. 3 *Arfia*. It is recorded, that the *Histrans* vvē a people of *Colchis*; who being sent by King *Ætas* to persue *Iason* and the *Argonauts*, were driven vp this Gulfe: & either for feare of the kings anger, or not daring to venture their weake vessell to so long a voyage; they staid in this Countrey. Thus they lived in freedom till the growth of the *Roman* Empire; after whose decay, they regained their liberty: till by Piracy molesting the *Venetians*, they lost many of their townes to Duke *Pietro Candiano*, Anno 938; and the whole countrey was made tributary, by the valour of the Duke *Henry Gondolo*, about the yeare 1200.

The chiefe orders of knighthood in this Republique are, 1 *Ofs Marke*, begunne in the yeare 1330, & renewed A. 1562. They are to be of the noble sort: the word, *Paxtibi Marce*.

2 Of the *Glorious Virgin*, instituted by *Bartholmew* of *Vicenza* 1222. Their charge is to defend widdowes, and Orphans; & to procure the peace of *Italy*. It was approved by Pope *Urban* the 4th. Anno 1262. The armes are a purple Crosse, betweene certaine starres: a white roabe over a russet cloake.

The revenewes of this common-wealth are 4 Millions of Duckats: which they raise with such taxes; that *Christians* generally liue better vnder the *Turke*, then vnder the *Venetians*.

The armes are *Gules*, two Keyes in *Salier*, Or, stringed *Azure*; as *Bara* the old *French* herald.

Here are in this state.

Patriarchs 2.

Bishops 34.

THE DVKED: OF FLORENCE.

THE DVKEDOME OF FLORENCE containeth the greater part of *Tuscany*; being parted from *Genoa*, by the *Magra*, and the strong Towne *Sarezana*, belonging to the *Genoays*, on the West, from *Romagna* and *Ancona*; by the *Appennine*, on the North; by the *Pisseo*, on the East; and the *Tirrhene* Sea, on the South. It was called *Thuscany*, from *Jūen* sacrificing: and *Tirrhemia* from *Tirrhennus*, sonne to *Atis* King of *Lydia*; who

planted here a Colonie. The first King was *Tarquin. Priscus*, in the yeare of the world, 2550: the last was *Turonus Ceso*; after whose death the *Romans* tooke it, Anno M. 3682.

The chiefe citty is *Florence*, seated nigh to the confluence of *Arno* and *Chianus*. It so aboundeth with goodly buildings, both for divine and civill vses; and hath so many streight and cleane streets: that *Charles* the Archduke was wont to say, it was a Citty to be seene on holy dayes onely. It is in compasse 6 miles; was built by *L. Sylla* that bloody Dictator: and was made a Colony by *Augustus*, *Antony* and *Lepidus*, the *Triumviri*; and called *Florentia*, a situ *florenti*. It was razed by the *Lombards*, & reedified by *Charles* the great; to whose successors it long time continued faithfull: but at last by the example of other Citties, it began to shift for it selfe; and finally bought her absolute liberty of *Rodolphus*, for 6000 Crownes.

The *Medices* (according to *Machiavill* in his historie of this state) vvwhose posterity are now Dukes hereof; were in the free state reckoned among the popular Nobility: which were such of the Nobles; as to make themselves capable of the Citty Magistracies, had in a manner degraded themselves; becoming part of the communalty. About the yeare 1410. *John de Medices* stoutly maintaining the peoples liberty against the Nobility; was by the commons exceedingly honored and enriched: so that he had not only a great party, but almost a Sovereignty in the Citty. To him succeeded *Cosmo* his son, a man worthy amongst the worthiest. He died in the yeare 1464: during which time he had much reformed the government of the State; and enlarged the territories thereof, with the conquest of *Borgo San Sepulchro*, *Casentino*, &c. To *Cosmo* succeeded *Peter de Medices*, whose whole time was spent against such factions, as at home were raised against him. He dying A. 1472. left his whole power and estate, with a greater measure of his fathers vertue, to his two sonnes *Lorenzo* and *Julian*. After his death, the people enclined much to one of the family of the *Soderini*; a man of very plausible behaviour. But he knowing that new houses, as they are easily honoured, so are they quickly abandoned; conferr'd all the dependances cast vpon him.

him, vpon these two young men of the *Medices*: as being descended from a family, which had long governed the City. Against these two, the *Pazzi* a potent house in *Florence*, conspired, and at Masse they slew *Julian*; but *Lorenzo* escaped: the blowes, which were struck at him, being received by one of his servants, whom two daies before he had delivered out of prison. For this fact the *Pazzi* were hanged at the Pallace window together with the Archbishop of *Pisa*, who had bin of the conspiracy. To revenge the death of this Bishop, Pope *Paul* the 2^d excommunicated the *Florentines*; and *Ferdinand* king of *Naples* vvarred vpon them. *Lorenzo* to divert this mischiefe went in person to *Naples*: where he grew so much into the good liking of the king, that there was a perpetuall league made betweene them. After his death, A. 1492, his sonne *Peter* having very improvidently delivered *Pisa* & *Ligorne*, with other peeces, to the *French* king; was, together with his whole family, banished. *Iohn di Medices* being Pope, by the name of *Leo* the 10th restored againe his family: who not long after his death, were againe exil'd. This disgrace, *Iulio di Medices*, son to the aboue named *Julian*; & pope of *Rome*, by the name of *Clement* the 7th, not enduring: procured *Charles* the fift to besiege it: which request was graunted, and the city, after two yeares resistance yielded. The Emperour then gaue it to *Alexander Medices*, (grand-child to *Peter*, by his son *Laurence*) A. 1531: And he to restraine the insolences of the people built a strong citadel in the town. This *Alexander* (I learne it of *Iovius*) was a mā addicted to all kind of vncleannesse; insomuch as he was slaine by *Laurence* his cosen: who instead of calling, after the fact committed, the people to take armes for their liberty; fearefully fled out of the city, & posted towards *Venice*. Before the people had notice of this accident, the friends of the *Medices* consulting together, made choice of *Cosmo di Medices*, then about 18 years old, for their Prince. This *Cosmo* being an excellent statesman, and a braue leader, so swayed the affaires of *Italy*: that *Philip* the 2^d of *Spain*, to be assured of his friendship; gaue him the signiory of *Sienna*, out of which he had lately driven the *French*. *Pius* the 4th, A. 1560, would haue crowned this *Cosmo*, K. of *Tuscany*. But

Philip of Spaine thwarted that intent: as loath to haue in *Italy* any more Kings then himselfe. After in the yeare 1570, *Pius* the fift crowned the said *Cosmo* in the court of *Rome*; with the title of *Great Duke of Tuscany*, for him and his heires for ever. In the new Dukes Coronet, he caused to be ingraven these words. *Pius quintus pont: max: ob eximiam dilectionem, & religionis catholica zelum, precipuumq; iusticia studium, donauit.* Thus forward were these Popes to honour this family. One of Duke *Cosmo's* successeurs, since intreated a succeeding Pope that he might be created King of *Tuscany*: But the *Romish* Caliph not liking so Lordly a title, answered: that he was content *He should be a king in Tuscany, but not king of Tuscany*: a Scholler-like distinction, but not well taken. The Citty hath diuers times beene ruined, by the factions, of the *Bondelmonti*, and *Vberti*: 2^{ly} The *Amidei*, and *Donati*: 3^{ly} The *Guelphi* and *Gibellini*. Here were borne three Monsters, viz: 1 *Alexander de Medices*, that spoyled *Florence* of her liberty, the fairest Citty of *Italy*: 2^{ly}, *Katherine de Medices*, that ruined *France*: the fairest Kingdome of *Europe* 3^{ly}, *Nicholas Machiavell*, Recorder of this town; whose politickes haue poysoned *Europe*, the fairest part of the whole world.

The second Citty is *Pisa*, built by the *Pisa*, a people of *Elis* in *Greece*: who following old *Nestor* from *Troy*, where by the violence of wind & sea, driven into the mouth of *Arnus*; where they built this towne, calling it after their own name. After the fall of the *Roman* Monarchy, it grew so strong: that at one time the Cittizens waged warre with the *Venetians* & *Genoys*. They were Masters of the *Baleares*, *Corfica*, and *Sardinia*: but finally being discomfited by the *Genowaies*, neere to the Iland *Giglio*: they submitted themselues to *Charles* the 4^h. Not long after (as *Guicciardine* relateth) it was taken by *John Galeas*, the first of the *Vicounts*, which was Duke of *Millaine*, Anno 1404: *Gabriel Maria Vicount*, sold them to the *Florentines*: from whose command they by violence delivered themselues. The *Florentines* besieged them: and brought them to that extremity of hunger, that they were almost all starved. Yet such was the humanity of their besiegers, that when they entered the towne; instead of weapons, every man carried victu-

als

als: to beget as it were new life, in that rebellious people. This victory the *Florentines* got, by the valour and conduct of *S^t John Hawkwood*, whom the *Italians* call *Giovanni di Aguto*: Who being first a Taylor in *Essex*, afterward served *Edward* the third in his *French* warres: where he was knighted. And when vpon the peace concluded, after the battle of *Poytiers*, he wanted imployment: he entred with his regiment into *Italy* & put himselfe into the pay of the *Florentines*, then in warre with this Citty: who for his valour haue honoured him with a faire tombe, & monument. When *Charles* the 8^h went into *Italy*, the *Pisans* againe revolted: and vvere not vvithout much labour, reasubjected.

The third Citty in *Sienna*, built by *Brennus*, who did there put his old sickly men to sojourne, and called it *Sena*. Here was borne *Aeneas Sylvius*, called afterwards Pope *Pius* the second: and *Francis Picolomeny*, after Pope *Pius* the third. Her Territories containe *Orbitello*, *Pienza*, *Soana*, and 26 other walled Townes. To this Common-wealth also belonged the haven of *Telamon*, and the Lordship of *Plombino*. To it also appertained the *Peninsula* called *Monte Argentario*; enriched with mines of silver, and abundance of marble. This last is the possession of the Duke of *Florence*, but *Telamon* and *Plombino* are stil kept by the *Spaniards*, the better to keepe the great Duke at his devotion. This Common-wealth bought its liberty of the Emperour *Rodolphus*. Afterwards it fell into the hands of the *Spaniards*, then of the *French*: and was sold to the *Florentine* by the *Spaniards*, Anno 1558: in consideration of the money already received, and the assurance in future expected: from *Cosmo Medices*. This *Cosmo* depriving the people of armour as well for defence as offence: altered the government, bereaved them of the Common liberty: & was the first Prince, that after the constitution of the free common-wealth, ever had absolute dominion in the citty: The *Spaniards* and *French* never ruling here as Lords: but called in, according to the factions then bearing much sway, to driue out one another.

The fourth Citty is *Pistoia*, where first begunne the quarrell of the *Neri* and *Branchi*; as also that tedious and bloody facti-

on of the *Guelfs* and *Ghibellini*: these latter so called of two Dutchmen, Brothers: wherof *Guelfe* thought the Pope, and *Ghibell* the Emperour, to be more worthy: in which quarrell they slew each other, dispersing their cause throughout all Italy. These *Ghibellines* were so hatefull to the Popes, that on an *Ashwednesday*, when according to the *Romish* institution, the Pope being to cast Ashes on the heads of the Cardinals, was to say, *Memento o homo quod cinis es, & in cinerem converteris*: seeing a *Ghibelline* amongst the rest, transported with rage, he said vnto him; *Memento o homo quod Ghibellinus es, & cum Ghibellinis morieris*.

The other citties of the better sort, are 1 *Massa*, famous for her quarries of white marble. 2 *Volaterra*, where *Rhodolphus Volaterra* was borne. 3 *Arezzo*, bought of *Lewis* of *Anion*, the Popes Vicegerent in *Tuscany*, for 40000 Florences. 4 *Cortona*, seated vnder the *Apenine*; and sold by *Ladislaus* of *Naples*. 5 *Carara*. 6 *Borgo San Sepulchro*, added to the signeury of *Florence*, by the valour of *Cosmo di Medices*, the first of that name. 7 *Livorne*, a famous haven towne, seated at the mouth of the river *Arnus*. It once belonged to the *Genoyse*, till *Thomazo Fregosa* for 120000 Duckats, sold it to the *Florentines*. It is by the care of the great Duke, so well manned and fortified; that this towntogether with *Luca*, *Zara* in *Dalmatia*, & *Canea* in *Crete*; are accounted foure of the strongest Citties in Christendome: Citties I say, not Castles; the Castles of *Millaine*, & *Stockholm* in *Swethland*, being reputed the strongest holds in the world.

The length of this Dukes dominions is 260 miles; the bredth in some places as much: in which copass lie a people pleasant, vnconstant, sociable, of an accurate wit, and pure language. Nor only the subjects, but the Duke himselte, is wholly devoted to Merchandize: whereas in *England* and *France*, hee looseth the priuiledge of an noble man; who doth buy or sell in way of trading. The Duke vseth here also, to buy vp almost all the Corne in the Countrey, at his owne price; and set it againe as deere as he list: forbidding any corne to be sold, till his be all vented.

The principall order of knighthood in this Dukedome, is of *S^t Stephen*: instituted by *Cosmo di Medices* 1561: because on

S^t Stephens day, being the 6th of August; hee wonne the battell of *Mariana*, *Pisu* the 4th confirmed it. Their Roabe is Chamber, a Crosse *Gules* on their left side: they are to be nobly borne, of the *Romish* Church, and haue liberty to marry. This order was purposed against the *Turke*; the supream master of it, being the Duke of *Florence*. Other orders are commonly simple, this is mixt: as being partly religious, partly honourarie.

What the revenewes were in the free state, I cannot easily determine. That they were very great is manifest, in that having in those five yeares, during vvvhich they vvarred against the Duke of *Millaine*; spent 3 millions and a halfe of *Florens*: their treasury was so farre from vvwanting; that the next yeare they besieged, and endangered the state of *Luca*. Now, since the altering of the state to a Dutchie, and the addition of the territory and towne of *Sienna*; the yearely revenewe is about a Million & a halfe of Duckats, as we read in the *Eastres du monde*.

The Armes are *Or*, five *Torteaux Gules* 2. 2, and 1; and one in chiefe *Azure*, charged with three *Flower de Lyces* of the first.

The Dukedome hath.

Archbishops 3.

Bishops 26.

THE DVKED: OF MILLAINE.

The DVKEDOME OF MILLAINE hath on the East, *Mantua*, and *Parma*; on the South, *Liguria*; on the North, *Trevigiana*; on the West, *Peidmont*. It standeth wholly in *Lombardy*; which for its wondrous fertility, was stiled the Gardē of *Italy*. This *Lombardy* was knowne to the Auncient *Romans*, by the name of *Gallia Cisalpina*: *Gallia*, as being inhabited of the *Gaules*: *Cisalpina*, because it lay on their side of the *Alpes*. It was also called *Gallia Comata*, because of the long haire of their heads: and afterwards *Longobardia*, from the long haire of the peoples beards. It was by the river *Po* divided into *Cispadanum*, and *Transpadanum*: and comprehended the Dukedomes of *Mantua*, and *Parma*; the Provinces of *Romandiola*, *Trivigiana*, *Peidmont*; together with this Duthie, which then by a peculiar name was called *Insubria*.

The chiefe rivers are 1 *Padus*. 2 *Adda*. 3 *Ollus*. 4 *Ticinus*,
and

and 5 *Lacus larius*, or *Lago di Como*, 50 miles in length.

The chiefe cities are 1 *Pavia* or *Papia* on the flood *Ticinus*, made an Vniversity 1361, by *Charles* the 4th; vnited to *Mil. laine*, by *Iohn Galeazo* the first Duke: and famous for the battle, in which *Francis* the first, was taken prisoner by *Charles* the fift, 1525. 2 *Lodi*. 3 *Alexandria*, now a towne of great strength: formerly a poore small village, named *Roboretum*. The new name and greatnesse, must be ascribed to the often overthrowes of *Millaine*, by *Frederick Barbarossa*: the people whereof at the severall destructions of their city, retired to this Towne; calling it for Pope *Alexander* the thirds sake, whose part they the tooke against the Emperour, by this new name. 4 *Cremona*, built in the first yeare of the second *Punick* warre: & burnt to the ground by *Vespasians* Souldiers, after the defeat of *Vatellius* forces: which defeat was given vnder the wals of this Towne. For when *Antonius*, *Vespasians* Generall, first after his victorie entred into it: he went into a Bath to wash away the sweate & blood from his body: where finding the water somewhat too cold, hee sayd by chance, that it should anon be made hotter. Which words the souldiers applying to their greedy desires, set fire on the Towne: and spent foure daies in the sacking of it. By the encouragement of *Vespasian*, it was againe reedified: and is now famous for her high tower: from vvhich grew the by-word: *Vna turris in Cremona, vnus Petrus in Roma, vnus Portus in Ancona*. 5 *Como*, seated on a Lake so named: in which both the *Plinies* were borne. 6 *Millaine* a faire towne: and the biggest of all *Lombardy*: having a Castle so strongly fortified, with naturall & artificiall ramparts; that it is deemed impregnable. It is a City very populous, containing 200000 persons; & of great trade: here being private shops, equalling the publicke storehouses of other places: where the people are so rich, that the wife of every Mechanicke will flaunt it in her filkes & Taffaties. This city is sayd to haue bene built by the *Gaules*, 359 yeares before Christ. It is 7 miles in circuit; and honoured with an Vniversity, wherein flourished *Hermolans Barbarus*, *Calins Rhodiginus*, and *Cardanus*. Here (say some) *S^r Barnabie* taught Divinity, and here *Saint Ambrose* was Bishop.

This

This towne (according to *Munster*.) continued Imperial after the overthrow of the *Lombards*; till the time of *Fredericke Barbarossa*, 1161: from whose obedience, in behalfe of Pope *Alexander* the third, it revolted: the Emperour diuerse times destroying the Citty; & the people hereof still ministring fresh occasions. *Beatrice* the Emperours wife, comming to see the Towne, was by the irreuerent people, first imprisoned; and then most barbarously handled. For they placed her on a Mule, with her face towards the taile; which shee was compelled to vse in stead of a bridle: and when they had thus showne her to all the towne, they brought her to a gate, and kickt her out. To revenge this wrong, the Emperour besieged and forced the towne; and adjudged all the people to dye, save such as would vndergoe this ranfome. Betweene the buttockes of a skittish Mule, a bunch of figs was fastned: and such as would liue, must with their hands bound behind, runne after the Mule; till with their teeth, they had snatcht out one, or more, of the Figges. This condition, besides the hazard of many a sound kicke; vvas by most accepted, and performed. Since which time, the *Italians* when they intend to scosse or disgrace one; vse to put their thumbe betweene two of their fingers, & say *Ecco la fico*: which is counted a disgrace answerable to our *English* custome, of making hornes to that man, whom we suspect to be a Cockold. After this, this citty againe rebelled; & was by the same Emperour level'd with the ground, the wals pulled down, & all the platforme of the citty ploughed vp, & sowne with salt: that being the Embleme of a town, never in possibility to be reedified. This notwithstanding, *Milaine* was againe rebuilt; and the Pope by the *Millanoy*s & *Venetians* helpe, had the better of the Emperour: to whom the Pope injoynd a service in the *Holy land*. At this time, seeing the Emperour troubled with warre, the people began a Common-wealth which continued about 56 yeares: when the *Vesconti*, a potent family, vsurped the Dominion. The first which tooke on him this authority, was *Otho*: who being also Lord of *Angerena*; surnamed himselfe *Visconti*, *quasi bis Comes*. The first of this family which obtained the title of Duke, was *Iohn*, called:

called *Galeazzo*, because at his birth the Cockes crew more then was ordinary: who for his dignity paid to the Emperour *Wenceslaus* 100000 Crownes. This *John* so increased his dominions, that he was Lord of 29 Citties, & their territories: & died, as he was going to *Florence*; to be crowned king of *Tuscany*, A. 1402. He left one daughter, married to *Lewis* Duke of *Orleans*; & two sonnes. *John Maria* the elder, was slaine by the people; & *Philip Maria* succeeded in *Millain*. He dying, left one illegitimate daughter called *Bläsch*, married to *Fränciso Sforza*, a braue Souldier; and in his will named *Alphonso* of *Arragon* his heire: but in vaine, for *Sforza* was possessed of the Cittie. In his line it continued, till the comming of *Lewis* the twelfth into *Italy*; vvhio was King of *France*, sonne to *Charles* Duke of *Orleans*, sonne to *Lewis* aforesaid, & *Valentina* daughter to *John* the first Duke. His Competitours were the King of *Arragon* alleging the testament of Duke *Philip*; the *Sforzas*, in possession; & the Emperour *Maximilian*, who pretended an escheat for want of heires male. Against these in severall, *Lewis* prevailed; as also did *Francis* the first his next succellour: but when the right of *Spaine* & the Empire met together, in *Charles* the fift; then was King *Francis* taken prisoner, and for his release, was glad to releate all title to *Naples* and *Millaine*. A release long before endeavored by some *French* Polititians; because the keeping of this Dutchie, or its title, had brought such dammage to that Crowne: and as much opposed by *Chancellour Prat*, because it both kept the *French* in a continuall and certaine discipline of warre; and served as a purgation of idle and superfluous people. Notwithstanding this release, King *Francis* (as the story is related by *Guicciardine*) renewed the warre againe; during which the poore *Millanoys* endured all the vvretchednesse imaginable in a countrey so banded for; and tost from Potentate to Potentate. *Antonio ds Lena*, the *French* governour in *Millaine* to provide for the pay of his souldiers, had drawn into his hands all the victuall of the Cittie; which he sold at his own price; which many poore people hauing no meâes to giue, died in the streets. Yet this sufficed not. His Souldiers he quartered in the city: every of which, vsed as often as they wanted money

money, to chaine their hosts; and then ransome them. Such as vpon this vsage fled the Citty, had their goods confiscate: the Nobles went but poorly arrayed; the principall places of the Citty were overgrowne with Nettles and Brambles. In this miserable estate it continued, till *Charles* having totally driven thence the *French*, restored it to *Francis Sforza*, brother to the last duke *Maximilian*; and sonne to that *Lodowicke*, who most improvidently for his owne private ends, had first taught the *French* the way into *Italy*. After the death of this *Francis*, being the last of the *Sforzaes* the Emperour entred as Lord of *Millaine*: and his successours yet keepe it; I meane his successours in *Spaine*, not the Empire.

Of 29 Citties vnder *Millaine*, there now remaine but 9; yet is this the prime Dukedome of Christendome; containing 300 miles in circuit; and affording the renew of 800000 Duckats, vnto the King of *Spaine*.

The Armes are *A*, a Serpent *B*, crowned *O*, in his gorge an infant *G*: This coat ws the ensigne of a *Saracen*, whom *Otho* the first of the *Visconti*, overcame in the Holy land.

In this Dukedome are,

Archbishop 1.

Bishops 6.

6 THE DVKED: OF MANTVA.

The DVKEDOME OF MANTVA hath on the East, *Romagna*; on the West, *Millaine*; on the North, *Trevigiana*; on the South, *Parma* and *Placencia*.

The chiefe Citties of this Dukedome are 1 *Mirabella*, 2 *Lucera*, 3 *Capriana*, 4 *Modena*, once a Towne belonging to *Ferrara*, & by *Clement* the eight given with her spacious territories, vnto *Cesar d'Este*; naturall sonne vnto *Hercules d'Este*, last D: of *Ferrara*. It is now by marriage allied to *Mantua*. This town was of old called *Mutina*, and is famous for the first battell betweene *Antony* and *Augustus*: this latter being by the Lords and people of *Rome*, made head of the league against *Antony*, the common enemy. *Augustus* was then aged but 18 years; and therefore he referred the execution of the warre to *Hirtius*, and *Pansa*, then Consuls. The fortune of the day was so equally shared; that *Antony* lost the field, and the Consuls their

their liues: Leaving *Augustus* a headlesse army, into whose favour when he had wrought himselfe; hee presently boasted to *Rome*, and made himselfe Consul. 5 *Reggio*, for the possession of which, there haue beene so many discontents, and open war betweene the old Duke of *Ferrara*, and the Popes of *Rome*. 6 *Cuneto*, 7 *Mantua*, a very strong towne, environed on three sides with a water, being a quarter of a mile broad; on the fourth with a wall. It is seated on a river, which comming from *Lago di Garda*, runneth into the *Po*. In this City was held that counsell, wherein it was decreed, that the choosing of the Popes should belong only to the *Conclaves of Cardinals*. A prerogative wich formerly belonging to the Emperours, was first given away by *Constantine* the 4th, Anno 621: but re-taken by *Charles* the Great; and now confirmed to the *Cardinals*, 1061. In this towne *Virgil* was borne. *Mantua Virgilio gaudet*.

This City was taken from the Emperours Vice-gerents, by that braue *Virago*, *Matilda*; who dying without issue, gaue this Towne, and all other her possessions, to the *Roman Prelates*: whose Legates ruled this towne, till the *Poledroni*, a great family herein, tooke on them the government: 1308; from whom it was taken by the family of *Gonzaga*, Anno 1308. These Lords so mightily augmented their Dominions, that the Emperour *Sigismund*, created Lord *Iohn Francisco*, the first Marquesse of *Mantua*. From a Marquisate, it became a Dukedome, in the time of Marquesse *Fredricke*; who was created Duke by *Charles* the 5th, A: 1524. The present Duke is *Francis Gonzaga*.

To this Duke belongeth also the country of *MONTFERRAT*, seated in the Southeast part of *Piedmont*: and so called, either à *monte ferrato*, some mountaine here stored with iron; or else à *monte feraci*, from the fertility of the mountaines here beeing. It is environed with the *Appenine hills*, *Millaine*, and the river *Tenarus*: which river, springing out of the hills about *Barceis*, a towne of the Marquisate of *Saluzzes*; looseth it selfe in the *Po*, beneath *Pavie*.

In this round are some towns belonging to *Millaine*, as *Aste*, *Alexandria*, &c: The Chiefe of the Citties appertaining vnto *Montferrat* it selfe, are 1 *Alba*, once called *Alba Pompeia*, where
Pertinax

Pertinax the Roman Emperour was borne: who being of base and obscure parents, was after the death of *Commodus* (slaine by *Letus* and *Electus*) called to the Empire. But being over zealous to reforme the corruptions of the state; he was by the *Pretorian* souldiers (loathing now their Princes for their virtues, as much as formerly for their vices) barbarously muredred: and the imperiall dignity sold vnto *Julianus*, for 25 *Sestertius*s; the man. 2 *Casala S. Vas*, vulgarly called *S. Vas*, new built by *Fredericke*, the first Duke of *Mantua*. 3 *Nica* or *Niza*. 4 *Isola*.

This country was made a Marquisate by *Otho* the 3^d, Anno 985: and by him given to his sonne in law, *Walaramus*. Anno 1529, it was vnit to *Mantua*, by the marriage of Duke *Fredericke*, with the daughter and heire of *Gulielmus Paleologus*, the last Marquesse hereof. It hath since bene erected into a Dukedome, by *Maximilian* the 2^d, Anno 1575: *William* the 3^d, being then Duke of *Mantua*; and by this creation, of *Montfer-rat* also.

The chiefe order of Knighthood in this Dukedome, (according to *M. Seldon*) is of *The blood of our Lord Iesum Christ*: instituted Anno 1608. The Author of it, was Duke *Vincent Gonzaga*: when the marriage was solemnized betweene his sonne *Francis*, now Duke; and the Lady *Margaret*, daughter to the Duke of *Savoy*. It consisteth of 20 Knights, whereof the *Mantuan* Dukes are Sovereignes: and was allowed by Pope *Paul* the fift. The Collar hath threads of Gold layed on fire, and inter-woven with these words, *Domine probasti*. To the Collar are pendent two Angels, supporting three drops of blood, and circumscribed with, *Nihil isto triste recepto*. It tooke this name, because in Saint *Andrewes* Church in *Mantua*, are kept as a most precious relique, certaine drops of our *Sauours* blood; (thou canst not, O Reader, but beleuee it) with a peece of the sponge.

The Territories of this Duke, are in circuit nigh vnto those of *Florence*, but his reuenues fall short; which amount to about 50000 Duckats only, but might be greater, if either the Duke would be burdensome to his subiects, as *Florence* is; or if hee were not on all sides landlocked from navigation and traffique.

The

The Armes are quarterly; first, *Argent*, a Crosse *patee*, *Gules*, betweene foure Eagles *Sable*, membred of the second; vnder an *Escutcheon* in *Fesse*, charged quarterly with *G*, a *Lyon O*, and *O*, three barres *S*; for the Dutchy of *Mantua*: and secondly *Gules*, a chief *Arg*: for the Marquisat of *Monferrat*. This Duke-dome hath,

Archbishop 1: Bishops 8:

7 THE DVKEDOME OF VRBIN.

THE DVKEDOME OF VRBIN, lyeth in the midst of the *Papall* Territories; having on the North the *Adriatique*; on the South, the *Appennine*; on the West, *Romagna*; on the East, *Marca Anconitana*. The length of it is 60; the bredth 35 miles: the revenues 100000 Crownes; whereof, 2240 are due to the Popes for chiefe rents.

Here are 200 Castles, and 7 Townes. The chiefe of the seaven Townes are 1 *Vrbine*, seated on the bottome of the *Appennine*, and built in the fashion of a Miter; therefore called *Vrbinas*, quia *Vrbes binas continere videbatur*. In this Citty *Polydor Virgil* was borne, who writ an *English* History; though not altogether so true as I could wish: especially in those passages, which concerne the regality and credit of the Popes of *Rome*; the Collector of whose *Peter-pence* in *England*, hee then was. These *Peter-pence* (if it bee not out of my roade to note it in this place) were first granted to the *Roman* Popes, by *Offa* king of the *Mercians*, about the yeare 730; confirmed by *Ethelwolve* the second *Saxon* Monarch: and finally wisely with-held from the, by *Henry* 8; at such time as he began to know his own strength and supremacy. The 2^d town is *Belforto*, seated in the midland. 3^d *Pisauro* a good haven, 4th *Cabo*, 5th *Fano*, sea-townes also. The priucipall of the 200 Castles are the Rocke of *Saint Leo*, and *Marivola*: which were the last that held good for Duke *Guido Baldo*, against *Cesar Borgia*, Duke of *Valentinoy*; and the first that came again vnder his obedience. For which cause when he fled the second time from the said *Cesar*; hee dismantled all his other Castles, as being more likely to confirme the invaders victory, then resist it: these two being well fortified, hee left to keepe, as much as in them lay, possession of his Country.

In the warres betweene *Lewis* of *BAVARIA* the Emperour, &

Pope *Clement* the first; *Gelasso di Montefeltro* was the Emperours Vicegerent in *Vrbine*, 1345. His posterity continued in that office, till the yeare 1444, when Lord *Fredericke* for his surpassing valour, vvas by *Eugenius* the fourth, made Duke of *Vrbine*; conditionally that in token of allegiance, he should pay to the Popes yearely, 2240 crownes. This *Fredericke*, was by our *Henry* the sixt, made Knight of the *Garter*: to requite which honour, the *Englishs* to this day enjoy many immunities in his Dominions. *Guido Vbaldo* this Dukes son, lost this *Dutchie* to *Cesar Borgia*. Hee, after the death of his father, left it to Pope *Iulio* the second: who gaue it, Anno 1504, to *Francisco Maria*, Nephew, and adopted Sonne vnto the late Duke *Guido Vbaldo*. The present Duke is also named *Francisco Maria*. Here are onely 3 Bishops.

THE PRINCIPATE OF PARMA AND PLACENTIA.

This PRINCIPATE hath on the North *Mantua*; on the South, the *Appenine*; on the West *Millaine*; on the East, the countrey of *Modena*. The revenues are 50000 crownes; the commodities common to the rest of *Italy*; here are also the excellent Cheefes, called *Parmesans*. The City of *Parma* is seated on a little river, called *Pirina*; *Placentia* is seated on the *Po*. They haue both partaken of diversity of fortune, being sometime vnder the *Venetians*, sometimes vnder the *Millanois*; & finally vnder the *Roman Prelats*. *Paul* the third gaue them to his son *Petro Aluigi Farnesis*, 2549; adding in recompence to the Church, the Signiory of *Camerine*, which he had taken frō *Guido Maria*, D. of *Vrbine*. This *Petro Aluigi* (or *Lewis*) *Farnesis*, was a man of a most villanous behaviour; and amongst other crimes, committed an vnspeakeable violence, on the person of *Cosmus Cberius* Bishop of *Fanum*, and then poysoned him: for which detestable action, he receiued no other chastisement of his Father Christs Vicar; then, *Hac vitia me non commonstratore didicit*. At last behaving himselfe so insolently, he was slaine by Count *Iohn Auguzolo*; & *Placentia* was yeilded to *Ferdinand Gon-*

zaga, the *Spanish* Viceroy in *Millaine*. *Parma* being fortified by the Pope, was giuen to his Nephew *Ottavian Farness*. Yet could not this donation so assure the Estate, but that *Ottavian* had quite lost it; if *Henry 2* of *France*, had not taken him into his protection. For the Emperour *Charles* fully determined, (notwithstanding that *Ottavian* had married his base daughter,) to haue made himselfe Lord of the towne: and the *French* King was loath to see so great a strength added to the Emperours possessions in *Italy*. When the war had now lasted foure yeares, *Philip* the second, which succeeded *Charles*, considering how necessary it was for his affaires in *Italy*, to haue this *Ottavian* his friend: restored vnto him againe this *Plaisance*, or *Placentia*; and so withdrew him from the *French* faction, Anno 1557. Yet because hee would be sure to keepe this house in a perpetuall dependance on *Spaine*; he restored it not absolutely: but onely for foure generations. He made also *Alexander Farness*, Commander of the *Netherlands*: therein giuing that family some small satisfaction, for stepping betweene them and the kingdome of *Portugall*. To this Principate belongeth *Mirandula*, with her Territories: where that learned Scholler *Piccolomirandula* was borne.

The Principate hath
Archbishops 1. Bishops 3.

THE STATE OF GENOA.

THE STATE OF GENOA was once very great, containing, *Liguria* or *Riviera di Genoa*; *Capha*, with the adjacent Country in *Taurica Chersonesus*; *Pera*, in *Thrace*; part of *Tuscany*; *Sardinia*, *Corfica*, *Lesbos*; and many other Ilands, dispersed in the *Greeke* Seas. They haue now nothing left but *Liguria*, & *Corfica*. *Sardinia* was taken from them by the *Arragonians*; *Capha*, and the Ilands, by the *Turkes*; their land in *Tuscany*, by the great Duke; and their strength at Sea, broken by the *Venetians*. These last they had once in so great an exigence, that the Senate of *Venice* sent vnto *Peter Doria*, Captaine of the *Genoan* Navy, a blanke Charter; to prescribe them what conditions hee would, and they would gladly accept them. *Doria* proud

prond of his advantage, would haue the Citty of *Venice* to vse as he best pleased: wherevpon the *Venetians* growne desperate, assaulted the secure *Genoys*, and tooke 100 of their Boats and Gallies: after which losse, the men of *Genoa* still had the worse, and were at last compelled to submit themselues to the protection of the King of *Naples*, then to the *French*, then to the Duke of *Millaine*, and now to the *Spanish*, as being Lords of *Millaine*, and most able to helpe them. While they were vnder the tuition of *Millaine*, their good Master *Lodowick Sforza*, exacted a great masse of money of them. His Negotiator (as the tale goeth) was invited by a *Genoys* to dinner, and walking in the Garden, he shewed the Ambassadour the hearbe *Basil*. He gently stroking it, smelt thence a sweete savour; but straining it hardly, as vn savory a smell: whereon the *Genoys* inferred, Sir, if our Lord Duke *Lodowicke* will gently stroke the hand of his puissance over the Citty, it will be pleasing to him by obedience; but if hee seeke to oppresse, it may chance to proue vn savory by rebellion.

Having acquainted you thus farre with the ancient State of this Commonwealth: I will next describe vnto you *Liguria*, which is all now left on the maine land.

Liguria hath on the East the river *Varus*, rising about the edge of *Provence*; on the West, the river *Magra*, by which it is parted from *Tuscany*; on the North the *Appenine*; on the South, the *Ligurian*, or *Tyrrhenian* Seas: it is in length 80 miles, not so much in bredth. The ancient inhabitants hereof were the *Deceates*, *Oxili*, *Emhuriades*, and the *Inganni*. They were vanquished by the *Romans* after the end of the first *Punicke* warres, yet with much labour and paines: by reason of the woods, marishes, & mountaines; within and behind which, they retired & saved themselues. And indeed it was a matter of more difficulty to finde, then to conquer them; *Aliquantò labor erat major* (saith *Florus*) *invenire, quàm vincere*. They had divers times molested the *Romans*, till at last *Posthumus* so dis-weaponed them, that he scarce left them instruments to plough the Earth. What the present inhabitants were, may be knowne by their exploits aboue named: but now they are rather addi-

And to merchandice then warre; but most of all to vsury. A vice which the Christians learned of the *Jewes*; and are now thought to equall, if not exceed their teachers. It was the saying of a merry fellow, that in Christendome there were neither schollers inough, Gentlemen inough, nor *Jewes* inough: and when answer was made, that of all these there was rather too great a plenty, then any scarcity; hee replied, that if there were schollers inough, so many would not be double or treble beneficed; if Gentlemen inough, so many Peasants would not be ranked among the Gentry; and if *Jewes* enough, so many *Christians* would not profess vsury. The women are very faire and comely wearing for the most part their heire in tresses, which they cast over their backes: they weare no vpper garments but of cloth, as being onely allowed by the Lawes; but their vndergarments of the purest stufte. The women here are priuiledged aboue all *Italy*, having free leaue to talke with whom they will; and be courted by any that will, both privately and publikely.

The chiefe Townes are 1 *Ceva*, 2 *Finali*, 3 *Noli*, 4 *Sarazena* a strong fortresse against the great Duke. 5 *Savona*, taken Anno 1250. Famous is this Towne for that notable interview here made betweene *Ferdinand* of Spaine, and *Lewis* the 12th of France, Anno 1507: who having been deadly enemies by reason of the Realme of *Naples*, taken from *Lewis* by *Ferdinand*; at this town, most strangely relied on one anothers faith: *Lewis* first boording *Ferdinando's* Galley: & *Ferdinando*, for diuers dayes together feasting with *Lewis* in this Town, which to him then belonged. These interviews seldome haue hapned among Princes that haue bin at enmity, & when they do, they proue oft very dangerous. Nay, that notable statesman *Comines*, vtterly disliketh all interviews between Princes confederate, and intirely louing each other; as many times producing effects contrary to their intents: which he proueth by the example of *Lewis* the 11th, and *Henry* of *Castile*, who meeting purposely, Anno 1463; tooke such a dislike at each others person, and behaviour, that they never after loued one another. The like example he bringeth of interviews, between *Frederick* the Emperour, & *Charles* Duke of *Burgundie*; and our *Edward* the fourth, with the same

Charles.

Charles: together with divers others very pregnant. His reasons I omit, and make haste to 7 *Genoa*, a towne built by *Ianus*, who first dwelt in *Italy*: afterwards burnt by *Mago* the *Carthaginian*, and reedified by *Charles* the Great. It is in compasse 8 miles. The buildings for the height of two stories, are made of marble, curiously wrought: but the lawes forbid marble to be vsed any higher. The haven of it is very faire and capacious; safe from the violence of a tempest and well fortified: so that the *Spaniards* say, that were the Catholique King absolute Lord of *Marceilles*, in *Provence*; and *Genoa*, in *Italy*; hee might command the whole world. After the reedifying of it by *Charles* the great, the people here continued subject to his successours, till the *Berengarij* made them free, Anno 899. Not long after in the *Holy land* wars, they sent seaven severall Armies; and grew so powerfull, that in three daies they sent to Sea 58 Gallies, and eight *Pamphili*, (being boats of 140, or 160 Oares on a side:) and on another occasion, suddenly armed 165 Gallies at once. By this strength, they got the better hand divers times, of the *Venetians*: they wonne divers Ilands, and beat the *Pisani* out of *Sardinia*, *Corfica*, and the *Baleares*; compelling them to pay 135000 Crownes for their peace. During this prosperity, they were ruled by a common Councell, without any superiour power. But the people in the yeare 1339, in a seditious tumult, choose one *Simon Becanegra*, for their Duke: the name of which office is still remaining, but not the authority; the Carkasse, but not the body: The Duke being at this time new chosen every yeare, and having his authority limited by 8 Governours, and 8 Protectours. Now fortune moved retrograde, and the people fell to private factions: first betweene the *Dorii*, and *Spinoli*; against the *Frisci*, and *Grinaldi*, 1174. Secondly, the *Negri*, and *Mollani*, against the *Salvatichi*, and *Embriaci*, 1289. Thirdly betweene the *Spinoli*, and *Dorii*, 1336: & 4th, the Nobility & Commons, 1339. These factiōs, & the often overthrowes givē by the *Venetians*, together with the surprisall of their townes & Ilands by the *Turkes*, so distracted them; that they were glad to submit themselues, to the Princes aboue-named. The King of *Spaine* is

now their Protector, and that not for nought; he being indebted to them a Million and a halfe of gold: which is the remainder of many Millions, cut off by the Popes authority; that so the Kings might be indebted to that See: for most of his lands, were formerly engaged, to the mony-masters of this citie. The same course of non-payment, the King tooke with the rest of his creditours in *Florence*, *Ausburg*, and the rest, insomuch, that it was comonly said in *Italy*, that the King of *Spaine* had made more ill faces vpon the Exchange, in one day; then *Machel Angelo* the famous Painter, had ever made good in his life. And thus you see this great Citie, which commanded the Ocean, the Lady of so many Ilands, and a great Moderatour of the affaires of *Italy*; faine to put her selfe into the protection of a forraine Prince: yet is shee not so low, but that her publique revenue may amount to 430000 Crownes yearly.

The State hath

Archbishops 1.

Bishops 5.

IO THE STATE OF LVCA.

THE STATE OF LVCA is situate in *Tuscany*: it comprehendeth the Territories, and Towne of *Luca*, built by *Lucumo* K. of *Italy*, on the river *Serchius*. The towne is in compasse 3 miles, the Territories 80 miles: out of which the State can raise 3000 horse, and 15000 foote. In this towne was the meeting of three great Captaines, *Pompey*, *Cesar*, & *Crassus*; so pernicious to the *Roman* Republike. For *Pompey* desirous to retaine his potencie; *Crassus*, to increase his possessions; and *Cesar* to get honours; here joyned their forces together. *Pompeys* powerableness, was upheld by *Cesars* armies, & *Crassus* wealth: *Cesars* armies, were assigned him by reason of *Pompeys* authority, and *Crassus* money: *Crassus* estate, was protected by *Pompeys* greatnesse, & secured by *Cesars* military reputation. This done, they made a division of the *Romane* Provinces betwixt them. To *Cesar* was allotted all *Gallia*; to *Pompey*, *Spaine*; to *Crassus*, *Syria*. This cōfederacie was the cause of the overthrow of the Republike: for *Crassus* being once flaine, *Cesar* & *Pompey*

they wanted a third man to keepe the scale even, fell presently at oddes, and thence to civill warres, whose end made *Cæsar* Lord of *Rome*. On this meeting, and the succeeding breach, was grouded that so celebrated speech of *Cicero*, *Vitam Pompeius cum Cæsare societatem aut nunquam coiisset, aut nunquam dirimisset.*

The men of *Luca* were vnder the Empire, till *Rodolphus* sold them their liberty for 10000 Crownes; which was disbursed for them by a Cardinall. Their chiefe officer *Gonsaloniere*, is changeable every second month: he is assisted by a choice number of Citizens, alterable every sixt month; during which time, they liue all in one place together. They haue beene diversly tossed from the *Genois*, to the *Venetian*; and from them to the *Millainoys*; and *Florence*. But now they enjoy a perfect quiet vnder the wings of *Spaine*, and of late are growne very rich: so that the publike reuenues may be about 80000 Crownes, this long peace hath so blessed the people. here are only 2 Bishops.

There are 16 Vniuersities in *Italy*.

1 <i>Rome.</i>	{ Pap.	7 <i>Venice.</i>	{ Vcn.	12 <i>Florence</i>	{ Flor.
2 <i>Ferrara.</i>		8 <i>Padua.</i>		13 <i>Pisa.</i>	
3 <i>Perugia.</i>		9 <i>Verona.</i>		14 <i>Siena.</i>	
4 <i>Macerata.</i>		10 <i>Mantua.</i>		15 <i>Millain.</i>	
5 <i>Naples.</i>	{ Napt.	11 <i>Turine, Peid.</i>	{	16 <i>Pavie.</i>	{ Mil.
6 <i>Salernum.</i>					

Thus much of *Italy*.

OF BELGIUM.

ON the Northwest of *Italy* lieth *Germany*; which is divided into the higher, and the lower: this latter is called *BELGIUM*, and *Gallia Belgica*. It is bounded on the East, with the *Ems*, and part of *Germany*; on the West with the *German Sea*; on the North with *East-Friezland*; and on the South, with the *Some*, *Champaigne*, and *Lorraine*.

The names pertaining to the whole Region, are *Belgium* frō *Belgia*, once a King of this Countrey: and also the *Low-Countries*, and the *Netherlands*, from their low situation. The more peculiar is *Flanders*, which though but one of the Provinces, hath yet for its fame, given denomination vnto *Belgium*: all

whose inhabitants were once called *Flemmings*.

Old *Belgium*, or *Gallia Belgica*, was of more large extent by farre, then it now is: as containing the Dukedomes of *Lorraine*, *Cleue*, and *Iuliers*; The Bishopricks of *Collen*, *Ments*, and *Triers*; with all that part of *France*, beyond the river *Seine*. The *Belga* were originally *Germans*, who driving out the *Gaules*, here planted themselves. They were by *Cesar* accounted to be the valiantest of the *French* Nation, and that for three causes. First, they were the farthest from *Provence*, where the *Roman* civility, and more affable course of life was imbraced. 2^{ly} They dwelt on a Sea, not then frequented by Marchants; and so wanted those allurements to effeminacie, which are in Countries of traffique. And 4^{ly} They bordered on the *Germans*, a warlike nation; with whom they were continually in armes. This people seeing the prosperous success of *Casars* victories in *Gaule*, joyned together in a common league: and mustred an Army of 269000 fighting men against him. But seeing they could not draw him out of his fortress, they retired againe & that in such disorder, that three Legions (for no more was *Casars* army) put them to an infinite slaughter. After this *Cesar* fighting against them severally, overcame them all.

Belgium, or the *Netherlands*, is in compasse 1000 miles: situate in the North temperate Zone, vnder the 8th and 9th Climats, the longest day being 17 hours. The Aire in those latter dayes, is growne much more wholsome then formerly it hath beene: partly by the wonderfull increase of the inhabitants, and partly by the industry of the people; who by drawing the marshes, & converting the standing waters, or channells, into running streames, haue purged the Aire of many grosse vapours, thence vsually arising: as we read in *Luois Guicciardine*.

The country is very populous, containing well nigh 3 millions of soules, the men being for the most part well proportioned, much giuen to our *English* Beere, vnmindfull both of good turnes and injuries. They did invent Clocks, Printing, and the Compasse. They restored musicke, & found out diuerse muscicall instruments. To them also belong the invention of Chariots,

riots, the laying of colours with oyle, the working of pictures in glasse; and the making of Worsted, Sayes, Tapestry &c. The women generally are of a good complexion, well proportioned, especially in the leg and foot; honourers of vertue, active, and familiar. Both within doores and without, they governe all: which considering the naturall desire of women to beare rule; maketh them too imperious and burdnesome.

They use the *German* or *Dutch* tongue, with a little difference in Dialect: and in some places adjoyning to *France*, they have a little imatter of that language.

The Country lyeth exceeding low upon the seas, insomuch, that it is much subject to invndations. In the time of *Henry* the 2^d, *Flanders* was so over-flowne, that many thousands of people whose dwellings the Sea had devoured, came into *England* to beg new seats; and were by the King first placed in *Yorkshire*, and then remoued to *Pembrooke-shire*. Since that, it hath in *Zealand* swallowed eight of the Ilands; & in them, 300 towns and villages: many of whose Churches and strong buildings, are at a dead low water to be seene; & as *Ovid* hath it, of *Helice* and *Buri*; cities of *Achaia*.

Invenies sub aquis; & adhuc ostendere nautæ

Inclinata solent, cum mœnibus, oppida, versis.

The water hide them; and the shipmen show

The ruin'd wals, and steeples as they row.

The commodities with which they most abound, are *Linnens*, *Scarlet*, *Worsted*, *Saies*, *Silkes*, *Velvets*, & the like stufes; *Armour*, *Cables*, *Ropes*, *Buter*, *Cheese*, &c.

Famous Captaines here have beene not many, the people till these our dayes, living in perpetuall peace: the chiefe of such as have beene, were *William* Earle of *Holland*, chosen also Emperour of *Germany*; *Baldwin* Earle of *Flanders* Emperour of *Greece*; & in these latter dayes, the Prince of the house of *Nassau*, and *Orange*.

Schollers it hath bred many, as *Iustus Lipsius*, *Erasmus*, that great restorer of Learning in these parts. *Gemma Frisius*, *Rodolphus Agricola*, *Ianus Douza*, the father and the sonne; *Levinus Lemnius*, *Ortelius*, *Mercator*, &c.

The

The Christian Religion was planted in severall Provinces, by severall men; in *Holland*, *Zealand* and *Friezland*, by *Willbrod* an *English-man*, the first Bishop of *Vtrecht*. They are at this present divided in opinion. The States allow free exercise only for the *Reformed*, the Archduke only of the *Romish* religion: which hath beene the cause of all the warres in these Countries.

The renew, before the *Spaniard* made warre vpon them, was three millions of Crownes: and indeed this Countrey was the correlative of the *Indies*; the losse of which hath cost the King of *Spain* about 100 Millions of gold, and 400000 men.

The chiefe Rivers are 1 *Rhene*, into which the old *Belge* did vse to cast the children, which they suspected to be illegitimate: for were they borne of a lawfull bed, they floated on the waters; if of an vnlawfull they sanke immediately. Wherevnto *Claudian* alluding, saith, *Nascentes explorat gurgite Rhenus*. But the great searcher of Antiquities, *Versbegan*, is of opinion; that they thereby invred onely their children to hardnesse, and made triall of their strength: adultery being rarely found among them, and so these kindes of experimentus, needlesse. 2 *Mosa* which doth compasse halfe the Countrey. 3 *Ems*, dividing the two *Friezlands*. 4 *Scaldis*, which arising in *Picardie*, & running through *Artoys*, and betweene *Haynault*, and *Brabant*; meteth with the sea, a little about *Antwerpe*: and 5 *Lie*, or *Ley*, which runneth quite through *Flanders*.

The shore of this Country hath bin much out-worne by the Sea, especially that of the Ilands of *Zeland*, and such as lie scattered about *Holland*: where they are defended with bankes & ramparts, painfully made, and chargeably maintained. These bankes are about tenne ells in height, and 25 in bredth at the bottome. They are made of the hardest clay that may be gotten: in the inside stuffed with wood and stone; on the outside, covered with mattes, strong and thicke made.

The former inhabitants were divers, as shall be shewed in their divers Provinces, they are at this present divided into 17 Provinces.

viz:

- 4 Dukedomes { 1 *Limburg.* 2 *Luxenburg.*
 3 *Gelderland.* 4 *Brabant.*
 1 Marquisate; viz. of the holy Empire.
 Viz. into { 7 Earledomes { 1 *Flanders.* 2 *Artoys.*
 3 *Hainault.* 4 *Namurce.*
 5 *Zutphen.* 6 *Holland.* 7 *Zeland.*
 5 Baronies { 1 *West-Friezland.*
 2 *Verecht.* 3 *Over-ysse.*
 4 *Machlyn.* 5 *Groyning.*

I LIMBOVRG.

The Dutchie of LIMBOVRG, and the Bishopricke of LIEGE, or LVYCKE, are environed with *Brabant*, and *Namurce*, West; with *Brabant*, and *Gulicke*, North; with *Gulicke*, and *Collen*, East; and with *Luxenburg*, South. The Westerne part belongeth to the Bishop; which comprehendeth 24 walled Townes, & 1800 Villages, with Parish Churches. The Bishop is a Prince of the Empire, D. of *Bovillon*, Marquesse of *Franchimont*, Earle of *Hasban*; and hath vnder him 52 Baronies of note. He is chosen by the Chapter of *S. Lambret*, which is the chiefe Church in *Liege*, or *Luycke*, the chiefe towne; seated on the *Mense*. The buildings of this town are very faire, especially the Monasteries and Abbeys; for which cause, it is called the *Paradise of Priests*. The town next to *Gannut*, hath bin accompted the most seditious town of *Europe*: and was twice taken, & once destroyed, by *Charles* of *Burgundy*, 1468. It is an Vniversity, in which were students at one time, nine kings sonnes; 24 Dukes sonnes; & 29 Earles sonnes: besides Barons, & Gentlemen. 2 *Tongres*, a towne now of no great bignes; yet once so large, that *Attila* king of the *Hunnes* destroyed in it 10 Churches. 3 *Dinand*, hard vpon *Namur*; destroyed by *Charles* of *Burgundy*, 4 *Huy*, 5 *Bilsen*, 6 *Truden*. This Bishopricke was erected by Pope *Constantine*, Anno 710.

The Easterne port is properly called the Dutchie of *Limburg*. It contayneth 5 Townes, viz. *Limburg* on the river *Weser*; 2 *Walkemburg*, conquered by *Iohn D.* of *Brabant*; 3 *Dalem*, strengthened with a Castle: 4 *Rode le Buck*, 5 *Carpen*, seated betweene *Gulicke* and *Collen*: and 123 Villages. It is sayd of this Country

Country, that the bread is better then bread, the fire hotter then fire, and the Iron harder then Iron.

The Ancients were the *Eburones*.

This Province of an Earledome, was made a Dukedome, by the Emperour *Fred. Barbarossa*: 1172: and being destitute of heires males, was seized on by the *Brabantine*, 1293.

The Armes are *Argent*, a Lyon *Barrie*, of 10 peeces, O, & G.

2 LUXENBOVRG.

LUXENBOVRG is bounded with *Limbourg*, on the North; *Lorraine*, on the South; the Bishopricke of *Triers*, on the East; and the *Mense*, on the West. It is in circuit 240 miles; in which are contained 1169 Villages, and 23 walled Townes: the chiefe being *Luxembourg* on the river *Alfontins*, or *Elze*. It tooke name, either *quasi Leucorum burgum*, from the *Leuci* being the first inhabitants; or *quasi Lucis burgum*, because the Sun was here adored. It is not yet recovered of the spoils which the wars betweene the *French* & *Spaniards*, brought vnto her. 2 *Bostonake*, a faire towne, and commonly called the *Paris* of *Ardenne*. For this Province is divided into two parts, viz. *Ardenne*, being on the West; and *Fannene*, on the East quarters. 3 *Thionville*, taken and spoyled by the *French*, 1558. 4 *Mommedi*. and 5 *Dannuillers*, both ransacked by the *French*, 1552. 6 *Neufschastel*. 7 *Ivoy*. 8 *Rocke di Marche*. and 9 *Arluna*, whose name *quasi Ara Luna*, importeth the Moone to haue beene here worshipped. The ancients were the *Leuci* and *Lingones*; the language towards *Lorraine*, *French*; in other parts, *Dutch*.

Here is the Forrest *Ardenne* once 500 miles compasse, now scarce 90 miles round: of which so many fabulous stories are reported. In this Forrest, or about the edges thereof, are the famous hot Bathes, frequented from all the places of *Europe*, called the *Spa*: not so pleasant as wholesome, not so wholesome as famous. Yet are they good for sundry diseases, as the *Tertian Ague*, and dropsie, the Stone, the exulceration of the lungs, the *Sciaticque*, &c. They are of most vertue in *July*, because they are then hottest, and to such as taste them, they relish much of iron; from some iron mynes, it seemeth, through which the waters runne, which feed them.

In the skirts of this Country, towards *France*, standeth the Dutchie of *Bovillon*; the Prince whereof is of the *French* Nobility and a great assistant to the Protestants: his chiefe townes are *Sedan* & *Bovillon*. Of these, *Bovillon* is in the hands of the Bishop of *Leige*; to whom *Godfrey* of *Bovillon*, at his journey into the *Holy land*, sold it. It hath since that time bin sometimes in the possession of the Bishops, sometimes of the Dukes. *Sedan* the Dukes seate is a fine towne, and honoured with a seate of Learning which is *Schola illustris*; to which divers resort to studie, but cannot take any degrees: so that I thinke this and the like places of study, are not much vnlike the two famous collegiat Schooles of *Winchester* & *Eaton* with vs; the greatest difference being, that in these last named, learning is more restrained to particularities then in the other. *Tilenus*, before hee turned *Arminian*, was professour of Divinity here: and here *Berchat*, the Scholiast on *Stephanus* Catechisme, taught *Greeke*.

Luxembourg was formerly an Earledome, two of whose Earles were very famous: viz. *Henry* the 7th, who was poisoned by a Frier in the Chalice; and *John*, who was by the States, chosen King of *Bohemia*. His successours (as *Munster* writeth) joyntly ruled in both Provinces the space of 130 yeares: during which time, *Luxembourg* was made a Dutchie, by the Emperour *Wenceslaus*. This mans brother, *Sigismund*, sold it to *Antony* Duke of *Brabant*: in respect of a marriage betweene the said *Antony*, and *Elizabeth* daughter to *John* D. of *Gorlitz*, younger brother to the said *Sigismund*. After the death of Duke *Antony*, his wife & children: this Dukedome fell to *Philip* the Good; the Dukes elder brother, and heire.

The Armes *B*; sixe Barrulets *A*, supporting a Lyon *G*, crowned and armed *O*: as my *Bara* telleth mee.

3 GELDERLAND.

GELDERLAND so called from *Geldabum* (once the metropolis) hath on the East, *Cleue*; on the West, *Brabant*; on the North, *Friesland*; on the South, *Limbourg*. It containeth according to *L. Guicc.* 300. Villages, and 24 townes: the chiefe being *Noviomagum*, or *Nimwegen*, once a free Citty; and subdued by the *Geldroy*s, 1248. It is seated on that branch of the

Rhene.

Rhene, which is called the *Whack*: and what by *Charles* the great made one of the seats of the Empire in these parts; the other two being, *Aken* & *Thionvill*. The homage which it owes to the Empire, whereof it was a free towne; is only a gloue of pepper: which once in the yeare they must send to *Aken*. 2. *Ruermond*, so called of the riuer *Ruer*; & *Monde*, which signifieth a mouth. 3. *Arnhem*, which was wont to be the residence of the *Guelderland* Dukes. 4. *Harderwicke*, which together with the two former: was walled by *Otho* the third Earle. 5. *Duesbourg*. 6. *Buren* an Earledome: one of the Earles whereof was the Count *Egmond*: who being opposit to the Prince of *Orenge*s Counsell, about resisting the Duke of *Alva*'s entrance; was the first which by the said Duke was betrayed, and beheaded. *Philip* of *Nassaw*, the elder brother of Prince *Maurice*; was during his life Earle of *Buren*, in right of his mother: who was heire unto *Maximilian de Egmond*, Earle hereof.

This Country is fit for feeding Beasts: which grow so great and fat; that Anno 1570, there was a *Guelderland* Bull killed at *Antwerpe*, which weighed 3200 pounds.

The Ancients were the *Menapij*, and the *Sicambri*.

The Country was governed by Lords, till the yeare 1079; in which, Lord *Otho* was made Earle: and Anno 1339, Earle *Reinald*, was by the Emperour *Lodovicus Bavarus*, made Duke. It was sold by Duke *Arnald*, to *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* for 92000 Florens, and an annuall pension; 1472. Notwithstanding this compact, *Adolph* that wicked Prince, his sonne, succeeded; and him, his sonne *Charles*: after whose death, *Charles* the 5th possessed himselfe of *Gueldres*, and *Zutphen*, Anno 1543.

The Armes are B, a Lyon O, crowned Gules.

4 BRABANT.

BRABANT (*quasi* *Brachland*, *id est*, a barren soyle) hath on the East, North, and South, the *Menſe*; on the West, the *Scheld*. It is in length 75; in bredth 60 miles; comprehending 700 Villages, and 26 Townes: the chiefe being *Louaine*, where is an Vniversity, erected by Duke *Iohn* the 4th, Anno 1426: here is also a seminary of *English* Iesuites. It is in compasse within the wals, foure miles; and six without; within which compasse are many

many goodly Gardens, Valleyes, Mountaines, Meddowes, &c. This is the mother towne of *Brabant*, & the first which receiveth and giueth oath to their new Lord. In this Vniuersity are about 20 Colledges. 2 *Bruxels*, the Dukes seat, a towne of the same bignesse with *Lovaine*: but for all commodities of pleasure, and profit, as also for the vniformnes and elegancy of the building; farre beyond it. 3 *Bergen ap Some*, famous for the notable resistance it made to *Spinola*, 1622. 4 *Bolduc*. 5 *Tilmont*. 6 *Mastricht*, a Bishops See, till the remoueall of it to *Leige*: here are 2 Churches of Canons, in one of which the Duke of *Brabant* is alwaies a Canon. It is subject partly to the Duke of *Brabant*, and partly to the Bishop of *Leige*, in whose country it standeth. The children are subject to that Prince alwaies, to whom their mother was subject, without relation to the fathers subjection: and when a stranger cometh to dwell there, he may liue vnder which of them he list. 7 *Breda*, the seat of the Prince of *Orange*, till the last wars. It was taken from the *Spaniard*, by a few venterous Gentlemen; who hiding themselves in a boat covered with Turfe, were conueied into the Castle, which they mastered: and the next day made the Prince of *Orange* Lord of it againe. The people of this Province are none of the wisest, especially when they incline towards age: hence that saying of *Erasmus*, *Brabanti quo magis senescunt, eo magis stultescunt.*

5 THE MARQUISATE.

THE MARQUISATE of the holy Empire, is contained in *Brabant*. The chiefe Towne is *Antwerp*, being of an orbicular forme, & in circuit seaven miles. It was before the civill wars, a towne of infinite trading: the things bought and sold here, amounting to more in one month; then that of *Venice* in 2 yeares. But now the *Hollanders* haue soblocked vp the Haven, that the traffick is remoued hence to *Amsterdam*. In this *Antwerp*, there are 8 principall Channels cut out of the *Schelde*, on which the town is seated: the biggest of the being able to receiue 100 great ships. The causes of the great increase in this towne were three. 1 Two Marts holden here every yeare, either of them during six weekes; in which space, no man either in his person, or his goods could be arrested. 2 The King of *Portugall* hauing in the

the yeare 1503, diverted the course of traffique from *Alexandria* and *Venice*, to *Lisbon*; kept here his Factor, and sent hither his spices: for which cause, Anno 1516, many Merchants left *Bruges*, and dwelt here. 3^d. In the warres betweene the *French* and *Charles* the fifth; many Gentlemen and others forooke the villages and built here: so that *Antwerpe* is since that time bigger then it was by aboue 5000 houses.

These two Provinces were vnitd to *Lorraine* till the dayes of *Otho* the 3^d, who gaue the Dukedome of *Brabant*, to one *Conrade*, 985. The Marquisate was by the same *Otho* erected, for the dowrie of his aunt *Gerberge*, mother to *Lotharius* King of *France*. How they became vnitd, I haue not yet learned. In the yeare 1385, died *Iohn D.* of *Brabant*, leauing his estate to his eldest daughter *Iane*: who dying without issue, gaue this *Duchie* to *Antony* the second son of *Philip* Duke of *Burgundie*, and of the Lady *Margaret*, daughter vnto another *Margaret*, her younger sister. After this *Antony*, succeeded his two sons, *Iohn* and *Philip*, who quickly dying, left their estate to their vnkle *Philip* the Good, Duke of *Burgundy*.

The Armes of *Brabant* (saith *Bara*) are *Sable* a *Lyon Or.*

6 FLANDERS.

F L A N D E R S, so called à *Flando*, because it lyeth open to the windes; is diuided into *Imperialem*, *Gallicam* and *Teutonicam*. This last is severed from the other two, by the river *Ley*, or *Lis*. The chiefe townes of it are *Gaunt* or *Gandaviu*, whose wall is seauen miles in cōpasse; within which is much waste ground. The river *Scheld* and *Ley* runne through it, and make in it 26 llands; joyned together with 98 Bridges: and had not her often seditions ruinated her beauties, shee might haue bin Queene of *Europe*. In this town was borne *Iohn* Duke of *Lancaster*, vsually called *Iohn* of *Gaunt*. 2 *Burgis* or *Brugg*, once a famous Mart Towne, but now not a little decayed: by reason that the *English* traffique was remoued hence to *Antwerpe*. It was walled by Earle *Baldwin*, A. 890; is distant three Leagues from the Sea: & is seated on a faire and deepe Channell, made by art; and filled with the waters of all the adjoyning fountaines and rivelets. The artificiall Channels are in these Countreys very frequent,

to the great enriching of the whole state. 3 *Ypres*, a town seated very strongly, and almost impregnable. It standeth on a small river so named. 4 *Winnocks Berge*, so called of *Winnoc* an *Englisman*, of holy and pure life. 5 *Grauling*, on the sea side: which since the taking of *Calis*, by the *French*; hath beene made the strongest fort of the *Low Countries*. 6 *Oudenard*, the birth place of *Margaret Dutches* of *Parma*, the gouvernesse here for King *Philip*; & mother to that excellent Souldier, *Alexander Fernelius*. The foure principall ports of *Flanders*, are 1 *Dunkerke*, the people of which in the late warres, to infested the Sea. 2 *Scluse* seated at the mouth of the Channell of *Burges*. It hath a very faire haven able to containe 500 good ships; and is now subiect to the states: with whose welfare it cannot stand, to suffer the King of *Spaine*, to inioy any safe & large harbour in those Seas. 3 *Newport*, neere vnto which was fought a field battaile betweene Archduke *Albertus*, and the States: the victory, next vnder God being gotten by the prudent conduct of the *Veres*, & valour of the *English*. 4 *Ostend*; which held against the Archduke a siege of three yeares, and as many monthes.

Emperiall Flanders; so called, because it was long vnder the obedience of the Emperours: is seuered from *Brabant*, by the riuer *Dender*; & from the *Gallike Flanders*, by the riuer *Schelde*, about *Oudenard*. The chiefe townes are, 1 *Alost*, on the *Dender*. 2 *Dendermond*, at the mouth of the said riuer. 3 *Hulst*. 4 *Axele*. and 5 *Rupelmond*, the birthplace of *Mercator*, that excellent Cosmographer.

Gallike Flanders, so called, because it is properly belonging to *France*, whose language is still vsed: is seuered from the *Teutonicke Flanders*, by the riuer *Leye*; and from the *Emperiall*, by the *Schelde*, about *Oudenard*. The chiefe Townes are *Lisle*, or *Rysell*, the third towne of traffique in all the *Netherlands*. 2 *Doway* an Vniuersity. 3 *Orchies*. 4 *Armentiers*. 5 *S^t Amand*. and 6 *Turnay* or *Dornicke*, on the *Schaldis*; taken by our Henry the 8. 1513: to whom the Citizens paid 100000 Duckats, for their ranfome. It was restored to the *French*, for 600000 Crownes; and from him againe taken by *Charles* the fifth.

There are in all *Flanders* 35 Townes, and 1178 Villages.

The countrey is in length 96 miles, in bredth much lesse. It is bounded with *Brabant*, on the East, *picardie*; on the West; the Sea, on the North; *Artoys*, on the South.

The ancient inhabitants were the *Morini* and *Rutheni*. The first Earle was *Baldwin*, promoted to that dignity by *Charles* the Bald, Anno 863. It is accounted the prime Earledome, as *Millaime* is the Prime Dukedome of *Europe*. The Earle among other prerogatiues, writeth himselfe *Comes Dei gratia*: others only, *Dei Clementia*. The fame of this countrey hath beene so great, that it hath beene formerly vsed for all *Belgium*. It was vnited to the house of *Burgundie*, by the marriage of Duke *Philip* the hardy, to *Margaret* daughter to *Lewis di Malaine*, Earle of *Flanders*: Anno 1383. The armes are *Or*, a Lyon *Sable*, langued and armed *Gules*; as wee read in that great herald and genealogist, *Monsieur Paradine*.

7. ARTOYS.

ARTOYS hath on the East, *Hainalt*; on the West, *Picardy*; on the North, *Flanders*; on the South, *Champaigne*. The ancients were the *Attrebati*. It containeth 754. Villages, and 12. Towns; The chiefe being *Attrebatum*, or *Arras*, whence come our cloathes of *Arras*. 2 *Ayre*. 3 *Pernes*. 4 *Lilliers*, and 5 *Lecluse*. The chiefe of the frontire Townes, betweene this and *Picardie*, are 1 *Hedinfers*, a very defensible Towne: built by *Charles* the Emperour, out of the ruines of old *Hedin*, which towne hee had razed, Anno 1553, when hee tooke it from the *French*. 2 *Rentie*. On the West part of *Artoys* is *S. Paul*, wherof *Lewis* of *Luxembourg* was Earle, in the daies of *Lewis* the 11th: with whome, as also with *Charles* of *Burgundie*, and *Edward* of *England*, he played such crosse tricks; that hauing severally deluded them all, and kept them as well in continuall strife with each other, as an vnseasonable suspition of his vntowardly plots; hee was at last by D. *Charles* taken and beheaded.

The first Earle of *Artoys* was *Robert* sonne to *Lewis* the 8th of *France*, Anno 1234. It was vnited to the house of *Burgundy*, by marriage of Duke *Philip*, and *Bonne* daughter to *Philip* of *Artoys*, 1424: as wee read in *Munster*.

The

The Armes are *Azure*, *Semi di flower de lices*, *Or*, a file with three *Labels*, *Gules*, charged with as many Castles of the second.

8. HAINALT.

HAINALT, so called from the river *Hania*, hath on the East, *Limburg*, on the West, *Flanders*; on the North, *Brabant*; on the South, *Champaigne*: It was formerly called *Salutu Carbonatus*, and the lower *Picardie*. The length of it is 60 miles & 48 the breadth: in which space are 950 Villages, & 24 townes. The chiefe are 1 *Mons*, strong, ancient and rich. 2 *Valenciennes* so seated on the *Scheld*, that it cannot be besieged, but with three armies at once. 3 *Conde*. 4 That old towne *Bavays*, at a pillar whereof, beginne all the wayes leading into *France*; made all of paved stone, by *Brunbault* the French Queene; who together with *Fredegond*, and *Katherine de Medices*, may be called the three Furies of *France*. 5 *Landrecy*, on the river *Sambre*; famous for the great resistance it made to *Charles* the fifth, A. 1543. 6 *Mariembourg*, built by *Mary* Queene of *Hungary*, Gouvernesse here for her brother *Charles*, 1542. 7 *Engine*. 8 *Reulx*. 9 *Avennes*, on the borders towards *Champaigne*; about which are digged excellent white stones for building, and little inferiour to marble. On the South part of *Hainault* is the town and territory of *Cambroy*. This towne was by the Emperours made free and imperiall: but by the *French*, who pretended title to it, diuers times possessed. In the time of *Lewis* the 11th, it submitted it selfe voluntarily to *Maximilian*; afterwards Emperour: whose Nephew *Charles*, hath fortified it with a strong cittadell; pretending their safety, but indeede to keepe it from revolting. The people notwithstanding retaine their ancient freedome and priuiledges.

Hainault was vnitd to *Flanders*, Anno 1130; by marriage of Earle *Baldwin*, and *Margaret* Countesse of *Flanders*; & disioyned by *Iohn* called, *Aueneon*, who tooke it from his brothers *Guido* and *William*. This *Iohn* married *Athesilda*, daughter and heire to *Floris*, the 4th of *Holland*, An. 1300: From which conjunction issued *Iohn* Earle of *Holland*, and *Hainault*.

The Armes are quarterly *Flanders* and *Holland*.

9. NAMVRCE.

NAMVRCE hath on the East, *Limbourg*; on the west, *Hainault*;

sale; on the North, *Brabant*; on the South, *Luxembourg*. This Country hath great store of Coales contrary to the common nature of Coales, in that they are kindled with water, & quenched with Oyle. It containeth about 180 Villages and foure Townes, viz. 1 *Namurce*, seated where *Sicambri* payeth his Tribute to the *Meuse*. 2 *Charlemont* 3 *Valencourt*. 4 *Bovines*. The men of this Country are good Souldiers, and very affectionate to their Prince. The Country very fruitfull of all sorts of graine; enriched with Mines of Iasper, and all sorts of marble. But in iron so abundant, that *Vulcans* forge may seeme to be restored againe to the world, and seated in this Prouince. All these commodities make the people as laborious, as wealthy. The principall Villages are *Floren*, and *Dene*.

This Earldome was vnited to the house of *Burgundy*, Anno 1429, in which Earle *Iohn* sold it to *Philip* the Good.

The armes (in *Bava*) are *Or*, a Lyon *Sable*, debrusted with a bend *Gules*:

10. ZVTPHEN.

ZVTPHEN is a Towne in *Gelderland*, which long hath beene an Earldome. It is seated on the riuer *Tysell*, & is a town of very great strength; in the siege of which was slaine that honour of Chivalry; and mirrour of learning, gallant *S^t Philip Sidney*, of whom our Brittiish Epigrammatist thus versifieth.

*Digna legi scribis, facis & dignissima scribi:
Scripta probant doctum te tua, facta probum.*

Thou writt'st things worthy reading, and didst doe
Things that are even most worthy writing too:

Thy workes thy learning praise,

Thy deedes thy goodnesse raise.

This towne was recovered from the *Spaniard*, Anno 1599. The armes are *Azure*, a Lyon *Gules*.

11. HOLLAND.

HOLLAND, quasi *Hot-land*, id est, a wood Country (as *Ortelius*) hath on the East, *Vtrecht*; on the West, and North, the Seas; on the South, the *Meuse*. It is in circuit 180 miles, no part of which is distant from the Sea, three houres journey. It comprehendeth 400 Villages, and 23 Townes. The chiefe are

1 Dor.

1 *Dordrecht* or *Dort*, where A. 1618. was held a nationall *Synode* against the *Arminians*. 2 *Halem*, where Printing was invented, & *Tullies* booke *de Officiis*, was the first that ever was printed. 3 *Leiden*, or *Lugdunum Batavorum*, an Vniversity founded Anno 1564. The towne consisteth of 41 Ilands, to which they passe partly by boats, partly by bridges: whereof there are 145; and of them 104 builded with stone. Here is in this towne, a Castle said to haue beene builded by *Hengist* the *Saxon*, at his returne out of *England*. 4 *Delft*, the birth-place of that monstrous Heretique *David George*, who called himselfe *King* and *Christ* immortall. He fled with his wife & children Anno 1544, to *Basil*; there he set vp his doctrine: the points whereof were, that the Law and the Gospell were vnprofitable for the attaining of heaven; but his doctrine able to saue such as receiue it. 2^{ly}, That he was the true *Christ* and *Messias*. 3^{ly}, That he had beene till that present, kept in a place vnknowne to all the Saints. And 4^{ly}, That hee was not to restore the house of *Israel* by death or tribulation, but by the loue and grace of the Spirit. He died in the yeare 1556: & three yeares after, his doctrine was by them of *Basil* condemned; his goods confiscate, and his bones taken vp and burned. He bound his Disciples to three things: first to conceale his name: 2 not to reueale of what condition hee had beene; and 3 not to discover the articles of his doctrine to any man in *Basil*. 5 *Alkmer*, famous for the defeat which the D. of *Alva* received before it. For he in the beginning of the Low-countrie troubles, having with the losse of 20000 of his owne men forced *Harlem*; laid his siege round about this towne. Had he left any way for the Souldiers to haue fled thence, the towne had bin abandoned: but having environed them round, he put them to such a resolution, or desperation, choose you whether; that manfully they resisted 3 of his assaults, and in the end made him depart, with great losse as well of his Souldiers, as his reputation. 7 *Roterodam*, where *Erasmus* was borne. 8 *Horne*. 9 *Enchofen*. 10 *Amsterdam*, a very faire haven Towne; where, diuers times at one tide, 1000 ships of all sorts, haue beene seene to goe out and in: so truly saith one.

Quod Tagus atq; Hamus vehis & Pactolus; in unum

Q 3

Verè

Verè, hunc congestum, dixeris esse locum.

What Tagus, Hæmus, and Pactolus, beare:

You would conjecture to be heap'd vp here.

The present inhabitants are generally given to Seafaring liues: So that it is thought, that in *Holland, Zealand, and Freizland*, are 2500 good ships fit for burden, and warre. The women are all laborious in making stufes; nay you can scarce finde a boy of 4 yeares of age, which cannot earne his own meat. The greatest commodity is Butter and Cheefe: of which besides that which they vse themselues; they make 100000^l yearly of that which they sell to their neighbours. By these meanes they are growne so potent and rich, that as *Flanders* heretofore; so now *Holland* is taken generally for all the Provinces, I mean the *Vnited*.

One miraculous accident I cannot overpasse in silence, namely how *Margaret*, sister to Earle *Floris* the fourth, being of the age of 42 yeares, brought forth at one birth 365 children: halfe of them being Males, halfe Females, and the odde one an *Hermaphrodite*. They were christned in two basons at the Church of *Lasdunen*, by *Guido* suffragan to the Bishop of *Vtrecht*, who named the Males, *Iohns*; the Females, *Elizabeths*: all which immediatly after died, and with them their mother. The Basons are yet to be seene in the foresaid Church.

The chiefe of the *Holland* Villages is the *Hage*, or *Graven Hage*, where the generall Councell resideth. It containeth in it 2000 households. The inhabitants will not wall it, as desiring rather to haue it accounted the principall Village in *Europe*, the a lesser Citie. The other Villages of note are 1 *Egmond*. 2 *Brederoode*, and 3 *Wassenar*, which giue names to three excellent and noble families. Neere vnto this last Village was the fort called *Arx Britannica*, built by *C. Caligula*, in memory of his famous battell on this shore. For, intending a voyage into *Britany*, to subdue that nation; he boorded his Galley, embattel'd his souldiers, caused the Trumpets to sound, gaue them the signall, and then commanded them to gather cockles. This Towre was at the fall of the *Roman* Empire overwhelmed by the Sea; the ruines whereof, at a dead low water, are yet to be seene.

The old inhabitants were the *Baravi*. The Armes Or, a Lyon

Gules.

12. ZELAND.

ZELAND, quasi *Sea & Land*, consisting of 7 Islands; the remainder of 15, which the sea hath swallowed, & in them, 300 inhabited towns. The chiefeft of the leaven is *Walcheren*, whose chiefe townes are *Midlebourg*, built (saith *Orielius*) by Prince *Zelandus*, (of whom this Province was named) in honour of his Grandfather *Metellus*, and called *Metelli Burgum*. 2 *Flushing* famous for her good ports, and invincible strength: this towne was cautionary to the *English*, her first Governour being worthy *S Philip Sidney*. This also was the first towne which the *Lowcountry-men* tooke from the *Spaniard*; the agents being *Voorst* the Seaman, and *M, di Berland* the Bayly thereof. A poore towne then it was, peopled for the most part with Fishers: but now it is the key of the *Netherlands*, without whose licence, no ship can passe to or from *Antwerp*. Had Duke *Alva* at the beginning of his government, bestowed that care in fortifying this towne, which he did in strengthening *Antwerp*; he had in all probability, hindred the generall revolt of these countries. Nigh to this towne is the fort *Ramkins*, once cautionary to the *English*, together with the *Brill*, the chief town in the Ile of *Voorne*, which is situate over against the South of *Holland*, and commandeth all that passage downe to *Gertrudenberg*, in *Brabant*. These townes were taken from the *Spaniard*. A. 1572; assigned to *Queene Elizabeth*, A. 1583; and surrendred by King *Iames*, to the States, 1616. 3 *Vere*, or *Cansere*, whence our *English Veres* took their denomination: no marvell then is it, if so willingly they venter their liues for the defence of this Countrey, she being in a manner their Grandmother. The second of the Islands, is *South Beverland*, whose chiefe towne is *Tergowse*. The third is *Schoven*, whose Metropolis is *Sirexee*; the next being *Brevers Haven*. The fourth is *Tolen*, whose chiefe towne is *Tercolen*. The other three are *North Beverland*, *Duveland*, & *Wolferfsdike*, In all this Country are eight Citties, 102 Villages.

The soile is farre more fruitfull then any of *Brabant*; but they haueneither wood, nor fresh water.

The Armes are *Or*, a *Lyon Gules*, rising out of a *Sca*, wauie, *Argent* and *Azure*.

13. WEST-FRIEZLAND.

WEST-FRIEZLAND, hath on the East, *Groeyning*; on the South, *Over-ysse*; on the other sides the Sea. It containeth 345 Villages, and 11 townes. The chiefe are *Lewarden*, where the common councill for the Province is kept. 2 *Harlingem* a Sea Towne. 3 *Zwischen*. 4 *Doceum*, where *Gemma Frisus* was borne: and 5 *Franeker*, a new Vniversity: Nere vnto this Province is the Ile *Schelinke*, the shoares whereof are plentifully stored with Dog-fish, who are taken in this manner. The men of the Iland attire themselues in beasts skinnes, and then fall a dancing and leaping, with which sport the fish being delighted, make out of the water toward them. When they haue left the water, there are nets pitcht betweene it & them: which done, the men put of their disguises, and the frighted Fishes hastning towards the sea, are caught in the toyles: as *L. Guicciardine*.

This countrie had once its proprietary Kings, the last of which was *Roboald*, vanquished by *Charlemaigne*: and the countrey then was made a member of the *French Empire*. *Roboald* during his captivity, was perswaded to be baptized: but being ready to receiue that holy Sacrament, he demanded where were his friends & kinsfolkes: answer was made, that they were in hell, because no Christians: neither then will I, quoth hee, for I loue to be among my friends.

The first Earle of *Holland*, *Zeland*, and *West-Friezland*, was *Theirrie* of *Aquitaine*; preferred to that dignity by *Charles* the bald Anno 863. It was vnited to the house of *Burgundie*, in the person of *D. Philip* the good, sonne vnto *Margaret*, daughter to *Albertus* of *Bavaria*, Earle of *Holland*: which *Philip* succeeded the Countesse *Iaqueline*, who died without issue, being daughter and heire to *William*, the brother of the forenamed *Margaret*, Anno 1433.

The Armes of this *Friezland* are *Azure*, semi of billets *Argent*, two Lions *Or*.

14. VTRECHT. 15. OVER-YSEL.

VTRECHT and her Diocesse, was once part of *Holland*: but now a distinct Province. It is bounded on the East with *Guelderland*; on the North, South, and West, with *Holland*. It containeth

taineth 70 Villages, and 5 townes, viz: 1 *Rhenen*. 2 *Wickste-Duerstede*, on the South-West side of the Province. 3 *Amesfort* just opposite to it, on the North: 4 *Montfoort* on the South-west: and 5 *Vtrecht* just in the midst. It was first called *Antonina* of one of the *Antonines* of *Rome*: afterwards by *Dagobert* of *France*, *Trajectum*, because of the common ferrie there. It is so seated, that a man may goe from hence in one day, to any one of 59 walled townes equally from this distant: or to any of 26 Townes to dinner, and returne againe to bed. To her spirituall jurisdiction belongeth the country beyond *Yssel*, now called *OVER-YSELL*, or *Transisulana*. It is bounded on the North, with *Friesland* and *Groning*; on the South with *Guelderland*; on the East, with *Westphalia*; on the west with the Sea: containing 101 Villages, and 11 Townes. The chiefe of which are 1 *Swall*, 2 *Campene*, 3 *Deventer*, taken by *Robert Dudley Earle* of *Leicester* for the *States*; & villanously re-yielded to the *Spaniard*, by *S^r William Stanley*: but regained not long after 1590. 4 *Steenwicke*. 5 *Hasselt*. 6 *Oldizel*. 7 *Hardemberge*. 8 *Delden*.

These two Provinces were vnder the jurisdiction of the Bishop of *Vtrecht*. The first was our *Willibrod*; the last was *Henry* of *Bavaria*: who being expel'd by the Cittizens of *Vtrecht*, and the Duke of *Gueldres*; resigned his jurisdiction to *Charles* the fifth, who entred into it as the first temporall Lord, 1528: and for the better administration of justice, devided it into two Lordships; as they still continue.

16. MACHLYN.

MACHLYN is a towne in *Brabant*, which before the *Spanish* invasion, was honoured with the Parliament, for the whole States. It was much defaced by firing of 800 barrells of Gunpowder, Anno 1546: and by yeelding to the *Spaniard*, An. 1572. It containeth besides this towne, nine villages, which haue all followed the fortune of *Brabant*, though it enjoy not the privileges: for which cause many women at the time of their childbirth, goe to be delivered in *Brabant*; that their children may be capable of the immunities of that Country. This is a goodly strong towne, and so daintily seated amidst the waters of the river *Dese*, that it may on all sides be drowned. Here is a Monastery

stery, wherein are sometimes 1600 Nunnes, who may at their pleasure leaue the Cloister, and marry.

17. GROYNING.

GROYNING is a towne of *West-Friezland*, containing vnder her command 145 Villages, the chiefe being *Oldhaven*, and *Keykerke*. The Towne is so called from a greene in which it standeth. It belonged formerly to the Dukes of *Saxony*, from whom it was wrested by the Earle of *East-Friezland*; who not able to defend his vnjust detension, sold it to *Charles* Duke of *Guelders* 1514; and in the yeare following, it was yeluded to *Charles* the fifth; to whom *George* Duke of *Saxony* surrendred all his interest This towne and her territories (which is called the *Ommelands*) was over-awed by the Duke of *Parma* 1580; & was recovered by the States in lesse then two months, 1594. The territories of this Province are bounded on the East, with *East-Friezland*; on the West, with *West-Friezland*; on the South with *Over-ysell*; on the North with the Sea.

By the severall meanes before recited, these severall Provinces came vnder the command of one Prince; who would have made it a Kingdome: had not the diversity of lawes, and prerogatiues, hindred his intentiō. Howsoever they continued faithfull subjects; and *Charles* the Emperour at his death, commanded his sonne *Philip* to vse that people well, telling him that they had beene the chiefe supporters of his estate and glory, & withall, that if he vsed them otherwise then gently, they would be the ruine and destruction of him, and his fortunes: wherein the event shewed, that he was but too true a Prophet. After the establishment of *Philip* in the government, they to gaine his fauour, gaue him 40 millions of Florens: but he vnreasonably transported with ambition and a superstitious zeale, forgot both that, and his Fathers Legacie; intangling himselfe and them in a tedious and bloody warre: from which hee was compelled to desist with losse of men, money, and credit. So that now the countrie is diuided betweene the *States* and the *Spaniards*.

The *States* haue vnder their *Aristocraticall* government, the Dutchie of *Guelders*; 2 the Earledomes of *Holland*. 3 *Zeland* and 4 *Zutphen*; 5 The Lordships of *Friezland*, 6 *Vtrecht*, 7 *Over-ysell*,

ver-yssell; and 8 *Groyning*. This is the lesser part by farre, & more poore in respect of the soyle: but more populous, & by the industrie of the people, farre more rich. They keepe about 30000 Souldiers in continuall Garrison; whose pay, together with their Officers and Captaines wages, amounteth to 500000 yearly, or thereabouts; which is raised by taxes from all commodities, victuals, and the like. The *LL* the *States* are chosen for every Province, one: the common counsell for every particular Province, is collected out of the townes, and principall Villages. The councill of the particular Provinces, resideth in the principall townes of such Provinces; but the Councell of the *Generall States*, resideth continually at the *Hage* in *Holland*: in which Councell, *Maurice* Prince of *Orange*, and the Embassadour or Leiger for *England*, haue their places, and voyces, as members of it; and that as free and binding, as the *Generall estates* themselves.

Here liue, but not with open exercise of religion, almost as many *Iewes*, *Anabaptists*, *Papists*, *Socinians*, and the like, as *Protestants*, if not more. For since all sorts spent their blood, lost their friends, & consumed their estate, against the common enemy in warre: good reason they should enjoy the blessings of peace. Notwithstanding they are not called to government, or any publike charge: such offices being alwaies conferred on the reformed. The Captaine Generall of all their forces, is *Maurice* of *Nassau*, Prince of *Orange*, a valiant and expert Leader.

The profits which the *Spaniard* reapeth from his part of the Country, are not much. His Souldiers pay is great, and hee is loath by taxes and other the like burdens, to exasperate the people, incite them to another rebellion, or startle their resolutions to some farther designs against his quiet.

For the better historifying the breach of these Countries, from the King of *Spaine*: I will ascend to the beginning of the house of *Burgundie*. That the *Dutchie*, & Countrie of *Burgundie*, formerly divided, were vnited by the marriage of *Joane* the Countesse, with Duke *Eudes*, 1331; as also how they were given by King *Charles* the fift, to his brother *Philip* the hardy, A° 1369: we haue before related. This *Philip* tooke to wife *Margaret*:

garet

garet, daughter to *John di Millaine*, Earle of *Flanders*: and in his right, succeeded in that Earledome, Anno 1383. Under his successours, especially *Philip* the good, (under whom most of the *Belgicke* Provinces became united;) the subjects of *Belgiū* & *Burgundie*, so abounded in wealth; that *Comines*, who then lived, saith, that these Signeuries seemed like the *Land of Promise*: the people being in their apparell, excessively gorgeous; in their banquets, over sumptuous; in their manners, dissolute: vices usually accompanying this kinde of felicity. *Charles* the warlike made an end of this happinesse, by warring on King *Lewis*: the 11th. For though he kept the warre from his owne home: yet after his death at the battell of *Nancie*, the *French* king bereft his successour, the Lady *Mary*, of the Dutchie of *Burgundie*; & many townes, & Lordships, in *Picardie*: besides the greatest part of the Dutchie of *Artoys*. This *Mary*, married *Maximilian* Arch-Duke of *Austria*, with whom having lived about 5 yeares, she brake her thigh with a fall from her horse: and in a womanly modesty, chose rather to die, then to permit any Chirurgion to dresse her there, where shee was hurt. In her, ended the house of *Burgundie*; the rights of these Provinces being translated into the house of *Austria*, & frō thence to *Spaine*: which hapned by the marriage of *Philip* son to this *Mary*, with *Isone*, daughter & heire to *Ferdinand*, & *Isabell*, who then possessed all the continent of *Spaine*, *Portugal* excepted. During the government of this *Philip*, *Charles* his sonne, & *Philip* his grandchild; these Countries, especially *Luxembourg*, *Hainault* and *Artoys*, were ransacked and harrowed by the *French*: with whom these Princes were continually in war. But when a Truce was made betweene *Spaine* and *France*; then began King *Philip* to cast his thoughts on the subjection of this people, to his will and pleasure. For they were so fortified and insconced, as it were, with priviledges; which their former Princes had granted & the latter were sworne to obserue: that he found himselfe to want much of that free and vncontrolable power, which his violent spirit seemed every where to desire. Some of these immunities as *Guicciardine* reporteth, were, that the Prince could place no stranger amongst them, either in offices of warre, or justice.

The

2^d The Prince could giue nothing to the Cleargy: nor 3^d leaue any Subsidies, without the States of the Country. But the maine Prerogatiue was, that if the Prince by violence or wrong, did infringe any of the said Charters & Franchises: the people after the declaration thereof made, may goe to election of a new Prince. This not a little grieved the *Spaniards*, that such base and vnworthy people (for so they esteemed them) should in such liberty possesse so braue and rich a Countrey: their King bearing no title of majesty; or absolute command ouer them. Besides, the reformation of Religion, which then began to grow to some strength; moued the King to reduce them by *Spanish* Rhetoricke (that is, by the sword and the Cannon,) to the *Romish* Church. To these ends hee sent the Duke of *Alua*, an old and expert Captaine, as hauing 60 yeares beene a Souldier; with a Puissant army, to be his *Vice-Roy* among them. Hee gaue him also a commission of that large extent, that he might place & displace whom he would, & execute all such as he found opposite to his designs. At that time the two chiefe men among them were the Prince of *Orenge*, & Count *Egmont*: the first more potent with the people, the latter, with the Souldiers. Had these two joyned together, they might easily haue preuented D. *Alua's* entrance: but *Egmont* was so soothed vp with letters from *Spaine*, that he beleued not the intelligence which the Prince had concerning the Duke's comission. The Earle exhorted the Prince, to submit himself to the pleasure of the King; & so to preuent the ruine of his house: the Prince desired the Earle to maintaine the liberty of the country; as for himself, *he had rather be a prince without an house, then a Count without an head*. Being thus resolu'd, the Prince retir'd to his friends of *Nassaw*, in high *Germany*; the Earle stayeth to congratulate the entrance of the new Gouerment: Who had no sooner setled himselfe, but he intrapped the Counts of *Horne*, & *Egmont*, & beheaded them. Anno 1567. Being thus rid of these two, with diuers others of good quality; who liuing, would much haue hindred his proceedings; he quartered his *Spaniards* in the townes and prouinces, spoyled the people not of their priuiledges onely, but their liberty. Among the reformed hee brought.

brought in the bloody Inquisition; and indeede so tyrannically did he behaue himselfe, that the people were forced to a defensible warre, as well for their liues, as substance. This was a warre of State, not Religion: the most part of the *Hollanders* being Papists, at the time of their taking armes. During these troubles, the Prince of *Orenge* was not idle; but hee in one Place, and Count *Lodewicke* his brother, in another; kept *D. Alva* employed: though diuers times not with such fortunate successe, as the cause deserued. In the yeare 1572, *Flushing* was surprized by *Voorst*, and *Berland*, as we haue before said. So also was the *Brill*, in *Voorne*, an Iland of *Holland*, by the *Count de la March*: and not long after, all *Holland* except *Amsterdam*, followed the fortune and side of the Prince; together with all of the towns of *Zealand*, *Middelbourg* excepted. Anno 1573, *D. Alva* being recalled, *Don Lewis de Requesens* was appointed gouernour, during whose rule many of the *Belgians* abandoned their Country: some flying into *Germany*, others into *France*, most into *England*. After his death, & before the arriual of *Don Iohn*, the prince and his party recovered strength and courage againe; till the coming of the Duke of *Parma*, who brought them into worse case then euer. Yet Anno 1581. they declare by their writings directed to all people, that *Philip* of *Spaine* was fallen from the gouernment: and take a new oath of the people, which bound them neuer to returne to the *Spanish* obedience. This done, they elect *Francis* Duke of *Aniou*, heire apparant to the *French* king, and then in no small hopes of marrying our Queene; to be their Lord. But he intending rather to settle a tyranny in himself, then to drine it from the *Spaniard*; attempted *Antwerpe*, put his men into the towne, but was by the valour of the Burgers shamefully repulst. Shame of his ignoble enterprife, especially grieve for its ill successe, tooke him out of the world. The State of these countries was the thus by this Hieroglyphick, expressed. A cow represented the body of *Belgium*. There stood the King of *Spaine* spurring her; the Queene of *England*, feeding her; the Prince of *Orenge*, milking her; And Duke *Francis* plucking her backe by the taile, but she foul'd his fingers. During his vnfortunate gouernment.

verment, *Parma* prevailed in all Places, especially after the death of *William* prince of *Orange*; treacherously slain with a Pistoll, A. 1584. Now were the Poore *Hollanders* truly miserable, having none to lead them, none to protect them; but such as were likely to regard their own good, more than theirs. *England* was the only sanctuary they had now left. To her they sue, offering the Queene thereof, the sovereignty of their Provinces, who had if not a true, yet a plausible title to them: As being lineally descended from *Edward* the third, and *Philip* his wife, who was sister, and (as some say) heire, to *William* Earle of *Hainalt, Holland &c.* If *Margaret*, from whence the right of *Spain* is derived, were daughter to Earle *William*, then was our Queene to succeed after *Philip*, who was reiected: if that *Margaret* were (as many write) his younger sister, then was our Queene the undoubted heire; her predecessour *Philippa*; being Earle *Williams* eldest sister. Our Heroicke Queen not disputing the right of the title, nor intending to her selfe any thing, save the honor of relieving her distressed neighbours; like a true *Defendresse of the faith*, tooke them into her protection. Under which, the *Belgian* affaires succeeded so prosperously (I will not now stand on particulars) that before they would harken to any treaty of peace, they forced the King of *Spain* to confesse that they were a people so free, that he had no right to the places, which they were possessed of. This peace was concluded, A. 1609: Since which time, they have kept garrisons well disciplined, and as well payed: So that these Countries have (in these late daies) bin the *Campus Martius*, or Schoole of defence, for all Christendome: to which the youth of all Nations repair, to see the manner of fortifications, and learne the Art of warre. Thus have they for forty yeares held the staffe against a most puissant Monarch; and have with great advantage capitulated, that it is observed; that whereas all other Nations grow poore with warre, these only grow rich. Wherevpon it is remarkable to consider into what follies and extremities Princes runne, by vsing their people to the warres. The Kings of *France* place most of their hopes in their *Cavallrie*; because in *Pollicie* they would not that the vulgar should be exercised

in armes. *Lycurgus* gaue a law to the *Lacedemonians*, that they should neuer fight often with one enemy: the breaking whereof, made the *Thebans* a small Common-wealth, to be their equals in power. The *Turkes* wonne the vast Empire they now possesse, by making many, and speedy warres. But now that pollicy being worne out of fashion, we see that (to omit *Persia*) the little and distracted kingdome of *Hungary*, hath for euē almost 200 yeares, resisted them. So was it betwene the Dukes of *Austria*, and the *Switzers*; and so it is betwixt the *Spaniard*, and *Low-countrimen*, who being formerly accounted a dull and heauy people, altogether vnfit for the warres; by their continuall combating with the *Spaniard*, are become ingenious, full of action, and great managers of causes appertaining to fights, either by sea or land. We may hereby also perceiue what aduantages a small State gaineth, by fortifying places and passages; there being nothing which sooner hindreth a great Prince, then to beleaguer a well fortified towne: for that herein hee consumeth his time, & commonly looseth his men, credit, & money, as the *Romaines* before *Numantia*; the great *Turke*, in *Malta*; and *Charles of Burgundy*, before *Nancie*. For where warre is drawne out of the field vnto the walles, the Mattocke & Spade being more necessary then the Sword and Speare: there the valour of the assailants is litle auailable, because it wanteth its proper object.

Since the vniting of most of these Prouinces, these haue beene the Lords of *Belgium*.

A.C.

1383. 1 *Philip* the hardy, Duke of *Burg.* E. of *Flanders*.
 2 *John* the proud, D. of *Burg.* E. of *Flanders*.
 3 *Philip II* the Good, Duke of *Burg.* *Brab:* *Lux:* *Limb.*
 Marquesse of the Empire; E. of *Fland.* *Art.* *Nam.*
 Hain. *Holl.* *Zel.* Lord of *Friez.* and *Malchlyn*.
 1467. 4 *Charles* the warrelike.
 1476. 5 *Mary*, daughter to *Charles*.
 Maximilian Archduke of *Austria*.
 1481. 6 *Philip II.* Archd. of *Austria*, D. of *Burg.*
 Ioane Queene of *Castile*.

- 1506 7 *Charles II.* Emperour, K. of *Spaine*, Archd. of *Austria*
D. of *Burg. Brab. Guel. Lux. Limb.* Marq. of the Em-
pire: Earle of *Fland. Artoys. Nam. Hol. Hain. Zel.*
Lord of *Freiz. Vir. Over. Groyn. Machlyn.*
- 1559 8 *Philip. IV.* of *Spaine*, l. rejected by the *States.*
- 2599 5 *Clara Isabella Eugenia* daughter to *Philip.*
Albertus Archd. of *Austria.*

The principall order of Knighthood in these Countries hath bin, and is of the *Golden Fleece*, instituted by Duke *Philip* the Good, Anno 1430; in anologie to *Gedions Fleece*, as some will; or *Iasons Fleece*, as others thinke; and it may be in token of the loue hee bare to the *English wooll*, from which hee received so great profits. They weare a colour of gold, interlaced with an iron, seeming to strike fire out of a flint; the word, *Ex ferro flammam*; at the end hung the Fleece, or *Toison* Or. This company was raised by the same *Philip*, from 25, (for at first institution they were no more) to 31. *Charles* the fifth raised them to 51: & now there may be as many as the King of *Spaine* will invest with it.

Here are 6 Vniuersities.

Lovaine Brab.
Doway Fland.
Leige Limb.

Leiden Holl.
Harderweeke Geld.
Groyning. 1614

Before the reformation and *Spanish* invasion,
here were reckoned

Archbishops 3.
Dukes.
Earles.

Bishops 15.
Marquesse.
Lords.

Thus much of *Belgium.*

OF GERMANIE.

GERMANIE is bounded on the West, with *France* and *Belgium*; on the North with *Denmarke*, and her seas; on the East, with *Prussia*, *Poland*, and *Hungary*; on the South, with the *Alpes*. It was so called (as some thinke) by the *Romane*, who passing over *Rhene* to satisfie his eye in seeing forrain countries,

or to enrich himselfe with the spoyle of an vnfriendly Nation: seeing the people so like vnto the *Gaules* in speech, manners, and complexion; called them the *Germanes* to the *French*. Others do deriue it from *Ger*, which signifieth all; and *man*: whence also came the name of *Almaine*, as well as that of *Germane*. By this Etymologie they would imply, that the *Almanes* or *Germanes* are a very warlike Nation: as a people that haue in them, *nihil nisi virile*, nothing weak or womanish; nor indeed any thing nor worthy a man. But it is by others as probably conjectured, that they are called *Almanes* or *Germanes*, because they consist of so many severall nations, comming out of the North & North-East hither; that they seeme to be an hotchpot or mixture of all kinds of men, kneaded into one name and country: and this is the conceit of *Asinius Quadratus*.

The compasse of this spacious countrey, is 2600 *English* miles: the figure is almost an exact square, each side being in length 630 miles. It is situate in the Northerne temperate Zone, vnder the 7th and 11th Climates; the longest day being 17 houres, and a halfe.

It is supposed to containe 10 millions of people: the men of the poorer sort, laborious, painfull, and of sincere behaviour: the Nobles either profound schoilers, or resolute souldiers, lovers of true honour, though *Tacitus* thought otherwise, saying; the *Gaules* fight for liberty, the *Belgians* for honours, the *Germanes* for gaine. They are little addicted to *Venus*, and very much to *Bacchus*; whence the proverbe, *Germanorum vivere, est bibere*. and the old verses:

*Germani possunt cunctos tolerare labores,
O vinum possent tam bene ferre sitim.*

The Dutch themselves to labour, well inure,

Oh would they thirst could halfe so well endure.

They are also of a strong constitution, and much inclined to fatnesse; wherevpon Pope *Iulio* the second, styling the *Spaniards* birds of the ayre because of their ambition; the *Venetians* and *Genovays*, fishes, of the Sea: called the *Germans*, beasts of the field. And when *Augustus* established the Monarchie of *Rome*, hee was advised by *Agrippa*, to choose a guard of Ger-

mans. The reason was (as *Dion* giveth it) because in those great bodies there was little malice hidden, and lesse subtilty; and that they were a people that took more pleasure to be commanded, than to command. In matters of war, this people have bin ever in a measure famous; yet not so much by their valour or conduct of their Captaines (for they have had but few such) as by their owne hardinesse. They withstood the *Romans* 210 yeares: afflicting and troubling them more in that space; then either the *Carthaginians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Parthians*: and even at the last (saith *Tacitus*) *triumphati magis sunt quam victi*. In our times the *Rutters*, and *Lansknights* of *Germany*, are of indifferent and good repute: their greatest, but not onely fault being a foolish custome they have, even in the midst of a battell, if their wages are not duly payd, to cry *guelt, guelt*, cast downe their weapons, and suffer themselves to bee cut in pieces by the enemy. An especiall note of a mercinarie valour.

The women are of a good complexion, though by reason of their intemperance in eating and drinking, they are somewhat corpulent: women (as they say) of good carriage; good bearers and good breeders.

The diet of *Germany*, *Italy*, and that of *France*, is by a traveller thus censured. The *Germans* have much meate, but sluttishly dressed; the *French* little, but cleanly handled; the *Italians*, neither one nor the other.

The title of the Fathers descend to all the children, every son of a Duke, being a Duke; and every daughter a Dutchesse: a thing which the *Italians* hold so ridiculous, that they put it in the forefront of this facetious Satyre. The Dukes and Earles of *Germany*, the *Dons* of *Spaine*, the *Monsseieurs* of *France*, the Bishops of *Italy*, the Nobility of *Hungary*, the *Lairdes* of *Scotland*, the Knights of *Naples*, and the younger brethren of *England*, make a poore company. For by this common assuming of the Fathers honour, and parting his lands among all the brethren; the Nobility is beyond reason multiplied, & no lesse impoverished: there being not long since, 17 Princes of *Anhalt*, and 27 Counts of *Mansfield*; to most of which, their Armes have bin the best part of their riches; & *nihil nisi arma & manus, & in*

his omnia, as *Tacitus* once said of the *Brittaines*.

Their language being the *Dutch*, hath lesse commixture with the Latine, then any which is vsed in the Westerne parts: and is very harsh, by reason of its many consonants.

Tacitus accounted this country rude and barren, as then containing nothing but vnpeopled Forrests, vnprofitable Heathes, and vnhealthfull pooles. But were he now aliue, hee would bee forced to sing a *Palinodia*, confessing it to be both pleasing, healthfull and profitable, abounding with mines of siluer, and inferiour mettals; plentifull in Corne and wines, which they transport into other Countries; together with fresh fish, Linnens, Quicksiluer, Allam, Armour, and other iron workes. The Arable lands are in the East parts so spacious, that the husbandman going forward with his plough in the morning, turneth not back againe till it be mid-day. So making his whole dayes worke but two ploughed furrowes; one in his going forward, the other in his returne, as *Vershegan* relateth.

In former times this country yeelded neither good Captaine, nor good Scholler: the latter both, but especially the Scholler, as *Albertus Magnus* the Philition, and great Philosopher, who made the Statua of a man, which by the operation of inward artificiall engines, could speak very articulately, and was the worke of 30 yeares: *Appian* the Cosmographer, *Gesner* the Philosopher, *Münster* the historicall Geographer; *Luther*, *Vrsinus*, *Zwinglius*, *Scultet*, &c. with many other Diuines; besides *Baxdorfe* & *Silburgius* the linguists, &c. To those let mee adde *Bertholdus Smart*, if not for his learning, yet for one of his inuentions; being that fatall instrument, called the Gunne. This *Smart* was a *Franciscan*, and studious in *Alchymie*. For the finding out of experiments in this Art, he was one euening tépering brimstone, dried earth, and certaine other ingredients, in a mortar; which he couered with a stone. The night growing on, he took a tinder box to light him a candle; where striking fire, a sparke by chance flew into the mortar: and catching hold of the brimstone, & salt-peter, with great violence blew vp the stone. The cunning *Alchymist* guessing which of his ingredients it was that produced

ced this effect, made him an iron pipe, crammed it with sulphure and stones; and putting fire to it, saw with what great fury and noyse it discharged it selfe. This inuention he communicated to the *Venetians*, Anno 1330, or thereabouts: who hauing bin often vanquished by the *Genowayes*, and driuen almost to a necessity of yeelding to them; by the helpe of their Gunnes (Bombards they were then called,) gaue vnto their enemies a notable discomfiture. And this was the first battaile that euer those warlike pieces had a part in: which not long after, put to silence all the engins and devices, wherewith the Ancients were wont to make their batterie. The next that made vse of this instrument, were the inhabitants of the *Balticke* sea: and not long after them, the *English*, at the siege of *Calice*, Anno 1347; about which time, they began also to be vsed in *Spaine*. The *French*, it seemeth, learned the vse of them from the *English*: and the first benefit received by them, was the death of that famous Leader, *Thomas Montacute*, Earle of *Salisbury*; who at the siege of *Orleanse*, was slaine with a great short, Anno 1425. The *Turkes* are beholding for them, to the warres they had with the *Venetians*; beholding I say, for notwithstanding the harme receiued by them at first, yet afterwards growing expert in mannaging of them, they gaue vnto *Vssan Cassanes*, & *Hismael*, two of the most mighty Emperours of *Persia*, two memorable ouerthrowes, by the helpe of their great ordinance only. The *Portugals* were in this Art, the Tutors to the *Persians*: for as *Solyman* the *Turkish* Emperour objected against them, they not onely aided *Tamas* the *Sophie*, with certaine harcabugiers; but also sent him workmen to shew him the vse and making of Artillerie. These great pieces at the first inuention were rude, vnweldy, and charged with stone bullets only: but by degrees they came to that perfection, both for the wall and the hand, which they now haue. Whether now Archerie or Gunning be to be preferred, I stand not here to determine; onely this I am sure of, that victories haue bin of late purchased with the lesse expence of life & blood, then euer in former times they were. But of this theame more hereafter.

The Religion here is diuers, *Iewes* being intermingled with

Christians, these diuided into *Papists*, and *Protestants*; These latter also subdiuided into *Lutherans* and *Caluinists*: who though in all things opposite to the *Romish* Church, are yet in some few, contrary one to the other: the *Lutheran* maintaining consubstantiation in the blessed Eucharist, with omnipresence: and eternall predestination, to be out of a fore-seene faith and good workes, and not of Gods meere will. These *Tenets*, as not agreeable to the word of the most High, are scarcely impugned by the *Caluinists*; and that with more vehemency, and lesse modesty, both in preaching and writing, then is profitable to either: making all things rather worse then better, by bitter calumniationes. And these I take to be the two chiefe, if not only points, they differ in.

The citties of this Country are of 3 sorts. The first are called *Hanfetownes*, or *Hansteden*, quasi *An zee Steden*, that is, Townes on the Sea. They enjoy large priuiledges and immunities, and are in number 72: each of which is able to put to sea 150 good shippes. Three of the principall of them are *Lubeck*, *Hamburg*, and *Stoade*. *Lubeck* is situated on the Northerne banke of the riuer *Trane*: which on the East side deuideth *Germany* from *Denmarke*. It was once a Dukedome, but made part of the Empire by *Fredericke* the first. After his death, they chose another Duke; who five yeares after, was taken together with this citty by the *Danes*; and from them deliuered by *Fredericke* 2^d, who infranchised it. *Hamburg* is seated on the North banke of the *Albis*, there where it diuideth *Germany* from *Denmarke*, on the West. In this towne are 777 brewers, one Lawyer, one phisitian, & 40 Bakers. The reason of this disproportion, is, because a cup of *Nimis* is their best vomiting potion: and their differences are sooner desided ouer a canne, then by order of law. As for bread, it is held to be a binder, and so not fit for their muddy and corrupt bodies. Not farre hence, but on the other side of the riuer, is the towne of *Stoade*: vnto which, vpon some discontents, the *English* house was remoued from *Hamburg*. The 2^d sort of citties in *Germany*, are they which are holden by inheritance, of some princes: as *Heidelberg*, *Vienna*: &c. The third sort are the *Free* or *Imperiall* cisies which are 60

in number. They are called *Free*, for their great prerogatiues of coynning money, and ruling by their owne lawes *Imperiall*, as knowing no Lord or protectour, but the Emperour: to whom they pay two third parts of such contributions as are assessed in the assemblies; and about 1500 Florens yearly, for themselves and their territories. There citties thus enjoying so many priuiledges, and hauing so full a command over the neighbouring countrey, and the villages thereof; are exceeding rich and Potent. I will instance only in *Norimberg*, by which we may guesse at the rest: and in *Norimberge* also, I can but ayme at the whole wealth, by a particular losse, which was thus. An^o 1554 when *Maurice Duke of Saxony*, and his associates, had driuen the Emperour *Charles* out of *Germany*: *Albert Marquesse of Brandenburg*, whose sword was in amanner a law, and his reuenue, besieged this Citty. Hee burnt 100 of the villages belonging to it, 70 manors and farmes appertaining to the Cittizens, 3000 acres of wood: & yet after all this spoyle, compoundeth with them for 200000 crownes, and six pieces of Ordinance. As for the Religion in these free and Imperiall Townes professed, it is in a manner totally the reformed: there being 3 onely which adhere wholly to the Church of *Rome*; which are *Gmond*, *Vberlinque*, or *whirlingen*, and *Dinkelspuhel*; three small townes in the lower *Suenia*: and in some few of the rest, both religions are permitted. In brieft these are called free cities (as *Gucciardine* the Historian defineth them) which acknowledging by a certaine determinate tribute, the authority of the Empire, do notwithstanding in all other things, gouerne themselves after their owne lawes; not seeking to amplifie their territories but to defend their liberties.

The principall riuers hereof are 1 *Danubius*, which rising out of *Nigra sylua*, & receiuing amongst others, 60 nauigable riuers; disgorgeth his full stomacke out of his 7 mouthes, into the *Euxine* seas, after it hath streamed along for the space of 1500 miles.

Cedere Danubium se tibi Nile negat.

O seauen mouth'd Nile I plainly see,
Danow will scarce giue way to thee.

2 *Rhene* which arising in *Helnetia*, and running through *Ger-*

nnie & Belgium; after the course of 800 miles, saluterh the *Germane* Ocean: into which also runneth 3the *Albis*, after a journey of more then 400 miles, rising about the lowest skirt of *Bohemia*; and passing by *Maidenberg*, *Brunswicke*, and *Denmarke*. 4 *Odera*, which hath his fountaine in the hithermost confines of *Silesia*; and after it hath runne a silent course through *Brandenbourg*, and *Pomeranea*, of some 300 miles in length; openeth his wide mouth in the *Balticke* sea. 5 *Manus*. 6 *Visurgis*, or *Weser*.

About 130 yeares after the vniuersall deluge, and not long after the confusion of tongues at *Babell*, (if wee may beleue what we find recorded) one *Tento* the son of *Gomer*, came into *Germany*; of whom, the people of his posterity, were called *Ten-tones*: by which name, many of them were knowne to the *Romanes*, though not without a miscellaneous admixture of others; as the *Chatti*, *Cerusi*, *Suevi*, and the like. *Cesar* opened the way for the *Romanes* into this Country: the conquest whereof was brought to best perfection by him, who for his happy victories, was meritoriously named *Germanicus*. It continued *Romane* vntill the dayes of *Phocas*; when *France*, *Spaine*, and *Germany*, at a clap shaken off all allegiance to the Empire: so detestable was that tyrant, that euen barbarous and ignoble spirits abhorred his gouernment. *Germany* being now slipt from its former bondage, was distracted into many petty roialties; all or most of which, were brought vnder the *French* Monarchy by *Pepin*, & *Charles*, Kings of *France*. The latter of these was for his many seruices to the Church, made Emperour of the *West*: containing vnder its command, part of *Spaine*, & *Italy*; all *France*, and *Germany*; this last hauing bin the seat, of most of his successours. So that now the prophesie of the *Druides*, concerning the remouing of the Empire into these parts, seemeth to haue beene fulfilled: though *Tacitus* in his time accounted it a vaine & idle prediction. For when *Civilis* raised a rebellion in *Germany*, against *Vespasian*, then newly made Emperour: *possessionem rerum humanarum Transalpinis gentibus porrendi, superstitione vanâ Druidæ caneabant*. And by this erecting of the *Western* Empire, we see the prophesie to haue bin good; though it was not so soone fulfilled, as was expected.

The.

The Emperours of Germany.

A.C.

801 1 *Carolus M.* 14. 878 6 *Ludov. III. Balbui.* 2.815 2 *Ludov. Piu.* 26. 880 7 *Carol. III. Craſſus.*841 3 *Lotharius* 15. 891 8 *Arnolphus* 12.856 4 *Ludovicus* II 20. 903 9 *Ludovicus* IV. 10.876 5 *Carolus Calvus* 2. 913 10 *Conradus* I. 7. This

Prince was the laſt of the blood of *Charles* the great. For the *Francones* and the *Saxones*, ſeeing *Charles* the ſimple King of *France*, wholly poſſeſſed with the *Normans*; tooke that aduantage, and choſe an Emperour of their owne blood: a worthy Prince queſtionleſſe they made choice of, ſubduing to the Empire the *Sclauonians*, the *Hungarians*, *Dalmatians*, *Bohemians*, *Lorraine*, and *Brandenburg*. For his delight in ſowling hee was called *Auceps*, or the *Fowler*.

930 11 *Henricus Auceps* 12.938 12 *Otho* I. 36.974 13 *Otho* II. 10.

984 14 *Otho* III. 18. After the death of this Emperour, all right of ſucceſſion diſclaimed, the Emperours became electiue; whereby the Princes haue growne potent, but the Empire weake: voices being obtained, not according to the worthineſſe of vertue, but by gifts, to the preiudice of the Imperiall Majeſty. This decree of election was confirmed by Pope *Gregory* the fiſt, and the power giuen to the Count *Palatine* of *Rhene*, Archſewer; the Duke of *Saxony*, Lord Marshall; and the Marqueſſe of *Brandenburg*, chiefe Chamberlaine, of the Temporality. Among the ſpirituality, to the Archbiſhop of *Mentz*, Chancellor of the Empire; to the Archbiſhop of *Colen*, Chancellour of *Italy*; to the Archbiſhop of *Triers*, Chancellour of *France*: & if equality of voices happened, the Duke of *Bohemia*, (But now King) had the binding voyce, who by office is chiefe cup-bearer. Theſe Offices on dayes of eſpeciall ſolemnity, are performed after this manner. Before the gate of the Emperour ſtandeth an heape of oates ſo high, that it reacheth to the breſt of the horſe, wher on the D. of *Saxony* rideth: who beareth in his hand a ſiluer wand, and a ſiluer meaſure, both which together

ther, weigh 200 markes of siluer. Then sitting on his horse, he filleth that measure with oates, and sticking his siluer stasse in the remainder, hee goeth together with the Emperour into the pallace; hauing first giuen his measure of oates to any of his seruants, which standeth next vnto him. When the Emperour is entred the palace, and is sate downe at his Table, the 3 spirituall Electours standing orderly together, say grace. Then the Mar-quesse of *Brandenburg* comming on horsebacke with a siluer bason (weighing 12 markes of siluer) full of water, in his hand, and a fine cleane towell on his arme, lighteth downe, and giueth the Emperour water to wash his hands. After him the *Palatine* of the *Rhene* commeth on horsebacke, with 4 siluer platters in his hands, full of meat; who lighting from his horse, carrieth, & setteth them downe on the table: euery platter weighing three markes. Last of all, the King of *Bohemia*, riding on a horse, with a napkin on his arme, and a couered cup in his hand, weighing 12 markes, entreteth the great Hall; where lighting downe, hee giueth the cup to the Emperour to drinke.

The election is vsually holden at *Francfort* on *Mainus*, whither the Electours or their deputies come, vpo the day appointed by the Bishop of *Mentz*, whose office it is to assemble the Princes. In their passage vnto *Francfort*, they are guarded by every Prince, through whose territories they passe. Their attendants must not exceed the number of 200 horsemen, whereof 50 only must be armed. When they are all met, they goeto *S. Bartholomewes Church*: where after Masse said, the spirituall Electours laying their hands on their brest, and the temporall on the booke, shall sweare to chose a fit temporall head for the people of Christendome. If in the space of 30 dayes they haue not agreed, then must they eate nothing but bread & water, nor by any meanes goe out of the citty, till the greater part haue agreed on a man, who shall forthwith be acknowledged *King of the Romanes*.

The inauguration is holden first at *Aken* in *Gulicke*, where the new elected Emperour receiueth the siluer Crown for *Germany*: secondly at *Millaine*, where he receiueth his iron Crown for *Lombardie*: Thirdly at *Rome*, where he receiueth the golden Crowne

Crowne for the *Empire*. These constitutions were made by *Charles the 4th*, and called the *Golden Bull*, or *Aurea Bulla*, Anno 1359. The first chosen Emperour was.

1002. 15 *Henricus II. Claudus*. 22.

1025. 16 *Conradus II. Salicus*. 15.

1040. 17 *Henricus III. Niger*. 16.

1056. 18 *Henricus IV. Senior*. 50.

In the dayes of this Prince, the *Romane* Prelates began to vsurpe authority ouer Kings and Emperours. *Leo* the ninth hauing receiued the Papacie of the Emperours hands, repented himselfe, put off his purple, went to *Rome* as a priuate man, and was againe elected by the Clergy. This was done by the perswasion of *Hildebrand* a Monke, who being afterwards pope *Gregory* the seauenth, excommunicated this *Henry*; being the first Prince that euer was excommunicated: from this time, till the yeare 1254, was there continuall warres and thunders, betweene the Popes, and the nine following Emperours.

1106. 19 *Henricus V. iunior*. 61.

1198. 24. *Philip*. 9.

1125. 20 *Lothar. Saxo*. 13.

1207. 25 *Otho IV*. 5.

1138. 21 *Conradus III*. 15.

1212. 26 *Fredericke II*. 38.

1153. 22 *Freder. Barbarossa*. 39.

1250. 27 *Conradus IV*. 4.

1190. 23 *Henricus VI*. 8.

1254. 28 *Richard Earle of Cornwall*, and brother to King *Henry* the 3^d of *England*, was chosen and crowned King of the *Romanes*; and after he had delt in the affaires of the Empire six yeares, hee returned into *England*, where he dyed. In the times of these last Emperours, the politicke Bishops of *Rome*, had in a manner forced the Emperours out of *Italy*; so that *Rodolphus* the next Emperour, sold all his right in *Italy*, to diuers Princes. The craft of the Popes extended yet farther, euen into *Germany*: where by granting roial prerogatiues to the tributary Princes, they much weakned the state of the Empire. It was vterly ruined by *Vinceslaus*, who sold *Lombardie* to the *Visconti* of *Milaine*; and gaue to the Princes many possessions of the Empire, for their fauours in his election; which they then willingly receiued, and since haue powerfully defended; few of them not being able to wage warre with the Emperours themselues. *Charles* the fift, was question-

lesse.

lesse the most puissant Emperour from *Charles* the Great, as being King of *Spaine*, Lord of *Belgium*, King of *Naples*, Duke of *Mullaine*, and *Austria*: yet his inability to match with some of those ruffling Princes, was not the least cause of his resignation to his brother *Ferdinand*. But to proceed: After a 12 yeares *interregnum*, was chosen.

1273	30	<i>Rodol Habsburg</i> .	19.	1439	40	<i>Albert. II. Aust.</i>	1.
1292	31	<i>Adolph: Nassov:</i>	6.	1440	41	<i>Fred. III. Aust.</i>	54.
1298	32	<i>Albert. Austr.</i>	10.	1494	42	<i>Maximil. I.</i>	25.
1308	33	<i>Henr. VII. Lucel.</i>	6.	1519	43	<i>Carolus V.</i>	39.
1314	34	<i>Ludovicus Bavar:</i>		1558	44	<i>Ferdinandus</i>	7.
1346	35	<i>Carolus IV.</i>	32.	1565	45	<i>Maximilianus II.</i>	12.
1378	36	<i>Venceslaus</i>	22.	1577	46	<i>Rodolphus II</i>	36.
1400	37	<i>Ruper. Palatin:</i>	10.	1612	47	<i>Matthias</i>	7.
1410	38	<i>Iodocus Barbatu</i>	1.	1619	48	<i>Ferdinand. II.</i>	
1411	39	<i>Sigisf. R. Hung.</i>	28.				

the ninth of the house of *Austria* without intermission. The cause of which is to be attributed to *Charles* the fifth, who procured in his life-time that his brother might be chosen *Rex Romanorum*, as his successour. Now *Rex Romanorum* is defined to be one, who is already so farre estated in the Empire, that on the death, deposition, or resignation of the present Emperour, he is immediatly to succeed. This definition may passe, though there be no necessity of the succeeding of the *Rex Romanorum* into the Empire. For *Charles* the fifth, though he made his brother King of the *Romanes*, had no small hopes to haue left his sonne *Philip* his successour in the Empire: for fear of which, it was by many thought, that his brother lent *D. Maurice* a helping hand, to driue him out of *Germany*. The reason why *Charles* did institute this *Rex Romanorum*, was questionlesse a desire to perpetuate the Soueraignty in his own house: But his pretences were, 1st because he hauing the command of many Nations, could not alwayes be present in *Germany*: 2nd The troubled State of Christendome; by reason of *Luthers* preaching, especially there; 3rd the violent power of the *Turkes*, who now began to be nigh neighbours vnto them; 4th the late rurall warres raised by the Boores, & scarce yet thoroughly extinct; and 5th imminent disobedience in euery
part

part of the Empire seemed to require a powerfull coadjutor. The wise Duke of *Saxony*, through all these faire pretences, truly saw the maine plot; which was to make *Germany* (as *Galba* in his excellent oration to *Piso*, said of the *Romane* Empire) *unius quasi familia hereditatem*: and therefore he first flatly denyed to yeeld to any such institution. Then he motioned that there might be an act made, to prohibite the continuance of the imperiall authority, longer in one family, then for 3 successions. But prevailing in neither, hee left the Electours, by whom *Ferdinand* was chosen, and not long after crowned at *Aken* or *Aquisgrane* in *Cleueland*, the 16 of January, Anno 1531. This policie hath bin euer since continued by his successors: and the *Germanes* are the more willing to it; because the *Austrian* Princes are natives of the Country, and able to backe out the Empire, in its compleat majesty.

Boterus reckoneth the reuenues of the Empire to be 7 millions: which indeed is true, taking *Austria*, *Bohemia*, & *Hungaria* for Parts of it. But since these are not so vnited to the imperiall seat, but that they may be vtterly disioyned: no reason they should be admitted into the reckoning. That then may be taken to be the reuenue of the Emperour; but not of the Empire. For as for the Empire it selfe, it hath some countries reputed as parts of it, which yet acknowledge no subjection; as *Dane-marke*, *Heluetia*, add *Belgium*. Some acknowledge a kinde of subjection, but the Princes of them come not to the imperiall Diets; as diuers Potentates of *Italy*, and the Dukes of *Savoy*, and *Lorraine*. Lastly, some both confesse the Emperours souerainty, & owe seruice to his Court; which are the Princes of *Germany* onely: the Princes whereof paie vnto him certaine moneys; and that also rather by waie of contribution, then as a duty or tribute. Somewhat also hee receiuethe from the free citties. Both together make vppe a reuenue which we know not to be great: yet cannot say how little. Besides in times of warres they are to aide the Emperour with 3842 horse and 16200 foote: but how small a trifle is that for so huge a country.

The Armes of the Empire are *Sol*, an Eagle displayed with

two

two heads *Saturne*, armed and crowned *Mars*. The two heads signifie the East and West Empire : whereof the one is quite plucked off, and the other stript of all its feathers; the Imperiall dignity being growne litle more, then titulary.

The chiefe Prouinces of *Germany* are 1 *East-Friezland*, 2 *Westphalia*, 3 *Cleue-land*, 4 *Alsacia*, 5 *Franconia*, 6 *Helvetia*, 7 *Valesia*, 8 *Rhatia*, 9 *Suevia*, 10 *Bavaria*, 11 *Northgoia*, or the upper *Palatinate*. 12 *Austria*, 13 *Bohemia*, and the incorporated Provinces. 14 *Brandenbourg*, 15 *Saxony* and its members. 16 *Primeranea*, 17 *Mecklenbourg*, 18 *Brunswicke & Lunenbourg*. 19 *Hassia*, 20 *Veteravia*, or *Weterawe*. Some of which, *Aubann* thus censureth. They of *Suevia*, are whoores; they of *Franconia*, rauishers and beggers; they of *Bohemia*, heretickes; they of *Bavaria*, theeues; they of *Helvetia*, baudes; they of *Saxony*, fudlers; they of *Frisia* and *Westphalia*, sweaters; and they of the *Rhene*, are gluttons.

1. EAST-FREIZLAND.

EAST-FREIZLAND is bounded on the West, with the *Emis*; on the East, with the *Weser*; on the South with *Westphalia*; on the North, with the Sea. The old inhabitants were the *Canchi*; the cheife Townes are 1 *Emden*, so called of the *Emis*, on which it is seated. This towne hath of late expelled their Earle, and gouerne as a petty common-wealth: making Religion but a maske to disguise vnuaturall rebellions. 2 *Ammer Dun*, 3 *Oldenbourg* which hath an Earle of irs owne: a family sufficiently famous, in that the Kings of *Denmarke* are descended from it, euer since *Christian* Earle of this place, was chosen King of that countrey, Anno 1448. 4 *Anseline* &c.

The first Earle of *East-Freizland* (according to *Reusner*) was *Erardus*, Anno 1466; his predeceffours being onely Captaines of the Countrey: the present Count is *Gustannus*, who Anno 1562, was driuen out of *Emden*, because he fauoured the *Lutherans*; rather then the *Calvinists*.

2. WESTPHALIA.

WESTPHALIA was the habitation of the old *Saxons*, vntill by *Charles* the Great, they were brought into narrower compasse: and though now also this name is not of so long extent

rent as it hath bin, yet wee will take it as it was at the biggest: whē it was bounded on the East, with *Brunswick*: on the West, with *Belgium*, on the North with the Sea: on the South with *Hassia*. The soyle aboundeth with all fruites, and is wonderfully stored with Acornes: which feed Swine, of an exceeding pleasant tast and nourishment; so that the *Westphalian* Gammon of Bacon, is the cheife dish at a banquet. The Northerne part of this countrey is called *Bremen*, from the cheife City *Breme*, the Bishop whereof is Lord of this Tract. The next part belongeth to the Duke of *Saxony*, the cheife Citties of which are 1 *Clappenbourg*, 2 *Exenberg*. 3 *Alsdrop* &c. The other part belongeth to the Bishopricks of *Collen*, *Munster*, and *Triers*.

The Bishopricke of *COLLEN* containeth a great part of *Westphalia*, and was once belonging to *Lorraine*, till the dayes of *Otho 2*: who giuing *Lorraine* to *Charles of France*, exacted great possessions from it, which hee gaue to the Bishop of *Collen*. The former inhabitants were the *Fbii*, who were conuerted to Christianity, by *Maternus* the disciple of *S. Peter*, Anno 70. The cheife City was *Vbiopolis*, afterwards called *Agrippina*, in honour of *Agrippina*, *Nero's* mother: and lastly *Collen*, by the *French*, who there planted a colonie. Nigh vnto this City did *Casar* with incredible expedition, make a bridge ouer the *Rhene*, which more terrified the barbarous enemy, then the reports of his valour: so powerfull is laborious industry, that it overcommeth all disasters, and maketh the most vnpassable waters yeed to Heroicke resolutions. The Archbishop of this city is the second speciall Electour of the Empire, and Chancelour of *Italy*. In this towne (as it is supposed) are nigh 100 private Schooles. In this towne also are said to lie the bodies of the three wisemen, which came from the East to worshipping our Saviour; vulgarly called the three Kings of *Collen*. The whole story is at large written in tables, which are fastned vnto the Tombes. The pith whereof is this. The first of them called *Melchior*, an old man with a large beard; offered gold as vnto a King: The second called *Gaspier*, a beardless yong man, offered Frankinsense as vnto God: The third called *Balthasar*, a black-moore with a spreading beard, offered Mirrhe, as vnto a man ready.

dy for his Sepulchre. That they were of *Arabia*, the tale sayth is probable; first, because they came from the East, and so is *Arabia* in respect of *Hierusalem*. 2^{dy} Because it is said in the 72. Psalm, *The King of Arabia shall bring gifts*. As for their bodies, they are there said to haue beene translated by *Helena*, the mother of *Constantine*; vnto *Constantinople*: from thence by *Eustorgius*, Bishop of *Millaine*, vnto *Millaine*; and finally brought hither by *Rainoldus*, Bishop hercof, An. 1164. This is the substance of the history; which for my part I reckon among the *Apochrypha*. The other townes vnder the dominion of this Bishop are 1 *Ernace*, or *Andernach*, (*Marcellinus* calleth it *Antennacum*) one of the 10 Garrisons erected on the banke of *Rhene*, by *Cesar*, 2 *Lints*, seated on the *Rhene*, as also is 3 *Bonna*, where the Bishop hath a Pallace, which is esteemed to bee one of the fairest houses of *Germany*. And 4 *Mundenand*. The Bishoppe of *Collen*, writeth himselve Duke of *Westphalia* and *Anginaria*, which last is but a part of the first.

2 The chiefe townes vnder the bishop of *MUNSTER* are 1 *Warendorp*, 2 *Herwerden*, & 3 *Muster* seated on the river of *Ems*, and so called of a Monastery built by *Charles* the great. In this towne about the yeare 1533, a lawlesse crew of *Anabaptists* assembled, chose themselues a King, whom they called the King of *Sion*; and the city they named new *Hierusalem*: but by the industry of the Bishop, this tumult was appeased, their King and their chiefe complices deservedly punished. To epitomize the story would quite spoile it, and therefore I referre the reader to the 10th booke of *Sledans* Commentaries, who excellently, and at large describeth, the beginning, progresse, and end of this fanaticall kingdome.

3 The chiefe Townes belonging to the Bishop of *TRIERS* are 1 *Boport*, seated on the *Moselle*, & so called *quasi bon port*, a safe harbour. It was once miserably wasted by *Richard* Earle of *Cornwall*, and King of the *Romans*; because (saith *Munster*) the Bishop of *Triers* had opposed his election. 2 *Engers*, pawned together with *Boport*, to the Bishop of this Diocese, by the Emperour *Henry* the 7th. 3 *Coblents*, anciently called *Confluentia*, because it is built at the confluence of the *Rhene* and the *Moselle*,
and

& 4
sub
147
thi
ci
Rom
Caf

T
Dut
are
Ch
Var
Sou
tha
stra
his
Var
Rom
dar
bab
gles
C
heir
the
Col
to
the
do
mar
que
leaf
thei
Mar
tries
& th
joy

& 4 *Treueris* or *Triers*, a city seated in an aire so clowdie and subject to raine; that it is by some merrily called, *Cloaca planetarum*. This is the chiefe seat of the Chancellour of *France*, and third spirituall Electour: it is built on the *Moselle*, and is so ancient, that it is recorded to haue bene built 150 yeares before *Rome*. To this Bishop also belongeth the faire and sumptuous Castle of *Hermenstamie*.

3. CLEVELAND.

This Dutchie containeth, 1 *Cleue*, 2 *Gulicke*, 3 *Berge*. The Dutchie of *CLEVE* joyneth to *Gelderland*. The chiefe Citties are 1 *Cleue*, 2 *Calker*, 3 *Wesell*, 4 *Emmericke*. Here dwelt the *Cheruskes*, who slew three Legions & their Captaine *Quintilius Varus*. This discomfiture, partly by the losse of so many of his Souldiers; partly by the ignominy thence receiued; and withall that griefe had bene of long a *Non-resident* with him: so distracted *Augustus*, that he was seen to teare his beard, & knock his head against the posts, crying, *redde mihi Legiones Quintili Vare*. In this ouerthrow the *Barbarians* seized on two of the *Roman* Eagles, the third being cast into the Fennes by the standard-bearer: which enforceth *Cuspiusianus*, and that not improbably, to guesse, that the Armes of *Germany* should be two Eagles conjoynded, and not one with two heads.

Cleue was made an Earledome Anno 911; and for want of heirs diuolued into the Empire, A° 1350, in the time of *Charles* the fourth, and hee not long after gaue it to *Adolfe* Bishop of *Collen*; it may be for his fauour in raising his sonne *Wenceslaus* to the Empire. H's son named also *Adolfe*, was by *Sigismund* the Emperour, made Duke of *Cleue*, Anno 1417. This Dukedome is now vnitied vnto the Marquesse of *Brandenburg*, by marriage of the sister of *Iohn* the last Duke, vnto *Alberi* a Marquesse of *Brandenburg*: But the Marquesse inioyeth not the least part of it. For the other pretendants herevnto, to make their side good, besought aide of the *Spaniards*; whereby the Marquesse was inforced to call in the States of the *Low countries*, by which meanes the *Spaniard* possessed himselfe of *Cleue*; & the States of *Berge* and *Gulicke*: leauing the true owner small joy in these his new possessions.

The armes are *Gules*, a Carbuncle Or, on an *Escutcheon* in fesse *argent*: as the French herald *Bara*.

2. The Dutchie of *GULICK*, or *Iuliacum*, was anciently inhabited by the *Menapii* and *Eburones*. The chiefe Citties are, 1. *Aquisgranum*, or *Aken*, where the Emperour after his electiō is invested with the silver Crowne of *Germany*. This town was formerly that wintring campe of the *Romans*, called in *Tacitus* *Vetera*; which was taken by *Civilis* in the beginning of his rebellion against *Vespasian*; during which warres, it is often mentioned by the writers of those times. They were built and strengthned by *Augustus*, the better to keep vnder the *Germans*: quippe illis hybernis obsederi premique Germanias *Augustus* crediderat; as *Tacitus*. At this day this Towne and *Triers* are reputed famous for holy relicks: here being among others the bearing cloath wherein our Sauour was wrapt, when he was in his swadling clouts; which the Emperour solemnely worshipping at his inauguration. Concerning the ambitiō which the Papists haue to be thought possessours of these reliques: See, I beseech you, how pittifully they haue mangled the head of *S. Iohn Baptist*. They of *Amiens* brag that they haue his face, & so do they of *S. Iohn D' Angelis*. The rest of his head is at *Malta*, yet is the hinder part of his skull at *Namours*, and his braine at *Novum Rostoniense*. Another part of it is at *Maurienna*, another peece at *Paris*: his jaw at *Wesell*, his eare at *S. Flowres*, his forehead and haire at *S. Salvadores* in *Venice*: another peece of his head is at *Noyon*, and another at *Luca*; yet is his whole head intire and vnmaimed in *S. Sylvesters Church* at *Rome*: and so no doubt is this bearing-cloath at more places then one. 2 *Gulicke*, lost lately by the States of the vnited Provinces. 3 *Dulkens*. 4 *Newis*, called by *Tacitus*, *Novesium*.

The countrey of *Gulicke* or *Iuliers*, (as *Munster* enformeth mee) of an Earledome, was by the Emperour *Lewis* made a Marquissate, A 1329: and about the yeares 1359, Marquesse *William* for his good seruice was made Duke of *Gulicke* by *Charles* the fourth. In the yeare 1496, it was vnited to *Clene*, by a marriage betweene *Mary* Dutches of *Gulicke*, and *Iohn* Duke of *Clene*.

The

The Armes are *O*, a Lion *B*, armed *G*.

3 Dutchie of *BERGE* or *Monte*, was once the dwelling of the *Buſſeri*: the compaſſe of it is 130 miles. The chiefe townes are 1 *Duffeldorp*. 2 *Hattingen*. 3 *Armburg*. It was made a Dukedome by *Henricus* called *Anceps*, firſt Emperour of the *Saxon* line, Anno 924: the firſt Duke was *Eberhard*. It was vnit- ed to *Gulicke* by a marriage of the daughter of *Berg*, to *Gerard*, grandchild to *William* firſt *D.* of *Gulicke*, about the yeare 1400. Thus wee ſee theſe three Dukedomes vnit- ed together in theſelues: firſt *Berg* to *Gulicke*, Anno 1400; then both theſe vnto *Cleue*, Anno 1496. And now altogether joyn- ed vnto the houſe of *Brandenburg*, Anno 1572. This *Albert* which married *Maria Leonora* the eldeſt daughter of Duke *William*, ſiſter of Duke *Iohn*, and heire of their *Dutchies*; had by her 3 daughters: whereof the eldeſt named *Anne*, was married vnto *Sigifmund* Electour of *Brandenbourg*, & in her right, Duke or Lord of theſe Countries. The reſt which pretend right here vnto, are *Philip* the Palatine of *Newburge*, who marrying with the ſecond ſiſter of the Lady *Anne*, claimeth a part in the inheritance, after the manner of *Germany*. 2^d *Leopold*, Lantgraue of *Alſatia*, and brother to the Emperour *Ferdinand*; who pleaded an inveſtiture granted vnto him by the Emperour *Rodolphus*: theſe Countries being imperiall fees (feathers of the Eagle, as he calleth them) & ſo eſcheated for want of heires males. 3^d *Iohannes Georgius* Duke of *Saxony*; who claimeth from a compact made 1526, between *Iohn* the firſt, Lord of theſe vnit- ed countries, & *Iohn Fredericke*; *D.* of *Saxony*: which was, that *D. Iohn Fredericke*, marrying with *Sybill*, the eldeſt daughter of *Cleue*; ſhould, whē ever the heires males failed, ſucceed in thoſe eſtates: a cō- tract which the ſucceeding Dukes cut off by the Imperiall authority.

4. ALSATIA.

ELSAS or *ALSATIA* hath on the Weſt, *Lorraine*; on the South, *Helvetia*: on the Eaſt, the *Rhene*: and on the North, the *Palatinate*. It receiued the Chriſtian Faith by the Preaching of the aforeſaid *Maternus*. The chiefe townes are *Strasburg*, formerly called *Argentina*, becauſe in it the *Roman* exchequer receiued the tribute of conquered Nations: Here is a clocke of

most admirable workmanship, and a towre said to be 578 paces high: of which thus a Poët in *Adrianus* his *Theatrum*.

*Vrbs praelara situ, ripis contermina Rheni,
(Maxima cui celsa metiuntur mania turris.*

Strasburg on Rhenes inamell'd bankes doth lye,
Whose Towre evenbiddes defiance to the skie.

2. *Psaltzburg*. 3 *Wesenberg*, one of the ten Townes which *Cesar* like a politique Conquerour, built vpon the Western bankes of the *Rhene*, to defend the *Roman* Empire against the fury of the *Germans*, & other barbarous Nations. The other nine, as *Munster* counteth them, were 1 *Strasburg*. 2 *Selts*. 3 *Altirip*, in Latin *Altaripa*, because it is built on an high banke of the river. 4 *Saberne*, or *Elfas Saveren*, where the Bishop of *Stasburg* keepeth his residence, being all Townes of this Province: 5 *Bing*, 6 *Wormes*, 7 *Boppard*, 8 *Confluence*, and 9 *Andernach*. All these towns, or at that time rather garrisons, were vnder the command of the Duke of *Mentz*, to whom the defence of the Frontiers was committed. As long as these townes were well garrison'd, the Empire continued impregnable on this side: but when *Constantine*, to make resistance against the *Persians* transplanted these forces into the East; the barbarous people entring at this gap, quickly defaced and ruin'd the Empire. On the South end of *Alsacia*, stand *Colmar*, *Hagenau*, and *Schleisat* or *Selestadium*; three faire and ancient townes belonging to the Empire.

This country never had any particular Prince; but alwayes acknowledged the Emperour for their Lord: in the falling of whom, part was seized on by the Duke of *Wirtemberg*; part was alienated to the house of *Austria*; the rest remaining imperiall.

5. FRANCONIA.

FRANKENLAND is bounded on the East, with *Bohemia* & *Saxony*; on the West: with *Elfas*; on the North, with *Hassia*; on the South, with *Suenia*, *Bavaria*, & *Helvetia*. The old inhabitants were the *Francones*. They received the Christian faith by the preaching of *Boniface* (or *Winifride*) an Englishman, An. 730. It is at this day divided betwixt the *Palatine* of *Rhene*; the Duke of *Wirtemberg*, the *Marquesses* of *Anspach*, and *Baden*, the Bishop of *Mentz*, *Bamberg*, *Weirtemberg*; and the Emperour. It

once

once belonged to tally to the Bishops of *Weirßberg*, vnto whom it was giuen by *Charles* the Great, Anno 772. Afterwards *Otho* the Great, invested *Conrade*, the husband of his daughter, with the Dukedome of *Franconie*. This *Conrade* after ward Emperour, left it to his sonne *Henry* 3^d, whose successour and sonne *Henry*, married *Agnes* his yongest child, to *Fredericke Barbarossa*; and their issue being extinct by the death of *Conrade* the fourth, An. 1254; this country was diuided betweene the Princes and Prelats aboue-named.

I. The PALATINATE OF RHENE containeth in length from *Conb* to *Germerseime*, North and South 72 miles: and in bredth from *Sweibrucken* to *Lauden*, East and West, 96 miles. In this compasse are some townes of the Empire, and not a few Lordships belonging to the Bishop of *Wormes* and *Spires*, two Imperiall Citties in this country, and both seated on the *Rhene*. This country is called the *Lower Palatinate*, to distinguish it from the Palatinate of the *Northgoia*, which belongeth also to these Princes, and is vulgarly called the *Vpper Palatinate*: The ancient inhabitants of it, were the *Nemetes* & *Vangiones*. From the first of these the city of *Spires*, was of old called *Nemetes*, a Towne now sufficiently famous, for the imperiall chamber, here continually kept; and for the name of *Protestants*, which was first here giuen vnto the Princes and followers of the reformed Religion, 1529. *Wormes* was called formerly *Vangionum Speculum*. In this towne, did *Luther* make his first appearance, before the Emperour *Charles*: from which when some of his friends dissuaded him, he made answer, that hee would goe, were there as many diuels to confront him, as the houses had tiles. In these two citties, Religion is indifferently allowed: the rest of the country followeth the doctrine and opinions of *Caluin*.

This Palatinate, is said to be the most pleasing and delicious part of all *Germany*: stored with all fruits and mettals; abounding with those coole wines, which growing on the bankes of *Rhene*, are by vs called *Rhenish* wines; adorned with many gallant townes, if wee consider either strength or brauery: and finally watred with the famous riuers

of *Rhene*. and *Neccar*. On the bankes of this latter, standeth *Mosbach*, a pretty neate towne. 2 *Heidelberge*, the chief city belonging to the Princes. It was once part of the Bishoprick of *Wormes*, from which it was taken by the *Palatines*. It is now famous for being the seat of the *Palsgraves*; for the sepulchre of *Rodolphus Agricola*; & for an Vniuersity founded by the Emperour & Palatine *Rupertus*, Anno 1406. On the bankes of the *Rhene* stand 1 *Baccharach*, so called *quasi Bacchi ara*, for the excellent wines. 2 *Coub* on the other side of the water; nere vnto which is the old and faire castle called *Psalts*, from whence the name *Psaltis-graue*, or *Palsgraue*, seemeth to haue bin deriued. 3 *Openheim*, a strong towne, which together with *Keisers Lanterne*, and *Ingelheim*, were giuen to the *Palatines* by *Wenceslaus*; and after settled on them, by *Rupertus* the Emperour and Palatine, for 100000 Florens, Anno 1402. 4 *Cruitznacke*, called anciently *Stauronesius*. 5 *Frankendale*; lately a Monastery only, but being peopled by such of the *Netherlands*, which to avoid the fury of *D. Alva*, fled hither; is now a town of principal strêngth. 6 *Germerheim*, and 7 *Manheim*, a well fortified town, seated on the confluence of *Rhene* and *Neccar*. On the Easterne part of the country standeth 1 *Winheim* a small town. 2 *Laden* or *Ladeburge*, on the little riuer *Tuberus*, bought by *Rupertus* aforesaid, of the Earles of *Hohenloe*, 1398. On the West side are the townes of 1 *Newstate*. 2 *Kieisers Lanterne*, or *Casarea Lutra*. 3 *Sweibrucken*, the title of the yonger house of the *Palsgraves*, whom the Latine Writers call *Principes Gemini pontis*, or *Bipontani*; the French, Princes of *Deux ponts*, or *Bipons*. The particular names of all the other cities and chief townes, I purposely omit; telling you only this, that heere are in this country 14 walled townes, and 22 Palaces belonging to the *Palatines*: most of which they haue added to their Dominions, within little more then 400 yeares. Such excellent managers of their owne estate, haue beene those worthy Princes of the *Rhene*; so potent haue they beene in ordering the affaires of the Empire, both in warre and peace, and so exceedingly haue they ingrafted themselues into the most noble Families of *Germany*, that I may well say with *Irenicus*, *Non est alia Germania fami-*
lia

hacni plus debeat nobilitas.

The *Palatinate* and *Bavaria* (according to *Munster*) were once a Kingdome: continuing frō *Aldigerius*, an. 459; vnto *Tasfilio*, an. 789, who was then subdued by *Charles* the Great. In his posterity they continued till the yeare 575, in which *Otho* the first took them by force: giving both *Bavaria* & the *Palatinate*, to his brother *Henry*. His issue injoyed thē till the yeare 1043: in which the Emperour *Henry* the 3^d, took them from *Conrade* the true heire; to the great discontent of the Princes of the Empire. At last they were againe restored to *Otho* of *Wistlebacke*, heire to the forenamed *Conrade*, by *Fredericke Barbarossa*, anno 1185: Since which time vnto this present, the male line never failed. The chiefe augmentation of this principate, came by the vertue of *Fredericke* the Palatine, and the vice of *Wenceslaus* the Emperour: The latter gaue vnto the *Palatines* for their voyces in his election, three strong townes of the Empire; viz: *Keisars Lauterne*, *Ingelheim*, & *Oppenheim*: & the former tooke in a battle anno 1452. the Earle of *Wirtenberg*, the Marquesse of *Baden*, the Bishop of *Spires*, and the Archbilhop of *Mentz*, and ransomed them on what conditions hee pleased. More particularly the Earle of *Wirtenberg* (for it was not yet erected into a dukedome) payed for his ransome 100000 Florens; the Bishop of *Mentz* redeemed himselfe for 450000 Florens. The Bishop of *Spires* gaue for his liberty, the townes of *Rotenberg* and *Wersaw*: & the Marquesse of *Baden* yecelded vp in lieu of his freedome, the Countrey of *Spanheim*, of which, *Cruitznack* is a part; the townes of *Besiken*, and *Binheim*; the right which he pretended to *Epingen*, a town over-against *Gemerheim*; and his royalties between this *Gemerheim* & *Selts*, a town of *Alsasia*, in fishing & hunting. From *Otho* of *Wistlebach*, restored (as before is said) by *Fredericke Barbarossa*, there haue bin in a continued succession 25 Princes Electours, which haue ruled in these parts 440 yeares, with great credit and applause. The present Electour is *Fredericke* the 5th, who in the yeare 1613; espoused *Elizabeth*, daughter of *JAMES K.* of Great Brittain, & Neice to *Christian* the fourth, King of *Denmarke*: which alliance, together with his manyfold vertues, and religious life, preferred him to the

Kingdome of *Bohemia*, Anno 1619.

The *Palgrane* hath many prerogatiues about the Electours of either sort. He taketh place of the Duke of *Saxony*, & *Marquesse* of *Brandenberg*; because *Henry* the first *Palatine*, was descended of *Charles* the Great: for which cause he is also in the vacancy of the Empire, Governour of the Westerne parts of *Germany*, in which office he hath power to alienate or giue offices, to take fealty and homage of the subjects; and which is most, to sit in the Imperiall Courts, and giue judgement of the Emperour himself. And looke whatsoever shall in the vacncie of the Empire, be by the *Palatines* enacted, that the new Emperours are bound by oath to confirme. His revenues are said to be about 60000 pounds, of yearely rents; nor can they be lesse. The very silver mines about one town only, yeeld every yeare, 60000 Crownes; and the passage of one bridge over the *Rhene*, about 20000 Crownes more: besides his Coronet lands, and other duties.

His Armes are *Diamond*, a *Lyon Topace*, armed and crowned *Rubie*. I say nothing of the deplored estate of this country, holding it more fit for my prayers, then for my penne.

2. *WIRTEMBERG* is about the bignes of *Yorke-shire*. The ancient inhabitants were the *Tectosages*, and *Virihungi*, from which last, the name of the whole Country is derived: it having beene formerly called *Virihunberg*. The chief townes are 1 *Tubing* an Vniuersity. 2 *Stutgard* the D. seat. 3 *Marbach*. 4 *Gaufrat*: besides *Essling*, *Wiler*, & *Rutling*, all towns imperiall, & seated on the river *Neccar*. To the Prince hereof belongeth also the town and territory of *Mompelgard*, or *Mombelliard* in *Alsatia*: & other lands there. It was made (as *Munster* relateth) an Earledome, in the yeare 1300: in which state it continued, till Earle *Eberhard* was by the Emperour *Maximilian*, made D. of *Wirtemberg*; in the yeare 1495. Since which time, his successours haue gotten some dominions in *Elfas*, and *Sueuia*: so that his reuenews may equall them of the *Palatine*. His armes are *Or*, three attires of a stagge, borne palie barrie; *Sable*.

3. *ANSPACH*, or *Onalsbach*, is a towne of *Franconia*, distant 5 Dutch, or 25 *Englisch* miles from *Nurenberge*. The *Marquesse* here-

hercofis master of no finall part of *Franconie*: but his estate (as the other *German* Princes are) is mixt and confused with his neighbours. His chieftowns then are 1 *Anspach*, or *Onalsbach*. 2 *Hailbrum*, seated on the edge of *Wirtemberg*: It was walled A. 1085; and in it were publique schooles erected by Marquesse *George Fredericke*, An. 1582. 3 *Pleinselt*, not farre from *Nurenberge*. To this Prince also belongeth a great part of *Voiteland*, where he possessed the townes of *Culmbach*, & *Hoffe*, (formerly called *Curia Pegnianna*) with diuers others.

These Marquesses are of the puissant family of *Brandenburg*, the first which inioyed this tile, being *M. Frederick*, grandfather to that *M. Albert*, who in the dayes of *Charles the 5th*, so harafsed this country. *George* the first Marquesse *Brandenburg* of *La-gendorfe*, was son vnto this *Fredericke*: so also was *Albert* the first Duke of *Prussia*. The present Marq. *Anspach*, is *Ioachimua Ernestus*, yongest brother to the last Electour *Sigismund*; & was by the princes of the Vnion, made Generall of their forces, for the defence of the *Palatinate*, 1620: a charge in which hee bore himselfe either not faithfully, or lesse valiantly.

4. *BADEN* was made a Marquisate by *Fredericke Barbarossa*. It lieth between the riuers *Rhene* and *Neccar*, & is a fine, pleasing, & fruitfull place. The first Marquesse was one *Hermannus*, who took to wife *Indith*, Countesse of *Hochberg* in *Suevia*; by which marriage many faire posselliós accrewed to him in thole parts. His successours also had many faire Estates and Lordships in the *Palatinate*, which the *Palatines* of the *Rhene*, by litle & litle, haue brought vnder their dominion. His chieftowns are 1 *Turlach*, or *Durlach*. 2 *Pfortshaim*; and 3 *Baden*, a proper neate town, seated on the *Rhene*. Here the Duke keepes in the winter, but at sommer he retireth to his faire castle of *Milberg*. Famous is this town for its hot bathes, being no lesse then 300 in number; from whence the town seemeth to haue took denomination, in which respect also our *Bathes* in *Somersetshire*, were called of old, *Cairebaden*. They are profitable for many diseases, and exulcerate sores.

5. *MENTZ* is a towne, seated where the riuer *Manus*, is emptied into the *Rhene*, called in Latine *Moguntia*: tee Bishop whereof

whereof is the chiefe Electour of *Germany*, and in all places fitteth at the Emperours right hand. As his spirituall, so his temporall lands are great, but not comparable to his of *Colten*. Two of the *Moguntine* Bishops I cannot omit, the one as notable for his life, as the other was for his learning. The first was *Hatto* or *Hanno*, about the yeare 900, who in a yeare of scarcity, gathered all the poore people in the Country into an old barne, pretending a generall almes: but being there, hee burnt them all, saying, they were the rats and mice which devoured the corne. And after this inhumane act, hee was so hunted with rats and mice, that to avoyd them, he built him a pallace in the midst of the *Rhene*: whither also the rats and mice followed him, and devoured him. The other was *Boniface*; who was the first that taught, that though the Pope neglected all Christianity, yet ought no man to rebuke him for it. It seemeth that this *Boniface* was as sound in Philosophy, as Religion: For hapning to see a Tractate, written by *Virgilius* Bishop of *Salzburge*, concerning the *Antipodes*; and supposing that vnder that strange name some damnable doctrine was contained; made complaint first to the D. of *Bohemia*, and next to Pope *Zachary*, an. 745: By whom the poore Bishop (vnfortunate onely in being learned in such a time of ignorance) was condemned of heresie. The Archbishopricke was translated from *Wormes* hither, by King *Pepin*, Father to *Charles* the Great. The chiefe towne hereto belonging are 1 *Lansleine*. 2 *Bing*, seated on the *Rhene*: nigh vnto which is the place built by the aboue named *Hatto* in the midst of the water; and called to this day the *Mouseturne*, i. e. the towre of mice.

5. **BAMBERG** is a reasonable faire City, and belongeth to a Bishop of its owne; who possesseth no small part of *Francony*. It is seated on *Moenus*, not far from *Weirstberg*. The revenue of this Bishop cannot but be great: for in the warres of *Germany*, 1530, we find how the Bishop hereof gaue vnto marquisse *Albert* of *Brandenburg*, for a cessation from armes, 60 Lordships, besides the tutelage of his wards and Clients. His chiefe town next vnto *Bamberg*, is *Scheftlit*, and 3 *Fochiam*, where it is said that *Pontius Pilate* was borne.

6 **WEIRSTBERG**,

6 WEIRSTBERG, is a Bishopricke, whose Bishop still intituleth himselfe Duke of *Franconie*; which was by the gift of *Charles the Great* in the possession of his predecessours: till *Ortho* the Great gaue it to his son in law *Conradus Salicus*. The City was once called *Herbipolis*. During the late mentioned wars in *Germany*, this Bishop felt the fury also of Marquesse *Alberts* armies: so that he was faine to compound with him for 220000 Crownes ready mony, and to discharge all his debts, which amounted vnto 350000 Crownes more: by which composition we may partly guesse at the riches of his treasure, and partly at the greatnesse of his intrado. The second towne of note, belonging to this Bishopricke, is *Scheinfurt*, seated on *Mannus*.
5 *Arnsteme*.

7. THE EMPEROURS PART containeth the free or Imperiall Cities before-mentioned, in the *Palatinate*, and *Wirtenberg*: besides many other. The chiefe are 1 *Norenberg*, the fairest and richest town of all *Germany*, whereof the Marquesse of *Brandenberg* were once Burgraues: which office was sold at length to the City by *Fredericke the 3^d*, anno 1414, or thereabouts. His sonne *Albert* desired to recouer the old office againe, and besieged the City: hauing nolesse then 17 Princes on his side, and yet could not force it. At this Towne was held that assembly of the Papists of *Germany*: in which a league was made against the confederacy of *Smalcalde*, Anno 1538. Into this league entred *Charles the Emperor*, *Ferdinando King of the Romanes*; the Bishops of *Mentz*, and *Salisburg*; *William* and *Lewis* Dukes of *Banaria*, *Henry D.* of *Brunswicke*, and *George Duke of Saxony*. *Keckerman* reporteth, that at the comming of *Maximilian the Emperour* towards this Town: a wooden Eagle made by an Artizan here dwelling, flew a quarter of a mile out of the town to meet the Emperor: & being come to the place where he was, turned back again of her owne accord, & accompanied him home to his lodging *Sic fides penes autorem*. This town is situate in the very nauell or center of *Germany*: and giueth for Armes, *Azure*, an Harpie display'd, crined, crowned, and armed. Or. 2 *Frankefort* on the riuer *Mannus*, famous for the election of the Emperours, and for the great Booke-marts heere holden.

holden at mid-lent, and mid-September. It tooke this name either from *Francus* the sonne of *Marcomir*, thought to be the Founder of it: or à *Francorum vado*, as being the viall foord or passage of the *Franks*.

6. HELVETIA.

HELVETIA or *Zwitzerland*, is bounded on the East with *Tirolis*; on the West, with *France*; on the North, with *Lorraine*, & *Elzas*; on the South, with *Italy*. It containeth the 13 Cantons of 1 *Zurich*, 2 *Berne*, 3 *Lucerne*, 4 *Vrania*, 5 *Glaris*, 6 *Zugh*, 7 *Basil*, 8 *Friburg*, 9 *Vnderwald*, 10 *Soloure*, 11 *Schaffhausen*, 12 *Appenzel*, and 13 *Swiss*; from which last, the whole Country is called *Switzerland*. This is reputed to be the highest country in all *Europe*, as sending forth foure riuers, which runne through all the quarters of the same: viz: *Danubius*, through *Germany*, *Hungary*, and *Dacia*, East; *Rhene*, through *France*, and *Belgium*, North; *Rhodanus*, through *France*, West; and *Poe*, through *Italy*, South. It is in length 240 miles; in bredth, 180: and is thought to containe about two millions of people. The people are very warlike: and since by reason of their situation, they haue no vent of men by traffick; they vse to imploy themselves in the seruice of any which will hire them.

The chiefe townes are *Zurich*, or *Tigurum*, nigh vnto which (as *Sleiden* telleth vs) *Zwinglius* was slain: it being the custome of the place, for the Ministers to goe in the front of their Armies. And againe, he being a man of a bold courage, thought that if he should stay at home, men would haue deemed him to haue fainted in time of warre, which had encouraged others in time of peace. He was aged at the time of his death 44 yeares; and was by the victorious enemy burned; his heart remaining in the midst of the fire, after the rest of his body was consumed, whole and vntouched: (as was also the heart of Bishop *Cranmer* at his martyrdome in *England*.) 2 *Sengall*, or *Cinisas Sancti Galli*, which rather is a Towne confederatd with the *Switzers*, then any way subject vnto them. The *Anabaptists* (as the same *Sleiden*) who beganne in the yeare 1527. were in this Towne very rife: in to much that one of them in the presence of his father and mother, cut off his brothers head; and said (ac-

cor-

cording to the humor of that sect, who boast much of dreames, visions; and enthusiasmes) that God commanded him to do it. 3 *Basil* (so called, either of a *Basiliske*, slaine at the building of the city, or of the German word *Pasel*, signifying a path; or of *Basilis* signifying kingly. It was built An. 382; and is famous for an Univerſity founded by *Pius* the 2^d, Anno 1459. It was made a Canton Anno 2501; and is honoured with the Sepulchers of *Oecolampadius*, *Eraſmus*, *Pontanus*, *Glarienus*, & *Hottoman*, the famous Civilian. In this Citty, Anno 1431. was held that notable Councell, wherein though the Papall authority was then at the height, it was decreed that a generall Councell was aboue the Pope. What was then enacted, was immediately put in practice; the Councell deposing Pope *Eugenius* the fourth, & placing in his roome, *Amadeus* Duke of *Savoy*, who was afterward called *Felix* the fourth. 4 *Constance* seated on the lake *Bodensee*, over againſt *Lindaw*, is within the confines of *Switzerland*; but belongeth to the houte of *Austria*. For this City being A^o 1548, out-lawed by *Charles* the fifth, for not receiuing the *Interim*; and not being able to withſtand ſuch forces as hee had prepared againſt them, put themſelues into the protection of the Archduke of *Austria*. But herein they fell out of the trying-panne into the fire: For *Ferdinand* King of the *Romans*, then Archduke, being poſſeſſed of the Towne, ſeized on the commo treaſurie, and all the writings belonging in the Towne; commanded that no Cittizen ſhould weare a ſword, and that within eight dayes all the Miniſters of the Goſpell ſhould depart the Citty. Famous is this Towne for the Councell here holden, Anno 1414, ſo renowned aſwell for the multitude of people there aſſembled, as the importance of the matters there handled. The people of note there aſſembled, were *Sigismund* the Emperour. 4 Patriarches, 29 Cardinals; 346 Archbiſhops and Biſhops, 564, Abbots and Doctours, 16000 ſecular Princes and Noble men, 450 common Harlets, 600 Barbers, and 320 Minſters and Jeſters. The buſineſſe there handled, was firſt the pacifying of a ſchiſme in the Church, there being at that time 3 *Antipopes*, viz: *Gregory* the twelfth, reſidēt at *Rome*; *John* the 23^d reſident at *Bononia*; and *Bonnet* the 13th, reſident in *Spaine*; all which

which were by the Counsell depofed, & *Martin* the fifth made ſole pope. The other maine buſineſſe was the proceedings againſt *Hierome of Prague*, and *Iohn Huſſe*, both which (notwithſtanding they had the Emperours ſafe conduct) were vnjuſtly condemned of hereſie, degraded, and then burned. Now the manner of degrading of Priests (according to *Sleidan*) is this. The partie to be degraded, is attired in his Prieſtly veſtiments, and holdeth in the one hand a Chalice filled with wine mixed with water, & in the other a guilt patent with a wafer: Then kneeling downe, the Biſhops deputy firſt taking from him all theſe things, comādeſh him to ſay no more Maſſes for the quicke & the dead. 2^d, Scraping with a peece of glaſſe his fingers ends, he inioyneth him never to hallow any thing. And 3^d, ſtripping him of his Prieſtly veſtments, he is cloathed in a Lay habit, and delivered into the power of the ſecular Magiſtrate, 5 *Berne*, where Anno 1528. Images were plucked out of the Churches in a popular tumult: this being the firſt towne that after the reformation, was purged of thoſe excellent inſtruments of idolatry. 6. *Baden*, called for diſtinction ſake, the *Vpper Baden*; is ſeated in the middle of the country; & is for that cauſe the place of meeting for the Councell of eſtate of all the confederates. It taketh name from the Bathes here being, two of which onely are publike, the reſt in private houſes: conſcious, as it is thought, to much latciviousneſſe. For whereas it is ſaid of *Adrian*, that *La- vacra pro ſexibus ſeparavit*; here men and women promiſcuouſly waſh together, and which is worſt, in private: where, as *Munſter* telleth vs, *Cernunt viri uxores tractari, cernunt cum alienis loqui, & quidem ſolam cum ſolo*; and yet are not any diſturbed with a jealousie. Theſe bathes are much frequented, yet not ſo much for health as pleaſure. Their chiefeſt vertue is the quickning power they haue vpon barren women. But as the Friars uſe to ſend men whoſe wiues are fruitleſſe, in pilgrimage to *S. Ioyce*, the Patronneſſe of fruitfullneſſe; & in the meane time to lye with their wiues: ſo it may be with good reaſon thought, that in a place of ſuch liberty as this is: the luſty and young gallants that haunt this place, produce greater operation on barren women, then the waters of the Bath. 7 *Lucerne*, ſeated on the banks

of

of a great lake, and so called from *Lucerna*, a Lanthorne, which was placed on an high Towre, for the benefit of Saylers in the night.

Zwitzerland in *Casars* time was so populous, that the Countrey not being able to sustaine the people, they set fire on their Townes and houses, and went all with a general resolution to seeke new dwellings. The men, women, and children amounted to the number of 3680000: which notwithstanding were by *Casar* compelled to returne into their former habitation. During the Empire of the *French*, they were accounted *French*; and *Germane*, when the Empire was devolved vnto *Germany*. But being at last over-burdened with the tyranny of their Governours; & seeing the Empire by the Popes Fulminations distracted into diverse factiōs; they cōtracted an offensive & defensive league: into which first entred the *Vranians*, *Swiss*, & *Vndervaldens*, A° 1316; neither were they all vnited into one confederation, till the yeare 1513. At their first beginning to free themselves from bondage, *Fredericke* Duke of *Austria*, sent his sonne *Leopold* to warre vpon them; but they protesting that they neuer acknowledged the Dukes of *Austria* for their Lords, but onely such of this family as were Emperours; encountred and overthrew him, more by the convenience of the narrow passages, through which his Army was to passe, then their owne valour. The first time that euer they got any reputation by their valour, was in the wars which *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* made against them; whom they discomfited in three set battailes. A warre begun on very small occasions, and lesse hopes: the countrey being so barren, and the people so poore, that their Embassadour to the Duke (as *Comines* reporteth) protested, that if all his Countrymen were taken, they would not bee able to pay a ransome, to the value of the spurres & bridle bits in his campe. Certainly at that time they were so poore, that they knew not what riches was; for hauing won the first battaile at *Gronson*, (the other two were those of *Morat*, & *Nancie*) one of the goodliest pavilions in the world, was by the torne into peeces, & turned into breeches and side-coats: divers siluer plates & dishes they sold for 2 soules apeece, supposing

supposing them to be pewter; and a great Diamond for the Dukes, which was the goodliest Jewell in Christendome, was sold to a Priest for a guilder; and by him againe to some of the Lords of the country, for three franks. After their valour shewed in those battailes; *Lewis* 11th tooke them into pension, giuing them yearly 40000 Crownes, viz: 20000 to the Citties, and 20000 to particular persons. These pensions, when by their assistance *Lewis* 12th had conquered *Millaine*, they desired to haue enlarged: which when he denied, they withdrew themselves from the amity of the *French*, and entered into the seruice of Pope *Iulio* 2^d; who therefore stiled them the *Defenders of the Church*, Anno 1510. *Francis* successeur to this *Lewis*, considering what damage his Realme had sustained by the revolt of these auxiliaries to his enemies, renewed the confederation with them; on condition that he should restore the ancient pension of 40000 Crownes: secondly, that he should pay vnto the at certaine termes, 600000 Crownes; thirdly, that hee should entertaine 4000 of them in his pay continually; fourthly, that for the restoring of such places as they had taken from the Dutchie of *Millaine*, he should giue vnto the 30000 crownes; fifthly, that he should giue them three months pay before-hand: sixthly and lastly, that *Maximilian Sforce*, whom they had estated in *Millaine*, and were now going to dispossesse; might by the King be created Duke of *Nemours*, endowed with 12000 franks of yearly revenue, and married to a Lady of the blood royall. On these conditions, as honourable to them, as burdensome to the King, was the league renewed, Anno 1522: since which time, they haue obtained, that 600 of their Country are to be of the *French Kings* guard: 500 of which waite without, at the gates of the Court; the other hundred in the great hall.

As for the Religion of this people, they are divided into Papists and Protestants. Five Cantons are wholly Papists; viz: *Swits*, *Vrania*, *Vnderwald*, *Lucerne*, and *Zugh*: *Glaris* and *Apenzol* are mixt; & the rest, entirely Protestants. This diuision began Anno 1512, or thereabouts; when *Zuinglius* minister at *Zurich*, or *Tigurnum*, seconded the beginning of *Luther*: which innovatiō, the rest of this people not liking, moued warre with them

them of *Zurich*, & the rest of the reformation, in which *Zuinglius* was slaine, and the *Tigurines* discomfited. But in the yeare 1531, an absolute peace was concluded betweene them: so that notwithstanding this diversity of Religion they liue now in a happy vnity, governing after a *Democratycall* forme.

7. VALESIA.

On the Southwest of *Zwitzerland*, lyeth *VALESIA*, or *WALLIS*. It is seated (saith *Munster*) totally among the *Alpes*, consisting indifferently of dangerous, rockie, & impassible hills; & rich, pleasing, and delicious valleyes: difficult to be entred, & that but a few places. It is in length frō East to West, siue dayes journey; but in bredth nothing answerable. The names of all their cheiftownes, you shall anon heare, Now I comend cheisly vnto your obseruation 1 *Sedunum*, *Sittin*, or *Sion*, the only walled town of this cōtry: of it selfe of no great beauty or worth; but in respect of the other townes about it, neat and gallant. Built it is on a hill of great height, and an ascent as hazardous; impossible to be mounted by force, & vnlikely to be taken by assault; the steepnesse of the rocke keeping it without the reach of gunne-shot. 2 *Martinacht*, formerly called *Octodurūm*, famous only for its antiquity: & 3 *Agannum*, or *S. Maurice*, the key of the whole countrey, but cheisly in the winter-time: For then the yce doth so shut vp the passages, that the only entrance is at this place: here being a bridge built ouer the *Rhene* for that purpose, which is strongly built, and well manned, to avoid surprisall. This town is the seat of the Government of the lower *Valesia*; for it is divided into the vpper and lower. In the vpper are seven Cantons, namely *Sedune*. 2 *Leuck*. 3 *Brig*. 4 *Nies*. 5 *Ranren*. 6 *Sider*. 7 *Gombes*. In the lower *Valesia* are six cōmonalties, 1 *Gundis*. 2 *Ardon*. 3 *Sallien*. 4 *Martinacht*. 5 *Intremont*. 6 *S. Maurice*: all which are called by the names of the chief townes. They were given by *Charles* the Great vnto *Theodul*, Bishop of *Sedune*, Anno 805; vnder whose successours they continue, but without much shew of subjection. The Bishop is chosen by the Canons of the Church of *Sedune*, and certaine Burgessees of the 7 vpper Cantons. They speake partly the *Dutch*, partly the *French* tongues. They combined themselves with the siue

T

Cantons

Cantons of *Zwitzerland*, for the better maintenance of the *Romish* Religion, Anno 1572, or thereabouts.

8. RHOETIA.

RHOETIA, or the country of the *GRISONS*, is bounded on the East, with *Tirolis*; on the West, with *Helvetia*; on the North, with *Suevia*; on the South, with *Millaine*. The Country is halfe in *Germany*, halfe in *Italy*: so that they vse both languages. It was called *Rhætia*, from one *Rhætus*; who flying out of *Tuscanie* from the fury of the *Gaules*, planted here a new set of people, about 187 yeares before the comming of *CHRIST*: whose Gospel they did receiue about the yeare 448. The whole Region is divided into three confederations. 1 *Lega Cadi Dio*, whose chiefe City is *Chur* or *Coyra*, on which, as being the Metropolis of the *Grisons*, I will the longer insist. It was built, Anno 357; seated about halfe an houres journey from the *Rhene*: for forme it is triangular, the houses indifferent handsome in themselves, but not vniforme one with another. In one corner of it, on an hill somewhat higher then the rest of the Towne, standeth the close, within which is the Cathedrall Church; a stately peece of building, rather in the account of the natives, then strangers; the Bishops Palace, and the Canons houses, all well built, and sufficiently adorned. This Towne, together with all the rest of the Country, in a manner, was taken by the *Spaniard*, An. 1622. This *Lega Cadi Dio* comprehendeth 21 corporations, and sendeth to the generall Senates 23 Commissioners. The 2^d is *Lega Grisa*, whence all the people are called *Grisons*; and in which is the country & passage of *Vallistelina*, or the *Valtoline*. It sendeth to the Senates, 28 Deputies, and comprehendeth 19 Communalities: the chiefe of which is *Musocco*. The 3^d is *Laga Drisure*, contayning 10 Corporations, the chiefe Townes of which are *Bormio*, and *Sondrio*: and sending to the Senate-house, 14 Commissioners. The government of this Country was given, Anno 744. by *Charles* the great to the Bishop of *Coyra*; who being molested by his neighbours of *Tirolis*, entred confederation with the *Switzers*, 1471. They haue free vse of Religion, both they of the *Romish*, and they of the *Reformed Churches*.

9. SVEVIA.

SVEVIA, or SCHWABEN, is limited on the East, with *Bavaria*; on the West, with *Danubius*; on the North, with *Francia*; on the South, with *Tirolis*, & the *Grisons*. The chief towns are 1 *Vlme*, so called for the company of *Elmes* which environ it. 2 *Lindawe*, seated over against *Constance*, in the lake called *Bodensee*: it bought her freedom from the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa*, 1166. 3 *Auspurg*, called for distinction sake, *Augusta Vindelicorum*, standing on the river *Leich*. In this towne An. 1530, the Protestant Princes exhibited vnto the Emperour, a confession of the Faith; which is still called *Confessio Augustana*. Here also did the Emperour compile the *Interim*, which comprehended a forme of doctrine, which he would haue by all observed, till the next generall Councell. It was a miscellanie of Religion, contayning some things in favour of the Papists, and some of the Protestants; yet according to the fate of neutrality, neither party was pleased with it. 4 *Norlingen*. 5 *Wherlingen*, Townes of the Empire. 6 *Rauensperge*, another Imperiall Towne. 7 *Dinkelspuhel*, and 8 *Gmund* (both seated on the North of *Danubius*) of the same tenure also. Here is also the countrey of *Hasperge*, being the ancient patrimony of the present house of *Austria*: out of which came *Rodolphus Haspurgenfis*, who sold *Italy*, and vnited *Austria* to his small Countie.

The former inhabitants hereof were the *Vindelici*: who if I conjecture not amisse, derived their name from the river *Lycus*, which bounded the East side of their country. They were bitter enemies to the *Romans*, on whom they executed all manner of cruelty, that a barbarous rage could invent. To repress these insolencies, *Augustus* sent against them his sonne in-law *Drusus*, being the father of *Germanicus*, who subdued them; but not without great resistance: the women throwing their young children at the *Romans*, instead of darts. The valiantest of the people, were transplanted into other soyles; the weaker remained at home: who soone yeelded the country to the *Suevi*, then weary of the *Roman* neighbourhood.

In the time of *Cesar*, these *Suevi*, were the most potent nati-

on of *Germany*: and brought againſt him into the field 43000 fighting men; whereof 80000 were ſlaine, and many of them drowned. They uſed to ſtay at home, and goe abroad by turnes: they which ſtaid at home, tilled the lands; they which went abroad, brought with them the ſpoyle of their neighbours. After they had ſlipped their necks out of the *Roman* Collar, they erected a kingdom; which was ruinated by King *Pepin*, and made a Province of the *French* Monarchie: from which againe it revolted, and was made an abſolute Dukedome in the dayes of *Charles* the Groſſe. This Dukedome yeelded 6 Emperours together, the laſt of which was *Conradus*, whoſe ſonne *Corradine* being the 21 Duke of this Familie, was ſlaine in the warres of *Naples*. After his death, the iſſue of the former Dukes ſayling, *Rodolphus Haſpergenſis* ſeized on the greateſt part of this Countrey, for *Auſtria* and the Empire: the reſt was ſhared, though not equally, betweene the Duke of *Bavaria* and *Wirttemberg*.

The Armes of *Suecia*, are *Argent*, 3 Leopards *Sable*.

10. BAVARIA.

BAVARIA hath on the Eaſt, *Auſtria* and *Styria*; on the Weſt, the *Leike*; on the North, *Danubius*, and part of *Franconia*; on the South, *Tirolis*, and *Carinthia*. The Chriſtian faith was firſt preached in this Countrey, by *Rupertus* Biſhop of *Wormes*, Anno 612: the religion now is corrupted with the abuſes of Popery, which they will by no meanes be induced to forſake. The chiefe townes are 1 *Munchen* vpon the river *Aſer*, the Dukes ſeat. 2 *Ingulſtat* on *Danubius*, an Vniuerſity. 3 *Ratiſbona*, or *Regenſperg*, ſeated on the *Danow*, famous for the enterview here made betweene the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, and *Maurice* Duke of *Saxonie*: where it was agreed, that *Maurice* abandoning his Vukle, and cleaving to the Emperour, ſhould bee inueſted in the Dukedome and Eleſtourſhip of *Saxonie*. 4 *Paſſawe*, where haue bene ſo many meetings of the *German* Princes: that eſpecially, wherein all warres being ended betweene the Proteſtant Princes, and the Emperour *Charles*; peace and liberty of conſcience, was reſtored to the whole Countrey. 5 *Salzbourg*, by *Ptolomie* called *Po-*

edism

edicum, and of late *Inuvania*: it is seated on the river *Saltzech*, of which it taketh name. Here lieth buried the famous Quack-salver *Paracelsus*. This Citie is honoured with a Bishopricke, whose revenues are the greatest in *Germany*. In the time of *Luthers* Reformation, *Matheo Langi* a Cardinall, was Bishop hereof, who ingeniously confessed, that the Masse was not void of its faults; that the Courts of *Rome* were corrupted, & that a generall reformation of the liues of Priests and Friers was necessary: but that a poore rascall Monke (for so he thought *Luther*) should begin all, that he deemed intollerable, and not to be endured. 6 *Frising*, situate on the swelling of an hill, not farre from the river *Mosacus*: it was called in former times *Fraxinum*, and was erected into a Bishops See, An. 710. 7 *Eystet*, called in Latine *Aichstadinum*, supposed to be built out of the ruines of *Auroreotum*, a towne destroyed by the *Hunnes*. Finally the whole number of cities in *Bavaria* are 34, besides 46 great Townes: the soyle about which is sufficiently fruitfull in all things, saving wines; with which they are supplied from *Austria*.

Bavaria (as we are taught by *Ortelius* according to *Munster*) followed the fortune of the *Palatinate* of *Rhene*, till the yeare 1294: in which, *Lewis* the *Palatine*, and D. of *Bavaria* dying, gaue to *Rodolphus* his eldest son, the *Palatinate*; to *Lewis* or *Lodowicke* his younger, (who was after ward Emperour,) *Bavaria*. This againe ought to haue bin vnitd to the *Palatinate*, by the marriage of *Rupert* the *Palatine*, with *Elizabeth* heire of *George* D. of *Bavaria*. But *Maximilian* the Emperour, not loving too much greatnes in the *German* Princes, gaue the *Dukedome* to *Albert*, of *Bavaria*, son to *Albert*, son to *Iohn*, which was brother to *Fredericke*, the father of D. *George*: Anno 1504. From that *Albert*, descended this *Maximilian*, that now liveth; who is the only temporall Prince of any note, which followeth the doctrine of the *Romish* Church: for which his house is so pestered with Friers and Iesuites, that notwithstanding the greatnes of his revenue, he is very poore; as spending his whole estate on these *Papish* flesh-flies, by building for them Colleges and Churches. His armes are Lozenges of 21 peeces, in bend *A.g.* and *Azure*.

II. NORTHGOIA.

On the North of *Bavaria*, and the farther side of *Danubius*, is situate the *Palatinate* of NORTHGOIA: by others called the *Palatinate* of *Bavaria*; but generally, *OVERPSALTS*, or the *UPPER PALATINATE*. It is bounded East and North with *Bohemia*; West, with that part of *Franconie*, which belongeth to the city of *Nurenberg*; & South, with *Danubius*. It belongeth totally to the *Palatines* of the *Rhene*, and so hath done ever since the year 1339: when *Lodovicus* the Emperour, and first Duke of *Baviere*, after the division above-mentioned, made betwene him and *Rodolphus* the Palatine; gaue it for ever to the *Palatines*, who, it seemeth, were not content with the former partage. The chiefe towns are *Amberg* (the birth-place of the present Electour *Fredericke*) whose silver mines yeilded vnto the Princes coffers, 60000 crownes yearly. 2 *Newberg*, which is vsually the *Appennage* of some of the yonger Palatines. 3 *Awenbach*. 4 *Soltzbach*. 5 *Weiden*, and 6 *Castel*, where the *Palatines* of the *Rhene* when they sojourne into this country, vse to keepe court. On the North corner of this Country, where it jetteth toward *Voiland*, is the hill *Feichtelberg*, out of which saith *Munster*, arise foure rivers, running foure seuerall wayes, viz: *Eger*, East; 2 *Mannus* West; 3 *Sala*, North; 4 *Nabus*, South: so that it may very probably be thought, that this is the highest hill in all *Germany*. On the Southwest corner are two little rivers, viz: *Almul*, which runneth into *Danubius*, and *Rednitz*, which runneth into *Mœnus*, and so into the *Rhene*. Betwene these two river heads, which are but little distant; *Charles* the Great, Anno 793, intended to haue digged a channell; so to haue made a passage out of the *Rhene*, into the *Dauon* or *Danubius*: He employed in this worke many thousand men; but partly by excessse of raine, & partly by I knew not what strange affrightments, they desisted. Some parts of the begun ditch are now to be scene, nigh vnto *Weisenberg*, which standeth betwene both rivers. This *Palatinate* is in length from *Weisenberg*, to the hill *Feichtelberg*, 68 miles, and in bredth from *Hamburgé*, vnto the edge of *Bohemia*, 80 miles.

GERMANY.

12. AVSTRIA.

393

The Archdukedome of AVSTRIA comprehendeth the Provinces of *Austria*, *Styria*, *Carinthia*, *Terolus*, and *Carniola*; besides the parcels of *Suevia* and *Elfas*.

1. AVSTRIA is parted on the East, from *Hungary*, by the *Leita*; on the West, from *Baveire*, by the *Ems*; on the North, from *Moravia*, by the *Tems*; on the South, from *Styria* by the *Muer*. It is called by the *Germanes*, *Ostenrich*, signifying the Easterne Kingdome. The Christian Faith was first preached heere by *S. Severine*, Anno 464; at this time they are divided in opinion; the greater sort, especially the Nobility, addicted to the reformation. The soile in this Countrie is very rich, abounding with all necessities, and having great store of wines, with which they supply the defects of *Bavaria*, and other neighbouring Regions. The chiefe Townes are *Wien* or *Vienna*, famous for a repulse given to the *Turkes*, Anno 1526; of whom, 200000 vnder the conduct of *Solyman* the Magnificent, besieged the city: but by the valour of *Fredericke* the II. Electour *Palatine*, and other Princes; they were forced to retire, with the losse of 80000 Souldiers. This City was made an Vniversity by the Emperour *Fredericke* the 2^d. It is seated on the *Danubius*, and is doubtlesse one of the bravest and beautifullest Townes in *Germany*, adorned with many magnificent Temples, and stately Monasteries: but above all, with a most sumptuous & princely palace, where in the Archdukes keep their residence; built by *Ottocarus* King of *Bobemia*, during the little time that he was Duke here. This town was anciently called *Fabiana*, but being ruined by the *Hunnes*, & againe by the natives reedified, obtained this new name. 2 *Emps*, so called of the river *Ems*, on whose bankes it is seated. 3. *S. Leopold*. 4. *Neustat*. 5. *Hainburg*. 6. *Crems*.

Austria was formerly called *Pannonia superior*; and afterward being subject to the *French* Monarchie, was called *Ostenrich*, or *Austrich*. It was according to *Munster*, wrested from the Empire, during the raigne of *Arnulpus*, by the *Hunnes*; from whom it was recovered by *Otho* the first, with the aide of many nobles, among whom the Countrey was distributed: which Families being extinct, *Otho* the second gaue the Province to a young Gentleman called *Lupoldus*,

with the tittle of Marquesse, An. 980. This Marquisate, was by *Fredericke Barbarossa*, raised to a Dukedome, 1158, *Henry* being the first Duke; whose brother *Leopold* tooke *Richard* the first of *England*, prisoner, in his returne from *Palestine*: for whose ranfome he had so much money, that with it he bought *Carniola*, the counties of *Neobourgh*, and *Luitz*; & walled *Vienna*. His sonne *Fredericus Leopoldus*, was made King of *Austria*, by the Emperour *Fredericke 2^d*, Anno 1225. Eleven yeares he continued in this dignity: at the end of which he was spoyled of his royall ornaments by the same hand; for denying his appearance at the Emperours summons, vnto whom, for some outrages, he had bin complayned of. Finally, he died in the yeare 1246, leaving two daughters. His sister named *Margaret* was married vnto *Ottocar*, sonne to *Primislaus* King of *Bohemia*: his eldest daughter, *Gertrude*, to the Marquesse of *Baden*; and *Agnes*, the second, vnto *Henry* Duke of *Carinthia*. *Ottocar* pretending the right of his wife, tooke to him the Dukedome of *Austria*, which he kept after the death of his wife, till the yeare 1228: in which he was vanquished, and slaine, by *Rodolphus* the Emperour. *Rodolphus* then gaue it to *Albert* his sonne; whose wife *Elizabeth*, was daughter to *Meinhard* Earle of *Tirolis*, sonne of *D. Henry* of *Carinthia*, & of *Agnes* daughter of *Fredericke Leopold*: *Margaret*, the sister; and *Gertrude*, the daughter of this *Fredericke*, dying isslesse. By this marriage, *Albert* had the Dukedome of *Austria*, *Styria*, and *Carinthia*; with the Earldomes of *Tirolis*, and *Carniola*. This Dukedome, was by *Fredericke* the 3^d, raised to the dignity of an Archdukedome; at such time, as his Nephew *Philip*, was to be married vnto the Lady *Ioane*, the heire of *Spaine*: and so it continueth.

The Dukes and Archdukes of *Austria*.

1278	1	<i>Albertus</i> 30.	1395	5	<i>Albertus</i> IV.
1308	2	<i>Albertus</i> II. 51.	1439	6	<i>Fredericke</i> 55.
1359	3	<i>Leopold</i> 27.	1493	7	<i>Maximilian</i> 26.
1386	4	<i>Albertus</i> III. 9.	1386	8	<i>Charles</i> 39.

From whom are descended the Kings of *Spaine* now ruling, & being the first branch of the *Austrian* tree: whose boughes haue
over.

over-shadowed the better part of *Europe*.

1558 9 *Ferdinand* 7. 1612 12 *Matthias* 7.

1565 10 *Maximilian* II. 1619 13 *Ferdinand* II, the first

1576 11 *Rodolphus* 36. of the house of *Gratz*, which is

the fourth branch of this tree, now beginning to rule the Empire; There were also two other stocks of the Imperiall house of *Austria*, namely the Duke of *Inspruch* being the third; and the Archduke of *Austria* being the second branch; of which last, *Albert* the late Archduke, and Lord of *Belgium*, was the chiefe.

All which Princely Families, as well for entertaining a perpetuall vnion among themselves, as thereby to be able to molest their enemies; haue made so many crosse or inter-marriages; that they haue remained still as brethren of the same parent, & as armes of the same tree. In our time two of these *Austrian* Families are extinct, and the whole patrimony of this Family in *Germany*, settled in the house of *Gratz*. For *Maximilian* the Emperour, eldest son to the Emperour *Ferdinand*, Duke of *Austria*, of the second branch; had in all 9 sonnes, all which died childlesse: and of which, two, viz. *Rodolphus* & *Matthias*, were Emperours of *Germany*; and Kings of *Hungary*, and *Bohemia*: and two were Governours for the Kings of *Spain* in the *Netherlands*, which were *Ernestus*, & *Albertus*. The house of *Inspruch* is decayed also. For when *Ferdinand* of *Inspruch*, disgraced his high birth by marrying with *Philippina*, a Burgers daughter of *Ausburgh*: he conditioned with those of his kindred, that *Tirol* should not descend vnto the children borne of that bed. So after his death, *Tirol* fell into the house of *Gratz*: *Charles*, his eldest son, being made Marquesse of *Burgh*; and his youngest sonne *Andrew*, Cardinall of *Brixia*.

2 *STYRIA* or *STIERMARKE* is bounded with the *Rab*, on the East; *Carinthia*, on the West; with *Drauus*, on the South; & the *Muer*, and *Austria*, on the North. The length of this countrey, is 110 miles: the bredth, 60 or thereabout. The cheife Cities are *Marchburg*, & *Gratz*: frō which last, the fourth branch of *Austria*, is called *Du Gratz*, & hath the Government of this Countrey. This towne was once full of Protestants, who could by no meanes be expell'd, or hindered from free exercise of Religion.

gion, till the yeare 1598 : in which the late Queene of *Spain* *Marg.* sister to the Archduke *Ferdinand du Gratz*, was by the Citizens solemnely entertained ; with whom entred so many Souldiers, that the City was taken, and 14 Ministers of the Gospel presently banished. This Marquisate of *Stiria* was wnted to *Austria*, by a marriage betwixt the daughter and heire of *Octocar*, the Marquesse; and *Leopold*, Duke of *Austria*: at which wedding, this *Stiria*, by *Fredericke Barbarossa*, was made a Dukedome. It was called in former times *Valeria*.

3. *CARINTHIA* is 75 miles in length, and 55 in bredth. It is limited with *Stiria*, on the East; *Tirol*, on the West; *Bavaria* on the North; the *Alpes*, on the South. The chief Towns are 1 *Vil-lach*, 2 *Spittall*, 3 *Gurab*, 4 *Freisach*, and 5 *S. Viti*, *Santo Vitis*, or *S. Veit*, the Metropolis of the whole Countrey. The strange and observable ceremonies, with which the Archdukes of *Austria*, are acknowledged Dukes of *Carinthia*; take here out of *Mun-ster*. In the meadowes adjoyning to the Towne of *S. Veit*, a certaine country man, to whom that office by inheritance be-longeth ; sitteth on a marble stone there being : holding in his right hand, a cow with a blacke calfe ; and in his left hand, a mare as leane as a rake. Then commeth the new Duke, attired in a plaine rusticke habite, his Courtiers attending him in their richest apparell : at whose approach, the Countryman above-mentioned, demãdeth *what he is that so majestically commeth thitherward*; and the people answer, that it is the future Duke. He againe asketh, *whether he be a just Iudge, & one that will maintaine the liberty of the Countrey, & sincerity of the Religion*: the people answer, *he will*. Then he asketh, *by what right he will displace him from his marble seat* : to whom the Steward of the new Dukes house replyeth, *hee shall giue thee 60 pence in silver, the cattell now standing by thee, the cloathes which hee hath at this time on, and thy house shall ever bee freed from taxe and tribute*. The fellow vpon this taketh the Duke by the hand, and bidding him to bee a good Prince, giveth him a gentle cusse on the eare; setteth him on the marble stone, and taking away the cattell, departeth. This done, the new Duke goeth to *S. Vites Church*; and having done his deuotions, putteth off his rustick weedes

weedes, and dresseth himselfe in cloathes befitting a Prince: for such after their ceremonies he is acknowledged.

4. CARNIOLA being 150 miles long, and 45 broad: is environed with *Sclavonia*, East: *Italy*, West: *Carinthia*, North: and *Istria*, South. The chiefe Townes are 1. *Newmarcht*, 2. *Esling*, 3. *Marsperg*, 4. *Pogonocke*, and 5. *Saxenfeldt*, all vpon the *Savus*: which arising in this Countrey, runneth through the very middle of it, and after falleth into the *Danube*.

5. TIROLIS is 72 miles broad, and as many long. It is bounded East, with *Carinthia*: West, with the *Grisons*: North, with *Schwaben*: South, with *Marca Trevigiana*. The soyle of this Country is very good, and full of silver Mines, which yeeld vnto the Archdukes, 20000 Crownes yearely. The chief Townes are *Onipons*, or *Inspurch* (seated on the *Inne* or *Oenn*) which gaue denominatio to the 3^d branch of *Austria*, descending from *Ferdinand*; the second sonne of *Ferdinand* the Emperour: whereas the house of *Gratz*, proceedeth from *Charles*, which was the third. In this Towne was *Charles* the fift, when hee heard how *Mauritius*, whom he had made Ele^{ct}our of *Saxony*, was coming against him with his owne men, which so terrified him, that he fled immediatly into *Italy*, and resigned his Empire to his brother *Ferdinand*. 2. *Laudecke*. 3. *Tirol*. 4. *Bolsan*. 5. *Trent* on the river *Adesir*, in which the Councell was held by Pope *Paul* the third. It began in the yeare 1545, against the doctrines of *Luther* & *Calvin*. This Councell continued sometimes assembled, sometimes dissolved, for the space of 18 yeares: and before the first meeting here, had at divers other places bin intimated and dashed: furthered by some, and hindered by others, for 22 yeares together. The effects of this Councell I cannot better describe, then in the words of the history hereof, which are these. This Councell desired and procured by godly men, to re-vnite the Church, which began to be divided, hath so established the schisme, & made the parties so obstinate, that the discords are irreconcilable. And being managed by Princes for reformation of Ecclesiasticall discipline, hath caused the greatest deformation that ever was since Christianity did beginne: and

and hoped for by the Bishops, to regain the Episcopall authority, for the most part vsurped by the Pope; hath made them loose it altogether, bringing them into greater servitude. On the contrary, feared and avoyded by the See of *Rome*, as a potent meanes to moderate the exorbitant power thereof; mounted from small beginnings by diverse degrees, to an vnlimited ex-
 cesse; it hath so established and confirmed the same over that part which remained subject vnto it, that it never was so gear, nor soundly rooted. So farre the words of the History.

These Provinces belong all to the house of *Austria*: the revenue of which Princes, would certainly be farre greater then they are, if the neighbourhood of the *Turkes* did not put them to continuall expences, and losse of Men and Money: howsoever it is thought that they may yeeld them yearly, two millions of Crownes and vpwards.

The Armes of this Archduke are *Gules, a fesse Argent*: which Armes were assumed by Marquesse *Leopold* at the siege of *Accon*, because his whole armour being covered over with blood, his belt only remained white: whereas his former Armes were *Azure, six Larks Or*; which Armes are supposed to haue beene assumed by the first Marquesses of *Austria*, because they possessed those six petty Provinces, in which the tenth Legion called *Alanda*, had in ancient times their station.

13. BOHEMIA.

The Kingdome of *BOHEMIA* containeth *Bohemia*, the Duke-dome of *Silesia*, the Marquisates of *Lusatia* and *Moravia*.

I. BOHEMIA is environed with the *Hercynian* Forrest, which the *Romans* could not in long time penetrate. It hath on the East, *Silesia*, & *Moravia*; on the West, *Franconia*; on the North, *Misia*, and *Lusatia*; on the South, *Bavaria*.

The whole Kingdome containeth in circuit 550 miles; in which compasse are comprehended 780 Cities, walled towns, and Castles; and 3000 Villages: all which are inhabited by a people given to drinke & gluttony, and also to valour and loue of honour: this last quality, belonging to the Nobles and better sort of people; the former, to the Commons; but in more moderate fashion then the other *Germanys*. All of them, rich and poore

poore, noble and base, yfe the *Slavonian* language.

The cheife *Bohemian* Captain, that euer I read of, was *Zisca*; who in 11 batailles fought in defence of the *Hussites*; against the Pope and his confederates; prevailed and went away victorious: in so much, that at his death, hee willed the *Bohemians* to flea him, and make a Drumme of his skinne; perswading himselfe, if they so did, they could neuer be ouercome: In which he conceiued so of himselfe, as *Scipio Africanus*, and *Vortimer* King of the *Brittaines*, did of their selues. For the one hauing almost ruined the Commonwealth of *Carthage*, commanded his body to be buried so, that his tombe might looke towards *Africke*; and the other hauing expulsed the *Saxons* out of *Brittaine*, desired to be interred in the haucn rowne of *Stonar* (in *Tanet*,) the visuall landing-place of the people: thinking thereby to affright the *Carthaginians* from *Italy*; and the *Saxons*, from *Brittaine*. The Christian Religion was first preached in this country by one *Bosinus*, A° 900, or thereabouts: since which time they haue continued in it, though not without the admixture of one notable vanity. For one *Picardus* (as *Munster* relateth) coming out of the *Low-countries*, drew a great sort of men & women vnto him; pretending to bring them to the same state of perfection, that *Adam* was in before his fall; from whence they were called *Picards*, and *Adamites*. They had no respect vnto marriage; yet could they not accompany any woman, vntill the man coming to *Adam*, said vnto him; *Father Adam, I am inflamed toward this woman*: & *Adam* made answer, *increase & multiply*. They liued in an Island which they called *Paradise*, and went starke naked; but they continued not long: for *Zisca* hearing of che, entred th. in fooles *Paradise*, & put them all to the sword, A 1416. Before this time also, the workes of *Wickliffe* were brought into *Bohemia*, by a certaine scholler who had bene student in the Vniuersity of *Oxford*: which happening into the hands of *John Husse*, and *Hierome* of *Prague*, two men whereof the Country may worthily boast; wrought in their hearts a desire to reforme the Church: A businesse which they prosecuted so earnestly, that being summoned to the counsell of *Constance*, they were there condemned for heretickes, and burned, Anno

1414: yet had their doctrine such deeper root in the *Bohemians*, that it could never by warre or persecution be plucked vp; but to this day continueth: though abundantly perfected by the writings of *Luther*, *Calvin*, and other painefull labourers in Gods Harvest.

The soyle is exceeding fruitfull, and enriched with mynes of all sorts, except of gold. Tinne they haue here in good plenty, the mynes whereof were first found out by a *Cornish-man*, banished out of *England*, A° 1240: which discovery of Tinne in these parts, was, as saith my Author, *in magnam iacturam Richardi Comitis Cornubie*, (he meaneth that *Richard* which was afterward *King of the Romans*;) and no marvell, for in those times there was no Tinne in all *Europe*, but in *England*. Wood they haue here good store; and in some of their Forrests, a beast called *Lomie*, which hath hanged vnder its necke a bladder full of scalding water: with which, when shee is hunted, shee so tortureth the dogges, that she easily escapeth them.

The principall riuers are 1 *Albis*, which here hath his fountaine, as also hath 2 *Eger*, 3 *Mulda*, and 4 *Wartz*; these three last all exonerating theselues into the first; which runneth through the midst of the Country.

The kingdome is not as others, divided into Countries and Provinces, but into the territories and possessions of severall Lords. The chiefe cities of the whole, are 1 *Prage*, the *Metro-polis*, seated in the middle of the country, on the river *Mulda* or *Mulraw*. It consisteth of foure severall townes, every of which hath its peculiar Magistrates, lawes, and customes. The principall is called the old town, adorned with many goodly edifices, a spacious market place, and a stately Senate-house. The second is called the new towne, separated from the old, by a ditch of great depth and widenesse. The third called the little towne, is divided from the old towne, by the river *Mulda*, and joyned to it by a beautifull bridge, consisting of 24 arches: and in this towne is the hill *Rachine*, on the sides whereof are many faire and stately houfes belonging to the Nobility; and on the toppe thereof a magnificent Palace, wherein the *Bohemian Kings*, and the latter Emperours, kept their residence. The fourth Towne

is that of the *Jewes*, who haue here fine Synagogues, and line according to their owne particular lawes and liberties. Neere vnto this Towne was fought that memorable battell, betweene the Duke of *Bavaria*, and Count *Bucquoy*, Leiftenants for the Emperour *Ferdinand*, with 50000 men on the one side; and *Fredericke* newly elected King of *Bohemia*, with the Prince of *Anhalt*, the Count of *Thurne*, & 30000 men on the other side. It was fought on the eight of *November*, *Stylo nroo*, being Sunday; wherein (such was the vnsearchable will of God) the victory fell vnto the Imperiall: the young Prince of *Anhalt*, *Thurne*, and *Saxon Weimar*, with diuers others, being taken prisoners; the *Bohemian* ordinance all surpris'd; *Prage* forced to yeeld vnto the enemy; & King *Fredericke* with his queene compelled to flie vnto *Silesia*: a most lamentable & vnfortunate losse, not to this people only; but to the whole cause of Religion. The 2^d City of note is *Egra*, situate on the river *Eger*, on the very borders of this Kingdome, where it confineth with *Franconia*, and *Voisland*. It was once Imperiall, but in the yeare 1315, it was sold by the Emperour *Ludovicus Bavarus*, vnto *John* King of *Bohemia*, for 400000 markes of silver. 3 *Budweis*, a strong towne towards *Austria*. 4 *Molmucke* on the river *Albia*. 5 *Weldames*: and 6 *Pilsen*, the last towne of this Province, which yeelded vnto the prevailing Imperials; and then also betrayed vnto Count *Tilly*, for a summe of money by some of the Captaines of Count *Mansfield*, who was then absent, and had so long defended it.

The first inhabitants of this Country that we haue notice of, were the *Bemi*, whom *Pomponius Mela* placeth in this tract, & calleth *Gens magna*. To these in processe of time were added the *Boii*: who being a people of *Gallia Cisalpina*, fled over the *Alpes*, to avoid the bondage of the *Romans*; and seated themselves in *Bavaria*, by them called *Boiaria*. Then entred they this Region, and mixing themselves with the *Bemi*, were joyntly with them called *Boibemi*, afterward *Boihemi*, and now *Bohemi*. They continued a free nation till the coming in of the *Croacians*, & *Sclavonians*, vnder the conduct of *Zechem*, Anno 550; who, with his brother *Leches*, was banished *Croatia* for a murder.

ther. *Leches* seated himselfe in *Polonia*, & *Zechius* in this countrey: the people whereof in their owne language, call themselves *Czechians*. After the death of this *Zechius*, the state was of long time in a confused Anarchy; even vntill the yeare 670: at what time, not respecting the progeny of *Zechius*, the founder of their Common-wealth; they fastned on *Crocus*, a man of good respect amongst them, & elected him their Duke. *Crocus vir iustus, & magne apud Bohemos opiniois, princeps electus est*, saith *Bertholdus*. *Crocus* being dead, the *Bohemians* elected *Libussa*, the youngest of his three daughters: of whose female government being soone weary, they elected *Primislaus* for their Duke, and made him husband to *Libussa*. The rest of the Dukes being 18 in number, I willingly passe over; & come to *Vratislaus*: whom for his manifold deserts, *Henry* the 4th Emperour of *Germany*, created the first king of *Bohemia*, Anno 1086: whose successors take thus out of *Bertholdus* and *Dubravins*.

A.C.

The Kings and Dukes of *Bohemia*.

1086 1 *Vratislaus* the brother of *Spirigneus*, the last Duke of *Bohemia*, was by *Henry* the 4th, at *Mentz*, created King.

2 *Conrade*, brother to *Vratislaus*, notwithstanding that his brother had three sonnes, was elected Duke of *Bohemia*.

3 *Brecislaus*, sonne to *Vratislaus*, the two sonnes of *Conrade* being rejected, is by the *Bohemians* chosen Duke.

1100 4 *Borivorius* the 4th sonne of *Brecislaus*, is chosen by the *Bohemians*, his eldest brothers then all living.

1109 5 *Sutopulcus*, cosen german to *Borivorius*, by the consent and favour of the people, deposed *Borivorius*, and caused himselfe to be elected in his place.

6 *Vladislaus* II, brother to *Borivorius*, preferred by the people to the throne; before *Oso* the brother, & *Henry* the sonne of *Sutopulcus*, the last Prince.

7 *Sobeslaus*, brother to *Vladislaus*, promoted to the State before the sonne of *Vladislaus*.

1159 8 *Vladislaus* III, sonne to *Vladislaus* the 2^d (the foure sonnes of *Sobeslaus* omitted) is chosen and crowned the 2^d King

King, by *Fredericke* the Emperour; but deposed by the States; because he was not by them formerly elected, according to their priviledges and customes.

9 *Vladericus* the 3^d sonne of *Sobeslaus*, his elder brethren yet living, was by the people elected in the roome of *Vladislaus*, and his sonne *Fredericke*: whom the Emperour *Fredericke* had by force established in the throne.

10 *Sobeslaus* II, 2^d sonne to *Sobeslaus*, was by *Fredericke* aboute-named, expell'd; and he also by the *Bohemians*.

11 *Conrade*, grandchild to *Otho* the brother of *Sutopulcus*, elected by the *Bohemians* in place of *Fredericke*: betweene which two Princes, there was continuall warre.

12 *Wenceslaus*, vnkle vnto *Conrade*, and sonne of *Otho* aforesaid, was preferred before many neerer the succession. Him *Primislaus* expelled; but fearing his returne, quitted *Prague*.

13 *Henry* Bishop of *Prague*, a stranger to the blood, was by a generall consent elected Duke.

14 *Vladislaus* IV, brother to *Primislaus*; the sonne of *Wenceslaus* being put by; succeeded *Henry*: and soone after resigned.

1199 15 *Primislaus*, elected by the *Bohemians*, and by the Emperour *Philip*, crowned the third King of *Bohemia* at *Mentz*, was brother to *Vladislaus* the 4th.

1248 16 *Ottacarus*, notwithstanding that *Wenceslaus* his elder brother, had bene crowned in his Fathers life-time; was acknowledged King. He was slaine in battell by *Rodolphus*, the Emperour.

1278 17 *Wenceslaus* II, sonne to *Ottacarus*.

1284 18 *Wenceslaus* III, sonne to *Wenceslaus*, the last of the *Bohemian* Princes of the male line.

1304 19 *Rodolphus*, sonne to the Emperour *Albertus*, is by the potency of his Father, and the election of the States, seated on the throne: being otherwise a stranger to the blood royall of *Bohemia*.

1305 20 *Henry* Duke of *Carinthia*, husband to *Anne*, the 2^d daughter of *Wenceslaus* the 2^d, is chozen by the *Bohemians*;

nians: but being weary of his government, they elect *John* of *Luxembourg* Finally, *Henry* was murdered by one of his Nephewes.

1311 21 *John* of *Luxembourg*, sonne to *Henry* the seaventh, Emperour, and husband to *Elizabeth*, youngest daughter to *Wenceslaw*, the 2^d, is elected: the Lady *Anne* yet living.

1346 22 *Charles*, sonne to *John*, and Emperour of that name the 4th, the author of the *Golden Bull*.

1362 22 *Wenceslaw* IV, Emperour also, in whose time the troubles of the *Hussites*, and the valour of *Zisca* was famous.

1418 23 *Sigismund*, brother to *Wenceslaw*, maketh himselfe king by force; and at his death, commendeth *Albertus* D. of *Austria*, the husband of his daughter *Elizabeth*, vnto the Lords.

1437 24 *Albertus* Duke of *Austria*, elected vpon the commendation of King *Sigismund*, by the *Bohemian* Lords.

1440 25 *Ladislaus* sonne to *Albert*, who being the brother of two sisters, commended yet one *George Pogiebrachius* vnto the States, as fittest to succeed him.

1458 26 *George Pogiebrachius*, neither by affinity or consanguinity of the blood. And he though he had three sours; yet for the benefit of his Country, advised the Nobles, after his death, to elect their King from *Poland*.

1471 27 *Ladislaus* II, sonne to *Casimire* King of *Poland*, and to *Elizabeth*, the younger daughter of *Albert* Duke of *Austria*, the issue of *Anne* the elder sister still living: elected King of *Bohemia*.

1516 28 *Ludovicus*, sonne to *Ladislaus*, crowned & elected by the meanes of his father, then living.

1526 29 *Ferdinand*, Archduke of *Austria*, brother to *Charles* the fift, and husband to *Anne*, sister to *Lodovicus*; by his letters reverfall, acknowledged that hee was chosen King of *Bohemia*, not of any right, but of meere free Will, according to the liberties of that Kingdome.

1562 30 *Maximilian*, eldest sonne of *Ferdinand*, was in his Fathers life time, and at his suit, elected King, A^o 1549.

1575 31 *Rodolphus*, Emperour of *Germanie*, and eldest son to *Maximilian*, elected King.

1806 32 *Mathias*, brother to *Rodolphus*, was at the joynt suit of them both, nominated and appointed King of *Bohemia*, by the generall consent of the States; during his brothers life time, Anno viz: 1608: which denomination they both protest in their letters reverfall, should not be to the prejudice of the liberties, and ancient customes of that Kingdome.

1618 33 *Ferdinand II*, Arch.D. of *Austria*, of the house of *Gratz*, was by *Mathias* adopted for his son, & declared by vertue thereof, successour to the Crowne of *Bohemia*; but neuer formally & legally elected: for which cause, amongst others, he was by the States rejected, in like case as *Ladislaus* the third, had formerly beene.

1619 34 *Frederick* Electour Palatine, the strongest German Prince of the *Calvinists*, and most potent by his great alliances; was elected King of *Bohemia*: and crowned at *Prague*, together with his wife, on the 5th day of November. This Prince is descended from the Lady *Sophia*, sister to *Ladislaus* the 2^d. King of *Poland* and *Bohemia*; and hath to wife *Elizabeth*, daughter to *James* King of Great *Brittaine*, and *Anne* of *Denmarke*: which *Anne* descended from the Lady *Anne* daughter of *Albertus* of *Austria*, & elder sister to *Elizabeth*, mother to *Ladislaus* the 2^d, above named; from whom the claime of *Austria* is deriued.

It is recorded that in the quarrels betweene *Fredericke* the second, and Pope *Innocent* the fourth; the Emperour sent the Pope these verses.

Roma diu titubans, variis erroribus acta

Corruet, & mundi desinet esse caput.

Fata volunt, stellaq; docent, aviumq; volatus,

Quod Fredericus ego malleus orbis ero.

Rome tost with divers errors downe must fall,

And cease to be the toueraigne of all.

The birds fore-tell, the starres and fates decree,

That I a terrour to the world shall bee.

That which that *Frederick* then spoke in a hopeful desire of re-

venge, & a vehemency of anger, had (I hope) some propheticall relation to the sacred person of this *Fredericke*: and that it may fall out accordingly, I beseech the God of battels, and Lord of hosts, so to protect and comfort him in this time of his trouble; that he may yet liue to tread vpon the necke of the *Romish Adverser*, and outface the *Antichristian Basiliſke*, till his enemies are made his footstool.

2 *SILESIA* is bounded with *Bohemia*, on the West; *Brandenburg* on the North; *Polonia*, on the South; *Hungarie* and *Moravia*, on the East. It is in length 240; in breadth, 80 miles: and divided equally by the riuer *Odera*, who heere hath its originall.

The former inhabitants of this Province, and *Lusatia*, were the *Quadi*: against whom, when *M. Antonius* the Emperour made warre; he had vnawares run himselfe into such a straigh that his army was invironed with mountaines one way, and enemies the other. To this (as calamities goe seldome alone) was added, the extraordinary heat & drouth then being. To the Emperour thus put to his plunges came the Captaine of his guard; telling him that he had in his Army a legion of Christians (*Milerene* he calleth the) which by prayer to their own God could obtaine any thing. The Emperour sendeth for them, desiring them to make supplication for the Army; which they did: and God Almighty that neuer turneth a deafe care to the prayers of his servants, when they are either for his glory, the Churches, or their own good; scattered and vanquished the *Quadi*, with thunder-shot & artillery from Heauen; & refreshed the faint & dying *Romans*, with many a gentle and pleasing showre. This miracle purchased to that legion, the surnames of *νεφέωνες*, i. e. the thunderer: & induced the Emperour to honour men of that holy profession, and to make an end of the fourth persecution, A. C. 174. Thus *Xiphilius* hath it in his *Dion*.

The chiefe townes are *Preslaw*, or *Vratislavia*, built by *Vratislaw*, a Duke of this Province, and made a Bishops See, A° 970, or thereabouts. In the yeare 1341, it was totally burnt; a happy misfortune: for it was againe reedified with faire stone, so that it is now one of the prettiest Cities of *Germany*.

2 *Iagerndorfe*, or *Iagerndorfe*, the patrimony of *Iohannes Georgius* of the family of *Brandenburg*, who is called *Marqueſſe Iagerndorfe*: of whom more anon. The lands and eſtate in his poſſeſſion were given by *Ladiſlaus* King of *Bohemia*, vnto *George* ſurnamed *Pius*, of the family of *Brandenburg*; for the many good ſervices he had done him: but his poſterity being now extinct, they are ſalne vnto the preſent owner. 3 *Glatz*, or *Geltz*, the laſt towne of all *Bohemia*, which was conquered by *Ferdinand* the Emperour from King *Fredericke*. 4 *Oppolen* 5 *Glogawe*. 6 *Qlenderberg*, all on *Odera*. Here are alſo two Dukedomes of *Lignitz* and *Sneuitz*, the latter whereof, is in the immediate poſſeſſion of the *Bohemian* King; the former hath a Duke, who is alſo at the command of the King of *Bohemia*. This Country once belonged to *Poland*: and was given by *Henry* the fourth, to the new King of *Bohemia*, *Vraſiſlaus*, 1087.

3 *LV SATIA*, is bounded on the Eaſt, & North, with *Brandenburg*; on the Weſt, with *Saxonie*; on the South, with *Sileſia*. This Countrey though but little, is able to arme 20000 foot, as good as any in *Germany*. The chiefe Cities are *Gorlitz*, & *Trabell* on the riuer *Niſſe*: *Spremburg*, and *Gotthauſe*, on the riuer *Spre*; which was heretofore called *Suevus*, & is thought to haue given name to the *Suevi*. This riuer runneth through the whole Countrey. 5 *Bautſen* (*Budiffivum* the Latines call it) the firſt Towne attempted, and taken by the Duke of *Saxonie*; when hee tooke vpon him, to execute the Emperours decree againſt *Fredericke* the *Palatine*, then newly choſen King of *Bohemia*. This Country is called in dutch *Laufnitz*, and is commonly divided into the higher and the lower. It was giuen alſo to the new *Bohemian* King *Vraſiſlaus*, by *Henry* the 4th, Anno 1087.

4 *MORAVIA* is bounded on the North, and Eaſt, with *Sileſia*; on the Weſt, with *Bohemia*; on the South, with *Auſtria*, and *Hungary*. It is the moſt fertile place of Corne in *Germany*, and hath no ſmall ſtore of Myrrhe and Frankincenſe; which contrary to common cuſtome, groweth not on trees, but immediately out of the earth: & which addeth to the miracle, the *Fränkincenſe* naturally groweth in the ſhape and ſimilitude of thoſe parts, which men and women labour moſt to conceale, *Dubrad-*

vis the writer of the *Bohemian* history, is the reporter; & *Grady* the name of that only place, where it thus groweth.

The cheife Townes are 1 *Brinne*, the seat of the Marquesse. 2 *Olmutz* an Vniversity, seated on the *Morava*, of which Riuer, the Country is named. 3 *Tirebiez*. 4 *Iasa* &c. The former inhabitants of this Country were the *Marcamanni*; and it is now called *Merheren*. It was once a kingdome, the last king of it being one *Zuanto*, who rebelled against *Arnulph* the Emperour, Anno 900. He had vnder him *Bohemia*, *Polonia*, *Silesia*, and *Lusatia*; all which after his death chose themselves seuerall governments. Thus they continued, till *Henry* the 4th gaue vnto his new King *Vratislaus*, the Provinces of *Silesia* & *Lusatia*, whose fortune *Moravia* followed, when *Sigismund* the Emperour gaue it to *Albertus* King of *Bohemia*, and Duke of *Austria*, A^o 1417. It still remaineth a Marquesse, who is tributary to the *Bohemian*.

The revenues of the kingdome of *Bohemia* may amount to 3 millions of crownes yearly. The Armes are *Alars*, a Lyon with a forked taile, *Luna*, crowned *Sol*.

14. BRANDENBOVRG.

The Marquisate of *BRANDENBOVRG* is limited on the East, with *Poland*; on the West, with *Saxony*; on the North, with *Pomerania*; on the South, with *Lusatia*. It is in compasse 520 miles, in which are contained 50 Cities, and 64 walled towns. The chiefe of them are 1 *Brandenbourg*, built by *Brando*, a Prince of the *Franconians*, Anno 140. 2 *Francofort* (for distinction sake named *Ad Oderam*), which was made an Vniversity by *Ioachim* the Marquesse, 1506. It is situate in a soyle so plentifully stored with corne and wines, that it is not easie to affirme whether *Ceres* or *Bacchus* be most enamoured of it. Here is also at this towne a famous Empory; but not comparable to that of the other *Francofort* on the *Alenius*. 3 *Berlin*, the ordinary residence of the Marquesse. It is situate on the river *Spre*: a river which arising in *Lusatia*, emptieth it selfe into the *Albis*. 4 *Havelbourg*, seated on the litle river *Havel*, the seat of a Bishop, who acknowledged the Archbishop of *Maydenbourg* for her Metropolitan. This Marquisate is divided into the new and the old, the river *Odera* watering the last; the *Albis*, the first.

Brani

Brandenbourg was taken from the *Frankes* and *Vaudals*, by the Emperour *Henry* the first, Anno 920: at which time also the Gospell was first here preached. This *Henry* gaue the Countrey of *Brandenbourg*, with the title of *Marquesse*; to one Earle *Albert*: whose issue being extinct, *Lodovicus Bavarum* gaue this Marquitate to his sonne *Lodowicke*, Anno 1314 His grandchilde *Orto*, sold it vnto *Procopius*, Marquesse of *Moravia*, Anno 1373: whose issue failing, it was given to *Fredericke* the Burgrau of *Newrenberg*. Anno 417, by the Emperour *Sigismund*. The posterity of this *Fredericke* to this day enjoy it, possessing also part of *Prussia*; the three Dukedomes of *Cleue*, *Iulers*, and *Berge* or *Monte*; the Signiories of *Prignitz*, and *Cressen* in the connties of *Silesia*; together with the Countie of *Rapin*, and the Marquitates of *Iagendorfe*, and *Anspach*: so that they exceed the Dukes of *Saxony* in greatnesse of territory, and multitude of subjects; but fall short of them in the largenesse of their renew. This augmentation of their dominions is of no great standing. *Prussia* was estated on M. *Albert*, Anno 1525; and by a marriage, betweene *Anne* the Neice and heire of this *Albert*, & *Sigismund* the late Electour; it is newly added to the Electorall Family. *Cleueland* came vnto them, by the marriage last mentioned; *Iagendorfe* was given as a requitall of the service of M. *George*; and *Anspach* they wrested from the female heires of *Wolframius* the last Lord thereof: insomuch, that now this is the powerfulllest Family in all *Germany*.

The revenues of this Electour could not be lesse then 200000 by the yeare, if he were permitted to enjoy his three Dutchies o *Cleue*, *Gulicke*, & *Berge*, in any peaceable manner. This house of *Brandenbourg* hath among other good Souldiers, yeelded 3 of speciall note, viz: *Albert* the last Master of the *Dutch knights*, and first Duke of *Prussia*. 2 *Albertus*, called the *Alcibiades* of *Germany*, who in the time of *Charles* the fit (by whom he was proscribed) so molested the Popish Princes of *Franconia*, as in some particulars I haue already shewed: a man both in his actions, spirit, and valour, not much vnlike the present Count *Mansfield*. And 3^d, *Iohannes Georgius* of *Iagendorfe*, brother to the last Electour, who having faire possessions in *Silesia*, and

furthering the election of his Cousen the *Palatinate of Rhene*, to the Crowne of *Bohemia*: was dispossessed of his estates, & proscribed by the now prevailing Emperour; whom he ceased not most couragiously with all his force and policy continually to disturbe, till death had made him quiet.

The Armes are *Arg.* an Eagle *Gules* membred & beaked *Or.* The people are of the reformed Church, & follow the doctrine of *Luther*.

15. POMERANIA.

POMERANIA is bounded on the East, with the river *Vistula*; on the West, with *Meclenbourg*; on the North, with the *Balticke* Ocean; on the South, with *Brandenbourg*. The chief townes are *Stetin*, the Princes seat; once a poore fisher Towne, now the Metropolis of the Country: as rising by the fall of *Wimeta*, a famous Mart-towne in those parts. 2 *Wolgast*. 3 *Wallin*, or *Iubinum*, a towne which once flourished in trafficke, and gaue place vnto *Constantinople* only: the *Russians*, *Danes*, *Saxons*, *Vandales*, &c. having here their particular streets, Anno 1170, it was sacked by *Waldemarus*, King of *Danemarke*, since which time it never recovered its former glory; most of her trafficke being removed to *Lubecke*. 4 *Grispwald* made an Vniuersity 1456. 5 *Newtrepton* a Sea Towne. To this Province belong three Islands, viz. *Rugia*, *Wisedomia*, and *Volinia*.

Pomeran, to called by the *Sclavonians*, for that it lyeth along vpon the Sea; was long time in the power of the *Vandales*; who being expelled; one *Barvims* tooke vpo him the Principate A° 935: about one hundred yeares after which Prince *Wartislans* with all his people, received the Christian Faith, Anno 1130. In their issue the Coronet still remaines, though now divided: for Anno 1540, it was divided betweene *Barvims* and *Philip* two brothers; the former, having the higher part next *Prussia*; the latter, the lower part next vnto *Meclenbourg*; as *Munster*.

16. MECKLENBOVRG.

MECKLENBOVRG, or *Megalopolis*, is on the West part of *Pomeran*. It was the seat of the *Heruli*, and is a particular principality: the chiefe of her Townes being 1 *Malchaw*. 2 *Sterneberg*. 3 *Wismar*, so called from *Wismarus* a King of the *Vandals*,
the

the father of *Rhadaguse*, who together with *Alarick* the *Goth*, sacked *Rome*. 4 *Rostocke*, made an Univerſity, Anno 1415; by *Albert* and *Henry* Princes of this Province. The first Professours came hither from *Erdſort* in *Saxony*.

This Province tooke this name of *Mecklenbourg*, or *Megalopolis*, from a great Towne of that name, here being, when the *Vandals* and *Heruli* first ſetled here, but now deſtroyed. Their first King is ſaid to be one *Anterius*, the ſon of an *Amazonian* Lady, a man which learned his first warrefare vnder *Alexander* the great. The laſt of the Princes which tooke vpon him the name of King, was *Pribiſlaus*, who died An. 1179: his full title being *Pribiſlaus Dei gratia, Herulorum, Wagriorum, Circipanorum, Polamborum, Obotritarum, Kiſſinorum, Vandalorumq;* Rex; theſe being the ancient names of thoſe particular Tribes of the *Barbarians*, which were by one generall name called *Heruli*: as the learned *Munſter* noteth.

17. SAXONY.

SAXONIE is bounded on the Eaſt, with *Luſatia*, and *Brandenbourg*; on the Weſt, with *Haſſia*; on the North, with *Brunſwicke*; on the South, with *Francony*, and *Bohemia*. It containeth the Countries of *Turingia*, *Miſnia*, *Voſeland*, and *Saxonie*.

1 *TURINGIA* is environed with *Haſſia*, *Franconie*, *Miſnia*, and *Saxonie*. The chiefe Citie is *Erdſord*, one of the faireſt and biggeſt of *Germany*. 2 *Iene*, an Univerſity of Phyſicians. 3 *Smalcald*, famous for the league here made A° 1530, between all the Princes and Cities, which maintained the doctrine of Chriſt, taught by *Luther*. There entred firſt into this league, as we read in *Sleidan*, the Duke of *Saxon*, and his ſon *Erneſt*, and *Francis*, Dukes of *Luneburg*; *Philip* the Landgraue; *George*, Marqueſſe of *Brandenbourg*, the Cities of *Strasbourg*, *Nuyenberg*, *Heilbrunn*, *Rueling*, *Vlm*, *Lindaw*, *Conſtance*, *Mening*, & *Cambedune*. Afterward A° 1535, there entred into it, *Bermine*, & *Philip*, Princes of *Pomeran*, *Vricke* D. of *Wirttemberg*; *Robert*, Prince of *Bipont*; *William*, Earle of *Naffaw*; *George*, and *Ioachim*, Earles of *Anhalt*; the Cities of *Francford*, *Hamborough*, *Auſpurg*, *Hannolder*; and not long after the *Palſgraue*, and the King of *Danemarke*. By this famous confederacy, *Luther* not only kept his head on his ſhoul-

shoulders; but the Gospell by him reformed grew to that strength, that no force or policy could ever root it vp. 4 *Kale* or *Hale*, where *Philip* the Lantgraue was treacherously taken prisoner, as you shall heare anon. 5 *Weimar*, a towne which together with the Castle of *Gosbe*, were assigned for the estate and maintenance of that religious, though vnfortunate Prince, *Iohn Fredericke* Duke of *Saxony*, after his discomfiture and imprisonment by *Charles* the fifth.

The whole Country is in length but 120 miles, nor any more in bredth: yet it containes 2000 villages, and twelue Earldomes.

This Country was once a *Lantgrauedome*, but the male issue failing, it came vnto the Lords of *Misnia*, Anno 1211.

2 *MISNIE* is environed with *Bohemia*, *Voitland*, *Thuring*, & *Saxonie*: It is watred with the rivers *Sala*, *Plissena*, *Elster*, and *Mulda*, The chiefe townes are *Dresden*, seated on the *Albis*, having (as *Boterns* informeth vs) continually on her walls and Bulwarkes, 150 Peeces of ordinance; a stable of the Dukes, in which are 128 horses of service; and a Magazin, out of which 30000 Horse and Foot, may be armed at a dayes warning. The next is *Lipsique*, as famous an Vniversity for *Philosophers*, as *Iene* is for *Physicians*. It seemeth the Schollers and Citizens will not suffer their beere to perish; of which here is so much drunk and exported, that the very custome of it due vnto the Duke, amounts to 20000 pouds yearly; yet is this town of no more then two Churches, 3 *Rochlits*, 4 *Mulberge*, where *Iohn* the Electour was discomfited.

Misnia was at first but a Lordship vnder *Turingia*; and was made a Marquisate, a litle after it obtained the Dominion of *Turingia*: in which state it continued, till the Emperour *Sigismund* gaue the Dukedome of *Saxonie*, to Marquesse *Fredericke* in the year 1413: whose posterity till this day enjoy it.

3 *VOYTLAND* is a litle Country South of *Misnia*: whose cheife Cities are 1 *Olnitz*, 2 *Werda*, 3 *Cornab*, 4 *Culmbach*, and 5 *Hoffe*. This country seemeth to haue taken its name from the *Ivites* or *Vites*, who together with the *Saxons* and *Angles* conquered *Brittaine*: and to be called *Voitland*, quasi *Viteland*, the Country

Country of the *Vites*. It belongeth not totally to the Dukes of *Saxonie*: for the Marquesses of *Anspach* in *Francia*, possesse the greatest part of it.

4 *SAXONY* is on the South of *Turing* and *Misnia*. The chiefe towne is *Parthenopolis*, now *Maydenberg* or *Magdeburg*; which once belonged to the Empire; but now is vnder the patronage of the Dukes of *Saxonie*. For this towne refusing to receiue the *Interim*, was out-lawed by the Emperour, & given to him that could first take it: It was first herevpon attempted by the D. of *Megelberg*; but he was in a Camisado taken prisoner, his armie routed, his Nobles made captiue, & 260 horses brought into the Citie. Next it was besieged by Duke *Maurice*, who on honourable tearmes, was after a long-siege received into it. A° 1550; when it had stood on its own guard the space of 3 yeares. This long opposition of one towne, taught the *German* Princes what constancie could doe; it held vp the coales of rebellion in *Germanie*; and indeed procured to be the fire which burned the Emperours trophies. For here Duke *Maurice* comming acquainted with Baron *Hedecke*, hatched that confederacie, by which not long after this great Emperour was driuen out of *Germanie*. 2 *Worlts*, seated on the *Albis*. 3 *Heldericke*. 4 *Wittenberg*, the seat of the Electour of *Saxonie*, and an Vniversity of Diuines, founded by Duke *Fredericke*, A° 1508. It was called *Wittenberg*, as some conjecture, from *Wittikindus*, once Lord of *Saxonie*, when the extent thereof was greatest. Famous is this town for the sepulchres of *Luther* & *Melancton*: but chiefly for that here were the walls of Popery broken down, and the reformation of the Church begun. The whole story in briebe; take thus out of *Sleidans* Commentaries.

Luther was borne at *Isleben*, in the Countie of *Mansfield*; & studied first at *Magdeburg*; but at the establishing of the Vniversity of *Wittenberg*, he was chosen to professe there. It hapned in the yeare 1516, that Pope *Leo* hauing need of money, sent about his *Indules* & *Pardons*: against the abules of which, *Luther* inueighed both priuarly & publikly, by word & writing. This sparke grew at last to so great a coale, that it fired the Papall Monarchy: for the *Germane* Princes cleaued to the doctrine of *Luther*; & protested

tested they would defend it to the death; hence were they first called *Protestants*. Yet was not this reformation so easily established. Christ had foretold that fathers should be against their sonnes, and brothers against brothers for his sake; neither doe we ever find in any story, that the true Religion was induced, or Religion corrupted, about to be amended, without warre and bloodshed. *Charles* the Emperour whetted on by the *Roman* Bishops, had long borne a grudge against the reformation; but especially against the confederacy of *Smalcald*. After long heart-burnings on either side, they brake out at last into open warre, which at first succeeded luckily with the Princes. But there being an equality of command, betweene *John Fredericke* the Electour, and *Philip* the Landgraue: one sometimes not approving, otherwhiles thwarting the others projects: the end proved not answerable. Besides, the politique Emperour alwayes eschewed all occasion of battell, and by this delay wearied out this Armie of the Princes: which without performing any notable exploit, disbanded it selfe: Every man hastening home to defend his owne. The Duke of *Saxonie* had most cause to hasten homeward. For in his absence, his Coten *Maurice* forgetting the education hee had vnder him, and how formerly the Duke had conquered for him, and established him in the Province of *Misnia*: combined himselfe with the Emperour, and invaded his Vnkles Countrey. But the Duke Electour, not onely recovered his owne, but subdued all the Estates, in which hee had formerly placed his vngratefull and ambitious kinsman. The Emperour all this while was not idle, but waited advantage to encounter the Duke, which at last he found nigh vnto *Mulberg*, where the Duke was hearing a Sermon. The Emperour giveth the alarum: the Duke startling from his religious exercise, seeketh to order his men: but in vaine. For they supposing the Emperour to be neerer with all his forces, then indeed he was: adde the wings of feare to the feet of cowardice, and flie away: yet did the Duke with a few resolute Gentlemen as well as they could, make head against the enimie, till most of them were slaine, and the Duke himselfe taken prisoner. The morrow after this overthrow, he
was

was condemned to loose his head: but pardoned he was at last, on condition that he should ransomlesse set free *Marquesse Albertus*; renounce his dignity of the Electourship; resigne vp all his inheritance, with the like harsh Articles. It was also vrged that hee should alter his Religion: but that he so constantly denied, that it was omitted. For his after-maintenance, there were rendred back vnto him the townes of *Weymar*, and *Gorbe*, from the former of which; his posterity are now called *Dukes of Weymar*. After this victory, the Emperour fraudulently intrapped the *Lantgrau*: then marched hee against the Citties, in all which he prevailed, restored the Masse, and draue them to hard composition for their liberties. It was thought that in this war, the Emperour got 1600000 Crownes, & 500 peeces of Ordinance. The imprisonment of the *Lantgrau*, contrary to the Emperours promise, was the cheif thing which ouerthrew his good fortune. For Duke *Maurice* hauing pawned his word, and giue vnto the *Lantgraves* children his bond, for the safe returne of their Father: found himselfe much wronged & greiued. Therefore consulting with Baron *Hedeck*, he entred league with the French King, associated himselfe with *Marquesse Albert* of *Brandenbourg*, suddenly surprised *Ausburg*: and by the terrour which his halte brought with it, forced the Emperour to flye fro *Inspbruch*; & the Fathers to breake vp the Councell of *Trent*. The Emperour now brought low, easily hearkned to an honourable composition, which not long after was concluded: the Citties recovering their priuiledges; free passage being giue to the Gospel; & all things being reduced to the same state they were in before the warres: the restoring of *Iohn Frederick* to his Dukedome & Electourship, only excepted. So did this Duke *Maurice* both ouerthrow the liberty of his Country, & restore it: so was the preaching of the Gospel by his meanes depressed, by the same againe reuiued and established stronger then euer. Thus wee see that of the Poet verified.

---*Tel nemo, vel qui mihi vulnera fecit,*

Solus Achilles tollere more potest.

None but the man which did his Countrey wound,
Achilles-like could heale and make it sound.

I am no Prophet, yet by comparing causes present, with examples past, what should hinder me from guessing, that as *Iohannes Georgius* the D. now being, is descended from this *Maurice*, and hath to the prejudice of the Gospels free passage, and his Countries liberty, sided with the Emperour *Ferdinand* in these present warres: but that on a like insight of the ensuing inconveniences, he may with his right handd buil vp, what his left hand hath plucked downe.

The Doctrine of *Luther* thus settled in *Germany*, and being agreeable to the word of God; was quickly propagated ouer all Christendome: the reasons of which, next vnto the Almighty power of the most High, may bee principally fixe. 1 The diligence and assiduity of preaching in Citey and village: 2^{ly}, The publishing of bookes of piety, and Christian Religion: 3^{ly}, The translation of the Scriptures, into the vulgar languages; whereby the simple might discern good from bad; the muddy doctrine of *Rome*, from the cleare water of life: 4^{ly}, The education of youth, especially in *Catechismes*, which containd the whole body of Christian Religion; which once well planted in their mindes, was irradicable. 5^{ly}, The continuall offers of disputations with the aduerser party, in a publike audience: which being denied, gaue assurance of the truth, and soundnes of the one side, as of the falshood & weakenes of the other. 6^{ly}, Their compiling of *Martyrologies*, & Histories of the Church: which cannot but worke an admirable confirmation of faith and constancie in the hearers and readers. There is one onely policie wanting, namely the calling of a generall *Synode*, to compose the difference of the reformed Church, about the Sacraments and Predestination: which would certainly strengthen their own cause, & weaken the enemies; whose cheif hopes are, that the present disagreements will arme party against party, to their owne destruction. But God grant that their hopes may be frustrated, and we will say with the Poët,

---*He manus Troiam erigent?*

Paruas habet spes Troia, si tales habet.

Shall these small jarres restore the ruin'd Pope?

Small hope he hath if this be all his hope. *

Saxonia

Saxonie was once farre greater then now it is, containing all betweene *Albia* & the *Rhene*, East and West; and from *Danubius*, to the *German* and *Baltick* Ocean, North and South. The *Saxons*, saith *M^r Camden*, were a people of *Asia* called the *Saca*, or *Sassones*: who first seated themselves in the *Cimbricke Cher-sonesse*; after ward they came more Southward into *Germany*. A valiant Nation questionlesse they were. They conquered *England* and were the last of the *Germans* which yeelded to the *Frēch Monarch*, *Charles* the Great: by whose meanes also they received the faith of *Christ*, Anno 785. The Prince of the *Saxons* then was *Wittikindus*, from whom are descended the present Kings of *France* since *Hugh Capet*; the ancient Princes of *Anjou* & *Maine*; the present Kings of *England*, the anciēt Dukes of *Burgundie*, & present Dukes of *Saxonie*, An. 1106, *Magnus* Duke of *Saxonie*, dying without heires males; the Dukedome was given vnto *Henry* surnamed *Guelfe*, Duke of *Bavaria*, who claimed it in right of his wife *Gertrude*. His son *Henry* called the *Lion*, succeeded in both Dukedomes. But he being by *Fredericke Barbarossa*, for his many insolencies, deprived of this dignity; it was confer'd on *Bernard* Earle of *Anhalt* whose grandmother was *Heilike*, the Mother of *Magnus* aboue-named, A^d 1413. The male line of this *Bernard* failing, *Saxonie* was by *Sigismund* the Emperour, given vnto *Frederick* Marquesse of *Misnia*. In his line it still continueth, though not without a manifest breach: which hapned when *Iohn Frederick* being deprived, *D. Maurice* was invested into the Electorship. And because these translations of States bee not ordinary, I will breisly relate the ceremonies thereat vsed. As I haue collected them out of *Sleiden*. There were at *Wittenberg* scaffolds erected, on which sate the Emperour, and the Princes Electors in their Roabes. On the backe side of the Stage were placed the Trumpetters; right against it standeth *D. Maurice*, with two bands of horsemen. The first in a full carriere run their horses vp to the pavillion: Out of the second issued *Henry* Duke of *Brunswicke*, *Wolfgang* Prince of *Bipont*, and *Albert D.* of *Bavier*. These when they had in like manner coursed their horses about, allighted, ascended to the Throne, and humbly required the Emperour, that for the com-

mon

mon good, he would advance D. *Maurice* to the Electourship. He consulted with the Electours, made answer by the Bishop of *Mentz*, that he was content; so D. *Maurice* would in person come and desire it. Then came forth D. *Maurice* with the whole troupe: before him were borne ten ensignes, bearing the Armes of as many Regions wherein hee desired to be invested. When he came before the throne, he kneeled down on his knees & humbly desired the Emperour to bestow on him the Electourship of *Saxony*, & all the lands of *Iohn Fredericke* late Elector. His petition was granted. Then the Bishop of *Mentz* read vnto him the Oath by which the Electours are bound vnto the Empire: which Oath when D. *Maurice* had taken, the Emperour deliuered vnto him a sword, which was a signe of his perfect investiture. Duke *Maurice*, now the Electour of *Saxony*, arose; gaue the Emperour thanks, promised his fidelity, made obedience, and took his place among the Electours. This solemnity was on the 24 day of Febr. Anno 1548.

Within the bounds & vnder the homage of *Saxony*, are two small principates; namely of *Anhalt*, and *Mansfield*: the Princes of the former, being *Caluinists*; of the latter, *Pontificians*. Both these houses haue beene long famous for the excellent spirits which they haue bred vp for the warres. The principall of them at this time are, *Christian* Prince of *Anhalt*, who so faithfully stood out, as long as there was any hope of doing good, for *Fredericke* the Electour *Palatine*, and King of *Bohemia*, whose Lieftenant he was: & on the other side, *Ernestus* Earle of *Mansfield*, so renowned for the wars which hee had maintained in all *Germany*, with great spirit and courage. They which delineate the pedegree of the Earles of this Family, deriue them (to note vnto you so much by the way) from one of the Knights of king *Arthurs* round Table, borne at *Mansfield* in *Nottinghamshire*; who settling himselfe in *Germany*, gaue name to this house.

The revenue of this Dukedome in the dayes of *Christianus*, *Augustus*, and *Mauritius*, was not lesse then 400000 pounds yearly: but now by the ill ordered custome of *Germany*, they are distracted amongst diuerse petty princes and Lords.

The

The Armes of *Saxony* are Barrewise of 6 pieces *Sable*, & *Or*; a bend flowred *Vert*. This Bend was added to the coat, being before only Barry *S*, & *O*, by *Fredericke Barbarossa*; when hee invested *Bernard* of *Anhalt* in the Dukedome. For this *Bernard* desiring some difference added to his Armes, to distinguish him from the former Dukes; the Emperour tooke a chaplet of *Rue*, which he then wore on his head, and threw it thwart his buckler or escotchion of Armes: which was thereon presently painted: as *Grantzius* in the history of *Saxen*.

18 BRUNSWICK and LUNEBURG.

The Dukedomes of *BRUNSWICK*, and *LUNEBURG*, are bounded on the East, with *Brandenbourg*; on the West, with *Westphalen*; on the North, with *Denmarke*; on the South, with *Saxony*, & *Hassia*. The river *Amasa* or *Ems* runneth through the country. The chiefe cities are 1 *Brunswicke*, built by one *Brunnus*, son to *Ludolphus* Duke of *Saxony*, and vnkle to *Henry* the first Emperour, called the *Fowler*. Nigh vnto this towne is the mountaine *Hamelén*, vnto which the *Peed-piper* (as they call him) led the children of *Halberstade*, where they all sunke, and were never more seene: but of this Story more anone, when we come to *Transylvania*. 2 *Wolfehaiten*, or *Wolfen-buttell*, where the Duke doth keepe his Court. For though *Brunswicke* giveth him his title, yet will it not yeeld him any obedience; but reputeth her self among the *Hansetownes*: for which cause there haue beene great warres betweene the Dukes, & the Citizens. 3 *Halberstade*, a Bishops See; the present Bishop (or Administratour of the Bishopricke) being *Christian* Duke of *Brunswicke*, that noble young souldier, who had vowed his life and fortune, to the service of *Elizabeth*, Queene of *Bohemia*. 4 *Lunembourg*, so called of the Moone, which the old inhabitants did worship. 5 *Cella*, the seat of the Duke of *Lunembourg*.

The Lords of these Provinces deriue their pedegree from one *Welfus*, son to *Isenberdus*, Earle of *Altorse* in *Suevia*. This *Isenberdus* had to wife one *Iermentrudis*, who grievously accused one of her neighbour women of adultery, and had her punished, because she had not long before bin delivered of sixe children at a birth. It fortuneth that shee her selfe, her husband be-

ing abroad in the fields, was deliuered at one birth of twelue children, all males. She fearing the like infamous punishment, which by her instigation had bin inflicted on the former woman: cammanded the nurse to kill eleuen of them. The Nurse going to execute the will of her mistresse, was met by her Lord, then returning homeward. He demanded what shee carried in her lap; shee answered, puppies: he desired to see them, she denied him. The Lord on this growing angry, opened her apron, & there found eleven of his owne sonnes, pretty sweet babes, and of most promising countenances. The Earle examined the matter, found out the truth, injoynd the old trot to be secret, & put the children to a miller to nurse. Six yeares being past over in silence, the Earle making a tolemne feast, invited most of his wiues and his owne friends: The young boyes he attired all in the same fashion, and presenteth them to their mother; who misdoubting the truth, confesseth her fault; is by the Earle pardoned, & acknowledgeth her children: & thus is the storie related by *Reyneccius*. From *Welfus* the eldest of these brethren descended Earle *Henry*, sonne and heire to the Lady *Luigardis*, Qagen of the *Frankes & Bavarians*. His posterity held *Bavaria* 109 yeares. Afterwards they came to be Dukes of *Saxony*, vnder whose command & Empire, *Brunswick & Lunebourg* once were: till Duke *Henry* called the *Lion*, was proscribed by the Emperour *Fredericke Barbarossa*, and disinherited both from *Brunswicke & Saxonie*. At last, his grand-child *Otho* got by his submission, the Dukedome of *Brunswicke*, together with the title of *Lunebourg*, by the grant of *Fredericke* the second. This *Otho* died 1252; whose posterity enjoyed these Dukedomes joyntly, till the yeare 1430: in which, the Country was divided betweene *William* the Victorious, who had the title of *Brunswicke*; and his Vncle *Bernard*, who had the title of *Lunebourg*, and in their posterity both these Dukedomes do still continue.

The Armes of *Brunswicke*, are *Gules*, two Lyons *Or*, armed *Azure*. As for the Armes of *Lunebourg*, they are quarterly 1 *G.* two Lyons *O*, armed *B.* 2^d A Semie of hearts *G.* a Lyon *B.* armed & crowned *O.* 3^d *B.* a Lyon *A.* armed *G.* and 4th *G.* a Lyon *O*, armed *B.* a bordure compaignie *O*, and *B.* as *Barn.*

GERMANY.

19 HASSIA.

321

The Lantgrauedome of HASSIA is environed on the East, with *Saxonie*; on the South, with *Franconie*; on the West, and North, with *Westphalen*. It tooke its name from the *Hessi*, who with the *Chatti* inhabited this Country. The Christian faith was first here preached by *Boniface* or *Winifride* an *Englishman*, A° 730, or thereabouts: of which *Winifride* I finde this Apothege, that in old time, there were golden Prelates, and wooden chalices: but in his time, wooden Prelates, and golden chalices. Not much vnlike to which there is another of newer invention, viz: that Christians had once blind Churches, and lightsome hearts; but now they haue lightsome Churches, and blinde hearts.

The chiefe Townes are 1 *Dormestad*, the seat & inheritance of Earle *Lodowick* of the yongest House of the *Lantgraues*. This *Lodowicke* was by Count *Mansfield* taken prisoner A° 1622, and his whole town & Country exposed to the spoyle and rapin of his souldiers: because (besides other ill offices) he was the chief perswader of the Princes of the vnion, to disband their forces, provided for the defence of the Palatinate; & recôcile theselues to the Emperour. 2 *Marpurg* an Vniversity, and the seat of the second house of the *Lantgraues*, descending from *Philis*, who was Lantgrau hereof in the time of *Charles* the 5th, whom he so valiantly withstood. 3 *Geyson* a town belonging to the Lantgraues of *Marpurg* and a small vniversity. 4 *Dries*. 5 *Frankenburge*; and 6 *Cassels*, 3 townes belonging to the elder house of the lantgraues, whereof *Cassell* is the chief, as being the seat of their residence. This city is seated in a fruitfull Countrey, & is well fortified with strong earthen walls, & deep ditches; yet are the houses of no great beauty; being composed for the most part of wood, thatch, and clay. Vnto this province belongeth, the County of *Waldecke*, whose cheife cities are 1 *Waldecke*, & *Corbach*: the Earles hereof are subject to the Lantgrau; the first of them being one *Otho*, A° 1300 or thereabouts.

Hassia was once an Earledome vnder *Thuringia*, Anno 1042, one *Lodowicke* was Earle of *Hassen*, whose successours were afterward preferred to the dignity of *Lantgraues*: the most pu-

issant of which was *Philip*, a man who much swayed the affaires of *Germany*, Anno 1520, he discomfited King *Ferdinando*, & restored *Vricke* to the Dukedome of *Wirtenberge*, Anno 1530, he vnited all the Protestant Princes, and cities of *Germany*, in a common league at *Smalcald*; for the defence of the reformed religion, An. 1545. he vndertooke the cause of *Goslar* against the Duke of *Brunswicke*, whom in a set battell he took prisoner, together with his sonne: and possessed his Country. Anno 1548, hee vnited all the Princes and Cities of *Germany*, in an offensive and a defensive league against *Charles* the fifth, But that war succeeded not prosperously. For the Duke of *Saxony* his perpetuall confederate, being taken prisoner; he submitted himselfe to the Emperour at *Kale* or *Hale* in *Misnia*: his sonnes in Law Duke *Maurice*, the Marquesse of *Brandenbourg*, and *Wolfgang* Prince of *Deuxponts*; having given their bonds for his returne. The conditions of his pardon were 1, that hee should dismantle all his townes, except *Cassell*; 2, that he should yeeld vp vnto the Emperour, all his munition; 3, that he should pay vnto the Emperour 150000 Crownes. The same night hee was by the Duke of *Alva* invited to supper: his sonnes in law of *Saxony* and *Brandenbourg* accompanying him. After supper he was contrary to the Lawes of hospitality, & the Emperours exact promise, detained prisoner. The fallacy stood thus. In the Emperours compact with the three Princes, the words were, that the Lantgraue should be kept, *Nicht in einig gefengknes*, that is, *not in any prison*: which the Emperours Secretary by a small dash of his pen, turned into, *Nicht in ewig gefengknes*, that is, *not in everlasting prison*. Well, in prison he staid 5 yeares, which being expired, hee was againe set at large by Duke *Maurice*, the ouerthrower & restorer of the *German* liberty.

The Armes of the Lantgraue are *Azure*, a Lyon barrie of 8. pieces: *Arg.* and *Gules*; crowned *Or*, as *Paradin*.

20. VETERAVIA.

On the South-west of *HASSIA*, is the country of *VETERAVIA*, commonly called the *Confederation of Wederawe*: containing among others, the counties of *Nassaw*, *Hanaw*, & the free citie of *Friberg*, situate in the middl of most pleasant and delicious corne-fields.

The

The Citie *Hanow*, or *Hanovia*, is distant from *Frankfort ad Moenum* ten miles, and is a Country of it selfe: the next towne of note vnto it, being *Windecke*. The first Earle hereof, was one *Orbo*, in the yeare 1392, or thereabout. As for the County of *Nassaw*, it hath in it many prime Townes, as 1 *Dillingbourg* the principall. 2 *Nassaw*. 3 *Catzenelbogen* an Earledome of it selfe; to which, both the Princes of *Orenge*, & Lantgraues of *Hassen*, lay title: & in whose name, some footsteps of the *Chatti*, are apparantly couched. 4 *Herborn*, in which that great Scholler *Piscator*, professed Divinity; and that huge method-monger *Alstedius*, now teacheth the Arts. This house of *Nassaw*, as *Reusner* reporteth, is very ancient and famous; the first Earle being one *Orbo*, A° 1079: out of whose loynes haue streamed *Adolphus Nassovius* the Emperour, Anno 1292; the ancient Dukes of *Geldria*, and the present Prince of *Orenge*, who are Lords also of many townes and signiories of *Belgium*. All these Princes, as also the Lantgraue, follow the doctrine of *Calvin*.

There are divers other inferiour Princes of *Germany*, which yet are absolute and free: insomuch, that in one dayes riding, a Traveller may meet with divers lawes, & divers coynes, twice or thrice: every free Prince and free Citie (whose lawes the Emperours are sworne to keepe inviolable) having power to make what lawes, and coyne what money they will. And hence in the censure of kingdomes; the King of *Spaine* is said to be *Rex hominum*, because of his subjects reasonable obedience: the King of *France*, *Rex Asinorum*, because of their infinite taxes and impositions: the King of *England*, *Rex Diabolorum*; because of his subjects often insurrections against, and depositions of their Princes: but the Emperour of *Germany* is called *Rex Regum*, because there is such a number of *Reguli*, or free Princes, which liue vnder his command; or rather at their owne command, (for they doe even what they list) as the Emperour *Maximilian* the first, well noted.

DENMARKE.

There are 20 Univerſities in Germany.

1 <i>Collen.</i>	}	7 <i>Mentz.</i>	}	13 <i>Vienna.</i>	}	<i>Auſt.</i>
2 <i>Triers.</i>		8 <i>Wittenberg.</i>		14 <i>Friburg.</i>		
3 <i>Baſil.</i>	}	9 <i>Heidelberg.</i>	}	15 <i>Francfort.</i>	}	<i>Bran.</i>
4 <i>Deling.</i>		10 <i>Iene.</i>		16 <i>Roftocke.</i>		
5 <i>Tubingen.</i>	}	11 <i>Lipſique.</i>	}	17 <i>Gripſwald.</i>	}	<i>Mec.</i>
6 <i>Ingolſtad.</i>		12 <i>Wittenberg.</i>		18 <i>Marburg.</i>		
		19 <i>Olmütz.</i>		20 <i>Prag.</i>		<i>Boh.</i>

There are in Germany

<i>Emperour</i> 1	<i>King</i> 1
<i>Dukes</i> 34	<i>Marqueſſes</i> 6
<i>Archbiſhops</i> 7	<i>Biſhops</i> 47
<i>Lantgraves</i> 4	<i>Earles</i>
<i>Vicounts</i>	<i>Barons</i>

Thus much of Germany.

OF DENMARKE.

DENMARKE hath on the Eaſt, *Mare Balticum*; on the Weſt, the *German Ocean*; on the North, *Sweden*; and on the South, *Germany*. It is ſo called, *quasi Danorum tractus ſive regio*, ſaith *Mercator*: as being the Country and habitation of the *Dane*.

The people of this Country are good Souldiers both by Sea and land; but fitter for the ſea then the field: the magiſtrate is wiſe rather by experience then by ſtudy; the old man covetous; the young man thrifty; and the Marchant ambitious. The women are of the ſame conditions as the women of *Belgium*. They received the Chriſtian Religion by the preaching of *Aufſirum*, and follow the reformation of *Luther*.

The ſoyle is naturally more fit for paſture, then for tillage: feeding ſuch a multitude of Oxen, that 5000 are ſaid to be ſent hence yearly into *Germany*. Their other commodities are Fiſh, Tallow, Furniture for ſhipping, Armour, Ox-hides, Buckſkins, Wainſcot, Firrewood, Filbeards, and the like.

The firſt inhabitants of this country were the *Cimbri*, a people

ple descended from *Gomer* the first son of *Iaphet*. They are said to haue first dwelt on the bankes of *Palus Mæotis*, where they were call'd *Cimmerii*, and gaue name to *Bosphorus Cimmerius*, there being. These *Cimmerii*, being over-laid by the *Scythians*, removed their seats more Northward, into a Country, bounded according to *Plutarch*, by the Great Ocean on the one side; and the Forrests of *Hercynia*, on the other; being the Country where we now are. They were a people of extraordinary big stature, having blew or red eyes, and lived most vpon theft: so that for their takes, *Κίμberος ἐπενομαζέσθαι Γερμανοὶ τὰς λήσεις*, the *Germans* called all theeeues *Cimbers*. It hapned that the Ocean overflowing a great part of their Countrey, compelled them to seeke new seats: wherevpon in great multitudes, abandoning their dwellings, they petitioned the *Romans*, then lording over a great part of the world, for some place to settle in. This request being denied, they proceeded in an other manner, winning with their swords, what their tongues could not obtaine. *Manilius*, *Sillanus*, and *Cepio*, all *Roman* Consuls perished by them; so that now (saith *Florus*) *actum esset de Imperio Romano nisi illi seculo Marcius contigisset*: for hee, as we haue elsewhere told you, vtterly overthrew them. The next inhabitants hereof were the *Saxons*, vpon whose remouall into *Brittaine*, it was peopled by the *Danes*, who still possesse it.

It containeth the *Cimbricke Chersonesse*, the Ilands of the *Balricke*, and part of *Scandia*.

I THE CIMBRICKE CHER- SONESSE.

This *CHERSONESSE* hath on the Southweſt, the *Albis*; on the Southeaſt, the river *Trane*; on the South, a little peece of *Germany*; on all other parts, the Sea. It was first inhabited by the *Cimbry*, thence called the *Cimbrian Chersonesse*. Of the *Cimbri* wee haue spoken already: as for *Chersonesus*, it is so called, *ὅτι ἡ χερσὶς ἡ γῆ, ἡ terra & insula*, it being the same with *Peninsula*, in Latine. Now of these *Cherseneses*, 4 were most famous, 1 *Peloponesus*, in Greece: 2 *Thracica Chersonesus*, in *Thrace*: 3 *Taurica Chersonesus*, in *Scythia* or *Tartary*, 4 *Aurea Chersonesus*, in *India*; of all which in their due pla-

ces: and 5th this *Cimbria Chersonesus*, where we now are. This *Cimbrian Chersonesse* is then in length 120 miles, in breadth 80: and containeth 28 Cities, 4 Bishops Sees, and 20 royall castles or palaces; as well for the Nobles of the Countrey, as the private retirements of the King. It is divided into the Provinces of *Holsatia*. 2 *Dithmars*. 3 *Slesia*, and 4 *Iutland*.

1st *HOLSATIA* or *HOLST*, is the most Southerne Province of *Denmarke*, towards *Germany*: having on the North, *Slesia*; & on the other sides, the sea. The chiefe townes are *Niemunster*; and 2 *Bramstede*. This Province is the title of the 2^d sonne of *Denmarke*, who is called Duke of *Holst*.

2^d *DITHMARS*, taketh vp the West side of this *Chersonesse*, abutting on the *German Ocean*. The principall townes of it, are 1 *Marne*, & 2 *Meldorpe*: the inhabitants of this last so wealthy, that they are said to cover their houses with copper.

3^d *SLESIA* or *SLESWICKE*, hath on the North, *Iutland*; on the South, *Holst*; on both other coasts, the seas. The townes of most note in it are 1 *Sleswicke*. 2 *Goterpe*, & 3 *Londen*, an haven towne, situate vpon the river *Eider*, which arising in this *Peninsula*, emptieth it selfe into the Ocean.

4th *IVITLAND* is the most Northerne part of this *Cimbrian Chersonesse*, and was the countrey of the *Iutes*, who together with the *Angles*, and *Saxons*, conquered *England*. The chiefe townes of it are 1 *Rincopen*. 2 *Nicopen*. 3 *Halne*, and 4 *Arhausen*.

2^d THE BALTICKE ISLANDS.

The *BALTICKE ISLANDS* are in number 35, and are so called, because they lie dispersed in the *Balticke Ocean*. At this day it is called by the *Germani*, *De Oost zee*; anciently by some, *Mare Suevicum*; by *Pomponius Mela*, *Sinus Codanus*: by *Strabo*, *Sinus venedicus*; but generally *Mare Balticum*: because the great *Peninsula* of *Scandia*, within which it is, was of old called *Balthia*. It beginneth at the narrow passage called *the Sound*; & interlacing the countries of *Denmarke*, *Sweden*, *Germany*, and *Poland*, extendeth even to *Livonia*, and *Lituania*. The reasons, why this sea being so large, doth not ebbe & flow, are 1 the narrownesse of the streight, by which the Ocean is let into it; & 2^d the Northerne situation of it, whereby the Celestiall Influences haue.

haue the lesse power on it. Of the 35 *Danish* Ilands in this sea, foure are of more especiall note, viz. 1 *See-land*, 2 *Fionia*, 3 *Bornholme*, and 4 *Fimera*.

SEELAND OR SELANDVNIA, is in length 64 miles; and in breadth 52: It was anciently called *Codannonia*, & containeth 7 strong Castles belonging to the King, & about 13 Cities. The chief of them are 1 *Haffen* or *Hafnia*, the Kings seat, & the only Vniuersity in *Denmarke*: it is called by the *Germans*, *Copenhagen*, that is, *mercatorum portus*, the Merchants Haven. 2 *Helsingura*, or *Elfsineur*, standing on the sea side. At this town the Marri-ners which haue passed, or are to passe the *Sound*, vse to pay their customes. 3 *Roschilt*, the sepulchre of the *Danish* Princes. Between this Iland, & the firme land of *Scandivania*, is the passage called the *Sound*, toward *Muscovie*: which did formerly yeeld vnto the King very great profit yearly; but now it is not a little fallen, since the *English* found out the Northerne passage vnto *Russia*. This *Sound* is in bredth 3 miles, & somewhat more; and is commanded by the Castle of *Helsingburg*, or *Scandia* side; and that of *Cronburge*, in this Iland: which castles are the best fortified and furnished in this Country.

2 FIONIA OR FVINEN containeth in it 8 townes: the principall whereof are 1 *Ottosiu*, or *Osel*. 2 *Swienbourgh*, or *Suisborch*.

3 BORNHOLMIA is situate on the *Balticke* sea, not farre from *Gothland*: the chiefe citie is called also *Borneholme*. It was re-deemed by *Fredericke* the 2^d, from the state of *Lubecke*: to which it had for 50 yeares together bene pawned.

4 FIMERA is that Iland in which *Ticho Brache*, that most famous Mathematician, built an artificiall Towre, wherein are many rare Mathematicall instruments. The cheifetowne is *Petersborne*.

3 SCANDIA.

SCANDIVANIA OR SCANDIA, is environed with the seas, saue where it is joyned to *Muscovy*. It lieth part on this side; part beyond the *Articke* circle: so that the longest day in the more Northerne part is about 3 months. It containeth the Kingdomes of *Norway*, *Swethland*, & part of *Denmarke*. That part of it which belongeth vnto *Denmark*, is situate in the South of this great *Peninsula*; & is divided into 3 Provinces, viz. 1 *Hollandia*, 2 *Schonia*, or *Scania*, & 3 *Blesida*.

HALL-

HALLANDIA hath on the North, *Swethland*; on the South, *Scandia*; on the East, wild woods that part it from *Gothland*. The Country is fruitfuller then *Blescida*, & barrenner then *Scania*. The chiefe Towne is *Halanesfoe*.

2 SCANIA OR SCONIA hath on the South, *Hallandia*; on all other parts, the sea. It is in length 72 miles, and 48 in bredth; & is the pleasantest countrey in all *Denmarke*; most abundant in fruits, most rich in merchandise, and on the sea side so stored with herrings; that sometimes ships are scarce able with wind and oare to break through them, and row off the harbour. The cheif towns are *Londis*, a great heauen town. 2 *Ebogen*. 3 *Falskerbode*, Here is also the castle of *Elsimbourg*, aboue-mentioned, one of the keies which openeth into the *Sound*.

3 BLESIDA OR BLICKER hath on the North, *Swethland*; on the East, & South, the *Balticke* sea; on the North, a little *Sinus* or sea gullet, by which it is parted from *Scania*. It is a mostainous & barren country, the chieftownes are *Malmogia*, the birth-place of *Casp. Bertholinus*; & 2 *Colmar*, a strong fortresse against the *Swethlander*.

The *Danes*, were originally a people inhabiting the Islands of *Sinus Cadanus*; who about the yeare 500, left their old dwellings, & came vnto the *Cimbricke Chersouesse*: not long before that time, forsaken by the *Saxons*, at the conquest of *England*. They liued a great while in a confused state, which at last was brought to some conformity, by *Gorricus* the King, Anno 797. They were much giuen to Sea robberies, & taking dislike against *Osbert* King of *Northumberland*, who had ravished a Lady, sister to the *Danish* King, they came with great strength into *England*: where for 255 yeares, they tyrannized ouer the afflicted people. Of late they haue had no warres but with the *Swethlanders*, to whose Kingdome they pretend a title, frō their Queen *Margaret*; who vanquished *Albertus* the King of *Swethland*, & gouerned it; as also did many of her successours, as shall be shewed in the Catalogue of the *Swethland* Kings, I will now reckon vp vnto you out of *Freigius*, such Kings of the *Danes* as haue bin since *Charles* the Great: the former, which were in number 44, hauing in the story of them no certainty, or appearance

rance either of continuance or truth.

The Kings of Denmarke.

A.C.

797	1	Gotricus.	1185	23	Canutus V. 18.
	2	Henningus.	1203	24	Valdemarus II. 40.
	3	Canutus.	1243	25	Ericus VII. 9.
	4	Iuarns.	1251	26	Abel.
	5	Agnerus.	1252	27	Christophorus 7.
	6	Frotho.	1260	28	Ericus VIII. 27.
	7	Haraldus.	1287	29	Ericus IX. 35.
	8	Gormo.	1322	30	Christopher. II. 12.
926.	9	Harald. II.	1334	31	Valdemarus III. 41.
	10	Canutus II.	1376	32	Margareta 35.
	11	Canutus III.	1411	33	Ericus D. Pomerania
	12	Sueno.			à Margar. adoptat. 28.
1067	13	Haraldus III. 2.	1439	34	Christoph. D. Bav.
1069	14	Canutus IV. 10.	1448	35	Christiernus Comes
1079	15	Olaus 10.			Aldembourg. 34.
1089	16	Ericus 13.	1482	36	Ioannes 32.
1102	17	Haraldus V. 21.	1514	37	Christiernus II. 9.
1133	18	Nicolaus 2.	1533	38	Fridericus 12.
1135	19	Ericus V.	1535	39	Christianus III. 22.
1140	20	Ericus VI.	1559	40	Fredericus II. 29.
1150	21	Sueno.	1588	41	Christianus IV, now
1160	22	Valdemarus 24.			living, King of Den-

marke and Norway, a Prince of great riches and spirit.

The revenues of this Crowne cannot be great, there being no commodity in this Kingdome but fish, to allure Marriners: they which are also, are vncertain, considering the Sound sometimes yeeldeth more then others.

The chiefe order of Knighthood in it, is that of the *Elephant*, instituted by *Frederick* the 2^d. Their badge is a collar, powdered with *Elephants* towred, supporting the Kings Armes; & hauing at the end, the picture of the Virgin *Mary*.

The Armes are *Or*, three *Lyons passant, Vers*, Crowned of the first.

NORWEY OF NORWEY.

NORWEY is bounded on the North with *Lappia*; on the East, with the *Dofrine* mountaines, by which it is parted from *Swethland*: on the other parts with the seas. It containeth in length 1300 miles: in breadth, not halfe so much. This coutry is exceedingly troubled with certaine little beasts, which they call *Lemmers*, They are about the bignes of a field-mouse, & are by the inhabitants said to drop out of the cloudes in tempestuous weather. They devoure like the Locusts, every greene thing on the earth; and at a certaine time die all in heapes (as it were) together: and with their stench, so poyson the aire, that the poore people, are long after troubled with the *Iaundies*, & with a giddinesse in the head. But these beasts come not often.

It is called *Norwey* for the Northerne situation: the people are much given to hospitality, plain-dealing, & abhorring theft. They were once famous warriers. They conquered *Neustria* in France, since called *Normandy*, vnder the conduct of *Rollo*; *England*, vnder the leading of *D. William*; *Italy* and *Sicily*, vnder the banners of *Tancred*; *Ireland*, & the *Orcades*, vnder the ensignes of *Turgesius*; and the Kingdome of *Antioch*, vnder the leading of *Bohemund*.

The soyle is in some places so barren, that the people liue on dried fish, instead of bread: but the better (that is, the richer fort) buy corne of such merchants as come to trafficke with them. Their cheif commodities are stock fish, rich furses, traine oyle, pitch, & tackling for ships; as masts, cables, dealeboards, and the like; which the inhabitants exchange for corne, wine, fruits, beere, and other necessaries.

Townes here are exceeding thinne, and in them the houses very miserable and poore; for the most part patched vp of durt and hurdles: not much vnlike our ordinary village-houses in *Lincolneshire*. The chief of these towns are 1 *Nidrosia*, the See of an Archbishop, who is the Metropolitan of *Norwey*, *Island*, and *Groinland*. 2 *Bergen*, one of the foure ancient mart-townes of *Europe*: the other three being *London* in *England*; *Novigrod*, in *Muscovy*; and *Bruges*, in *Flanders*: But of these, three are decayed: viz. this *Bergen*, which hath yeilded to *Wardhuis*; *Novigrod*

god, which by reason of the change of navigation through the *Balticke*, into the Northerne passage, hath given way to *S. Nicholas* and *Brngus*, which was deprived of her trafficke by *Amsterpe*, from whence it is removed to *Amsterdam*. For the *Hollanders* by blocking vp the haven, but especially by keeping *Bergen ap Zome*: haue such a command over the river, that no vessell can passe or repasse without their licence. 3 *Astoya*, a Bishops See, and the place in which Iustice is administred for all the kingdome: and 4 *Staffanger*.

On the North & West of *Norwey*, lyeth *FINMARCHIA*, a great and populous Province: the people whereof are for the most part Idolaters. It tooke the name of *Finmarch* as being the bounds or marches of the *Finni*; of which people wee shall tell you more in *Swethland*. It is subject, together with *Norwey*, vnto the King of *Denmarke*. The chiefe townes are 1 *Samian*, 2 *Hilso*, both sea-townes. 3 *Wardhuis*, seated in the very Northerne end of all the country; a towne very profitable & serviceable to the King, in that it aweth the *Lappians*, who border on this Province; and because ships must of necessity touch at it, in their passage to *Muscovie*. It is so called, for that it standeth in a little Iland, called *Warde*, as *Mercator* telleth vs.

To omit the Catalogue of such Kings as are vncertaine, wee will begin with king *Suibdagerus*, who was king of all the three kingdomes, and at his death divided them againe amongst his three sonnes; whose successours *Munster* thus reckoneth.

The Kings of *Norwey*.

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| 1 <i>Suibdagerus</i> | 12 <i>Osmundus</i> |
| 2 <i>Haddingus</i> | 13 <i>Olans</i> |
| 3 <i>Hetharius</i> | 14 <i>Osmundus II.</i> not long after whose time Anno scil. 800, the <i>Normans</i> beganne their irruptions. |
| 4 <i>Collerus</i> | 15 <i>Aquinus</i> |
| 5 <i>Frogerus</i> | 16 <i>Haraldus</i> |
| 6 <i>Gotarius</i> | 17 <i>Olans II.</i> |
| 7 <i>Rotherus</i> | 18 <i>Sueno K. of Dan.</i> |
| 8 <i>Helga</i> | 19 <i>Olans III.</i> |
| 9 <i>Hastmunus</i> | |
| 10 <i>Reginildus</i> | |
| 11 <i>Gummarus</i> | |

SWETHLAND.

20 *Sueno* II.21 *Canutus*.22 *Magnus*.23 *Haraldus* II.24 *Magnus* II.25 *Magnus* III.

the *Danes* keeping the Natiues so poore, that they are not able to resist them. Besides, the strong Garrisons, kept on all parts of the Country, keepe it in absolute awe. The Christian Faith, was first preached here by the means of Pope *Adrian* the 4th, an *Englishman*. They follow the reformed Church after the opinions of *Luther*; and speake the *Dutch* language; which is also common to their Lords of *Denmarke*, and their neighbours of *Sweden*.

The Armes of this Kingdome, according to *Bara*, are *Gules*, a Lyon rampant Or, crowned & armed of the first, in his pawes a *Dansk* hatchet, *Arg*.

Magnus reckoneth in *Denmarke*
and *Norwey*.

*Archbishops**Bishops* 15*Dukes**Marquesses**Earles**Vicounts*

One Vniuersity, namely *Copenhagen*.
Thus much of *Denmarke* and *Norwey*.

OF SWETHLAND.

SWETHLAND isbounded on the East with *Muscovie*; on the West, with the *Desfine* hils: on the North, with the *Frozen Seas*; on the South, with the *Balticke* seas. This countrey alone, without the adiacēt Provinces of *Lappia*, *Scricfinnia*, & *Biarminia*, is little lesse then *Italy* and *France*, joyned together: & with the additions of the said natiōs, is bigger, by a circuit of 900 miles.

The people participate much in nature with the *Norweians*; as hospitable, & valiant as they. For frō hence came the *Goths*, *Suevi*, *Longobards*, & other barbarous Nations, which by their often inundations ouer all *Europe*, gaue occasion to the elde Adage, *Omne malum ab aquilone*.

They

They were converted to the Christian faith long since, and now follow the doctrine of *Luther*: vsing the *Dutch* language though not without an apparant and notable difference, in pronunciation and Orthographie.

The soyle is so fertill, that to see a begger is a difficult matter; and the aire so healthfull, that it is ordinary to see men of 130, or 140 yeares of age. The country aboundeth with Mines of Lead, Copper, and Silver, which are transported into other Nations; together with hides of Buckes, Goates, & Oxen, Tallow, Tarre, Barley, Malt, costly Furres, and the like. It containeth the Provinces of *Lappia*. 2 *Bodia*. 3 *Finland*. 4 *Gothland*: and 5 *Sweden*.

1 LAPPIA.

LAPPIA, the most Northerne part of all *Scandia*, is divided into the Easterne; containyng *Biarmia* and *Corelia*; which belongeth vnto the *Knez*, or Duke of *Russia*: and the Easterne, comprehending *Lappia*, properly so called, & *Scricfinnia*; which are vnder the king of *Sweden*.

LAPLAND is situate betweene *Scricfinnia*, North; *Sweden*, South; the *Dofrine* hills, West; and *Sinus Bodicus*, East. The people deriue their name from their blockish behaviour: the word *Lappon* signifying as much, as *ineptus* or *insulsus* in *Latine*; for such they are.

SCRICFINNIA, lieth betweene *Lapland*, and the frozen Ocean. They deriue their name from the *Finni*, a great people of *Scandia*, and *Scricken*, a *Dutch* word, signifying leaping, sliding, or bounding, for such is their gate. An etymologie not much improbable, in that the wooded-soled shoes with sharpe bottoemes, which they vsed for their more speedie sliding over the ice, of which this country is full; are by the *Germans*, who also vse them, called *Scrickeboenen*, or sliding-shoes. The ancient writers call this people *Scricfossini*. These together with the *Laplanders*, vse to giue worship and diuine honour all the day following to that living creature what ere it be, which they see, at their first going out at their doores, in a morning: & are so poore, that they pay vnto the King of *Sweden* for tribute, rich skinnes, and furrer; as being without the vse of money, and benefit of houses. They are of an indifferent good stature, and passing well skilled in Archerie.

2. BODIA.

SWETHLAND.

2. BODIA.

BODIA hath on the North, *Scricfinnia*; on the South, *Finland*; on the East, *Sinus Finnicus*, and part of *Muscovie*; on the West, a large and capacious bay or sea-gullet, which frō hence is called *Sinus Bodicus*. The chiefe Townes are 1 *Virtis*. 2 *Vista*. 3 *Helsinga*, honoured with the title of a Dukedome.

3. FINLAND.

FINLAND hath on the North, *Bodia*; on the South, the *Balticke* Sea, or *Mare Suevicum*; on the East, *Sinus Finnicus*; and on the West, *Sinus Bodicus*. It is by *Munster* thought to be called *Finland*, *quasi sine land*, quōd pulchrior & amœnior sit *Sneciâ*, because it is a more fine and pleasing country then *Sweden* it selfe. But indeed it is so called from the *Finni*, or *Fenni*; a potent Nation who haue here dwelt; whose character is thus framed by *Tacitus*: *Finnis mira feritas, fœda paupertas, non arma, non equi, non penates; victui herba, vestitui pelles, cubile humus, sola in sagittis spes*, &c. agreeth every way with our present *Finlanders*; especially those of *Scricfinnia*, & *Finmarchia*, who are not so well reclaimed to civility, as the other. This *Finland* is very populous, as comprehending 1433 parishes, many of which containe 1000 Families. The chiefe townes are 1 *Abo*, a Bishops seat. 2 *Narne*, a place of great strength. Not farre from these, are two strong townes within the limits of *Muscovie*, namely *Viburg* & *Rivallia*: the keeping of which Fortresses (as *Boternus* observeth) stand the King in 100000 Dollars yearly. They are Forts excellent well seated, defending his owne, and offending his enemies territories: of which nature was *Calice* in *France*, when the *English* possessed it.

4. GOTHLAND.

GOTHLAND is the best and richest Province of the North, and took name from the *Gothes*, whose country it once was: and not *quasi Good-land*. for its goodnesse and fertility. It is divided into the Iland, and the Continent. The Iland of *Gothia* is seated in the *Baltick* seas, being in length 18 miles, and 5 in bredth: It standeth very convenient for the *Danes* to invade *Sweden*: which is the reason it hath bin so often in eithers possession, and is now vnder the *Swethlander*. The chiefe Towne is
Wisbich

Wifich. The continent of *Gothia* in in the hithermost part of *Scandia*, next vno the Kingdome of *Denmarke*. It hath in it the great Lake *Weret*, which receiuing 24 riuers, disburdeneth it selfe at one mouth, and that with such a noyse & fury, that they call it *the Devils head*. The chiefe cities are *Stockholme*, seated after the manner of *Venice*; a town in which *Christiern* King of *Denmarke* committed vnspeakeable cruelties; filling the channels with bloud, and the streets with dead bodies. 2 *Lodusa*, a towne of great trafficke. 3 *Waldbourge*, a well fortified peece; and 4 *Colmar* famous for its impregnable Castle.

The first people of this *Gothia* were the *Vandals*, who first went into *Poland*, and afterward into *Italy*, *Spaine*, and *Africk*; and the *Gothes*, who being a people of *Scythia* called *Geta*, and *Gepidi*, seated themselves in *Misia*. Afterwards for feare of the *Romans*, they returned into *Scandivania*, & inhabited this part, since called *Gothia*: but not liking the coldnesse of the Climate, they returned againe towards their former habitation of *Misia*; where *Decius* the Emperour warred against them, to the death of himselfe and his son, Anno 253. Not long after, they were subdued by the *Hunnes*: whereupon many of the *Gothes* not willing to endure the imperious command of that barbarous people, obtained of *Valens* & *Valentinianus* the *Constantinopolitan* Emperours, a seat towards the mouth of *Danubius*. *Valens* exacting of them in lieu of his kindnes, vnsupportable tributes, was by them vanquished: nor were they well appeased till the time of *Theodosius*, Anno 383. who made a firme peace with them. In his time there was a dissention betweene *Rhadaguse*, and *Alaric*, for the kingdome: which when *Alaric* had gotten, *Rhadaguse* with 200000 men went into *Italy*, and was there starued and slaughtered in the *Appennine* hills. To revenge this Massacre, his riual *Alaric*, went into *Italy*, in the time of *Honorius* the son of *Theodosius*; where he conquered *Rome*, *Campania*, and *Naples*. After him succeeded *Athaulfus*, who married *Placida*, sister to *Honorius*; by who he was perswaded to leaue *Italy*, & goe into *Spaine*: which was possessed by his successors the space of 300 yeares. Some of these *Goths* sent Colonies into the more Southerne parts of *France*, where they possessed *Languedocke*.

guedocke and *Provence*: and at last forgot the name of *Gothes*, & became *French*. About 77 yeares after the conquest of *Spain*, they were again sent for into *Italy*, by *Zeno* the Emperour, Anno 493; to repell the fury of King *Odoacer*, and his *Heruli*; who being expulst, *Theodericke* Captaine of the *Gothes*, made himself King of *Italy*. The reason why the *Gothes* were rather wished for in *Italy*, then the *Heruli*, was; for that the *Gothes* were, and had of long time beene *Christians*; for wee read in *Socrates Ecclesiasticus*, that *Theodosius* Bishop of the *Gothes*, was present at the *Nicene* Counsell. They were generally infected with the heresie of *Arrius*, whereto they addicted themselves to feed the humour of *Valens*, copartner with *Valentinianus* in the Empire. For there was not long before, among the *Gothes*, a civill warre: *Athanasius*, and *Phritigernes*, being the leaders of the factions. *Phritigernes* being overthrowne, fled to *Valens*; and of him received such succours, that encountering againe his enemy, hee wonne the day: and to gratifie the Emperour (who mainly was addicted to *Arrianisme*) he commanded his subjects to embrace that doctrine. *Ulphas*, Bishop of the *Gothes*, at the same time invented the *Gothicke* letters, & translated the holy Scriptures into that language: Which labour the good old man might well haue spared, if then the service of the Church (as the Papists say) was only celebrated in the *Greek* and *Latine* tongues. This King *Theodericke*, whom *Zeno* call'd into *Italy*, was king of the *Ostrogothi*, or Easterne *Gothes*: who were the offspring of those that remained in their Country, after the expedition of *Alaric* into *Italy*, & the West. *Attila* the *Hunne* subdued them to his Empire, vnder which during his life they continued: but after his death, his sons falling at oddes, were by *Wiler* one of the *Gothish* bloud-royall, overthrowne; and the *Gothes* seated in *Pannonia*. To *Wiler* succeeded his brother *Thendimir*, who was the father of this *Theoderick*. *Theoderick* was in his youth, kept as his fathers pledge in *Constantinople*, where hee was instructed in all the *Grecian* and *Roman* learning: and when *Zeno* resolved to send him into *Italy* against *Odoacer*, he made him a *Patrician* of the Empire. This honor of the *Patricianus* was devik'd by *Constantine*, that great innovator:

innovator in the *Roman* Empire: and they who were dignified with it, were by the constitutions of the Emperour, to take precedence of the *Præfetti Prætorio*. And so much did *Charlemaign* prize this attribute, that he assumed it as an additament to his stile of Emperour. *Theodericks* having vanquished and slaine *Odoacer*, strengthened himselfe divers wayes in the Countrey; first by alliances; and then by fortresses. He tooke to wife *Adelheid*, daughter to *Clodoveus* K. of the *Franks*. His sister *Hammelfrede*, hee gave in marriage to *Thrasimunde* King of the *Vandals* in *Africa*. His niece *Amelberge*, he married to *Hermanfridus* K. of the *Turingians*; & his daughter *Amalasunta*, to *Eutharicus*, a Prince among the *Gothes* in *Spaine*. Being thus backt with all the barbarous nations his neighbours, he built towns & forts along the *Alpes* & the *Adriaticke* Sea, to impeach the passage of barbarous people into *Italy*. His Souldiers and Captaines hee dispersed in sundry towns & villages: partly that they might keep vnder the wavering *Italians*; partly to mingle his people with the men of *Italy*, in language, fashions, and marriages; & partly that he might more easily in warre command them, & in peace correct them. *Italy* which was before a broughfare to the barbarous nations, & quite disordered by the often inundations of such people; he reduced to so fortunate a gouernment; that before his death the footsteps of their miseries were troden out, & a generall felicity diffused it selfe through all the Countrey. Such Citties as were formerly defaced, hee repaired, strengthened, and beautified. In his warres he was victorious; in his peace, just, wise, and affable. Finally, he was, as *Velleius* saith of *Maroboduus*, *natione magis quàm ratione barbarus*; and of all the barbarous Princes that euer invaded the *Roman* Provinces, he went the most judiciously to worke in establishing his new conquests; & euen in our dayes he may well stand as a patterne to such men as vndertake the like actions.

A. C. The *Gothish* Kings in *Italy*.

- 495 1 *Theodericus* the first King. 32
 527 2 *Amalasunta*, a woman of most perfect vertue; tooke vpon her the Empire or gouernment of the *Gothes*, as partner with her sonne *Atalaric*. She droue the *Burgundians*

dians and *Almaines* out of *Liguria*; and was skilfull in the languages of all nations, that had any commerce with the *Roman Empire*: inſomuch that *pro miraculo fuerit ipſam audire loquentem*, ſaith *Procopius*.

534. 3 *Theodatus*, who being in warres with the *Romans*, and willing before hand to know his ſucceſſe; was willed by a *Jew* to ſhut vp a number of ſwine, and to giue ſome of them *Roman* names, the others *Gothiſh*. Not long after, the king, and the *Jew* going to the ſties: found the *Gothiſh* Hogges all ſlaine; and the *Roman*, halfe vnbriffelled: whereon the *Jew* foretold that the *Gothes* ſhould be diſcomfited, and the *Romans* looſe much of their ſtrength: and ſo it hapned.

This kinde of divination is called *Oroquaria*, and hath beene prohibited by a generall Councell, 3.

537. 4. *Viſiges*, 3. 542. 7. *Totilas*, 1. r.

540. 5. *Idobaldus*, 1. 553. 8. *Tetas*, who being overcome

541. 6. *Araricus*, 1. by *Narſes*, ſubmitted himſelfe to the *Roman Empire*, after which time, they grew with

the *Italians* (as alſo with the *French* and *Spaniards*) into one nation. Their hiſtory is thus briefly ſet downe by *Sylveſter* in: his *du Bartas*.

The warlike *Goth* which whilome iſſued forth

From the cold frozen Iſlands of the North,

Incamp't by *Viſtula*: but the ayre almoſt

Being there as cold as in the *Balticke* coaſt;

He with victorius armes *Sclavonia* gaines,

The *Transilvanian*, and *Valachian* plaines.

Thence flyeth to *Thracia*, and then leauing *Greekes*;

Greedy of ſpoyle, foure times he brauely ſeekes

To plucke from *Rome*, then *Mars* his minion,

The plumes which ſhee from all the world. had wonne,

Guided by *Rhadaguſe* and *Alaricke*,

Bold *Vindimar*us and *Theodoricke*.

Thence flyeth to *France*, from whence expulſt, his legions

Reſt ever ſince vpon the *Spaniſh* Regions.

And let this ſuffice for the original, Empire, and decay of the *Goths*.

5. SWEDEN.

SVECTA, or SWEDEN, *ἡ Σουηδία*, so called, hath on the East, *Sinus Bodicus*; on the West, the *Dofrine* hills; on the North, *Lappia*; on the South *Gothland*. The Country is very fruitfull and delicious, vnlesse in some places, where the cragginess of the mountaines maketh it more barren, and lesse pleasant. The cheife Citties of it are *Vpsall*, a famous Bishoprick, from which all this tract is tearmed *Archiepiscopus Vpsallensis*. 2 *Nicopia*, a sea towne of good strength. 3 *Coperdol*, famous for its abundance of brasse. This Province giueth name to all the *Swethlanders*: the beginning of which name and nation, I finde very obscure, not mentioned by *Munster* or *Crantzins*; which two (the last especially) purposely haue written of them. *Caspar Pencerius* deriueth them from the *Suevi*, who inhabited the Northern part of *Germany*; and from whom the *Balticke* Sea is indeed by many approued Writers, tearmed *Mare Suevicum*: which people he conjectureth to haue bene driuen by the *Daci*, and *Goths*, into this Country; and by changing onely one letter, to be called *Sueci*. But this is not altogether in my conceit so likely. For in *fatali illa gentium emigratione*, when almost all nations shifted their seats; these *Suevi* retired partly into *Swaben*, and the rest into *Spaine*, as we haue there said: of any expedition of theirs into this Country, *ne gry quidem*, wee read not a word. We may therefore more probably referre their originall, either to the *Suethans*, or to the *Suiones*: these last mentioned by *Tacitus*, in his *de moribus Germanorū*; & by him reputed to be strong in men, armour, and shipping. That these *Suiones* were inhabitants of *Scandia*, appeareth by two circumstances of the same Author; viz: 1 that the people were not permitted to weare weapons, *quia subitos hostium incursum prohibet Oceanus*; because the Ocean was vnto them a sufficient rampire: which cannot be affirmed of the *German* nations. 2¹, Because the Sea beyond this nation was reputed to be the vtmost bound of the whole world, *trans Suiones mare aliud quo cingi claudia terrarum orbem fides*; which we know still to hold good in *Sweden*. And 3¹, by a passage in the old *Annales* of *Lewis* the 2^d Emperour, where it is said, that the *Danes* (*relictā patriā apud Sueones exulabant*)

were banished into the Country of the *Sueones*, which doubtlesse was this *Sweden*. Now most certaine it is, that *Sueones*, or *Sniones* is the true and ancient name of this people: and by the names of *Sueones*, *Sueci* and *Suedi*, are they called both in *Munster* and *Grantzins*, aboue-named. As for the *Swethans*, and *Suethidi*, they are mentioned by *Iornandes*, and by him placed in the Ile of *Scanzia*: for such, by old writers, was this great *Peninsula* esteemed to be. Now that these are the *Suecians* or *Swethlanders*, appeareth first by the propinquity of the names. 2^{ly}, In that he maketh the *Finlanders* or *Finni* & *Finnairha* to be their neere neighbours: and 3^{ly}, in that by the same author they are affirmed to haue furnished the *Romans* with rich Furres, and the skinnes of wild beasts; with which commodities this countrey is abundantly stored. To which of these two nations, the *Swedens* are most indebted for their originall; I am yet vnresolved. What now, if I should say, that these *Sueones* or *Swethans* were but one people, and to haue had these diuers names, according to the diuers ages of Authors? If I did, it were but my guesse; and sometimes others conjecture as improbably.

There haue beene diuerse Kings of *Swethland*, which their owne histories cannot number aright: we will therefore begin with *Iermanicus*, the contemporarie of *Charlemaigne*, of whose successours *Munster* giveth vs more certainty.

The Kings of Sweden.

1	<i>Iermanicus</i>	14	<i>Halstenus</i>
2	<i>Frotho</i>	15	<i>Animander</i>
3	<i>Herotus</i>	16	<i>Aquinus</i>
4	<i>Sorlus</i>	17	<i>Magnus</i>
5	<i>Biornus</i>	1150	18 <i>Sherco</i> , 10.
6	<i>Wichfartus</i>	1160	19 <i>Carolus</i> , 8.
7	<i>Ericus</i>	1168	20 <i>Canutus</i> , 54.
8	<i>Ostenus</i>	1222	21 <i>Ericus III.</i> 27.
9	<i>Sturbiornus</i>	1249	22 <i>Bingerius</i> , 2.
10	<i>Ericus II.</i>	1251	23 <i>Waldemar</i> , 26.
11	<i>Olaus</i>	1277	24 <i>Magnus II.</i> 13.
12	<i>Edmundus</i>	1290	25 <i>Bingerius II.</i> 23.
13	<i>Strinkalus</i>	1313	26 <i>Magnus III.</i> 13.

- 1326 27 *Magnus IV.* 1463 39 *Albertus Duke of Mecklenbourg*, who was vanquished by *Q. Margaret of Danemarke*, and *Norwey*, the *Semiramis of Germany*.
- 1387 30 *Margaret Q. of Sweth. Norw. and Denmarke*
- 1411 31 *Ericus IV.*, Duke of *Pomeran*, adopted by *Queene Margaret.* 28.
- 1439 32 *Christopher Duke of Bavare*: after whose death, the *Swethlanders* weary of the *Danish* yoke, which they had borne euer since the time of *Margaret Q. of Danemarke*, revolted; and chose one *Carolus Canutus*, A 1448.
- 1448 33 *Carolus Canutus*, one of the meanest of the *Nobtriliy*, was chosen King. Hee hauing incurred the displeasure of his Nobles, and fearing a change of fortune, gathered together all the money and treasure hee could; fledde vnto *Dantzicke*, and there ended his dayes. In the meane time the *Swedens* appointed among them one whom they called their *Marshall*: vnder whose seuerall conducts they vanquished *Christierne*, and *Iohn* his sonne, Kings of *Denmark*. Of these *Marshals*, there were three in number, *Steno*, *Suanto*, and *Steno Stur*, of which, the two first died naturally: and the last, being by *Christiern* the 2^d slain in battle; *Sweden* was by the treachery of *Gustannus* Archbishop of *Vpsall*, betrayed & yeelded to the *Dane*, 1519.
- 1519 34 *Christierne* King of *Danemarke* and *Norwey*, vsed his victory so cruelly here, and his subjects so insolently at home: that here he was outed by *Gustannus Ericus*, & driven from *Denmarke* by his Vnkle *Fredericke*, A^o 1523.
- 1532 35 *Gustannus Ericus*, the restorer of his Countries libertie, 38.
- 1561 36 *Ericus*, sonne to *Gustannus*, 8.
- 1569 37 *Iohn*, brother to *Ericus*, 24.
- 1593 38 *Sigismund*, during the life of *Iohn* his father, was chosen King of *Poland*, Anno 1586: and hath since his fathers death, beene dispossessed of his Kingdome of *Sweden* by *Charles* his Vnkle; after he had reigned 14 yeares.
- 1607 39 *Charles* King of *Sweden*, 10.

1617 40 *Gustannus Adolphus*, son to *Charles* now living.

The revenewes of this kingdome cannot but be great, the King having foure meanes to augment his Treasure. 1 The tenths of Ecclesiasticall livings. 2 Mynes. 3 Tributes. 4 Customs. In the yeare 1578, all charges of Court and Armie deducted, the King coffered 700000 *German* Dollars.

The men of warre are more obedient to their Prince then any Northerne Souldiers whatsoever, because (as saith *Boternus*) the King giueth vnto euery Souldier victuals, and that according to their obedience & desert: 2 If a Souldier bee taken by the enemy, the King doth vsually redeeme him: 3 If a Souldiers horse be slain vnder him, the King most graciously giueth him another. By this meanes the Kings are very potent in warres; & though they were once much inferiour to the *Dane*, yet are they now equall to him, and as much superiour to the *Muscovite*. They are supposed to haue 8000 great brasle peeces for the warres: and that in the Castle of the towne of *Stockholme* only, there are 400 of prooffe sufficient.

The Armes of this Kingdome are *Azure*, 3 Crownes Or.

There are in *Swethland*

<i>Archbishops</i> 1	<i>Bishops</i> 7
<i>Dukes</i> 3	<i>Marquesses</i>
<i>Earles</i>	<i>Vicounts</i>

One Vniuersity, viz. *Upsall*.

Thus much of *Swethland*.

OF MUSCOVIE.

MUSCOVIA is bounded on the East, with *Tartary*; on the West, with *Livonia*, *Lithuania*, & part of *Sweden*; on the North, with the *Frozen Ocean*; on the South, with *Mare Caspium*, the *Turkes*, and *Palus Maotis*. This Country standeth partly in *Europe* partly in *Asia*. It taketh its name from *Musco*, the chiefe Citie; and is also called *Russia alba*; to distinguish it from *Russia nigra*, a Province of *Poland*. The reason whereof, saith one, speaking of the *Muscovite*, is, *quod incolæ omnium regionum ipsius imperio subiectarum, vestibus albis & pileis ple-*

THE PROVINCE: because the inhabitants wear white caps. And why not? Sithence the inhabitants of *Margiana* and *Sogdiana* in *Asia*, are called *Teselsasse*; onely because they weare greene turbants: the name importing as much.

It is in length, from East to West, 3300 miles; & in breadth, 3065 miles: It is situate betweene the 9th and the 20th *Climates*, the longest day in the Southerne parts, being but 16 houres long and a halfe; in the Northerne parts, almost 22 houres long and a halfe.

The people, as *Maginus* reporteth them, are perfidious, swift of foot, strong of body, and vnnaturall; the father insulting on the sonne, and he againe ouer his father and mother. So malicious one towards another, that you shall haue a man hide some of his owne goods in his house whom hee hateth; and then accuse him for the stealth of them. They are exceedingly giuen to drinke, insomuch that all heady and intoxicating drinckes are by statute prohibited: and two or three dayes onely in a yeaere, allowed them to be drunke in. They are for the most part of a square proportion, broad, short, and thicke; grey-eyed; broad-bearded, and generally are furnished with prominent panches. The Commons liue in miserable subjection to the Nobles; and they againe in as great slavery to the Duke or Emperour: to whom no man dare immediatly exhibite a petition, or make knowne his grievances: nay the meaner Lords are squeamish in this kind, and but on great submission, will not commend vnto the Duke a poore mans cause. They are altogether vnlearned. Euen the Priests are meanely indoctrinated; it being cautioned by the great Duke that there bee no schooles, lest there should be any Schollers but himselfe: so that the people vse to breake the Sabbath, holding it fit onely to be kept by Gentlemen: & to say in a difficult question; *God & our great Duke know all this*; & in other talke, *All we injoy health & life, all from our great Duke*. The women are priuate, fearful to offend; but once lasciuious, intollerably wanton. It is the fashion of these women to loue that husband best which beateh them most; & to think themselves neither loued nor regarded, vniess they be 2 or 3 times a day well fauoredly swadied. The author of the *Treasury*

of times, telleth a storie of a German Shoemaker, who travelling into this Country, and here marrying a widow, vsed her with all kindnesse that a woman could (as he thought) desire: yet did not seee seeme contented At last learning where the fault was, and that his not beating her, was the cause of her pensiuenesse: he tooke such a veine in cudgelling her sides, that in the end, the hangman was faine to breake his necke for his labour.

They vse the *Sclavonian* language, and received the Christian faith Anno 987. They follow the Church of *Greece*, and as M^r *Breerwood* noteth, differ from the *Romish*, and reformed Churches; 1 Denying the Holy Ghost to proceed from the Father, and the Sonne: 2, Denying *Purgatory*, but praying for the dead: 3, Beleeving that holy men enioy not the presence of God, before the resurrection: 4, Communicating in both kinds; but vsing leavened bread, and mingling warme water with wine; which both together they distribute with a spoone: 5, Receiving children of seaven yeares old to the Sacrament, because then they beginne to sinne: 6, Forbidding extreame vnction, confirmation, and fourth marriages: 7, Admitting none to orders but such as are married; and prohibiting marriage to them that are actually in orders: 8, Rejecting carved images, but admitting the painted: 9, Observing foure Lents in the yeare: 10, Reputing it vnlawfull to fast on Saturdayes. This diversity betweene the *Romanists* and this people in points of religion, hath bred such a difference betweene them in loue, and made the one so hard conceited of the other: that if a *Muscovite* be knowne or suspected to haue conversed with any of the Church of *Rome*, hee is accounted to be a polluted person; and must be solemnly purged & purified, before he shall be received to, or admitted to partake of the blessed Sacrament.

In matters of warre, the people are indifferently able, as being almost in continuall broyles with their neighbours: & haue a custome, that when they goe to the warres, every Souldier giueth vnto the Emperour a peece of money; which after the end of the warres, he againe receiveth of him: by which meanes the number of the slaine is exactly knowne. At their funeralls they vse to put a penny in the mouth of the deceased, a paire of shoes

on his feet, & a letter in his hand, directed (such is their superstition) to *S. Nicholas*, whom they deeme to be the porter of heaven: an opinion doubtlesse very prejudiciall to the Popes, & *S. Peters* prerogatiues.

This Country is not so populous as spacious. The Easterne parts are vexed with the *Tartars*, who, like *Æsops* dogge, will neither dwell there themselves, nor suffer the *Muscovites* to plant Colonies there: the Western parts are almost as much molested by the *Sweden & Polonia* Kings; the Southern by the *Turks & Persians*; and the Northern by the coldness of the ayre, which is of such vehemency, that water throwne vp into the ayre, will turne to yce before it fall to the ground. The better to resist the extremity of this cold, not onely the cloathes of this people, but their very houses are lined with thick Furres. Every Gentleman or man of note hath in his dwelling house a stoue or hot-house, in which they keepe, as it were, to thaw themselves. Such as travell on the way, vse often to rub their nose or eares with snow or yce, to settle & recall the motiue spirits into those parts, which otherwise they would be in danger to loose: the ignorance of which preventing chirurgery, was not the least cause, that in the yeare 1598, of 70000 *Turkes*, which made an inrode into *Muscovie*, 40000 were frozen to death. This excesse of cold in the ayre, gaue occasion to *Cassian* in his *Aulus*, wittily & not incongruously to saie; that if two men being somewhat distant, talke together in the winter, their words will be so frozen, that they cannot bee heard: but if the parties in the spring returne to the same place, their words will melt in the same order that they were frozen and spoken, & be plainly vnderstood. Such is their winter, neither is their summer lesse miraculous. For the huge seas of Ice, which in a manner couered the whole surface of the Countrey, are at the first approach of the sunne suddainly dissolued: the waters quickly dried vp, and the earth dressed in her holyday apparell: such a mature growth of fruits, such flourishing of herbs, such chirping of birds; as if here were a perpetuall spring. The principall commodities which they send abroad, are rich Furres: others of lesse note, are Flaxe, Hempe, Whales grease, Honie, Waxe, Canvases,

Canvases, Nuts, and the like.

This Country may be (as rightly it is) called the *Mother of Rivers*; the cheife of which are *Don* or *Tanais*, which was by the ancient *Geographers*, thought to be the onely bound, twixt *Europe & Asia*; It disburdeneth it selfe into *Palus Maotis*. 2 *Duina*, called also *Oby*, which entereth into the *Scythian Seas* at the Abby of *S. Nicholas*: where the *English* since the discovery of the Northerne passage, vse to land; and disperse themselues into all the parts of this vast Empire. And truly there is no nation so kindly entertained amongst the *Russians* both prince and people, as the *English*: who haue many immunities, not granted to other nations. The cause I cannot but attribute to the neuer-dying fame of our late Queene, admired and loued of the *Barbarians*; and also to the conformable behaviour of the *English* in generall: which hath beene so plausible, that when *Wasiluich* or *Basilades* nay'd the hat of another forraine Embassadour to his head, for his peremptorinesse; he at the same time, vsed our *S. Thomas Smith*, with all curtesie imaginable. Another time when the Iesuite *Possevinus*, began to exhort him to accept the *Romish* faith, vpon the informatiō of our Embassadour, that the Pope was a proud Prelate, and would make Kings kisse his feet; he grew into such a rage, that *Possevinus* thought he would haue beaten out his braines. This friendship betweene these nations; hath been since maintained by mutuall Embassies on both parties. The third riuer of note is *Boristenes*, called also *Neiper*, which augmenteth the waters of *Pontus Euxinus*. 4 *Duina minor*, now called *Onega*, which openeth into the *Balticke Sea*. 5 *Vulga*, which with no lesse then 70 mouthes, dischargeth it selfe into the *Mare Caspium*, &c.

The cheife Provinces of this Empire are 1 *Novogordia*. 2 *Plescovia*. 3 *Val adomire*. 4 *Rhezan*. 5 *Severia*. 6 *Permia*. 7 *Gandora*. 8 *Petzora*, and 9 *Muscovie*, strictly so called, and 10 others of lesse note.

I. NOVOGORDIA.

NOVOGORDIA lyeth on the coast of the *Balticke sea*. The cheife Towne is *Novigrod*, seated on the lesser *Duina*, once one of the foure ancient Mart Townes of *Europe*, now decayed

cayed since the discovery of the new passage vnto *S^t Nicholas*, by *Oby* or *Dvina* the greater. Nigh vnto this Towne was fought the memorable battell betweene the *Sarmatians*, & their slaues. For when the *Asiaticke Scythes* went to plant themselves in *Media*, with the Provinces adjoyning; these *Sarmatians* inhabiting *Poland*, went with them, to see them settled. Their long stay, saith *Iustine*, caused their wiues, willing to make vse of any pretence, to comfort themselves at bedde and board with their slaues: to whom they bore a lustie brood of youths. These now well growne, and hearing the vnwelcome tidings of the *Sarmatians* returne out of *Asia*, joyne together: the slaues to retaine the freedom and Lordship they had got; the wiues, for feare of their husbands fury; the yong men, for defence of their fathers and mothers. With joynt forces they goe to meet them before their entry into the coutry; neither are the masters slow, hoping to take them vnprovided. At this Towne they haue the first sight of each other. The masters scorning to defile their swords on their slaues, assault them twich horse-whips, and got the victory. In memory of this battell, the *Novogradians* haue ever since stamped their mony with the figure of a Horseman shaking a whip in his hand. And it is the custome over all *Muscovie*, that a maid in time of wooing, sends to that suiter whom she chooseth for her husband, such a whip, curiously by her selfe wrought, in token of her subjection vnto him.

2 PLESCOVIA, and 3 VALADOMIRE.

PLESCOVIA, is so called from its chiefe towne *Plescowe*: this being the only walled Towne in *Russia*. This country is in length 330 miles, about 130 in breadth, and was conquered by *Basilins*, 1509. On the West of it, layeth VALADOMIRE, distant from *Muscovie* about 70 miles. The soyle is so fruitfull, that one bushell of corne ordinarily returneth 20, and sometimes 25 bushells. The chiefe towne so named, was once the Metropolis of *Russia*.

4 RHESAN. 5 SEVERIA.

6 PERMIA.

RHESAN, is so plentifull of corne, that birds and horses can neither flie nor runne through it, by reason of its thickness; the chiefe

cheife citty is *Rben*: this is the fertilest Country in all *Muscovie*, and most rich; abounding with Graine, Hony, Fish, and Fowle, sans number: and is so well replenished with able men, that the great Duke can from hence levie 25000 Horse, and 40000 Foot. Here is the head of the famous riuer *Tanaïs*.

SEVERIA a great Province, lieth fast vpon *Palus Maoris*. The cheife Townes are 1 *Staradnb*, and 2 *Pativola*. The people hereof are very valiant: and so also are those of *PERMIA*, a Province in which there is such abundance of staggess, that they eat them (as the people of *Norwey* doe fish) in steed of bread. The Prime citty is *Sicwiark* (ey).

7 CANDORA, and 8 PETZORA.

CANDORA is situate beyond the Articke. In this Countrey they haue for halfe a yeare together, perpetuall day; and for the other halfe, as long a night. Much about this rate is it also with those of *PETZORA*, the most Northeast Province of *Muscovie*. In this countrey the hills which the ancients called *Rhiphai*, and *Hyperborei montes* doe end. They are thought to be perpetually couered with snow, and are heere of that height, that a certaine man hauing for 17 dayes together travailed vp them; returned backe againe, as despairing euer to come to the top. The people here haue for some months continuall day. They are a simple nation, and receiued the *Russian* faith and Empire together, A¹⁵¹⁸.

9. MVSCOVIE.

MVSCOVIA, so named of *Mvsco* the prime Citty, to which *Daniel* the 4th Lord translated his regall seat from *Vodominire*. It was once 9 miles in circuite, but was fired by the *Tartar*, Anno 1571, where there was burnt 80000 men: and is now become but 5 miles round, adorned with 16 Churches; whereof halfe and more, are made with wood and durt, as most of the houses are. The Palace of the Duke is seated in the very middle of the Citty, fortified with 17 Turrets, and three great Bulwarkes; and guarded continually with 25000 Souldiers. This Province is the greatest and most populous of all this Empire. For it extendeth from East to West, no lesse then 3000 miles: and out of this, the great Duke can suddenly levy

70000

70000 footmen, and 30000 horse.

10 THE 10 LESSER PROVINCES.

The 10 smaller and lesse famous Provinces are *Smolensko*, whose chiefe citie is of the same name. 2 *Rescovie*, where the prime towne is *Toropierz*. 3 *Rosfowia*, whose Metropolis is *Coloprigod*. 4 *Corelia* where *Landiskron* is the chiefe towne. 5 *Bieleizoro*, where the great Duke hath a strong fortresse, which is vually his treasury: and to which in time of need, hee vually flieth. 6 The kingdome of *Casan* and *Citaban*. As for the lesser Countries, of 7 *Tuver*. 8 *Masaiskie*. 9 *Wologda*, and 10 *Ingra*, besides many others: I purposely omit them.

This Country was called formerly *Scythia Europea*, and was never totally knowne, either by the *Grecians* or *Romans*. Anno 1240, the *Tartars* first made it tributary, who were afterward shrewdly weakned, by the valour of *Iohn* the first great Duke: to whom they afterward yeelded the Countrey, conditionally that once every yeare, within the Castle of *Mosco*, the Great D. standing on foot, should feed the horse of the *Crim Tartar*, with Oates out of his owne cap. This homage was by *Basilins* changed to a tribute of Furses; which being also denied, gaue occasions of the warre betweene the *Tartar* and the *Muscovites*: which the *Tartars* make either by suddaine incursions; or by armies royall, at which time there came seldome fewer then 200000 fighting men into the field.

I. Aubrie the Chorographickall describer of *Muscovia*, maketh mention of the Princes of it, ever since the dayes of *Augustus*: but without any great shew of truth, no computation of time, or relation of atchievements. I commend the Authors modesty in not stuffing vp his treatise with actions meerely fabulous, of which could neither be ground nor possibility: yet can I not acquit him for putting downe so many names to so little purpose. We will therefore omit the, & begin our Catalogue with *George*; who both bare the brunt of the *Tartars* invasion, & after the retreat of their great forces, beganne againe to tast the sweetnesse of soveraignry: yet not so free, but that he & nine of his successours were tributaries to the *Tartar*; none of them performing any thing worthy the rehearsing.

The:

The Lords of *Muscovia*.

- | | | | |
|---|-------------------|----|---------------------|
| 1 | <i>George.</i> | 6 | <i>Iohn II.</i> |
| 2 | <i>Iaceflaus.</i> | 7 | <i>Bafilins.</i> |
| 3 | <i>Alexander.</i> | 8 | <i>Demetrius.</i> |
| 4 | <i>Daniel.</i> | 9 | <i>Georgius II.</i> |
| 5 | <i>Iohn.</i> | 10 | <i>Bafilins II.</i> |

The great Dukes.

A.C. 1 *Iohn* the first great Duke, strooke off the *Tartarian* bondage.

2 *Bafilins Casan* wonne the Provinces of *Severia*, *Roscovia*, and *Smolenske*.

3 *Iohn Basilius* conquered *Livonia*, and *Lituania*; both which his successeur.

1548 4 *Iohannes Basiliades*, or *Wafilswicke*, lost in his age: though in his youth hee had subdued the *Noyhacensian Tartars* to his Empire; and vanquished *Selim*. Emperour of the *Turkes*, Anno 1569. With this King the *English* first began to confederate: he reigned 35 yeares.

1583 5 *Theodorus Ioannides*.

1588 6 *Baris Theodorus*.

7 *Demetrius* an vsurper.

1615 8 *Michael Fedrovitus*: now governing this vast Empire, & liuing in a firmer & more constant continuati-
on of peace with *Tartar*, *Turke*, *Polonian*, & *Swethlan-
der*, then euer any of his predecessors did in times past.

The formalities with which the Emperours of *Russia* are in-
vested or settled in the Throne, are not many, nor statelie: such as
they be, I here afford you out of the history of the life of *Iohan-
nes Basiliades*, written in Latine by *Paulus Oderbornius*. On the
2^d of Iune, An. 1583, *Theodorus Iohannides* went towards the
Temple of S. *Michael*, being the principall Church in all
Musco: the streets al couered with flowres; the doores of the ci-
tizens crowned with garlands; the aire ecchoing with the noise
of Fluts and Trumpets, and the people so crowding to be-
hold their Prince, that had not the Guard with naked swords
forced a passage through them, it had beene impossible for him
to haue gone on. Being now come to the Church doore, the

Lords

Lords of the country (*Cnises* they there call them) went out to meet him: and the Archbishop of *Musco* clad in his *Pontificalibus*, when he was come into the Church, embraced him. The pavement of the Church was hidden with Tapeſtric, and the ſtals adorned with costly hangings. The Great Duke ſate downe in his Throne, being attired in a garment of ſilk, buttoned down with golden buttons: on his head he ware a purple cap, ſpangled with rich jewels, and on his fingers abundance of rings. Being thus ſeated the Archbishop prayed vnto God to bleſſe him, his people, and his government: which was ſeconded by the joyfull ſhoutes of his ſubjects: amongſt whom no ſmall ſtore of ſilver money was ſlung about by the treaſurer: and ſo they returned to the Palace.

The renewes of this Empire cannot but be great, the Great Duke being Lord both of the liues and goods of his Subjects. *Mahomet a Turkiſh Baſhaw* was wont to ſay, that his maſter & the *Muscovite* were the moſt abſolute Princes in the world. His renewes in money (his houſhold charge being defrayed) amount to 3 Millions of Rubbles. He is apparrelled like a King and a Biſhop: wearing with his royall veſtment a Miter: and a Croſiers ſtaffe. *Olaus Magnus* relateth, that when hee ſitteth in his ſtate, all the plate of his houſe is ſet before him: with a number of the graueſt and ſeemelieſt men of all *Musco*, and the adjoyning Citties, richly apparrelled out of the wardrobe: which to Forreiners, not knowing this cunning fraud, appeare ſo many Princes and Noblemen: and is no ſmall cauſe of admiration, and wonder at his magnificence.

The Armes (according to *Bara*) are *Sable*, a portall open of two leaues, and as many degrees *Or*.

Maginus reckoneth in this Empire

Kings 2

Princes 16

Archbiſhops 2

Biſhops 18

Dukes 15

Earles

Thus much of *Muscovie*.

OF POLAND.

POLAND is limited on the East, with *Neiper*, or *Boristhenes*, which parteth it from *Muscovie*; on the West, with *Vistula*, which parteth it from *Germany*; on the North, with the *Baltick* Sea, and *Sinus Finnicus*; on the South, with *Hungary*.

The most ancient name of it was *Sarmatia*, and the people *Sarmatae*: it is now called *Poland* from *Pole*, which in the *Sclavonian* tongue signifieth plaine, because the Country is so little swolne with hills. It is in compasse 2600 miles and is situate in the more Northerne part of the temperate Zone, being vnder the 8. and 12. Climates; and the longest day being 18 houres.

The Country in plaine and woody, and the Aire so cold, that they haue neither wine, nor grapes: instead of which they vse that kind of drinke called *Ale*, which was heretofore counted the vsuall beverage of *England* only, & this *Poland*. Barley they haue, and pulc in such abundance, that no small quantity of these graines is from hence transferred into other Regions: neither in number of cattell doe they giue way to *Denmark*, or *Hungary*.

The people are very industrious and studious of all languages, especially the Latin: to which they are so devoted, that you shall hardly finde a meane man, which is not able in some measure to expresse himselfe in that tongue. They are according to their abilities rather prodigall, then truly liberall: and are generally good Souldiers; the Gentlemen free, the Peasants in miserable subjection to their Lords: amongst which Lordsthere is such an equality, that no mans estate exceedeth 25000 *Ducats* yearely. Proud they are, and impatient, delicious in diet, & costly in attire: which last qualities are common also to the women; who are for the most part indifferently faire, and rather witty, then well spoken.

They vse the *Sclavonian* language, and receiued the Christian Faith, A. 963. They are of all Religions: some following the *Romish*, others the reformed Church: and of these some embrace the doctrine of *Luther*; others of *Calvin*; some the *Bohemian*.

man, some the *Augustans*, and some the *Helvetian* confessions. Here are *Iesuites* and *Arrians*, *Anabaptists*, *Anti-trinitarians*, and all sects whatsoever, tolerated: whence it is said, if a man hath lost his Religion, let him to *Poland*, and he shall be sure to find it, or else belecue it is vanished: a saying now applied to *Amsterdam* in *Holland*. It is a custome here, that when in their Churches the *Gospel* is reading, the Nobility and Gentry of this Country, draw out their swords, signifying, that they are ready to defend the same, if any dare oppugne it. The same reason doublelesse gaue beginning to our custome of standing vp at the *Credo*: whereby wee expresse how prepared and resolute we are to maintaine it; though now of late some more nice then wise, holding it a relique of Popery, doe vnadvisedly refuse to entertaine it.

The chiefe Merchandizes that goe from hence to other Provinces, are Amber, Barley, Wax, Hony, Hempe, Pitch, Tarre, &c.

The chiefe rivers are *Vistula*, which hath its fountaine in the *Carpathian* mountaines, which part *Hungary* from *Poland*, his mouth is in the *Balticke* sea, and is navigable 400 miles. 2 *Neister*, which parteth it from *Moldavia*, 3 *Neiper*. 4 *Ruben*. 5 *Bog*. 6 *Limbecke*. 7 *Mimmel*. The chiefe Provinces of it are *Livonia*, 2 *Lituania*. 3 *Volinia*. 4 *Samogitia*. 5 *Podolia*. 6 *Russia nigra*. 7 *Mazovia*. 8 *Prussia*. 9 *Podlaffia*. 10 *Ozwitz*. 11 *Poland*.

I LIVONIA.

LIVONIA, is bounded on the East, with *Muscovie*; on the West, with the *Balticke* sea; on the North, with *Finland*; on the South, with *Lituania*. It is in length 500; in bredth 160 miles; and is a country exceeding mountainous and fennie; yet withal so abundantly fruitfull, that no small store of provision is sent hence into other countries. The people received the Christian Faith, partly by the preaching of one *Meinardus*, Anno 1200: and partly by the compelling of the Knights, called the *Ensfers*, or of the *Portgaine*, who seconded the good beginnings of that reverend man. The chiefe townes are 1 *Riga* an Archbishops See. 2 *Derpt*, a towne of great commerce. 3 *Rivalia*, a strong fort in the hands of the *Swethlander*. So also is 4

Narne, an exceeding strong fortres, built by a *Polonian Architect*, who for a reward had his eyes put out, to disable him from making the like. The chiefe provinces of it are 1 *Curland*. 2 *Semungal*. 3 *Eastland*. 4 *Virland*. 5 *Harland*. 6 *Geroenland*. This countrey was once subject vnto the order of *Dutch Knights*, who being molested by the *Muscovite*, in the reformation of Religion, submitted themselves to *Sigismund* the King of *Poland*, A^o 1558: vnto whose successour, King *Stephen*, the *Muscovite* surrendred his title, Anno 1582; reserving only for himself some Townes on the Easterne side. The rest is vnder the *Pollacque*; some few townes on the North excepted, subject to *Sweden*.

2 LITVANIA.

LITVANIA is South to *Livonia*; North, to *Podolia*; East, to *Poland*; and West, vnto *Muscovie*. The people received the Christian Faith, Anno 1386; when as *Iagello*, afterward called *Vladislaus*, married *Hedingis Q.* of *Poland*: by which marriage, this Province was vnited to *Polonia*. The chiefe cities are *Vilna* an Vniuersity. 2 *Vilcomire*, and 3 *Brestia*. The aire here is very sharpe, the soile is barren and vnfruitfull: empty of men, but full of beasts, whose skinned are their chiefe commodities. They vsed here to be divorced & remarried as often as they list. For a man to vse the bed or body of a harlot, is accounted a most opprobrious crime: but for a woman to haue her stallions, is so frequent and vnblameable, that the husbands call them *Commbij* *adjutores*, or their fellow laborours; & prize them farre above all the rest of their acquaintance: as *Maginus* relateth.

3 VOLINIA. & 4 SAMOGITIA.

VOLINIA is environed with *Litvania*, *Podolia*, and *Russia*: the people are strong and warlike. It hath as chiefe townes in it, *Kiovia*, and *Circassia* on the banks of the river *Neiper*: and is a small woody Province.

SAMOGITIA (vvhose inhabirants are most Idolaters and build their houses with straw) hath for its chief towne *Comia*. It is a Northerne Region, having *Livonia* on the North, & the *Balticke* sea on the West. A Countrey full of wood, which is the chiefe commodity of it, there being found in the midst

of

of their trees very excellent hony, scarce having with it any commixture of waxe. But these Provinces haue followed the fortunes of *Lituania*.

5 *PODOLIA*, and 6 *RVSSIA NIGRA*.

PODOLIA is limitted with *Lituania*, North; *Neisser*, South; *Russia*, East; and *Poland*, West; here the ground is so fertile, that of one sowing they haue three Harvests. The chiefe citties are *Camienza*, seated on high rockes, and deemed invincible. 2 *Orkaczow*, and 3 *Winiecza*.

RVSSIA NIGRA hath on the East, *Podolia*: on the West, *Poland*, as also on the North: and on the South, *Hungary*. The chiefe townes are *Leopolis*, or *Lemburg*, built by *Leo a Muscovite*. 2 *Groddecke*. 3. *Luckzo*. These two Provinces were incorporated to *Poland* by King *Ladislaus*, about the yeare 1440; by giuing them the freedome and prerogatiues of native *Polonians*. It hath the attribute of *Nigra*, to distinguish it from *Muscovy*, which is *Russia Alba*: and was formerly called *Rhuthema* and *Roxolonia*. It is also called *Russia Meridionalis*, and it is a very fruitfull Countrey, well stored with faire horses and numerous herds of cattell.

7 *PRVSSIA*.

SPRVCE, PRVSSIA, or *BOROSSIA*, hath on the South, *Ma-zovia*: on the North, the *Balticke* seas: on the East, *Lituania*; on the West, the river *Vistula*. This countrey yeeldeth abundance of Amber: which is the iuyce of a stone which groweth like a corall in a mountaine of the North sea, cleane covered with water, and shunned by marriners three leagues off for feare of wracke. In the moneths of *September* and *December* especially, this liquor is by violence of the Sea, rent from the rock, and cast into the havens of this and the neighbour Countries. Besides the beauty hereof, and the quality it hath of burning like pitch, and attracting strawes and iron like the *Adamant*, it is said by *L. Guicciardine* to be good for stopping the blood, falling sicknes, dropies, and many other diseases.

The chiefe cities are *Dantzicke*, where *Keckerman* Was Pro-
testour, a famous Emporie: in which (to omit other things) are
daily sold 1000 measures of wheat. It is sited in *Pomerania*, but

subject vnto the *Polonian*. 2. *Mons Regius*, called by the *German* *Königsberg* by vs, *Regimount*, or *Mount royall*. It is seated in the influx of *Pegel* into the sea: and is the most famous Vniuersity in these parts; It being founded by Duke *Albert* 1525. 3. *Heilsperge*. 4. *Maneburge*, the seat of the masters of the Dutch Knights: it being translated from *Ptolemais* or *Acon* in *Syria*, vnto *Venice*: from thence to *Marpurge*, and so hither, by *Sifridus* the 12th great Master, Anno 1340 or thereabouts. 5. *Angenberge*, and 6. *Culne*.

This country was long time vnder the Dutch Knights, who being called by the *Muscovite* against the *Prussians*, here platted the selfes, An. 1239, the then Master being *Herman Salza*. They continued long in warres with the *Prussians* themselves, whom they found to be tough meat, and neither easily chewed, nor quickly digested. Having made an end with the, they were assaulted by the *Polanders*, vnto whose King *Casimire*, they were compelled to become tributary, A. 1450: *Lodovicus* being the present, and from *Henry Walpat* the 8th Master. Yet was not *Lodovicus* easily vanquished, hee having formerly driven the King out of the field, routed his whole Army, slaine 3000 of his men, and taken 136 of his Nobility. Neither was he now overcome but by the rebellion of his owne people, Finally peace was made betweene the *Prussians* and *Poles*, conditionally that the King of *Poland* should haue *Dantzicke*, and the Westerne parts; and that *Albert* the Marquesse of *Brandenburg*, and then Master of the order, should possesse *Regimount* with the title of Duke; and should do homage for it to the *Polonian*, taking in all assemblies his place at the Kings right hand. This Duchie of *Regimount* containeth 54 castles, and 86 townes; the revenues being yearly 120000 Duckats.

The Armes of this Duke are *A*, an Eagle *V*, membered and crowned *O*, langued *G*.

8 PODLASSIA. 9 MAZOVIA, and 10 OSWITZ.

PODLASSIA hath on the East, *Lithuania*; and on the West, *Mazovia*. The chiefe townes are 1 *Tycockzin*, a fort well furnished with munition, as being the place wherein the Kings treasure

sure is reserved. 2 *Biesco*. 3 *Kayssen*, where the Kings of Poland haue a fine retyring house, as being well furnished with fish-ponds and parkes, abundantly stored with game. This Country was vnited vnto the *Polish* Diademe by *Sigismund Augustus*, Anno 1569. On the West of this country is *MAZOVIA*, so called from *Massau*, once Duke hereof. The chiefe citty is *Mazowe*, where the best Metheglin is made. It was joyned to *Polonia* by *Casimire* the first, Anno 1045.

The Dukedomes of *OSWITZ* and *ZATOR*, are so called of their chiefe Towns, which are in *Silesia*. The first was conquered by *Casimire* the fourth, Anno 1554: the last, by *Sigismund*, 1547.

II. POLAND.

POLAND strictly so called, hath on the East, *Lituania*; on the West, *Germany*; on the North, *Mazovia*; on the South, *Poladia*. The Metropolis is *Cracovia*, built by *Croesus* a Duke of *Bohemia*: seated on the banke of *Vistula*. 2 *Lublin*. 3 *Guisna*, whose Archbishop in the absence of the King, or during the *Interregnum*, holdeth the supream authority, summonneth the diets, &c. 4 *Siradia*, 5 *Sandomire*, 6 *Minske*, 7 *Posna*, 8 *Dobrinia*, 9 *Vladislavia*.

The first people of these parts were the *Sarmatians*, after them the *Vandals*: afterward the *Sclavonians*, vnder the conduct of *Lechius*, first D. hereof, Anno 550: who flying from his native soyle together with *Zechius* his brother, saw his brother settled in *Bohemia*, & then peopled this country, which for the plainnesse he named *Poland*. His successors enjoyed the tittle of Dukes only; till the Emperour *Otho* the third created the Duke *Bosleslaus*, King of Poland, Anno 1000. These Kings, & Dukes, haue alwaies beene elected by the States: who, by reason of the neighbourhood of the *Turkes*, for the most part choose a warriour. The nobility are said by *Boterus* to be as familiar to him as if he were their brother: and to account his decrees but of three dayes lasting. Written lawes they haue few or none among them: custome, and temporary edicts, being the rule both of their government and obedience.

A. C.

The Kings and Dukes of Poland.

800	<i>Pioſtus Duke Polonia.</i>	18	<i>Vladislaus. III.</i>
953	1 <i>Mieſco ſen Mieſlaus.</i>	19	<i>Premislaus, who alſo</i>
	<i>primus Chriſtianus Rex.</i> 37		<i>med againe the title of a King.</i>
1000	2 <i>Boleſlaus.</i> 25		<i>Anno 1300.</i>
1025	3 <i>Mieſlaus. II.</i> 9	1300	20 <i>Venceſlaus Bob.</i> R. 4
	<i>Interregnum an. 6.</i>	1306	21 <i>Vladislaus. IV.</i> 27
1041	4 <i>Cafimirus.</i> 18	1333	22 <i>Cafimirus M. III.</i> 38
1059	5 <i>Boleſlaus Audax.</i> 20	1371	23 <i>Lodovicus R. Vng.</i> 12
1082	6 <i>Vlaſlaus Hermannus, in</i>	1383	24 <i>Hedingis, married to</i>
	<i>whoſe time the name of Duke</i>	1386	25 <i>Iagello, D. of Lithuania,</i>
	<i>was uſed againe. Dukes</i>		<i>after called Vladislaus V.</i> 45
1103	7 <i>Boleſlaus Czynoſti.</i> 39	1435	26 <i>Vladisl. innior VI.</i> 10
1140	8 <i>Vladislaus I.</i> 6	1447	27 <i>Cafimir. IV. D. Lit.</i> 46
1146	9 <i>Boleſlaus Criſpus.</i> 28	1493	28 <i>Ioannes Albertus.</i> 9
1174	10 <i>Mieſlaus III.</i> 4	1502	29 <i>Alex. M, Dux Lit.</i> 5
1178	11 <i>Cafimirus II.</i> 17	1507	30 <i>Sigismundus.</i> 41.
1195	12 <i>Lesko albus.</i> 33	1548	31 <i>Sigismundus Aug.</i> 33
1228	13 <i>Vladislaus II.</i> 15	1574	32 <i>Henricus II.</i> 2
1243	14 <i>Boleſlaus Pudicus.</i> 37	1576	33 <i>Stephanus.</i> 10
1280	15 <i>Lesko Niger.</i> 10	1587	34 <i>Sigismund, III. King</i>
1290	16 <i>Boleſlaus VI.</i>		<i>of Sweden by ſucceſſion, and</i>
	17 <i>Henricus Probus.</i>		<i>of Poland by election.</i>

The revenues of this king are about 600000 crownes, moſt of which he putteth vp in his coffer. For the Kingdome is divided into foure parts; every of which keepeth the King & Court in allowance and expences, a quarter of the yeare; and contributeth money to his wars, and the marriage of his daughters.

The chiefe orders of Knighthood are

1 The *Marian* or *Dutch* knights, instituted vnder the walls of *Achon*, A° 1190. The firſt maſter being *Henry Walpat*. They tooke their firſt name from *S. Maries Church* at *Acon*, where there order was allowed; and their ſecond, when they had conquered *Pruffia*. Their Enſigne was a black croſſe. The 24th Maſter of the order, was *Albert Marqueſſe* of *Braudenbourg*, who revolting from *Sigismund King of Poland*, to whoſe predeceſſour *Cafimire*, the knights had ſubmitted themſelves: drew on

the.

the Countrey, a long and miserable warre, 1511. Having for 14 yeares valiantly maintained the liberty of the Countrey, & the credit of the order, and in vaine for 4 yeares together importuned the assistance of the Emperour, and Princes of *Germany*; hee caseth the order, and is by King *Sigismund* made D. of *Prussia*, for him and his heires for ever, A° 1525: after this manner as *Munster* describeth it. *Albert* attired in a compleat habite of a master of the order, presented himselfe humbly on his knee, before the King *Sigismund*, sitting in his Throne. The King raising him from the ground; causeth him to put off these Roabes, & attire himselfe in a Dukall habite; which done, hee gaue him the Dukedome of *Prussia*, to hold in fee of him and his successours, Kings of *Poland*. The company of Knights wonderfully storne at this action, and retyring from *Germany*, choose one *Walter Croneberge* for their titular Master. About 1549. they began to waxe weary of their places: and no new Knight being desirous of that profitlesse order; it vanished away in short time into nothing.

2 Of the sword-bearers or *Portglaive*, in *Livonia*, and *Lituania*; confirmed by *Innocent* the third; allied once to the *Marians*, & againe separated, A° 1541. The last Master was *Vnivus*, in whose time the *Lutheran* reformation here received, extinguished this order of knighthood.

The armes are quarterly 1 *Gules*, an Eagle *Arg.* crowned & armed *Or*, for the kingdome of *Poland*. 2 *G.* a *Chevalier* armed *Cap. a. pea*, advancing his sword *A.* mounted on a barbed couser of the *second*, for the Dukedome of *Lituania*.

Maginus reckoneth in *Poland*

Archbishops 2

Bishops 16

Dukes 8

Earles 12

Viconnts

Barons

Vniversities 4.

Cracow. *Pol.*

Dant sike *Pom.*

Vilna *Lituan.*

Regimont *Pruf.*

Thus much of *Poland*.

OF

HUNGARIE. OF HUNGARIE.

HUNGARIA is bounded on the East, with *Transylvania*, & *Walachia*; on the West, with *Austria*; on the North, with *Poland*; on the South, with *Sclavonia*.

It was formerly called *Pannonia inferior*: *Pannonia*, from the *Pannonnes*; and *inferior*, to distinguish it from *Austria* which was *Pannonia superior*. It is now called *Hungaria*, quasi *Hungaria*, from the *Hunni* and *Auares*, who here dwelt. Of the *Hunni* we shall anon make further mention. The *Auares* according to *Nicetas* were a people of *Sythia*, which inhabited about *Palus Meotis*. They beganne first to stirre in the raigne of *Iustinus* the 2^d, & gaue the Emperours forces a great overthrow, about the mouth of *Danubius*. *Tiberius* somewhat quitted them; but he being dead, they were again in heart, & with great courage warred against *Mauritius* his successour. Their King was called *Caganus* (we may English it *Cham*) it not being a proper name to one, but a common attribute to all their leaders. This *Caganus* was the first that ever vanquished the *Scythians*: hee made warres against the *Turkes*, which people was at this time first made knowne to the inhabitants of *Europe*; he also with the help of his associats the *Hunni*, invaded and possessed *Pannonia*; having vanquished the *Gothes* & *Gepidi*, who here dwelt. Against this *Caganus*, *Mauritius* the Emperour waged war, more with an intent to revenge himselfe on his owne souldiers, which had formerly offended him: then with hope of prevailling against the enemy. *Comentiolus* according to the Emperours directions, betrayeth his Army; 12000 of the were slaine, & the rest taken. *Caganus* an heroick and mercifull conqueror, offers to ransom them for 86^s a peece, (for so much was that *nummus*, or *phoenicia* which he demanded for them.) When the Emperour as much loving his gold, as hating his souldiers, had denied that condition, he offered them all for one *nummus*; and after for halfe a one, but being also herein vnsatisfied, he put them all to the sword. For this cause the rest of his souldiers not long after made *Phocas* one of the Centurions Emperour: and he most barbarously stewed the Emperour in his own broath, putting him, his wife, friends, and children to the sword.

It is situate on the Northerne temperate *Zone*, vnder the 7th and 9th Climates: the longest day being 16 houres and a halfe.

The people are strong of body, and rude of behaviour, respecting neither the liberall Arts, nor mechanick Trades. The greatest asperſion is the name of a coward, which cannot be wiped off without the killing of a *Turke*; after which they are privileged to weare a Feather. Their females are vncapable of their fathers poſſeſſions, yet they giue them no portion but a new coat at their wedding; before which time, neither man nor woman vſe to lye in beds. They vſe the *Scythian* language, & were baptized not long before the yeare 1000: the number of Proteſtants at this time is farre greater then of the Papiſts.

The ſoyle is wonderfull fruitfull, yeelding corne there thrice in a yeare; the graſſe in ſome places (as in the Ile of *Comara*) exceeding the height of a man: which doth feed ſuch a number of cattle, that this Countrey alone is thought to be able to feed all *Europe* with fleſh. They yearely ſend into *Germany* and *Sclavonia*, 80000 Oxen: they haue Deere, Partridge, Pheasant, in ſuch abundance, that any man that will may kill them; which in other places is vtterly prohibited, theſe creatures being reſerued as game for Gentlemen. At that great inſurrection of the Boores in *Germany*, before the end of which, 50000 of them were ſlaine, their chiefe demands were, that they might choſe their owne miniſters: 2^{ly}, That they might pay no tithes but of corne; 3^{ly}, that they might be free from the power of magiſtrates: 4th, that woods, timber, and ſewell might be common; 5th, and eſpecially, that they might hunt and hawke in all times and places. The other commodities which are transported, are Gold, Silver, Fiſh, Copper, Wine, &c.

The worthieſt Scholler that ever this Kingdome produced, was *S. Hierome* a worthy Father of the Latine Church, borne in *Stridon*. The moſt worthy of all their ſouldiers, were *Iohannes Huniades*, who ſo valiantly reſiſted the incurſions of the *Turkes*, and ſlew of them 50000 at the battaile at *Maxon*: and 2^{ly} *Matthias Corvinus* his ſonne, afterwards K. of *Hungary*, of whom thus *Adrianus* out of a Poët,

Patria

--- Patria decus, unica stirpis
Gloria, Pannonica cadis fortissimus ultor.

His Countries pride, the glory of his race,
Revenge of th' Hungarians late disgrace.

The principall rivers are 1 *Danubius*, which is here called *Ister*, which name continueth to his very *Estuarium*. 2 *Savus*, which rising in *Carniola*; 3 *Dravus*, which rising in *Carinthia*; and 4 *Tibiscus*, which rising in the *Carpathian* mountaines, pay their tribute to *Danubius*: of which *Tibiscus* the *Hungarians* vie to say, that two parts are water, and the third fish.

This kingdome now standeth divided betweene the *Turke* & the *Hungarian*: the former having *Buda*, seated on *Danubius*, being once the Metropolis of the Country, & Court of the King: it was taken by *Solyman*, Anno 1536. 2 *Gyula* a strong towne on the confines of *Transilvania*, betrayed by *Nicolas Keretshen* Governour hereof, in the last year of the said *Solyman*, in hope of great reward from this Emperour. But *Selimus* successour to *Solyman*, caused him to be put in a barrell stucke full of nayles, with the points inward, & so to be rolled vp and downe till he miserably died: there being written on the barrell this inscription, *Here receiue the reward of thy avarice and treason: Gyula thou soldest for gold, if thou be not faithfull to Maximilian thy Lord, neither wilt thou be to mee.* 3 *Pest*, just over against *Buda*. 4 *Alba regalis*, called by the *Germans* *Weissenberge*, taken by the *Turkes*, Anno 1543. 5. *Quinque Ecclesia*, taken the same yeare also. 6 *Iaurinum* or *Rab*.

In the Emperours part the chiefe townes are *Presberg*, seated hard vpon the edge of *Austria*. It is called *Possonium* in Latine, & hath bin the Metropolis of *Hungary*, since the taking of *Buda* by the *Turkes*. Before the wall hereof died *Dampier*, one of the now Emperours Captaines, in his *Hungarian* & *Bohemian* wars. 2 *Srigronium*, or *Gran*, taken A. 1543, by the *Turkes*, & lest again 1595: at which time, amongst others, our *S Thomas Arundell* bare himselfe brauely, forcing the water-towre, & with his own hands taking away the *Turkish* banner: for which heroicke act, the Emperour *Rodolphus* did by Charter giue him the title of a Count of the Empire; and our *Sovaraigne* made him Lord *Arundell*

rundel of Wardour. 3 *Agraria.* 4 *Comara* in an Isle so called.
 5 *Tellax.* 6 *Caniffa.* 7 *Alkenbourg.* 8 *Neubensell*, which Anno
 1621, was fatall to that great Commander *Bucquoy*, who at
 the siege hereof, lost his life. For going privately to view the best
 accesse for a generall assault, hee fell into an ambush of *Hunga-*
rians: who suddenly setting on him, discomfited his small retia-
 nue, slew his horse vnder him, and at last himselfe; having in that
 skirmish received 16 wounds. There were slaine also amongst
 other Nobles, *Torquatus* a Prince of Italy, Marquesse *Gonzaga*,
 and Count *Verdugo*. I had almost omitted *Zigeth* a Towne on
 the *Dravus*, taken Anno 1566, by *Solyman* the magnificent;
 who there ended his dayes: and *Kerefture*, where Anno 1596,
Mahomet the third gaue the Christians so great an overthrow,
 that if he had pursued his victory, he had finished the conquest
 of *Hungary*: which hath now withstood the *Turkish* puissance,
 for about the space of 160 yeares.

This Country according to *Munster*, was first inhabited by
 the *Pannonies*, displaced by the *Goths*, who going to Italy, left
 this Kingdome to the *Hunnes*, and they to the *Lombards*. These
 being a people of *Scandia*, were first called *Winnils*; afterwards
oblongas barbas, *Longobards*. But concerning this last name, take
 along with you this old wiues tale recited, but not approved by
Paulus Diaconus, The *Vandals* warring vpon the *Winnils*, went
 vnto *Goddan* (hee should rather haue said *Woden*) to sue for the
 victory: which the *Winnils* hearing, wrought by countermines; &
 sent *Gambata*, the mother of their King *Aion*, on the like busi-
 nesse to *Frea*, *Goddans* wife. So it was, that *Goddan* had promi-
 sed the *Vandals*, that they should be victorious, whom hee saw
 first in the morning: wherevpon *Frea* willing to please *Gamba-*
ta, and not loving as it seemeth the sight of men; gaue order,
 that all the Women of the *Winnils*, parting their haire, bringing
 one halfe over one cheek, the other over the other, and tying
 both vnder their chin, should appeare betimes before the win-
 dow the next morning. This they did, & shew showing them to
 her Husband, hee demanded of her, *Qui sunt isti Longobardi?*
 Hence the name. They were compelled by scarcity of victuals,
 to seeke new habitations; & first they seized on the Iland *Rugia*,
 and

and the adjacent Continent; next vpon *Poland*, then vpon this *Pannonia*: and at last vnder the leading of *Albunus*, they went into *Italy*; where after 200 yeares, their Kingdome was overthrown by *Charlemaine*. Of the *Lombardian* Kings ensuing, I will particularly make mention only of *Lamissus*, & of him this Story. *Agilmond* the second King of the *Lombards*, one morning went a hunting. As he was riding by a fish-pond, he spied seven children sprawling for life, which one (as saith *Paulus Diaconus*) or (it may be) many harlots had bin delivered of, and most barbarously throwne into the water. The King amazed at this spectacle, put his bore-speare or hunting-pole among the. One of the children hand-fasted the speare, & the King softly drawing back his hand, waisted the child to the shore. This boy hee named *Lamissus*, from *Lama*, which in their language signifieth a fish-pond. He was in the Kings Court carefully brought vp, where there appeared in him such tokens of vertue and courage, that after the death of *Agilmond*, he was by the *Lombards* chosen to succeed him. This *Lamissus*, together with his predecessours, and successours, we finde thus in *Freigius*.

The *Lombardian* Kings.

A. C.

383	1	<i>Aiou</i>	10	485	7	<i>Daphon vel Classos</i>
393	2	<i>Agilmond</i>	33	490	8	<i>Thamus</i>
426	3	<i>Lamissus</i>	3	500	9	<i>Vacon</i>
429	4	<i>Labe vel Lethe</i>	40	518	10	<i>Valcharius</i>
469	5	<i>Hildehor</i>	4	525	11	<i>Adoinus</i>
473	6	<i>Gedoboc</i>	12	543	12	<i>Alboinus</i> , who by the

sollicitation of *Narses* went into *Italy*, and erected there the
Lombardian Kingdome; which 206 yeares after, was demol-
 ished by the puissance of *Charles* the Great. The History of this
 people is epitomized by *Sylvester*, in his *Du Baras*; thus:

The Lombard strong who was in Scowland nurst,
On Rugeland, and Livonia seized first.

Then having well reveng'd on the Bulgarian

The death of *Agilmond*; the bold Barbarian

Surprised Poland: thence anon he presses

In Danows streames to renle his amber tresses.

When

When he straight after had surrendred
 The double-named Istres flowrie bed,
 To scarre-fac'd Hunnes: he hunteth furiously
 The rest of Gaules from wealthy Insurbie.
 There raignes 200 yeares, triumphing so,
 That royall Tesin might compare with Po:
 Which after fell in French mens hands againe,
 Wonne by the sword of worthy Charlemaine.

At the departure of the *Lombards* into *Italy*, the *Hunnes* againe settled themselves in this Country, which they had before beene compelled by the *Lombard* to abandon. These *Hunnes* as I learne of *Munster* were a people of *Asia*, dwelling about the *Hircanian* sea; and made their first irruption into *Europe* A. 373: *Balamirus* being their Captaine or King. Their first expedition was against the *Ostrogothes*, inhabiting the shores of *Pontus Euxinus*, and *Maoris*, whom without great difficulty they vanquished: and pursuing their victories, broke into this Country, then called *Pannonia*. *Macrinus* the Roman Leiftenant here encountered them in two set battailes. In the first hee was victorious, but not without great losse, there being slain on both sides about 30000 men: in the second he was slaine, & his army routed; the *Hunnes* buying this victory with the losse of 40000 souldiers, A. 401. These *Hunnes* after this battaile quietly settled themselves in this Province; and some 28 yeares after their first entrance into it, chose for their King one *Attila*, a wise and valiant man: of whose warres, and how hee should be called, *Flagellum Dei*, I haue in sundry places told you. The Armes of this renowned and victorious Captaine, are (by *Bara*) said to be *Gules*, a Falcon displayed *Or*, membred and armed *Argent*. After the death of *Attila*, who raigned 44 yeares, the glory of the *Hunnes*, began to decline: and was then in the Eclipse, when the *Lombards* vnder the King *Alboinus*, forsook their habitation which they had settled in the North part of *Germany*, and subdued this Country, A. 530. These *Lombards*, had not stayed here long, but they were by *Narses* sollicitied to come into *Italy*; which invitation they willingly accepted, and re-yeelded vp *Pannonia* to the *Hunnes*: conditionally, that if their journey succeeded.

ceeded not prosperously, they might againe be receiued, & permitted to liue amongst them. The *Hunnes* hearing how happily the designes of the *Lombards* thriued in *Italy*, expected not their returne: but sent for the *Auares* & others their confederates & allies, to injoy together with them the riches & goodnes of this Region: which about this time & at their comming in, begun to be called *Hungavaria*. Long after they were expelled by *Charles* the Great, but returned againe to the number of one million, in the dayes of the Emperour *Arnulphus*, about the yeare 900, and recovered their forsaken habitation. Here haue they since continued, but not without a miserable affliction by the *Tartars*; 500000 of whom, tyrannized here for the space of three yeares, committing incredible spoyles and massacres, Anno 1248.

A.C.

The Kings of Hungary.

1000 1	Stephen 39	1273 20	Ladislaus II. 17
1039 2	Peter 3	1290 21	Andrew III. 12
1042 3	Alba.	1302 22	Venceflaus 3
1043 4	Peter II. 4	1305 23	Otho D. of Bav. 4
1047 5	Andrew 12	1310 24	Charles, son to Charl. of Napl. 32
1059 6	Bela 3	1343 25	Lodovicus 40
1062 7	Solomon 13	1383 26	Maria married to
1075 8	Gerfa 3	1385 27	Charles II, King of Naples. 2
1078 9	Ladislaus 18	1387 28	Sigismund of Brandenburg. 51
1096 10	Calomannus 12	1438 29	Albersus 2
1114 11	Stephen II. 18	1440 30	Ladislaus III. 4
1132 12	Bela II. 9	1444 31	Vladislaus 14
1142 13	Gerfa II. 20	1458 32	Matth. Corvin. 33
1162 14	Stephen III 18	1491 33	Vladislaus II. 26
1172 15	Bela III 18	1517 34	Lewis II 10. Of these
1191 16	Emericus 8	Kings, since the retreat of the <i>Tartars</i> , the most vnfortunate are <i>Ladislaus</i> the third, and <i>Lewis</i> the second. <i>Ladislaus</i> with 30000 of his people was slaine at the battaile of <i>Varus</i> : and indeede his perjury deserued	
1201 17	Andrew II. 35		
1236 18	Bela IV. 35		
1271 19	Stephen IV. 2		

deserved it. For having made and sworne a truce with the *Turke*: the Popes legate vpon a seeming advantage absolved him of his oath, and drew him into the field. At the beginning the *Christians* had the better. But at the last *Amurath* the 2^d, against whom they fought, lifting vp his eyes to heauen, and desiring Christ to looke vpo the perfidious dealing wherewith his followers had dishonoured him: reencouraged his men, and got the victory. King *Lewis* also yet a child, was drawne into the field to encounter *Solyman* the *Magnificent*, one of the hardiest Captaines in his time. The battaile was fought at a village called *Mogachz* or *Mugace*; just betwixt *Belgrade*, and *Buda*: in which 19000 of the *Hungarians* were slaine, and the yong King drowned in the flight. A most lamentable discomfiture. *Lewis* thus dead, *John Seputio Vauod* or gouernour of *Transilvania*, was by the States cholen King of *Hungary*. But *Ferdinand* Arch-Duke of *Austria* and brother vnto *Charles* the fifth, challenged the kingdome in right of *Anne* his wife, daughter, and sister to *Vladislaw* and *Lewis*; Kings of *Hungary*, and *Bohemia*. On this preerence he invaded the Kingdome, and droue out *John* his competitour, who to recouer his right called *Solyman* the magnificent into the Country, who took so fast footing in it, that his successour could never since be remoued.

1527 35 *Ferdinand*. 35.

1562 36 *Maximilian*. 11.

1572 37 *Rodolphus*. 36.

1608 38 *Mathias*. II. 12. After whose death

the *Hungarians* weary of the *Germans* gouernment, accepted *Bethlem Gabor*, *Vauod*, or Prince of *Transilvania*, for their Prince or protectour, A^o 1620. So that by the revolt of *Bohemia* and *Hungarie* on the one side; with the ill affections of his subjects in *Austria*, on the other; besides the warres on all sides thundred against him: the Emperour is much impouerished & dismaid; howsoeuer fortune hath smiled on him.

The revenues of this kingdome are about two millions of *Guilders*: the presidiary Souldier being paid with contribution money. The Armes, barre-wise of eight peeces *G*. and *A*.

The chiefe order of Knighthood here (according to the *Estates du Monde*) is the *Dragon*, instituted by *Sigismund* King of *Hungary*, and Emperour: after hee had by the Councils of *Constance*, and *Basil*, contrived the death of *Iohn Hus*, and *Hierom of Prague*; and by the sharpenesse of his sword cast downe (as hee thought) the *Dragon* of heresie and Schisme.

Maginus reckoneth in *Hungary*.

Archbishops 2.

Bishops 13.

Dukes.

Marqueses.

Earles.

Barons 20.

Thus much of *Hungary*.

OF DACIA.

DACIA, is bounded on the East with the *Euxine* seas; on the West, with *Hungary*; on the North, with the *Carpathian* mountaines; on the South, with *Hemus*, by which it is divided from *Greece*.

It tooke its name from the *Daci* who first here inhabited; & afterward passing into the *Cimbrick Chersonesse*, were call'd *Dani*. This people was by *Strabo* the Geographer called *Dani*: whence, the *Athenians*, & after thē the *Romans*, in their Comedies, called their servants & Sycophants: by the name of *Davus*; because the *Dani* were so servile and officious.

They were long free from the command of the *Romans*, and had their proprietary Kings, of whom the last was *Decebalus*, a man both ready in advice & quicke in execution. Against him, as *Dion* relateth, *Domitian* made war, by *Iulianus* his leiftenant; who gaue *Decebalus* a great overthrow: and had then vtterly vanquished him, if his wit had not better befriended him, then his sword. For fearing the *Romans* making vse of their victory, would enter and take possession of his Countrey: he pitched in the way a great number of stakes in battell ray, putting on thē the old Corsets of his Sculdiers. These stakes looking like so many men of Armes, frighted the enemy from approaching the Country. *Traiane* was the next which made warre against him, & brought him to that exigent; that hauing with much losse en-
dured

dured some few skirmishes, he yeeldeth himselfe, & is acknowledged a friend to the Senate and people of *Rome*. But being one of a high spirit, and borne in a free ayre, hee once againe fell off from the *Romans*, but to his owne destruction: for seeing by the valour of *Traiane*, his kingdome conquered and his pallace taken; he fell on his owne sword, and left *Dacia* a Province of the *Romane* Emperours.

The people are generally stubborne, and vntractable: they speake the *Slavonian* language, & read like the *Jewes* from the right hand to the left. They are of the Christian faith, & follow the *Greeke* Church.

The Country is sufficiently fruitfull, enriched with mines & abounding with horses, whose manes, (if *Maginus* may be beliened) hang downe to the very ground.

It was first possessed by the *Moesi*, a people of *Asia*, whence it was by *Danubius* divided into *Misia superior*, and *Misia inferior*. These gaue place to the *Daci*, *Dani*, or *Davi*; since whose time it is diuided into 1 *Transilvania*, 2 *Moldania*, 3 *Walachia*, 4 *Sernia*, 5 *Russia*, 6 *Bulgaria*, 7 *Bosnia*.

This countrey is situate in the Northerne temperate Zone, betweene the 7th and 10th *Climates*: the longest day being 17 houres.

The chiefe rivers are 1 *Danubius*, 2 *Alluta*, 3 *Salvata*, 4 *Cockle*, 5 *Morus*: and 6 *Tinas*.

I TRANSILVANIA.

TRANSILVANIA, so called (sayth *Quade*) because it is penetrable no way but through woods; called also *Septem Castra* or in Dutch *Zenburgen*, or *Zenbrooke*, because of seauen Castles placed to defend the Frontiers; is limited on the North with the *Carpasian* hills; on the South, with *Walachia*; on the West with *Hungary*; on the East, with *Moldania*.

The chiefe Townes are 1 *Alba Iulia*, or *Weisenberg*, 2 *Claudiopolis*, called now *Clausenberg*, 3 *Bristitia*, 4 *Cenum colles*, 5 *Fogaros*, 6 *Stephanopoli*, &c.

On the North end of *Transilvania*, lyeth the Province *ZACVLEIA*, whose people live after the maner of the *Helvetians*: their chiefe and onely Townes being 1 *Kisdie*, 2 *Orby*, and 3 *Shepsay*.

They haue long maintained an offensive and defensive league with the *Transiluanians*, against *Turkes* and *Germans*. They are free from all manner of taxes and subsidies, excepting only the Coronation day of the new King of *Hungary*: for then euery house keeper is to giue the King a Bull.

That the people of this Countrey are the progenie of the *Saxons*, is evident by the *Saxon* language yet retained. 2^d, we find that *Charles* the Great, like a politique conquerour, placed many of that Nation here: weakning so their strength at home, and fortifying the bounds of his Empire. And 3^d, by a story recited by *Verstegan*, which we couched in our description of *Brunswicke*: the whole narration is this. *Halberstade* was beyond credit troubled with Rattes, which a Musitian whom they called the *Peed piper*, vndertaketh for a great masse of monny to destroy; they agree: herevpon he tuneth his pipes, and all the Rats in the towne dancing after them, are drowned in the next riuer. This done he asketh his pay, but is denied; wherevpon he striketh vp a new fit of mirth: all the children male & female of the Town, follow him into the hill *Hamelen*, which presently closed againe. The parents misse their children, and could never heare newes of them; now of late some haue found them in this countrey, where I also leaue them: only telling you this, that this marvellous accident is said to happen the 22th of *July*, Anno D. 1376. Since which time the people of *Halberstade*, permit not any Drumme, Pipe, or other instrument to bee sounded in that street: and established a decree, that in all writings of contract or bargaine, after the date of our Saviours nativity, the date also of this their childrens transmigration should be added, *in rei memoriam*.

This *Transilvania* was long subject (saith M^r *Knolles*) vnto *Hungary*; and had for its gouernour a *Vaiuod*, which was the 2^d person in the kingdom. This *Vaiuodate* was by *K. Vladislau* giue vnto *Iohn Huniades*, that terrour of his enemies, & supporter of his country: & after his death, to *Iohn Zepusius*. This *Iohn* was chosen King of *Hungary*, but being expelled by *Ferdinand*, he called *Solyman* into the kingdom: by whom he was restored, and became the *Turkes* Tributary: after whose death *Solyman* seizing

seizing on the kingdome of *Hungary*, gaue vnto *Stephen*, his sonne, the *Vaivodate of Transilvania*, Anno 1541. Vnto this *Stephen* succeeded another *Stephen*, called *Bathori*, by the gift of the *Turkish* Emperours: who being called to the kingdome of *Poland*, left this Country to his brother *Christopher*, A. 1575 To him succeeded his sonne *Sigismund*, who shooke of the *Turkish* yoke and although he gaue them many ouerthrowes, and slew some of their *Bashawes*; yet not being able to defend himselfe against so potent an aduersary, hee resigned his principate to the Emperour *Rodolphus*, Anno 1601: The *German* Souldiers behauing themselves tyrannically ouer the people, were by *Iustine Boiscay*, newly chosen Prince, driuen out of the Country; to whom succeeded *Gabriel Batour*, A° 1609: since whose death, so welcome to his neighbours and subjects; the Sultan *Achmet*, committed this Countrey vnto *Bethlem Gabour*, that great enemy of the *Austrian* family.

2 MOLDANIA.

MOLDAVIA, so called for *Mauridania*, i.e. *nigrorum Davorum regio*; is seated on the North end of *Transilvania* and *Zaculeia*, and extendeth to the *Euxine* sea. The chiefe cities are *Occazonia*, or *Zuccania*, once the *Vaivod* seat. 2 *Fuccianna*, and 3 *Falezing*. It was first made Tributary to the *Turkes*, by *Mahumet* the great; and vtterly subjected Anno 1574, by *Selimus* the second. Not long after it revolted from the *Turkes*, and made combination with the *Transilvanian*, Anno 1576. *Walachia* also entred into this confederacy, which they haue since with great alteration prosecuted; the Countries being sometimes vnder the protection of the Emperours of *Germany*; sometimes of the *Turke*; sometimes of the *Polander*. To this *Moldania* belongeth the litle Country of *BESSARABIA* lying betweene mount *Hoemus* South, and *Lituania* North. It is seated very commodiously on the *Black Seas*, & so called from the *Bessi*, the ancient inhabitants of this place, and the progenitors of the *Bosnians*: It was made a *Turkish* Prouince 1485 The chiefe Townes are 1 *Kilim*: and 2 *Chermen* or *Moncastrum* the seat of a *Turkish Sanziacke*. It is built on the riuer *Tiras*, not farre from its influx into the Sea.

3 WALACHIA.

WALACHIA, called more properly *Flaccia*, from *Flaccus* a *Roman*, who here planted an *Italian* or *Roman* Colonie: is seated betweene *Transilvania*, and *Danubius*. The people speake the Latine tongue, but so that it is much corrupted, & can hardly be vnderstood. The chiefe Citties are *Sabinium*, 2 *Prulaba*, and 3 *Tergovista* the *Vainods* seat. The Countrey is abundant in all things necessary for the life & vse of man: as mines of gold siluer, and iron; Salt-pits, Wine, Cattle, and especially Horses, of which here is a number, no lesse great then good. It yeeldeth also a pure and refined kind of Brimstone, of which they make excellent Candles. Over the riuer *Danubius*, which diuideth this Countrey from *Bulgaria*, did the Emperour *Traian* build his so memorised bridge, in his warre against the *Dacians*: of which 34 pillars are yet to be seene, to the great admiration of the beholders. This country was conquered by *Mahomes* the Great, by reason of two brothers, *Waldus* and *Dracula*, who contended for the principality. The *Vainods* paid to the *Turke* 60000 Duckats: which when *Amurath* the 3^d required to haue doubled, *Michael* the *Vaiwod* revolted, & joyn'd with the *Vaiwod* of *Moldavia*, and the Prince of *Transilvania*, An. 1594.

The Armes are *Gules*, three Banners *disveloped*, Or.

4 SERVIA.

SERVIA lieth betwixt *Bosnia* & *Rascia*. The ancient possessours hereof were the *Triballi*, who only had the happines to vanquish *Philip* King of the *Macedonians*; For *Philip* hauing or pretending a quarrell against *Mateas* King of the *Sarmatians*, entred his Countrey, overthrew him in a set battaile, carried with him great booties; and among other things 20000 Mares for breed. These Mares he tooke in the battaile, it being the custome of the *Scythians*, and *Sarmatians*, to vie Mares onely in the warres: because their not stopping in the midst of a race to pisse, could be no impediment to them in their flight. In his returne homeward, these *Triballi* deny him passage through their Country, vnlesse they might pertake of the spoyle. This being denied, they fall from words to blowes, and next to a pitched field. In this fight *Philip* was wounded with an Arrow, which passing

passing through his thigh, nayled him to his Saddle: and the Horse being gauled with the wound, fell downe to the ground. The *Macedonians* seeing his fall, and supposing that hee was slaine, fled out of the field; leauing all the *Sarmatians* spoyles to the *Triballi*, whose receauers they seeme onely to haue beene.

The chiefe Cities are *Stonibourg* the seat of the *Despot*. 2 *Samandria*. 3 *Taurinum* now called *Belgrade*, a towne which being once the bulworke of *Christendome*, valiantly resisted the puissance of *Amurath* the 6^b, & *Mahomet* the great: but was at the last taken by *Solyman*, Anno 1520. It standeth on the *Danubius*, where it receiveth the river *Savus*.

5 RASCIA.

RASCIA lieth betweene *Servia* and *Bulgaria*: the chiefe city is *Boden* famous for her annuall fayres.

These two provinces were once subject to their seuerall *Despots*, vnder whose command they long enjoyed tranquility, till Anno 1438: when as *George Despot* of *Servia* and *Rascia*, became tributary to *Amurath* the second. After the death of this *George*; who was a Christian by profession, but a *Turke* by affection (as all the actions of his life did liuely demonstrate) his sonne *Lazarus* succeeded: who being dead, *Mahomet* the great vniited these Provinces to his Empire, Anno. 1454.

6 BVLGARIA.

BVLGARIA hath on the East, the *Euxine* Sea; on the West, *Rascia*; on the North, *Danubius*; on the South, *Thrace*. The chiefe Citties are 1 *Sophia* the seat of the *Beglerbeg* of *Greece*, vnder whom are 21 *Sanshakes*. 2 *Nicopolis*. This Countrey was conquered by the *Scythians* of *Bulgar* (a towne situate on the riuer *Volga*, whence they are called *Bulgari* and *Volgari*) who making their irruptions in the daies of their Emperour *Constantine Pogonatus*, became bitter enemies to the Christians till the yeare 868: in which their King *Trebellius*, by the perswasion of his sister (who being a captiue had receiued the Christian faith) together with all his people, was baptized. The Kings hereof (as *M^r Seldon* noteth) had their Crowne of gold, their tiar or cap of silke, & their red shooes for their regall; which were also imperiall ornámets. To these Kings also, & to these only, did the *Greek*

Emperours allow the title of *Βασιλεὺς*, as being meerely imperiall. Other Kings they called *Ρῆγες*, from the *Latin* word *Reges*. Infomuch that when *Basilius Macedo* had received letters from Pope *Adrian* the 2^d, wherein *Lewis* the 2^d the Westerne Emperour was called *Basileus*; hee razed out that imperiall attribute, and dispatched an imbassieto *Lewis* wherein he challenged it as his owne particular Epithete. That reverend father *Theophilact* was chiefe Bishop of this nation. This kingdom was made a *Turkish* Province, by *Baiazet* the first, 1396.

7 BOSNIA.

BOSNIA, so called of the *Bosfi* or *Bessi* a people of *Bulgaria*, is bounded on the East, with *Servia*; on the West, with *Croatia*; on the North, with the river *Savus*; on the South, with *Illyricū*. The chiefe Citties are *Cazachium* the residence; and *Laiza*, or *Iaziga*, the sepulture of the *Bosnian* Kings. This Countrey was erected into a Kingdom Anno 1420: not long after which, *K. Stephen* was taken and flaine aliue, by the barbarous command of *Mahumet* the Great; and his kingdom was converted to a Province of the *Mahumitan* Empire, Anno 1464.

Thus much of *Dacia*.

OF SCLAVONIA.

SCLAVONIA, hath on the East the river *Drinus*, and a line drawne from thence to the sea; on the West, part of *Italy*; on the North, *Hungary*; and on the South, the *Adriatique* sea.

It is in length 480 miles, and 120 in bredth: and is situated vnder the sixt and seaventh *Climates*; the longest day being 15 houres and a halfe.

The people are couragious, proud and stubborne, and vse their owne *Sclavonian* tongue: which extendeth through all *Sclavonia*, 2 *Histria*, 3 *Bohemia*, 4 *Polonia*, 5 *Moravia*, 6 *Muscovie*, 7 *Dacia*, 8 *Epirus*, 9 part of *Hungary*, 10 *Georgia*, 11 *Mengrelia*, and 12 is vsed by all Captaines and Souldiers of the Emperours of *Turkey*: as *M. Breerwood* observeth. They are of the Christian faith and follow the *Greeke* Church.

This country is more fit for grazing, then for harvesting: for the

the Sheepe and other cattle bring forth young twice in a yeare, and are shorne foure times.

The *Sclavi* whence this Region tooke denomination were a people of *Scythia*, who in the time of *Iustinian* the Emperour, planted themselves in *Thrace*: & after during the raigne of *Phocas*, came and settled themselves in *Illyricum*; since by their conquest of it, called *Sclavonia*. These *Sclavi* were first broken by the *Venetians*, who seeing them to be of strong bodies and able constitutions, imployed them in all the offices of drudgery belonging to their fields and houses: from whence both wee and other nations, haue borrowed that ignominious word, *Slave*; whereby we vse to call ignoble fellowes, and the more base sort of people: & this is the observation of *S^r W. Raleigh* in his most excellent History. *Sclavonia* is now divided into *Illyricum*, *Dalmatia*, & *Croatia*. The principall rivers of the whole are, 1 *Drinnum*, by which it is parted from *Servia*, 2 *Savus*, 3 *Dravus*, 4 *Edavium*, 5 *Tuins*, 6 *Naron*.

1 ILLIRIS.

ILLIRIS was once the name of the whole Province, but it is now accomodated to one part; which being commonly called *Windismarch*, is bounded on the East, with *Danubium*; on the West, with *Carniola*; on the North, with *Dravum*; and on the South, with *Savus*. The chiefe citties are 1 *Zasba* on *Danubium*, 2 *Zakaocz*, 3 *Windishgretz* on *Dravum*, & 4 *Sagouna* nigh vnto *Savus*. The people herEOF were made subject vnto the *Romans*, A^o VC. 545: they themselves giving the occasion. For sayth *Florus*, not content to make inrodes into, & to lay wast the *Romane* territories; they slew the Embassadours desiring restitution, & vsed much opprobrious language vnto the city: *Tenta* their Queene not only not forbidding, but commanding it. On this ground *Fulvius Centumalus* is sent against them, with an army, who subdued the Pfovince; & sacrificed the chiefe of the nobility to the Ghosts of his murdered countrymen. It is now a member of the kingdome of *Hungary*.

2 DALMATIA.

DALMATIA hath on the East, *Drinnum*; on the West, *Croatia*;

asia; on the North, *Savus*, and on the South the *Adriaticke* sea. The chiefe Cities are *Ragusi*, formerly called *Epidaurus*, situate on the *Adriaticke* sea; a city of great traffique and riches. It is tributary to the *Turkes*, to whom it payeth yearly 12000 Duckats. 2 *Sebenicum* or *Sicum* standing on the Sea shoare. 3 *Zara* or *Iadera* on the same shoare also. For the possession of this towne, there haue beene great warres betwixt the *Hungarians*, and the *Venetians*: to whom it seemeth to be of such importance: that being once taken by the *Hungarians*, it was redeemed for 100000 Crownes. In this towne is the Church of *S. Iohn di maluatia*, which was built by a company of Saylers: who being in a tempest, made a vow, that if they escaped, they would consecrate a Temple to *S. Iohn di maluatia*, whose mortar should be tempered with malmsey: and accordingly payd their vows. Farre lesse did another master of a ship intend to performe his promise, though he spoke bigger; who in a like extremity of danger, promised our *Lady*, to offer at her Alter a Candle as great as the maine mast of his ship. For when one of his mates jogging him told him he had promised an impossibility: tush foole (replied the master) we must speake her faire in time of need; but if euer I come a shore, I will make her be content with a Candle of eight to the pownd. And in a like fit of devotion was he, who on the same occasion plainly told God that he was no common begger, hee neuer troubled him with prayers before; and if he would heare him that time, hee would neuer trouble him againe. But I proceed. 4 *Spalato* a sea towne standing East of *Sebeinco*, the Bishop whereof *Marcus Antonius de Dominis* seeming to loath the *Romish* superstition, came for refuge into *England*, Anno 1616: and hauing here both by preaching and writing laboured to overthrow the Church of *Rome*, vpon I know not what projects, he declared himselfe to be a counterfeite, Anno 1622, and returned againe to *Rome*. So that we may say of him, as *Socrates* in his Ecclesiasticall history sayth of *Ecebolius*, who vnder *Constantinus*, was a Christian; vnder *Iulian*, a Pagan; and a Christian againe vnder *Iovinian*: τῷ-
τος καὶ ἐν κῆρῳ καὶ ἀγγελίᾳ ἐκκόβητο πρῶτον καὶ ἐν ὑπέρῳ. So waving
ring & vnconstant a turne-coat was *Ecebolius*, from his beginnings

to his end. The 5 town of note is *Scodra* or *Scutary*, which resisted the *Turkish* puissance a whole yeare: and many dayes was battered with 70 peeeces of Ordinance, of wondrous bignesse, especially that called the Princes peece, which carried a stone or bullet of 1200 pownd waight. Nor farre hence is 6 *Lissa* famous for the sepulchre of *Scanderbeg*. These two towns were gained by *Mahomet* the second, Anno 1578.

The ancient inhabitants of this countrey were the *Dalmatia* whose Metropolis was *Dalminium* on the river *Drinus*. This City was sacked by *Marcus* a *Roman* Consull, A. V. C. 689; & *Dalmatia* was first made subject to that Empire. Afterward also this City was againe ruined by one *Nasica*: but the people as they were by the *Romans* often subdued, so they as often revolted. Their last rebellion was raised at the instigation of one *Batto*, a man very potent with the people; who having ten yeares together maintained the liberty of his countrey, at last broken and wearied by the forces of *Germanicus*, and *Tiberius* he submitted himselfe vnto the two Captaines: who asking the reason of his revolt, were answered, because the *Romans* sent no shepherds to keepe, but Wolues to deuoure their flocke. *Dalmatia* thus finally conquered, continued a *Roman* Prouince till the time of *Phocas*; during whose tyrannicall Empire, the *Slavi* subdued this Countrey: who after they had Lorded it here for the space of almost 200 yeares, were made vassals to the *Hungarians*; who settled themselues in *Pannonia*, during the reigne of *Anulphus*, in the West; & *Leo Philosophus*, in the East. These new Lords were much giuen to Piracy and robbing, and amongst others, ransished a company of gorgious *Venetian* Damiels: to reveng which wrong, *Dalmatia* was made tributary to the *Venetians*; to whom, besides their mony and townes, the *Dalmatians* were to giue 100 barrells of wine, and 3000 Coniskinnes to the Duke for a present. It is now diuided betweene the *Venetians*, who keepe the greatest part; & the *Turke*.

3 CROATIA.

CROATIA or *Cornatia*, was called by the ancients *Liburnia* and *Valeria*; It hath on the East and South *Dalmatia*; on the North *Sauus*; on the West *Istria* and *Carniola*. The chiefe Townes are *Gardiska* situate on *Sauus*. 2 *Bruman*. 3 *Novigrodi* situate

situate on the *Savus* also, hard vpon *Germany*. and 4 *Sisseghk*, famous for the resistance which the *Turkes* found there, Anno 1592. For the *Turkes* hoping if they could conquere this little Countrey, to haue an open passage into *Germany*; entred it with a great army, surpris'd the Castle of *Ostrowitz* seated on the riuer *Wana*; tooke by seige the strong Towne of *Wihitz*, a Principall Towne also of this Countrey, and seated on the same riuer; which done they marched vp to *Sisseghk* or *Sissaken*, where after a long siege, they were rais'd by a power of *Germans*, that came to succour the Towne; who slew about 8000 of the *Turkes*, most of the rest being drowned in the riuer *Savus*, as they fled from the sword of the conqueror. The 6 & last Towne of note in this country is *Petromya*, situate at the foot of the mountains, which are betweene the riuer *Savus* and *Dravus*; and divide *Hungary* from *Sclavonia*. The *Croatians* are generally, though corruptly, called *Corbats*. Their Country hath the title of a Dukedome, and is subject partly to the *Austrians*; and partly to the *Venetians*, who set the first footing in it, Anno 1007.

The *Sclavonian* Armes are, *Arg*: a Cardinals hat, the strings pendant & platted in true lounes knot, meeting in the base *Gules*.

There are in *Sclavonia*.

Archbishops 3. *Bishops* 20.

Thus much of *Sclavonia*.

OF GREECE.

GREECE, the Mother of Arts and Sciences, is bounded on the East, with the *Aegean* sea, the *Hellepont*, *Propontis*, and *Thrace Bosphorus*; on the West where it beholdeth her daughter and supplanter, *Italy*; with the *Adriatique* sea: on the North, with the mountaine *Hæmus*; of which *Stratonicus* vs'd to say, that for eight monthes it was very cold, and for the other foure, winter: and on the South, the *Ionian* sea.

It was called *Greece*, from *Græcus* the sonne of *Cecrops*, first founder of *Athens*; and at the first was onely attributed to the Countrey about *Attica*: but after the *Macedonians* Empire had swallowed all the petty Common-wealths, this name was communicated.

manicated to the whole Countrey; whose people by a *Synecdoche* are diversly called; by some, *Achini*, by some *Mirmidones*, sometimes, *Pelasgi*, *Danai*, *Argivi* &c.

This Countrey is situate in the Northerne temperate Zone, vnder the fift and sixt *Climates*; the longest day being 15 houres.

The people were once braue men of warre, sound Schollers: addicted to the loue of vertue, and ciuill behauiour. A nation once so excellent, that their precepts and examples do still remaine, as approued rules and Tutors to instruct and direct the man that indeauoureth to be vertuous: famous for gouernment, affectours of freedome, every way noble. For which vertues in themselves, and want of them in others, all their neighbour and remote nations, were by them scornfully called *Barbarians*: a name now most fit for the *Grecians* themselves, being an vncōstant people, destitute of all learning, and the meanes to obtaine it, Vniuersities: vnciuill, riotous, and so lazie, that for the most part they endeavour their profit no farther then their belly compels them. When they meete at feastes or bankets, they drinke small draughts at the beginning, which by degrees they increase, til they come to the height of intemperancy: at which point, when they are ariued, they keep no rule or order; whereas before, to drink out of ones turne is accounted a point of incivility. Hence, as I beleue, sprung our by-word, *As merry as a Greeke*, and the Latine word *Gracari*.

The women for the most part are brown complexioned, exceedingly well fauoured, and excessiuely amorous. Painting they vse very much to keep theselues in grace with their husbands: for when they once grow wrinkled, they are put to all the drudgeries of the house.

The Christian faith was receiued here immediately after the passion of the Lambe, slaine from the beginning of the world; but especially established by *Timothy*, to whom *S. Paul* writ two Epistles. The fathers whom in this Church they most adhere vnto, & reverence, are *Chrysostome*, *Basil*, and the two *Gregories*, the one surnamed *Nisene*, and the other *Nazianzen*. The Church govermēt is by the 4 Patriarches: 1 of *Alexandria*, who presideth ouer *Egipt & Arabia*. 2 of *Hierusalem*, who gover-

neth

neth the *Greekes* of *Palestine*: 3¹ of *Antioch*, whose jurisdiction containeth *Syria*, *Armenia*, and *Calicia*: and 4¹ of *Constantinople*, to whose charge are committed all the other Provinces of the *Greeke Church*, as also *Greece* and *Muscovie*; *Sclavonia*, *Dacia*, and part of *Poland*; & all the Ilands of the *Adriaticke* & *Aegean* Seas, together with *Crete*, *Cyprus*, and *Rhodes*; almost all *Natolia*, and the Sea shores of *Pontus Euxinus*, and *Palus Meotis*. Their Liturgie is ordinary that of *S. Chrysostome*; but on festivall daies that of *S. Basil*: which being both written in the learned or ancient *Greeke*, doth not much more edifie the vulgar people, then the Latine Service doth the illiterate Papists. The particular tenets by which the *Greeke Church* doth differ from the *Roman* and *Reformed*, are already specified in our description of *Muscovy*: betweene which two of *Greece* and *Musconie*, the most materiall points are the manner of distributing the Sacrament; and the exacting of mariage at the Ordination of Priests.

The language they spake was the *Greeke*, of which were five Dialects 1 *Atticke*. 2 *Doricke*. 3 *Eolicke*. 4 *Ionick*. and 5 The *Common* Dialect, or phrase of speech. A language excellent for Philosophy and the liberall arts, but more excellent for so great a part of the meanes of our salvation deliuered therein: for the lofty sound, significant expressions of the mind, genuine suavity and happy composition of divers words in one, so excellent above others; that even in the flourishing of the *Roman* Commonwealth, it overtopped the *Latine*: in so much that most of the histories of *Rome* were writ in this tongue, as *Polibius*, *Dion Cassius*, *Appian*, and the like. It also was once of wonderfull extent in *Greece*, *Natolia*, *Italy*, *Provence*, and almost all the Ilands of the *Mediterranian*. But now partly through mutilation of some words, and compaction of others, partly by the confusion of the true sound of vowels, diphthongs, and consonants; and the translating of the Accents; to which may be added the commixtion of the language of foraine nations; the language is not only fallen from its elegancy, but also from its largenesse of extent: as being confin'd within *Greece*, and there not only much corrupted; but almost quite devoured by the *Sclavonian*

onian, and Turkish tongues.

The soyle questionlesse is very fruitfull, & would yeeld great profit to the husband-man, if they would take paines in the tilling: but they knowing nothing certainly to be their owne, but all things subject to the *Grand Signior* and his Souldiers; omit agriculture, and may perchance thinke with those in the Poet.

Impius hac tam culta novalia miles habebis?

Barbarus has segetes? en queis consecimus arva.

Shall misbeleeuing *Turkes* these acres spoyle,

Which I manur'd with so much cost and toyle?

Shall they enjoy my care? See neighbours see,

For whom these goodly cornfields tilled bee.

The more naturall and certaine commodities which they transport into other parts, are Wines, which in memory of the water which our Saviour turned into wine; and on that day whereon they think this miracle was wrought; they vse to baptize: for which cause the *Jewes* will drinke none of them. They send also into other parts of the world, Oyle, Copper, Vitrioll, some Gold and Siluer, Velvets, Damasks, Turqueffe Grams &c.

This country hath formerly beene famous for the Capitaines *Miltiades*, *Epaminondas*, *Aristides*, *Pyrrhus*, and (to omit infinite others) *Alexander* the subverter of the *Persian* Monarchy: For the diuine Philosophers, *Plato*, *Socrates*, *Aristotle*, and *Theophrastus*: for the most exquisite Poets, *Hesiodus*, *Homer*, *Sophocles*, and *Aristophanes*: For the faithfull Historiographers, *Xenophon* the condisciple of *Plato*, *Thucydides*, *Plutarch*, & *Herodotus*: The eloquent Orators *Aeschines*, *Demosthenes*, & *Isocrates*. And lastly, the authors and establisers of all humane learning whatocuere, only the *Mathematicques* excepted.

The chiefe riuers are *Cephus*, which arising in the Frontiers of *Epirus*, disburdeneth it selfe into the *Aegean* Sea. 2 *Erigon*, & 3 *Alaicomon*: which beginning their course in the more Northern parts of *Macedon*, end it in *Thirmaicus sinus*. 4 *Strimon* in *Migdonia*. 5 *Athicus* and *Nisus* in *Thrace*. 6 *Symphalus*, where *Hercules* killed the *Symphalion* birds: and 7 *Ladon* in *Arcadia*. 8 *Inachus*, whose daughter *Io*, turned into a Heifer,

was worshipped by the *Egyptians*, vnder the name of *Ifts*. And *Pineus*, whose daughter was *Daphne*, turned into a bay-tree, in *Macedon*, as also

Populifer 10 *Sperchius*, & *irrequietus* 11 *Enipeus*;
12 *Apidanus* & *senex*; *lenis* & 13 *Amphrissus*, & 14 *Eas*.
Popular-clad *Sperchius*, swift *Enipeus*, old
Apidane, smooth *Aphrissus*, *Eas* cold.

Thus much of the whole countrey in grosse; the chiefe & ordinary division is into 1 *Peloponensius*. 2 *Achaia*. 3 *Epirus*. 4 *Albania*. 5 *Macedonia* & *Thessalia*. 6 *Migdonia*. 7 *Thracia*.

1 PELOPONNESVS.

PELOPONNESVS is a *Peninsula* rounded with the Sea, except where it is tyed to the maine land of *Greece*; by an *Isthmus* of 6 miles in breadth; which the *Grecians* and *Venetians* fortified with a great wall and fine Castles. This was called *Hexamiliun*, and was overthrowne by *Amurath* the second, who harassed and spoyled all the countrey. It was afterwards in the yeare 1453, vpon a rumour of a new warre, built vp againe by the *Venetians* (who then had the greatest part of this countrey) in 15 dayes: there being for that time 30000 men employed in the worke. This wall extended from one sea vnto the other: which had it beene warily guarded, as it was hastily built; or as it was well fortified, had it beene so well manned; might easily haue resisted the *Turkes*, vntill more meanes had bin thought on to defend it. This *Isthmus*, as we read in *Dion*, and others, was begunne to haue beene digged through by *Nero*, who to hearten on his Souldiers, loth to attempt so fruitlesse an enterprise: tooke a spade in hand, and busily beganne the worke. Yet at last the Souldiers, being frightened with the blood, which abundantly brooke forth; with the groines and roarings, which they continually heard; and with the *Hobgoblins* & *Furies* which were alway in their sight: perswaded the Emperour now halfe out of the humour, to leave this, and enioyne them some more profitable service. King *Demetrius*. C. *Caligula*, and I. *Cesar*, with the like successe before attempted the same action.

This *Peninsula* is in compasse 600 miles, and was called at the first *Egialia*, from *Egialus* the first King, A. M. 1574.

2 *Apia* from *Apis* the fourth King. 3 *Sicionia*, from the ninth King *Sicion*; which name was afterward attributed to a little Province by *Corinth*. 4 *Peloponnesus* from *Pelops*, and *Ynus insula*, and now *Morea* à *Maurorum incurfionibus*, as *Mercator* thinketh.

This Countrey is divided into these six Provinces, 1 *Elis*. 2 *Messenia*. 3 *Arcadia*. 4 *Laconia*. 5 *Argolis*. and *Achaia propria*.

1 The Countrey of *ELIS* hath on the East, *Arcady*; on the West, the *Ionian Sea*; on the North, *Achaia propria*; on the South, *Messenia*. The chiefe citties are *Elis*, which giues name to the whole Province. Nigh vnto this city runneth the river *Alpheus*, of which you shall heare more in *Sicilia*: and in this city raigned the King *Angeus*, the cleansing of whose Stable is accounted one of the wonders or twelue labours performed by *Hercules*. 2 *Olympia*, famous for the Statue of *Iupiter Olimpicus*, one of the 7 wonders, being in height 60 cubits; composed by that excellent workman *Phidias*, of gold, and ivory. In honour of this *Iupiter*, were the *Olympicke* games instituted by *Hercules*, and celebrated on the plaines of this city Ann. M. 2757: the Iudges in them being the Citizens of this *Elis*. The exercises in them were meerely bodily, as running with Chariots, running on foot, wrastling, fighting with the whorle bats, and the like. The reward giuen to the Victour were onely Garlands of *Oline*: yet did the *Greekes* no lesse esteeme that small signe of conquest and honour; then the *Romans* did their most magnificent triumphs. After the death of *Hercules*, these games were discontinued for 430 yeares: at which time one *Iphisus*, warned so to doe by the Oracle of *Apollo*, renewed them; causing them to be solemnly exercised every fift yeare: from which custome *Olympias* is sometimes taken for the space of 5 yeares; as *quatuor annorum Olympiades*, for 20 yeares. *Varro* reckoneth the times before the flood to be obscure; those before the *Olympiads*, and after the flood to be fabulous; but those that followed these *Olympiads*, to be Historicall. These *Olympiades* were of long time, even from the restauration of them by *Iphisus* vntill the raigne of the Emperour *Theodosius*; the *Grecian Epochs*:

che: from whence they reckoned their time.

The 3^d Citty is *Pisa*, whose people followed *Nestor* to the warres of *Troy*, in their returne were by tempest driuen to the coasts of *Italy*, where they built the Citty *Pisa*.

2 *MESSENIA* hath on the East *Arcady*; on the North, *Elis*; on the South, and West, the Sea. It takes it name from the Metropolis *Messene* on *Sinus Messeniacus*, now called *Golfo di Corron*. In this citty, *Menelaus* was King, whose wife the faire *Helena*, was the cause of the distruction of *Troy*. 2 *Pilon*, where *Nestor* was King, now called *Navarino*. 3 *Methone* or *Modon*. This people had once a great sway in this *Peninsula*, for whose sole Empire they were long corrivall with the *Spartans*: who at last getting the vpper hand of them, oppressed them with miserable slavery. In the confines of this Countrey stood a Temple of *Diana*, common alike to the *Messenians*, *Spartans*, and *Doreans*. It hapned that some *Spartan* Virgins were by the *Messenians* here ravished; which abuse, the *Spartans* pretended to be the ground of their warre: the true reason indeede being, their covetousnesse of the sole Empire. This warre brooke out 3 times. The first continued 20 yeares, in which space the *Lacedaemonians* fearing their absence would hinder the supply of yong children in the citty; sent a company of their ablest yong men home, to accompany their wiues. Their off-spring were called *Parthenij*, who comming to full growth, abandoned *Sparta*, sayled into *Italy* and there built *Tarentum*. The second being of 23 yeares continuance, was raised and maintained by *Aristomenes*, one of the blood royall. This warre prospered, till *Aristocrates* King of *Arcadia*, one of the confederates, revolted, to side with *Lacedamon*. Then began they to decline, and *Aristomenes* was thrice taken prisoner, still miraculously escaping. His last imprisonment was in a dungeon, where by chance espying a Fox devouring a dead body, he caught hold of her taile. The Fox running away, guided *Aristomenes* after; till the straitnes of the hole by which she went out, made him leaue his hold, & fall to scraping with his nailes, which exercise he never left, til he had made the hole passable; and so escaped; and having a while vpheld his falling country, died in *Rhodes*. The third warre was like drops
after

after a tempest. In this the *Messenians* were forced to abandon their Country: which they could never againe recover, till *Epaminondas* having vanquished the *Lacedemonians* at *Leuctra*, restored them to their ancient possessions.

3 *ARCADIA* hath on the East *Laconia*; on the West, *Elis* & *Messene*; on the North, *Achaia propria*; and on the South, the Sea. This Country tooke its name from *Arcas*, the son of *Jupiter* and *Calisto*; but was formerly called *Peleugia*: the people whereof thought themselves more ancient then the Moone.

*Orta prius lunâ, de se si creditur ipsi,
A magno tellus Arcade nomen habet.*

The land which of great *Arcas* tooke its name,
Was ere the Moone, if we will credit Fame.

The chiefe citties are 1 *Psophis*. 2 *Mantineia*, nigh vnto which the *Theban* Army consisting of 30000 foot, and 3000 horse; routed the Army of the *Spartans*, and *Athenians*, consisting of 23000 foot, and 2000 horse. In this battell *Epaminondas* that famous Leader, received his deaths wound, and not long after died. At his last gaspe one of his friends said; alas thou diest *Epaminondas*, and leavest behinde thee no children: Nay: replied hee, two daughters will I leaue behind mee, the victory at *Leuctra*, and this other at *Mantineia*. 3 *Megalopolis*; the birth-place of *Polibius*, that excellent Historian. 4 *Phialia* towards the sea. Here was the lake *Symphalus*, and the river *Styx*, whose water for the peysonous tast, was called the water of hell. The Poets saine, that Gods vsed to sweare by this river, as may be everywhere observed: and what God soever swore by *Styx* falsly, he was banished from Heaven; and prohibited *Nectar* for a 1000 yeares. It is a country whose fittesse for pastorage & grazing hath made it the subject of many worthy & witty discourses, especially that of *S^r Philip Sidney*; of whom I cannot but make honourable mention: a booke which besides its excellent language, rare contrivances, & delectable stories; hath in it all the straines of *Poesie*, comprehendeth the vniuersall Art of speaking, and to them which can discern, & will obserue, affordeth notable rules for demeanour, both private and publike.

4 **LACONIA** hath on the East, and South, the sea; on the North, *Argolis*; on the West, *Arcadia*. The chief citties are *Lacedemon*, once a famous Common-wealth, whose lawes were compiled by *Lycurgus*; who going a journey, bound the people by oath, to obserue all his lawes till hee returned: and being gone from thence, commanded, that when hee was dead & burned, his ashes should be cast into the Sea. By this meanes, his Lawes were kept in *Sparta* almost 700 yeares; during which time, the Common-wealth flourished in all prosperity. Whosoever is desirous to know the particular lawes, customes, & ordinances, by which this Common-wealth did subsist: may in the life of *Licurgus*, set downe by *Plutarch*, find them all specified. Their course of living was so strict and severe, that many went to warres, hoping by death to rid himselfe from a life, so austere and vnpleasing. *Diogenes* returning from *Sparta* to *Athens*, said, that he returned from men to women, *ἐκ τῆς ἀνδρῶν εἰς τὴν γυναικῶν*. To another demanding in what part of *Greece* he saw the most compleat men; he replied that he saw men no-where, but boyes at *Lacedemon*. This Common-wealth was so equally mixt, that the Sovereignty of one was nothing prejudiciall to the liberty of all. Their kings being of the race of *Hercules*, had a royalty not vnlimited; the Nobles, prerogatiues not infringed; the peoples freedom vnquestioned. The *Ephori* or Tribunes of the people, whose authority was in some respect aboue the King; made it seeme a Democracie: The Senate whose decrees were vncontrollable; resembled an Aristocracie. The King, who like the soule did animate, & actuate the rest; shewed that there was somewhat also in it of a Monarchie. A rare mixture of government. The discipline of this citty, both in war and peace, made it feared by the neighbours, as well as honoured. The people were accounted the chiefe of all the *Grecians*, and directed the rest as subordinate to them. At last the *Athenians* having conquered many large Provinces in *Asia*, began somewhat to Eclipse their glory: which they not enduring, warred against *Athens*; and after many losses on their parts sustained, took the Citty, and dismantled it. Immediately followed the warre betwixt them, and the *Boeotian*; the *Athenians*.

them
Herc
small
the o
was
warre
ded
hee
the E
were
King
stre
ther
imm
coul
nus
mes
ever
were
ance
mira
seco
vnto
ster
pion
him.
5
boun
Ach
are
fir
daug
ravin
ving
Arg
defe
who

thebians covertly, and the *Persians* openly assisting the enemy. Here their prosperity began to leaue them. For besides many small defeats, *Epaminondas* the *Theban* so discomfited them, at the overthrowes of *Leuctra* and *Maninea*: that *Sparta* it selfe was in danger of utter ruine. Not long after hapned the *Holy warre*, wherein also they made a party: but this warre being ended by King *Philip*, they scarce breathed more freedome, then hee gaue aire too. But when *Alexanders* Captaines fought for the Empire of their master: all these flourishing Republicques were either totally swallowed into, or much defaced by the Kingdome of *Macedon*. The *Lacedamonians* held the chiefe strength of a towne to consist in the valour of the peoples: and therefore would never suffer *Sparta* to be walled, till the times immediatly following the death of *Alexander* the Great: yet could not those fortifications then defend them, from *Antigonius* Dofon King of *Macedon*: who having vanquished *Cleomenes* King of *Sparta*, entred the towne; and was the first man that ever was receiued into it as Conquerour: so much different were the present *Spartans*, from the valour and courage of their ancestours. Here liu'd the famous Captaines *Enriade*s, the Admirall of the Navy against *Xerxes*, *Lisander*, and *Agesslaus*. The second city of note is *Leuctra* on the sea side. 3 *Thalana*, nigh vnto which is the Lake *Lerna*, where *Hercules* slew the monster *Hydra*, & the mount *Tenarus*, from whence the same champion drew the three headed Dog *Cerberus*, as the Poets called him. And 4 *Selassia*, where *Antagonus* vanquished *Cleomenes*.

5 *ARGOLIS* so called from the chiefe City *Argos*, is bounded on the East and North, with the sea; on the West, with *Achaia* propria; on the South, with *Laconia*. The chiefe Citties are *Argos*, built by *Argus* the fourth King of this Countrey. The first king was *Inachus*, An. M. 2109; the last *Achrisius*; whose daughter *Danae*, being shut vp in a towre of brasse, was yet ravished by *Iupiter*, to whom she bare *Persus*. This *Persus* having by mishap slaine *Achrisius*; translated the Kingdome of *Argos*, to *Micene*, the second City of note. From this *Persus* descended *Atræus* and *Thiestes*; from *Atræus*, *Agamemnon*; who was Captaine of the *Greekish* army before *Troy*, in which

were 69 Kings, wafted over with a Navy of 1224 ships. The third Towne is *Nemaa*, where *Hercules* slew the Lyon. In honour of this memorable exploit, were instituted the *Nemaa* games, which continued famous in greece for many ages. The exercifes were running with swift horses, whotle bats, running on foot, quoiting, wrestling, darting, shooting. Some referre the beginning of these games to the honour of one *Opbeltus* a *Lacedemonian*: and others fetch it hither from the wars of *Thebes*: but this I take to be the more probable opinion. 4 *Epidaurus*, famous for the Temple of *Æsculapius*: and 5 *Nauplia*, where *Naulus*, the father of *Palamedes*, was King.

6 *ACATA PROPRIA*, hath on the South, *Elis*, *Arcadia*, & *Argolis*: and on all other parts, the sea. The chiefe citties are 1 *Corinth* seated at the foot of the *Acro-Corinthian* hills, hard by the fountaine *Pyrene*, called by *Perseus*, sons *Caballinus*, because it was by the Poets fained to haue bin made by the horse *Pegasus*, dashing his hoofe against the rocke. This town was fenced with a castle, which standing on the *Acro-Corinthian* hills, was called *Acros Corinthus*. It was for strength impregnable, and for command very powerfull; as able to cut off all passage by land, from one halfe of *Greece* to the other; and mastering the *Ionian* and *Ægean* seas: vpon both which, *Corinth* had such commodious havens, the sea on both sides walhing the walls, that *Horace* calleth it, *Corinthus bimaris*. It was built by *Corinthus* the sonne of *Pelops*, from whom it tooke name: and by reason of her commodious situation, so exceedingly thrived and flourished, that in the heat of their pride the *Corinthians* abused certaine *Romane* Ambassadors, sent vnto them. But *ira scilicet populo Romano nemo sapienter potest*, as *Livy* saith, and this the *Corinthians* found to be true: for *Lucius Mummius* tooke the towne, and burnt it to the very ground. It was afterward reedified, and is now a place of small note; called by the *Turkes*, *Crato*. Here liu'd the famous whore *Lais*, which exacted 10000 *Drachma's* for a nights lodging, which made *Demosthenes* cry, *non emam tanta panitere*, and occasioned the old verse,

Non cuivis homini contingit adire Corinthum.

Tis not for every mans availe,

Vnto *Corinth* for to saile,

Here

Here also *Theſeus* instituted the *Iſthmian* games, in the honour of *Neptune*, as *Hercules* had the *Olympian*, in honour of *Iupiter*, 2 *Patras*, 3 *Scycion*, now *Vafilico*, 4 *Dimeæ*.

Theſe Common-wealths flouriſhed in *Peloponneſus*, till the civil wars betweene *Sparta*, *Thebes*, & *Athens*: which ſo weakened all ſides, that they were ſoone made a prey to *Philip* of *Macedon*. After they were ſubject to the *Roman*, then to the *Conſtantinopolitan* Emperours; and vvhhen the *Latines* ſubdued *Conſtantinople*, moſt of this country fell into the armes of *Venice*; vvhofe peope fortified it in many places, eſpecially towards the Sea: finally, it was conquered by the *Turkes*, 1460.

3 ACHAIA.

ACHAIA, called once *Hellas*, from *Helles*, ſonne to *Deucalion*, is bounded on the Eaſt, with the *Ægean* Sea; on the Weſt, with *Epirus*; on the North with *Theſſaly*, on the South, with *Peloponneſus*, & the ſeaſ thereof. It is divided into 1 *Attica*, 2 *Megaris*, 3 *Bœotia*, 4 *Phocis*, 5 *Ætolia*, 6 *Doris*, 7 *Locris*.

ATTICA hath on the Weſt, *Megaris*; on the other parts, the Sea. The ſoyle is very barren and craggy, yet the artificiall endeavours of the people, wonderfully enriched them: ſo that the yearely revenues of the common-wealth were 1200 Talents. The mony currant in this Countrey was commonly ſtamped with an Oxe: whence came the by-word againſt bribing and corrupt Lawyers, *Bos in lingua*. Not much vnlike to this was the Proverbe, riſing from the mony of *Ægina*, being ſtamped with a ſnail; which was, *virtutem & ſapientiam vincunt ſeſtudinæ*: as *Eraſmus* in his *Chiliads*.

The chiefe city *Athens* (now *Selines*) vvas built by *Cecrops* the firſt king hereof, and called *Cecropia*. A. Mundi 2409. It was after repaired by *Theſeus*, and furniſhed with good lawes, by *Solon*. It tooke name from *Minerva* (whom the *Grecians* call *Athena*) in whoſe honour there were long time ſolemne playes, called *Panathenaia*. This city hath bin famous for many things, three eſpecially, firſt for the inviolable faith of the Citizens in their leagues, & vnſained affection to their friends: ſo that *Fides Attica* grew into Adage. Secondly, for the famous

Schollers which here taught & flourished. And indeed so happy a nursery it was of good wits; and so fitly seated for study, that the very natives being in other countries, could sensibly perceiue some want of that naturall vigour, which vsually was recident in their spirits. *Ita ut corpora istius gentis seperata sunt in alias regiones; ingenia verò solis Atheniensium muris clausa esse existimes.* It was indeed a famous Vniuersity, from whose great cisterne, the cunduit pipes of Learning were dispersed o-
 ver all *Europe*. Yet did not learning so soften or effeminate the heartes of the people, but that this one City yeelded more valiant Captaines, then any other in the world, *Rome* onely excepted: which was the third thing which raiseth the reputation of the City. *Alcibiades, Aristides, Themistocles, Pericles*, with diuers others, were the men that vpheld & enlarged the *Athenian* Republique: yet were the people so vngratefull to them, or they so vnfortunate in the end, that they died either leasurely in banishment, or violently at home: *Themistocles* the champion of *Greece*, died an exile in *Persia*; *Phocion* was slain by the people; *Demosthenes* laid violent hands on himselfe; *Pericles* many times endangered: & *Thesens* the founder of the City, deposed from his royalty, & spitefully imprisoned. *Aristides, Alcibiades, Nicias*, & others, banished ten years by the *Ostracisme*. This forme of punishment, so called, because the name of the party banished was writ on an Oyster shell, was onely vsed toward such, who either began to grow too popular, or potent among the men of service. Which devise, allowable in a *Democracie*, where the over-much powrablenesse of one, might hazard the liberty of all; was exercised on spight of iustice, then desert. A Country-fellow meeting by chance *Aristides*, desired him to write *Aristides* in his shell: and being asked, whether the man whose banishment he desired, had ever wronged him, replied, *No, he was onely sorry to heare folke call him a good man.* We finde the like vnfortunate end to most of the *Romans*, so redoubted in warre. *Coriolanus* was exiled, *Camillus* confined to *Ardea*, *Scipio* muredred; with diuers others: onely because their vertue had lifted them aboue the pitch of ordinary men. *Ventidius* was disgraced by *Antony*; *Agricola* poysoned, with the privity

privity of *Domitian*; *Corbulo*, murdered by the command of *Nero*: all able men, yet living in an age, wherein it was not lawfull to be valiant. In latter times it so happened to *Gonsalvo the Great Capitaine*, who having conquered the kingdome of *Naples*, driven the *French* beyond the mountaines, & brought all the *Italian* Potentates to stand at the *Spaniards* devotion: was by his master called home, where he died obscurely; & was buried without solemnity, without teares. Worse fared the *Guise* and *Byron* in *France*; worse *Essex*, and *Dudley* of *Northumberland* with vs: neither will I omit *William Duke of Suffolke*, who having served 34 yeares in our *French* waies, and for 17 yeares together never returning home, was at this returne, basely made away. It were almost impiety to be silent of *Joab*, the bravest souldier, and politicke Leader, that ever fought the *Lords* battells: yet he died at the hornes of the Altar. Whether it be that such men are borne vnder an vnhappy Planet: or that Courtiers, and such as haue best oportunitie to endeere men of warre with their Sovereignes; know not how to commend and extoll their deserts, in a subject beyond the reach of their braine, or courage of their heart: or that faction and opposition at home; or Envy that common foe to Vertue, be the hindrance; I cannot determine. Yet it may be that Princes naturally distrust men of imployment, & are loath to adde honours to a working wit, and an attempting spirit: & it may be the fault of souldiers themselfes, by an vnseasonable praise of their owne worths, aboue the ability of remuneration in the state. This was the cause of *Silius* death vnder *Tiberius*, concerning which the Historian giveth vs this excellent sentence, *Beneficia eo usq; lata sunt, dum videntur solui posse: ubi multum antevenire, pro gratia odium redditur.*

The last King hereof was *Codrus*, who in the warres against the *Peloponnesians*, having intelligence by an oracle, that his enemies should haue the victory, if they did not kill the *Athenian* King; attired himselfe like a beggar, and forced the *Peloponnesians* to kill him: and they vnderstanding how vnfortunately they had slaine him, whom they had most desire to haue saved, raised their camp and departed. For this fact, the *Athenians* so honoured

honoured his memory, that they thought no man worthy to succeed him as King: and therefore committed the managing of the state to Governours for terme of life, whom they called *Archontes*; the first *Archon* being *Medon* the sonne of *Codrus*. This government began A. M. 2897, & continued 316 yeares at which time the *Archontes* were appointed to governe tenne yeares only, and then to giue vp their charge. Seventy yeares lasted this government vnder seaven *Archontes*, which time expired An. M. 3284, began the Democracie of *Athens*: during which, *Draco* and *Solon* the Law-givers flourished. Toward the latter end of *Solons* life, *Pisistratus* altered the free state, and made himselfe Lord or Tyrant of the City: but hee once dead, the people regained their freedome, driving thence *Hippas* the son of *Pisistratus*, who herevpon fled for succour to *Darius* K. of *Persia*; by this meanes bringing the *Persians* first into *Greece*. What successe the *Persians* had in *Greece*, the Histories of these times abundantly informe vs. *Darius* being vanquished by *Miltiades* at *Marathon*; and *Xerxes* by *Themistocles* at *Salamis*: yet did not *Athens* scape so cleare, but that it was taken by *Xerxes*, though indeed first abandoned, and voluntarily dismantled by the *Athenians*. When the *Persians* were retired homewards, the people of *Athens* reedified their towne, and strongly fortified it with high & defensible walles: which done they put their fleet to sea, & spoyled the coasts of *Persia* in all quarters; enriching their city with the spoyles, & enlarging their power and dominion by the addition of many Ilands and sea-townes. Hereby they grew vnto that wealth & potencie, that they were suspected by their weaker neighbours, & envied by their stronger, the *Lacedemonians* especially: who fearing to loose their ancient priority over *Greece*, but pretending the surprisall of *Porideea* a City of *Thrace* from the *Corinthians*, and some hard measure, by them shewed vpon the *Megarenses*; made warre vpon them. In the beginning of this warre, the *Athenians* not onely resisted the whole power of all *Greece*, confederate against them: but so exceedingly prospered, that the *Spartans* sued for peace, and could not get it. But the scales of fortune turned. For after they had held out 28 yeares, they were cōpelled to plucke
downe

downe the wals of their towne, & submit themselves to the order of the *Lacedamonians*; now by the puissance of *Lyfander*, victorious. Then was this virgin towne prostituted to the lust of 30 Tyrants, whom not long after, *Trasibulus* a braue souldier, and one that loued the liberty of his country, expelled. This warre was called *Bellum Peloponnesiacum*. Not long after, the *Perfians* seing how the State of *Sparsa*, for want of the opposition of *Athens*, began to worke vpon their Empire: furnished *Conon* a worthy Gentleman of *Athens*, with a Navy so well furnished, that therewith he vanquished the *Lacedamonian* Fleete; & put the *Athenians* by this victory in so good heart, that they once more reedified their walls. Immediately after followed the warre against *Thebes*; called *Bellum sacrum*, which in the end was composed by *Philip* of *Macedon*: by bringing as well the *Thebans*, whom he came to succour; as the *Athenians*, *Spartans*, and *Phocians*, whom he came to oppose, all vnder his owne dominion: from which slavery, *Greece* never recovered, till as well *Macedon*, as she, became fellow-servants to *Rome*.

The next townes of note in *Attica*, were 1 *Marathon*, where *Miltiades* discomfitted the numerous Army of *Darius*, consisting of 100000 foote, and 10000 horse: the emulation of which noble victory, startled such braue resolues in the brest of *Themistocles*. 3 *Piraa* the haven-towne to *Athens*, built and impregably fortified by the aduice of *Themistocles*: and afterward the better to keepe vnder the *Athenians*, demollished by *Sylla* in his warres against *Mithridates*, 4 *Panormus*.

2 *MEGARIS* hath on the South, *Boeotia*; on the West, *Sinus Corinthiacus*; an the North, *Boeotia*; and on the South, the *Isthmus*. The chiefe city is *Megara*, now *Megra*, where *Euclide* taught *Geometrie*. *Ouid* maketh mention of one *Nisus* King of this Countrey, not so happy that his head was circled with a Coronet, as that thereon grew a purple haire; to which was annexed the preservation both of his life and kingdome: This Iewell his daughter *Scylla* delivered to King *Minos*, her Fathers enemy: who joyfully receiuing the present, commanded her to be cast into the Sea; where she was (as some write) turned to the gulf so named. I leaue the moralizing of the Fable to such as profess

fesse *Mythologie*: observing onely by the way, the antiquities of that politique practise, to loue the Treason, and hate the Traitors. This Country after shaking off the *Cretans*, became *sui juris*: and amounted to that height of prosperity, that they contended with the *Athenians* for the Iland of *Salamis*; & so crushed them in one fatall overthrow, that a Law was enacted in *Athens*, that whosoever mentioned the recovery of *Salamis*, should loose his life: so that *Solon* was compelled to faine himselfe mad, the safelier to mention the matter, which had a prosperous end. This fortune of the *Megarenses* lasted not long in so eminent a degree: yet they continued a free people, till the coming of the *Macedonians*. The second towne of note in *Megaris* is *Eleusis*, where *Ceres* had a temple, who is hence called *Ceres Eleusina*, and her sacrifices *Sacra Eleusinia*.

3 *BOEOTIA* hath on the East, *Attica*; on the West, *Phocis*; on the North, the river *Cephissus*; on the South, *Megaris*, and the Sea. It tooke its name from *Bis*, which signifieth an Ox: for when *Cadmus* weary with seeking his siter *Europa*, whom *Iupiter* had stolne from *Phœnicia* came to *Delphus*; hee was warned by the Oracle, to follow the first young Ox hee saw, and where he rested, to build a City. The Country for this cause was called *Boeotia*. It was a custome in this Countrey, to burne before the doore of the house, in which a new-married wife was to dwell; the axle-tree of the coach in which shee came thither: Giuing her by the ceremony to vnderstand, that shee must re-straine herselfe from gadding abroad; and that being now joyned to an husband, shee must frame herselfe to liue & tarry with him, without any hope of departure: So *Plutarch* in his *Morals*.

The chiefe City is *Thebes*, built on the brooke *Cephissus*, by *Cadmus* the *Phœncian*. Famous it is for the warres here made of old betweene *Eteocles* & *Polinices*, sonnes to that vnfortunate Prince *Oedipus*, and his mother & wife *Iocasta*. The History of this warre is the most ancient piece of story, which wee find of all *Greece*; the former times & writings containing nothing but fables, litle favouring of humanity, and lesse of truth: As of men changed into Monsters, the adulteries of the gods, and the like. In this towne liued *Pelopidas*, and *Epaminondas*, who so crushed the

the *Lacedemonians* at the battell of *Leuctres* & *Maninea*; that they could never after reobtaine their former puissance. This Common-wealth long flourished, & at last being overburthened in the *Phocian* warre, was glad to submit it selfe to the mercy of the *Macedonian*, vnder the leading of King *Philip*: who by this meanes first got footing in *Greece*, into which afterward he thrust his whole body. Vpon the death of *Philip*, *Thebes* revolted from the *Macedons*: but *Alexander* his successor quickly recovered it: & to dishearten the *Greekes* in the like attempts, he raised the citty, selling all the inhabitants of age & strength; only *Pindarus* house he commanded to be left standing, in honour of that learned Poet. At this sacke of the towne, one of the *Macedon* souldiers entred the house of a principall woman named *Thimoclea*; ravished her, and rifled her coffers: but still demanding more treasure, she shewed him a deepe Well, saying that there all her money was hidden. The credulous villain stooping down to behold his prey, shee tumbled into the Well, and over-whelmed with stones: for which noble act, the generous *Capraine* highly commended, & dismissed her unhurt. The citty was re-edified by *Cassander*, and is now called *Scibes*. 2 *Daulis*, which was vnder the subjection of *Tereus* King of *Thrace*: who having ravished *Philomela*; daughter to *Pandion*, King of the *Athenians*; was by his wife *Progne*, sister to *Philomela*, murdered, after he had eaten his sonne *Itis* in a Pye. 3 *Platea*, in which *Mardonius* the generall of the *Persians*, was overcome by the *Grecians*. There were slain in this battell, *Mardonius* himselfe, & 260000 *Persians*: but on the side of the *Grecians*, 31 *Lacedemonians*, 52 *Athenians*, 16 *Arcadians*; and of the *Magarenses*, about 600. The Lieftenant-Generall was *Pausanias*, who afterward plotting to make himselfe the Tyrant of all *Greece*, and being discovered, fled into the Temple of *Pallas*. In this place it was almost a sacriledge to meddle with him; and therefore they resolved to close vp the dore, his mother voluntarily laying the first stone. Before this battell, the *Athenians* had an Oracle, that they should be conquerours, if they fought in their owne territories: whervpon the *Plareans*, within whose iurisdiction the battle was fought, gaue that part of their Countrey to the Citty.

Citty of *Athens*: in requitall of which worthy donation, *Alexander* the great re-edified & enlarged this city. 4 *Leuctra*, where the *Thebans* vnder the conduct of *Epimanondas*, vanquished the *Lacedemonians*, slew their king *Cleombrotus*; and not onely preserved their own liberty, but brought their enemies to that fall of courage and reputation, that they could hardly ever rise againe. 5 *Ascrea*, the birth place of *Hesiod*, a man (according to *Paterculus*) *elegantis ingenij*, & *carminum dulcedine memorabilis*: though the proud Criticke *Scaliger* intending to deifie *Virgil*, most injudiciously and absurdly preferred the worst Verse in the *Georgickes* of the one, before the whole workes of the other. 6 *Cheronea* or *Coronea*, the birth place of *Plutarch*. Neere vnto this Citty was fought that memorable battell between *L. Sylla*, & the *Romans*; against *Archelaus*, Lieutenant to *Mithridates* King of *Pontus*: who led an Army of 120000 Souldiers, of which great number only 10000 escaped with life; *Sylla* loosing of his owne men, 14 only. 7 *Orchomenon*, nigh vnto which the same *Sylla* vanquished *Dorilaus*, another of the Kings captaines: having an army of 80000 men, whereof 20000 lost their liues. After these two victories, *Sylla* made peace with *Mithridates*; because *Marius* and *Cinna* domineering in *Rome*, had trodden his faction vnderfoot: herein preferring his owne quarrels, before the ruine of the common enemy; which had hee followed these victories, never could haue raised another warre as he did afterward.

In this Country are the straights of *Thermopyla*, 25 foot in bredth; which in the warre *Xerxes* made against *Greece*, were defended by 300 *Spartans* & their King *Leonidas*: Who having valiantly resisted that Army, which in their passage out of *Persia*, had dranke dry whole rivers & slaine of them 30000; died all in the place. *Xerxes*, least the greatnes of his losse should terrifie his men, vvho had not yet seene that vnproportionable discomforture buried in severall pits all, saue one thousand: as if no more had beene wanting then they.

5 *PHOCIS* is bounded on the East, with *Boetia*; on the West, with *Locris* & *Doris*; on the North, with the river *Cephalus*; & on the South, with the *Sinus Corinthiacus*. In this Country

try

try is
cler h
Perna
height

In the
shed
this h

Th

Sea:

there

the p

town

work

the c

East

place

earth

Sessi

An

12 p

ver

stitu

thin

to h

ning

ties

thei

rian

by t

Ca

bele

com

nio

try is *Helicon* the mount consecrated to the *Muses*; as also another hill of this country, called *Citheron*, and both strutting with *Parnassus* in height & bignesse. This *Parnassus* is of wonderful height, whose two toppes even kisse the clouds; of which *Ovid*.

(Mons hic cervicibus petit ardua astra duobus

Nomine Parnassus: superatque cacumine nubes.

Parnassus there, with his two toppes extend's

To the touch't starres; and all the clouds transcend's.

In the generall deluge of *Greece*, in which almost all men perished in the waters; *Deucalion* and *Pyrrha*, saved themselves on this hill, not farre from which stood the Temple of *Themis*.

The chiefe townes are *Cyrra*, 2 *Crissa*, 3 & *Antycira*, on the Sea: the last of which is famous for the *Elleborum* that grew there, an herbe very medicinall for the Phrensie: whence came the proverbe, *naviget Antyciram*. 4 *Ellada*. 5 *Pyrho* or *Pythia*, a town seated not onely in the midst of *Greece*, but of the whole world also. For as *Strabo* relateth, *Jupiter* desirous once to know the exact middle of the earth, let the two Eagles, one from the East, the other from the West. These Eagles meeting in this place, shewed plainly that here was the navell or mid part of the earth. This towne by reason of its convenient situation, was the Sessions towne of all *Greece*; it being the meeting-place of the *Amphictiones*. The *Amphictiones* were men selected out of the 12 prime citties of *Greece*: they had power to decide all controversies and enact Lawes for the common good. They were instituted either by *Acrisius* (as *Strabo*;) or (as *Halicarnassensis* thinks) by *Amphictyon* the son of *Helen*, frō whom they seeme to have derived their name. Their meetings were at the beginnings of the Spring & Autumne. The Commissioners of the citties were in severall called *Pylagora*. Some instances concerning their authority were not amisse. In the time of *Cimon*, the *Cyrrians* having by Piracy wronged the *Thessalonians*, were fined by this Councell. Afterward the *Lacedemonians*, for surprizing *Cadmea*; & the *Phocians*, for ploughing vp the land of *Cyrrha*, belonging to *Delphos*; were by them amerced: and because they continued obstinate, and payed not their mulct, their dominions were adjudged to be confiscate to the Temple of *Apollo*.

pollo. But they resisting this decree, spoyled the Temple it selfe for which warre being proclaimed, and the rebells (for so they were now held) by the assistance of *Philip* of *Macedon* subdued; the Councell was againe assembled Here it was decreed, that the *Phoceans* should rase their walls; that they should pay the yearly tribute of sixty talents; that they should no more keepe horse & armour, till they had satisfied the Treasury of the temple and that they should no more haue any voyces in that consistory. It was also then enacted that King *Philip* and all his successours, should haue the two suffrages of the *Phoceans* in that Parliament: & be (as it were) Princes of the Senate. To this generall Conncell in the *Iewish* Commonwealth, the *Sanhedrin*, or *Aristocraticall* government of the 70 Elders, had most resemblance. At this time the Diots of the Empire; the States of the *Lowcountrie*s; and the assemblies of the *Switzers* and *Grisons*: come nighest to this patterne. 6 *Delphos*: where was the Temple of *Apollo*; in which, with that of *Iupiter Hammon* in *Cyrene*, were the most famous Oracles of the Heathens delivered: darke riddles of the Devill, couched in a forme so cunningly contrived, that the truth was then farthest off when it was thought to haue beene found. *Crasus* consulting with the Oracle, was giuen this answer:

Crasus Halyn penetrans magnam pervertit opum vim.

When *Crasus* over *Halis* roweth,

A mighty nation he overthroweth.

Which he interpreted according to his owne hopes, crossed the riuer, was vanquished by *Cyrus* King of *Persia*, and his whole country ruined. In the like kinde of deceitfull manner were the rest of the Oracles in those daies giuen: the Devill being sure, that howsoever the event vvas, he vould hardly be convinced of lying. So vvee finde King *Pyrrhus* before his warre vvith the *Romans*, to haue consulted vvith this Oracle, and to haue received this answer.

Aio te Acide Romanos vincere posse:

Which doubtfull prediction hee construed *te posse vincere Romanos*, according to his owne hopes, found afterwards that the Devill meant *Romanos posse vincere te*, that the *Romans* should overcome

overcome him; for so indeed it happened. By another kind of the same fallacie, which the *Logicians* call *Amphibolia*, did the same enemy of mankind overthrow another Prince; who demanding of the Oracle what successe hee should haue in his warres, had this answer giuen him, *Ibis redibis nunquam per bella peribis*: which he thus commaing, *ibis, redibis, nunquam per &c.* ventured on the warre, & was slaine. Wherevpon his followers againe canvassing the Oracle, found that it was *Ibis, redibis nunquam, per &c.* The like juggling he also vsed in those supernaturall dreames, which *Philosophers* call *δαιμονίαι ματαια*, or sent from the diuell. For *Caesar* dreaming that hee committed Incest with his mother, made himselfe lord of *Rome*, which was his cuntry and mother; & *Hippias* the sonne to *Pisistratus* the Tyrant of *Athens*, hauing vpon the same projects the same dreame, was killed and buried in the bowels of his mother the Earth: so that had *Caesar* miscaried in his action, and *Hippias* thrived; yet still had the diuell bin reputed his craft-master, & the father of trueths, But as the Ecclesiasticall history telleth vs, that *Julian* the *Apostata* consulting with the diuell, was told that he could receiue no answer, because that the body of *Babilas* the martyr, was entombed nigh his Temple: so neither could the diuels deceiue the world as formerly they had done, after Christ the Truth it selfe was manifested in the flesh, and tormented these vncleane spirits, though as they alleged, before their time. *Augustus*, as *Suidas* telleth vs, in whose time our Sauour was borne, consulting with the Oracle about his successour, receiued this not-satisfying answer:

Παῖς Ἰσραὺς κέλεται μὲ θεοῖς ἀναγέρον ἀνάσσειν

Τὴν δὲ θεὸν προσκίτειν, καὶ αἶδον αὐτοῦ κτείνει

Λοκίον ἀνὰ στήν ἐκ βοσκῶν ημετέρων.

An Hebrew child, whom the blest Gods adore,
Hath bid mee leaue these shrines and pack to hell;
So that of Oracle I can no more:

In silence leaue our Altar and farewell.

Wherevpon *Augustus* comming home, in the Capitoll erected an Altar, and thereon in capitall letters caused this inscription to be ingrauen, HÆC EST ARA PRIMOGENITI

ICc

DEL

DEI. Now as the diuels had by Christs birth lost much of their wonted vertue, so after his passion they lost it almost altogether. Concerning which, *Plutarch* in a tract of his *Moralls* called Περὶ τῶν ἀλαμπότων ἑρμηνείων, *why Oracles cease to give answers*, telleth vs a notable story, which was this. Some company going out of *Greece* into *Italy*, were about the *Enchinades* becalmed: when on the sudden there was heard a voyce, loudly calling on one *Thamns*, an *Egyptian*, then in the Ship. At the two first calles he made no answer, but to the third he replied, Here I am: and the voyce again spake vnto him, bidding him when he came to *Palodes*, to make it knowne that the great God *Pan* was dead. When they came vnto the *Palodes*, which are certain shelues and rockes in the *Ionian* sea, *Thamns* standing on the poope of the Ship, did as the voyce directed him: wherevpon there was heard a mighty noyse of many together, who all seemed to grone and lament, with terrible and hideous skreiking. *Tiberius* hearing of this miracle, caused the learned of his Empire to search out who that *Pan* should bee, who returned answer that he was the sonne of *Mercurie* by *Penelope*. But such as more narrowly obserue circumstances, found it to happen just at the time when the Lord of Life suffered death on the Crosse, who was the true *Pan* and Sheepheard of our Soules; & that vpon this deuolving of his passion, the diuels who vsed to deliuer oracles, with great griefe & lamentation, forsooke the office, which had bin so profitable to them in seducing the blind people. I dare not affirme that all Oracles then failed, but certainly they then began to decay: for *Iuvenall* in his time affirmed, that *Delphis oracula cessant*. This Temple of *Apollo* being spoyled by the *Phocians*, caused the warre betwene them and the *Thebans*, called the *Holy-warre*: in which the *Thebans* being likely to haue the worst, sent for *Philip* of *Macedon*, who made an end of the warre by subduing them both. The spoyle which the *Phocians* got out of the Temple, was 60 Tunnes of Gold, which was to them *Aurum Tholosanum*: so vn pardonable a crime is sacrifice, that the fault of some few, patronized by their confederates, bringeth an vnavoidable punishment on whole Nations.

5 **LOCRI**s is bounded on the East, with *Ætolia*; on the North, with *Doris*; on other parts with the sea. The chief cities are 1 *Naupactum*, now called *Lepanto*, which once belonged to the *Venetians*, but now to the *Turkes*. This Towne the *Ashe-nians* gaue vnto the poore *Messenians*, when after their third warre, the *Lacedemonians* vnwilling to haue them troublesome neighbours, and they scorning to be quiet slaues, compelled them to seeke new habitations. 2 *Emathia*.

6 **ÆTOLIA** hath on the East, *Locris*; on the West, *Epirus*; on the North, *Doris*; on the South, the Gulfe of *Lepanto*. Here is the Forrest *Calidon*, where *Meliager*, and the flowre of the *Greeke* Nobility slew the wild boare. Here is the riuer *Evenus*, over which the Centaure *Nessus* hauing carried *Deianeira*, wife to *Hercules*; and intending to haue rauished her: was slaine by an arrow, which *Hercules* on the other side of the riuer shot at him. Here also is the river *Achelous*, of whom the Poets fable many things, as that being riual with *Hercules* (sure it must needes bee before hee was turned into a riuer;) in the loue of *Deianeira*, hee encountred him in the shape of a Bull: and that when *Hercules* had plucked of one of his hornes, the Nymphes made of it their so much celebrated *cornucopia*. The people of this Country were the most turbulent and vnruly people of all *Greece*; never at peace with their neighbours, and seldome with themselves. The *Macedonians* could neuer tame them, by reason of the cragginess of the Country: yet they brought them to such termes, that they were compelled to let the *Romans* into *Greece*, who quickly made an end of all. The chiefe townes are 1 *Chalcis*. 2 *Olenus*. 3 *Pleurona*. 4 *Thormum*, the Parliament Citie of all *Ætolia*.

7 **DORIS** hath on the East, *Bæotia*; on the West, *Epirus*; on the South, the Sea; and on the North, the hill *Oeta*: on which *Hercules* being tortured by a poysoned shirt, sent him by his innocent wife *Deianeira*; burned himselfe. The chiefe cities are 1 *Amphissa*. The people of this city refusing to yeeld to the sentence of the *Amphictrones*, against their confederats the *Phocians*, were the cause of *Philips* returne into *Greece*: who grievously infested the territorie of the *Bæotians*. Against these pro-

ceedings the *Athenians* opposed themselves; not so much in any hope of prevailing, as being whetted on by the eloquence of *Demosthenes*: whose biting Orations against *Philip*, called the *Philippicks*, haue giuen name to all the invictiues of this kinde; so that *Tully* called the Orations he composed against *Antonie*, his *Philippica*. At *Coronea* the Armies meet, where the *Athenians* are vanquished; and *Philip* is made Captaine of all *Greece*.
2 *Libra*, and 3 *Citium*.

The whole Countrey of *Achaia* was subdued by *Amurath* the second.

3. EPIRVS.

EPirus hath on the East, *Achaia*; on the North, *Macedon*: on the other parts, the Seas. In this countrey *Olympias*, *Alexander* the Greats mother was borne: & also *Pyrrhus*, who first of any forrainger made trial (to his owne losse) of the *Roman* puissance, and afterward in *Argos* leaguer, was slaine with a tile by an old woman. Here is the mount *Pindus* sacred to *Apollo* and the *Muses*: and the *Acroceranean* hills, so called, because they are subject to thunderclaps. Here are also the riuers *Acheron* & *Cocytus*, for their colour and tast called the riuers of hell.

The Easterne part of this Province is called *Acarmania*, the Western *Chaonia*: both very populous, vntill *Paulus Emilius* ouerthrew 70 of their Citties. The cheife of the remainder are 1 *Antigonia*. 2 *Cassiope*, 3 *Torona* on the riuer *Thiamis*, in the Western part: and in the other 1 *Nicopolis*, built by *Augustus* in the place where his land souldiers were incamped, before the battaile of *Actium*; either in memory of his victory there, or else of a man and his Assē whom he there met. For the night before the fight, he met a poore man on an Assē: of whom, he demanding his name, was answered *Eutyches*, that is, fortunate; and asking the name of his Assē, was told *Nicon*, that is, Conquerour: which happy omens made the Souldiers couragious and hopefull of victory; and *Augustus* in *memoriam facti*, erected there a couple of brazen Images; one of the Assē, the other of his master. 2 *Ambracia*, now *Larta*, on the vpper end of the Bay of *Ambracia*, or the Gulfe of *Lartus*. 3 *Leucus*. 4 *Anastorium*. and 5 *Actium*, nigh vnto which in the Sea of *Lepanto*, *Augustus*

Augustus and *Antony* fought for the Empire of the world. The Navy of the latter consisted of 500 Gallies; the former had 350 Gallies, adorned with the Trophies of victory. Here also was fought that memorable Sea-fight, Anno 1571, betweene the *Turkes*, who had a navy of 270; & the *Venetians* hauing 145 Gallies, on which the Lord of hosts bestowed victory. In this day there died of the *Turkes* 29000 men; & of the confederates 7656, or thereabout. There were freed 1200 captiue Christians, taken Prisoners 3900 *Turkes*; nigh 140 Gallies, and about 4000 peeces of ordinance: so that this place seemed to be marked for a stage of great designes, and that this latter navall battle was but the second part of the first.

This Countrey was once called *Molossia* from the *Molossi*, whom *Pyrrhus* sonne to *Achilles* brought vnder the yoke of servitude. From him descended that *Pyrrhus*, who made warre with the *Romans*, Anno Mundi 3683. V.C. 471. After his death this kingdome was shrewdly shaken by the *Macedonians*, and shortly after subdued by *Paulus Emilius*, who as wee now said, destroyed 70 Citties hereof in one day. For desirous to satisfie his souldiers after his victory in *Macedon*, hee sent vnto the *Epirots* for ten of the principall men of euery Cittie. These he commanded to deliver vp all the Gold & siluer which they had; and to that end, as he gaue out, hee sent certaine companies of Souldiers along with them: vnto whom hee gaue secret instructions, that on a day by him appointed, they should fall to sack every one the Towne, wherevnto they were sent. A barbarous and bloody decree, 70 Citties confederate with the *Romans* ruined in one day; & no fewer then 150000 *Epirots* made and sold for slaues. This Country of *Epirus* was rent from the *Constantinopolitaine* Empire by *Amurath* the second & his sonne *Mahomet* the Great.

4 ALBANIA.

ALBANIA is bounded on the East, with *Macedonia*; on the West, with the *Adriatique*; on the North, with *Sclavonia*; on the South with, *Epirus*. Here are the rivers *Celidnus*. 2 *Lauus*. and 3 *Boniasus*. The chiefe Citties are 1 *Albanopolis*. 2 *Sfetigrade*,

which held good for Scanderbeg against the Turke; the Souldiers neither fainting in their oppositions, nor corrupted by money. There was in the Towne one only well, into which a treacherous Christian cast a dead dog; at the sight of which, being the next day drawn vp, the Souldiers gaue vp the towne: being so vnseasonable superstitious; that no perswasion, nor the example of the Captaine, or the Burgo-masters, could make them drink those (as those thought them) defiled waters. 3 *Durrazzo*, a towne of great strength. It was first called *Epidamnus* and afterward *Dyrrachium*. Vnder the walls of this towne, was the first bickering betweene the souldiers of *Caesar* & *Pompey*: not only to the present lesse, but also the vtter discomfiture of *Caesar*, as he himselfe confessed; if the enemies Captaine had known how to haue overcome. I must not omit the valour of *Sceva* at this siege, who alone so long resisted *Pompeys* army, that he had 220 darts sticking in his shield, and lost one of his eyes, and yet gaue not ouer till *Caesar* came to his rescue.

*Parq, novum fortuna videt concurrere, bellum
Atque virum--densamq; ferens in pectore silvam.*

Fortune beholds an vnaccustom'd fight,

An army and a man together fight,

Whose brest a wood of Arrowes couered quite.

4 *Croya*, vnder whose walls, *Amurath* the 2^d gaue vp a wretched soule to the diuell.

This Countrey for the most part followed the fortune of *Macedon*, and *Epirus*; together with which it was taken by *Amurath*: from whom it was recovered by that worthy Captain, *George Castriot*, nick-named *Scanderbeg*, i. e. Lord *Alexander*. He was a most wary and politick souldier giuing a great checke to the *Turkish* victories, of which people it is recorded, that he slew in severall battailes; 3000 with his owne hands: & hauing held the cards against two most fortunate gamesters, *Amurath*, and *Mahomet*; he set vp his rest a winner. After his death and buriall, his body was digged vp by the *Turkes*; and happy man was he that could get the smallest piece of his bones, to preserue as an inestimable Jewell: supposing that as long as hee carried it about him, he should be alwayes invincible.

GREECE.

485

5 MACEDONIA: & THESSALIA.

MACEDONIA is bounded on the East, with *Migdonia*; on the West, with *Albania*; on the North, with *Misia Superior*; on the South, with *Epirus* and *Achaia*. It was called *Haemonia* from mount *Haemus*; *Amathia*, from a king of it called *Amathus*; and *Macedonia*, from the King *Macedo*. Here is the fount *Pimple*, sacred to the *Pieræan* Goddesses. The chiefe citties are 1 *Scydra*. 2 *Andaristus*, 3 *Edessa* all midland townes. 4 *Eribea* on *Albania* side, now called *Pressa*. 5 *Padna*, seated on the influx of the riuer *Alaicmon*, into the bay called *Sinu Thermaicus*. In this towne *Cassander* besieged, and by besiege tooke *Olimpius* the mother, *Roxane* the wife, and *Hercules* the heire apparant, of great *Alexander*: all which he barbarously put to death. This cruelty he committed partly to revenge himselfe on *Alexander*, who had once strooke his head and the wall together: & partly to cry quits with *Olimpius*, who had lately murdered *K. Aridamus*, and *Euridice* his Queene; with whom *Cassander* is thought to haue bin over familiar. 6 *Pella* standing on the same shoore, the birth place of the great *Alexander*, hence called *Pellæus Iuuenis*. And 7 *Syderocassa*, called of old *Chryseis*, famous for her mines of gold and siluer: which are so rich, that the *Turke* receiueth hence monthly sometimes 18000, sometimes 30000 crownes *de claro*.

The Southerne part of *Macedon* is *THESSALIS* a fruitfull and pleasant Countrey. Here is the hill *Olympus* of such an infinite height, that it seemed to transcend the cloudes; and therefore frequently by the Poets it is taken for the heauen. 2^b Here also is the hill *Othris* where dwelt the *Lapithæ*, ouer whō *Pirithous* was *K*. 3^b The hills *Pelion* and *Ossa*; about which the *Centaures* dwelt: who minding to rauish *Hippodame*, the Bride of *Pirithous*, on the wedding day; were slain by *Hercules* and the *Lapithæ*. 4^b Here, betwene the hills *Olympus* and *Ossa*, was situate the delectable vallie called *Tempe*; extending in length, siue, in bredth, sixe miles: so beautified with natures gifts, that it was supposed to be the Garden of the *Muses*. And fiftly here liued the *Mirmidones*, ouer whom at the siege of *Troy*, *Achilles* was captaine. They

were a sparing and laborious kind of people: and were therefore fained by the Poets to haue bene emmets, & transformed into men at the request of *Eacus*, when he wanted Souldiers.

--mores quos ante gerebant.

*Nunc quoq; habent, parcum genus est patiensq; laborum,
Quasique tenax; & quod quasita refertur.*

The custome they of Emmets still retaine,

A sparing folke, and vnto labour set,

Strangly addicted to all kinde of graine:

And wary keepers of what ere they get.

The chiefe Townes of *Theſſalie* are 1 *Tricca*, whose Bishop *Heliodorus*, made that ingenious Poeme of *Theagenes*, & *Caristia*; which is intituled *The Ethiopique history*: and chose rather to loose his Bishopricke, then suffer his book, which a Provinciall Synode had judged to the fire: to be burned. A Poeme not so lascivious as many guesse. Chast and honest loue is the subject of his work; not such as old and moderne Poets in their Comœdies mention. Here is no incestuous mixture of father & daughter; no pandarismes of old midwiues; no vnseemly actions specified, where heat of blood and opportunity meet: nor indeed any one passage vnworthy the chastest eare. 2 *Lamia* where the *Athenians* after the death of *Alexander*, hoping to recouer their freedome, besieged *Antipater*. This war was called *Bellum Lamiacum*, and was the last honourable action, vndertaken by that great and renowned Citty. 3 *Demetrias* seated on *Sinus Pelasgicus*. 4 *Larissa*, situate South of *Demetrias* on the same bay, where *Achilles* was borne. 5 *Pharsalis*, nigh vnto which was that bloody battaile betweene *Cesar* & *Pompey*, for the Lordship of the world. *Cesar* herein was conquerour. The victory was more famous then bloody, six thousand men only among 300000, being slaine. Before the field was fought, the *Pompeians* were in such miserable security, that some of them contended for the Priesthood, which was *Cesars* office; others disposed of the Consulships and offices in *Rome*: *Pompey* himselfe being so retchlesse, that hee neuer considered into what place he were best retire, if he lost the day; or by what meanes he might provide for his safety, & raise new forces. As if
the

the warre had beene made against some ignoble enemy; and not against *Cesar*; who had taken 1000 Townes; conquered 300 nations; tooke prisoner one million of men, and slaine as many. In the same fields but somewhat nigher to the City of 6 *Philippi*, was the like memorable conflict betweene *Augustus* and *Antonie* on the one side; and *Brunus* and *Cassius* on the other: these latter being by fortune rather then valour overthrowne. For either thinking the other vanquished, slew himselfe: these two being the last that euer openly stood for the common liberty; or as *Cordus* in *Tacitus* called them *Vltimi Romanorum*, The last of the Romans. 7 *Phere* where *Alexander* the tyrant reigned; against whom that notable Captaine *Pelopidas* fighting was slaine. Hee was in the end murdered by his wiues brothers: all *Thessalie* by his death recovering liberty.

Though *Macedonia* was neuer very famous, till the dayes of King *Philip*, and his sonne *Alexander*: yet it shall not bee amisse to recite all the Kings, beginning at *Caranans* son to *Macedo*, the Nephew of *Dencalion*; as *Freigins* reckoneth them.

A. M.

The Kings of Macedonia.

3155	1	<i>Caranans</i> 28.	3560	13	<i>Orestes</i> 5.
3183	2	<i>Coenus</i> 12.	3563	14	<i>Archelaus</i> II 4.
3195	3	<i>Tirimas</i> 38.	3567	15	<i>Pausanias</i> 1.
3233	4	<i>Perdiccas</i> 51.	3568	16	<i>Amyntas</i> II 6.
3284	5	<i>Argæus</i> 38.	3574	17	<i>Argæus</i> II.
3322	6	<i>Philippus</i> 38.	3575	18	<i>Amyntas</i> III 19.
3360	7	<i>Eucropus</i> 26.	3594	19	<i>Alexander</i> II 1.
3386	8	<i>Alcetas</i> 29.	3595	20	<i>Alorites</i> 4.
3415	9	<i>Amyntas</i> 50.	3599	21	<i>Perdiccas</i> III 6.
3465	10	<i>Alexander</i> 43.	3605	22	<i>Philip</i> II 24.
3508	11	<i>Perdiccas</i> II 28.	3629	23	<i>Alexander</i> the Great.
3536	12	<i>Archelaus</i> 24.			

Of these 23 Kings onely six are famous: vizi: *Caranans* the first King. Hee was originally of *Argos*, and by an Oracle commanded to lead a Colonie into this Country; and to follow the first flocke of Cattle he saw before him. Being here arrived in a tempestuous stormy day, he espied a heard of Goates, flying the fury of the weather. These Goates he pursued vnto *Edessa*, into

into which, by reason of the darkenesse of the ayre, he entred vnder discovered; wonne the towne, and in short space became Lord of all the country. 2^d *Perdiccas* the fourth king, who at *Aga*, built a buriall place for all his successours: assuring the people that as long as their kings were their buried, his race should never faile; and so it hapned. For the kingdome of *Macedon*, after the death of *Alexander* the great, who was buried at *Babylon*; was translated to the sonnes of *Antipater*. 3 *Europus*, who in his infancy was carried in a cradle against the *Ilirians* his enemies and returned victorious. This the *Macedons* did either because they thought they could not be beaten, their king being present: or perswaded themselves, that there was none so void of honour and compassion as to abandon an infant; no way able to saue himselfe from destruction, but by the valour and fidelity of his servants. 4 *Alexander* the sonne of *Amintas*, famous for a noble exploit on the *Persian* Ambassadors; who being sent from *Megabizus*, requested a view of the *Macedonian* Ladies. No sooner were they entred; but petulantius eas *Persis* conuertantibus, as *Iustine* relateth the story, they were called back by this *Alexander*: sending in their steeds, young springals maidenly attired: who vpon the like indignities offered, slew these effeminate *Asians*. After this he behaved himselfe so discretely that the *Persian* Monarch gaue him all *Greece*, betweene *Hemus* & *Olympus*. 5 *Philip* father vnto *Alexander*, who subdued *Peloponnesus*, *Achaia* & *Thrace*, & was chosen Captaine Generall of the *Greekes* against the *Persian*: but as soone as he had begun this warre hee was arrested by a violent death. 6 *Alexander* the sonne of *Philip*, who recovered the greater part of *Greece*, which at his fathers death, flattered themselves with hope of liberty. Hee subdued *Darius*, of *Persia*; *Taxiles*, and *Parus*, King of *India*: founded the *Grecian* Monarchie: and in the height of his victories, was poisoned by *Cassander*, at *Babylon*. After his death, his new-got Empire was much controverted: he himselfe having bequeathed it to him, whom the souldiers reputed most worthy: and they according to their severall affections, thought their severall Leaders best to deserue it. At last the title of king was by generall consent cast on *Aridaus*, a bastard

ward of *Philip*: to whom *Perdiccas* was appointed protector; (for *Aridaus* was a little crazed in his braine) and made General of all the Army. As for the Provinces, they were assigned to the gouernment of the chiefe Captaines: as *Egypt*, and *Cyrene*, to *Ptolomy*; *Syria*, to *Laomedon*; *Cilicia*, to *Philotas*; *Media*, to *Pytho*; *Cappadocia*, to *Eumenes*; *Pamphilia*, *Lycia*, and *Phrygia* maior to *Antigonus*; *Caria*, to *Cassander*; *Lidia*, to *Minander*; *Pontus*, and *Phrigia* minor, to *Leonatus*; *Assyria*, to *Seleucus*; *Persis* to *Pencestes*; *Thrace*, to *Lyfimachus*; and *Macedonia*, to *Antipater*: the other parts of the Persian Empire, being left in their hands, vnto whom *Alexander* in his life time had entrusted them. This diuision continued not long. For *Perdiccas* being once slaine by *Ptolomy*; & *Eumenes* made away, by *Antigonus*; these two became quickly masters of the rest: *Ptolomy* adding *Syria*, to *Egypt*: and *Antigonus*, bringing vnder his command not only all *Asia* minor, but *Assyria*, *Media*; and the rest of the Easterne parts of the Empire also. *Antipater* in the meane time succeding *Perdiccas* in the Protectourship, died. This advantage *Olympias* (whom *Antipater*, extreemly hating her, had banished into *Epirus*) taking, entred *Macedonia*; put to death *Aridaus* and his wife *Euridice*, and proclaimed *Heracles* the sonne of *Alexander*, king: but was not long after, together with her nephew and daughter; barbarously slaine by *Cassander*. The royall blood thus extinct, *Antigonus* tooke on himselfe the title of King: the like did *Seleucus*, who had now recouered all the Persian provinces, beyond *Euphrates*: the like did *Ptolomy*, in *Egypt*; and *Cassander*, in *Macedon*.

The second race of the Macedon Kings.

A.M.

3648 1 *Cassander* sonne vnto *Antipater*; supposed to haue bin the poysoner of *Alexander*; rooted out the blood royall of *Macedon*: his raigne full of trouble & difficulties. 19.

3667 2 *Alexander* & *Antipater*, sonnes to *Cassander*, but not well agreeing, called vnto their aide *Lyfimachus*, and *Demetrius*; by whom they were both in short time murdered. 4.

3671 3 *Demetrius*, sonne to *Antigonus*, the powerfull King of *Asia*:

Asia, after he had in one battle against *Seleucus*, lost both his father, and all his *Asian* Dominions; settled himselfe in *Macedon*: but being there outed by *Pyrrhus*, he fled to *Seleucus*; and with him died. 6.

3677 4 *Pyrrhus* King of *Epirus*, was by the souldiers, voluntarily forsaking *Demetrius*; made King of *Macedon*: but after 7 moneths, the souldiers revolted to *Lysimachus*, as being a *Macedonian* borne.

3678 5 *Lysimachus* Governour of *Thrace*, being thus made King of *Macedon*; was in the end vanquished & slaine by *Seleucus*. 7.

3685 6 *Ceraunus* sonne to *Ptolomy* of *Egypt*, having traitorously slaine his friend & patron *Seleucus*; seized on *Macedon*: but lost it, together with his life, vnto the *Gauls*; who after they had left *Italy*, plagued these countries. 2.

3687 7 *Antigonus Gonatus*, son to *Demetrius*, was for his valour shewne in expulsiſg the *Gauls*, made King of *Macedon*: and though for a while hee gaue way to *Pyrrhus*, then returning out of *Italy*; yet after *Pyrrhus* death, hee againe recovered it. 36.

3723 8 *Demetrius*, sonne to *Antigonus*, recovered the Kingdome of *Macedon*, which *Alexander* one of the sonnes of *Pyrrhus*, had taken from his father. 10.

3733 9 *Antigonus Doson*, left by *Demetrius* as protectour to his yong sonne *Philip*, tooke vpon him the kingdome. He diuerſe times vanquished & cruſhed the *Greekes*, then beginning to caſt of the *Macedonian* yoake. 12.

3745 10 *Philip* sonne to *Demetrius*. 42.

3787 11 *Perſeus* the sonne of *Philip*. These two were the ſubverters of the Kingdome of *Macedon*. For they not only moleſted the *Aetopians*, & other *Grecians*, whom the *Romans* had taken into their patronage; but ſided with the *Carthagenians* againſt them: vpon which they ſent *Paulus Emilius* with an Army to *Macedon*, to bring King *Perſeus* either to ſubjection, or conformity. The event was anſwerable to the *Roman* fortune. *Greece* is made a Province of their Empire: and *Perſeus* in the 11th yeare of his raigne; carried priſoner to *Rome*. A. M.

3798. From the *Constantinopolitans*, *Macedon* was wrested by *Baiazet* the first.

6. MIGDONIA.

MIGDONIA hath on the East, and South, the *Aegean Sea*; on the North, *Thrace*; on the West, *Macedon*, of which by many, this country is reckoned a part. Here is the hill *Athos*, which is 75 miles in circuit, three dayes journey in height; and casteth a shadow as farre as *Lemnos*, which is 40 miles distant. The chief cities are 1 *Stagira* (now *Nicalidi*) where the famous Philosopher *Aristotle* was borne: a man so worthy, that *Philip* rejoiced he had a sonne borne in his time. 2 *Apollonia*: 3 *Pallene*, sacred to the *Muses*. 4 *Neopolis*, on the borders of *Thrace*. 5 *Angonia*, and 6 *Thessalonica*, now called *Salonichi*, seated on the Sea: to the people of which city, *S. Paul* writ two of his Epistles. It is a populous city, replenished with *Christians*, *Turkes*; and *Jews*: the last of which swarme here in such abundance, that in this Towne and *Constantinople* onely, are reckoned 160000 *Jews*. Yet notwithstanding their multitude, they are not heere only, but in all places where they abide, contemned and hated: & at euery Easter in danger of death. For *Biddulph* telleth vs, that if they stirre out of doores betweene Munday, Thursday at noone, & Easter Eue at night; the *Christians* among whom they dwell, will stone them; because at that time they crucified our Saviour, derided, & buffeted him. This Province hath alwayes followed the fortune of *Macedon*.

7. THRACE.

THRACE hath on the East, *Pontus Euxinus*, *Propontis*, and *Hellepont*; on the West, *Macedon*; on the North, the hill *Hemus*; on the South, the *Aegean Sea*. The people are very bold and valiant, and called by some *Avrivaos* because euery man was a law to himselfe. So that it was truly said by *Herodotus*, that if they had either bin all of one mind, or vnder one king, they had bin invincible. The Country of it selfe is neither of a rich soyle, nor pleasant aire: the corne & other seeds, by reason of the coldnes of the Climate, leasurely ripening: the Vines yeelding more shade, then iuyce: the trees more leaues, then fruit. The men were more couragious, then comely, wearing clothes according

ding to their conditions, ragged and vnseemely. The married women were in loue to their husbands, so constant, that they willingly sacrificed themselues at their funeralls. The Virgins were bestowed not by their owne parents, but the common Fathers of their citties. Such as brought neither beauty nor vertue for their dowry, were put off according to their money: most times sold, as other cattle, in the markets. Of the soules immortality they had all such a rude certainty; and of lifes miseries so knowne experience: that sayth mine author, *Lugentur puerperia, natiq; deslentur, funera contra, festa sunt, & veluti sacra, cantu lusq; celebrantur.* Such were the old *Thracians*. Here liued the Tyrant *Polymnestor*, who villanously murdered *polydorus*, a yonger son of *Priamus*; for which fact, *Hecuba* the yong princes mother, scratched him to death. Here liued the Tyrant *Tereus*, of whom before in *Phocis*: and *Diomedes*, who vsing to feed his horses with mans flesh, vvas slain by *Hercules*, and cast vnto his horses. And here raigned king *Cotis*, vvhom I mention not as a Tyrant, but propose as a patterne of rare temper, both in mastering & preventing passion. For vvh en a neighbour Prince had sent him a present, of accuratly vvrought, and purely mettall'd Glasses; he (having dispatched the messenger vvith all the due complements of Majestie and gratitude) broke them all to pieces; lest if by mis-hap, any of his servants should do the like, he might be stirred to an intemperate collar.

This Countrey fell into the hands of *Philip* of *Macedon*, by a strife betweene two brothers for the kingdome; vvho after many acts of hostility, at last appealed to this *Philip*: and he making his best advantage out of their disagreement, seized on it to his owne vse, and so kept it.

The chiefe townes are *Sestos* on the *Hellepont*, just over against *Abydos* of *Asia*; places famous for the loue of *Hero*, and *Leander*. 2 *Abdera* the birth-place of *Democritus*, vvho spent his life in laughing. 3 *Potidea* of old a colonie of the *Athenians*, from vvhom it revolted, & submitted to *Corinth*. But the people of *Athens* not induring this affront, beleagured it; and after a two yeares siege, by composition tooke it: having spent in its recovery, two thousand talents. 4 *Cardia*, seated in the *Thracian*

Cher-

Chersonesse: which being a *Peninsula*, a-butting just over against *Troas* in *Asia* side, is now called *S^t Georges arme*. This *Cardia*, is seated on the Western side of it, opposite to the Ile of *Lemnos*; and was the birth-place of *Eumenes*: who being a poore Carriers son, attained to such ability in the art of warre; that after the death of *Alexander* the Great, vnder whom he served, hee seized on the Provinces of *Cappadocia*, and *Paphlagonia*: and siding (though a stranger to *Macedon*) with *Olympias*, and the blood-royall, against the *Greeke* Captaines; vanquished and slew *Craterus*, and diverse times draue *Antigonus* (afterward Lord of *Asia*) out of the field: but being by his owne souldiers betrayed, he was by them deliuered to *Antigonus*, and by him slaine.

5 *Lyfimachia* on the sea shore, built by *Lyfimachus*, who after *Alexanders* death, laid hands on this Countrey. 6 *Callipolis*, situate on the Northerne promontorie of the *Chersonesse*, the first town that euer the *Turkes* had in *Europe*; it being surprized by *Solyman* son to *Orchanes*, Anno 1358. 7 *Traianopolis*, founded by *Traian*. 8 *Adrianople*, built by *Adrian* the Emperour; and added to the Empire of the *Turkes*, by *Baiazet*, 1362. It was from the first taking of it, the seat of the *Turkish* Kings; vntill *Mahomet* the Great by the disvniion of Christendome, forced *Constantinople*, & transferred the seat to that city. 9 *Pera*, of old *Galata*, a towne of the *Genowaies*. It was taken by *Mahomet* the Great, Anno 1453: in which yeare hee brought such a reckoning before *Constantinople*, that she not able to discharge her score, forfeited her liberty. 10 *Constantinople*, seated in a commodious place for an Empire; over-looking *Europe*, & *Asia*; & commanding the *Euxine* Sea, *Propontis*, and *Hellepont*. It is in compasse 18 miles, in which compasse are comprehended 700000 liuing soules: yet certainly it would be more populous if the plague, like a *Terrian* ague, did not so raigne amongst them euery third yeare. It was built by *Pansanius* a *Lacedemonian* Captain, 663 yeares before Christs appearing in the flesh; and was by him called *Bizantium*. It was of wonderfull strength at the beginning of the *Roman* Empire. The wals were of a iust height, every stone being so cemented together with brasse couplets; that the whole wall seemed to be but one entire stone:

stone: neither wanted there turrets, bulworkes, and other fortifications. This City sided with *Niger* against *Severus*, and held out a siege of three yeares; against almost all the forces of the world. During this time they endured such want of sustinance, that men meeting in the streetes, would (as it were) with joine consent, draw and fight; the victor still eating the vanquished. For want of artillery, to discharge on the assailants, they slung at them whole Statua's made of brasse; and the like curious Imagery. Houses they plucked down, to get timber for shipping; the haire of their womē they cut off, to inch out their tacklings; and having thus patched vp a Navy of 500 saile, they lost it all in one tempest. When they had yeilded, the Conqueror having put to the sword the chiefe of the Nobles, and given the rest as a spoyle to the souldiers; dismantled the towne, & left it almost in rubbish; yet there appeared such signes of beauty & strength in the very ruines, *Vt mireris* (saith *Herodian*) *an eorum qui primi extruxerunt, vel horum qui deinceps sunt demoliti, vires sint praestantiores*. After wards it was reedified by *Constantine* the Great, who made it the seat of his Empire; & thus named it, A^o 315. He adorned also this citie with magnificent building, with curious statues, & the like ornaments; which he hither transported from *Rome*, which citie he spoyled of more ancient & costly monuments, then any twenty of his predecessours had brought thither: At this day the chief buildings, are the *Turkes Seraglio*; and the Temple of Saint *Sophia*: which as they differ not much in place and situation, so as little in magnificence and state. The Temple of S *Sophia*, was if not built, yet reedified by the Emperour *Iustinian*. It is built of an ovall forme, surrounded with pillars of admirable workmanship, adorned with spacious and beautifull Galleries, roofed all over with *Mosaicque* work: and vaulted vnderneath very strongly for the fabrick, and pleasing for the eye. The doores are very curiously wrought and plated; one of which, by the superstitious people is thought to haue bin made of the planks of *Noahs Arke*: and yet this Temple is litle more then the Chancell of the ancient Church, which contained in length 260 foot, and 180 in height: and to our Saint *Pauls* in *London*, may seeme for the bignes, to haue bin but a chappell

of

of cal
Serag
wal
finnu
ding
but fa
3 Co
and r

310

341

355

366

368

368

380

383

399

412

454

461

478

494

time

great

till 7

718

of case. It is now a *Turkish Mosque* and joyneth close to the *Seraglio*; which is divided from the rest of the city, by a lofty wall 3 miles in circuit. It was first built by the Emperour *Iustinus*, and hath beene by the *Ottomans* much enlarged: the build- ings yeelding to those of *France*, and *Italy*, for contriement; but farre surpassing them for cost and curiouseffe. It containeth 3 Courts one within another : very pleasing both for exercise and recreation.

A. C.

The Constantinopolitan Emperours.

- | | | | | |
|-----|----|---|--------|---|
| 310 | 1 | <i>Constantinus</i> . | M. 31. | matitian, like another <i>Archimedes</i> , with artificiall Glasses did fire 3000 of their Gallies. |
| 341 | 2 | <i>Constans</i> . | 14. | |
| 355 | 3 | <i>Constantius</i> . | 11. | |
| 366 | 4 | <i>Iulianus Apostata</i> . | 2. | 521 15 <i>Iustinus</i> . 7. |
| 368 | 5 | <i>Iovinianus</i> . | m. 7. | 528 16 <i>Iustinianus</i> . 38. |
| 368 | 6 | <i>Valentinian</i> | } 12 | 566 17 <i>Fl. Val. Iustinus</i> . 12. |
| | | <i>Valens</i> | | 577 18 <i>Tib. Constantinus</i> . 7. |
| 380 | 7 | <i>Gratianus</i> | } 3. | 584 19 <i>Maurisius</i> . 20. |
| | | <i>Valentin. II.</i> | | 604 20 <i>Phocas</i> , who made the Bishop of Rome Popes and heads of the Church 7. |
| 383 | 8 | <i>Theodosius</i> , hee divided the Empire betwixt <i>Honorius</i> , and | | 611 21 <i>Heraclius</i> . 30. |
| 399 | 9 | <i>Arcadius</i> his sonnes. | | 641 22 <i>Constantinus</i> 1. |
| 412 | 10 | <i>Theodosius</i> II. | 42. | 642 23 <i>Constans</i> , 27. |
| 454 | 11 | <i>Martianus</i> . | 7. | 670 24 <i>Constant. Pogon</i> . 17. |
| 461 | 12 | <i>Leo</i> . | 7. | 687 25 <i>Iustinianus</i> II. 10. |
| 478 | 13 | <i>Zeno</i> . | 17. | 697 26 <i>Leontius</i> . 3. |
| 494 | 14 | <i>Anastasius</i> , in whose time Constantinople suffered great harme by the <i>Scythians</i> : till <i>Proclus</i> a famous Mathe- | | 700 27 <i>Amfimar</i> . 13. |
| | | | | 713 28 <i>Philippus Bard</i> . 2. |
| | | | | 715 29 <i>Anastasius</i> II. 2. |
| 718 | 31 | <i>Leo Isauricus</i> . In his time Caliph <i>Zulciman</i> besieged Constantinople the space of three yeares: and when by cold and famine, 300000 of them were slaine, they desisted. At this siege was that fire invented, which wee for the violence of it, call <i>wild fire</i> ; and the <i>Latines</i> , because the <i>Greeks</i> were the Authours of it, <i>Græcus ignis</i> : by which the Sara- | | 717 30 <i>Theodosius</i> . 1. |

cen ships were not a little molested.

741 32 *Constantinus Copronymus* 35.

777 33 *Leo IV.* 5.

782 34 *Irene*, in whose time the Empire was divided into the East and the West. For the Popes knowing their owne greatnes, to grow out of the ruines of the tēporall power, committed the Empire of the West vnto the *French* Princes: whereby the *Greeke* Emperours became much weakened; and the *French*, being the Popes creatures, were in tract of time brought to their devotion. When *Fredericke Barbarossa* was by Pope *Alexander* 3 pronounced non-Emperour; *Emanuel* of *Constantinople* sued for a re-vnion of the Empires: but the crafty Pope returnd this answer, *Non licere illi ea conjungere, qua majores ejus de industria disjuxerunt*; Let no man presume to joyne, what the god of *Rome*; the Pope hath put asunder.

803 35 *Nicephorus* 9.

52 *Zoe.*

812 36 *Mich. Curoplates* 2.

1043 53 *Constant. Mon.* 12.

814 37 *Leo Armenus* 17

1055 54 *Theodora* 2.

821 38 *Mich. Balbus* 9

1057 55 *Mich. Stratioticus*.

830 39 *Theophilus* 12

1059 56 *Isacius Comnenus*.

842 40 *Michael III.* 24

1063 57 *Constant. Ducas* 7.

866 41 *Basil. Macedo* 20.

1071 58 *Roman. Diogenus* 4.

886 42 *Leo Philosophus* 25.

1075 59 *Mich. Parapinitis* 6.

912 43 *Alex. Constantinus* 49.

1081 60 *Niceph. Botaniates*.

961 44 *Romanus* 2.

1084 61 *Alexius Comn.* 33.

963 45 *Niceph. Phocas* 7.

1113 62 *Calo Iohannes* 25.

971 46 *Ioan. Zimisces* 6.

1141 63 *Emanuel Comn.* 38.

977 47 *Basil : Porphyrogen.* 50.

1180 64 *Alexius Comn.* 3.

1183 65 *Andronicus Com.* 2.

1027 48 *Constantinus* 3.

1185 66 *Isacius Angelus* 10.

1030 49 *Romanus Arg.* 5.

1195 67 *Alexius Ang.*

1035 50 *Mich. Paphlago* 7.

68 *Alexius Junior*, the

1042 51 *Mich. Calapata*.

son of *Isacius Angelus*,

who being vnjustly thrust out of his Empire by his Vncle *Alexius*, fled to *Philip* the Western Emperour his father-in-law: who so prevailed with Pope *Innocent* 3^d, that the Army prepared

part
Al
fled
afte
Lat
Ear
the
the

Gree
Pele

the
by
may
as fi
of th
ruin
Emp
was
Patr
a Gr
prop
by a
roun
flap
thro
you

pared for the Holy land, was sent into *Greece* to restore young *Alexius*. Vpon approach of this army, *Alexius* the vsurper fled; *Alexius* the true prince is seated in the Throne; & not long after it slaine by *Alexius Ducas*. To revenge this villany, the *Latines* assault and winne *Constantinople*; they create *Baldwin* Earle of *Flanders*, Emperour: and allot to the *Genoys*, *Pera*; to the *Venetians*, many Townes in *Morea*, with many Ilands in the Sea; and to other associates, other portions.

1200 69 *Baldwin 2.*

1202 70 *Henry 13.*

1215 71 *Peter 5.*

1220 72 *Robert 7.*

1227 73 *Baldwin. II 33.* during whose life, the

Grecians recovered their Empire, by the valour & fortun of *Mich. Paleologus*: whē it had bin in possession of the *Latines* 60 yeares.

1260 74 *Michael Paleologus 35.*

1295 75 *Andronicus Paleologus 30.*

1325 76 *Andronicus Iunior 29.*

1354 77 *Iohn Paleologus 33.*

1387 78 *Emanuel Paleologus 34.*

1421 79 *Iohn Paleologus 23.*

1443 80 *Constantinus Paleologus.* In whose time

the famous Citty and Empire of *Constantinople*, vvas taken by *Mahomet* the Great, 1453. Concerning this Empire wee may obserue some fatall contrarieties in one and the same name: as first. *Philip* the father of *Alexander*, laid the first foundation of the *Macedonian* Monarchie; and *Philip*, the father of *Perseus*, ruined it. Secondly *Baldwin* was the first, and *Baldwin* the last Emperour of the *Latines*; in *Constantinople*. Thirdly, this towne was built by a *Constantine*, the sonne of *Helena*, a *Gregory* being Patriarch: and was lost by a *Constantine*, the sonne of a *Helena*, a *Gregory* being also Patriarch. And fourthly, the *Turkes* haue a prophetic that as it was wonne by a *Mahomet*, so it shall be lost by a *Mahomet*. So *Augustus* was the first established Emperour of *Rome*, and *Augustulus* the last: *Darius* the sonne of *Histaspes*, the restorer; and *Darius* the sonne of *Atsamis* the overthrower of the *Persian* Monarchie. A like note I shall anon tell you of *Hierusalem*. In the meane time I will present you with a

fatall observation of the letter H, as I find it thus versed in *Asiaticks England*.

Not superstitiously I speake, but H this letter still,
Hath bin observed ominous to *Englands* good or ill.

First *Hercules*, *Hefione*, and *Helen* were the cause
Of warre to *Troy*; *Æneas* seed becomming so out-lawes.
Hūbar the *Hunn* with forrein armes did first the Brutes invade,
Hellen to Romes Imperiall Throne, the British Crown conuade.
Hengist, and *Horsus*, first did plant the Saxons in this Ile:
Hungar, & *Hubba* first broght Danes, that swaied here lōg while
At *Harold* had the Saxon end, at *Hardie Cnute*, the Dane:
Henries the first and second did restore the *English* raigne.
Fourth *Henry* first for *Lancaster* did *Englands* Crown obtaine }
Seauenth *Henry*, jarring *Lancaster* & *Yorke*, vnites in peace:
Henry the eight did happily Romes irreligion cease.

A strange and ominous letter; every mutation in our state being as it were vshered by it.

What were the revenues of this Empire since the diuision of it into the East & West, I could never yet learne. That they were exceeding great, may appeare by three circumstances, 1 *Zonaras* reporteth that the Emperour *Basilus* had in his treasury 200000 talents of gold, besides infinite heapes of silver and other moneys. 2^d *Lipsius* relateth how *Beniamin* a Iew in his discourse of *Europe*, saith that the customes due to the Emperours, out of the victuals & marchandise sold at *Constantinople* only did amount to 20000 Crownes daily. 3^d we find that at the sack of *Constantinople*, there was found an inualluable masse of gold, silver, plate, and Iewels, besides that which was hid in the earth. For so the covetous citizēns chole rather to imploy their wealth, then afford any part of it to the Emperor: who with teares in his eies, went frō doore to doore, to beg & borrow money; wherewith he might wage more souldiers for the defence of the towne.

The armes of the Empire are *Mars*, a crosse *Sol*, betwene foure Greek Beta's of the second: the foure Beta's signifying, (as *Bodin* saith) ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ, ΒΑΣΙΛΗΩΣ, ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΩΝ, ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣΙ.

It may perchance be expected that we should here make relation

relation of the nature of the *Turks*; their customes, forces, policies, originall, and proceedings. But the discourse thereof, we will differre till wee come to *Turcomania*, a Province of *Armenia*: from whence they made their first invndations, like to some vnresistable torrent into *Persia*; and after into the other parts of the World, now subject to them. And though the *Peninsula*, called *Taurica Chersonesus*, or *Tartaria Precopensis* be within the bounds of *Europe*; yet we will differre the discription of it, till we come to speak in generall of the *Tartars*. & will now speedily saile about the *Grecian* seas, & discover them & their Ilands.

Thus much of *Greece*.

THE GRECIAN SEAS, AND ILES IN THEM.

HAuing discoursed of the Continent, and its particular kingdoms: we will say somewhat also of the Sea, & its particular Iles which lye disperfed either in the *Grecian*, 2 *Cretan*, 3 *Ionian*, 4 *Adriatique*, 5 *Mediterranian*, 6 *British*, or 7 *Northerne* Seas; and first such as are about the coasts of *Greece*.

The first sea which offereth it selfe vnto vs, is *PALVS MAEOTIS*, so called of the *Maota*, who formerly inhabited about the banks of it. It is nourished by the river *Phasis*, *Tanais*, & infinite others; & aboundeth with a kind of fish which the ancients called *Maotides*. The present name of this sea, is *Mar di la Tana*, & hath in it no Iland of note. Hence the Sea going Southward, is brought into a narrow straight, called *Bosphorus Cimmerius*, from the *Cimmerij* who here dwelt: of no great bredth, in that Oxen haue swomme over it; and in length about 27 miles. This straite openeth into *PONTVS EUXINVS*.

PONTVS EUXINVS is in compasse 2700 miles, and was first called *'Aegæds*, from the inhospitablenesse of the neighbouring people: which being brought to some conformity, caused the sea to be called *'Eugæds*. It is now called *Mare Maggiore* for its greatnesse: and the *Blacke Sea*, because of the great mists thence arising. Others not vnprobably affirme that it is called the *Blacke sea*, from the dangerous and blacke shipwrackes here

happening. For it is a very dangerous shore, full of rocks and sands: and for this cause there is on the top of an high towre, a lanterne in which there is a great panne full of pitch, rozen, tallow, and the like, in darke nights continually burning; to give warning to Marriners how neere they approach to shore. This Sea being the biggest of all those parts, gaue occasion to them which knew no bigger, to call all seas by the name of *Pontus*; as *Ovid*, *Omnia pontus erant, deerant quoque litera ponto*; and in another place of the same poët, --- *nil nisi pontus & ævæ*; a better reason doubtlesse of the name, then that of the Etymologists; *Pontus quia ponte caret*. Of this sea the chiefe Isles are *Thinnius*, and *Eriethinnus*, little famous. From hence the sea bending Southward, is brought into narrow bounds, not being fully a mile broad; & called *Thracius Bosphorus*; *Thracius*, for its site nigh *Thrace*; and *Bosphorus*, for that Oxen haue swomme over it: and hath no Iland worth naming.

This straight having continued 26 miles in length, openeth it selfe into the *PROPONTIS*, 330 miles in compasse: now called *Mare di Marmora*, from the Iland *Marmora*, which formerly called *Proconesus*, hath for its abundance of Marble purchased this new name.

The sea having gathered her waters into a lesser Channell, is called *HELLESPONT*, from *Helle* daughter to *Athamas* King of *Thebes*, who was here drowned. Over this famous straight did *Xerxes*, according to *Herodotus*, make a bridge of boats, to passe into *Greece*: which when a suddaine tempest had shrewdly battered, he caused the sea to be beaten with 300 stripes; and cast a paire of fetters into it to make it know to whom it was subject. *Xerxes* in this expedition wasted over an army consisting of two millions, and 164710 fighting men, in no lesse then 2208 botomes of all sorts. When all the *Persians* soothed the King in the vnconquerableness of his forces; *Attabanus* told him, that he feared no enemies but the sea and the Earth: the one yeelding no safe harbour, for such a Navy; the other, not yeelding sufficient substance for so multitudinous an army. His returne over this *Hellespont* was as disiect; as his passage magnificent; his fleete being so broken by the valour of the *Greekes*, and the fury

of

of the sea; that for his most speedy flight, he was compelled to make use of a poor fishers boat. Neither yet was his passage secure; for the boat being overburdened, had sunk all, if the *Persians* by casting away themselves, had not saved the life of their King. The losse of which Noble spirits vexed him, that having given the Steeresman a golden Coronet, for preserving his own life: he commanded him to execution, as a coauthor of the death of his servants. It is now called the *castles*, or the sea of the two castles: which two castles stand one on *Europe*, the other on *Asia* side; in the same places where once stood *Sestos*, & *Abydos*. These castles are exceeding well built, and abundantly furnished with munition. They search & examine all ships that passe that way: they receive the *Grand Signeurs* customes; and are in effect the principall strength of *Constantinople*. At these castles, all ships must stay three dayes: to the end, that of any slave bee runne away from his master; or the cues haue stollen any thing; they may bee in that place pursued and apprehended. In this *Hellepont* is the Island *Tenedos*, on *Asia* side. It is in compasse ten miles, and was so called from one *Tenes*; who abhorring the lascivious intreaties of his mother, was by her command cast into the Sea, fast locked in a Chest: and here most miraculously, as *Strabo* witnesseth, delivered.

Insula dives opum Priami dum regna manebant.

An Island rich, full of delight,
When Priams kingdom stood vpright,
Thus much of the *Grecian Seas*
and Iles in them.

THE ÆGÆAN SEA.

Hellepont after a fourty miles course, expatieth its waters in the ÆGÆAN Seas; so called either from *Ægeus*, the father of *Theseus*, who misdoubting his sonnes safe returne from the *Minotaure* of *Crete*, here drowned himselfe: or 2^d from *Æge* once a principall Citty, in the prime Island *Euboea*: or 3^d because that the Ilands lie scattered vp and downe like the leaps of a wanton Goate from the Greeke *Ἀγρίος*.

The chief Ilands are 1 *Samothracia*. 2 *Lemnos*. 3 *Lesbos*. 4 *Chios*. 5 *Euboea*. 6 *Scyros*. 7 *Salamis*. 8 the *Sporades*. & 9 the *Cyclades*, or *Iles* of the *Arches*.

THE GRECIAN SEAS.

I SAMOTHRACIA.

SAMOTHRACIA is a small Iland, and little famous: only proud in this, that *Pythagoras* that divine Philosopher; and *Samo*, one of the *Sybil*s; were here borne. Here also was *Inno* by the Poets fained to haue bin borne, because *Inno* allegorically signifieth the Aire, which is here most cleare & pure. The chiefe town is *Samia*, beautified with a goodly harbour: which now, by the pyrats often infesting these seas, is almost left desolate.

2 LEMNOS.

LEMNOS containeth in circuit 100 miles. The chiefe city was *Hephestia*, where *Vulcan* was adored: who being but a homely brar, was by *Inno* cast downe higher; and so no marvell if he haue got a halting. Here is digged the soveraigne minerall against infections, called *Terra Lemnia*, and *Sigillata*. The former name proceedeth from the Iland: the latter is in force, because the earth made into little pellets, is sealed with a *Turkish* Character or signet; and so disperfed over Christendome. It was once called also *Diospolis* from the two chiefe citties herein, of which the first was *Hephestia* aboue named, now altogether decayed: the 2^d *Lemnos* or *Myrina*, yet continuing, though with no great lustre. The country is plaine, if compared with the adjacent Iland: the Westernne parts dry and barren; the East more fat and fruitfull. It containeth in all 75 Villages, inhabited by the *Greekes*: all except three, which are fortified by the *Turkes* who being Lords of the whole Iland, call it *Stalimene*.

3 LESBOS.

LESBOS on the *Asian* side, containeth in compasse 168 miles: the South and West parts being but mountainous and barren, the rest levill and fruitfull. The chiefe citties are *Erisus*, 2 *Methimna*, and 3 *Mitsilene*. The former is of little estimation. The two latter tooke name from the two daughters of *Macarios*: the elder of which *Mitsilene*, was married to *Lesbos* (the son of *Lapithus*) of whom the whole Iland took denomination. This Towne in the *Peloponnesian* warre, wherein all the States of *Greece* banded against *Athens*, revolted from the party of that City: & was by *Paches* an *Athenian* captaine, so straitly besieged, that the people submitted to his mercy. *Paches* sent to the

Councell

Councell of *Athens*, to know in what sort he should deale with the vanquisht *Mitilemians*; who commanded him to put them all to the sword. But on the morrow after, repenting this cruell sentence, they sent a countermand. These latter messengers made no stay, but eating with one hand, and rowing with the other, they came to *Mitilene*, just as *Paches* was reading the former decree. So neere were these miserable people to a fatall & finall destruction. In the generall mutation of soveraignties, this Iland (as *S^r G. Sandys* noteth) followed the fortune of the *Roman* & *Greeke* Emperours; till *Calo Iohannes* in the yeare 1355, gaue it to *Catalusius* a Noble man of *Genoa*, in dowry vvith his sister. His posterity injoyed it, till *Mahomet* the great seized on it, A° 1462. In this Iland were born *Sappho* an heroick woman, whose invention was the *Sapphick* verse, and therefore called the tenth Muse; 2 *Pittacus* one of the wise men of *Greece*; 3 *Theophrastus*, that notable Physitian & Philosopher; 4 *Arion*, vvho was so expert on his Harpe, that being cast into the sea, playing on that instrument, a Dolphin tooke him on his backe, & carried him to the shore; & 5 *Alcaeus*, the successeur of *Orpheus*, in the excellency of *Lyrickall* poesie.

4 CHIOS.

CHIOS, 125 miles circuit, tooke denomination, as some say, of a certaine Nymph called *Chione*: as others conjecture, from *Xvov, vix*. At this day, this Iland onely beareth that sweet gum, which Apothecaries call *Masticke*: which in the month of *July* and *August*, the people force out of the trees, by making with their sharp instruments, deep incisions into the barkes of them: out of which the juyce dropping, is afterward hardned like to a gumme: & in *September* following gathered. Others think this Iland to bee so named from *Chio* the chiefe Citty: the people of vvhich vvere once Lords of the Sea, maintaining a Nauy of 80 shippes. It tooke the name of *Chios*, in that it was built after the fashion or likenesse of the *Greeke* letter χ , even as that part of *Egypt*, which lieth between the two extreme channels of *Nilus*, is called *Delta*, because it resembleth that letter reversed. This town is one of the 7 which contended for *Homers* birth, whose sepulchre the *Chians* say, is yet to be seene in an old castle, on the hill *Helsas*. It is now called *Sio*. In this Iland there are infinite

store.

store of partridges, which are of a red colour. They are kept tame, & fed in flocks like geese in the streetes & greenswarths of the villages; some little boy or girl driving them to field, & with a whistle calleth the home again. The most excellent wine of all *Greece*, is made in this Countrey, called *Vina Chia*. The people of this Countrey were successiue subject to the *Roman* and *Greece* Princes; till *Andronicus Paleologus* gaue them and their Ile to the *Iustinians*, a family of *Genoa*; from whom it was taken by *Solyman* the magnificent, on Easter day, 1566.

5 EUBOEAE.

EUBOEAE is situate on *Enrope* side, over against *Chios*. It hath bin knowne by the diuerse names of *Abantis*, *Macris*, *Euboea*, now *Nigropont*, and is in compasse 365 miles. It is infertility paralleled to *Achaia*; from which it was once rent by an Earthquake; so that between the Iland and the Continent is only a little *Enripus*, which ebbeth and floweth seven times in one day: the reason of which when *Aristotle* could not find, it is said that he threw himself into the Seas, with these words; *Quia ego non capio te, tu capias me*. In this Iland is the Promontory *Capareus*, where *Nauplius* the father of *Palamedes*, placed his false fires, to the destruction of so many *Greekes*, for vnderstanding how his sonne *Palamedes*, whom he deemed to haue been slaine by the hand of *Paris*, was trecherously circumvented by the policy of *Vlysses*, and *Diomedes*; he conceived such a displeasure against the whole host of the *Grecians*, that hee intended their generall destruction. To this end he caused fires to be made on the tops of the most dangerous & vnaccessible rocks in this whole Iland: which the *Greekes* taking (according to the custome of the time) to haue beene the markes of some safe haven, made thitherward; and were there miserably cast away, there perishing 200 shippes, and many thousand men. But when *Nauplius* vnderstood how *Diomedes* and *Vlysses*, whose ruine he principally intended, were escaped; he drowned himself for very vexatiō, in this very same place. *Palamedes* this *Nauplius* son, is said to haue invented foure of the *Greece* letters, viz: Δ, Χ, Ξ, Θ, to haue first instituted sentinels in an Army, and to haue bin the inuenter of watch-words. The chiefe city of *Euboea* are 1 *Chal-*

cus, situate just against the Continent, to which it was once joy-
ned by a bridge. This Towne, when it was in the hands of the
King of *Macedon*; together with *Demetrias* in *Thessaly*, and
the castle of *Acro. Corinthus*, nigh vnto *Corinth* were called
the fetters of *Greece*: insomuch that when the *Roman* Senate
commanded *Philip* the father of *Perses*, to set the *Grecians* at
liberty, the *Grecians* made answer, that in vaine was their liber-
ty restored them vnlesse these 3 townes were first disinantled.
This *Chalcis* was taken from the *Venetians* by the *Turkes*, and
together with it the whole Iland anno 1451. The second townie
is *Euboea*, or *Negroponte*. 3 *Caristia*. The principall rivers are *Cis-
rens* & *Neleus*. It is related by *Strabo*, that if a sheepe drinke of
the former, his wooll turneth white; if of the latter coale black.

6 SCYROS.

SCYROS is famous for the birth of *Neoptolimus*, or *Pyr-
rhus*; and in that is was the lurking-place of *Achylles*. For his
mother being by an Oracle forewarned, that he should be slaine
in the *Troian* warre; sent him, now well growne, to *Lycomedes*
King of this Iland; where in womans attire he was brought vp
amongst the Kings daughters, and deemed a maiden; till by the
getting of *Pyrhus* on *Deidamia* the Kings daughter, is was
proued to be other wise: and hee, by *Vlysses* was compelled, to
accompany the other *Grecians* to the warre.

7 SALAMIS.

SALAMIS is nigh vnto *Megaris*, famous for the over-
throw of the populous Navy of *Xerxes*, by the *Athenians*, and
their confederates. What was the nūber of the soldiers & gallies
of the *Persian* side, hath already bin declared. The *Grecian* fleet
(saith *Plutarch*) consisted of 270 vessels, whereof 127 were rig-
ged and set forth at the charge of the *Athenians* onely: the rest
by the associates. Yet was the admiralty committed to *Euribia-
des*, a *Lacedemonian*; the *Athenians* preferring the maine care of
the common safety, before an vnseasonable contention for pri-
ority. The *Spartans* seeing the inequality of forces, intended not
to haue hazarded the battaile; but with full saile to haue retired
to *Peloponnesus*, into which Country the *Persians* had made in-
cursions: respecting more the wellfare of their owne Country
yet

yet defensible, then the desperate estate of *Attica*. This designe was by *Themistocles* (as carefull for the state of *Athens*, as they for *Sparta*) signified to *Xerxes*: who getting betweene them & home, compelled them to a necessity of fighting; but to his own ruine. For in the conflict, more then 200 of his ships were sunk, and most of the rest taken: the confederates hauing lost of their Navy, forty onely. Betweene the *Athenians* and *Magarenser*, were many contentions for this Island.

8 SPORADES.

The SPORADES, so called from *σπορα Spargo*, because they are so scattered and dispersed about the Sea; are in number 12. The principall are 1 *Melos*, 2 *Canaton*, 3 *Asine*: and of these *Melos* is of most note, which is now called *Milo*, and tooke its first name for its abundance of honey. It is in forme round, and containeth 80 miles in circuit. The soyle is fruitfull sufficiently of graine and oyle, deficient only in wine. Here is good store of marble, curiously spotted: and no small store of millstones. Here is also great quantity of pitch and brimstone, and some sulphury or hot springs, good for many diseases

9 The CYCLADES.

The CYCLADES, so called because they lie in a circle round about *Delos*, are in number 53. They are also called the Islands of the *Arches*, because they are in the sea called *Archipelago*. They stand so close together, that in a cleare day a man may see 20 of them at a time: for which cause, it is with good reason accounted to be a dangerous place for saylers in a storme. The chiefe of these *Cyclades*, are 1 *DELOS* *quasi* *Δῖλος* signifying apparant; because when all the earth had abjured the receipt of *Latona* at the request of *Inno*: this Island then vnder water was by *Iupiter* erected a loft, and fixt to receiue her; and in it was she delivered of *Apollo* and *Diana*: of which thus *Ovid*:

----*Erratica Delos*

*Errantem accepit, tunc cum levis insula nabat.
Illic incumbens, sub Palladis arbore, palma;
Edidit, invita Geminos, Latona, noverca.*

Vnsctled *Delos* floating on the waue
A little Island entertainment gaue

To wandring Laton; spight of Iuno's head,
Vnder Minerva's palme-tree brought to bed.

Notable also is this Iland for the Temple of *Apollo*, & a custome neither permitting men to die, or children to be borne in it; but sending sicke men, and great bellied women to *Rhene*, a small Iland, and not much distant.

2. *SAMOS*, where the Tyrant *Policrates* liv'd, so fortunate, as he never had any mischance. That he therefore might haue some misfortune, he cast a ring which he much esteemed, into the sea: which after hee had found in the belly of a fish, brought to his table; he was by *Orontes* a *Persian* brought to a miserable death. Leaving vs an example, that fortune certaine in nothing but incertainties; like a Bee with a sharpe sting, hath alwayes some misery following a long concatenation of felicities.

3. *Coos* (now *Lange*) where *Hippocrates* was borne; who reuiued Physicke, then almost lost. Here was *Æsculapius* worshipped, having his Temples and Altars, as vnto whom this Iland was dedicated. In this Temple stood the picture of *Venus* naked, as new rising out of the sea; made by *Apelles*, who was borne in this Iland: and who at the drawing thereof assembled all the beautifull women of this Countrey, comprehending in that one piece, all their particular perfections. The chiefe town *Coos*, is inhabited by *Turkes* only; the villages, by *Grecians*.

4. *PATMOS*, where Saint *Iohn* the Divine, did write his Revelation, being confined hither by *Domitian*. His hand the *Greeke* Priests affirme, to be reserved in the principall Monastery hereof: & that the nailes thereof being cut, do grow again. The Iland is very harborous, by which meanes onely the people liue: for the country is of it selfe so barren, that it affords nothing almost fit for sustenance.

5. *GIAROS* a little Iland into which the *Romans* vsed to banish delinquents: hence that of *Iuuenal*, cited by *S^r G. Sandys*.

Aude aliquid breuib^{us} Gyaris, vel carcere dignum,

Si vis esse aliquid: probitas laudatur, & alget.

If thou intendst to thrive, doe what deserues,

Short Gyaros, or Giues: praif'd vertue sterues.

These Ilands lye part in *Asia*, part in *Europe*, all in that part of the *Ægean*, vvhich is called the *Icarian* Sea:

Sea so called from *Icarus*, who flying from *Creet*, and not following his father *Dedalus* directly was here drowned. Of whom thus *Ovid*.

Dum petit infirmis nimium sublimia pennis.

Icarus, Icarij's nomina fecit aquis.

Whilst *Icarus* weake wings, too high doth soare.

He fell: and gaue name to th' *Icarian* shoare.

The other Ilands disperfed about the *Greekish* Seas, and yeelding nothing worthy of relation, I purpofely omit: only this I obferue, that moft of the 69 Kings which went with *Agamemnon* to the fiege of *Troy*, were kings onely of thefe fmall Ilands: & fo I paffe to the Ilands of the *Cretan* feas, the chiefe of which is *Creta*.

Thus much of the *Grecian* Ilands.

CRETA.

CRETA is fuate in the mouth of the *Ægean* Sea. It is in compaffe 590; in length, 270; in bredth, 50 miles.

The foile is very fruitfull, efpecially of wines, which we call *Muscadels*; of which they transport yearly 12000 butts: together vvith *Sugar Candie*, *Gummes*, *hony*, *Sugar*, *Oliues*, *Dates*, *Apples*, *Orenge*s, *Lemmons*, *Raifens*, *Mellons*, *Citrons*, *Pomegranats*. Yet, as other countries of the like hot nature, it is not a little deficient in corne: the moft or greateft part of which, is yearly brought hither from *Peloponnefus*.

The Iland is very populous, infomuch that it is thought that vpon any fudden occafion, the Signeurie of *Venice* can raife in it 60000 men able to beare armes. The pepole haue formerly bin good fea-faring men: a vertue commaculated with many vices, which they yet retaine, as *envy*, *malice*, and *lying*; to which laft they were fo addicted, that an horrible lye was termed *Cretense mendacium*. This fault was aimed at by *Epimenides*, whose words are cited by *Saint Paul* to *Titus* chap. 1. verf. 2.

Κρήτες οὐκ εὐστραὶ καὶ ἀδολογασταὶ ἀνθρώποι.

The *Cretans* are liers, euill beafts, flow bellies.

To which let me adde this proverb. *Τρία Κ. καὶ ἕνα*; that is, there are three Nations whose names beginne with *K*, worfe then other, viz: *Cretans*, *Cappadocians*, *Cilicians*.

The

The *Cretans* speake promiscuously the *Greeke* and *Latine* tongues: and follow the *Greeke* and *Latine* Churches.

The chiefe rivers are *Melipotomos*, 2 *Epicidnus*, 3 *Scafinus*, 4 *Cataractus*. None of them deepe or commodious for shipping; yet for her many harbours and convenient situation, nigh both to *Europe*, *Africa*, and *Asia*: the great Philosopher termed her *The Lady of the Sea*. For it is distant from the lesser *Asia*, 100 miles; as many, from *Peloponnesus*; and 150, from *Africa*: so that it seemeth to be seated in the middle of the *Mediterranean*, and that according to *Virgil*.

Creta Iouis magni medio jacet insula ponto.

Ioues birth-place *Creete*, a fruitfull land,

I'th middle of the *Sea* doth stand.

By this convenience of situation, they became (as we haue said) excellēt seafaring men: insomuch that when the people of those times, vsed to taxe an vnlikely report, they would say, *Cretensis nescit pelagus*; it is as improbable as for a *Cretan* to be a sayler.

Here are three marvailous things in this lland. First it breedeth no venomous wormes or hurtfull creatures. 2 If a woman bite a man any thing hard he will never recover. 3 They haue an hearbe called *Allimos*, which if one chaw in his mouth, he shall feele no hunger that day: if *Quade* may be credited.

The chiefe Cities of old were *Gnosus*, where *Minos* kept his Court. 2 *Cydonia*. 3 *Cortyna*, nigh vnto which was the *Labyrinth* made by *Dedalus*, to include the *Minotaure*: which was afterward kil'd by *Theseus*. 4 *Aphra*. All these haue now resigned priority to *Candie*, the Metropolis, much inhabited by the *Venetians*; 2 *Cunea*. 3 *Rhetimo*, and 4 *Sittia*.

This Countrey was once called *Hecatompolis*, for that it had in it an hundred citties; after that, *Creta*, quasi *Curetia*, from the *Curetes*. Here raigned *Saturne* father to *Insiter*, which was borne here, and nursed in the hill *Diſte*; whence he is sometimes called *Diſtens*. Here also liued *Minos* and *Radamantus*, whose lawes were after imitated in the prime citties of *Greece*: & who for their equity on earth, are fained by the Poëts to be (vvith *Eacus*) the Iudge in hell. Here liued *Sirabo* the Cosmographer, and the lewdly-lustfull *Pasiphae*, who doted on a white

Bull,

Bull, who they say begat on her the *Minotaure*: *Dædalus* having framed for her an artificiall cove into which she conveyed herselfe, and by that meanes obtained her desire. The fable is thus expounded, that *Pasiphae* was in loue with *Taurus*, one of *Minos* Secretaries; whose company by the pandarisme of *Dædalus* she enjoying, was delivered of two sons: one called *Minos*; the other, *Taurus*. And whereas it is said, that the *Minotaure* was slaine by *Theseus*, like enough that the annual tribut of 7 childre which the *Athenians* paid to *Minos*, was laid vp in some prison: *Minos* and *Taurus*, being the keepers, or jaylours. As for the action of *Pasiphae*, I thinke it not altogether impossible to be true: considering how *Domitian* to verifie the old relation, exhibited the like beaustly spectacle in his amphitheatre at *Rome*. For thus sayth *Marzial*.

Iunctam Pasiphaen Dictæo credite, Tauro

Vidimus; accepit fabula prisca fidem.

Nec se miretur (Cæsar) longe va vetustas,

Quicquid fama canit, donat arena tibi.

The fable's proud a truth, our eyes did see,
The Cretan Bull sport with *Pasiphae*.

What cause hath then antiquity to glory,

We saw it donne: she only heard the story.

This Countrey was subjected to the *Romans* by *Metellus*, (surnamed for this action) *Creticus*: and being after ward part of the *Greece* Empire, was called *Candie*, either from the chiefe City or the white rockes. It was giuen by *Baldwin* Earle of *Flanders*, the first Latine Emperour of *Constantinople*, to *Boniface* of *Montferrat*; who sold it Anno 1194, to the *Venetians*: who notwithstanding all reall rebellions of the natiues, & threatened invasions of the *Turkes*, still enjoy it. For the defence of it from a forraigne power, they haue furnished the Iland with 78 or 80 Gallies, for the defence of the shores: and haue exceedingly fortified the haven of *Suda*, with two strong Castles: this haven being capable of more then 1000 vessels, and therefore meritoriously reputed the doore and entry into the countrey. It is reported that the King of *Spaine*, *Philip 2^d*, did offer vnto the *Venetians* for this haven, money more then enough; but it could

not

not be accepted. For though the *Spaniard* seemed only to intend the retreat & reliefe of his owne Navy, when he should undertake any expedition against the *Turke*: yet the wise *Venetians* saw, that by this haven he might at all times awe, & when he listed, surprize the whole Countrey. Against the attempts of the natives, they haue garrison'd *Canea* with 7 companies of souldiers; *Candie*, with 2000 souldiers and the lesser Citties proportionably: over which there is set so strong a guard, that a naturall *Cretan* is not permitted to enter weaponed into any of them.

The Ilands in this Sea of lesse note, are *Clandi*, mentioned in the 27th of the *Acts*, v. 16. 2 *Dio*. 3 *Egilia*, of which nothing is famous.

Creta containeth

Archbishops 2.

Bishops 8.

Thus much of the *Cretan* Iland.

THE IONIAN ILES.

THE IONIAN sea is so called either from one *Ionius*, whom *Hercules* having in a fury killed, did here drown (as *Didymus*) or from *Iona*, a region in the extremity of *Calabria* (as *Solinus*, or from *Io*, daughter to *Inachus*, (as *Lycophon*.) The principall Ilands of it are 1 *Cythera*, 2 the *Strophades*, 3 *Zacynthus*, 4 the *Echinades*, 5 *Cephalenia*, 6 *Corcyra*, 7 *Ithaca*, 8 *Lencadia*.

1 CITHERA.

CITHERA, now called *Cerigo*, is in compasse 60 miles; and about some five miles distant from *Cape Malo*, in *Peloponnesus*. It was formerly called *Porphyris*, from the abundance of marble, whereof the mountaines yeeld good plenty. Defended it is by the rocks in themselves inaccessible, which on all sides environ it: havens it hath many, but those small, and difficult to enter. It hath a Towne also of the same name with the Iland, in which was the Temple dedicated to *Venus*; out of which *Helena* the wife of *Menelaus*, was willingly ravished by *Paris*. From the honour done by these Ilanders to *Venus*, shee is called *Cythera*; as in *Virgil*.

Ee

Parce

*Parce metus Cythera, manent immemoratumum
Fata tibi.*

Drive feare faire Cythera from thy minde,
Thou thy sonnes fate immoveable shalt finde.

THE STROPHADES.

The STROPHADES, are two Ilands called now *Strivals* lying against *Messenia*; famous for nothing but the *Harpies*; which ravenous birds were driven away by *Zethus* and *Calanus*, at the request of *Phineus* King of *Arcadia*. Concerning these *Harpies*, *Alphonso* king of *Naples* vsed to say, that they had left the *Strophades* and dwelt at *Rome*. They are inhabited onely by some few Greeke Friars: and in one of them there is a spring of fresh water, which hath his fountaine in *Peloponnesus*, & passing vnder the Sea, ariseth here. The Greeke Priests are called *Caliores*; *quasi xaloi ieris boni sacerdotes*. They are about 30 in number: they weare long haire, never eate flesh, and (but at some seasons of the yeare) seldome fish: feeding vsually, of hearbs, oliues, oyle and the like. They never goe out of the Ilands, neither do they on any occasion, permit women to come amongst them. They all labour for their sustenance, some in tillage, some in vineyards, some in fishing, so that among very many of them three or foure only can read.

3. ZACINTHVS.

ZACINTHVS, or *Zant*, is 60 miles in compasse; and distant from *Peloponnesus* 20 miles: it was so called, of *Zacintus* sonne to *Dardanius*. The Country is wonderfully stored with oyle, wines, currants: of which last they made yearly 150000 *Zechines*, for their owne coffers; and 18000 *Dollars*, which they pay for custome to the signeurie of *Venice*. They were a very poore people when the *English* vsed to traffique there first, but now they grow rich and proud. At our Marchants first frequenting the Country, they much marvelled to what end they bought so many currants, and demanded whether they vsed to dye cloathes, or fatte hogges with them; for so they themselves did: but now they haue learned a more profitable vse of them. This Iland is much troubled with earthquakes, commonly once a weeke, in regard whereof they build their houses very low; & when

when they perceiue them comming, the Priests vse to ring the bells, to stirre the people to prayers. They haue a custome heere at weddings to invite many young men, whom they call *Compeeres*; of which every one giveth to the bride a ring: which done, it is abuse as detestable as incest, to accompany her in any carnall kinde: wherefore they choole such for *Compeeres*, as haue formerly beene suspected of too much familiarity. The chiefe citty is called also *Zant*, not very large: the streets vneuen & rugged; and the buildings by reason of the often earthquakes very low. On the East side of it, on a round steep mountaine, standeth a well garrisoned and munitioned castle: which commandeth not the Citty and the harbour only, but a great part of the sea also. Vpon the wall, there continually standeth a watch-man to discry what shipping approacheth: and hangeth out as many flagges as he discovereth vessels. Over the Pre-torian hall doore of this citty, these verses are inscribed.

Hic locus, 1 odit, 2 amat, 3 punit, 4 conservat, 5 honorat:

1 Nequitiam, 2 pacem, 3 crimina, 4 iura, 5 probos.

This place doth, 1 hate, 2 loue, 3 punish, 4 keepe, 5 requite:

1 Voluptuous riot, 2 peace, 3 crimes, 4 lawes, 5 th' vpright.

4 THE ECHINADES

THE ECHINADES are certaine little Ilands, or rather great rocks, now called *Curzolari*; famous for nothing but the battle of *Lepanto*, fought nigh them. They stand just against the mouth of the river *Achelous*.

Turbidus obiectus Achelous Echinades exit.

Fierce Achelous with the sea is mixt,

Where the Echinades great rocks are fixt.

These Ilands are in number fiue, and are by the Poets fained to haue beene so many *Niades* or sea Nymphes, whom *Achelous* the river-God, vpon some displeasure, metamorphosed into these rockie Ilands. But the truth is, they were caused by the dirt and mud, which being by this river carried a little into the sea; there settled together. Alluding to which, *Ovid* bringeth in the river *Achelous* thus speaking.

----fluctus nosterq; marisq;

Continuam deduxit humum, pariterq; reuellit

In totidem mediis (quod cernis) Echinadas, undis.

The fury of the sea waues, and mine owne,
Continuall heapes of earth and mud drew downe,
Which parted by the inter-running seas,
Made (as thou seest) those fiae Echinades.

5 CEPHALENIA

CEPHALENIA lyeth over against *Acharnania*, & is in compass 66 miles. It contained 200 townes, the chiefe being the havens of *Argastuli*, 2 *Guiscardo*, and 3 *Nollo*: The chiefe commodities are wheat, hony, currants, powder for the dying of Scarler, oyle, wooll, Turkies, &c. This Iland was first called *Melena*, then *Teleboans*: whose King *Pterelas*, was by *Amphitryon* a *Theban* Captaine, killed in battell; and the Iland made subject to *Thebes*. During the stay of *Amphitryon*, two things hapened in Greece: 1 *Iupiter* got his wife *Alcmena* with child of *Hercules*. 2^d, *Cephalus*, a noble man of *Athens*, being in hunting, killed his wife *Procris* with an arrow, instead of his prey: wherevpon he fled to *Amphitryon*; newly victorious over the *Teleboans*, who pitying his case made him governour of this Iland, called since *Cephalenia*, after his name.

6 CORCYRA.

CORCYRA (now *Corfu*, formerly *Phaacia*) so called from a Virgin of that name, whom *Neptune* here deflowred; is distant 12 miles from *Epirus*. It stretcheth East and West in forme of a bow: and in length is 54 miles, 24 in bredth; and is seated conveniently for the *Venetian*, as being the center of their Lordship by sea. The chiefe City is *Corfu*, which the *Turkes* by their repulses haue found impregnable. For it is situate at the foot of a mountaine, on the toppe of which are built two vnaccessible fortresses, as being strongly fenced with a naturall rocke. The one of these is called *The old fortresse*; the other *The new*; both justly esteemed the chiefe bulwarkes of *Venice*; whose trade & potency would soon faile, were these forts in any other hands. For this cause the two Capitaines are sworne before the *Senate* of *Venice*, never to haue mutuall converse or intelligence one vvith the other, either in word or writing: lest by the corruption of one Captaine, the other might perhaps bee wrought from

from his allegiance. Neither is their command there for more then two yeares, their commission then terminating, and new successours being sent them. 2 *Pagiopoli*. 3 *Castello S. Angelo*. It is very fruitfull in Wax, Honey, Wine, Oyle, &c. Here raigned *Alcinous*, whose gardens are so memorized by the Poets.

*Quid bisera Alcinoi referam pomaria? vosq;
Quinunquam vacui prodisti in athera rami?*

Why should I name *Alcinous* fertile ground?

And trees which never without fruit were found?

This *Alcinous* was he who so courteously received *Vlysses* after his shipwracke.

7. ITHACA.

ITHACA now called *Val de Campare*, lyeth on the North-east of *Cephalenia*; being in compasse 50 miles: famous for the birth of *Vlysses*, the son of *Laertes*: of which thus the Poet.

*Effugimus scopulos Ithace Laertia regna;
Et Terram altricem savi execramur Vlyssis.*

From th' Ithacan rocks, *Laertes* land, we fled:

And curs'd the soyle which dire *Vlysses* bred.

This Island was also called *Dullichium* (or else there was an Island of this name nigh vnto *Ithaca*, whereof *Vlysses* was also King:) from whence *Vlysses* is oftentimes named *Dullichius heros* among the Poets: and *Dullichius vertex* in *Ovid* is put for *Vlysses* head, in this taunt of *Ajax* vnto him.

*Sed neq; Dullichius sub Achillis casside vertex
Pondera tanta feret.*

Achilles helme's a weight too great I know,

For weake *Vlysses* pate to vndergoe.

8. LEVCADIA.

LEVCADIA (now *S. Maure*) was so called of the white rocks, betweene it and *Cephalenia*. On these rocks stood a temple of *Apollo*, from whence by leaping into the sea, such as vns fortunately loued were cured of that fury: as we read in *Strabo*. The chief city is *S. Maure*, inhabited by *Iewes* for the most part, to whom *Bajazet* the 2^d gaue it, after their expulsion from *Spaine*. This Country was once joyned to the Continent.

Leucada continuam veteres habuere coloni.

THE ADRIATIQUE SEA,

Nunc freta circumvenit: saith Ovid.

Leucas in former times joyn'd to the land.

Environ'd round with waters now dorth stand.

These Islands followed the *Roman* and *Greeke* Empires, & were by *Baldwin*, the first *Latine* Emperour of *Constantinople*, allotted to the *Venetians*, who haue ever since defended them: onely this *Lencadia*, being lost to the *Turkes*.

Thus much of the *Ionian* Isles.

THE ADRIATIQUE SEA.

THE ADRIATIQUE Sea, extending 700 miles in length, and 140 in breadth, was so called of *Adria*, once a famous sea towne, on the mouth of *Eridannus*, or *Poe*. It was accounted a sea wonderfull vn safe and tempestuous, as appeareth by the *Improbo iracundior Adria*, in *Horace*, by the *Minax Adriaticum*, in *Catullus*; and the *ventosi tumor Adria*, in *Seneca's* *Thiestes*. When the Empresse *Hellena* found the crosse on which our Saviour died; shee made of one of the three nailes by which his body was fastned, a reine for her sonne *Constantines* horse; of the 2^d, the crest of his helmet; the third shee cast into the sea; since which time (as *Platina* in the life of Pope *Silvester* reporteth out of *S. Ambrose*) it hath beene very calme and quiet. The *Venetians* are the Lords of this sea, to whom as the Duke is espoused every Ascension day, by the casting in of a ring; so it is baptized by the Bishop of *Zant*, every Epiphany day. When the latter ceremony tooke beginning, I yet know not. The former which is performed with great state, tooke beginning from Pope *Alexander* the third, who being persecuted by *Fredericke Barbarossa*, fled to *Venice* in the habit of a cooke: *Sebastians Ciani* being then Duke. For his sake the *Venetians* encountered *Otho*, the Emperours son, in a sea-fight: vanquished him, restored the Pope: and for a reward, were by him honoured with this espousall. The Islands of this sea are neither many, great, nor famous. The most pleasant are first the *Abstrides*, so called by the men of *Cholcis*, whom King *Eras* had sent to pursue the *Argonauts*; in memory of *Abstrus* their Kings son, whom *Me-*

dea

dea his sister had torne in pieces, before shee tooke ship to flye away with *Iason*. 2 *Cherso*, fruitfull in cattell. 3 *Weggea*, abounding in wood, wines, and pulse: it is 30 miles in compasse. 4 *Grissa* or *Paga*; glorying in her salt pits, and being second for bignes in all this sea, as containing in compasse 100 miles. 5 *Lefina*, the biggest absolutely of all the *Adriatique*, in compasse 150 miles, an exceeding fertile place for the quantity. The chiefe towne *Lefina* is vnwalled, and of no great beauty or bignesse; but defended by a strong fortresse which commandeth both the harbour, and the vessels in it. 6 *Curzola*, called anciently *Corcyra Nigra*, is sufficiently fruitfull, the most populous of all the rest, and 90 miles round. This Iland Auno 1571, a little after the taking of *Cyprus*, and before the battelles of *Lepanto*, was invaded by *Aliz Ali*, with a Navy of 60 Galleyes: for feare of whom, *Contarenius* the *Venetian* Governour, abandoned *Curzola* the chiefe towne hereof, together with all the townesmen and souldiers. The silly women thus forsaken, and preferring death before dishonour, defended the walls: & with stones, fire, and such weapons as they had, beat off the enemy; till a violent tempest forced the *Turkish* Generall to remoue his galleys to a place of more safety. 7 *Zura*. 8 *Brazzia*, & 9 *Lissa*, three small Iles, all which the *Turkes* spoyle, and carried thence 1600 Christian captiues, in their retreat from *Curzola*. 10 *Arbe* the onely havenlesse Iland in the whole Sea, which defect is recompensed with its naturall plesantnesse: which so enticed certaine desolute rovers of *Austria*, that they seized on it; and had bin like to pluck a heavy warre between the *Archduke* and the *Venetians*, if the King of *Spaine* had not made a pacification. The other Ilands I willingly omit, and will haste to the *Mediterranean*.

Thus much of the *Adriaticke* Sea.

THE MEDITERRANEAN ILES.

THE MEDITERRANEAN Sea, so called, for that it hath its course in the middle of the earth: is called in some places *Mare Tyrrhenum*, in others *Ligusticum*; in some, *Siculum*; in

others, *Sardoum*, &c: and even as the Camelion applyeth it selfe to the colour of the nighest adjacent body; so this Sea taketh its denomination from the neereft adjacent shore. These Seas are called also by sundry moderne Writers, in our neighbour tongues, the *LEVANT* seas, or the seas of *Levant*: becaule in respect of *France*, *Spaine*, *Germany*, *Brittaine*, &c: they are toward the East; *Levant*, in the *French* language, signifying the sunne-rising. The chiefeft Ilands are the greater or lesse. The greater are 1 *Sicilie*. 2 *Malta*. 3 *Corfica*. 4 *Sardinia*. 5 *The Baleares*: the lesser shall be spoken of in their due time.

I SICILIA

SICILIE environed round with the Sea, hath in compasse 700 miles: and was supposed to haue bin joyned to *Italy*, and divided by the fury of the waues. The narrow seas betweene this and *Italy*, being not aboue a mile and a halfe broad, are by *Florus* called, *fabulosus infame monstros fretum*; from *Scylla* and *Charibdis*, of whom so many fabulous things are reported by Poets. *Charibdis* is a gulfe or whirle-pit on *Sicily* side, which violently attracting all vessels that come too nigh it, deuoureth them, and casteth vp their wrecks at the shore of *Tauronia*, not farre from *Catina*. Opposite to this in *Italy*, standeth the dangerous rocke *Scylla*, at the foot of which many little rockes shoot out, on which the water strongly beating, make that noife which the Poets faine to bee the barking of dogges. The passage between these two being to vnskillfull marriners exceeding perilous, gaue beginning to the Proverbe,

Incidit in Scyllam cupiens vitare Charibdim.

Who seekes *Charibdis* for to shunne,
Doth oftentimes on *Scylla* runne.

It is situate vnder the 4th Climate, the longest day being 13 houres and a halfe. The first name was *Trinacria*, for that being triangular, it butteth into the sea with 3 Promontories, viz: *Pelorus* (or *Capo del Foro*) North: 2 *Pachinus* (or *C. Passaro*) West. 3 *Lilibaum* (or *C. Boii*, or *C. Coro*) South. This *Lilibaum* looked towards *Carthage*, & was distant from the shore of *Affricke* 180 miles. *Strabo* relateth, that a man of a very sharpe and strong sight, (some *Lincens* I warrant you) getting vp into a watch.

watch-towre that stood on this *Cape*, descryed a fleet setting sayle out of the haven of *Carthage*: and told the *Lisibitanians* their bignes & number. That this is true, I dare not say: for besides the vnlikelyhood of kenning at so great a distance; wee are taught by Philosophy, that the sea being of an orbicular forme, swelleth it selfe into the fashion of a round torre or hill, till it put bound to the eye-sight. From these three corners, this country vvas (as we haue said) called *Trinacris* or *Trinacria* according to that of *Ouid*.

*Terra tribus scopulis vastum procurrat in aquas;
Trinacris à positi, nomen adepta, loci.*

An Iland with three corners braues the maine,
And thence the name of *Trinacris* doth gaine.

The first inhabitants that we find to haue dwelt in this country, are the huge Giants so often mentioned in the *Odyssees* of the diuine Poet *Homer*, called *Lestrigones* & *Cyclopes*: of which last rank was the so much famous *Polipheumus*, that with such humanity entertained *Vlysses* and his companions. These were afterwards rooted out by the *Sicani*, a people of *Spaine*, who called it *Sicania*. As for the name of *Sicilia*, some deriue it from *Sicileus* a supposed King of *Spaine*, who is fabled to haue conquered this Country, but the truth is, it came from the *Siculi*, who being by *Evander* and his *Arcadians*, driven out of *Latium*, came into this Iland: to which, having mastered the *Sicani*, they left their name. In succeeding ages there came hither diuers Colonies of the *Greekes*, who planting themselves only in the coast-parts of the country, altered not the name, by which at their comming they found it called:

The people are ingenious, eloquent & pleasant, but withall wondrous inconstant, and very talkatiue, whence rose the Proverbe, *Gerra Sicula*. They follow the Religion of the Romish Church, and vse the *Italian* language, but very much impaired and fallen from his true elegancy; as having commixture of the *Greeke*, *Saracen*, *Norman*, *Spanish*, and *French* tongues. The totall number of them is about one million and 300000 soules.

The soyle is incredibly fruitfull in Wine, Oyle, Hony, Saffron, Sugar, Salt, in Minerals of Gold, Silver, and Allom; having the gemmes.

gemmes of *Acate*, and Emralds; with such abundance of all sorts of graine, that it was of old called the *Gránarie* of the Roman Empire, and now furnisheth *Italy*, *Malia*, with the adjacent Islands, *Spaine*, and *Barbary*, with part of her superfluities. In this Country is the hill *Hybla*, so famous for bees and honey, & the hill *Ætna*, now named *Mungiball*, which continually sendeth forth flames of fire, to the astonishment of all beholders. Into this fiery Furnace the Philosopher *Empedocles* cast himselfe, that he might be reputed a God.

-- *Deus immortalis haberi*

Dum cupit Empedocles, ardentem fervidus Ætnam
Insiluit--- as *Horace* in his *de arte*.

Empedocles to be a God desires,

And casts himselfe in the *Ætnean* fires.

The reason of these fires is the abundance of sulphure & brimstone, contained in the bosome of the hill, which is blowne by the wind, driving in at the chappes of the earth, as by a paire of bellows. Through these chinkes also there is continually more fuell added to the fire, the very water adding to the force of it: as wee see that water cast on coales in the Smiths forge, doth make them burne more ardently. The reason of this flame, is thus set downe by *Ovid*.

Ista bitumineæ rapiunt incendia vires,
Luteaq; exiguis ardescunt sulphura flammis.
Atq; ubi terræ cibos alimentaq; debita flammæ
Non dabit, absumptis, per longum viribus ævum;
Naturaq; suum nutrimentum decrit edaci;
Non feret Ætna famem, desertaq; deseret ignes.

A rozen mould these fiery flames begin,

And clayie brimstone aides the fire within.

Yet when the slymie soyle consumed, shall

Yeeld no more food to feed the fire withall:

And Nature shall restraine her nourishment,

The flame shall cease, having all famishment.

Vnder this hill some Poets faine the Giant *Enceladus* to haue bin buried; whose hot breath fired the mountaine, tying on his face. Others suppose it to be the shoppe of *Vulcan*, and the *Cyclops*:

clops: and the grosse Papists hold therein to be Purgatory.

The chiefe rivers are 1 *Sanfo*. 2 *Taretta*. 3 *Acasium*, famous for its precious stones: and 4 *Arcthusa*, memorized by the Poets, into which the *Grecian* river *Alpheus*, having receiued 140 lesser streames, and making his way vnder so great a part of the sea, is thought to arise here. This *Strabo* and *Seneca* affirme, and sufficiently proue, by the severall instances of a wooden dish or cup lost in the river *Alpheus*, and found rising vp in this river: and by the leaues of certaine trees growing on the bankes of that *Greeke* river, and swimming on this in great abundance; there being none of these trees, in all *Sicily*. *Dicuntur Alpheus (saith Mela) se non consociare pelago, sed subter maria, terrasq; depressus, huc agere alveum, atq; hic se rursus extollere.*

This Iland is famous for the worthy Schollers she once produced, viz: *Aeschilus*, the first *Tragedian* of fame, who being bald through age, once walked in the fields, where by chance an Eagle taking his bald pate for a white rocke, let a shell fish fall on it, of that bignesse that it beate out his braines, 2 *Diodorus Siculus*, that famous historian. 3 *Empedocles*, the first inventer of *Rhetoricke*, and his fellow *Gorgias*. 4 *Euclide*, the textuary *Geometrician*, who taught in *Megaris*. 5 *Archimedes* a most worthy *Mathematician*, the first author of the *Sphere*: of which instruments he made one of that art and bignesse, that one standing within, might easily perceiue the severall motions of every celestiall Orbe. He made also diverse military engines, which in the siege of *Syracusa*, sorely vexed the *Romans*, and was at last slaine in his study by a comon souldier, at the sack of the towne, to the great griefe of the *Roman* Generall *Marcellus*. 6 *Epicharmus*. 7 *Theocritus*.

Pliny reckoneth in this Iland 72 Citties: now it hath 12 only. It is divided into three little Provinces of 1 *Vallis de Noto*, 2 *Mazara*, and 3 *Mana*.

1 *VALLIS DE NOTO* is situat on the South-East of it: the chiefe citties if it are 1 *Syracusa*, once cotaining in circuit 22 miles, the *Metropolis* of the whole Iland, & a most strange & flourishing comon-wealth. It was built by *Archias* of *Corinth*, who being for an vnnatural rape committed on a yong Gentleman, banished his

Coun-

Countrey, together with his friend and companion *Miscellus*, consulted with the Oracle of *Delphos*. The Oracle demanded whether they affected rather wealth or health: to which when *Miscellus* replied health; and *Archias*, wealth; the Oracle directed the former to *Crotona* in *Italy*; and the latter hither. It containeth in it 4 Townes as it were, viz: *Ile*, *Acradine*, *Neapolis*, and *Tyche*, together with the Fort *Hexapyle*, commanding all the rest. It was the custome of this towne when any of the Nobility began to grow too potent among the, to write his name in an Olive leaf: which being put into his hand, without banishment was called *Petalisme*; from *πέταλον*. 2 *Leontium* situate North of *Syracusa*: with which it hath alwayes warres, either for liberty, or priority. 3 *Enna*, a Midland towne, whence *Pluto* is said to haue stolne *Proserpina*. In this town liued *Syrus Ennus*, who stirred vp the slaues of the *Roman* state, to rebell against their Lords; for having broken open the common prison, & receiued all such as repaired to him, hee patched vp an Army of 40000 soldiers; and was after much harme done, vanquished by *Rutulus*. This warre the Historians call *Bellum servile*.

2 *MAZARA* containeth all the West corner of it. The chiefe Citities are 1 *Morreall*, properly *Monsreall*, famous for the Church and Archbishops See. 2 *Gergenti*, once *Agrirentum*; where the tyrant *Phalaris* liued, who tortured *Perillus* in the brazen Bull, which he made for the destruction and torture of others: wherevpon aptly *Ovid*:

---Nec enim lex justior ulla,

Quàm necis artifices arte perire suâ.

Most just it is a man should be tormented,

With that which first his cruell wit invented.

3 *PALERMO*, formerly called *Panormus*, a Colony of the *Phenicians*, & now the chiefe city of *Sicily*, & the seat of the *Spanish Viceroy*: situate it is on the West cape of the Iland over against *Sardinia*, beautified with large streets, delicate buildings, strong walls, and magnificent Temples.

4 *MONA* lieth toward the northeast of the Iland, opposite to *Vallis de Noto*. The chiefe Townes of it are 1 *Nicosia*, in the midland. 2 *Milaso* on the North promontory. And 3 *Messina*,

finia, juſt oppoſite to *Rheze* in *Italy*; ſa towne whoſe haven and entrances are ſo ſtrongly ſconced and bulwarked; that the people ſet their gates (in dirifion of the *Turkes*) ſtand continually open. It is alſo an Archbifhops See. 4 *Catana*, ſo often vexed by *Dionyſius* the tyrant of *Syracufe*. And 5 *Erix*, where *Venus* was worſhipped, and from hence called *Ericina*. As *ſive in mavis Ericina ridens*, in *Horace*.

After this Iland was once knowne to the *Greekes*, there came from all parts of *Greece*, colonies to inhabite it, as from *Athens*, *Sparta*, *Corinth*, *Mefene*, *Megaris*, and the reſt: who winning vpon the Natiue, planted themſelues in the Country. Here in tract of time was managed a great part of the *Peloponneſian* warre, the *Athenians* ſiding with the *Leontines*; and the *Spartans*, with the *Syracuſians*: in which the whole power of *Athens* was broken by ſea and land; and their two Captaines, *Nicias* & *Demofthenes*, mured in priſon. Famous alſo was this country of old, for the Tyrants *Dionyſii*, the elder and the younger: for *Hieron* and *Hieronymus*, in whoſe time broke out the firſt *Punique* warre, the *Sicilians* calling in the *Romans* to expell thence the *Carthaginians*, which then poſſeſſed a great part of the Iland. Theſe Tyrants, eſpecially the *Dionyſii*, were ſo odious, that there were continuall execrations powred on them: only one old woman praying for the life of the latter: who being asked the cauſe, made anſwer, that ſhee knew his Grandfather to haue bin bad; and after by prayers they had obtained his death, his ſonne ſucceeded farre worſe then the father: and after their curſes had alſo prevailed on him, came the preſent Tyrant, worſe then either: for whoſe life ſhe was reſolved to pray, leaſt after his deceaſe the *Divill* himſelfe would come amongſt them. After the Tyrants had bin rooted out, and this Iland was conquered by *Marcellus*; it alwayes followed the fortune of *Naples*: and together with it (when *Manſſoy* the baſtard had forcibly made himſelfe King of theſe Countries) was offered to *Richard Earle of Cornwall*, brother to our *Henry* the 3^d, a man of that riches, that he was able to ſpend for ten yeares, an hundred markes a-day: which as (*M^r Camden* well noteth) according to thoſe times, was no ſmall ſumme. The conditions
by

by the Pope proposed, were so impossible for the Earle to performe, that his Agent told the Pope, he might as well say to his Master, I giue thee the Moone, clime vp, catch it, and take it. The Earle thus refusing it, it was offered to the King, his brother, for his second son *Edmund*; who was invested by the gift of a ring, & in his name the Pope coyned mony, with the inscription of *Aimundus Rex Sicilia*. But the King being over-burdened by his Barons warres, and the Pope having sucked no small store of treasure from him: it was in the year 1261, given vnto *Charles* Earle of *Provence* and *Anion*, brother to *Lewis* 10th. Vnder him those Countreies jointly continued subject, till the year 1281, in which time his Competitour *Peter* of *Arragon*, promising him to fight a single combat before our King *Edward* the first, at *Bardeaux*, fail'd of word: & in the mean time so contrived it, that at the sound of a bell tolling to prayers, all the *French men* in *Sicily* were cruelly massacred. This exploit masketh now vnder the name of *Vesperis Siculis*: Since which time this Island hath belonged to the house of *Arragon*.

The revenues of this kingdome are as some say but 800000 only; but as others say, a million of Duckats. The Armes are *Arragon*, two flanches *argent*, charged with as many *Eagles Sable*, decked *Gules*. For Nobility this Island compareth with *Naples*, as containing in it

Archbishops 3	Bishops 9
Princes 7	Dukes 4
Marquesses 13	Earles 14
Vicount 1	Barons 48

2 MALTA.

About 60 miles distant from *Sicilia* is the Island of *MALTA*, in compasse as *S^r G. Sandys* describeth it, 60 miles: seated vpon a rock, over which the Earth spreadeth in height not above three foot; so that it must needs bee barren; which defect is supplied by the *Sicilian* abundance: yet haue they no small store of Pomgranats, cytrons, oranges, mellons, and other excellent fruits. Here is also great abundance of cotten wooll

(*Gossypium*)

(*Gossypium* the Latinists call it) which they sow as we do come. The stalke is no bigger then that of wheat, but stronger, tougher; the head round bearded, and hard as a stone: which when it is ripe, breaketh, & is deliverd of a white soft būbast, mixed with seedes: which they separate with an instrumēt, selling the wooll, and reserving the seede for the next harvest. This land is in the Scriptures called *Melisa*, and is said to be the place where *S. Paul* shooke the Viper off his hand: Famous also is it for the Councell held here against *Pelagius*, by Pope *Innocent* the first, at which *S. Austin* was present, and 214 Bishops. The men are of the *Africane* complexion and language, following the *Romish* Church, the women faire, but hating company, & going covered. The whole number of inhabitants are 20000; possessing 90 Villages, and 4 cities: Namely 1 *Valetta*, built after the defeat of the *Turkes*, Anno 1565, and called after the name of *Valetta*, the great Master, who so couragiously withstood their furie. 2 The towne and castle of *S. Hermes*, which the *Turkes* tooke, though they did not long enjoy it. 3 *Malta* or *Melisa*, so called of the abundance of honey nigh vnto it. 4 *La Issula*, Here are also the Forts of *S. Michael*, and *S. Angelo*.

This Island was by the *Spaniards* taken from the *Moores*, and by *Charles* the fift giuen to the knights of the *Rhodes*, newly expelled thence by *Solyman* the Magnificent, Anno 1522. These knights are in number 1000; of whom, 500 are alwayes to be resident in the Island. The other 500 are dispersed through Christendome, at their severall seminaries, in *France*, *Spain*, *Italy*, and *Germany*: and at any summons, are to make their personall appearance. These Seminaries (*Alberges* they call them) are in number seaven, viz: one of *France* in generall, one of *Auvergne*, one of *Province*, one of *Castile*, one of *Arragon*, one of *Italy*, and one of *Germany*: over every one of which they haue a *Grand Prior*, who in the Country where he liueth, is of great reputation. An eight Seminary they had in *England*, till the suppression of it by *Henry* the 8th: yet haue they some one or other, to whom they giue the title of *Grand Prior of England*. Concerning the originall and riches of these Knights, we shall speak when we come into *Palestine*: now a word or two only of their places,

places and the election of their great Master. None are admitted into the order, but such as can bring a testimony of their Gentry for six descents; and when the ceremonies of their admission (which are many) are performed, they sweare to defend the Church of *Rome*, to obey their superiours, to liue vpon the revenues of their order only, & withall to liue chastly. Of these there be 16 of great Authority (Counsellours of state wee may call them) called, the *Great Crosses*; out of whom, the officers of their order, as the Marshall, the Admirall, the Chancellor, &c. are chosen: and who together with the master, punish such as are convict of any crime, first by degradiug him, 2^{ly} by strangling him, and 3^{ly} by throwing him into the sea. Now when the Great Master is dead, they suffer no vessell to goe out of this Island, till another be elected; lest the Pope should intrude on their Election: which is performed in this manner. The severall Seminaries nominate two Knights, and two also are nominated for the *English*: these 16 from amongst themselves choose 8: these 8 choose a Knight, a Priest, and a Frier servant; and they three, out of the 16 *Great Crosses*, elect the Great master. The great Master being thus chosen, is stiled (though but a Frier,) *most illustrious, and most reverend Prince, the Lord Frier N.N. Great Master of the Hospitall of S. Iohn of Hierusalem, Prince of Malta, Gaules, and Goza*: these two last being Islands lying nigh unto *Malta*, the former in compasse 30 miles. Farre different I assure you, is this title from that of the first Masters of this order, who called themselves onely, *servants to the poore servants of the Hospitall of Hierusalem*: or that of the Master of the *Templers*, who was only intituled, *The humble Minister of the poore Knights of the Temple*.

3 CORSICA.

CORSICA is situate just against *Genoa*, in the *Ligurian Sea*: it comprehendeth in length 120 miles, 70 in bredth, and 325 in circuite. It is vnder the fift Clime, the longest day being almost 15 houres. This Island was first named *Cyrnus*, 2^{ly} *Teracina*, now *Corfica*, from a woman so named, who following her Cow hither, first discovered it: as we read in *Maginus*.

It is divided in *Cismontanum*, and *Ultramontanum*. The chiefe river

riuers of both being *Golo* and *Travignano*.

This Countrey yeeldeth excellent dogges for game, good Horses, fierce Mastifes; and a beast called *Musoli*, not found in *Europe* excepting this Iland, and *Sardinia*. They are horned like Rammes, and skinned like stags; which skin is of such an incredible hardnes, that the beast being cast headlong against a rocke, receiues no hurt, but nimble flies from his enemy to his denne.

The soyle is by reason of the mountaines (which every where are too thicke and barren in it,) lesse fruitfull: producing corne in lesse plenty, but the best wines, and such as the old *Romans* well relished, in good measure. It produceth also oyle, figges, raisons, and honey: the first three in a mediocrity of goodnes, the last somewhat bitter, and by many deemed vnwholsome. It aboundeth also with allome, box-tree, iron-mines; and the tree called *Taxus*, whose poisonous berries, though in tast pleasing, are much fed on by the bees; & therefore thought to be the cause of the bitterness of the honey. In some few places also where the riuers haue their currents, especially towards *Liguria*, it recompenseth by its fertility in bearing all manner of graine, the barrenesse of the mountaines.

Pliny reckoneth in it 34 Citties, or castles rather. The chiefe whereof at this day are 1 *Bastia*, seated on the Northeast part of the Countrey, vpon a commodious hauens, where the *Genoensian* Gouvernour hath his residence, and a strong garrison. 2 *Nebium*, called by *Ptolomy*, *Chersunnum*. 3 *Mariana*, now *Marian*; 4 *Alleria*, now *Gallera*, both *Roman* Colonies: the last being situate on the Westerne shoare of the Iland, iust against *Bastia*. 5 *Pila*. The principall hauens hereof, are *S. Florence* in the Northerne part, in the midst betweene *Marian* and *Nebbio*; and *S. Boniface* (called by *Ptolomy*, *Portus Syracusanus*) iust opposite to it in the South corner: both of good safety, and capable of the greatest vessels that frequent the Mediterranean.

This Iland, as also its neighbours of *Sicilia*, and *Sardinia*, haue bene the tennel-balls of fortune: this being first subiect to the *Tyrians*; secondly, to the *Carthaginians*; thirdly to the *Romans*; fourthly, to the *Saracens*. From these the *Genowais* conquered it, from them it was taken by the *Pisans*; but reco-

uered againe by the *Genowaies*, who still enioy it.

The people are churlish, stubborne, poore, vnlearned, & vse a corrupt *Italian*. They are sayd to bee the progeny of the 52 daughters of King *Thespius*, who being gotten with child by *Hercules* in one night; were by their father put to the mercy of the Sea, which wrought them to this Iland: which they & their posterity peopled, till the comming of the *Tyrians*.

Here are in this Ile.

Archbishop 1. *Bishops* 7.

SARDINIA.

SARDINIA is South from *Corfica*, from which it is but 7 miles distant. It is in length 180 miles, 90 in bredth, 560 in circuit: it is situate vnder the 4th Climate, the longest day being 14 houres.

It is fertile in respect of *Corfica*, barren if compared to *Sicily*; abundant in corne, deficient in oyle; well stored with all sortes of cattaille, as plainly appeareth by that plenty of cheefe and hides which are hence sent into *Italy*, and other places. The horses hereof are hot, headstrong, and hard to be broken; but they will last long: the bullocks here do naturally amble, so that on them the Countrey peizants vse to ride familiarly, as they doe in *Spaine* on mules and asses. Here also is the beast *Musoli*, which we lately described; of whose skinne carried to *Corduba*, and there dressed, is made our true *Cordonan* leather. Finally, here is an hearbe, which if one eate, it is sayd hee shall dye with laughter, whence came the proverbe, *Risus Sardonicus*. The truth of this report, I will not oppugne, though it be by others more probably conjectured, that the herbe being of a poysonous nature, causeth men to die with such a convulsion or contraction of their sinewes, that they seeme to grinne or laugh.

The people are small of stature, laborious, giuen to hunting, prone vnto rebellions, wherefore the *Spaniard* as *Ortelius* obserueth, permitteth neither Smith nor Cutler to liue there: yet indifferent peaccable among themselves, and in some measure courteous to strangers. In matter of Religion they are little curious,

going

going to masse on Sundaies, and Saints daies; which once done, they fall to dancing in the midst of the Church; singing in the meane time, songs too immodest for an Ale-house. Nay it is thought that their Clergie it selfe is the most rude, ignorant, and illiterate of any people in Christendome. The language they speake is a corrupt *Catalonian*: their diet, on meats common and grosse: their apparell, in the townes (especially that of the women) gorgeous; that in the villages, base.

It is divided into two parts, viz: *Cape Lugudori* towards *Corsica*; and *Cape Cagliari*, towards *Africke*. Of these when this Iland was joyntly vnder the *Pisans*, and *Genowaies*; the first being the least, and withall so mountainous and barren, belonged to *Genoa*: the last being the larger, & besides leuill and fruitfull, appertained to *Pisa*: the inequality of which division, caused often discontents and warres between them. The principall cities are *Caliaris*, built by the *Pisans*, and situate just opposite to *Africke*; enjoying a goodly haven, and much frequented by Merchants: adorned with a beautifull Temple, stately turrets: the seat of the Vice-Roy, & an Archiepiscopal See. 2 *Bossa* on the West side, an Archbishops residence also. 3 *S. Raparata* on *Corsica* side, and 4 *Aquilastro*, on the East side. Here are in diuers places of this Iland, the remainders of sundry towres & fortes; which the people call *Norackes*, from *Nora*, one of the sonnes of *Gerion*: who (as they thinke) came into this Country, & built the first mansion in it.

This Iland was first called *Ieo*, then *Ichnusa*, next *Sandalio-tes*, from the resemblance it had to the soale of a mans foot: and lastly *Sardinia*, from *Sardus*, tonne (as they say) to *Hercules*. It was first vnder the *Iolatenes*; Secondly, from them taken by the *Carthaginians*; Thirdly, by the *Romans*; Fourthly, by the *Saracens*, Anno 807. From these last it was recovered by the *Genoys* & *Pisans*: and because they could not agree about their bounds, *Boniface* the eight putting his finger to another mans pye, gaue it in fee to *Iames* King of *Arragon*, and his successors: who driving thence the *Genowaies*, made themselves absolute Lords of it, Anno 1324. The *Spanish* Viceroy hath (as we now said) his residence in *Caliaris*, who must of necessity be a *Spani-*

THE BALEARES.

ard; vnder whom are two Deputy-gouernours, *Spaniards* also one for *Cape Caliali*, the other for *Cape Lugudori*. The other inferior officers may be of the Natiues. As for the Citty *Caliali* it selfe, it is exempt from the legal iurisdiction, even of the Vice-Roy; and is gouerned by a Councell of its owne Cittizens.

The Armes of this Iland are *Or*, a crosse *Gules*, between foure Saracens heads *Sable*, curled *Argent*; as *Bara*.

Here are in this Iland.

Archbishops 3. *Bishops* 15.

THE BALEARES.

These Ilands were formerly called *Insula Gymnasia*, from *Γυμνὰς*, *nudus*, because they vsed to goe naked; and *BALARES* from *Βάλλω*, *iacio*, because they were such excellent slingers: an exercise in a manner innatiue to them, the fathers giuing their sonnes after a conuenient age no victuals, but what they could hit downe from some high beame with a sling. They are diuided into *Maiorca* and *Minorca*, or the greater and the lesser.

MAIORCA is about 60 miles distant from *Spaine*, and is 300 miles in circuit. The chiefe cities are 1 *Maiorca* an Vniuersity; & 2 *Palma*, where *Raymundus Lullius*, was borne, as much esteemed with them, as *Aristotle* amongst vs.

MINORCA is distant from *Maiorca* 9 miles, & is 150 miles in circuit: the people were heretofore valiant, now effeminate: the soyle barren in some places, but generally fruitfull. The chiefe Townes are 1 *Minorca*, and 2 *Iaua*. Both these Ilands did once wonderfull abound in *Conies*, wherewith they were so pestered, that they not onely spoyled corne and grasse, but vndermined howses & threw down wals: so that the Ilanders armed themselves, & fought with them. But when such force preuailed not, they sent to the *Romans* for aide, and there were taught the vse of *Ferrets*: by whose helpe they destroyed them.

Nigh vnto these *Baleares* are two small Ilands. The 1 *Ebnisa*, is distant from the coast of *Spaine* 50 miles, and is 100 miles in circuit: the chiefe City is *Yvica*; the chiefe commodity salt. Ten miles.

miles hence is 2 *Olbinsa*, 70 miles round, called by the *Latines*, *Frumentaria*. They were both called *Pirbuisa*, for their store of Pine-trees. The men, and women also, of these two Ilands, and of *Panconia*, or *Paniliaria* an Ilet adjoyning, are very good swimmers. *Biddulph* in the relation of his travels, reporteth, how being about these Ilands becalmed, there came a woman swimming from one of them, with a basket of fruit to sell.

These 4 Ilands were added to the *Roman* dominion by the valour of *Metellus*, the brother of him that conquered *Cresed*. The people hereof were giuento Pyracy, who seeing the *Roman* Navy coasting thereabout, supposing them to haue beene onely Marchants, assailed them; and at the first gaue the repulse: but the *Romans* getting betweene them & the shore, soone forced them to an vnwilling submission. They were all wonne from the *Romans* by the *Saracens*; and from them reigained by *Raimund*, *Arnauld*, Earle of *Catlogne*, and the *Genoys*, Anno 1102: and being by the *Genoys* redelivered to the *Moors*, were recovered by *James* the first of *Arragon*, 1208. He gaue them to his second sonne, whose posterity continued kings of those Ilands, till the yeare 1343: in which *Pedro* the fourth of *Arragon*, did dispossesse King *James*, and vnited them to his Crowne.

THE LESSER ILANDS.

THE LESSER ILANDS dispersed about in this sea, are 1 the *Vulcanian* or *Eolian* Ilands. 2 the Iles of *Naples*. 3 the *Ligurian* Ilands.

1 THE *VULCANIAN* OR *EOLIAN* ILANDS, the people of which being wel skilled in diuining from which coast the wind would blow, gaue the Poets occasion, to make *Eolus*, God of the wind. They lye all on the Coast of *Sicily*, and are in number 11. The chiefe are 1 *Lipara* 10 miles round, from whence the rest are now called, the *Liparean* Iles. 2 *Vulcania* (of old *Hiera*) where *Vulcan* was worshipped. Neere vnto these Ilands was fought the first navall battaile betweene the *Romans*, and the *Carthaginians*; as well for the dominions of *Sicily*, as for the absolute supremacy in matter of command. The *Romans* before this time never vsed the Seas, as being totally employed in the conquest of *Italy*: insomuch

that when they had built their Gallies, they exercised their men in rowing, by placing them with oares in their hands, on two seats neere the water. This notwithstanding, hauing made them Grappling-hookes, they so fastned the aduerse fleet vnto them, that the whole fight seeming a land battell fought on the Seas; the victory fell vnto the *Romans*.

2. The ILES OF NAPLES are 18 in number. The chiefe are *Ischia*, 18 miles round, begirt with rocks and mountaines full of Hares and Conies: the chiefe town is *Ischia*, whither *Ferdinand* of Naples fled, being thrust out of his kingdome by *Charles* the eight. In this Iland neere *Cape S. Angelo*, is a fountaine of that heat, that (if wee beleecue *Ortelius*) it will in short time boyle any flesh or fish put into it. The second Ile of note is *Caprea*, where the Emperours of Rome vsed to retire for their recreation; & which *Tiberius* kept Court in, when he had withdrawn himselfe from Rome, the better to exercise his abominable lusts. The third Ile of note is *Anaria*.

3. The LIGURIAN ISLANDS, the chief of which are *Elba* or *Ilua* whose Metropolis is *Cosmopolis*, built by *Cosmi di Medices* D. of Florence. Here is abundance of Iron, of that nature, that it will by no meanes melt in the Iland, but must be carried to some other place. The second is *Gallinaria*, so called from the abundance of wild Hens. And the third was *Giglio*, where the *Genoys* overthrew the whole power of the *Pisans*.

GADES or CALES.

At the Western end of this sea, where it openeth into the Ocean, is the streight called of old *Fretum Herculeum*, because *Hercules* here made a passage through the hills, to let the Ocean into the Mediterranean. On the North side of this streight was mount *Calpe*; on the South, mount *Abiba* on which *Hercules* placed his (so memoriled) pillars, with the inscription *Nil ultra*; in that there was the most western bound of the world. But *Charles* the first after the discovery of *America*, comming that way, caused *plus ultra* to be engrauen either on the old pillars, or else on new erected in their places. This streight is now named the streight of *Gibraltar*; from *Gibal Tariff*, one of the principall leaders of the *Moors* into Spaine. Somewhat without the mouth

of

of it is the Iland GADES or CALES; peopled by the *Tyrians*, 562 yeares before the birch of Christ. Here was a Temple consecrated to the honour of that great traveller *Hercules*, in which all sea-faring men when they came hither, vsed to pay their vowes and offer sacrifice, as hauing arriued at the vtmost part of the world. It was once called *Tertessa*, and is in length 13 miles, and hath of late beene the *Magazin* of the *Spaniards* warlike munition. It was taken in one day by the *English*, vnder the conduct of *Charles Earle of Nottingham*, *Robert Earle of Essex*, and *Sir Walter Rawlis*. In this day they burned the *Indian* fleet, consisting of 40 ships. whose laiding was worth eight millions of Crownes; they ouercame the *Spanish* fleet, composed of 57 men of warre; they tooke the *S^t Andrew*, & the *S. Michael*, two great Galleons, with their luggage; they spoyled and carried away more martiall furniture then could be supplied in many yeares: they surpris'd the towne, and in it besides private men and their goods they slew and tooke prisoners 4000 foote, and 600 horse, Anno 1596. The fortunacie of this enterprife gaue occasion of one of the wits then liuing, to frame this excellent Anagram, on the name of this Earle of Essex: viz: *Deureux, Vere Dux*; which he after ward cast into this distich.

Vere dux Deureux, & verior Hecule; Gades

Nam semel hic vidit; vicit & ille simul.

Alcides yeelds to Deureux: he did see

Thy beauties, Cales; but Deureux conquered thee.

Thus much of the *Mediterranean* Iles.

THE ILES OF THE OCEAN.

AND now wee are come into the OCEAN, that *ingens & infinitum pelagus*, as *Mela* calleth it; in comparison of which, the seas before mentioned are but as Ponds or Gulletts: a sea in former times knowne more by fame then triall, and rather wondred at on the shoare side, the any more remote place of it. The *Romans* ventured not on it with their vessels, vnlesse in the passage from *France* to *Brittaine*: and much famed is *Alexander* for his hazardous voyage on this vnruely Sea, hee ha-

554 THE ILES OF THE OCEAN.

ving sayling in all but 400 furlongs from the shoare. The name and pedigree take here both from the Poets and Etymologists. The Poets make *Oceanus* to be the sonne of *Calum* and *Vesta*, or of heaven & earth. They tearmed him the father of all things, as, *Oceanumq; patrem rerum*, in *Virgil*, because moisture was necessarily required to the constitution of all bodies: and vsually painted him with a bulls head on his shoulders, (whence *Euripides* called him *Ωκεανός Ταυρόκεγρος Oceanus Tauriceps*,) from the bellowing and fury of the winds; which from it come to the shoare, & to which it is subject. As for the children attributed vnto him, they are doubtlesse nothing but the clouds & vapours hence arising. The name of *Ωκεανός Oceanus*, some deriue from *ωκεος celer*, because of its swiftnesse; some from *κείω, findo, divido*, because it cleaveth and interlaceth the earth: and others make it *ωκεανός, quasi ωκεανός ὅδε τὸ ὠκεανόν, a celeriter fluendo*, which agreeth in meaning with the first. Particular names it hath divers, according to the name of the shoare, by which it passeth, as *Cantabricus, Gallicus, Britannicus*, &c. The chiefe Iles of it are 1 those of *Zealand*, and 2 *Danemarke*, which wee haue already described: 3 those in the *British*: and 4 those in the *Northerne Sea*.

THE BRITISH ISLANDS.

The BRIT- TISH I- LANDS are either the	{ Greater	{	Brittaine, which is	England.
			devided into	Wales.
				Scotland.
{ Lesser are the	{		1 Orcades.	Hebrides.
			2 Sorlinges.	and 4 Sporades.

BRITTAINE.

TO speake much of BRITTAINE, I hold in a manner superfluous, it being our home, and wee therefore no strangers to it. Yet as *Mela* saith of *Italy*, *De Italia, magis quia ordo exigit, quam quia monstrari eget, pauca dicuntur; nota sunt omnia;*
the

the like I say of *Brittaine*. It is so obuious to our sight that wee need not the spectacles of letters: yet something shall be said rather for methods sake, then necessity. To omit therefore the diuerse *Etymons* of *BRITTAINE*, produced according to the phantasies of severall men; and omitting *Brutus*, whose coming into, and denominating this Island, is rather a fabulous report, then a well grounded historicall truth: I will take the *Ety-mologie* of M. Camden, as most probable: who fetching it from the *Brittish* language, deriueth it from *Brit*, signifying painted; and *Tayne*, signifying a nation: which agreeth not only with the *Brittish* tongue, but with the records of the most sincere & trusty *Historiographers*; all with one consent, affirming, that the *Brittaines* vsed to paint themselues, to make them shew more terrible to the enemy. For that there was no such *Brutus*, is euident, 1st by the newnesse of his birth; *Geofrie* of *Monmouth*, who liued in the dayes of *Henry* the 2^d, being his first father. 2^d By the silence of the *Roman* histories, in which it had beene an unpardonable negligence, to haue omitted an accident so remarkable, as the kulling of a father by his sonne, and the erecting of a new *Troian* Empire, in *Brittaine*. 3^d By the arguments which *Caesar* vseth to proue them to bee deriued from the *Gaules*; as speech, lawes, customes, disposition, structure, & the like. 4th by the testimony of all the *Roman* writers, who affirme the *Brittaines* to haue beene distracted into many petty royalties, and not to bee vnder the command of any one Prince: *Summa belli administrandi communi consensu permissa est Cassivellanno*, sayth *Caesar*; *dum singuli pugnabant, vincebantur omnes*, sayth *Tacitus*; and so the rest. 5th by the ignorance among all old writers of their first originall, *Qui mortales initio coluerint, parum comperitum est*, as the same *Tacitus*.

2 This Queene of Islands is in compasse 1836 miles; being absolutely the greatest in the whole world, except *Lava*. This most spacious country extending 800 miles in length, is vnder the 9th and 13th Climates of the Northerne temperate Zone: inso-much that at the summer Solstice, in the Northerne parts of *Scotland*, there is no night at all, but only an obscure twilight.

It is divided into *England*, *Wales*, and *Scotland*.

ENGLAND.

ENGLAND is bounded on the East, with the *Germanz*; on the West, with the *Irish*; on the South, with the *Brittish* Ocean; on the North, with the riuer *Tweed*, and a line drawne from it to the *Solway*, westward. In former times, the Northerne limit was a wall built crosse the Island, from *Carlisle* in *Cumberland*, to the riuer *Tine*. This same wall was built by *Severus* the Emperour, for a fortresse against the *Picts*. At every miles end was a Castle, betweene every Castle many watchstowres; and through the walls of every Towre and Castle, was conveighed a pipe of brasse; which from one Garrison to another, conveighed the least noise without interruption: so that the newes of an approaching enemy was quickly divulged ouer the borders, & resistance made accordingly. In after times instead of this wall, the strong Townes of *Berwicke* & *Carlisle* were the chiefe barres by which we kept the back-dore shut: & as for other forts, wee had scarce any in all the frontire parts of the kingdome: Within the heart of the land there were indeede too many, which being in the hands of subiectes, was no small encouragement to their often rebellions, and no little encumbrance in quenching them to the Kings: vntill towards the end of the raigne of K. *Stephen*, 1100 of them were laid leuill with the ground, and the few which remained were dismantled and made vserviceable. This care was taken to disable the Lords and Commons at home: but for keeping the Sea coasts from forraigne enemies, little or no care was taken. The dangerous rocks and steepe cliffes were accounted a strength sufficient. Only the Castle of *Douer*, and a few of the like peeces were well fortified & furnished as well for the safety of the land, as the command of the sea. Afterwards in the yeare 1539, *Henry* the eight hauing shaken of the *Romish* tyranny, and seeing how the Emperour *Charles* was offended for the divorce of his Aunt, the Queene *Katharine*; how the *French* King had married his son to the Popes Neece, and his daughter to the King of *Scotland*: thought it best to provide for himselfe and his people. For this cause hee built in all places where the

shoare

Shore was plaine and open, Castles, platformes, and blockhouses: which in this long time of peace are much neglected, and in part ruined. His daughter *Elizabeth* of happy memory, provided yet better for the Kingdome. For she not onely new fortified *Portsmouth*, and placed in it a strong Garrison; but walled our Island round, with a most stately, royall, & invincible nauie; with which she alwaies commanded the Seas, and vanquished the mightiest Monarch of *Europe*: whereas her predecessours in their sea-battailes, for the most part, hired their *Men of warre*, from the *Hantsmen*, and *Genowaies*. Yet did neither of these erect any Castles in the inward part of the Realme, herein imitating nature, who fortifieth head and feet onely, not the middle of beasts: or some captaines of a fort, who plants all his ordinances on the walls, bulwarkes, and out-workes, leauing the rest as by these sufficiently guarded.

The whole Island was once called *Albion*, not from the Giant *Albion*, but *ab albis rupibus*, the white rocks towards *France*. Afterwards it was called *Britaine*, which name continued till the time of *Egbert* the first *Saxon Monarch*; who called the Southerne part of the Island, *England*: from the *Angles*, who with the *Iutes* and *Saxons*, conquered it. It is in length 330 miles, enioying a soyle equally participating of ground fit for tillage and pasture: yet to pasture more then tillage are our people addicted, as a course of life not requiring so many helpers, which must be all fed and paid; and yet yeelding more certaine profit. Hence in former times husbandry began to be neglected, Villages depopulated, and hindes, for want of entertainment, to turne way-beaters: whereof *S. Thomas Moore* in his *Vtopia* complaineth saying that our flocks of sheepe had devoured not onely men, but whole houses and Townes. *Oues* (sayth hee) *que tam mites esse, tamq; exiguo solent ali; nunc tam edaces & indomitate esse coperunt, ut homines deuorēt ipsos, agros, domos, oppida vastent, ac depopulentur.* To prevent this mischief there was a statute made the 4th year of *Henry* the seventh against the conuerting of arable land into pasture ground: by which course husbandry was againe revived, and the soyle made so abounding in corne, that a deare year is seldome heard of. Our Vines

are nipped with the cold, and seldome come to maturity: & are more vsed for the pleasantnesse of the shadowe, then for the hopes of wine. Most of her other plenties, and ornaments, are expressed in this verse.

Anglia, Mons, Pons, Fons, Ecclesia, Fœmina, Lana.

England is stor'd with Mountaines, Bridges, Wooll,
With Churches, Rivers, Women beautifull.

To omit the hills, here and there lifting vp their heads about the pleasant Valleys; the bridges are in number 857: the chiefe of which are, the bridge of *Rocheſter*, ouer *Medwey*, the bridge of *Bristol*, ouer *Anon*, and the bridge of *London*, ouer *Thames*. This latter standing vpon 19 Arches, of wonderfull strength and largnesse; supporteth cotinuall ranges of building, seeming rather a street then a bridge: & is not to bee parallel'd with any Bridge of *Europe*.

The *Riuers* of this Countrey are in number 325. The chiefe is *Thamisis*, compounded of the two riuers *Thame* and *Isis*; whereof the former rising somewhat beyond *Thame* in *Buckinghamshire*, and the latter beyond *Cyrenceſter* in *Gloceſterſhire*; meet together about *Dorcheſter* in *Oxfordſhire*: the iſſue of which happy conjunction is the *Thamisis* or *Thames*. Hence it flyeth through *Berk.* *Buck.* *Middleſex.* *Surrey.* *Kent.* and *Effex*; and ſo weddeth himſelfe with the *Kentiſh Medway*, in the very jawes of the Ocean. This glorious riuier feeleth the violence of the Sea more then any riuier in *Europe*; ebbing & flowing twice a day more then 60 miles: about whoſe bankes are ſo many faire Townes, and princely pallaces, that a *German Poet* thus truly ſpoke.

Tot campos, ſyluas, tot regia teſta, tot hortos

Artifici excultos dextra, tot vidimus arces:

Ve nunc Auſonio, Thamisis, cum Tibride certet.

Wee ſaw ſo many woods and princely Bowers,
Sweet Fields, braue pallaces, and ſtately Townes:
So many Gardens dreſt with curious care.

That *Thames* with royall *Tiber* may compare.

The ſecond Riuier of note is *Sabrina* or *Seuerne*. It hath its beginning in *Plinlimmon* hill in *Mountaingomeryſhire*, & his end about

about 7 miles from *Bristol*: washing in the mean space the wals of *Shrewsbury*, *Worcester*, and *Gloucester*. 3 *Trent*, so called for that 30 kinds of fishes are found in it, or that it receiveth 30 lesser rivers: who hauing his fountaine in *Saffordshire*, and gliding through the Countreies of *Nottingham*, *Lincolne*, *Leicester*, and *Yorke*; augmenteth the turbulent current of *Humber*, the most violent streame of all the Ile. This *Humber*, ignor, to say truth, a distinct riuer, hauing a spring head of his owne; but rather is the mouth or *Astuarium* of diuers riuers here confluent and meeting together: namely *Dun*, *Are*, *Warfe*, *Yowre*, *Darwent*, and especially *Ouse* and *Trent*. And as the *Danawe* hauing receiued into its channell the riuers *Dravus*, *Savus*, *Tibiscus*, and diuers others, changeth his name into *Iser*: so also the *Trent* receiuing and meeting the waters aboue named, changeth his name into this of *Humber*; *Abus* the old Geographers call it. 4 *Medway* a *Kentish* riuer, famous for harbouring the royall navy. 5 *Tweed* the Northeast bound of *England*; on whose Northerne banke is seated the strong and impregnable Towne of *Barnwicke*. 6 *Tine*, famous for *New-Castle* and her inexhaustible Coale-pits. These and the rest of principall note are thus comprehended in one of *M^r Draytons* Sonnets.

Our floods *Queene Thames* for ships and swans is crowned;
And stately *Seuerne* from her shoar is praised,
The Christall *Trent* for foords and fish renowned,
And *Avons* fame to Albions cliftes is raised,
Carlegion *Chester* vants her holy *Dee*.
Yorke many wonders of her *Ouse* can tell,
The Peake her *Done* whose bankes so fertile bee,
And *Kent* will say her *Medway* doth excell.
Cotswall commends her *Ips* to the *Tame*,
Our Northerne borders boast of *Tweeds* faire flood,
Our Western parts extoll their *Willies* fame,
And the old *Lea* brags of the Danish blood.

The Churches before the generall suppression of *Abbies*; and spoyling the Church ornaments, were most exquisite. The chief remaining are 1 the Church of *S. Paul*, founded by *Ethelbert K. of Kent*, in the place where once was a Temple consecrated to

Diana:

Diana: the Steeple of this Church was 534 foot high, and was twice fired by lightning. 2 *S^t Peters*, or the Church of *Westminster*, the Chappell whereof is the most accurate building in *Europe*. 3 The Cathedrall Church of *Lincolne*. 4 For a private parish Church, that of *Radcliffe* in *Bristol*. 5 For a private Chappel, that of *Kings Colledge* in *Cambridge*. 6 For the curious workmanship of the glasse, that of *Christchurch* in *Canterbury*. 7 For the exquisite beauty of the fronts, those of *Wells* & *Peterbrough*. 8 For a pleasant lightsome Church, the Abbey Church at *Bath*. 9 For an ancient & reverend fabricke, the Minster of *Torke*. And 10 to comprehend the rest in one, our *Lady Church* in *Salisbury*, of which this we find in *M^r Camden*.

Mira canam, soles quot continet annus, in una

Tam numerosa, ferunt, e de fenestra micat.

Marmorea s^q, tenet fusas tot ab arte columnas,

Comprentas horas quot vagus annus habet.

Totque patent porte, quot mensibus annus abundat:

Res mira, at verà res celebrata fide.

How many dayes in one whole yeare there bee,

So many windowes in one Church we see.

So many marble pillars there appeare,

As there are houres throughout the fleeting yeare:

So many Gates, as Moones one yeare doth view:

Strange tale to tell, yet not so strange as true.

Our *Women* questionlesse are the most choice workes of nature, adorned with all beauteous perfection, without the addition of adulterate sophistications. In an absolute woman, say the *Italians*, are required the parts of a *Dutch-woman*, from the girdle downward; the parts of *French-woman*, from the girdle to the shoulders: over which must be placed an *English* face. As their beauty, so also their prerogatives are the greatest of any nation; neither so servilely submisse as the *French*, nor so jealously guarded as the *Italian*: but keeping so true a decorum, that *England*, as it is termed the purgatory of Servants, and the hell of Horses; so it is acknowledged the *Paradise of women*. And it is a common by-word among the *Italians*, that if there were a bridge built over the narrow seas, all the women of *Europe*

rope would runne into *England*. For here they haue the vpper hand in the streets, the vpper place at the table, the thirds of their husbands estates, and their equall shares in all lands, yea even such as are holden in knights service: priuiledges where-with other women are not acquainted.

The wooll of *England* is of exceeding finenesse, especially that of *Cotswold* in *Glocester-shire*, that of *Lenset* in *Hareford-shire*, and of the *Ile of wighs*. Of this wooll are made excellent broad cloathes dispersed all ouer the world, especially *high Germany*, *Muscovy*, *Turkie*, and *Persia*, to the great benefite of the Realme: as well in returne of so much money which is made of them; as in setting to worke so many poore people, who from it receiue sustenance. Before the time of king *Edward* the third, *English-men* either had not the art, or neglected the vse of making cloathes: in which time our wooll was transported vnwrought. And as his successours haue laid impositions on every cloath sold out of the Realme; so his predecessours had, as their occasions required, some certaine customes granted on every sacke of wooll. In the beginning of this *Edwards* warres with *France*, the citties and townes of *Flanders*, being then euen to admiration rich, combined with him, & ayded him in his warre there. And he for his part, by the composition then made, was to giue them 140000 pounds ready money; to aide them by Sea and land if neede required; & to make *Bruges*, then a great mart towne of *Christendome*, the *Staples* for his wolls. Here the staple continued 15 yeares, at which time the *Flemmings* hauing broke off from the King; and he having by experience seen what the benefite of these staples were: remoued them from *Bruges* into *England*. And for the ease as wel for his subjects in bringing their wools vnto the ports, as of such forraigne merchants as came to buy; hee placed his *Staples* at *Excester*, *Bristol*, *Winchester*, *Westminster*, *Chichester*, *Canterbury*, *Normich*, *Lincolne*, *Torke* & *Newcastle*, for *England*; at *Caermardin*, for *Wales*; and at *Dublin*, *Waterford*, *Corke*, and *Tredah*, for *Ireland*. Hee further enacted that no *English*, *Irish*, or *Welshmen* should transport this stapled commodity, no not by licences (if any such should be granted) on paine of confiscation, and imprisonment, during the

Kings

Kings pleasure. Lastly he allured over hither diverse *Flemmings* which taught our men the making of clothes (who are now grown the best cloath workers in the world:) & to encourage men in that art, it was by a statute made, the 27th of *Edward* the 3^d, enacted to be felony, to carry any wools vnwrought. When *England* had for some short time inioyed the benefit of these *Staples*, the King remoued them to *Calice*, which he had conquered and desired to make wealthy. For hence they were at severall times and occasions translated, now to one, now to another towne in *Belgium*: and still happy was that towne in what country soeuer, where the *English* kept a house for this traffick; the cōfluence of all people thither to buy, infinitely enriching it. *Antwerp* in *Brabant* long enioyed the *English* Merchants, till vpon some discontents betweene K. *Henry* the 7th, and *Maximilian* Archduke, and Lord of *Belgium*; they remoued: but at their returne againe were receiued by the *Antwerpians*, with solemne procession, Princely triumph, sumptuous feasts, rare banquetings, and expressions of much loue, but more joy. And the giuing of some *Corswold* sheepe by King *Edward* the fourth to *Henry* of *Castile* and *Iohn* of *Arragon*, Anno 1465: is counted one of the greatest preiudices that euer happned to this kingdom. The *English* house is now at *Stoade*, being by reason of the warres in these parts remoued from *Antwerpe*.

The wooll transported bringeth into the kingdom no lesse then 1500000^l, and the lead halfe the summe: so that *Lewis Guicciardine* reporteth, that before the wars of the *Low Countries*, the *Flemmings* and the *English* bartered wares yearly, for 12 millions of Crowns.

The Author of the former verse might haue added our Parks, Mines, and Beere. Of the former there are more in *England* then in all *Europe* besides: but *Specialim*, wee haue Chases 30, Forrests, 55; and 745 Parkes, replenished with abundance of game.

The *Mines* are either of Coale, or Tinne, Lead, and such-like mettle: the former chiefly inrich *Newcastle* in *Northumberland*; the latter especially *Cornwall*, where they digge tinne not much inferiour to siluer in finenesse.

Wires

Wines, as is said, wee haue none; but *Beere* abundantly, which without controverſie is a moſt whoſome and nourifhing beverage: which being transported into *France*, *Belgium*, & *Germany*, by the working of the Sea, is ſo purged that it is amongſt them in high eſtimation, celebrated by the name of *La bonne Beere d'Angle terre*. And as for the old drink of *England*, *Ale*, which commeth from the *Danſh* word *Oela*, it is queſtionleſſe in it ſelfe (and without that commixture which ſome are accuſed to uſe with it) a very whoſome drink: howſoever it pleaſed a Poet in the time of *Henry* the third, thus to deſcant on it.

*Nescio quod monſtrum Stygia conforme paludi,
Cervitiam pleriq; vocant: nil ſpiſſius illa
Cum bibitur, nil clarius eſt dum mingitur; unde
Conſtat, quod multas feces in ventre relinquit.*

Of this ſtrange drinke ſo like the Stygian lake,

Men call it Ale, I know not what to make:

Folke drinke it thicke, and vent it paſſing thinne,

Much dregges therefore muſt needs remain within.

Neither will I quite omit our Bells, of which we haue ſo many rings and ſo tunable, which being well guided, make excellent melody; that I haue heard Forrainers call our Countrey the *Ringiſh Iland*.

It was once a tradition of old writers, that *England* bred no *Wolues*, neither would they liue here; which report is not altogether true: here being once ſtore of them, till *Edgar* King of *England* impoſed on *Idwella* Prince of *Wales*, the yearely tribute of 300 *Wolues*; by which meanes they were quite rooted out.

The *Aire* of this Countrey is very temperate, neither ſo hot as *France* and *Spaine* in the Summer, becauſe of its Northernly ſituation: nor ſo cold in the Winter becauſe the Ayre of this Kingdome being groſſe, cannot ſo ſoone penetrate, as the thinne ayre of *France* and *Spaine*. And alſo it is here more hot then there, becauſe the windes participating of the Seas over which they paſſe vnto vs, doe carry with them a temperate warmth.

But if warmth were all the benefite wee received from the Seas, it might indeed bee ſaid, that wee were come from Gods bleſſing, into the warme Sunne: but it is not ſo. For there are no

seas in *Europe* that yeeld more plenty of fish then ours. Our oysters were famous in the times of the old *Romans*, and our herrings are now very beneficiall vnto the *Netherlanders*: to whom the *Englishmen* reserving to themselves a kinde of royalty; (for the *Dutch* by custome demand liberty to fish of *Scarborough* castle in *Yorke-shire*) haue yeelded vp the commodities. By which those States are exceedingly enriched, & our Nation much impoverished and condemned for lazinesse and sloath. Besides, the losse of imployment for many men, who vsing this trade, might be as it were, a Seminary of good and able mariners as well for the warres, as for further navigations; cannot but be very prejudiciall for the strength and flourishing of our common-wealth and Empire.

The *Nobility* of this Countrey is not of so much vnlimited power, as they are (to the prejudice of the Commonwealth) in other Countries; the name of *Earles*, *Lords*, and *Marquesses*, being meerey titular: whereas in other places they haue some, absolute; some, mixt government; so that vpon any little distast, they will stand on their own guard, & slight the power of their Sovereigne. The *Communitie* enjoy a multitude of prerogatiues aboue all other Nations, being most free from taxes, & burdensome impositions. They haue twice in a yeare (a laudable custome, no where else to be seene) justice administred even at their owne doores, by the *Itinerary Iudges* of the Kingdome: an order first instituted by *Henry* the second, who was also the first instituter of our high Court of Parliament, which being an *A-movin*, he learned in *France*. They liue together with Gentlemen in Villages and Townes, which maketh them faviour of civility & good manners: and liue in farre greater reputation then the Yeomen in *Italy*, *Spaine*, *France*, or *Germany*; being able to entertain a stranger honestly, diet him plentifully, and lodge him nearly.

The Clergie was once of infinite riches, as appeareth by that Bill preferred to *K. Henry* the fift, against the temporall revenues of the Church: which were able to maintaine 15 Earles, 3500 Knights, 6000 men of Armes, more the 10000 Almes-houses, and the King also might clearly put vp 20000 pounds. As they

they now are not so rich, so are they farre more learned, and of more sincere and godly carriage, wherein they giue place to no Clergy in the world; and for learning I dare say, cannot be any where paralleld: Neither are they so destitute of the externall gifts of fortune, but that they are the richest of any Ministers of the *Reformed Churches*. For besides 5439 Parochiall Benefices, being no impropriations; and besides the Vicarages, most of which exceed the *competencie* beyond seas: here are in *England* 26 Deanries, 60 Archdeaconries, & 544 dignities & prebends; all of which are places of a faire revenue. And as for the maintenance of Priests, Monkes, and Friars before the reformation, Mr *Camden* reckoneth 90 Colledges, besides those in the Vniuersities, 110 hospitals, 3374 Chanteries and free Chappels; & 645 Abbeyes and Monastries: more then halfe of which, had aboue the yearely income of 200 pounds in old rents, many aboue 2000, and some 4000 almost. So studious were our Ancestours both in those times of blindnes, & those of a clearer sight, to encourage men to learning, and then reward it.

The diet of *England* is for the most part flesh. In *London* only there are no fewer then 67500 Beefes, and 675000 sheepe slaine and vttered in a yeare, besides calves, lambes, hogs-flesh, and poulterers ware. To proue this, suppose there be in *London* 60 Butchers free of the city, whereof every one, one with another, killeth an ox a day; for so they are, and so at least they do. Then reckon (as the *London* Butchers affirme) that the forrainers in the suburbs and villages, sell foure for their one. Lastly, count for every ox 10 sheep (for this is also certainly known) to be killed and solde, and you haue both the numbers abouementioned. The Earle of *Gondamar*, late the *Spanish Leiger* here, having in some severall market dayes seen the several shambles of this great city, said to them who made the discovery with him, that there was more flesh eaten in a month in that towne, then in all *Spaine* in a yeare. Now had I his skill, who by the length of *Hercules* foot, found out the proportion of his whole body: I might by this provision of flesh, consumed in the head, guesse at the quantity of that which is spent in the body of the Realme. But this I leaue to proportionists.

The Souldiery of *England* is either for the land or for the Sea. Our victories by land are most apparant, over the *Irisb*, *Cypriots*, *Turkes*, and especially *French*; whose kingdome hath beene sore shaken by the *English* many times, especially twice, by *K. Edward* the third, and *Henry* the fift: this latter making so absolute a Conquest, that *Charles* the seventh (like a poore *Roy d'Ividot*) confined himself to *Bourges*; where having casheered his retinue, hee was found in a little chamber at supper, with a Napkin laid before him, a rump of mutton, and two chickens. And so redoubted even after our expulsion from *France*, (our civill dissentions rather causing that expulsion, then the *French* valour) was the *English* name in that Countrey; that in the warres between King *Charles* the 8th, & the Duke of *Brittaine*; the Duke to strike a terrour in his enemies, apparelled 1500 of his owne subjects, in the Armes and Crosse of *England*. But as the Assle, when he had on the Lyons skinne, was for all that but an Assle, and no Lyon: So these *Britons* by the weake resistance they made against their enemies, shewed that they were indeed *Britons*, and no *Englishmen*. *Spaine* also tasted the valour of our land-souldiers, when *Iohn* of Gaunt pursuing his title to *Spaine*, was sent home with 8 waggons laden with gold, and an annuall pension of 10000 markes: as also when the *Blacke Prince* re-established King *Peter* in his throne. And then also did they acknowledge, though they felt not the puissance of the *English*, vvhhen *Ferdinando* the *Catholique* surprised the kingdome of *Navarre*. For there were then in *Fontarabia* in *Biscay*, 6000 *English* foot, who lay there to joyne with this *Ferdinando*, in an expedition against *France*. Concerning which *Guicciardine* giueth this Item, that the kingdome of *Navarre* was yeilded rather for the feare & reputation of the *English* forces that were at hand; then by any puissance of the King of *Arragon*. Since those times the *Spaniard* much esteemed vs, as appeareth by this speech of theirs to our Souldiers at the siege of *Amiens*. You are tall souldiers, and therefore when you come downe to the trenches, wee double our guards and looke for blowes; but as for those base and cowardly *France*, when they come: we make account we haue nothing to doe but play, or sleepe on our Ramparts. The like the *Netherlan-*

ders.

deri can testifie, only this is the grieve of it. The *English* are like *Pirrhus* King of *Epirus*, fortunate to conquer kingdomes, but vnfortunate to keepe them.

Our valour on sea may most evidently be perceived in the battaile of *Seluse*, wherein King *Edward* the 3^d with 200 ships, overcame the *French* fleet consisting of 400 sayle, of which hee sunke 200, and slew 30000 Souldiers. Secondly, at the battle in 88, wherein a few of the *Q.* shippes vanquished the *Invincible Armado* of the King of *Spaine* consisting of 134 great Galleons, and ships of extraordinary bignesse. *S^t Francis Drake* with foure ships tooke from the *Spaniard*, one million, and 189200 Duc-kats, in one voyage, Anno 1587; and again with 25 shippes, hee awed the *Ocean*, sacked *S. Iago*, *S. Dominico*, and *Cartagena*, carrying away with him, besides treasure, 240 pieces of ordinance. I omit the circumnavigation of the whole world thrice by this *Drake*, and *Candish*; the voyage to *Cales*; as also how one of the *Q.* shippes named the *Revenge* in which *S^t Richard Grenvill* was capitaine, with 180 souldiers (whereof 90 were sicke on the ballast) maintained a Sea-fight for 24 houres, against about 500 of the *Spanish* Galleons. And though at last, after her powder was spent to the last barrell, she yeelded on honourable tearmes: yet she was never brought into *Spaine*, having killed in that fight more then a 1000 of their souldiers, and sunke 4 of their greatest vessels. I omit also the discovery of the Northerne passages, by *Hugh Willoughby*, *Davis*, & *Frobisher*; concluding with that of *Keckerman*, *Hoc certum est, omnibus hodie gentibus navigandi industria & peritia superiores esse Anglos; & post Anglos, Hollandos*: though now I know not by what neglect & discontinuance of these honourable employments, the *Hollanders* begin to be-reaue vs of our ancient glories, and would faine account themselves Lords of the Seas. For our ability both on sea and land, you may please to take notice of the yeare 1588: in which *Q. Elizabeth* mustred vp three severall Armies, consisting in all of 76000 foot, and 3000 horse, and made vp a Navy of about 130 sayle.

The *English* are commonly of comely feature, gracious countenance, for the most part gray-eyed, pleasant, beautifull,

bountifull courteous, and much resembling the *Italians* in habit, and pronounciation. In matters of warre (as we haue already proued) they are both able to endure, and resolute to vnder- take, the hardest enterprizes in peace quiet, and not quarrellsome; in advice or counsell sound & speedy. Finally, they are active hearty & chearefull. And yet I know a Gentleman (whose name for his owne credit sake I forbear) who vpon the strength of two yeares travell in *France*, grew so vnenglished, & so affected or besotted rather on the *French* Nation; that hee hath not spared diuers times at an open table to say, that the *English* in respect of the *French* were a heavy, dull, and flegmaticke people, of no dispatch, no mettle, no conceit, no audacity, & I know not what not. A vanity, in a man that is reputed so generally learned and accomplished, meriting rather my pittie, then my anger. Perhaps in vilifying his own Nation, he had consulted with *Julius Scaliger*, who in the 16 Chapter of his third booke *de re Poetica*, giueth of the two most noble Nations, *English* & *Scottish*, this base and vnmanly character, *Gothibellua, Scoti non minus Angli perfidi, inflati, feri, contemptores, stolidi, amantes, inuerti, inhospitalis, immanes*. His bolt (you see) is soone shot, and so you may happily guesse at the quality of the Archer. A man indeed of an able learning, but of his owne worth so conceited, that if his too much learning made him not mad; yet it made him bee too perepntory and arrogant. To revenge a Nationall disgrace on a personall, is an ignoble victory. Besides, *Socrates* resolution in the like kinde, in my opinion, was very judicious, *εἰδὲ μὴ ὡς ἐλακτον, οὐκ ἂν ἀνδρῶν ἐλαγχάνον*; if an Ass kicke vs, we must not put him in the Court. To confute his censure in every point, would be to him too great honour, and to me too great a labour; it being a taske, which of it selfe would require a volume. The best is, many shoulders make the burden light; and other Nations are as deeply engaged in this quarrell against that proud man, as ours: for so maliciously hath hee there taxed all other people, that that Chapter might more properly haue bin placed among his *Hypercretickes*.

How the *English*, *Netherlandens*, and *Germans*, which of all Nations are thought most giuen to their bellies; doe agree and differ

differ in theis property: the same *Scaliger* hath shewed vs in this Epigram.

*Tres sunt conviva, Germanus, Flander, & Anglus,
Dic quis edat melius, quis meliusve bibat.
Non comedis Germane, bibis; tu non bibis Angle,
Sed comedis: comedis Flandre, bibisq; bene.*

Dutch, Flemming, English, are your only guests,
Which of these three doth drinke or eate the best?
Th' English loue most to eate, the Dutch to swill:
Only the Flemming eates and drinks his fill.

Thus was it not long since with our Nation: but now I feare that the *English* haue, though not changed with the *Flemmings*, yet borrowed a little more, then needs, of their quality.

That the *English language* is a decompound of *Dutch, French, and Latine*, I hold rather to adde, then to detract from its praises: since out of every language she hath culled the best & most significant words, & participateth equally of their perfections, their imperfections rejected; as being neither so boistrous as the *Germane*; nor effeminate, as the *French*; yet as significant as the *Latine*, and farre more happy in the conjunction or vnion of many words together.

The Christian Religion was first planted here, say some, by *S' Peter and Paul*; others suppose, and that more truly, by *Ioseph of Arimathea*, whose body they absolutely affirme to bee buried at *Glassebury*, in *Somersetshire*. Howsoever certaine it is, that *Lucius King of Brittain*, who was the first christned King of *Europe*, sent Anno 180 or thereabout, to *Elutherius Bishop of Rome*, for some Ministers, if not to plant, yet to confirme the Gospell. Yet it is not a fabulous vanity, to say, that *Austin* first preached the Gospell here: for this is not to bee vnderstood absolutely, that hee first preached it; but that hee first preached it to the *Saxons*, who having driven the *Brittaines* into *Wales*, followed their *Paganish* superstition. It happened then (as *Beda* relateth it) that *Gregory the Great*, seeing some *English* boyes to bee solde in the market of *Rome*, asked vwhat they vvere; and answer was made, that they were called *Angli*: well may they so be called, saith he, for they seeme *Angeli*.

geli. Again he asked of what province they were; and it being answered of *Deira*: Ergo, said he, *de ira Dei sunt liberandi*. And lastly vnderstanding that their King was named *Alle*; how fitly quoth he, may he sing *Alleluiah* vnto the most High: & on this occasion, *Gregory* sent *Austin* to convert the *English Saxons*, Anno 596.

After the Popes Doctrine and Tradition had long silenced the truth and scripture, it pleased God to stirre vp *Luther* & the rest, to endeavour a reformation; which in other countries received tumultuously, was here entertained with mature deliberation: the *English* bearing respect neither to *Luther*, *Zwinglius*, nor *Calvin*, as the square of their faith; but abolishing such things as were dissonant to Gods word, retained such ceremonies, as without offence the liberty of the Church might establish. Wherein certainly they dealt more advisedly then their neighbours, who in meere detestation of the *Romish* Church, abrogated such things altogether, which their abuse had defiled, though never so decent in themselves, and allowed in the Primitiue Church. And certainly I perswade my selfe, had the reformed party abroad, continued an allowable correspondency in some circumstances, with the *Romish* Church, as the Church of *England* doth now: it had bene farre greater, and lesse stomacked. And this was the censure of *Monsieur de Rhosny* now Duke of *Suilly*, at such time, as being Embassadour here for the King of *France*, he had observed the majesty and decency of our Church-service in *Cathedralls*. I haue also heard it reported, that when *Peter du Moulin* that great light of the Church of *France*, heard how indiscreetly some of our *English* Clergy had silenced themselves, because they would not weare the cappe and surplesse: he replied, that would the king of *France* giue him a generall licence to preach in *Paris*, though it were in a fooles coat, hee would most willingly accept the condition: adding withall, that hee would never for any ceremony, deprive the Church of those gifts, wherewith God hath blessed him. A resolution worthy him that spake it.

Our Church-government is as that of the Primitiue Church
by

by *Archbishops, & Bishops*, which howsoever inveighed against by some of our modern zelots, yet is it most absolute & perfect. And wonder it is how *Calvin's Presbytery* made onely to content the Citizens of *Geneva*, without any blemish then found in the order of Bishops, was so headily received in some places, & is as importunately desired in others.

The most valonrous Souldiers of this nation, were *Brennus*, who conducted the *Gaule* into *Rome*. 2 *Cassibilane*, who twice repulsed the *Roman Legions* from the *Brittish shoare*: and had not treason vndermined his proceeding, hee had the third time and ever after done the like. 3 *Constantine* the Great, founder of the *Constantinopolitan Empire*. 4 *Arthur*, chiefe of the 9 Worthies. 5 *William* the Conquerour. 6 *Richard* the first. 7 *Edward* the third. 8 *Henry* the fifth. 9 *Edward* the blacke Prince. 10 *John* of Bedford. Our most famous Sea-captaines have beene *Hawkins*, *Willoby*, *Burroughs*, *Ienkinson*, *Drake*, *Candish*, *Frobisher*, and *Davies*.

The most worthy Schollers were *Beda*, for his learning surnamed *Venerabilis*, which attribute hee purchased, when being blind, his boy guided him to preach amongst a company of stones, amongst which when he made an excellent sermon, concluding it with *Gloria Patri &c.* he was by them answered *Amen, Amen venerabilis Beda*. Others assigne this reason. At his death an vnlearned Monke making him an *Epitaph*, blundered thus farre on a verse, *Hæc sunt in fossa Bede ossa*: but because the verse was yet imperfect, he went to bed, leaving a space betweene the two last words, which he found in the morning supplied in a strange Character, with *venerabilis*: and so hee made his verse, and *Beda* got his name. The second Scholler of note was *Ioannes de Sacra-bosco*, borne in *York-shire*, the Author of the Booke of the *Spheare*. 3 *Alexander de Hales* Tutor to *Thomas Aquinas*. 4 *John Duns Scotus*. 5 *Ockham*. 6 *Baconthorp*. 7 *Winsfrid*, who converted the *Saxons*, *Hassians*, *Franconians*, and *Thuringians*. 8 *Willibrod*, who converted the *Frizons* and *Hollanders*, 9 *Walden*, who converted the *Lituanians*, 10 *Pope Adrian*, who converted the *Normans*, 11 *John Wickliffe* who so valiantly withstood the Popish doctrine, 12 *John Iewell* Bishop

Bishop of *Salisbury*. 13 *Reinolds*. 14 *Humfrey*. 15 *Whitaker*, &c. The chiefe in matter of Poesie haue bin, 1 *Gower*, 2 *Chancer*, of whom S^r *Philip Sidney* vsed to say, that he marvelled how that man in those mistie times could see so clearely, and how we in these cleare times goe so stumblingly after him. 3 *Edm. Spencer*. 4 *Draiton*. 5 *Daniel*, and the *Martial* of England, Sir *Iohn Harrington*.

England according to diuers respects is trebly diuided: first into 6 circuits destinated to the *Itinerarie Iudges*; Secondly, into 22 *Episcopall Diocesess*; Thirdly, into 40 Shires. The Realme was first diuided into circuits by King *Henry* the second, who appointed twice in the yeare, two of the most graue and learned Iudges of the Land, should in each circuit administer Iustice in the chiefe or head townes of every country. Of these Iudges one sitteth on matters criminall, concerning the life & death of malefactours; the other in actions personall, concerning title of land, debts, or the like, between party & party. The first circuit (for we will begin at the West) comprehendeth the Counties of *Wils*, *Somerset*, *Devon*, *Cornwall*, *Dorset*, & *Southampton*: the second containeth the Counties of *Oxford*, *Berkes*, *Glocester*, *Monmouth*, *Hereford*, *Worcester*, *Salop*, and *Stafford*. The third hath in it the Counties of *Surrey*, *Sussex*, *Kent*, *Essex*, and *Hartford*. The fourth consisteth of the Shires of *Buckingham*, *Bedford*, *Huntingdon*, *Cambridge*, *Norfolke*, and *Suffolke*. The fifth of the Shires of *Northampton*, *Rutland*, *Lincolne*, *Nottingham*, *Derbie*, *Leicester*, and *Warwicke*. And the sixt and last, of the Shires of *Yorke*, *Durham*, *Northumberland*, *Cumberland*, *Westmorland*, & *Lancaster*. So that in these six circuits are numbred 38 Shires. The two remaining, are *Middlesex*, and *Cheshire*: whereof the first is exempted; because of its vicinity to *London*: and the second, as being a *Countie Palatine*, and having peculiar Iudges, and Councillours to it selfe.

Our Church government is as wee haue said, by Archbishops, and Bishops, which are in number 22, and so many are the *Episcopall Diocesess*. Archbishops wee haue two, one of *Yorke*, vnder whom are Bishops of *Chester*, *Durham*, & *Carlisle*: the other of *Canterbury*, who is *Primate* and *Metropolitan* of all

all *England*, vnder whom are the 17 other Bishops of *England*, & the foure of *Wales*. This Archbishop of *Canterbury* vsed to take place in all Councils at the Popes right foot: which tooke beginning at the Councell of *Laterna*, when *Vrban* the second called *Anselme* the Archbishop from among the other Prelates then assembled, and placed him at his right foot, saying; *Includamus hunc in orbe nostro tanquam alterius orbis Papam*, Anno 1099. They also were accounted *Legati nati*; which honourable title was first given to Archbishop *Theobald*, by Pope *Innocent* the second: and so perpetuated to his successours. Both these Archbishops, together with all the Bishops of *Wales* and *England*, haue their place and suffrage in the high Court of Parliament, as *Barons* of the Realme; and that in a double respect: first in relation had to their offices; next to their Baronies, which they hold of the King. Yet doe they not injoy all the prerogatiues of temporall Barons: for they are not to bee tyred by their Peeres, but must be left to a jury of 12 ordinary men: neither can they in examination, make a protestation on their honour, but must bee put to their oathes. As for Ecclesiasticall Courts, besides such as appertaine to the Archbishop himselfe; besides such as the Chancellour of every Bishop holdeth in his Diocese, besides Courts holden in some private Parishes, which are called *Peculiars*, and besides the Visitations, which are the assemblies of all the Ministers in a Diocese, before their Bishop or his ordinary: there is the *Synode* or *Convocation*; which is as it were a *Parliament of the Clergy*. In this Synode there assemble for the reforming of the Church, whether it bee for point of faith or discipline: and for the granting of *tithes* & subsidies vnto the King: all the right reverend Fathers the Archbishops & bishops; the Deanes of Cathedrall Churches, & a certain number of Ministers choosen out of every Diocese: these last being as it were, the Knights & Burgeses of the house.

The Shires were first made by King *Alfred*, both for the easier and speedy administration of iustice: & because the naturall inhabitants of the Land, after the example and vnder colour of the *Danes*, committed sundry out-rages & robberies. Over euery one of those Shires & Counties, he appointed a *Sheriffe*, and diuers

divers Iustices, to see into the behaviour of private men, and to punish such as were delinquent: & in times of warre either already begun, or intended, hee instituted a Prefect or Lieftenant; to whom he gaue authority to see to their musters, their provision of armes, and if occasion serued, to punish such as rebelled or mutined. This wise king ordained also, that his Subjects should be divided into tens or *tishings*, every of which severally should giue bond for the good abearing of each other; and he who was of that dissolute behaviour, that hee could not be admitted to these *tishings*, was forthwith conveyed to the house of correction, By this course men were not carefull onely of their actions, but had an eye to all the nine, for whom hee stood bound; as the nine had over him: insomuch that a poore girle might travell safely with a bagge of gold in her hand, and none durst meddle with her. The ancientest of these ten men, were called *αὐτὸς ἑξοχὸν*, the *Tythingmen*. Ten of the highest or neighbouring *tything*, made that lesser division which wee call *hundreds*; which name cannot be derived from the like number of villages, for none of our *hundreds* are so large; and one of them in *Berkshire* there is, which containeth five hamlets onely. Wee haue then a division of the Realme into 40 Shires: of the Shires, into divers *hundreds*, and of the *hundreds*, into ten *tythings*. As for the government, the chiefe officer is still the *Sheriffe*, whose office is to assist the *Itinerary Iudges* in executing Iustice; to gather in the Kings amerciaments. &c. Next to him are certaine of the Gentry, which we call *Iustices of the peace*, dispersed in all parts of the Country, for the better ordering and punishing of peccant people. Which government by the *Iustices of peace*, his M^{tie} the first Monarch of *Brittain*, hath since his coming to the Crowne, established in his Kingdome of *Scotland*. The Courts kept in every Shire, are either the *Countie Court*, kept every three weekes, wherein the *Sheriffe* or his Deputy presideth; or the *Assises*, holden twice a yeare by the *Itinerary Iudges*. In every *hundred* there is chosen one Officer out of the Yeomanry, which wee call the *Constables of the hundreds*, who receiuing warrants from the *Sheriffes* or *Iustices*, dispatcheth them to the *Constables* of every Towne & Village within

within his hundred: and here also is a Court kept every three weekes, wherein the Steward of the hundred, or his Deputy presideth, & wherein we hold pleas only for actions vnder the value of 40^s, vnlesse in some particular *hundreds*, where by especial charter, the value of the action is not limited, as that of *Slaughter in Gloucestershire*. There are kept also in every Village twice a yeare, Courts which inquire into actions betweene the King & the subject, which we call *Courts leete*; and also other Courts wherein are handled actions betweene the Lord and his Tenant, which we call *Courts Baron*; and are summoned at the pleasure of the Lord. Thus we see that *Comines* had good cause to write, *that of all Signeuries in the world that ever bee known, the Realme of England was the Country where the Common-wealth was best governed*. I returne againe to the Shires, of which some take their names from the ancient inhabitants, as *Essex*, and *Sussex*, from the East & South Saxons; some from the chiefe towne, as *Oxfordshire*, & *Gloucestershire*: some from the situation, as *Northumberland* and *Devonshire*; this latter taking name from the *British* word *Devinon*, signifying low valleyes, whereof it much consisteth: and some from the figure, as *Cornwall*, from the resemblance it hath to a horne; and *Kent* or *Cantium*, because it is a corner of the Isle, the word importing as much; as we may see by the word *Canton*, still in vse among Herald's. Of those shires the biggest is *Yorke-shire*, out of which it is thought that 70000 footmen might bee levied, and in them all are comprehended 145 Castles, or rather the ruines of Castles, of which few are of any strength, and such as are, are in the Kings custody: it being nothing profitable to the state, to permit any man to fortifie himselfe in a well contrived Castle. Heere are also 9725 Parishes, besides Chappels equall in bignes to many Parishes. Of these Parishes there are 585 Market Townes, being no cities; the chiefe of which are *Shrewsbury*, *Northampton*, *Sou-thampton*, *Leycester*, &c.

The cities are in number 22, the chiefe of which are 1 *London*, pleasantly seated on the *Thames*, which divideth it into two parts: ancient is this City, and long flourished before the *Roman* conquest, by whom it was called *Augusta*. Her circuite
may

may containe 8 miles, in which space are 121 Parish Churches; the Palace of the King, the houses of the Nobility, Colledges for the study of the Lawes, I meane not the *Civill Law*, which is *Ius gentium*, but (as we call it) the *Common Lawes*, appropriat only to this Kingdome; and by some are said to bee of greater antiquity and indifferency then the Civill. It is wondrous populous, containing well nigh 400000 people, which number is much augmented in the Tearme time. I compare *London* with *Paris* thus: *London* is the richer, the more populous, and more ancient: *Paris* the greater, more vniforme, and better fortified. 2 *Yorke* on the river *Vre*, is the second City of *England*, according to the Verse,

Londinum caput est, & regni vrbs prima Britannij:

Eboracum à primâ jure secunda venit.

In Brittain, *London* is the fairest Towne,

The second place *Yorke* claimeth as its owne.

Famous is this City for the death and buriall of the Emperour *Severus*; and for the Law Court, instituted and placed heere by *K. Henry* the eight, for the cause of his Northerne subjects, like the ordinary *French Parliaments*. 3 *Bristol*, an especiall fine Town, & conveniently seated for traffique. 4 *Normich* in *Norfolke*. 6 *Exeter* in *Devonshire*, &c. none of which are comparable to the Cities of *Italy* or *France*: because the Gentlemen there liue continually in the Cities, ours in the Villages.

Wee haue but two Vniuersities, which may equall six, nay ten of the Vniuersities of other countries, (so that *Paris*, with some few other, bee not in the number;) most of them being no better then our Colledges of *Eaton* and *Winchester*, or the Collegiate Churches of *Glocester*, *Worcester*, &c. And scarce any of them is endowed with so much revenue, as two or three of our Colledges. The fairer & more ancient, is *Oxford*, which of long time together with *Paris*, *Salamanca*, and *Bononia*, hath bin by Popes Edicts; honoured with the title of *Generale Studium*. The other is *Cambridge*, which giving the vpper hand to her sister, shall take place of most of the daughters of our *European Muscs*. That the Vniuersity of *Cambridge* is not of so great a standing

standing, as that of *Oxford*, is evident by the testimony of *Robertus de Remington*, cited by *M Camden*: viz: *Regnante Edwardo primo* (It should rather be read *secundo*) *de studio Grants bridge facta esse Academia, sicut Oxonium*: where the word *sicut* doth not import an identitie of the time; but a relation to *Oxford*, as to the patterne. Wee see this truth yet clearer in the Bull of Pope *John* the 21, the contemporary of our *Edward* the 2^d, as I finde in the worke of that great searcher of Academicall Antiquities, *M Brian Twine*: *Apostolicâ autoritate statuisimus* (saith the Bull) *quod Collegium magistrorum & scholarum eiusdem studij* (speaking of *Cambridge*) *Vniversitas sit censenda, &c.* But what neede more then a determinate sentence of the first Parliament, holden vnder our now gracious Sovereigne? For when the Clarke of that Court had put the name of *Cambridge* before *Oxford*: the Parliament taking disdainfully that *Hysteron Proteron*, commanded the Antiquities of both Vniversities to be searched; and after search made, gaue verdict for *Oxford*. This most renowned Vniversity thus founded, grew not suddenly (as it seemes) into esteeme. For when *William* of *Wainfleet* Bishop of *Winchester*, (and founder of that excellent Colledge in *Oxford*, dedicated to *Mary Magdalen*, whereof I am an unworthy member) perswaded King *Henry* the sixth, at *Oxford* to found some Colledge: *immò potius Cantabrigia* (saith the King) *ut duas si fieri possit, in Anglia Academiâs habeam*. But of this enough, & perhaps more, then mine Aunt *Cambridge* will conne me thanks for.

That the *Brittaines* were descended from the *Gauls*, *Caesar* in his Commentaries doth affirme, and *M Camden* prooueth with vnanswerable arguments. To omit therefore the fable of *Brute*, and the Catalogue of 68 Kings, before the coming of the *Romans* hither: certaine it is, *Caesar* found the people very vncivill and illiterate, all the learning being locked vp in the briers of the *Druides*; who not writing any thing, but telling & teaching by word of mouth; kept the people in a barbarous ignorance. From these *Druides*, the *Gauls* receiued their discipline: and he that desired to be perfect in it, came to *Brittain*, & here learnt it. The Country continued a *Roman Province* till after

ter.

ter the year 400: when Proconsul *Aetius* taking with him away the Legionary Souldiers, to defend *Gallia* from the *Franks* and *Burgundians*; left *South-Britaine* a prey to the *Scots* and *Picts*. To repress the fury of these invaders, the *Romans* having denied; the *Brittaines* sued to *Aldroenus* King of *Armorica*, (now *Bretagne* in *France*) for ayde, whose brother *Constantine* having beaten backe the *Scots* and *Picts*, was crowned King: a dignity which he enjoyed not long, being stabbed by a *Pict*. Him succeeded his son *Constantins*, murdered by the meanes of *Vortiger*, Earle of *Cornewall*, who was after ward King: and finding him selfe vnable to defend him selfe against the *Picts*, sent for the *Saxons*, a potent people of *Germanie*. Those *Saxons* flocked hither amaine, vnder the conduct of *Hengist* and *Horsus*, who finally droue the *Brittaines* into the mountainous parts, now called *Wales*, which ever since they haue inhabited.

The British Kings.

A.C.

433	1	Constantine.	10	546	10	Conan.	30
443	2	Constantins.	3	576	11	Vortisor.	4
446	3	Vortiger.	18	580	12	Malgo	
464	4	Vortimer.	7	586	13	Careticus or Cadoc	27
471	5	Vortiger (again)	10				
481	6	Anrelins Ambros.	19	613	14	Cadwan.	22
500	7	Vter Pendragon	6	635	15	Cadwallan.	43
506	8	Arthur	36	678	16	Cadwallader, The	
542	9	Constantine	4			last King of the Brittaines,	

all which, the most vnfortunate was *Vortiger*, who betrayed his country to the *Saxons*: the most famous was *Arthur*, of whom the Monkish Writers of those times, relate many idle and impossible actions. Doubtlesse he was a man of tryed valour, as having vanquished the *Saxons* in 12 severall battailes: and pitty it is, his achievements came not vnto vs intire in themselves, & vnmixt with the fabulous deeds of armes, attributed to him & his Knights of the round table. For by their over-straining his worths, the pidling writers of former times haue onely given posterity just occasion to suspect that vertue, which they so much

much thought to adorne: and filled vs with as much ignorance of the story, as admiration of the persons. But this hath not been King *Arthurs* case alone: for in the same measure and kind, haue the *French* Monkes vsed *Charlemaigne*, and the twelue Peeres of *France*. This *Arthur* is said to haue begunne the custome of solemnizing the Nativity of our *Saviour*, for the twelue dayes next after his birth-day; with such feastes and sports, as are yet vsed by the *Lords of misrule* in some Gentlemens houses: an ordination which the *Scottish* Writers of those times do much blame, and perhaps not vniuistly: it being a time fitter for our devotion, then our mirth.

In this decay of the *British* rule, the victorious *Saxons* created their *Heptarchie*, seuen severall kingdomes.

1 The kingdome of *KENT*, contained *Kent* onely; the people of which by the testimony of *Iulius Caesar*, were the most ciuill and ingenious. This kingdome began vnder *Hengist* the *Saxon* Captaine, Anno 445: and ended after the succession of 18 Kings of the *West Saxons*, 827. The first Christian King was *Ethelbert*, who receiued *Austine*, sent from *Gregory* Bishop of *Rome* Anno 596, or thereabouts.

2 The Kingdome of the *SOUTH-SAXONS* contained the *Regni*, now *Sussex* and *Surrey*. It began vnder a *Saxon* named *Hella*, A. 536. and ended after a succession of 7 Kings, in the time of *Aldine*, who lost it to the *West-Saxons*, Anno 648. The first Christian king was *Ethelwold*.

3 The kingdome of the *EAST-ANGLES* containing the *Iceni* now *Norfolke*, *Suffolke*, and *Cambridgeshire*. It began Anno 546, vnder the *Saxon* *Vffa*: and ended after the succession of 17 Kings, A. 964; in which yeare *Edward* the elder tooke it from the *Danes*, who before had taken it from *S^t Edmund* the last King of the *Saxon* blood, A. 869. The first Christian King was *Carpenwald*, A. 630.

4 The kingdome of the *NORTHUMBERS* contained *Yorksire*, *Lancastershire*, *Richmundshire*, *Durrham*, *Cumberland*, *Westmoreland*, *Northumberland*, and so to *Edenburge*: being the ancient seat of the *Brigantes*, and *Ostadani*. It comprehended the Kingdome of *Deira*, reaching from *Humber* to *Tine*, began

Hh

by

by *Ella* a Saxon A. 547: and of *Brennia*, extending from *Tins* to *Edenburgh*, begun by *Ida* a Saxon, A. 550. They were both vnitied vnder the name of *Northumberland* by *Eihelfrid*. It continued vnder the succession of 23 Saxon Kings, till the year 878, in which time it was subdued by the *Danes*; who afterward yeelded this kingdome to *Eldred* King of the *West-Saxons*, Anno 954. The first Christian King hereof was *Edwine* A. 637.

5 The kingdome of the *EAST-SAXONS* contained the *Trinobants*, now *Essex* & *Middlesex*. It began A. 614, and ended after the succession of 17 Kings: the last of which was *Saethred*; in whose time *Egbert* king of the *West-Saxons* vnited it to his kingdome, A. 832. The first Christian king was *Sebert*, A. 624.

6 The kingdome of *MERCIA* being the greatest, contained part of the *Icceni*, or *Huntingdonshire*. The *Cateiuclani*, or *Buckingham*, *Bedford*, and *Herefordshires*: the *Coritani*, or *Rutland*, *Northampton*, *Leicester*, *Lincolne*, *Nottingham*, and *Darbi*shires: the *Dobuni* or *Oxon*, and *Glocestershires*, & the *Cornauis*, or *Worcester*, *Warwicke*, *Stafford*, *Chester* and *Shropshires*. It began vnder *Penda* a Saxon Anno 636; & ended after a succession of 18 Kings, in the time of *Cenolphe*: when *Alured* joyned it to the *West-Saxons*, Anno 876. The first Christian king was *Peada*, A. 647. After it was seized on by the *Danes*, and from them againe recovered by *Edward* the Elder. A. 917.

7 The most strong and preuailing kingdome was of the *WEST-SAXONS* containing the *Damnonij*, or *Cornwall* and *Devonshire*; the *Belge*, containing *Somersetshire*, *Wiltshire*, and *Hampshire*; the *Durotriges*, or *Dorsetshire*; and the *Attrebatij*, or *Berke*shire.

The West-Saxon Kings.

A.C.

522 1 *Cerdic* 17
539 2 *Kenric* 29.
565 3 *Celingus* 30.
595 4 *Celricus* 5.
600 5 *Ceolwolfe* 14.

614 6 *Kingil*, the first Christian king of the *West-Saxons*.
646 7 *Kenewalkin* 31.
677 8 *Sigebertus* 1.
978 9 *Efsewin* 2.

680 10 <i>Cenwin</i> 7.	755 15 <i>Sigebert</i> 1.
687 11 <i>Cedwalla</i> 3.	756 16 <i>Kinulphus</i> 31.
690 12 <i>Ina</i> 35.	787 17 <i>Bichricus</i> 13.
725 13 <i>Edelard</i> 14.	800 18 <i>Egbert</i> , who having
739 14 <i>Cuthred</i> 16.	subdued the principall kingdoms

of the Saxon *Heptarchie*, stiled himselfe the first *Monarch*: commanding *Souths Brittain*, to be called *England* from the *English-Saxons*, from whose blood he was extracted, and ouer whom he raigned. Somewhat before this *Egbert*, the *Danes* broke out like a violent thunder-clap on the *Northumbers*; and though they were oft vanquished, yet being as often victorious, they at last seased on the Monarchie of *England*.

The Saxon Monarches.

800 1 <i>Egbert</i> 37	858 4 <i>Edelbert</i> 5
837 2 <i>Ethelwolfe</i> 20	863 5 <i>Edelfred</i> 9
857 3 <i>Edelbald</i> .	873 6 <i>Alured</i> , who totally v-

nited the *Heptarchie* into one *Monarchy*: leauing the *Danes* possession, but not Soueraignty, in *Northumberland*. Hee diuided *England* into shires.

900 7 *Edward* the elder 24.
 927 8 *Athelstane*, in whose dayes liued *Guy* of *Warwicke*, 16.
 940 9 *Edmund* 6
 946 10 *Eldred*, who compelled the *Danes* to be Christned 9.
 955 11 *Edwin* 1.
 959 12 *Edgar*, who composed the tribute of *Wolues* on the *Welsh*, 16
 975 13 *Edward* II 3.
 978 14 *Esheldred*, who being of an euill carriage, gaue hope to the *Danes* once more to recouer their Soueraignty: who so preuailed, that *Esheldred* was content to pay the yearly tribute of 10000 pounds; which at last they enhanced to 48000 pounds. This tyranny *Esheldred* not able to endure, warily writ vnto his subjects, to kill all the *Danes* as they slept on *S. Brices* night, being the 12 day of *November* Anno 1012: which beeing accordingly put in execution, *Swaine* King of *Denmarke* came with a Navy of

350 sayle into *England*. To avoid this storme *Etheldred* fled into *Normandie*, leaving his poore subiects to the mercy of the *Danish* King; who tyrannized over them till his death: after whom succeeded his sonne *Canutus*, who (maugre *Etheldred* now returned, or his sonne *Edmund Ironside*, a most valiant young Prince; and treacherously murdered) possessed himselfe of the Monarchie.

The *Danish* Kings.

A.C.

1017 1 *Canutus* 20

1037 2 *Harald* 4

1041 3 *Hardie Canute*. After whose death, the *Danes* having reigned in *England* 26 yeares, and tyrannized 255 yeares; were vtterly expelled by the *English*: who crowned *Edward*, surnamed the *Confessor*, the youngest son of *Etheldred*, for their King.

Now concerning the *Danes* abiding here, and going hence, as they did, I obserue three customes yet in vse amongst vs. First, each *English* house maintained one *Dane*, who liuing idly like the drone among the bees, had the benefit of all their labour, and was by them called *Lord Dane*; and euen now when wee see an idle fellow, we call him a *Lurdane*. 2^{ly} The *Danes* vsed when the *English* drank, to stabbe them or cut their throats, to avoid which villany, the party then drinking, requested some of the next sitters to be his surety or pledge, whilst he paid nature her due: and hence haue wee our vsuall custome of pledging one another. 3^{ly} The old *Romans* at the expulsion of their kings, annually solemnised the *Fugalia*: according to which patterne, the joyfull *English* hauing cleared the Country of the *Danes*, instituted the annuall sports of *Hock-tide*; the word in their old tongue the *Saxon*, importing the time of scornning or tryumphing. This solemnity consisted in the merry meetings of the neighbours in those dayes, during which the festiuall lasted, and was celebrated by the younger sort of both sexes, with all manner of exercises, and pastimes in the streetes; euen as *Shrovetide* yet is. But now time hath so corrupted it,

that

that the name excepted, there remaineth no signe of the first institution.

The Saxons reinthroned.

A.C.

1045 15 *Edward the Confessour*. This King collected out of the *Danish Saxons*, and *Mercian* lawes, one vniversall and generall lawe; whence our *Common Lawe* is thought to haue had its originall: which may be true of the written lawes, not of the customary and vnwritten lawes: these being certainly more ancient. Hee was in his life of that holinesse, that he receiued power from aboue to cure many diseases; amongst others the swelling of the throat, called by vs the *Kings evil*: a prerogatiue that continueth hereditary to his successours of *England*. Finally, after his death he was canonised for a Saint; and died hauing reigned 24 yeares.

1066 16 *Harald* sonne to Earle *Godwin*, was chosen King in the nonage of *Edgar Adeling*, Grandchild to *Edmond Ironside*, the true heire of the kingdome. In his raigne *William Duke of Normandy* pretending a donation from *Edward the Confessour*: invaded *England*; slew *Harald*, and with him 66654 of his *English* Souldiers, possessed himselfe of the kingdome: vsing such pollicy in his new conquest, that hee vtterly dishartned the *English* from hopes of better fortune.

The Norman Kings.

A.C.

1067 1 *William the Conquerour* 22.

1089 2 *William Rufus* second son to the *Conquerour*, taking advantage of the absence of his brother *Robert*, was crowned King: and was after slaine in *Newforrest* in *Hampshire*, by an arrow leueled at a Deer. 13.

1102 3 *Henry* for his learning named *Beau Clarke*, excluded his brother *Robert* (then in the *holy land*) from the kingdome: tooke from him the Dutchie of *Normandy*, and put out his eyes: hee died leauing onely one daughter, vizt *Maud*. 35.

- 1136 4 *Stephen* sonne to *Alice* daughter to the Conquerour; succeeded; who to purchase the peoples loue, released the tribute called *Danegelt*: hee spent most of his raigne in war against *Maude* the Empresse. 19.

The *Saxon* line restored.

- 1155 5 *Henry II.* sonne to *Maud* the Empresse, daughter to *Henry* the first, and to *Maud* daughter to *Malcolme* King of *Scotland*, and *Margaret*, sister to *Edgar Athelinge*; restored the *Saxon* blood to the Crowne of *England*. His father was *Geoffrie* Earle of *Anion*, *Touraine*, and *Maine*; which Provinces he added to the *English* Empire, as also the Dutchie of *Aquitaine*, and Earldomes of *Guyen*, and *Posseon*, by *Elenour* his wife; and a great part of *Ireland* by conquest. Happy was hee in all things, the vnnaturall rebellions of his sonnes excepted. 34.

- 1189 6 *Richard*, for his valour surnamed *Ceur de Lyon*, warred in the Holy land; overcame the *Turkes*, whom hee had almost driuen out of *Syria*; tooke the Ile of *Cyprus*; and after many worthy atchieuements, returning homewards to defend *Normandy*, and *Aquitaine* against the *French*; was by tempest cast vpon *Austria*, where hee was taken prisoner, put to a grievous ransome, and finally slaine at the siege of *Chaluz*, in *Limonfin*, 12.

- 1201 7 *John*, his brother, succeeded; an vnhappy Prince; neither could he expect better: being an vnnaturall son to his father, and an vndutifull subiect to his brother: hee was like to haue lost his kingdome to the *French*, who on the Popes curse came to subdue it. Finally, after a base submission of himselfe and kingdome to the Popes Legate, he was poysoned at *Swinstead* Abby. 17.

- 1218 8 *Henry III.* his sonne expel'd the intruding *French* out of *England*, but beeing vexed in the Barons warres could not do the like in *France*: where in his fathers life, they had seized on all the *English* Prouinces. He confirmed the statutes of *Magna Charta*. 56.

- 1274 9 *Edward*, awed *France*, subdued *Wales*, brought *Scotland*

land into subjection; of whose king & nobility he receiued homage. 34.

- 1308 10 *Edward II*, a dissolute Prince, hated of the Nobles, and contemned by the vulgar, for his immeasurable loue to *Pearce Gaueston*, & the *Spencers*: was twice shamefully beaten by the *Scots*; and being deposed was murdered in *Berkely Castle*, 19.

- 1327 11 *Edward III*, a most vertuous and valourous Prince, brought the *Scots* to a formall obedience, ouerthrew the *French Armies*, tooke the Towne of *Calice*, and many faire possessions in that kingdome. 50.

- 1377 12 *Richard II*, an vngouerned and dissolute King, lost what his father the *Black Prince*; & his Grandfather had gained: and for many enormities was deposed, and mured at *Pomfret Castle*. 22.

The *Lancastrian Line*.

- 1399 13 *Henry IV*, sonne to *John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaster*, third sonne to *Edward the third*; was by the consent of the people chosen King: and spent his whole raigne in suppressing home-bred rebellions, 15.

- 1414 14 *Henry V*, the mirrour of magnificence and patterne of true vertue, pursued the title of *France*, and wonne it; being ordained heire apparant to the *French Crowne*, in a Parliament of their Nobility, Clergy, & Commons: but liued not to possesse it. 9.

- 1423 15 *Henry VI*, was crowned King of *France* in *Paris*, which kingdome hee held during the life of his Vnkles, *John of Bedford*, and *Humfrey of Glocester*: after whose deaths, hee not only lost *France* to the *French*, but *England* and his life to the *Yorkish* faction. 38.

The *Yorkish Line*.

- 1461 16 *Edward IV*, Earle of *March*, sonne to *Richard D. of Yorke*, sonne to *Richard Earle of Cambridg*, sonne to *Edmund of Langley*, fourth son to *K. Edward the 3^d*. This *Edward*; second sonne, *Lionell Duke of Clarence*, married his daughter and heire *Philip*, to *Roger Mortimer Earle of March*; whose sonne *Roger* had issue *Anne*, married to

THE BRITISH ILES.

Richard Duke of Yorke; and mother to *Edward the fourth*. Hee after nine bloody battailes, especially that of *Townton*, in which were slaine 26000 English; was quietly seated in his dominions of *England* and *Ireland*. 23.

1484 17 *Edward V.* his sonne, was before his Coronation murdered by his Vnkle *Richard*, in the towre of *London*.

1484 18 *Richard III.* a most wicked and tyrannicall man, to make way vnto the Diadem, murdered *K. Henry the 6.* & Prince *Edward* his sonne; 3 *George Duke of Clarence*, his brother; 4 *Hastings*, a faithfull seruant to King *Edward*; 5, *Rimers, Vaughan, and Grey*, the *Queenes* kindred; 6 *Edward the fift*, his soueraigne, with his young cosen *Richard 7 Henry Duke of Buckingham* his deare friend, and greatest coadiutor in these his vngodly practices; and 8 his wife *Anna*, so to make way to an incestuous marriage with his Cosen *Elizabeth*: but before the solemnity, hee was slaine at *Bosworth*. 3.

The Vnion of the Families,

1487 19 *Henry Earle of Richmund*, heire to the house of *Lancaster*, as sonne to *Margaret*, daughter to *John Duke of Somerset*, sonne to *John Earle of Somerset*, sonne to *John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaster*; after the ouethrow of *Richard*, married *Elizabeth* daughter and heire to *Edward the 4th*. Hee was also extracted from the *Brittish* royall blood, as being son to *Edmund Tudor Earle of Richmand*, sonne to *Owen Tudor* (descended from *Cadwalader the Brittish King*) and *Katherine of France*, widdow of *Henry the 5th*. His whole warres were against home-bred Rebells; the chiefe being *Lambert*, and the followers, and fautors of *Perken Warbecke*. 23.

1509 20 *Henry VIII.* heire to both families, betweene which were fought for the Diadem, 17 pitched fields; in which perished 8 Kings, and Princes; 40 Dukes, Marqueses and Earles; 200000 of the common people: besides Barons and Gentlemen. This King banished the vsurped supremacy

macy of the Popes, and began the first reformation of religion: though formerly hee had written a book against *Luther*, for which the Pope intituled him *Defender of the faith*, 39.

1547 21 *Edward VI*, a most vertuous and religious Prince, perfected the reformation begun by his father: and was as hopefull a young King as *England* ever nourished. 6.

1553 22 *Mary* his sister, a woman not of a cruell nature, if not misled; had her whole raign much stained with blood: there perishing in the five yeares of her Empire, the Lady *Jane Grey*, a Queene proclaimed; 3 Dukes, 3 Lords; besides many hundreds of those that professed the reformation. In the last of her raigne she lost *Callice* to the *French*: which losse, as it is thought, brooke the heart of her. 5.

1558 23 *Elizabeth*, a most gracious and heroicke Lady, was by diuine prouidence preserved, during the troublesome raigne of her sister, to sway this scepter. She reduced religion to its primatiue purity, refined the corrupt coynes, stored her royall Navy with all warlike munition, encreased the reuenuue of the vniversities by the statute of prouision, succoured the *Scots* against the *French*: the *French Protestants* against the *Papists*, and both against the *Spaniards*: shee defended *Belgium* against the armes of *Spaine*, shee commanded the whole Ocean, entred league with the *Muscovite*, and was famous for her virginity & government amongst the *Turkes*, *Persians*, and *Tartars*, 45.

The Vnion of the Kingdomes.

1603 24 *JAMES*, a most learned and religious King, sonne to *Mary* Queene of *Scotland*, daughter to *James* the fift, sonne to *James* the fourth, and to *Margaret* eldest daughter to *Henry* the seauenth of *England*: which *Margaret* was secondly married to *Archembald Douglas*; whose daughter *Margaret*, was married to *Mathew* Earle of *Lennox*; whose sonne *Henry* Lord *Darneley*, was father to our most gracious Soueraigne, descended from the eldest daughter of *Henry* the seauenth, both by father and mother. Hee was with all joyfull acclamations

acclamation proclaimed King of *England*, March the 24 Anno 1603.

The revenewes of this kingdome were in King *Henry* the seventh's dayes, reckoned by *Boterus* to be but 400000 crownes; which afterward, he sayth to be improu'd to a milliō & 300000 crownes, and yet falleth he farre short of the true proportion: which since I do not directly know, I will not ayme at, least I should shoot as wide from the marke.

Concerning the place due to the Kings of *England* in generall Councils, and the ranke they held among other Christian Princes: I finde that the Emperour of *Germany* was accounted *Maior filius Ecclesie*; the King of *France*, *Minor filius*; and the King of *England*, *Filius tertius & adoptivus*. The K. of *France*, in generall councils, had place next the Emperour, on his right hand; the King of *England*, on his left hand, & the king of *Scotland*, next before *Castile*. Now indeed, the king of *Spaine* being so much improved, is the *deerey beloned sonne of the Church*; and arrogateth to himselfe the place aboue all other Princes: but in the time of Pope *Iulius* the 2^d, controuersie arising between the Embassadours of these two Princes for precedency; the Pope adiudged it to belong of right vnto *England*. And Pope *Pius* the fourth, vpon the like controuersie, arising between the Embassadours of *France* and *Spaine*: adiudged the precedencie to the *French*.

1 The Armes of *England* are *Mars*, 3 Lyons passant Guardant, Sol. The reasons why these Armes quartered with the *French*, take the second place, are 1 because that *France* was the larger & more famous kingdome; 2 That the *French* seeing the honour done to their Armes, might more easily bee enduced to haue acknowledged the *English* title; 3 Because the *English* Armes are compounded of the Lion of *Aquitaine*, and the two Lions of *Normandy*; being both *French* Dutchie.

The principall orders of knighthood are, and were 1 of the *Round Table*, instituted by *Arthur* King of the *Brittaines*, and one of the Worlds nine Worthies. It consisted of 150 knights, whose names are recorded in the history of King *Arthur*, there where Sir *Per* a wounded knight, came to be cured of his hurts:

it being his fate, that onely the best knight of the whole order could be his Chirurgion. The principall of the were Sir *Lancelot*, Sir *Tristram*, Sir *Lamorocke*; Sir *Gawaine* &c. They were all placed at one Round Table, to avoid quarrels about priority & place. The Round Table hanging in the great hall at *Winchester*, is falsely called *Arthurs* Round Table, it being not of sufficient antiquity, and containing but 24 seats. Of these knights there are reported many fabulous stories. They ended with their founder, and are fained by that *Lucian* of *France*, *Rablaies*, to be the Ferry-men of hell: and that their pay is a peece of mouldie bread, and a phillip on the nose.

2 Of the *Garter*, instituted by king *Edward* the third, to increase vertue and valour in the hearts of his Nobility; or, as some will, in honour of the Countesse of *Salisburies* *Garter*, of which Lady, the King had formerly beene inamoured. There are of this order, 26 knights; of which the kings of *England* are Sovereignes: and is so much desired for its excellencie, that 8 Emperours, 22 forraine kings, 20 forraine Dukes, and diuerse Noble-men of other countries, haue bin fellowes of it. The ensigne is a blew garter, buckled on the left leg, on which these words are embroydered, viz: *Honi soit qui maly pense*. About their necke they wear a blew ribbond, at the end of which hangeth the image of *S. George*; vpon whose day the installations of the new knights are commonly celebrated.

3 Of the *Bath*, brought first into *England* 1399, by *Henry* the fourth. They are created at the Coronation of Kings and Queenes, and the installation of the Princes of *Wales*: their duty to defend true Religion, Widdowes, Maids, Orphans, and to maintaine the Kings rights.

England hath Vniuersities two
Oxford, *Cambridge*.

<i>Archbishops</i> 2.	<i>Bishops</i> 20.
<i>Duke</i> 1	<i>Marquesse</i> 1.
<i>Earles</i> 34.	<i>Vicounts</i> 9.
<i>Barons</i> .	

WALES

WALES.

WALES is bounded on all sides with the sea, except the East; where it is separated from *England*, by the riuer *Dee*, and a line drawne to the riuer *Wie*. But the most certaine & particular limit, is a huge ditch, which beginning at the influx of *Wie* into the *Seuerne*; reacheth vnto *Chester*, where *Dee* is mingled with the sea: euen 84 miles in length. It was built by *Offa*, king of the *Mercyans*, and is in *Welch* called *Claudh Offa*, that is *Offa's Dike*. Concerning this ditch King *Harald* made a law, that what *Welchman* soever was found with a weapon, on this side of it; hee should haue his right hand cut off by the kings officers.

The ancients were the *Silures*, possessing *Radnor*, *Brecknocke*, *Monmouth*, and *Glamorgan* shires; the *Dimeta*, inhabitting *Carmardan*, *Penbrooke* & *Cardigan* shires; the *Ordovices* dwelling in *Montgomery*, *Merioneth*, *Denbigh*, *Flint*, and *Carnarvon*, shires.

As for the name of *Wales*, sonne deduce it from *Idwallo*, son to *Cadwallader*, who with the small remainder of *Brittaines*, retired vnto this Country. But this Etymology is by the greater number not approued, though wee find many etymons farre more wrested then this is. Others very judiciously conjecture, that as the *Brittons* deriue their pedegree from the *Gauls*, so also they retaine the name: For the *Frenchmen* to this day call this people *Galloys*; and the Country *Galles*: which by vsing *W* for *G* according to the custome of the *Saxons*, is *Walloys*, and *Walles*. And further, the *Germans* as yet call some nations of *France* by the name of *Wallons*. I for my part dare bee and am of this opinion: though I know the generall conceit is, that after the *Saxons* had gotten plenary seisin & delivery of *Englad*, the *Brittaines* who fled hither, were by them called *Walls* or *Welshmen*, because they were of diuers manners and languages: this name importing as much as Aliens.

The Country is very mountainous and barren. Their chiefe commodities are woollen cloathes, as cottons, bayes, &c. These merchan-

merchandises are from all parts of *Wales* brought vp into *Ofwestre* (which is the farthest rowne in all *Shropshire*) as vnto a common emporie. For hither on mundayes (which are the market dayes) come from *Shrewesbury* the cloath-merchants, and drapers there dwelling, buy these commodities, carry them home, and from thence disperse them into all parts and places of the kingdome.

They haue here also a tripartite diuision; into foure circuits for the administration of Iustice. The first containeth *Flint*, *Denbigh*, and *Montgomery* shires; the second, *Radnor*, *Glamorgan*, and *Brecon* shires; the third, *Cardigan*, *Carmarthen*, and *Pembrooke* shires; and the fourth, the Counties of *Merioneth*, *Carnarvon*, and the Isle of *Anglesey*. *Wales* is secondly divided into foure *Dioceses* for Ecclesiasticall discipline: and thirdly into twelue shires; in which are comprehended *Snowdon* hils, the *Brethen*, and *Plinlimmon*: 1 chafe, 13 forrests, 36 parkes, 99 bridges; 230 Rivers. The chief of these riuers is 1 *Dee*, arising nigh *Rarduvaure* hils, in *Merioneth* shire; and falling into the sea not farre from *Chester*. Ouer this river *Edgar* K of *England* was rowed by 7 inferiour kings. 2 *Wiz*, in latine called *Vaga*, arising in *Plinlimmon* hils, and emptying it selfe into the *Seuerne* at *Chepstowe*. The riuers which are more in the heart of the Country, (for these two are but borderers) are 1 *Conwy*, which arising in *Merioneth* shire, and diuiding *Denbigh* from *Carnarvon* shire, mingleth with the sea at *Aberconney*. 2 *Tyvie*, which arising in *Montgomery* shire, and passing betweene *Carmarthen*, *Pembrooke*, and *Cardigan* shires; runneth into the sea a little below *Cardigan*. And 3 *Cedhydy*, which runneth quite through *Pembrooke* shire, emptieth it selfe into *Milford* banen; one of the most safest & capacious hauens, not in *England* alone, but in the whole world.

The men are of a faithfull carriage one especially towards another, in a strange Countrey; and to strangers in their owne. They are questionlesse of a temper much inclining to choller, as being subiect to the passion, called by *Aristotle*, *Anger*, by which men are quickly moued, and soone appeased: of all angers the best and noblest. The *Welsh* language hath the least commixture

commixture with forreine words, of any vsed in *Europe*: & by reason of its many consonants, is lesse pleasing.

Here are 1016 Parishes, of which are 56 market townes, being no cities, and in them 41 castles; and 4 cities, viz: *S. Davids* or *Menenia* in *Pembrooke-shire*; 4 *Bangor*, in *Carnarvon-shire*; 3 *Asaph* in *Flint-shire*; 4 *Llandaffe*, in *Glamorganshire*: being all the seats of so many Bishops, who comprehend vnder their seuerall Diocesess all *Wales*, and acknowledge the Archbishop of *Canterbury* to be their *Metropolitan*. As for *S. Davids*, it was in former times an Archbishoppes See: but a grieuous pestilence here raging, the See was translated into *little Brittain* in *France*. The ordinary market-townes, for so many as I haue seene, are generally fairer then ours in *England*: and were for the most part built not onely for mutuall commerce of the neighbouring villages, but also for strength and ability of resistance; as being well seated and fortified with wals and castles: Though now partly by the iniquity of time, which is *edax verum*; partly by the negligence of the people, whose care and cost should haue maintained them; but chiefly by the policie of our Kings, who would not suffer strong fortres to stand in a country almost inaccessible, and among men so impatient of the yoake: the very ruines of them are almost brought to ruine.

In this country, & (as I am informed) in *Cardiganshire* haue lately some siluer-mines bin found out, by that industrious and worthy commonwealths-man, *S. Hugh Middleton* knight and Baronet: to the glory of his particular Country, & the profit of the whole Monarchie of Great *Brittain*.

After the death of *Cadwallader*, the Princes were no more stiled *Kings* of the *Brittaines*, but *Kings of Wales*; who follow in this order, as *M. Milles* reckoneth them.

A.C.

The Kings of *Wales*.

690 1 *Idwallo* 30.

818 4 *Mervyn* 25.

720 2 *Rodericke* 35

843 5 *Rodericke*, surnamed the great, who diuided *Wales* betweene his three sonnes. To *Mervyn* the eldest, he

755 3 *Conan* 63

ganc

gave North-wales; to *Amarandus* the second, *Pemissant*; to *Cadel* the yongest, *South-wales*.

NORTH-WALES containeth the shires of *Merioneth*, *Dembitb*, *Flint*, and *Carnarvan*.

A.C.

The Princes of North-wales.

877 1 *Mervin* 36

1120 7 *Owen* 58.

913 2 *Idwallo*.

1178 8 *David* 16

3 *Merrick*.

1194 9 *Leoline* 46

4 *Ioanes*.

1240 10 *David* 116

1067 5 *Conan* 32

1246 11 *Leoline* II. who cons

1099 6 *Griffin* 21

fulcing once with a witch;

was told that it was his destiny to ridethrough *London* with a Crowne on his head: hereupon he growing burdensome to the *English* Borders, was in a battaile overthrowne; his head fixe vpon a stake, and adorned with a paper crowne, was by a horseman carried triumphantly through *London*, 1282; and so the prophesie was fulfilled. In him ended the line of the Princes of *North-wales*, who had for the space of 405 yeares resisted not only the priuate vndertakers of *England*, who were commonly of the Nobility; but the whole forces also of many most puissant Monarches: whose attempts they alwaies made frustrate, by retiring into the heart of their country; and leauing the *English* more woods and hills to encounter, then men. But now the fatall period of the *Brittish* liberty being come, they were constrained to yeeld to the stronger.

What Prouinces *North-wales* containeth, is before said. To these we must adde the Ile of *Anglesey*, (which hereafter wee shall describe) in one of whose townes, called *Aberfrawe*, the Princes hereof vse to reside: and therevpon were called kings of *Aberfrawe*. *Shrewsbury* also as long as they continued masters of it, was the seat royall of these princes; who had here a very faire palace: which being burned in some of their broyles with *England*, is now conuerted into priuate gardens, for the vse of the cityzens. The farthest bridge of this towne called the *Welch-bridge*, was built by one of the *Leolines*, (the first as I conjecture) whose *statua* is yet standing on the bridge-gate there.

That

That this was of the three the most predominant principality, and to which the other two were in a manner tributary may bee proued by the constitutions of *Howell Dha*, that is, *Howell the good*, Prince of *South-wales*: One of which is, that as the kings of *Aberfrawe*, were bound to pay in way of tribute, 63 pounds vnto the king of *London*: so the kings of *Dynesfar*, and *Matrasfall*, (or *South-wales* and *Powisland*) should pay in way of tribute, the like summe vnto the Kings of *Aberfrawe*.

The Armes of the Princes of *North-wales*, were quarterly *Gules* and *Or*: foure Lyons passant gardant, counter-changed.

2 *POWISLAND* contained the whole Countie of *Montgomery*, the greater part of *Radnor-shire*, and part of *Shropshire*. By the estimate of those times, it was held to be 15 Cantrefis, or hundreds of villages: the word *Cant*, signifying an hundred; and *Tref*, a village. This country was by th' aboute mentioned *Rodericke*, giuen vnto his second sonne *Amarandus*; whom hee chose to rule ouer the borders, because hee was a man of approved valour. The residence of these Princes was at *Mairafall*, who for that cause were called Kings of *Matrasfall*. It was then a great and faire towne, now nothing in a manner, but a bare name: and standeth in an equall distance betweene *Welshpoole*, and *Lanvilling*, in *Montgomeryshire*.

It continued a principality, till the time of *Edward the first*. To whom at a parliament holden at *Shrewsbury*, *Owen ap Grifin*, Prince thereof, resigned his lands & title: and received them againe of the King to hold in *Capite*, and free *Baronage*, according to the custome of *England*. *Anis* or *Havis*, daughter and heire to this *Owen*; was married vnto *Iohn Charleton*, a *Valet*, (or Gentleman of the privie Chamber) to *Edward the 2^d*: by whom in right of his wife, hee was made Lord of *Powis*. It continued for four discent in this line; and then the marriage of *Iane*, daughter and heire of *Edward the last Lord*, vnto *Sir Iohn Grey*, conveiged vnto him this title: which together with his issue, is now extinct.

The

The Armes of these Princes of *Powis*, were *Or*, a Lyon rampant *Gules*.

3 *SOUTH-WALES* contained the shires of *Brecknocke*, *Carmarden*, *Glamorgan*, *Penbroke*, and *Cardigan*.

The Princes of *South-Wales*.

877	1	<i>Cadell.</i>	6	<i>Theodore</i> the great.
	2	<i>Hoell.</i>	1077	7 <i>Rhese</i> I.
907	3	<i>Hoell Dha.</i>	1093	8 <i>Griffin</i> I.
948	4	<i>Owen.</i>		9 <i>Rhese</i> II.
	5	<i>Eneas.</i>		10 <i>Griffin</i> II. in whom

ended the line of the Princes of *South-wales*, after they had with great struggling maintained their liberty, the space of 300 yeares or thereabout. The *English* nobility had at severall times plucked many Townes, Lordships, and almost whole Shires, from this principate: which were all againe recovered by this last *Griffin*; who not long enjoying his victories, left the fruits of them to his two sonnes, *Cynericke*, & *Meredith*; both whom our *Henry* 2^d tooke, and put out their eyes. Yet did the *Welch-men*, as well as in such a time of calamity they could, wrestle, & tugge for their liberty, till the felicity of *Edward* the first put an end to all the warres and troubles in these parts.

It may perhaps be marvelled at, why *Rodericke* the great, in the division aboue-mentioned, gaue vnto his yongest sonne the greatest & most fruitfull part of this whole Country. To which we answer, that *South-wales* indeed was the greater & richer; but yet accompted the worser part: because the Nobles there refused to obey their Prince; and also for that the Sea-coasts were grievously infested with *Flemmings*, *English*, & *Normans*. In which respect also the Prince was enforced to remoue his seat from *Carmarden*, then called *Maridune*; vp higher vnto *Dynesfar* or *Devenor* castle, where it continued even till the Princes themselves had left to be: who for this cause were called Kings of *Dynesfar*.

When King *Edward* had thus fortunately effected this great businesse, he gaue vnto his *English* Barons, & other Gentlemen of good revenue & potencie, diuers signieuries & estates here: as well to honour their valour shewed in the conquest, as to en-

gage so many able men, both in purse and power, for the perpetual defence ad subjugation of it. As for the Lordship of *Flint*, and the townes & estates lying on the sea-coasts, hee held them in his own hands, both to keepe himselfe strong, & to curb the *Welch*: and (wherein he dealt like the politique Emperour *Augustus*) pretending the ease of such as hee had there placed; but indeed to haue all the armes, and men of imployment, vnder himselfe onely.

This done, hee diuided *Wales* into six Shires, viz: *Glamorgan*. 2 *Carmarden*. 3 *Pembroke*. 4 *Cardigan*. 5 *Merioneth*, and 6 *Carnarvon*, after the manner of *England*. Over each of these as he placed a particular *English* Lieftenant: so was hee very desirous to haue one generall *English* Vicegerent, over the whole body of the *Welch*. But this when they mainly withstood, he sent for his wife, then great with childe, to *Carnarvon*: where, when she was delivered, the king assembled the *Brittish* Lords, and offered to name them a Governour borne in *Wales*, which could speake not one word of *English*, and whose life no man could taxe. Such a one when they had all sworne to obey, he named his yong son *Edward*; since which time our Kings eldest sonnes are *Princes of Wales*. Their investiture is performed by the imposition of a cap of estate, & a coronet on his head that is invested, as a token of his principality: by deliverering into his hand a verge, being the embleme of government: by putting a ring of gold on his finger, to shew him how now hee is a husband to the Country, and a father to her children: & by giving him a patent, to holde the said principality, to him and his Heires King of *England*. By which words, the separation of it from the Crowne is prohibited: & the Kings keepe in themselves so excellent an occasion of obliging vnto them their eldest son, when they please. In imitation of this custome, more ex *Anglia translato* (saith *Mariana*,) *Iohn* the first of *Castile* and *Leon*, made his sonne *Henry* Prince of the *Austurias*; which is a Countrey so craggie and mountainous, that it may not improperly be called the *Wales of Spaine*. And all the *Spanish* Princes even to these times are honoured vvith this title of *Prince of the Asturias*.

Notwithstanding this provident care of *Edward* the first, in establishing his Empire here ; and the extreame rigour of Law here vsed by *Henry* the fourth in reducing them to obedience, after the rebellion of *Owen Glendower*: yet till the time of *Henry* the eighth, and his father, (both being extract from the *Welsh* blood) they never contained themselves, or very seldome, within the bounds of true allegiance. For whereas before they were reputed even as Aliens; this *Henry* made them (by act of Parliament) one nation with the *English*: subject to the same Lawes, capable of the same preferments, and priviledged with the same immunities. Hee added six Shires to the former number, out of those Countries which were before reputed as the Borders and Marches of *Wales*; and enabled them all to send knights and burgessees vnto the Parliaments. So that the name & language only excepted, there is now no difference between the *English* and *Welsh*: happy vnion.

The same King *Henry* established for the ease of his *Welsh* subjects, a Court at *Ludlow*, like vnto the ordinary Parliaments in *France*: wherein the Lawes are ministred according to the fashion of the Kings Courts of *Westminster*. The Court consisteth of one President, who is for the most part of the Nobility, and is generally called the *Lord President of Wales*; of as many Counsellours as it shall please the King to appoint; one Atturney, one Sollicitour, one Secretary, and the foure Iustices of the Counties of *Wales*. The same *Ludlow*, (for this must not bee omitted) is adorned with a very faire Castle: which hath beene the Palace of such Princes of *Wales*, of the *English* blood, as haue come into this Country, to solace themselves among their people. Here was young *Edward* the first, at the death of his father; and there died Prince *Arthur*, eldest sonne to *Henry* 7th: both being sent hither by their fathers to the same end, viz: by their presence to keepe in order the vnquiet *Welshmen*. And certainly as the presence of the Prince was then a terrour to the rebellious, so would it now bee as great a comfort to this peaceable people,

What the revenues of this principality are, I cannot say: yet wee may boldly affirme that they are not very small, by these

two circumstances, in the marriage of the Lady *Catharine* of *Spaine*, to our aboue named Prince *Arthur*. For first her father *Fernando*, being one of the warieft Princes that ever were in *Europe*, giving with her in Dowry 200000 Duckats, required for her joynture, the third part only of this principality, and of the Earledome of *Chester*. And secondly after the death of Prince *Arthur*, the Nobles of the Realme perswaded Prince *Henry*, to take her to wife: that so great a treasure, as the yearly revenue of her joynture, might not bee carried out of the kingdome.

The Armes of the Princes of *Wales* differ from those of *England*, only by the addition of a labell of three points. But the proper and peculiar device, and which wee commonly, though corruptly, call the *Princes Armes*; is a Coronet beautified with three *Ostrich* feathers, and inscribed round with *Ich dien*, that is *I serue*: alluding to that of the Apostle, *the heire while hee is a childe, differeth not from a servant*. This Coronet was wonne by that valiant Prince, *Edward* the blacke Prince, at the battaile of *Cressie*, from *Iohn* King of *Bohemia*; who there wore it, & whom he there slew. Since which time it hath bene the cognifance of all our Princes.

I will now shut vp my discourse of *Wales* with that testimony of the people, which *Henry* the 2^d vsed in a letter to *Emanuel* Emperour of *Constantinople*: *The Welch nation is so adventurous; that they dare encounter naked with armed men; ready to spend their blood for their Country, and pawne their life for praise*: and adding only this, that since their incorporating with the *English*, they haue shewed themselves most loyall, hearty, and affectionate subjects of the State.

There are in *Wales*.

Bishops 4. Earles 4.
Barons.

THE BORDERS.

BEfore we come into *Scotland*, wee must of necessitie passe through that batable ground, lying betweene both Kingdomes,

domes called **THE BORDERS**: The inhabitants whereof are a kinde of military men, subtile, nimble, and by reason of their often skirmishes, well experienced, and adventurous. Once the *English border* extended as farre as vnto *Edenburgh*, East; and to *Sterling*, West: nigh vnto which last towne, there was over the *Frishe*, or streight of *Dunbritton*, a birdge built; and in a crosse thereon standing, there was written this passport,

I am free march, as passengers may kenne;

To Scots, to Brittans, and to Englishmen.

But when *England* groaned vnder the burden of the *Danish* oppression, the *Scots* well husbanded that advantage: and not only enlarged their border to the *Tweed*; but also tooke into their hands, *Cumberland*, *Northumberland*, and *Westmorland*. The *Norman Kings* againe recovered these Provinces, making the *Borders* of both Kingdomes to bee *Tweede*, East; the *Solway*, West; and the *Cheviot* hills in the midst. Of any great warres made on these Borders, or any particular officers appointed for the defence of them, I finde no mention till the time of *Edward* the first: who taking advantage on the *Scots* disagreements, about the successour of *Alexander* the third; hoped to bring the Country vnder the obedience of *England*. This quarrell betweene the two Nations he began, but could not end: the warres surviving the author. So that what *Velleius* saith of the *Romans* and *Carthaginians*, I may as well say of the *Scots* and *English*: for almost three hundred yeares together, *aut bellum inter eos populos, aut belli preparatio, aut infida pax fuit*. In most of these conflicts the *Scots* had the worst: so that *Daniel* in his history, seemeth to marvell how this corner of the Ile could breed so many, had it bred nothing but men, as were slain in these wars. Yet in the raigne of *Edward* the 2^d, the *Scots* (having thrice defeated that vnhappy Prince) became so terrible vnto the *English Borderers*; that an hundred of them would flye from three *Scots*. It is a custome among the *Turkes* not to beleeeue a Christian or a Iew complaining against a *Turke*, except their accusation be confirmed by the testimony of some *Turke* also: which seldom hapning, is not the least cause why so litle justice is there done the Christians. In like manner it is the law of these *Borderers*

vers, never to beleue any *Scot* cōplaining against an *Englishman*, vnlesse some other *Englishman* will witnesse for him; and so on the other side: *Ex jure quodam inter limitaneos rato* (saith Camden in his *Elizab.*) *nullus nisi Scotus in Scorum, nullus nisi Anglus in Anglum, testis admittitur.* This custome making void in this fashion all kindes of accusations, was one of the greatest causes of the insolencies of both sides committed. Besides there were divers here living, which acknowledged neither King: but sometimes were *Scots*, sometimes *English*, as their present crimes & necessities required protection or pardon. To keepe in this people, and secure the *Borders*, there were in each Kingdome three officers appointed, called the *Lords Wardens of the Marches*: one being placed over the East, the other over the West, the third over the middle borders. In *England* the *Warden* of the East Marches had his seat at *Berwick* (a town of great strength, and which for the conveniency of its situation, was the first thing which the *English* tooke care to defend, and the *Scots* to surprize) of which hee was also governour. The *Warden* of the West Marches, had his seat in *Carlisle*, which *Henry* the 8th for that cause well fortified. The *Warden* of the middle Marches, had no set place of residence, but was sometimes in one place, sometimes in another, according as occasions required. But *Imperii medium est, terminus ante fuit*, by the blessed marriage of the kingdomes, that being now the middle of one, which was then the bounds of two Empires: these officers, and the cause of them, the warres are quite extinct.

SCOTLAND.

SCOTLAND is the Northerne part of *Brittaine*, & separated from *England* by the river *Tweed*, and *Solway*, and the *Cheviot* hils extending from the one to the other. It is in length (according to *Polydor*) 480 miles, but of no breadth, there being no place distant from the sea 62 miles; and the countrey ending like the sharpe point of a wedge.

There is in all or most of our *British* Maps, a great oversight committed, which I could wish were reformed: for whereas

Scotland

Scotland is by *Polydore* & others reckned to be 160 miles longer then *England*, *England* is in these Mappes, made well nigh 100 miles longer then *Scotland*.

The denomination is taken, not as some fabulous Writers think, from *Scota* daughter to an *Egyptian Pharaoh*; but from the *Scoti*, *Sciiti*, or *Scythi*, a people of *Germanie*; over whose Northerne bounds the name of *Scythia* did once extend. These first seized on a part on *Spaine*, next to *Ireland*, & An. 424, on the West of this Country. More of this theame may bee read in Mr *Camden*, who most judiciously confuteth the vulgar traditions, & groundeth his relations vpon more the probable truths.

The Country is divided into the *Highland* and the *Lowland*. The people of the former are either living on the Western Continent of *Scotland*, and are very civill: or in the *Out-Iles*, which (as his Majestie hath in his *Basilicon Doron*) are all vterly barbarous, and no way to bee reduced to civility (as hee there saith) but by planting Colonies of the more in-land & orderly *Scots* amongst them. The *Lowlanders* bordering on the East, are of the like ingenious disposition and language, almost with the *English*. They are the off-spring of the *Saxons*, as evidently doth appeare, 1 by their behaviour; 2^d their language; & thirdly by the testimony of the *Highlanders* (who are the true *Scots*; and speake the *Irish* tongue) who call both the *Lowlanders* and the *English Saxons*. And very probable it is (for so much I haue heard a judicious Gentleman of this Nation affirme) the *Scots* and *Saxons* invading this Iland nigh at the same time: that the *Saxons* might seaze vpon the Easterne parts confronting their country; as that the *Scots* did possesse the Western side, which lay next vnto *Ireland* and the *Western Ilands*; from whence they first came into *Brittaine*.

Scotland is farre more barren then *England*. The chiefe commodities are course cloathes, Freezes, Fish, Hides, Lead: oare, &c.

The Gospell was first preached here by *Palladius*, An. 431: they now follow the reformation begun by *Luther*, and seconded or perfected by *Zuinglius* and *Calvin*.

The people had not long since one barbarous custome:

which was, if any two were displeased, they expected no law; but bang'd it out brauely, one & his kindred, against the other and his: and thought the King much in their common, if they granted him at a certaine day, to keepe the peace. This fighting they call their *Feides*, a word so barbarous, that were it to bee expressed in *Latine*, or *French*, it must bee by circumlocution. These deadly feids, his Majestie in his most excellent *Basilicon Doron* adviseth his sonne to redresse with all care possible; but God hath given him a long life, to see it in his own daies remedied: wherein hee hath gotten a greater victory over that people, then ever did any forraigne Prince, or any of his Predecessors; an act indeed truely royall and worthy himselfe. Another custome they once had of that nature, that the like hath hardly beene in Christendome; which tooke beginning as the *Scottish* Historians affirme, in the raigne of *Ewen* the 3^d, who is the fiftenth King in their Catalogue, after the first *Fergus*. This *Ewen* being a Prince much addicted, or rather wholly given over unto lasciviousnesse; made a law, that himselfe and his successours should haue the maidenhead or first nights lodging with every woman, whose husband held land immediatly frō the crowne: & the Lords & Gentlemen of all them, whose husbands were their tenants or humagers. This was it seemes the Knights service which men held their states by; & continued till the dayes of *Malcolme Commor*, who at the request of his wife *Margaret*, (shee was the sister of *Edhar Athling*) abolished this law; ordained that the tenants by way of commutation, should pay vnto their Lords a marke in money; which tribute the Historians say, is yet in force. It was called *Marcheta mulieris*: but whether from *March* a horse in the old *Gallique*, (implying the obscene signification of *Equisare*) as M^r *Selden* thinkes; or from *Marca*, the summe of mony by which it was afterward redeemed, I cannot determine.

The principall rivers, are 1 *Forth*, 2 *Clada*, and 3 *Tay*, all navigable. The famous or miraculous things rather of this colitry are 1 the Lake of *Mirton*; part of whose waters doe congeale in winter, part of them not: 2^d the Lake of *Lemnox*, 24 miles round, in which are 30 Ilands, one of which is driven to

and

and fro in every tempest. 3^h the *deafe stone*, 12 foot high, & 33 cubits thicke: of this rare quality, that a Musket shot off on the one side, cannot be heard by a man, standing on the other.

The Ancients were first the *Gadeni*, containing *Tividale*, *Tnedale*, *Merch*, and *Lothien*. 2^h The *Selgova*; of *Lidisdale*, *Ensdale*, *Eschedale*, *Anansdale*, and *Nidisdale*. 3^h The *Novanes*, of *Galloway*, *Carreēt*, *Kile*, and *Cunningham*. 4^h The *Damni*, of *Cluidsdale*, *Strimeling*, *Meneth*, and *Fife*. 5^h The *Caledoni*, of *Stratherne*, *Argile*, *Cantire*, *Albanie*, *Lorne*, *Perth*, and *Anguis*. 6^h The *Vernines* of *Mernis*, and *Mar*. 7^h The *Talzali*, of *Bugaban*. 8^h The *Vacomagi*, of *Loquabre*, and *Murray*. 9^h The *Canta*, of *Rosse*, and *Sutherland*. 10^h The *Casini*, of *Cathnes*, And lastly the *Cornubii* of *Strathnaverne*, the farthest Country Northward of all *Brittaine*.

These Provinces are divided into divers *Sherisdomes*, which being hereditary, are a great hindrance to the execution of justice: so that the readiest way to remedy this mischief, is as his M^{ty} hath it in his *Bas. Dor.* when they are escheated, to dispose of them according to the laudable custome of *England*. 2^h Into 13 Diocesess of Ecclesiasticall government, which division was made by *Malcolme* the third, Anno 1070: the Bishops before exercising their functions in what place soever they came. Archbishops they had none, till the year 1478: the Bishops of *Torke*, being before, the Metropolitans of *Scotland*.

The greatest friends of the *Scots* were the *French*, to whom the *Scots* shewed themselves so faithfull, that the *French King* committeth the defence of his Person, to a selected number of *Scottish* Gentlemen: and so valiant, that they haue much hindered the *English* victories in *France*. And certainly the *French* feeling the smart of the *English* puissance alone, haue continually heartned the *Scots* in their attempts against *England*; and hindered all meanes of making vnion betwixt them: as appeared, when they broke the match agreed on, between our *Edward* the sixth, and *Mary* the young Q. of *Scotland*; but now this great matter is happily effected. Their greatest enemy was the *English* who overcame them in many battailes, seized once vpon the kingdome, and had longer kept it, if the mountaines and vnaccessible

cessible woods had not beene more advantageous to the *Scots* then their power: for so much his Majestie seemeth to intimate " in his speech at *Whitehall*, 1607. And though (saith hee) the "*Scots* had the honour and good fortune never to bee conquered; yet were they never but on the defensive side: and may " in part thanke their hills and inaccessible passages, that saved " them from an utter overthrow, at the hands of all them that " ever pretend to conquer them. But

Iam cuncti gens una sumus, sic sumus in eum.

One only nation now are we,

And let vs so for ever be.

The chiefe Citties are *Edenburgh*, of old called *Castrum Alatum* in *Lothien*, where is the Kings Palace, and the Court of Iustice. It consisteth chiefly of one street, extending in length one mile; into which runne many pretty lanes: so that the whole compasse may be well nigh 3 miles. It formerly belonged to the *English*, from whom, oppressed with the *Danish* tyrannies, the *Scots* tooke it, Anno 960. 2 *Glasco* in *Cluidsdale*, an Archbishops See; and an Vniversity, founded 1554 by Bishop *Turnbull*. 3 *S^t Andrewes* in *Fife*, honoured with the same prerogatives. It is called in Latine *Fannum Reguli*, and tooke both this and the *English* name on this occasion. The bones of *S. Andrew* the Apostle, were translated from *Patra* in *Morea*, where hee did suffer martyrdom; vnto *Constantinople*: from whence they were brought hither by *Albatius Regulus* a Monke, Anno 378. He built over them a Monastery; which after grew to be a City; called in memory of the founder, *Fannum Reguli*; in memory of the Saint, *S. Andrew*. The Bishop hereof is the Metropolitan of all *Scotland*. 4 *Sterling* (or *Striueling*) in the hundred so called; neere vnto which hapned the most notable discomfiture, that ever the *Scots* gaue the *English*: who besides many Lords, and 700 Knights and Gentlemen of note, lost, as the *Scottish* writers say, 50000 of the common sort (ours acknowledge 10000 only) the King himselte (who then was *Edward* the 2^d) being faine to flye for his life. Some *Scottish* Writers affirme the pure silver which wee call *Sterling money*, to haue bin here coined. We may as well say that all our *Silver bullion*, comes

comes from *Bulkion* in *France*. The trueth is, that that denomination came from the *Germans*, of their easterly dwelling, tearm'd by vs *Easterlings*: whom King *John* first drew into *England*, to refine and purifie our silver. 5 *Aberdon* in *Marr* 6 *Dondes* in *Angus*, 7 *Perth*, or *S' Iohnstowne*.

This kingdome contained once two populous nations: *Scots* and *Picts*. What the former were hath already beene said; the latter (to omit the refutation of them who hold them to bee descended from the *Agathirise* of *Scythia*) were very *Brittaines*, who when the *Roman* Eagle had with her blacke wings darkned the South part of the Iland, fled into the Northerne parts; as preferring penurious liberty, before fetters of gold. These mē vsing the ancient custome of painting their bodies, after their Countrymen had conformed themselves to more civill courses, were by the *Romans* called *Picti*. They long swayed here alone, even till the yeare 424; in which the *Scots* now growne populous, did first set footing in *Brittaine*: with whom at their first arrivall, they contracted an offensue and defensue league, against the *Brittaines*, whom on all sides they most miserably tortured. It hapned at the last, that *Achaisus* married *Fergusia*, sister to *Hungust* King of the *Picts*; and by her had issue *Alpine*: who after the death of *Hungust*, dying without issue, was in the judgment of the *Scots* to succeed in the *Pictish* Kingdome. But the *Picts* alleaging a law, of not admitting Aliens to the crowne; chose one *Ferereth* for their king: with whom *Alpine* warring, was, after many victorions exploits, slaine. This quarrell thus begunne was maintained by their successours: till after many bloody victories and overthrowes on both sides; *Kenneth* King of the *Scots* vanquished *Donsken* King of the *Picts*, and extinguished not only their kingdome, but their very name: (vnlesse we will beleue that some of them did fly into *France*, and there forsooth vanquished and inhabited the countries called now *Pictavia* and *Picardie*.) From this *Kenneth* the first monarch of all *Scotland*, wee will beginne our Catalogue; leaving out that rabble of Kings mentioned by *Hektor Boetius*, in his history of this kingdome and nation. Neither shall I herein, I hope, offend the more judicious sort of the *Scottish* nation, especially since I

deale

deale no more vnkindly with their *Scots*, and her successours: then I haue done already with our own *Brutus*, & his. The first *Scottish* King that settled himselfe in the North of *Brittaine*, is according to the aboue-named *Hector Boetius*, one *Fergus*; which in the time that *Coyle* governed the *Brittaines*, came (forsooth) into these parts out of *Ireland*. From him vnto *Eugenius* we haue the names of 39 Kings in a continued succession: which *Eugenius*, together with his whole Nation, is said to haue bin expelled the Iland, by a joynt confederacy of the *Romans*, *Brittaines*, & *Picts*. Twenty & seaven yeares after the death of this *Eugenius*, they were reduced againe into their possession here, by the valor & conduct of one *Fergus*, the 2^d of that name. To this *Fergus*, I referre the beginning of the *Scottish* kingdome in *Brittaine*; holding the stories of the former 39 Kings, to bee fabulous and vaine: neither want I probable conjecture for this assertion, this expedition of *Fergus* into *Brittaine*, being placed in the 424 yeare of Christ, at what time the best Writers holde the *Scots* to haue first seated themselues in this Iland. The King of chiefe note betweene this *Fergus*, and *Kenneth* the first Monarch of all *Scotland*, was *Achaius*; who contracted the offensive and defensive league with *Charles* the great, betweene the Kingdomes of *France* and *Scotland*. The conditions whereof were, 1 Let this league betweene the two Kingdomes endure for ever. 2 Let the enemies vnto one, be reputed and handled as the enemies of the other. 3 If the *Saxons* or *Englishmen* invade *France*, the *Scots* shall send thither such numbers of Souldiers, as shall be desired: the *French* King defraying the charges. 4 If the *English* invade *Scotland*, the King of *France* shall at his own charges, send competent assistance vnto the King of *Scotland*. Never was there any league, which was either more faithfully observed, or longer continued, then this betweene these two kingdomes: The *Scots* on all occasions so readily assisting the *French*, that it grew to a proverb, or by word, *he that will France winne, must with Scotland first beginne*.

Now before I come vnto *Kenneth*, I will in this place relate the story of *Machbed*, one of his successours: a History then which for variety of action, or strangeness of event, I never

met

met with any more pleasing. The story in brieft is thus, *Duncan* King of *Scotland*, had two principall men whom he employed in all matters of importance; *Machbed*, and *Banguho*. These two travelling together through a forrest, were met by three Fairies, Witches (*Weirds* the *Scots* call them) whereof the first making obeysance vnto *Machbed*, saluted him *Thane* (a title vnto which that of Earle afterward succeeded) of *Glamis*; the second, *Thane* of *Cawder*; & the third, King of *Scotland*. This is vnequall dealing, saith *Banguho*, to giue my friend all the honors, and none vnto me: to whom one of the *Weirds* made answer, that he in deed should not bee King, but out of his loines should come a race of Kings, that should for ever rule *Scotland*. And having thus said, they all suddenly vanished. Vpon their arrivall to the Court, *Machbed* was immediatly created *Thane* of *Glamis*: and not long after, some new service of his requiring new recompence, he was honoured with the title of *Thane* of *Cawder*. Seeing then how happily the prediction of the three *Weirds* fell out in the two former; he resolved not to bee wanting to himselfe in fulfilling the third: and therefore first he killed the King, and after by reason of his command among the Souldiers and common people, he succeeded in his Throne. Being scarce warme in his seat, he called to mind the prediction given to his companiō *Banguho*: whom herevpon suspecting as his supplanter, he caused him to be killed, together with his whole kindred; *Fleance* his sonne onely, with much difficulty escaping into *Wales*. Freed now from this feare, he built *Dunsinane* castle, making it his ordinary seat: & afterward on new feares, consulting with certaine wizards about his future estate; was by one told that hee should never be overcome, till *Bernane* wood (which was some few miles distant) did come to *Dunsinane* castle: and by the other, that he never should be slaine by any man borne of a woman. Secure then as he thought, he omitted no kinde of libidinousnesse or cruelty, for the space of 18 yeares; for so long he reigned, or to say better, tyrannised. *Mackdusse* Governour of *Fife*, joyued to himselfe some few Patriots, which had not yet felt the tyrants sword; privily met one night at *Bernane* wood: and early in the morning marched, every man bearing a bough.

bough in his hand the better to keepe them from discovery, toward *Dunfinane* Castle: which they presently tooke by scale. *Machbed* escaping, was persued, overtaken, and vrged to fight by *Mackdusse*, to whom the tyrant halfe in scorne replied, that in vaine he attēpted his death: for it was his destinie, never to be slain by any man borne of a woman. Now then is thy fatall houre come, said *Mackdusse*, for I was never borne of a woman, but violently cut out of my mothers belly, she dying before her delivery: which words so danted the tyrant, though otherwise a man of good performance, that he was easily slaine, and *Malcolme Commor*, the true heire of the Crown, seated in the throne. In the meane time *Fleance* so thrived in *Wales*, that hee fell in loue with the *Welch* Princes daughter, and on her begat a sonne named *Walter*. This *Walter* flying *Wales* for a murther, was entertained in *Scotland*; and his descent once knowne, he was preferred to bee Steward vnto King *Edgar*: from which office the name of Steward became as the fir-name of all his posterity. From this *Walter*, descended that *Robert Steward*, who was after in right of his wife, King of *Scotland*; since which time, there haue beene successiuelly, nine Soveraignes of this name, in *Scotland*. But it is now high time (the Prophecies being fulfilled, and my story finished) to attend King *Kenneth*, and his successours.

A.C.

839	1	<i>Kenneth</i> 17	1034	13	<i>Ducan</i> 6
856	2	<i>Donald</i> 6	1040	14	<i>Machbed</i> 18
862	3	<i>Constantine</i> 13	1057	15	<i>Malcolme</i> III. 39
875	4	<i>Ethus</i> 15	1096	16	<i>Donald Bane</i> 2
890	5	<i>Donald</i> II. 13	1098	17	<i>Edgar</i> 9
903	6	<i>Constantine</i> II. 30	1107	18	<i>Alexand.</i> the fierce.
933	7	<i>Malcolme</i> 16	1124	19	<i>David</i> 29
949	8	<i>Ingulph</i> 12	1153	20	<i>Malcolme</i> IV. 12
961	9	<i>Dusse</i> .	1166	21	<i>William</i> 49
961	10	<i>Kenneth</i> II. 33	1213	22	<i>Alexander</i> II. 38
994	11	<i>Constantine</i> III. 10	1250	23	<i>Alexander</i> III. 37
1004	12	<i>Malcolme</i> II. 30	After the death of this king, began that tedious and bloody warre for the Kingdome of		

Scotland,

Scotland, betweene the husbands of the last Kings three Neices. And when they could not amongst themselves compose the difference; they referred the cause to our *Edward* the first, as to the supream sovereigne of that Kingdome: and he selecting 12 *Scottish*, & 12 *English* Counsellours, with generall consent of all, adjudged it to *John Baliol*, husband to the late Kings highest kinswoman.

1300 24 *John Baliol*, an *Englishman*: but forgetfull both of *English* birth, and *English* curtesies, he invaded the Kingdome of *England* in hostile manner, and was taken prisoner. 6

1306 25 *Robert Bruce* husband to the second sister, succeeded by the generall consent of the *Scots*: but hee being dead, our *Edward* the third settled *S^r Ed. Baliol* in the Kingdome. 24

1333 26 *Edw. Baliol* sonne to *John Baliol*, was rejected by the *Scots*, for adhering too closely to our *Edward*: who therefore harried *Scotland* with fire and sword. 10

1342 27 *David Bruce*, seated by the *Scots*, was an utter enemy to the *English*: and invading *England* when *Edward* the third was at the siege of *Calice*, hee was taken prisoner by *Queene Philip*. 29

1371 28 *Robert Steward* King of the *Scots*, in right of his wife, being eldest sister to the last King: was descended from the ancient Princes of *Wales*, thereby restoring the *Brittish* blood, vnto the *Scottish* throne. 19

1390 29 *Robert III.* 16

1406 30 *James* taken prisoner by our *Henry* the fourth, as he was going to the Court of *France*. In his absence, *Robert* Duke of *Albanie*, governed *Scotland* 18 yeares: and this King being enlarged by our *Henry* the fift, reigned 24 yeares more.

1448 31 *James II.* 14

1462 32 *James III.* 29

1491 33 *James IV.* hee was married vnto *Margaret*, eldest daughter to *Henry* the seaventh; yet he against the peace, and

and all reason, invaded *England* with 100000 men. He was met with by the Earle of *Surrey* (hauing 26000 men in his Armie) nigh vnto *Flodden*: where hee was slaine, together with two Bishops, 12 Earles, 14 Lords, and his whole Armie routed. 23

1514 34 *James V.* This man inheriting his fathers hatred against the *English*, invaded their borders in the yeare 1542: and was met by the Lord *Wharton*, then Warden of the West Marches. The battailes being ready to joyne, one *Oliver Sincleer* the Kings favorite, though otherwise of meane parentage, was by the Kings directions proclaimed Generall: which the *Scottish* Nobility tooke with such indignation, that they threw downe their weapons, and suffered themselues to be taken prisoners, there being not one man slaine on either side. The principall prisoners were the Earles of *Glencarne*, and *Cassiles*; the Barons *Maxwell*, *Oliphant*, *Somervell*, *Flemming*, with diuers others: besides many of the Gentry. He raigned 28 yeares.

1542 35 *Mary*, an vnfortunate Princeesse, was first married to *Francis* the second of *France*: by whom having no issue, she was remarried to *Henry L. Darnly*.

1567 26 *JAMES* the VI, sonne to *Mary* Queene of *Scotland*, and *Henry L. Darnly*, was crowned King before the death of his mother: hee tooke to wife *Anne*, daughter to *Christierna* King of *Danemarke*; and was called to the Crowne of *England* after the death of *Q. Elizabeth*, vpon the 24 of March, 1603. Here can I not omit the prudent foresight of *Henry* the seventh, who having two daughters to marry, bestowed the elder on the King of *Scotland*, and the younger on the King of *France*: that if his owne issue male should faile, and a Prince of another Nation must inherite *England*; then *Scotland* as the lesser kingdome, should follow and depend vpon *England*; and not *England* waite on *France*, as on the greater. Neither will I here passe over the Prophecy, attributed in the *Polychronicon*, vnto an holy Anchoret: that lived in King *Egelred* his time, which is this. *English men for that they wonneth them to drunkenesse, to treason, and to rechelesnesse of Gods house; first by Danes, and then*

by Normans, and the third time by Scots, whom they holden least worth of all, they shall be overcome. Then the world shall bee unstable, and so diverse & variable, that the unstableness of thoughts shall bee betakned by many manner diversity of clowthing. Certainly by this happy vnion of the kingdomes, is this prediction accomplished: the circumstances of time so partly agreeing, and the Scots never subduing England but by this blessed victory.

The principall order of knighthood in this kingdom was of S. Andrew, instituted by Hungius King of the Picts, to hearten his subiects against Athelstane King of England. The knights weare about their neckes a collar interlaced with Thistles, with the picture of S. Andrew pendant to it. The word, *Nemo me impune lacessit*. It tooke this name because after the battaile, Hungius & his souldiers went all bare-foot to S. Andrew, and there vowed that they and all their posterity would thenceforth vse his crosse as their ensigne, whensoever they tooke in hand any warlike expedition.

The revenues of this Crowne Boterius writeth to bee not about 100000 Crownes: and though they were farre more, yet certainly not comparable to those of England: here beeing no commodity in this kingdom, to allure strangers to traffique; 2^d the Country it selfe being barren; & 3^d, many of the subjects, those especially of the Westerne parts, and out lles, so vn-wildly, that they cannot be very beneficiall to the treasury.

The Armes are Sol, a Lyon Rampant, Mars, within a double tressure counterflowered. This tressure counterflowered, was added to the Lyon by Achaisius King of Scotland; at what time hee contracted the perpetuall league with France: signifying (sayth Holier Boetius) *Francorum oribus leonem exinde esse munendum.*

Here are in Scotland.

Vniuersities 4.

1 Edinburgb.

3 S. Andrewes.

2 Glasco.

4 S. Aberdeen.

Archbishops 2

Bishops 11,

Duke 1.

Marquesses 2.

Earles.

Vicomits.

Barons.

K k

IRELAND

IRELAND.

IRELAND is environed on all sides with the Sea. It standeth West of *Brittaine*; next vnto which it is the biggest Iland of *Europe*: containing in length, 400; and in bredth 200 miles. It is situate vnder the 10th and 12th Climates, the longest day being 16 houres, and more.

The Iland hath by some beene tearmed *Scotia*, because the *Scotti* comming from *Spaine* dwelt here. The most vsuall name amongst old writers, is *Iernia*; the moderne, *Hibernia*; the *Englis* *Ireland*. And though some frame a wrested Etimology, frō *Iberus* a *Spanis* Captaine; some from *Irnalph*, a Duke hereof; & others *ab Hiberno aere*, the winter-like and cold aire: yet certainly the name proceeded from *Erinland*, which in their old language signifieth a Westerne land.

Their own Chronicles, or Fables rather, tell vs, how *Casaria*, *Noahs* Neece, inhabited here before the Flood; and how 300 yeares after the Flood, it was subdued by *Bartholomew* a *Scythian*, who overcame here I know not what Giants. Afterward *Nemethus* another *Scythian* Prince, and *Delus* a *Grecian*, came hither: and last of all *Gaothel*, with his wife *Scota*, one of the *Pharaohs* daughters, who must needs name this Iland *Scotia*. Not to honour such fopperies with a confutation, doubtlesly the first inhabitants of this Iland came out of *Brittaine*. For *Brittaine* is the nighest Country vnto it, and so had a more speedy waftage hither; secondly, the ancient writers call this Iland a *Brittish* Iland; and thirdly, *Tacitus* giueth vs of this Country this verdict: *Solum, cœlumq; cultus & ingenia hominum, haud multum à Britannia differunt*, the habits and disposition of the people were not much vnlike the *Brittaines*.

The people are generally strong and nimble of body, haughty of heart, careless of their liues, patient of cold & hunger, implacable in enmity, constant in loue, light of beliefe, greedy of glory: and in a word, if they be bad, you shall no-where find worse; if they be good, you shall hardly meete with better. But more particularly both men and women within the *Pale*, and such

such places where the *English* discipline is heartily embraced, are conformable to civility; the *Kernes* (for by that name they call the *wild Irish*) extremely barbarous; not behaving themselves, as *Christians*, scarcely as men.

They use the *Irish* language, spoken also in the West of *Scotland*, and the *Hebrides*, or *Westerne Ilands*. They received the *Christian* faith by the preaching of *S. Patrick*, Anno 335. At this present, the more civill sort follow the reformation according to the Church of *England*: but the *Kernes* either adhere to the Pope, or to their superstitious fancies.

The soyle of it selfe is abundantly fruitfull, as may be seen in such places, where the industry of man playeth the midwife with the earth, in helping her to bring forth: but on the contrary, where agriculture and laborious manuring of the ground is deficient, there also the fruits of the earth are not and cannot be abundant.

Famous hath this Country bin in former times, for the piety and religious liues of the Monkes; amongst whom I cannot but remember *Columban*, and of him this memorable apothegme: for being offered many faire preferments to leaue his Country, He replied, *It becommeth not them to embrace other mens riches, that for Christs sake had forsaken their owne*. But now I should sooner find piety amongst the *Cannibals* of *America*, then the *Kernes* of *Ireland*.

Amongst other prerogatiues of this Iland, this is one, that it breedeth no venomous serpent; neither will any line here, brought from other Regions. Hence of her selfe she thus speaketh.

*Ille ego sum Graijj Glacialis Hibernia dicta,
Cui Deus & melior rerum nascentium origo,
Im commune dedit, cum Creta altrice Tonantis,
Æguæ ne nostris diffundant sibila in oris.*

I am that Iland, which in times of old

The Greekes did call *Hibernia* ycie-cold:

Secur'd by God and Nature from this feare,

Which gift was giuen to *Creete* Ioues mother deare,

That poysonous snakes should never here be bred,

Or dare to hisse or hurtfull venome shed.
The other miraculours things in *Ireland* are, 1 all the breed of it, (except womch and Gray-hounds) are lesse then in *England*. 2nd, there is a lake about *Armach*, into which if one thrust a peece of wood, hee shall find that part which remaineth in the mud, converted to iron; & that which continueth in the water, turned to a whet-stone; which, if those reports be false, is worthily deserued of their first authors. Thirdly the Kine will yeeld no milke vnlesse their calues are by them, or their calues skianes stuffed with hay or straw: as *Maginus* relateth.

The state of the *Clergie* hath bin litle beholding to fortune. In former times some of the Bishoppes had no more revenues then the pasture of two milke Kine: and now the violent stomacks of *Impropriatours*, haue so farre deuoured that which our Ancestours consecrated to religious vses, as the glory of God and the maintenance of his Ministers; that in the whole Province of *Connaght*, the stipend of the incumbent is not about 40 shillings; in some places, but 16 shillings. So that the *Irish* must needs be better fed, then taught, for (as truly saith *Panormitan*) *ad tenuitatem beneficiorum necessario sequitur ignorantia sacerdotum*; and the poore *Vicars* plea deserueth to be heard, their case pittied, their estate amended.

The chiefe rivers are 1 *Shennin* or *Sinei*. which beginning in *Ulster*, runneth the course of 200 miles to the *Vergivian* sea, and is navigable 60 miles. 2 The *Slane*. 3 *Awiduff*, called by the *English* *Blackwater*. 4 *Shomre*. These and the other rivers of principall note, take a long with you, according as I find them registered by that excellent Poet *M. Spencer*, in his *Canto* of the marriage of *Thames* and *Medway*,

There was the *Liffie* rowling downe the lea,
The landie *Slane*, the stony *Aubrian*.
The spacious *Shennin* spreading like a sea,
The pleasant *Boyne*, the fishie fruitfull *Banne*,
Swift *Awiduffe*, which of the *Englishman*
Is call'd *Blackwater*; and the *Liffie* deepe,
Sad *Trowis* that once his people over-ran,
Strong *Allo* tumbling from *Stenlogher* steepe,

And *Mulla* mine, whose waues I whilome taught to weepe.

There also was the wide embayed *Mayre*,
The pleasant *Bandon* crown'd with many a wood,
The spreading *Lee* that like an *Iland* faire,
Encloseth *Corke* with his diuided flood;
And balefull *Oure*, late staind with *English* blood:
With many more, &c.

The principall lakes (of which this *Iland* is full) are
Lough Erne, *Lough Foyle*; and *Lough Corbes*: this last in length
26, in bredth 4 miles; in which are 300 *Ilets* abundant in Pine-
trees.

Ireland is diuided into 5 Prouinces, which formerly were
kingdomes, viz.

1 *MUNSTER*, hath on the East, *Lemster*; on the West and
South, the Sea; and on the North, *Connaght*. It is diuided into
the Counties of *Kerrie*, *Waterford*, *Desmond*, *Corke*, *Tiperarie*, &
Holy Crosse. The chiefe citties are, 1 *Limericke*, on the banks of
Shennin. 2 *Corke*. 3 *Kinsall*, which was fortified in the last *Irish*
troubles, by *Don Iohn de Aquila*, and a *Spanish* Garrison, and
4 *Waterford*, on the *Shoore*.

2 *CONNAGHT*, hath on the East, *Meth*; on the West, the
Sea; on the North, *Vister*; on the South, *Munster*. It is diuided
into the counties of *Maio*, *Twomond*, *Gallway*, *Slego*, *Roscom-
man*, and *Letrim*, this last belonging once to the *O Rorkes*. The
chiefe citties are 1 *Bunratty*, 2 *Gallway*, the third city of *Ireland*
for farenesse and largenesse.

3 *VLSTER* hath on the South *Meth* and *Connaght*; on all
other parts, the Sea. It is diuided into the Counties of *Louth*,
Canan, *Fermanagh*, *Down*, *Monaghan*, *Armach*, *Antrim*, *Tir-
connel*, *Colran*, and *Tir Oen*, whose rebellious Earles haue beene
so long traitours to *England*, and disturbers of the *Ilands* quiet.
The chiefe citties are 1 *Dundalke* in *Louth*. 2 *Dungannon*, the
residence of the great *Oneales*. 3 *Armach*, the seat of an Arch-
bishop, one of whom is famous for writing against the liues of
the *Roman* Cleargy. 4 *Dongall* in *Tir Connell*. & 5 *London Der-
rie*, built and peopled by the Cittizens of *London*.

4 *METH*, hath on the East, the Sea on the West, *Connaught*; on

the North, *Ulster*; and on the West *Lemster*. It is diuided into the Countreies of *East-Meth*, *West-Meth*, & *Long-ford*. The chief townes of it are 1 *Kellye*. 2 *Trim*, and 3 *Tredagh*.

5 **LEMSTER**, hath on the East, and South the Sea; on the West, *Connaght*; on the North, *Meth*. It is diuided into the Countreies of *Kilkennie*, *Caterlogh*, *Kildare*, *Kings County* or *Ophalie*, *Queenes Countie* or *Lease*, *Weish-ford*, and *Dublin*. The chiefe townes are *Mary-Bourg* in *Lease*. 2 *Philips-towne* in *Ophalie*. 3 *Kildare*, one of whose Earles was complained of to *Henry* the eight, and when his aduerfary concluded his inuention, with, Finally all *Ireland* cannot rule this Earle: the king replyed, then shall this Earle rule all *Ireland*; and so for his iusts sake, made him deputy. 4 *Dublin* seated on the *Liffie*, is the Metropolis of *Ireland*, the residence of the *Lord Deputy*, the See of an Archbishop, and an Vniuersity. It was built by *Harald Harfager*, the first king of *Norwey*; and after the *Englisch* conquest; was peopled by a Colony of our *Bristol* men.

The whole number of Counties in *Ireland* is 32, in every of which is a *Sheriffe*, and diuerse *Iustices of peace*, as in *England*. They are governed after the Lawes of *England*: and formerly their griuances were referred to, and their statutes enacted at our *Parliaments*: but now the deputy hath power to assemble the States, and make what lawes, or reforme what customes the necessity of the time requireth.

Ireland once was diuided into five feuerall kingdomes, & first suffered a forraine power vnder *Turgesius* and his *Norwegians*: who were soone rooted out by the policy of the petty king of *Meth*, who was the only *Irish* Prince in fauour with the tyrant. This king of *Meth*, (by name *Omalaghiten*) had to daughter, a woman of renowned beauty; whom *Turgesius* lusting after, demanded of her father, to be his concubine. The *Methian* Prince vnwilling to grant, yet daring not to deny this petition, (or, to say better, command, for such are tyrants petitions) made answer, that he had in his tuition besides his daughter, a beuie of most beautifull Virgins, out of which hee should choose as many as he pleased for his priuate pleasures. *Turgesius* reioicing at this motion, desired him with all speed to effect this meeting.

BUT

But the King of *Meib* attiring in the habits of women, a company of yong Gentlemen, who durst for the common liberty, adventure their seuerall liues, conducted them into the tyrants bed-chamber. And they according to the directions giuen the, when for that little modesties sake hee had in him, he had commanded all his attendants to avoid the roome: assaulted him now ready for, and expecting more kind embraces; and left him dead in the place. The *Methian* King had by this time, acquainted diuers of the better sort with his plot: all which vpon a signe giuen, rush into the palace, and put to death all the *Norwegians*, and other attendants of this tyrant. After this, the *Royale* enjoyed their former dominions, till the year 1172: in which *Dermot Mac Morock* king of *Lemster*, hauing forced the wife of *Maurice O Rorke* king of *Meth*, and being by him driuen out of his kingdome, came to the Court of *England* for succour. To this petition, *Henry* the second, then king, condescended; sending him ayde vnder the leading of *William Strongbow* Earle of *Pembrooke*: who restored king *Dermot*. & brought a great part of the Iland vnder the *English* subiection. *Iohn* king of *England* was the first who was intituled the *L. of Ireland*, which stile was granted him by Pope *Urban* the 3^d; who for the ornament of his royalty, sent him a plume of *Peacocke feathers*: and when *Tir Oen* stiled himselfe defender of the *Irish* liberty, he was by *Clement* the 8th honoured with a *Phoenix* plume. The Kings of *England* retained this title of *Lords*, til the year 1542; in which *Henry* the 8th in an *Irish* Parliament, was declared King of *Ireland*, as a name more sacred, and repleat with Maiesty, then that of *Lord*: at which time also hee was declared to be the supream head vnder God, of the Church of *Ireland*; and the people vterly disclaimed all the pretended iurisdiction of the Popes of *Rome*. Since the first plantation there, of our *English* people, the Country hath bin governed by a *Vice-Roy*, whom we vsually call the *Lord Deputy*: then whom there cometh no *Vice-gerent* in *Europe*, more neere the Maiesty and prerogative of a King. These *Deputies*, notwithstanding the large extent of their commission, could never wholly subdue the Iland, or bring the people to any ciuill course of life: the fachers inflicting

a heauy curse on al their posterity if euer they should sow corn, build houſes, or learn the *Engliſh* tongue. To this indiſpoſition of the *Iriſh* theſelues, let vs adde the defects of the kings of *England*, & *Iriſh* Deputies, in matters of ciuill policy: as I find them particularized by Sir *Iohn Davies*, in his worthy & pithy diſcourſe of this ſubieſt. I will only glean a few of them. Firſt then, a barbarous country is like a field overgrown with weed, which muſt firſt be well broken with the plough, and then immediately ſowne with good and profitable ſeede: ſo muſt a wild and vnciuill people bee firſt broken and ploughed vp by warre, and then preſently ſowne with the ſeede of good lawes & diſcipline; leſt the weedes reuiue in the one, and ill manners in the other. Here then was the firſt defects in our *Engliſh* Kings, not to tame and take down the ſtomack and pride of this people; though either ciuill or forraigne warres perhaps occaſioned this neglect: & alſo of the *Iriſh* Deputies, who at ſuch time as the people vpon a ſmall diſcomfiture, were creſt-falne, neglected the ſo keeping of them, by ſeverity of diſcipline. The 2^d ouer-ſight concerneth particularly our kings, who gaue ſuch large poſſeſſions and regalities vnto the firſt conquerours, that the people knew no authoritiy in a manner, aboue their immediate Lords. 3^d The laws of *England* were not indifferently communicated to all the *Iriſhrie*, but to ſome particular Families and Provinces onely; whereby the reſt of the people being in the condition of out-lawes, or at the beſt of aliens; knew not how to behaue themſelues as ſubjects; and this concerneth the Kings alſo. The 4th defect was particularly in the deputies, who hauing made good and whoſome lawes againſt the barbarous cuſtomes of the common people, and inhumane oppreſſion of the Lords; never put them in execution: as if they had been made rather for a terror, or a ſhew, then any intent of uſe or benefit to the ſtate. And to theſe foure may moſt of the reſt be reduced.

In theſe termes of wildneſſe & non-ſubiection, ſtood *Ireland*, vntill towards the end of the raign of *Q. Elizabeth*: at what time began the rebellion of *Tirone*, who ingaged the greateſt part of the *Iriſhrie*, both Lords and Commons in that action: which ending in the overthrow of that vngratefull rebell, not onely cruſhed

shed the overmuch powerablenesse of the *Irish* Nobility; but made the finall and full conquest of the whole Nation. So true is it, that *Every rebellion when it is suppress'd, doth make the Prince stronger, and the subiects weaker.* Ireland thus broken & ploughed, that glorious Queen dyed, a Victor ouer all her enemies: & left the sowing of it vnto his maiesty now raigning, who omitted no part of a skilfull seedesman. First then there was an *Amnesty* or Act of obliuion made, whereby all the offences against the Crowne were remitted, if by such a limited day the people would sue out their pardons: and by the same Act, all the *Irish* were manu-mitted from the seruitude of their Lords, & receiued into the kings immediat protectiō. 2^d the whole kingdom was diuided into shires, & Iudges itinerant appointed to circuit them: whereby it hath followed that the exactions of the Lords are layd aside, the behaviour of the people is narrowly looked into; the passages before vnknowne vnto our Souldiers are laid open by our vnder-Sheriffes and Bayliffes; and the common people seeing the benefit and security they enjoy by the *English* Lawes, and loath to plead alwayes by an Interpreter, beginne to set their Children to Schoole, for the learning of the *English* tongue. 3^d the *Irish* were not rooted out, as in the first plantation in *Leinster*, and the *English* only estated in their roomes: but were only remoued from the woods, bogs, & mountaines, into the plaine & open country; that being like wild trees transplanted, they might grow the milder, & beare the better fruit. And 4th, whereas there was before but one freeholder in a whole country, which was the Lord himself, the rest holding in villenage, and being subject to the Lords immeasurable taxations; whereby they had no encouragement to build or plant: Now the Lords estate was deuided into two parts, that which he held in demaine to himselfe, which was still left vnto him; and that which was in the hands of his tenants, who had estates made in their possessions according to the Common law of *England*, paying instead of vncertaine *Irish* taxations, certain *English* rents: whereby the people haue since set their minds vpon repairing their houses, and manuring their lands, to the great increase of the private and publique revenue.

Thus:

Thus haue you seene *Ireland*, which before serued onely as a graue to bury our best men, and a gulfe to swallow our greatest treasures; beeing governed neither as a countrey free nor conquer'd: brought in some hope, by the prudence & policy of her present king and late Deputies, to proue an orderly Commonwealth; ciuill in it selfe, profitable to the Prince, and a good strength to the *Brittish* Empire. For now the way farcing men trauell without danger, the ploughman walketh without feare, the lawes are administred in every place alike, the me are drawn vnto villages, the woods and fastnesse left to beasts: & all redned to that civility, as our fathers neuer saw, nor can wee well sample out of ancient histories.

The revenues of this kingdome are said by *Walsingham*, in the time of *Edward* the third, to haue bin yearly 40000 pounds; but his succellours to this present age, haue scarce got so much as the keeping of it cost them: King *Richard* the 2^d being by the same *Walsingham* reported to haue spent 30000 markes out of his owne purse, over and aboue the money which hee receiued there. Whether this country were so profitable to *Edward* 3^d or not, I dare not determine: certaine I am that the revenues at this time are doubled what they were before; and more orderly payd into the Exchequer then euer: the custome house yeelding yearely no lesse then 30000 pounds.

The Armes of *Ireland* are B, an *Irish* harpe O, stringed A: which coat, his now Maiesty, to shew himselfe the first absolute King of *Ireland*; did first marshall with the royall Armes of *England*.

Here is one only Vniuersity, viz: *Dublin*.

Archbishops 4

Bishops 19

Earles 7

Vicounts

Barons

THE LESSER ISLANDS.

THE LESSER *Orcades*. *Hebrides*.

ISLANDS are the *Sorlinges*. *Sporades*.

THE

THE BRITISH ILES

377

THE ORCADES.

THE ORCADES, or Isles of *Orkney*, are in number 32, & are situate against the most Northerne Cape of *Scotland*: the chiefe of which is *Pomonia*, whose prime towne is *Kirkwall*; honoured with a Bishops See, & strengthened with two castles. This Iland is well stored with tinne and lead, and is at this day by the inhabitants called *Mainland*. The second Iland of note is *Hebby*, called by *Ptolomie*, *Ocetis*. The people are (according to *Maginus*) great drinkers, but no drunkards, *bibacissimi sunt incolæ, nunquam tamen inebriantur*: they use the *Gothish* language, which they deriue from the *Norwegians*, in whose possession they once were; and of whose qualiries they still retaine some smacke. These Isles in *Solinus* time were not inhabited, being over-growne with rushes; now they are in a measure, populous and fertile: and were first discovered by *Iulius Agricola*, the first that euer sailed about *Brittaine*. In latter times they were possessed by the *Normans* or *Norwegians*, who held them till the yeare 1266: when *Magnus* King of *Norway* surrendred them vp to *Alexander* King of *Scotland*, which surrendrie some of the succeeding Kings did afterwards ratifie.

Two dayes sayling North of these *OrcaDES*, lyeth *Sherland*, an Iland belonging to the Crowne of *Scotland*: and is by many supposed to be the *Thule* of the ancients. For first it standeth in the 63 degree of latitude, in which *Ptolomie* placeth *Thule*. 2^d it lieth opposite to *Bergen* in *Norway*, against which *Pomponius Mela* hath seated it: & 3^d *Caspar Peucerus* hath obserued, that this *Sherland* is by marriners called *Thylensell*; a name in which that of *Thule* is apparently couched. That Iland was not *Thule* (as most say) we shall anon shew you.

THE HEBRIDES.

The *HEBRIDES*, or *HEBVDE*, or *Western Ilands*, because situate on the West side of *Scotland*; are in number 44; the chiefe of which are *Ila*, 24 miles long, and 16 broad; plentifull in Wheat, Cattle, and heards of Red-deere. 2 *Iona*, famous for the sepulchres of the *Scottish* Kings, whose chiefe Towne is *Sodore*. And 3 *Mula*, which is 25 miles bigger then the other. The people both in language and behauiour resemble the *Wilde Irish*.

and

THE BRITISH ILES.

and are called *Redbankes*: a people, as his Majestie in his *Basili-con Doron* teacheth vs, all vtrly rude, and without all shew of civility; such as permit not themselves to be governed by the Lawes, nor to be kept vnder by Discipline. *Legum severitate, & judiciorum metu se illigari non patiuntur*, saith M^r Camden. These Ilands were also bought by *Alexander* the third, of *Magnus* King of *Norwey*.

THE SORLINGS.

These Ilands being called by the *Belgians* or *Netherlanders* *Sorlings*; by the *English*, *Silly*; by *Antonine* in his *Itinerary*, *Sig-deles*; by *Solinus*, *Silyres*; and by some *Greeke* Writers *Hesperides*, and *Cassiterides*: are situate over against the most Western Cape of *Cornewall*, from which they are distant 24 miles. They are in number 145, of which ten onely are of any estimation, viz. 1 *Armath*, 2 *Agnes*. 3 *Sampson*. 4 *Silly*, the name-giver (as it seemeth) vnto the rest. 5 *Brefar*. 6 *Rusco*. 7 *S. Helens*. 8 *S. Martins*. 9 *Arthur*: and 10 *S. Maries*, the chiefe of all the rest: as being eight miles in compasse, sufficiently fruitfull, and strengthened with a castle called *Stella Maria*, built by *Queene Elizabeth*, and by her furnished with a garrison. These Ilands are well stored with *Grasse*, *Graine*, and *Lead*, which last from hence was once carried into *Greece*. Hither the *Roman Emperours* banished condemned men to worke in the *Mynes*. These Ilands were subdued to the *English* Crowne by *Athelstane*.

THE SPORADES.

I call not these Ilands by this name, because they are memorized in any Author, ancient or moderne, by this name; but because being many, I know not in what generall name I may more fitly include them: the chiefe of which are 1 *Man*, 2 *Anglessey*, 3 *Iarvie*, 4 *Gernsie*, 5 *Wight*.

1 *MAN* is situate just over against the Southerne part of *Cumberland*, from which it is distant 25 miles: and was judged to belong to *Brittaine* rather then to *Ireland*, because it fostered venomous serpents brought hither out of *Brittaine*. It is in length 30 miles, in bredth 15 miles, and-but 8 in some places. The people hate theft, and begging: they vse a language mixt of the *Norwegian* and *Wish* tongues. The soyle is abundant in

Flax

Flax, Hempe, Oates, Barley, and Wheat, with which they vse to supply the defects of *Scotland*, if not the continent it selfe, yet questionlesse the *Westerne Iles*, which are a member of it. For thus writeth the Reverend Father in God, *Iohn Mericke*, late Bishop of this Iland, in a letter to *M. Camden*, at such time as he was composing his most excellent *Britannia. Our Iland* (saith hee) for cattle, for fish, and for corne, hath not onely sufficient for it selfe, but sendeth also good store into other Countries: now what Countries should need this supply (*England* and *Ireland* being afore-hand with such provisions) except *Scotland*, or some members thereof, I see not. *Venerable Bede* numbred in it 300 Families, and now it is furnished with 17 Parish Churches. The chiefe Townes are 1 *Balacuri*, and 2 *Russin* or *Castle-towne* the seat of a Bishop, who though he be vnder the Archbishoppe of *Yorke*, yet hath no voyce in the *English* Parliament. In this Iland is the hill *Scea full*, where on a cleare day one may see *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*: here also are bred the *Soland* Geese, of rotten wood falling into the water. This Iland was taken from the *Brittaines* by the *Scots*, and from them regained by *Edwin* King of *Northumberland*. Afterwards the *Norwegians* seized on it, from whom *Alexander* the third wrested it: and about the yeare 1340, *William Montacute* Earle of *Salisbury*, descended from the *Norwegian* kings of *Man*, wonne it from the *Scots*, & sold it to the Lord *Scroope*: who being condemned of treason, *Henry* the fourth gaue it to *Henry Percie* Earle of *Northumberland*: but hee also prouing false to his Soveraigne, it was given to the *Stanlies*, now Earles of *Darbie*.

2 *ANGLESEY* is counted a shire of *Wales*, and bordereth on *Carnarvonshire*. It is in length 20, in bredth 17 miles: containing in former times 360 villages and Townes, of which the chiefe are *Beaumarish* towards *Wales*, 2 *Newburg*, and 3 *Aberfraw*, on the South side. This Iland for its abundant fertility in all things necessary to preserue the life of man, is called *Mam-Cymry* i.e. the *Mother of Wales*. It was once the seat of the *Druides*, first conquered by *Suetonius Paulinus*; and vnitd to the *English* Crowne by the valour of *Edward* the first.

3 *LARSEY* is in compasse 20 miles, and sufficiently strong, by.

by reason of the dangerous Seas. It containeth 12 Townes or Villages, the chiefe being *S. Hilarie*, and *S. Malo*: The ground is plentiful in graine, & Sheep, most of them having 4 hornes; of whose wooll our true *Iarsie Stockings* are made. This *Casareva* or *Iarsie*, is ruled by a governour appointed by the King of *England*; to whom are added as assistants 12 men, selected out of every seuerall parish.

4 GERNSEY (formerly *Sarnia*,) is distant 20 miles from *Iarsey*; to whom it is farre inferiour in respect of fertility and largeness but more comodiſus because of her safe harbours. It containeth 10 Parishes, the chiefe being *S. Peters*. These Islands lye both nigh vnto *Normandy* and *Brittaine*. The people vse the *French* tongue, and the onely remainder of the *English* rights in *France*. In their Ecclesiasticall Discipline they follow the Church of *Geneva*, as much affected by the *French* Ministers; and are both subiect to the Diocesse of *Winchester*.

5 WIGHT is seuered from *Hampshire* by a little narrow, and dangerous straight of the Sea. It containeth 20 miles in length, and 12 in bredth; the soyle is very answerable to the husbandmans expectation; the sheepe beare delicate fine wooll, and the trees store of fruit. Here are two Parkes, & one Forrest, as also 36 Townes and Villages, the principall being *Newport*, *Tarmonth*, and *Brading*. The Island is very strongly seated and strengthened. The Southpart towards *France* is vnaccessible, by reason of the steepe and craggie rocks which there guard it; the North shoare toward *Hampshire* flat and leuell, and for that cause fortified with three castles; viz: *Tarmonth*, the *Cowes*, and *Sandhead* castle. In the midland there is *Garesbrooke* Castle onely, in which is provision of armour for 5000 men; in every village is a great peece of Ordinance, yet are not these externall strengths so much available, as internall animosity of the inhabitants. It is subject to the County of *Southampton*, for her government; and was taken from the *Brittaines*, by *Wolphar* King of *Mercia*. Of this Island, *Henry* the sixt, crowned *Henry Beauchamp* Earle of *Warwicke*, king; which title ended not long after in the death of this *Beauchamp*.

There are diuerſe other Islands, as *Dennie*, *Londay*, & *Chaldey*,

in the *Sewerne Sea*, *Thanet* and *Sheppey* neare *Kent*; *Holyfarnes*, & *Cockar* Islands on the confines of *Northumberland*; with many others; of which, being of no account, I forbear to make mention.

Thus much of the *Brittish* Islands.

OF THE NORTHERNE ISLANDS.

THE NORTHERNE sea is by some called *Mare Scythicum*; by *Iuvenal*, *Oceanus Glacialis*; by the *Cimbrians* in their tongue, *Marimorusa*, that is, the dead sea; and by *Tacitus*, *Mare pigrum*. This *Tacitus* best describeth it, and out of him I afford it you. *Trans Sucionas mare aliud pigrum, & prope immortum quo &c.* beyond the *Swethlanders* there is another sea so slow, and almost immouable, that many thinke it to be the bounds which compasse in the whole world. Some are perswaded that the sound of the Sun is heard, as hee riseth out of this sea; and that many shapes of gods are seene, & the beames of his head, *Illuc usque (& fama vera) tantum natura*. At this sea (the report is credible) is the end of nature & the world. The principall Islands disperfed in it are *Groenland*, a Island. 3 *Freeze land*. 4 *Nova Zemla*. 5 *Sir Hugh Willoughbies Island*.

1 *GROENLAND* is situate vnder the *Northerne cold Zone*, the longest day in summer beeing 3 moneths and a halfe: it is in length more then 600 miles. This Country is not yet sufficiently discovered, but generally knowne to abound in grasse, which nourisheth great flocks of cattle: and giueth aire to a people dwelling in caues, and delighting in *Necromancie*. The chief Towne is *S. Thome*: and *Alba*, the next. In this Island the *Londons* haue met with a good trade of fishing; and for that cause, further searching into it, and oftner frequenting, haue giuen it the new name of *king James his new Island*.

2 *ISLAND* is about 400 miles in length, a damnable cold Country, whence it seemes to take its name. The people hereof, (as some in *Norway*) vse dried fish instead of bread: the best commodity is their fish, which they exchange with forraigne

Mars

Marchants for other things, of which they haue more vse, and lesse abundance. The Island *Ling* is famous all over *Europe*. The chiefe townes are *Hallen*, and *Schastolten*, honoured with the seats of two Bishops. In this Iland is the hill *Hecklesfort*, vomiting flames of fire, like *Ætna* of *Sicily*: of which also the blind Papists haue the same superstitious opinion; namely that vnder it is *Purgatory*. This Iland is subject vnto the Kings of *Swethland*, and is generally conceiued to be that Iland, called of old, *Thule*, of which frequent mention is made in Poets, as *Tibi seruiat ultima Thule*, in *Vergil*. *nec sit terris ultima Thule*, in *Seneca*. The reason which perswadeth them this coniecture, is, because it is indeed the remotest part of the old world: but greater reasons are against it. For when *Solinus*, sayth, *Multa sunt circa Britanniam insule quibus Thule ultima*; I hope *Thule* must be one of the *Brittish* Iles: and when *Tacitus* saith, *Insulas quas Orcadas vocant, inuenit domuitq; dispersa est & Thule*; I am certain Iland is so farre from being kenne'd from any part of the *Orcades*, that it is at least eight degrees distant. But to what Iland the name of *Thule* more properly belongeth, wee haue already told you.

3. FREEZLAND, called in Latine *Frizlandia*, to distinguish it from *Frizia* or *Friezland* in *Belgium*: is vnder the North-frigid Zone, but not so farre within the Articke Circle as Iland: the longest day here being almost 20 houres. The onely riches of it, is their fish, for which commodity it is never without the ships of *Flemmings*, *Scots*, *Danes*, *Hansemen*, and *English*; which last especially so frequent it, that it hath bin by some called the *Westerne England*, It is almost as bigge as *Ireland*, and is subiect to the King of *Denmarke*.

4. NOVA ZEMLA lyeth on the North of *Muscovie* and *Lapland*, and is famous for nothing but the Pigmyes which are here suppoed to inhabit,

5. Sir HUGH WILLOUGHBYES ILAND, so called, because hee first discouered it, Anno 1553; and because hee was thereabouts frozen to death. For beeing sent by the *London* Marchants in the time of *Edward* the 6th, to search a new way toward *Muscovia*, *Cathai*, and *China*; the weather prooued so extreme

extreame, and the frost so vehement, that his ship was set fast in the ice, & his people were frozen to death: the ship being found the next yeare, with a perfect description of their voyage and fortunes. This enterprize, notwithstanding so disastrous a beginning, was prosecuted by the *English*, vnder the leading of *Jenkinson*, *Burrough*, and others; who haue discovered halfe the way to *China*, even as farre as the river *Obi*, and the Easterne confines of *Muscovia*, but the rest is left vncertaine to further voyages in future ages.

Thus much of the *Northerne Islands*

ATABLE OF THE LONGITVDE
AND LATITVDE OF THE
chiefe *European Cities*.

A	Lo.	Lat.		Lo.	Lat.
A ngiers	18 10	47 25	Corinth	51 15	36 55
Antwerpe	24 30	51 48	Cracon	42 40	50 12
Avignon	22 40	44 40	Caragossa	22 20	42 22
Amsterdam	27 34	52 40	Cane	19 20	49 45
B			Cambridge		
Besançon	20 30	46 30	Compestella	6	20
Burges	22 10	46 20	Camienza	50 20	52 40
Buda	42	47	D		
Burdeaux	17 50	44 30	Doway	25	50 30
Bononia	35 50	43 33	Dole	27	46 10
Basil	31	47 40	Dublin		
C			E		
Constantinople	56	43 5	Edinburgh	19 20	58
Cales	5 10	37			
Conimbre	11 25	40	F		
Colleine	30 30	51	Francford ad Od.	24	50 30
Copenhagen	34 30	56 50	Francford ad Mos.	30	50 30
		L I			<i>Florence</i>

	Lo.	Lat.		Lo.	Lat.
<i>Florence</i>	43.	34	<i>Poitteirs</i>	20	50 10
<i>Ferrara</i>	44	36	<i>Padua</i>	44 45	36 10
<i>Friburg</i>	4		<i>Pavia</i>	44	33 5
	G		<i>Prage</i>	29 10	46 10
<i>Geneva</i>	28	45 45		R	
<i>Granada</i>	17 15	37 30	<i>Rome</i>	41 20	38
<i>Genoa</i>	45 20	15 20	<i>Rheimes</i>	25 25	48 30
	H		<i>Riga</i>	43 45	59
<i>Heidelberg</i>	33	49 25		S	
	I		<i>Salamanca</i>	14 4	24 20
<i>Ingolstade</i>	32 10	48 40	<i>Signenca</i>	18 2	
	L		<i>Siena</i>	42 20	36 15
<i>London</i>	20	51 30	<i>Strigonum</i>		
<i>Leiden</i>	27 20	52 10	<i>Syracuse</i>	40 30	37 30
<i>Lyons</i>	25 40	44 30	<i>Stockholme</i>	47	60 30
<i>Lovaine</i>	23	51	<i>Strasburg</i>	27 50	48 44
<i>Lisbon</i>	10 50	38 50	<i>Sivill</i>	14 20	37 30
<i>Leighe</i>	29	50 30		T	
	M		<i>Tolledo</i>	16 40	40 10
<i>Mentz</i>	27 30	50 30	<i>Tboloufe</i>	20 30	43 58
<i>Marpurg</i>		51 40	<i>Triers</i>	4	45 50
<i>Millaine</i>	40 20	33	<i>Tubing</i>		48 50
<i>Modena</i>	43 50	35 40	<i>Turine</i>	31 30	43 45
<i>Maiorca</i>	39 50	33		V	
<i>Musco</i>		61	<i>Venice</i>	37	54 50
	N		<i>Valence</i>	21 10	39 55
<i>Naples</i>	46	39 30	<i>Valadolit</i>	15 45	42 5
<i>Nidrosia</i>	89 45	60 50	<i>Vienna</i>	31 45	48 20
<i>Nismes</i>	25	42 30		W	
	O		<i>Wirtenberg</i>		50 20
<i>Oxford</i>	19	51 30	<i>Witzburg</i>		50
<i>Orleans</i>	22	47 10		Y	
	P		<i>Torke</i>	23 30	54 30
<i>Paris</i>	23 20	48			

THE END OF EVROPE.



OF ASIA.

ASIA is separated from Europe by the *Aegean Propontis*, and *Euxine Sea*; by *Paulus Mæotis*, *Tanais*, *Donna*, &c. a line drawne from the one to the other: and from *Africke*, by the *Red-Sea*, and the *Egyptian Isthmus*.

This most famous Countrey borroweth her denomination from ASIA, daughter to *Oceanus* and *Thetis*; wife to *Iapetus*, &c. mother to *Prometheus*. It stretcheth in length 5200, and in breadth 4560 miles.

This Countrey hath worne the Garland of supereminency: 1 Because here man was created & put to till the land. 2^{ly} Here our *Saviour Christ* was borne, wrought his divine miracles, and suffered for our salvation on the Crosse. 3^{ly} Here were done the actions memorized by the holy pen-men of the Olde and New Testament. 4^{ly} Here were the first Monarchies of the *Babylonians*, *Assyrians*, *Persians*, and *Medes*. 5^{ly} This is the common mother of vs all, from whence, as from the *Troian* horse, innumerable troopes of men issued to people the other parts of the vnhabited world.

Through this Countrey runneth the hill *Taurus*, which, reckoning his severall bendings in and out, is 6250 miles long, and 375 broad. For it beginneth about *Caria*, and *Lycia* in *Anatolia*; & is in diverse places, called by diverse names, as *Caucasus*, *Parapomissus*, *Niphates*, *Sarpedon*, *Periadres*, *Gordias*, *Anti-Taurus* &c. Through this hill are three principall passages, vizi: 1 Out of the rest of *Anatolia*, into *Cilicia*, called *Pyle Cilicia*; of which more anon. 5^{ly} Out of *Scythia* into *Armenia*, of which more at large when wee come into that Countrey: and 3^{ly} Out of *Scythia* into *Media*, which are call'd by reason of their neighbourhood to the *Caspian Sea*; *Caspia porta*. These are the most famous

famous, containing eight miles in length, but for breadth scarce wide enough for a cart to passe, and are supposed to have beene the worke of men, rather then nature. The 2^d mountaine of note is *Imau*, which beginning in the shore of the North Ocean, & running directly towards the South; keepeth almost the same Meridian; viz: the longitude of 130 degrees: and crosseth the hill *Taurus*, even in a manner at right angles. And as *Taurus* divided the North of *Asia*, from the South; so doth this the East from the West: & maketh that ancient division of *Scythia intra Imaum*, and *Scythia extra Imaum*.

The principall Regions of *Asia* are 1 *Anatolia*. 2 *Syria*. 3 *Palestina*. 4 *Armenia*. 5 *Arabia*. 6 *Media*. 7 *Assyria*. 8 *Mesopotamia*. 9 *Chaldea*. 10 *Persia*. 11 *Parthia*. 12 *Tartaria*. 13 *China*. 14 *India*. 15 The *Ilands*, which lay disperfed either in the Indian Seas, or in the *Mediterranean*.

ANATOLIA.

ANATOLIA is limited on the East, with the river *Euphrates*; on the West, with *Thracius Bosphorus*, *Propontis*, *Hellepont*, and the *Egean*; on the North, with *Pontus Euxinus*; on the South, with the *Rhodian* and *Lycian* Seas.

It was formerly called *Asia minor*, to distinguish it from *Asia* the greater: but now *Anatolia* (and corruptly *Natolia*) from its more Easterne situation, in respect of *Greece*; and ἡ ἀνατολική. There is another *Asia* contained in this *Natolia* called *Asia Propria*, and ἡ ἀστική, which comprehendeth *Caria*, *Ionis*, *Lydia*, *Eolis*, and both the *Phrygia's*. This is that *Asia* which is meant *Act.* 19 10: where it is said that *all Asia* heard the word of the Lord *Iesus*: and *Act.* 19 27: where it is said, that *certain which were the chiefe of Asia* sent unto *Paul*, &c. Neither of which places can be vnderstood either of *Asia* the greater, or of *Anatolia*, but of this only.

This Country is situate vnder the fift & sixt Climates of the Northerne temperate *Zone*, the longest day being 15 houres & a halfe. It is adorned with many commodious bavons, and was once of great fertility: but it is now laid wast and desolate, grievously

vouſſy lamenting the ruines of 4000 Citties and Townes.

The people were once valiant and induſtrious, now ſo much addicted to a luxurious effeminacy, that the *Turkes* (vnleſſe conſtrained by vrgent neceſſities) never inrole their children in the number of *Ianiſ-zaries*. Here once flouriſhed the faith of *Chriſt*, ſealed by the blood of many of this Nation. Here were the ſeaven Churches to which *Iohn* dedicated his Revelation; 1 *Ephesus*, 2 *Smyrna*, 3 *Thiatyra*, 4 *Laodicea*, 5 *Pergamus*, 6 *Philadelphia*, 7 *Sardis*: All whole Candelſtickes haue beene long ſince removed, and now *Mahumetiſme* hath ſo farre encroached on them, that few Chriſtians remaine, and they which are, are of the Church and communion of *Greece*.

The Region comprehendeth the ſeverall Provinces of *Cilicia*, 2 *Pamphilia*, 3 *Lycia*, 4 *Caria*, 5 *Ionia*, 6 *Lydia*, 7 *Motia*, 8 *Phrygia minor*, 9 *Phrygia major*, 10 *Bythinia*, 11 *Pontus*, 12 *Paphlagonia*, 13 *Galatia*, 14 *Cappadocia*, 15 *Ljcaonia*, 16 *Piſidia*, and 17 *Armenia minor*.

I CILICIA.

On the South-Eaſt of *Anatolia* is *CILICIA*, watted with the river *Cidnus*, whoſe water proved very infectious to *Alexander the Grear*; & deadly to the Emperour *Fredericke* the firſt, who was here drowned as he was bathing himſelfe.

In this Province is the hill *Anti-Taurus*, in the ſtraights of which mountaine called *Pyla Cilicia*, was fought that memorable battaile, betwixt *Severus* and *Peſcennius Niger*, for the Monarchie of the world. Wherein the *Nigrians* being poſſeſſed of the entrance into the ſtraights, manfully withſtood the *Severians*: till at laſt a ſudden tempeſt of raine and thunder, continually darting in their faces, the very Heavens ſeeming to bee againſt them; they were compelled to leaue the paſſage, and the victory to the enemy, having loſt 20000 of their fellow Souldiers. Nigh vnto this place *Alexander* with 30000 men, overcame the Army of *Darius* King of *Persia*, conſiſting of 600000 Souldiers, whereof 110000 loſt their liues. The chiefe Citties are *Nicopolis*, built by *Alexander*, in memory of his victory. 2 *Pompeiopolis*, built by *Pompey* the great, after his victory over the Pirats: who not only Lorded it over the Sea, but waſted &

spoiled the villages of Italy it selfe. Pompey being victor, & having inflicted exemplary punishment on the ring-leaders; with the rest, peopled this new towne and the Country adjoyning; allowing them competent possessions, lest want and necessity should againe enforce them to the like courses. An action truly commendable, and worthy so great a Captaine, rather to take occasion of offending from the people, then after offence done to punish them. *Hythlodans* in the *Vtopia*, somewhat bitterly, though perhaps not vnjustly, inveigheth against our lawes, for ordaining death to bee the guerdon for theft. *Cum multò potius providendum fuerit, uti aliquis esset proventus vitæ; ne cuiuspiam sit tam dira furandi primum, deinde pereundi necessitas.* 3 *Alexandria* built also by *Alexander*, and to distinguish it from *Alexandria* of *Egypt*, called *Alexandretta*, and now *Scanderone*, a famous haven. And 4 *Tarsus*, the birth-place of *S^t Paul*, to which place *Jonah* intended to fly when he was sent to *Nineveh*. The inhabitants are given most to the pasturing of Goates, of whose Fleeces they made their Chamblets: and to the keeping of horses, of which here is such store, that the Turkish Emperour culleth every yeare from hence, 600 horses of service.

2 PAMPHILIA.

On the West side of *Cilicia*, lieth *PAMPHILIA*; watred with the river *Melas* and *Oestrus*. The chiefe Townes are *Seleucia*, built by *Seleucus*, one of *Alexanders* successours. 2 *Perga*, where *Diana* was worshipped: and 3 *Faselis*. The people of this countrey and of *Cilicia*, were called *Soli*, from whose barbarous kind of pronounciation came the word *Solacismus*. Amongst these *A-ratus* was borne. In this Country is the river *Eurymedon*, in and nigh vnto which, *Cinon* the sonne of *Miltiades*, Captaine Generall of the *Athenians*, overthrew the sea and land forces of the *Persians* in one day. He tooke & sunke no fewer then 40 ships, and 3000 Gallies in the sea-fight: which ended, he stowed the *Persian* ships with his best men, attired in the habite, & waving the colours of the *Persians*. Vpon their approach the Camp was opened, and all prepared to entertaine their victorious Countymen. But the *Greekes* once in, suddenly put them to the sword, and tooke 10000 of them prisoners.

3 LYCIA.

3 LYCIA.

On the West side of *Pamphilia*, is *LYCIA*, watred with the river *Xanthus*, of which the people hereabout were called *Xanthii*; who being too weak for *Harpagus* the *Persia* Kings Leiftenant, first burnt their wives, children, servants, and riches; and then made a sallie against *Harpagus*, who put them all to the sword. They were called *Lycii* afterward, from *Lycus*, sonne of *Pandion*. Before the *Roman* conquest, this Province was governed by a common Councell of 23 men, colled out of their 23 Citties, of which the chiefe now is *Patras*. 2 *Isaurus*, which being brought vnder by *Servilius*, gaue him the surname of *Isauricus*. 3 *Phaselis*, a towne formerly as much enriched, and haunted by Pirats, as *Algiers* is now adiaies: This towne was taken by the same *Servilius*, at what time *Pompey* scowred the seas: whose victory over that rabble of pirats, wee cannot sufficiently admire, if either we consider the speedinesse, as gotten in little more then a month; the easinesse, the *Romans* not loosing one vessell; or the event, the Pirats after that time never infesting and troubling the Seas.

4 CARIA.

On the West side of *Lycia*, is *CARIA*; so called from its king *Cara*, who first invented the science of divination by the flying of Birds called *Augurie*. The people hereof were in former times accounted very valiant, and as saith *Mela*. . . *Eò amorum pugnâq, amans, ut aliena etiam bella mercede ageret*: as the *Switzers* in these our times doe. In this Country is the river *Salmacis*, said to infeeble all such as either dranke of it, or bathed in it. From whence the Poets tooke their fiction of *Salmacis* or *Hermaphroditus* described by *Ovid*; & frõ whence came the phrase *Salmatida spolia sine sanguine & sudore*, mentioned by *Tully* in his booke de *Officiis*, and there vsed for effeminate and venereal conquests. The chiefe Citties are *Mindum*, which being but a small Town, had great gates, so that *Diogenes* the *Cynick* cryed out; *Yee Cittizens of Mindum, take heed your City runne not out at your Gates*, 2 *Halicarnassus*, where *Dionysius Halicarnassensis* was borne who writ the history of *Rome* for the first 300 yeares. The whole Province is in some approved Authors na-

med *Halicarnassus*: & *Artemisia*, who ayded *Xerxes* against the *Cretians*, is called the Queene of *Halicarnassus*. This is she, who in the honour of her husband *Mausolus*, built that curious sepulchre, accounted one of the worlds wonders; it being 25 Cubits high, & supported with 36 curious pillars: of which *Martial*.

*Aere nam vacuo pendentia Mausolæa,
Laudibus immodicis Cares ad astra ferunt.*

The Mausolæa hanging in the skie,
The men of Caria's praises deifie.

3 *Magnesia*, which together with *Lampsacus* and *Mius*, was assigned by *Xerxes* to *Themistocles*, vvhen being banished his Country, he fled to his greatest enemy for entertainment: and there met with more safety, then *Athens* would; and more honours then it could afford him. So that he might well say, *perissem nisi perissem*. The King was also in a manner overjoyed with his presence, as having (as he thought) on his side, the man which had most hindred his conquest of all *Greece*: in so much that many nights he was heard, even in the midst of his sleeps, to clappe his hands, and cry out, *habeo Themistoclen Atheniensem*.

These 4 Countries are now called *Caramania*, from *Caramon* a Captaine of *Aladine*, the last Turkish King of the *Zelzuccian* family: who after the decease of his Sovereigne erected here a kingdome; which remained, till *Biazet* the second of the *Ognuzian* or *Ottomanicall* family subverted it. It is now a *Zanzack-ship*, & yeldeth to the great Turke 80000 Duckats yearly.

5 IONIA.

On the North side of *Caria*, is *IONIA*; whose chiefe Cities are 1 *Milerum*, the birth-place of *Thales* and *Anaximenes*. 2 *Smyrna*. 3 *Colophon*, both which stroue for the birth of *Homer*, as also did five others.

Septem urbes certant de stirpe insignis Homeri.

Seven Cities vnder-nam'd did strue

Which had scene *Homer* first aliue.

1 *Smyrna*, 2 *Rhodes*, 3 *Colophon*, 4 *Salamis*, 5 *Chios*, 6 *Argos*,
Whether

Whether *Homer* purposely concealed his Country, that men of all places might challenge him for theirs, I cannot say; only this I am sure of, that *Paterculus* spake it in the commendation of *Hesiodus*, the next *Greek* Poet in order after him; that he had made knowne his birth-place: *qui visavit ne in id, quod Homerus, incideret; patriam & parentes testatus est*, The 4th City of note is *Ephesus*, whereof *Timothy* was Bishop. To the people of this City did *S. Paul* direct one of his Epistles. Finally this Towne is famous for the buriall of *S. Iohn* the Evangelist, who went alive into the graue; and by some learned men is thought not yet to be dead, but only sleeping. 2^d, for the temple of *Diana*, which for the spaciousnesse, turniture and workmanship, was accounted one of the worlds wonders. It was 200 yeares in building, contrived by *Ctesiphon*: being 425 foot long, and 220 broad: sustained with 127 pillars of marble 70 foot high; whereof 27 were most curiously graven, and all the rest of marble polishd. It was fired 7 times, and lastly by *Eros stratus* (that night in which *Alexander* was borne) to get himselfe a name. 5 *Priene* the birth-place of *Bias*. In this Country is the hill *Latmus* the dwelling place of *Endimion*; who being much addicted to the study of *Astronomie*, and having found out the courie and changes of the Moone; is by the Poets fained to haue bene the Moones darling, or sweet heart. Others adde that *Iupiter* hid him in a caue vnder this hill, casting him into a dead sleepe (whither notwithstanding the Moone descended to kisse him) whence arose the old proverbe, *Endimionis somnum dormit*.

The *Ionians* immediatly after the taking of *Cræsus*, were subdued by *Harpagus* Leiftenant to *Cyrus* the first *Persian* Monarch. Such of them as prefer'd a free exile before a domesticall prison, planted Colonies in the Westward parts, and among others that of *Marseiles* (vnlesse as others conjecture, it were a plantation of the *Phocians*) others living in an unwilling subjection in the time of *Darius Histaspis* againe revolted. In which rebellion the *Athenians* assisted the *Ionians*, which was the principall motive of the invasion of *Greece*, by the same *Darius*.

On the South of this Province is the little countrey *Doris*; the

the people whereof, together with the *Ionians* and *Aeolians*, were anciently only accounted *Greeks*; and the other nations of *Asia*, *Barbarians*; the chiefe Citties are 1 *Cnidus*, and 2 *Ceramus*.

This Country is now called *Saracian*, frō one *Saracian*, who after the death of *Aladine*, erected here a pretty kingdome, subdued long since by the *Ottoman* Kings.

6 LYDIA.

On the North-east of *Ionis* is *LYDIA*; watred with the river *Caistrus*, famous for his abundance of Swannes; and *Meander* which hath in it 600 windings in and out.

Quiq; recurvat is ludit Meander in undis.

Meander playes his watry pranks,

Within his crooked winding bankes.

The people of this Country are said to haue beene the first coyners of money, the first *Hucksters* and *Pedlers*; and the first inventers of dice, ball, chesse, and the like games: necessity and hunger therevnto inforcing them, according to that of *Perfius*, *Atis* *Magister ingeniq; largitor venter*. For being forely vext with famine in the time of *Atis*, one of the progenitors of *Omphale*, they diuised these games: & every second day, by playing at them, beguiled their hungry bellies. Thus for 22 yeares, they continued playing and eating by turnes: but then seeing that themselves were more fruitfull in getting and bearing children, then the soyle in bringing forth sustenance to maintaine them: they sent a Colonie into *Italy* vnder the conduct of *Tyrrhenus* the sonne of *Atis*, who planted in that Country, called at first *Tyrrhenia*, and after ward *Tuscanie*.

This Country was also called *Mæonia*, and was thought to haue beene the birth-place of *Homer*, who is therefore called *Mæonius vates*, also *Mæonides*: and *carmen Mæonium* is vsed for *Homer's* poetick abilities, as *carmine Mæonio consurgere*, in *Ouid*. *Bacchus* is also diuerse times called *Mæonius*, but for a different reason: because indeed here are in all this Country no trees but of Grape.

The chiefe Citties are *Sardis*; the royall seat of King *Croesus*. 2 *Pergamus*, where King *Attalus* reigned, who made the *Romans* his heire: where parchment was invented, and therefore called

called *Pergamenum*: where *Galen* was borne, and lived healthfull 140 yeares; whereof he assigneth these reasons: Hee never eat or drunk his fill; 2^{ly} hee never eat any raw food; 3^{ly} hee ever carried some sweet perfume with him. 3 *Laodicea*, 4 *Theatyræ*, 5 *Philadelphia*; now knowne only in their names and ruines. Of these, *Sardis* was the strongest; and when it was once taken by the *Grecians*, *Xerxes* gaue commandement, that every day at dinner one speaking aloud, should say, that the *Grecians* had taken *Sardis*. Such an order the *French* had in their Parliaments during the time that *Calice* was *English*: and it were not amisse, if we used the same custome, till it be againe recovered.

Lydia tooke its name either from *Lydis* a Noblema of great power, or from *Lud* the fourth sonne of *Sem*. It began to bee a Kingdome somewhat before the building of *Rome*, vnder one *Ardisius*, lineally descended from *Hercules*, and *Omphale*; who was once Queene of *Lydia*: but after the Kingdome decayed, & now was restored.

A.M.

The Kings of *Lydia*.

- 3190 1 *Ardisius* 36
 3226 2 *Aliaetes* 14
 3240 3 *Melos*, who overcame the people of *Sardis*. 12
 3252 4 *Candaules*, vvho shewing his wife naked to *Giges*, was by him slaine, who marrying his wife, succeeded him in his Kingdome. 17. The whole story is this. *Candaules* had to his wife a woman of vnparelleld beanty. And supposing the greatnesse of his happinesse, not to consist so much in his owne fruition, as the notice which others might take of it: intended to shew her in Natures bravery to *Giges* the master of his heards. *Giges* at first diswaded him from an attempt so foolish: but seeing no perswasion could prevaile, hee condescended. When he had seene the naked Queene, and was ready to depart, *Candaules* cryed to him, *Esto fidelis*, *Giges*: which words the Queen marking, and seeing the backe of *Giges* as hee left the chamber, the next morning sent for him. When holding a ponyard in her hand, shee gaue him this choice, either presently to be slaine, or else to kill the King and take her to wife, with the

the kingdome for her dowrie. He made choice of this latter evil, and killed the foolish *Candaules*.

3269 5 *Giges* subdued all *Ionia*. 36

3305 6 *Ardis* 37

3342 7 *Sadantes* 15

3357 8 *Haliastet* II. 49

3406 9 *Croesus* the last King of *Lydia*, subdued *Doris* and *Æolis*, after which victories, he was overcome by *Cyrus* King of *Persia*: in which battle, a son of *Croesus* who had beene dumbe from his cradle, seeing a souldier ready to kill his father; suddenly broke out into these words, *Rex est, caue ne occidas*. After this overthrow and the captivity of *Croesus*; one of the richest Kings that ever was of old; *Lydia* was made a *Persian* province, A. M. 3420.

The *Lydians* after this rebelled, but being againe subdued, *Cyrus* bereaved them of all their horses of service, dispoyled them of all their armour; and trained them vp in all manner of loose and effeminate living: weakning by this meanes a powerfull nation, which before that time had not only maintained its own liberty, but awed all the Provinces adjoyning.

7 ÆOLIS and MYSIA.

On the North of *Lydia* is *ÆOLIS*; wated with the River *Caycus*. The chiefe Townes are *Merina*. 2 *Hidra*. 3 *Eristhæ*.

Nigh to this Province are both the *MYSTIA*'s, the people whereof were of so base a condition: that it grew to an adage, to call a fellow of no worth, *Mysiorum postremus*. The chief city was *Lampsacus*, where the beastly god *Priapus*, was worshipped, in as beastly a manner and forme. It is recorded that when *Alexander* was in *Asia*, he intended vtterly to raze this city; & seeing *Anaximenes* come to him as an Embassadour from the Towne, bade him be silent, and swore vnto him he would deny whatsoeuer he requested: wherevpo *Anaximenes* intreated him to destroy the city, which for his oaths sake, he could not doe, and so *Lampsacus* at that time escaped. 2 *Cizicus*.

8 PHRYGIA MINOR.

On the North-East of *Æolis*, is *PHRYGIA MINOR*, wated with

Divine

Divine *Scamander* purpled yet with blood
Of Greeks and Trojans which therein did die;
Pasfolus glistering with his golden flood;
And *Hermus* sweet, &c. as *Spencer* in his *F. Q.*

It was called *Phrygia* from *Phryxus*, sonne to *Athamas* King of *Thebes*, who flying from the treacherous snares of his mother *Ino*, here seated himselfe. Here are the mountaines *Timolus*, and *Ida*, on which last *Paris* (being by his father *Priamus* exposed to wild beasts fury) judged the controversie of the golden ball vnto *Venus*: respecting neither the powerfull riches of *Inno*, nor the divine wisdom of *Pallas*; but transported with a sensuall delight, fatall in the end to the whole Countrey. The chiefe Cities are *Adramissium*, mentioned in the 17th of the *Acts*. 2 *Traninopolis*, whose name proclaimeth his founder. 3 *Sigeum* the haven Towne to *Troy*, And 4th *Ilium*, or *Troy*, a famous Towne, from the people whereof, all nations desire to fetch their originall. The beauty of it may be (as some write) yet seene in the ruines, which with a kind of Majestie entertaine the beholder: the wals of large circuit, consisting of a black hard stone cut foure-square; some remnants of the Turrets which stood on the wals, and the fragments of great marble tombes and monuments of curious workmanship. But certainly these are not the ruines of that *Ilium*, which was destroyed by the *Grecians*: but another of the same name, built some foure miles from the situation of the old, by *Lyfimachus* one of *Alexanders* Captaines; who peopled it from the neighbouring Cities. Now concerning old *Ilium* and the fall thereof, take with you this epitomated story.

A.M. The Kings and history of *Troy*.

2487. 6 *Dardanius*, sonne to *Corinthus*, King of *Corinth*, having killed his brother *Iasus*, fled into this country; where he built this City, calling it *Dardania*. 31

2518. 2 *Eriethonius*. 75

2593. 3 *Tros*, from whom the Country was named *Troas*, the City *Troy*; a King which by supporting the vnnaturall malice of *Saturne* against his worthie sonne *Iupiter*, lost his owne sonne *Ganimedes*: who being taken by *Iupiter*, whose ensigne was the Eagle, is said to haue beene snatched

ched vp to heaven by an Eagle. 60

2653 4 *Ilus*, who built the regall pallace, called *Ilum*. 54

2707 5 *Laomedon*, who new-built *Troy*: which afterwards, *Hercules* and the *Grecians*, justly conceiving displeasure against the treacherous King; twice took and defaced: *Laomedon* himfelfe, being flaine the latter time. 36

2743 6 *Priamus*, who reedified *Troy*; but giving leaue to his son *Paris*, to ravish *Helena* wife to *Menelaus* King of *Sparta*, forced the *Greekes* to renew their ancient quarrell: who after a ten yeares siege, forced the Towne, having lost of their own men 860000, and 6660000 of them; A.M. 2783: so as that of *Ovid* may be truly inferred.

*Iam seges est ubi Troia fuit, refecandaq; falce,
Luxuriat Phrygio sanguine pinguis humus.*

Come fit for *Sithes* now growes where *Troy* once stood,
And the soyle's fatted with the *Phrygian* blood.

Concerning the taking of this Towne, two things are considerable. First, whether the *Grecians* in these ten yeares lay continually before it, and it seemes they did not: but that rather they did beat vp and downe, wasting the Countrey, and robbing the Seas, for the first nine yeares, and in the tenth only laid a formal siege. This is the more probable, because that in the tenth yeare of the warre, *Priam* is recorded by *Homer* in the 3^d of his *Iliads* to haue sate on a high Towre; and learned of *Helen* the names & qualities of the *Greeke* Commanders: which he could not be thought ignorant of, if they had for so long together laine in eye-reach. Secondly by what meanes the Towne was taken; & here wee finde a difference. For some historians tell vs, that *Aeneas* and *Antenor*, betrayed it to the enemy: but this *Virgil* could not broke, as prejudiciall to his *Aeneas*, whom he intended to make the patterne of a compleat Prince. He therefore telleth vs of a wooden horse: wherein diuers of the *Greek* Princes lay hidden, which by *Sinon*, one of the *Grecians*, was brought to *Troy* gates: & that the people desirous of that monument of the enemies flight, made a breach in their walls, that gate not being high enough to receiue it. That this fiction of *Virgil* might be grounded on history; it is thought by some, that over the

the *Scæan* gate, where the *Greekes* entred, was the picture of a large and stately horse: and by others, that the wals were battered by a wooden engine called a *horse*, as the *Romans* is afterwards vsed a like engine called a *Ramme*. Neither of them is much improbable: but with me they perswade not the integrity of *Antenor* and *Aeneas*.

This Province together with *Eolis* and part of *Lydia*, are now called *Carausia*, from *Carasus* a Turkish captaine: who after the death of *Aladine* the last Turkish Sultan of the *Zelzucian* Tribe, here erected a petty kingdome; long since swallowed by the *Ottoman* Emperours.

9 PHRYGIA MAIOR.

On the East side of *Phrygia minor*, is *PHRYGIA MAIOR*; watred with the rivers *Sangarius* and *Marfyas*: this latter being so called from one *Marfyas*, who striving with *Apollo* for preheminence in *Musicke*, was by him flead: which fact (say the Poets) was so lamented, that from the teares of the mourners grew this river. The chiefe Townes are 1 *Gordion*, the seat of *Gordius*, who from a plowman being raised and chosen King of this kingdome; placed the furniture of his waine and *Oxen*, in the Temple of *Apollo*; tied in such a knot; that the Monarchie of the world was promised to him that could vntie it: which whē *Alexander* had tried & could not vndoe it, hee cut it with his sword. 2 *Midaium*, the seat of *Midās* sonne to this *Gordius*, who being not a little covetous, intreated of *Bacchus*, that whatever he touched should be gold; which petition granted, hee was almost starved, his very victuals turning into gold, till he had repealed his wish: and afterward for preferring *Pans* pipe before *Apollo's* Harpe, his head was adorned with a comely paire of Asses eares. 3 *Apamia*, 4 *Colosse*, where dwelt the *Colossians*, to whom *S^t Paul* writ one of his Epistles. 4 *Pesinus*, where the Goddesse *Cibele* being worshipped, was called *Dea Pessinuncia*.

The *Romans* were once told by an oracle, that they should be Lords of the world if they could get this Goddesse. Herevpon they send to the *Phrygians* to demand it. The *Phrygians* willing to please a potent neighbour, especially the *Romans* being their Countrymen, as descended from *Aeneas* and his *Troians*:
granted

granted their request, and the Goddesse is shipt for *Rome*. But behold the unluckinesse of fortune. The ship, Goddesse, and all, made a stand in *Tiber*; neither could it be againe moved forward by force or sleight. It hapned that one *Claudia* a Vestall virgin, being suspected of incontinency, tied her girdle vnto it; praying the Goddesse, that if shee were causlesly suspected, shee would suffer the ship to goe forward, which was no sooner said, then granted: *Claudia* by her girdle drawing the ship vp the streame to *Rome*, where I leaue the people wondring at the miracle; as they well might.

The *Phrygians* were by *Psammiticus* King of *Egypt*, accounted the ancientest people of the world, & that forsooth on this wise experiment. *Psammiticus* desirous to know to whom the greatest antiquity, of right, belonged; caused two children to be shut vp in a fold, where they were suckled by Goats: all humane company, being on a great penalty, prohibited to visit them. All the language, which the children had learned of the Goats their nurses, was *Bec*: which with the *Phrygians* signifying bread, & in no other tongue, as it seemeth, bearing any signification at all; gaue the verdict on their side; but as it appeares, the other nations of the world not yelding to this sentence, by a writ of *Ad melius inquirendum*, impannelled a new Jury; wherein it was pronounced, that *Scytharum gens semper erat antiquissima*. In this kinglydome raigned *Niobe*, who preferring her selfe before *Lato*na, had all her children slaine before her face, and shee her selfe was turned to a stone. Heere also raigned *Tantalus*, who being rich, and wanting wit to vse his prosperity, is fained to stand in hell vp to the chinne in water, and vnder a tree, whose apples touch his lips; yet both the one and the other flye from him. Of which thus *Ovid*,

---Tibi, Tantalé, nulla

Deprehenduntur aqua, quæq; imminet effugit arbor.

Thou canst not, *Tantalus*, the waters tast;

The tree hang'd over thee, dorth flye as fast.

This Country together with the other part of *Lydia*, was once the Territory of the *Aidinian* Kings, so called from *Aidin*, another Turkish Captaine; who after the death of *Aladine*, possessed

sed these partes with the title of king; long since overthrowne by the *Ottoman* Familie.

10 BITHINIA. 11

On the North side of the *Phrygia* is seated *BYTHINIA*, watered with the rivers *Sangarius*, *2 Ascanius*, *3 Calpas*, *4 Phyllis*, & *5 Granvicius*: nigh vnto which last, *Alexander* obtained the first victory against the *Persians*, of whom hee slew 20000. Nigh vnto this is mount *Stella*, where *Pompey* overthrow *Mithridates*; and *Tamberlaine*, with 800000 *Tartarians*, encountered with *Baiazet*, whose Army consisted of 500000 men; of which 200000 lost their liues that day: and *Baiazet*, being taken, was pend and carried about in an iron Cage, against whose barres he beat out his braines. The chiefe townes are *Nicomedia*, whose name declares its founder. *2 Phasso* where *Esculapius* was borne. *3 Heraclia*. *4 Nice* where the first generall Councell was held Anno 314, to which there assembled 318 Bishops to beat downe the *Arrian* heresie. Here was also called another Councell by the Empreesse *Irena*, but for a worle ends for in this the lawfulnessse of making and worshiping Images was established, and that verily by many substantiall arguments. *Iohn* one of the Legats of the Easterne Churches, proued the making of images lawfull, because God sayd, *Let vs make man after our owne image*; A sound argument to overthrow one of Gods Commandements; & yet it was there decreed, that they should be revered and adored in as ample and pious manner, as the blessed and glorious Trinity. This city was the imperiall seat of the *Nicean* kings, the first of which was *Theodorus Lascaris*, who fled hither from the *Latines*, who had newly taken *Constantinople*; and began this kingdome, containing *Bythinia*, both *Phrygia*, *Lydia*, and *Ionia*. The fourth and last king was also a *Theodorus*, who lost it to *Michael Paleologus*. *5 Calcedon*, where the fourth generall Councell was assembled by the command of the Emperour *Martianus*, to repell the heresie of *Nestorius*: in this Councell were 530 Bishops. *6 Prusa* or *Bursa*, built by *Prusias* King of *Bythinia*; which betrayed *Annibal*, who fled to him for succour. Fourth *Libissa*, where *Annibal* lyeth buried. This *Prusa* was a long time the seat of the *Ottoman*

Kings till *Mahomet* the first beganne to keepe his residence at *Adrianople*.

II. PONTVS.

On the North-East of *Bythinia*, is *PONTVS*; watred with the rivers *Parthus*, and *Hippias*. The chiefe townes are 1 *Tomos*, to which *Ouid* was banished.

Cum maris Euxini positos ad leua Tomitas,

Quarere me last principis ira iubet.

My wronged Princes wrath commands mee seeke
Tomos, vpon Euxinus left hand creeke.

For what cause this most excellent Poet was banished, is not yet agreed on. Some say it was for the valawfull pleasures, which he enioyed with *Iulia*, *Augustus* daughter, whom, in his *Amorum* he celebrateth vnder the borrowed name of *Corinna*. Others imagine, that he had seene *Augustus* himselfe vnnaturally vsing the company of the same *Iulia*, his daughter; for which the offended prince banished him: to which, it is thought he alluded in the booke *de tristibus*, where he sayth, *Cur aliquid vidi, cur noxia lumina fecit &c.* But certaine it is, that whatsoever was the true reason of his exile, the pretended cause was, the lasciuious and inflamatory bookes which hee had written, *de arte amandi*; and this hee in diuers places of his workes acknowledged. 2 *Claudiopolis*. 3 *Flaniopolis*. 4 *Pythius* where *Christome* liued in exile. In this Countrey liued King *Mithridates*, who being once a friend and confederate with the *Romans*, took their part against *Aristonicus*; who would not consent to the admission of the *Romans* into *Pergamus*, according to the will of *Attalus*. Afterward, conceiuing an ambitious hope to obtaine the Monarchie of *Asia*; in one night hee plotted and effected the death of all the *Roman* Souldiers disperfed in *Anatolia*, being in number 150000: in like manner, as in after times the *Englishe*, taught perhaps, by this example, murdered all the *Danes* then resident in *England*; and the *Sicilians*, massacred all the *French* inhabiting *Sicilia*, as we formerly haue declared. He dispossessed *Nicodemes*, sonne to *Prusias*, King of *Bithinia*; *Ariobarzanes*, King of *Cappadocia*; and *Philemon*, King of *Paphlagonia*, of their estates: because they persisted faithfull to his enemies

of

of *Rome*. Hee excited the *Grecians* to rebell, and allured all the *Iles*, except *Rhodes*, from their obedience to the *Romans*. And finally hauing disturbed their victories, and much shaken their estate, for the space of 40 yeares: hee was with much adoe vanquished by the valour and felicity of *L. Sylla*, *Lucullus*, & *Pompey* the Great; three of the greatest Souldiers that ever the *Roman* Empire knew. Yet did not the *Roman* puissance so much plucke downe his proud heart, as the rebellion of his son *Pharnaces*, against him; which he no sooner heard, but he would haue poysoned himselfe: but hauing formerly so vsed his body to a kind of poyson allaied (which from his inventing of it, we now call *Methridate*) that the venome could not worke vpon him; he slew himselfe. He is sayd to haue been an excellent Scholker, and to haue spoken perfectly the languages of 32 nations. After his death the *Romans* easily recovered their owne, & made that kingdome a Province of their Empire.

12 PAPHLAGONIA.

On the East side of *Pontus*, is *PAPHLAGONIA*; so called from *Paphlago*, son to *Phineus*: watted with the river *Parthenius*. The chief city is *Pompeyopolis*, built by *Pompey* the great. 1 *Sinope* famous for its plenty of brasse, lead, and other minerals. 2 *Tios*, of old a Colony of the *Milesians*. 3 *Citros*, built & named by *Cutormus* the sonne of that *Phryxus*, of whom *Phrygia* tooke denomination. 4 *Amisus* a sea-towne once of great fame, now called *Simoso*. *Mithridates*, of whom wee but now spake was this Countreiman by birth, who for that cause so loued it, that he here kept his residence, and made the city of *Synope* his regall seat. This little country according to *Maginus* was heretofore the seat of 4 different Nations, viz: 1 the *Tibareni*, of who it is said, that they never waged warre on any enemy, but they faithfully certified them before-hand, of the time and place of their fight. 2 the *Heptacomete*. 3 the *Mossynoeci*, both which were a people so beastly and shamelesse, that they vsed to performe the worke of generation in publike; not knowing that *Multa sunt honesta factu, qua sunt turpia visu*. and 4th the *Heneti*, to whom the *Venetians*, as wee haue already sayd, do owe their originall.

13 GALLATIA.

In On the South side of *Paphlagonia*, is *GALLATIA*; so called of the *Gauls*, who here planted themselves vnder the leading of *Brennus*: to the people of this Province did *S. Paul* dedicate one of his Epistles. The chiefe citties hereof are: 1 *Gutia*, or *Iulio-polis*. 2 *Ancyra*, (now *Angouri*) famous at this present for the making of chamlets; and in former times for a Synode here holden called *Synodus Ancyrana*. 3 *Pisus* a towne of great trafficke. And 4 *Tanium*, where there was a brazen *Statua* of *Iupiter*, whose Temple was a priuiledged Sanctuary.

The soyle is very fruitfull, but aboue all yeldeth the stones called *Ametists*, which are said to preserue the mā that weareth them from drunkenesse; and take name from a *privatium*, and *uidetur ebrius*, which commeth from *uidetur vinum*.

The principall rivers are: 1 *Tion*, and *Halis*.

The people hereof were *Gauls*, only in name, retaining little in them of their Ancestours valour. For as the plants and trees loose much of their vertue, beeing transplanted into another soyle, so these men lost their nature, courage, strength, and hardinesse, being weakened by the *Asian* pleasures and delicacies. For as *Tully* saith, for a man to be good in other places, is *nomina* rery; but in *Asia* to lead a temperate life, is indeed praise worthy. So might one haue said to the *Gauls*, to be courageous and patient of travell amongst the mountains, was no whit to be admired; but to haue continued so amidst the delights of *Asia*, had bin indeed meritorious. But these men were so farre from assailing the *Romans* in the *Capitol*, that they lost their own country to *Manlius* a *Roman* Generall. During which warre I find no memorable act; but that of the kings wife *Chimera*, who being by a Centurion ravished, in revenge cut off his head; and presented it to her husband. *Deiotarus*, whose cause *Tully* pleaded, was king of this province.

14 CAPPADOCIA.

On the East side of *Gallatia*, is *Leucosyria*, or *CAPPADOCIA*; the people whereof were formerly accounted to bee of a very poysonous nature, insomuch that it is recorded, that if a snake, did bite a *Cappadocian*, the mans blood was poison to the snake.

and.

and killed him. The chiefe cities are 1 *Erezyrum*, situate on the very confines of the greater *Armenia*; for which cause it is the *Rendevous* or place of meeting, for all the *Turkish* soldiers, whē there is any expedition in hand against the *Persians*; and where, after the wars or summer ended, they are all againe dismissed. 2 *Amasia*, whither the *Turkish* Emperours continually vse to send their eldest sonnes, immediately after their circumcision: whence they never returne again; till the death of their fathers. 3 *Mazaca*, called by *Tiberius*, *Neo-Cæsarea*, where *Saint Basil* liued, who was the first Author of Monasticall liues. 4 *Sebastia*, in which, when *Tamberlaine* had taken it, he buried 12000 men, women, and children; in some few pits aliuē together. 5 *Nazianzum*, whereof *Gregory Nazienzenus* was Bishoppe. 6 *Nysa*, where liued another *Gregory*, called *Nysseus*, brother to *S. Basil*. and 7 *Trapezus*, or *Trapezond*, the Imperiall seat of the *Comneni*. Immediately after the *Latites* were possessed of the *Constantinopolitan* Empire, *Alexius Comnenus*, one of the blood regall, with-drew himselfe to this Towne, and raised here a new Empire; containing *Pontus*, *Galacia*, & *Cappadocia*: about the yeare 1205. This Empire flourished in all prosperity till the yeare 1461: when *Mahomet* the great, tooke it from *David* the last Emperour, whose name and progeny hee quite extinguished. The Armes of this small Empire were *Or*, an Eagle Volant, *Gules*.

The chiefe rivers of this Country are, 1 *Iris*, & 2 *Thermodon*. About the bankes of this river *Thermodon*, dwelt the *Amazons*, so called either *quasi aquas*, because they vsed to cut off their right pappes, that they might not be an impediment to their shooting; or from *a* and *mal'a* *sine pane*, because they vsed not to eat bread; or from *qua* *in*, because they vsed to liue together. They were originally of *Scythia*, & accompanied their husbands to these parts, about the time of the *Scythians* first irruptions into *Asia*, in the time of *Sesostrius* K. of *Egypt*. The leaders of this people into *Cappadocia*, were *Plinos* and *Scolpythus*, two yong men of a great house, whom a contrary faction had banished. They held a great hand over the *Themiscyrii*, who inhabited this region, and the Nations round about them. At last they

were by trechery all murdered . But their wiues now doubly vexed; both with exile and widdowhood; & extremity of griefe and feare; producing its vsuall effect, desperatnes: they set vpon the Conquerours, vnder the conduct of *Lampedo* and *Marpesia*; & not onely overthrew them, but also infinitely enlarged their Dominions.

The *Amazon* Queenes.

1 { *Lampedo* } first Queenes of the *Amazons*, in *Cappadocia*.
 2 { *Marpesia* }

3 *Ortera*.

3 *Antiope*, whole sisters *Hippolite* and *Menalippe*, challenged *Hercules* and *Theseus* to single combate: and were at last hard-ly vanquished, to their eternall credits.

4 *Penthesilea*, who came with a troope of braue Viragoes, to the aid of *Priamus* K. of *Troy*: she invented the battaile axe, and was at last slain by *Pyrhus*; sonne to *Achilles*. Long after her death, reigned *Thalestria*; who came to *Alexander* being in *Hircania*, and plainly told him shee came to bee his bedfellow; which done she returned: and at last by little and little this Nation was extinct. They vsed in matters of copulation, to go to their neighbouring menthrice in a yeare: if they brought forth males, they sent them to their fathers; if females, they kept the, and trained them vp in all discipline.

The whole Countrey of *Capadocia*, was made a *Roman* province after the death of *Achelaus*, the next successeur to *Aribarzanus*: during the Empire of *Tiberius*.

15 LYCAONIA.

On the South of *Cappadocia*, is *LYCAONIA*, watred with the river *Lycus*. In the South of this prouince where it confineth with *Lycia*, is the hill *Chimera*: in the top whereof, Lyons roared; in the middle goats grazed; and in the lower part, serpents lurked. Hence is *Chimera* by the Poets fained to be a Monster hauing the head of a Lyon, the body of a goat, & the taile of a serpent.

*Quoque Chimera in go mediis in partibus hircum,
 Pellus & ora Lea, caudam Serpentis habebat.*

Chimæ her mid parts from a goat did take,

From

From Lyon, head and brest; taile from a snake.

This mountaine was made habitable by *Bellerophon*, who is, therefore fained to haue killed the Monster *Chimera*. The chief Citties are *Iconium*, once the regall seat of the *Aladine* Sultans. 2 *Listra* where *Timothy* was borne; & where *Paul* & *Barnabas* healing a criples, were by the blind *Ethnickes* adored as Gods: calling *Paul*, *Mercury*, and *Barnabas*, *Iupiter*. Howsoeuer, not long after, at the instigation of some malicious *Jewes*, they stoned *Paul*, and cast him out of the citty, where he recovered, and departed with *Barnabas*, Acts 14.3. *Derbe*.

16 PISIDIA.

On the East side of *Lycania* is *PISIDIA*; whose citties are 1 *Antiochia*, mentioned in the 13 of the *Acts*, and there called for distinction sake, *Antiochia in Pisidia*. 2 *Lisimie*. The people of this country hauing offended *Cyrus* the brother of *Artaxerxes Mnemon*, gaue him good occasion to leauy an Army, pretending revenge on them: but intending to dispossesse his brother, of the *Persian* Monarchie. But *Tisaphernes*, Lieftenant for the King in *Asia*, seing greater preparations then were sufficient to oppresse the weake *Pisidians*; made the king acquainted with his suspitions: who accordingly provided for resistance. *Cyrus* Army consisted of 12000 *Grecians*, & 100000 *Persians*: the Kings forces were no fewer then 900000 fighting men. They met at *Cunaxa* not farre from *Babylon*, where *Cyrus* lost both the victory and his life. The *Grecians*, who had made their side good, and stood in tearmes of honourable compositiō, being by *Tisaphernes* betrayed; lost the best of their company. The rest vnder the conduct of *Xenophon*, made a safe retreit home in despight of 200000 men, which followed at their heeles. This *Xenophon*, was an agent in, and the historian of this expedition: by whose example the *Spartans* first, and after them the *Macedonians*, were encouraged to attempt the conquest of *Persia*.

17 ARMENIA MINOR.

Eastward from *Pisidia*, is *ARMENIA MINOR*; which by some is thought to be the Land of *Ararat*, on whose mountaines the Arke rested: the Remnants of which, *Iosephus* sayth were in his time to be seene. The chiefe towne is *Malexona*,

whose territory is abundant in oile and wine.

Asia being totally subdued by the *Persians*, was not long after taken from them by the *Grecians*, vnder the prosperous ensigns of victorious *Alexander*. After his discease, the Empire beeing divided among his Captaines, *Asia* fell to the share of *Antigonius*; whose sonne *Demetrius* seised on the kingdome of *Macedonia*: and left *Asia*, subdued by *Seleucus Nicanor*, K. of *Syria* & the East, being also one of *Alexanders* heires. The sixt from this *Seleucus*, was *Antiochus*, called the Great: who waging warre with young *Ptolomy Philopater*, King of *Egypt*, comitted by his father to the protection of the *Romans*, provoked the Senate of *Rome* to send *Scipio* (turnamd for his *Asian* victories) *Asiaticus* against him: who compelled him to forsake *Asia*, which the *Romans* presently tooke into their possessions. Other motiues there were to cause this warre; as that *Antiochus* entertained *Annibal*, beeing a professed enemy to the state of *Rome*: that he demanded restitution of the Citty *Lysimachia*, possessed by the *Romans*: that hee had tooke into his protection, *Thoas*, a Prince of *Ætolia*; revolted from the service of their state: but chiefly that the *Romans* by the overthrow of a king so potent, might adde to their fame and Dominion. Vnder the *Romans* this province long continued, till the *Turkes* by little and little, wrested it from the Empire of *Greece*, and subdued it to their *Mahumitan* superstition.

Thus much of *Anatolia*.

OF SYRIA.

SYRIA hath on the East *Euphrates*; on the West, the *Mediterranean* Sea: on the South *Palestine*, and on the North, *Cilicia* and other parts of *Asia Minor*.

The inhabitants of this Countrey are either *Mahumitans*, or *Christians*. These latter are subdivided into the different Sects of *Melchies*, *Iacobites*, & *Maronites*: which as in the main points they agree with the *Greeke* Church; so in certain other, they are repugnant to it. The last of these, viz: the *Maronites*, are onely found in mount *Libanus*; so much renowned in holy Writ for
its.

its goodly Cedars. Their Patriarch is alwaies called *Peter*: hee hath vnder his iurisdiction 9 Bishops, and resideth commonly at *Tripolis*. They held heretofore diuerse opinions with the *Grecians*; but in the Papacie of *Clement* the 8th, they receiued the *Roman* Religion. They possessed in this hilly Countrey many scattered Villages, amongst all which, foure onely in *Syria* speake the *Syriacke* tongue. viz: 1 *Eden*, a small village, yet a Bishops See, called by the *Turkes*, *Anchora*. 2 *Hatcheth*: 3 *Sherrie*, werethe Patriarch of these *Maronites* sometimes resideth: & 4 *Bolosa*, or *Blouza*. These *Maronites*, though they haue acknowledged the Popes supremacie; yet they retaine still the Liturgie of the *Greekes*. They tooke this name from one *Ma. on*, who is mentioned in the first act of the *Constantinopolitan* Councell. The *Iacobites* are so called from *Iacobus Syrus*, who liued Anno 530. Their opinions contrary to the Church of *Greece* & *Rome*, are 1. they acknowledge but one Will, Nature, and Operation in Christ: 2^l They vse Circumcision in both sexes: 3^{ly} They signe their children with the signe of the Crosse imprinted with a burning iron: 4 They affirme Angels to consist of two substances, fire, and light. The Patriarch of this Sect is alwayes called *Ignatius*, hee keepeth his residence at *Corami* in *Mesopotamia*, and is said to haue 160000 Families vnder his iurisdiction. The *Melchies* are subiect to the Patriarch of *Antiochia*, and are of the same tenets with the *Grecians*; excepting onely, that they celebrate diuine service as solemnly on the Saturday, as the Sunday. They take their denomination from *Melchi*, which in the *Syriacke*; signifieth a King: because in matter of religion the people followed the Emperours injunctions, and were of the Kings religion, as the saying is. Here are also in the mountainous parts of this Countrey betweene it and *Armenia minor*, a certaine people whom they call *Curdi* or *Coordes*; descended, as it is thought, of the ancient *Parthians*. These men worship the diuell, and as themselves iudge, not without reason. For God (they say) is a good man, and will do no body harme: but the diuell is a knaue, and must be pleased least he hurt them.

The chiefe rivers are *Euphrates*, which wattering the Garden of *Eden*, hath his fountaine in the mountaines of *Armenia*: and running

running by *Babylon*, disgorgeth it selfe into the *Persians* sea. 2^v *Orontis*, which rising about mount *Libanus*, and visitting the walls of *Seleucia*, gently saluteth the *Mediterranean* sea.

This Country is divided into three Provinces, viz: *Phœnicia*, 2 *Cælo-Syria*. and 3 *Syro-Phœnicia*.

I PHOENICIA.

PHOENICIA lyeth South towards *Canaan*. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Ptolomais* or *Acris*, or *Acon*, famous for so many christian Armies which haue besieged it: and especially these of *Richard* the 1 & *Edward* the 1. This latter was here trecherously wounded by an infidell, with a poysoned knife, whose venome could by no meanes bee asswaged, till his most vertuous wife (proposing herein a most rare example of cōjugall loue) sucked out the poyson, which her loue made sweete to her delicate palate. And as for *Richard*, he grew so feared and redoubted among the *Turkes*, that when their little children began to cry; their mothers would say vnto them, *peace, King Richard is comming*; and when their horses at any time started, they would put spur vnto them; and say, *what you iade, do you thinke King Richard is here*. 2 *Sarepta*, where *Elias* (who had formerly liued in mount *Carmel* nigh adioyning) was sustained in a famine by a widdow, whose sonne he raised from death. 3 *Sidon* once a famous city, now contracted into a narrower compasse; is governed by the *Emir* or Prince of the *Drusians*: who being the offspring of the Christians, which vnder the conduct of *Godfrey D. of Bulloine*, descended into these parts; do still maintaine their liberty against the *Turkes*, though they haue in a manner forgot their religion; yet so that they haue not embraced Mahometanisme, & are rather of no faith, then any. The white turbāt they were like the *Turkes*; circumcision they abhor; from wine they refraine not, & account it lawfull most vnlawfully to marry with their owne daughters. They are a people very warlike, stout, and resolute; and haue with great valour resisted all the attempts and warres of the *Turkish* Sultans. The country which they possesse, is environed with the confines of *Ioppa*, about *Cæsarea* and *Palestine*; and within the rivers of *Jordan* & *Orontes*: stretching it selfe even to the plaines of *Damasco*. They were in the

the time of *Amurath* the 3^d governed by 5 *Emirs* or Princes, one of which was *Man-Ogli*, who so resolutely resisted *Ibrahim Bassa*, Anno 1585. This *Man-Ogli* then kept his Court and residence at *Andrene* a strong place situate on a hill: and was of that wealth, that hee sent to make his peace vnto the aboue-named *Ibrahim*, 330 Arcubuses, 20 packs of *Andrene* filkes, and 50000 Duckats. At a second time hee presented him with 50000 Duckats more, 480 Arcubuses, 1000 goats, 150 Camels, 150 Buffes, 1000 Oxen, and 200 weathers. By these rich gifts, wee may not a little coniecture at the revenue of the present *Emir* of *Sidon*; who since the yeare 1600, hath reduced almost all the Countries belonging once to five Princes, vnder his owne Empire: and containing the Townes and territories of *Gazar*, *Barut*, *Sydon*, *Tyre*, *Acre*, *Saffet* (or *Tiberias*) his seat of residence, *Nazareth*, *Cana*, *Mount Tabor*, *Elkisse* &c. This present *Emir* by name *Faccardine*, was not long since driven out of his Country by the *Turke*, and forced to fly to *Florence*: but he againe recovered his owne, laid siege to *Damascus*, and caused a notable rebellion in *Asia*, not yet quenched. 4 *Tyre*, famous for her purples, and divers colonies dispersed over all the world, by her Citizens. Here was once a kingdome of great antiquity, and long continuance. The most famous of her Kings were *Hiram* in a strict bond and confederacy with *Salomon*; & *Pigmalion* the brother of *Dido*, who built *Carthage*. This gaue way to the *Persian* Monarchie, and after the overthrow of *Darius*, was beleagured by *Alexander*: who with great expence of men & money; together with extraordinary labour & toyle, at last tooke it. This rendition of the towne was divined by the *Soothsayers* which followed the Camp of *Alexander*, vpon a dreame, which he not long before had. For dreaming that he had disported himselfe with satyres; the diviners onely making of one word two; found that *Σαυρός* was no more then *Σαῦρος*, that is *Tua Tyrus*; and it hapned accordingly. It is now vnder the *Emir* of the *Drusians*. This Country aboundeth with wheat, hony, oyle, and balme: the lower part whereof was the seat of *Asier*, of whom *Moses* prophesied, Deut. 33. 24. *That he should disp his foot in oyle*,

2 COELO-SYRIA.

The second province of *Syria* is, COELO-SYRIA; whose chiefe citties are 1 *Hieropolis*, famous for the Temple and worship of the *Syrian* goddess: the trickes and iuggling of whose Priests to deceiue the silly people, who list to see, may find them abundantly described in the *Metamorphosis* of *Apuleius*: the relation whereof seemeth to be a discourse of the tricks of legerdemaine, which the Friers and Pardoners at this day vse in the Papacie. 2 *Damascus* so pleasantly situate, that the impostor *Mahomet* would never enter into it; fearing (as himselfe vsed to say) lest beeing ravished with the ineffable pleasures of the place, he should forget the busines about which he was sent, & make this towne his Paradise. For it is seated in a very fruitfull soyle, bearing grapes all the yeare, and girt round about with most curious and odoriferous gardens. This towne is famous for her founders, being *Abrahams* servants; for the tombe of *Zacharias*; and for the conversion of *Paul* who here first preached the Gospell, and scaped the snares of his enemeis, being let downe the walls of the house by a basket. The *Syrian* kings mentioned in the Bible, were of this *Syria*, as *Benhadad* &c.

SYRO-PHOENICIA.

The third Province is SYRO-PHOENICIA, whose chiefe citties are 1 *Beirut* a famous mart; towne formerly called *Julia Felix*, and now *Barutti*; nigh vnto which, *S. George* is said to haue delivered the kings daughter by killing of the Dragon. In memory of which exploit, there was a castle & an oratory built in the same place, and consecrated to *S. George*, by whose name the valley adjoyning is yet called. 2 *Aleppo*, so called of *Alep*, which signifieth milke, which here is in great plenty. It is called in the Scriptures *Aram Sobab*. 2 *Sam.* 8. 3. This towne is famous for a wonderfull confluence of merchants from all parts, who come hither to traffique. 3 *Biblis*. 4 *Tripolis*, so call'd because it hath beene thrice built. 5 *Antiochia*, built and named by *Antiochus* her founder. Two things doth this city glory in; first that she is the Metropolis of all *Syria*; and therefore *Hadrian* being offended with the cittizens hereof, intended to haue separated *Phanicia* from *Syria*; *Ne tot civitatum metropolis Antiochia*

chia diceretur (sayth *Gallicanus*). Secondly, because the Disciples of Iesus were here first called *Christians*; a people by the Heathen so hated, that they ceased not to malice and slander them continually: as men that at their devout meetings devout infants, and had carnall company with their mothers & sisters. Among the rest *Tacitus* hath shot his fooles bolt, calling them, *homines per flagitia inuisos*, & *novissima exempla meritos*. Yet this defamation notwithstanding, they grew in 40 yeares to that number, that they were a terrour to their enemies: who suggested by that old enemy of piety, the Divell, grievously afflicted them with tenne generall persecutions vnder the Emperours, 1 *Nero*, An. 67; 2 *Domitianus*, An. 96; 3 *Traianus*, Anno 100; 4 *Marcus Antoninus*, An. 167; 5 *Severus*, An. 193; 6 *Maximianus*, Anno 237; 7 *Decius*, Ann. 250; 8 *Valerianus*, Anno 259; 9 *Aurelianus*, Anno 278; 10 *Dioctesianus*, Anno 293. These persecutions were so cruell, that *S. Hierome* writeth in one of his Epistles, that for every day in the yeare there were murdered 5000, excepting only the first day of *January*. But *sanguis iustorum semen Ecclesia*: and this little graine of musterd-seed, planted by Gods owne hand, and watred with the blood of so many holy men, grew so great a tree that it disperfed its branches through every province and city of the world. Neither was the Imperiall armies without a wonderfull number of the, as appeared whē *Julian* the Renegate hauing vomitted out his soul with a *Vicisti tandem Galilee*; they elected *Iovianus* Emperour, with this joyfull acclamation, *Christiani omnes sumus*. But *Constantine* the Great, put an end to all these persecutions; & embraced himselfe the Christian Faith on this occasion: At the same time that *Constantine* was appointed Emperour in *Brittaine*; *Maxentius* was by the Pratorian souldiers chosen at *Rome*; & *Lycinius* nominated successour by *Maximinus*. Against these, *Constantine* marching, and being in his minde somewhat pensive, he cast his eyes vp to Heauen: Where hee saw in the skye a lightsome pillar in forme of a Crosse, wherein were ingraven these words, *in terro vna, in hoc vince*. The night following, our Saviour appeared to him in a vision, commanding him to beare the figure of that Crosse on his standard, and hee should overcome his enemies.

enemies. *Constantine* obeyeth the vision, and is accordingly victorious. After this he not onely favoured the *Christians*, but became one of that holy profession. This is the story, according to *Socrates Scholasticus*, who writes that the same standard was in his time reserved in the Emperours pallace. But *Zozimus* an Heathen historian, partly vpo malice to the *Christians* in generall, & partly on a particular grudge to this Emperour, of whom he never speaketh well: deliuereth the cause of his conversion farre otherwile. Questionlesse hee was a great instrument of Gods glory; in whose time God gaue such increase to his Gospell, that at last it got the vpper-hand of *Heathenisme*. And here flourished, rill the sins of the people provoked God to remove his Candle-sticke from those places, and leaue them as a prey to misbeleeuers and Idolaters.

In *Syria* also was the towne and Province of *PALMYRA*, famous in that it was vnder the government of *Zenobia*; a woman of such worth, that shee was counted worthy the purple roabe, and to stand in opposition with *Gallienus* for the Empire of the world. She swayd these Easterne parts during the raigine of *Gallienus*, *Claudius*, *Quintilius*, and *Aurelian*: who taking her prisoner, led her in triumph through *Rome*, *ita vt ea specie nihil unquam esset pompabilius*, sayth *Trebellius Pollio*.

The *Syrians* are called in the Bible *Aramites*, who were an obscure people subiect to the *Persians*, and subdued by *Alexander* the Great: after whose death, this Country, together with *Persia*, & other ancient provinces, fell to the share of *Seleucus Nicanor*; a man strangely preferred. For being at the first, Governour of *Chaldea* only, hee was forced to leaue *Babylon*, and forsake his province for feare of *Antigonus*, then dreadfull to all the *Macedonian* Captaines; and to fly into *Egypt*, where hee became *Ptolomies* Admirall. After, *Ptolomie* fighting a pitched field with *Demetrius*, son to *Antigonus*, tooke *Seleucus* with him; and hauing wonne the battaile, gaue him aide and licence to recover his former government. *Seleucus* wel-beloued of the people, soone made himselfe master, not of *Chaldea* only, but of all the *Persian* Province beyond *Euphrates*: & not long after (being seconded by his good friend *Ptolomie*, *Cassander*, & *Lysimachus*)

Lyfimachus) he encountred *Antigonus* at *Ipsus* in *Cilicia*, where *Antigonus* himfelfe was flaine, and his whole army routed. This victory made *Selencus* Lord of all *Asia*, from whence paffing over into *Europe*, hee vanquifhed and flew *Lyfimachus*: feaven moneths after which victorie, he was flaine by *Ptolomy Ceraunus*, whose patron and protector he was: beeing yet the laft furiuer of all *Alexanders* Princes, and the onely poffeffour of all the Dominions which his mafter had, either by inheritance, or conqueft. *Egypt* excepted. His fucceffours although they were Lords of all *Asia*, yet fince in *Syria* they kept their refidence, were commonly called Kings of *Syria*.

The Kings of *Syria*.

A.M.

A.M.

3654 1 *Selencus Nicanor*nized over *Iudea*;
as alfo did3685 2 *Antiochus Soter*
193804 10 *Demetrius Soter*
by his Captaine
Nicanor; & was
deposed by3704 3 *Antiochus The-*
os 15. he beganne
the tedious warre
with *Egypt*.3814 11 *Alexander*, a fai-
ned fon of *Antio-*
chus Eupater. 5.3719 4 *Selencus Callivi-*
cus 20.3819 12 *Demetrius Nica-*
nor 2.3739 5 *Selencus Cerau-*
nus 3.3821 13 *Antiochus Sedetes*,
3. flaine by3742 6 *Antiochus Mag.*
36. he loft *Asia*,
and plagued *Iu-*
dea.3824 14 *Triphon* the vfur-
per. 33778 7 *Selencus Philopa-*
ter 12.3827 15 *Antiochus Pius*
12. who being in
warres againft the
Parthians, was
difpoffeffed by3790 8 *Antiochus Epi-*
phan. the fcouge
of the *Jewes* 12.3839 16 *Demetrius Nica-*
nor, who for his
cruelty was depo-
fed by3802 9 *Antiochus Eupa-*
ter, whose Cap-
taine *Lyfias* tyran-

3843. 17 *Alexander Zebena* 3874 19 *Selencus & Antioch.*
na, an Egyptian of *Cyzicus*.
 meane birth. 2. 20 *Philip & Demetrius*
 3845 18 *Antiochus Gryphus* 19 During the raigne of these
 kings, civill wars had devoured all the blood royall of *Selencus*.
 3884. 21 *Tigranes* king of *Armenia*, the *Selencidan* stocke
 thus failing, was chosen, and established king of *Syria*; and was
 the most potent king of this country, after the death of *Antiochus Magnus*; as being King of this *Syria*, by election; of *Armenia*, by succession; of *Media*, and *Affiria*, by conquest; and ha-
 ving a superintendencie over the *Parthians*. Presuming on his
 strength, hee sided with *Mithridates* (whose daughter he had
 married) Against the *Romans*; and is vanquished by *Lucullus*:
 who with the losse of five *Romans* onely, and the wounds of an
 hundred; is reported to have slaine of his enemies about 100000
 men. Finally, being againe broken & vanquished by *Lucullus*,
 he yeelded himselfe to *Pompey*; (who being appointed *Lucullus*
 successour, deprived him of the honour of ending that warre;) &
 retaining to himselfe *Armenia & Media* only, he left all *Syria*
 to the *Romans*, having reigned 18 yeares. The government of
 this Country vnder these new Lords, was accounted to bee one
 of the greatest honours of the Empire: the Prefect hereof ha-
 ving almost regall jurisdiction over all the regions on this side
Euphrates; with a superintendencie over *Egypt*. *Niger* the cōcur-
 rent of *Severus*; was Prefect here: So also was *Cassius Syrus*; who
 being a native of this country, and welbeloued by reason of his
 moderate and plausible demeanour; had almost tumbled *M.*
Antonius out of his Throne. On this occasion it was enacted
 by the Senate, that no man hereafter should have any militar or
 legall command in the Province, where he was borne. Lest per-
 haps supported by the naturall propension of the people, to one
 of their owne Nation; and hartned by the powerablenesse of his
 friends, he might appropriate that to himself which was cōmon
 to the Senate and people of *Rome*. From the *Roman* this Pro-
 vince, and *Palestine* (as wee shall presently shew you) were ex-
 torted by the *Saracens*.

Thus much of *Syria*.

PALE-

PALESTINE hath on the East, *Euphrates*; on the West, the *Mediterranean* sea; on the North, it is bounded with *Phœnicia*; on the South, with *Arabia*.

This Country was first called the land of *Canaan*; from *Canaan* the son of *Cham*: Secondly, the land of *Promise*, because the Lord had promised it to *Abraham* and his seed; thirdly, *Israel*, of the *Israelites*, so called from *Jacob*, who was surnamed *Israel*; fourthly *Judea*, from the *Jewes*, or people of the Tribe of *Juda*, fifthly *Palestine*, quasi *Philistim*, the land of the *Philistines*, a potent Nation herein; and now sixthly the *Holy land*, because herein was wrought the worke of our salvation.

It is situated betweene the third and fourth climates, the longest day being 14 houres & a quarter. It is in length 200 miles, & not about 50 in breadth: yet of that salubrity of aire, and fertility of soyle, flowing with milke and honey; that before the coming of the *Israelites*, it maintained 30 Kings; and afterward, the two potent Kingdomes of *Israel* and *Juda*: in which *David* numbred one million, and 300000 fighting men, besides them of the Tribe of *Beniamin* and *Levi*.

The people hereof were of a middle stature, strong of body, vnconstant and resolute; and are now accounted a perjurious vagabond nation, and great vsurers. Their Religion in its purity was first taught by divine inspiration, afterward published by the two Tables of the Law at Mount *Sinai*: but now they haue added their owne inventions, giuing as much credit to the *Talmud*, as to the Scriptures. They were of 3 sorts or sects; 1 *Jewes*. 2 *Samaritans*. 3 *Proselites*. The first were of the naturall language, and originall of the Tribes: the second were such as *Salmanser* placed in *Samaria*, from whence they carried the *Israelites* captiues; they retained only the five bookes of *Moses*: the third were such as came from other countries to learne the Religion of the *Jewes*. They were subdivided also into other sects, as *Pharises*, *Sadduces*, *Esseni*, & *Scribes*, &c. Of these, the *Scribes* are resembled to the Canonists in the Church of *Rome*: and are thought to haue received that name, about the time that *David* divided the *Leuites* into certain Classes or Formes. Their office

was double; to read & expound the Law in the Temple & Synagogue: & ^{al} to execute the office of a Iudge, in ending and composing actions. The *Esseni* are so called from *Assaba*, that is, *facere*, because they wrought with their hands. They lived together, as it were, in Colledges, and in every one had their *oratory*, or Chappell for their devotion. All their estates they enjoyed in common, and received no man into their fellowship, vnlesse he would giue all that he had into their Treasury; & not then neither, vnder a three yeares probationership. The *Sadducees* deriue their name either from *Sadoc*, who is said to haue liued about the time of *Alexander* the Great, and to bee the Author of this sect; or from *Sedech*; which signifieth Iustice. They beleeued not the beeing of Angels or spirits, the resurrection of the body; and that there was a Holy Ghost, they credited not; they received only the *Pentateuch*, and in many other things agreed with the *Samaritans*. The *Phariseses* owe their name to *Phares*, which signifieth both *interpretari* & *seperare*, as being both interpreters of the Law, & separatists from the rest of the *Iewish* Church. They held the contrary opinions to the *Sadducees*, & besides the *Pentateuch*, or fīue bookes of *Moses*, adhered also vnto Traditions. They denyed also the sacred Trinity; they held the fulfilling of the Law to consist in the outward ceremonies; they relied more on their own merits, then Gods mercy; they attributed most things to destiny, and refused commerce with publicans and sinners. Their *Philacteries* vvere broad scrolls of parchment bound about their heads, vvherein were written the 10 Commandements, vainely so interpreting that of *Denter. cap. 6. vers. 8. movebuntur super oculos tuos.*

The chiefe rivers of this Country are *Cedron*, and 2 *Jordan*. This latter arising out of Mount *Libanus*, and having run a long course in a narrow channell, first augmenteth his bed in the sea or lake of *Galilee*; then again the waters are contracted, till they expatiate theselues in the sea of *Tiberias*, or *Genesareth*; & lastly finisheth his course in the *Dead sea*, a sea which hath no intercourse with the *Ocean*: a sea, because salt; dead, because no liuing creature can endure its bituminous sauour; from abundance of which matter, it is also called *Lacus Asphaltites*. Nigh vnto
this

this sea once flood the famous cities of *Sodom* and *Gomorrab*, destroyed with fire from heaven: and now there groweth a tree whose apples exceeding faire to sight, moulder away to nothing as soone as touched, as we read in *Solinus*.

This Country hath had divers diuisions; at first into the severall Nations of the *Amorites*, *Perezites*, *Philistines*, &c. After the conquest of these people, it was divided betweene the people of *Israel* into 12 Tribes, as the Tribe of *Juda*, *Beniamin*, *Ephraim*, &c. When *Ieroboam* had made that great breach in the Kingdome of *David*, it was divided into the Kingdomes of *Juda* and *Israel*: of which, the former contained onely the two Tribes of *Juda* and *Beniamin*: the latter the other ten. When the *Israelites* were transported into *Assyria*, and other inhabitants sent hither these new commers were from *Samaria* the chiefe City of their Province, named *Samaritans*: & when the men of *Juda* returned from the captivity of *Babylon*, then began they first to bee called *Iewes*. At that time the whole Country fell vpon that division which it still retaineth, viz: into the foure Provinces of *Galilea*, *Iudaea*, *Idumaea*, & *Samaria*.

I GALILEA.

GALILEA is the most Northerne part of *Palestine*: and is divided into the *Higher* and the *Lower*. The higher *Galilie* is also called *Galilea gentium*, either because it is betweene the rest of the *Holy land*, and the *Gentiles*; or else because it was by King *Solomon* given to *Hiram* King of *Tyre*. It contained the Tribes of *Asher*, *Naphtali*, and a part of the Tribe of *Dan*. The chiefe Citties of the Tribe of *Asher*, were 1 *Achon*. 2 *Tyre*. 3 *Sidon*. 4 *Sarepta*, all which we haue before mentioned in our description of *Phenicia*. 5 *Aphek*, whose wall falling downe, slewe 27000 of *Benhadads* Souldiers; after 10000 of them had bene slaine by *Ahab*. 6 *Giscala* the birth-place of *Iehu* or *Iehochanan*, one of the three seditious in the City of *Ierusalem*, at the siege of it by *Tisru*. In the Tribe of *Nephtalim* the principall townes are and were *Iabin*, where the 24 Kings met to giue battle to *Ioshua*: to the King of this Towne also was *Sisera* Leiftenant, who was overthrowne by *Debora*, and slaine by *Iael*. It was also called *Hazor*. 2 *Capernaum* (seated on the influx of *Jordan* into the sea of *Galilie*) so often mentioned in the Scriptures.

3 *Cinnereth*, called afterward *Genesareth*, whence the lake or sea of *Galilee*, is called the lake of *Genesareth*. That the children of *Dan* were here in part seated, is easily proved out of *Iosua*, the 19th and 47 vers. where it is said, that the coast of the children of *Dan* being too little for them, they went up, and fought against *Leshem*, which they tooke and called *Dan*. This *Leshem* is rendred by some interpreters *Laisb*, and is the place where *Abraham* vanquished *Chedorlaomer* and his confederats. The other Cities are *Hamath*. 2 *Ramath*. 3 *Ziddim*, and 4 *Cedesb*. But whether these foure Cities belonged also to the *Danites*, or were accounted as appertaining to *Naphthalim*, I cannot determine. In this Country are the two spring heads of *Jordan*, whereof the one is named *Ior*; the other *Dan*.

The *Lower Galilee* containeth the Tribes of *Zabulon*, and *Isachar*. In the Tribe of *Zabulon*, the chiefe Cities are or were *Gaba*, called since *Hippopolis*, of a regiment of horse, there garrison'd by *Herod*. 2 *Cana*, where our Saviour wrought the first miracle, turning water into wine. 3 *Bethsaida*, the birth-place of *Peter*, *Andrew*, and *Philip*. 4 *Tiberias* on the sea of *Galilee*, which is also called the lake of *Tiberias*. In this City was *Mathew* called, and the daughter *Lairus* raised from death to life. 5 *Sephoris*, made by *Herod Antipas* the regall seat of the *Lower Galilee*. And 6 *Nazareth*, where *Mary* was saluted with those joyfull tidings, by an Angell, as she sate in her chamber. Of this chamber I cannot but insert one famous legend: viz. that it was after the Virgins death, had in great reverence by the *Christians*; & remained in this town, till the *Holy-land* was by the *Turkes* & *Saracens* subdued, Anno 1291. Then was it most miraculously transported into *Sclavonia*: but that place being unworthy of the Virgins divine presence, it was by the Angels carried over into the sea-coast of *Italy*, Anno 1294. That place also being infested with theeves and pirats, the Angels remooved it to the little village of *Loretto*, where her miracles were quickly divulged: Insomuch that *Paul* the 2^d built a most stately Church over this Chamber, and *Xistus* the fift made the Village a City. And thus we haue the beginning of our Lady of *Loretto*. Heere is in this Tribe also the brooke *Chison*, and mount *Tabor*, where *Christ*

Christ was transfigured. Here also is the high seated City of *Ierapota*; which *Iosephus* the historian, being governour of both *Galilee*, so brauely defended against *Vespasian*. In the Tribe of *Isachar* the chiefe Citties are *Tarichea*, with great difficulty taken in the *Iewish* warres. 2 *Enhadda*, nigh vnto which *Saul* slew himselfe: and 3 *Daberoth*, seated in the valley of *Israel*; a valley famous for the many battailes fought in it: As of *Gedeon*, against the *Madianites*; *Saul* against the *Philistines*; *Ahab*, against the *Syrians*; the *Christians* against the *Sarracens*; and *Iohn*, against *Iehoram*. In this *Lower Galilee* was our Saviour ever conversant, wherefore *Isian* the *Apostate* called him a *Galilean*.

2 SAMARIA.

SAMARIA is not here taken in that large extent, by which it comprehended the kingdome of the ten Tribes: but in a stricter limit, for that part of *Palestine*, which is seated betweene *Iudaa* and *Galilee*. The people hereof were (as we haue said) the discendants, of such *Assyrians*, as were by *Salmanassar* sent hither, to possesse the inheritance of the captiue *Israelites*. They were to the *Iewes* in their aduersity most deadly enemies: but when God had given them rest and felicity, who but the *Iewes* shalbe their Cofens. This hollow hearted dealing so offended the *Iewes*, that they reputed the Samaritans for reprobats and schismaticks. So that when they went about to caluminate our blessed Saviour, they could find no more grievous reproach, then to say he was a *Samaritan*; & (as if they had beene all one) one that conversed with *Diuels*. And though the *Iewes* would not vouchsafe to marry with them, yet they inhabited most of their good Townes: some of which they had totally wrested into their owne hands; in the others, they were mingled. This Province of *Samaria* comprehended the Tribes of *Ephraim*, *Gad*, *Ruben*, and the two halfe Tribes of *Manasses*: the one situate on the *Mediterranean*; the other beyond *Iordan*. In the halfe Tribe of *Manasses* on the *Mediterranean*, the chiefe Citties are *Bethsan*, which being growne old, was by the *Scythians* at their irruptions into *Asia* the lesse, reedified: and named *Scythopolis*. On the walls hereof did the *Philistines* hang the body of *Saul* & his sonnes. 2 *Thebes*, where the bastard *Abimelec* was woun-

ded by a stone, which a woman threw from the wall; and perceiving his death nigh, commanded his page to slay him, that it might not be said he died by the hands of a woman. 3 *Ephra*, or *Hephra* where *Gedeon* dwelt, and nigh vnto which the said *Ahimelech* slew 70 of his brethren: a heathenish cruelty, & at this day practised by the *Turks*. 4 *Endor*, where *Saul* went to consult with a witch. 5 *Iezreel*, a regall Citty, in the which *Ioram* kept court, when he was deposed and slaine by *Iehu*. Here was *Naboth* stoned from his vineyard; and here did dogges lick the blood of *Iezabell*. 6 *Casarea Palestina*, first called *Siraton*, but after by this name; which *Herod*, who new built & beaurified it, gaue to it in honour of *Cesar*. Here *Paul* disputed against *Tertullus*, in the presence of *Festus* the Roman President: here *Cornelius* was baptized by *Peter*: & here *Herod Agrippa* was smitten by an Angell, & eaten of wormes, after his rhetoricall Oration, which the people called the voice of God and not of man. 7 *Antipatris*, whither the Souldiers led *Paul* by the command of *Lysias*, &c. 8 *Megiddo*, &c. in the Tribe of *Ephraim*, the chief Citties are *Samaria*, the Metropolis of the kingdome of *Israel*, built by *Omri* King hereof: a magnificent and stately Citty, and was called *Samaria* from *Shemer*, of whom the hill where on the Citty stood, was bought. It was by *Hercannus* the High Priest beaten to the ground, but repaired againe by *Herod*, who to flatter *Cesar*, called it *Sebaste*, for the *Greekes* called *Augustus*, *Σεβας*. Here lay the bodies of *Elisha*, and *Iohn* the Baptist. 2 *Bethel*, where *Ieroboam* erected one of his golden Caltes, by which he made *Israel* to sinne. 3 *Sichem*, which was by *Simcon* and *Levi* destroyed for the ravishment of *Dinah*. Here *Roboam* rejecting the counsell of the old men, & following that of the yong, made that irreparable scisme in the Kingdome of *David*. Nere vnto this towne *Iudas Macchabeus* overthrew *Lysias*. 4 *Lidda*, where *Peter* (virtue Christi, non sua) healed the sicke of the palsie. It is since called *Diospolis*, and in it *S. George* is said to bee beheaded. 5 *Ramatha* or *Arimathea*, the Citty of *Ioseph*, who buried the Body of CHRIST. 6 *Silo*, seated on a mountaine so called, in which the *Arke* was kept, till the *Philistines* tooke it.

On the other side of *Jordan* was the habitation of the children of *Gad*, *Ruben*, & the other halfe of *Manassas*. The countrey of these last was called *Basan*, whose last king was *Ogg*, a man of that large proportion, that his bed made of iron, was 9 cubits long, and 4 broad. It hath beene also in the time of the Roman Monarchy called *Traconitis*: because it is bounded Eastward with the hills of *Gilead*; which, the Cosinographers of that age called *Trachones*. Some also call it *Isurea*, but improperly: for *Isurea* was seated more toward *Syro-Phanicia*, and North to *Damascus*; and was so called from *Ietur* one of the sonnes of *Ismael*. It was also a part of the Country of *Decapolis*, so named of ten prime Cities in it: which extended from *Bethsan*, South; to *Libanus* North: from the mountaines of *Gilead*, East, to the *Mediterranean*, West. Of this *Decapolis* wee finde frequent mention in the New Testament, as *Math.* 4. 25. *Mark*, 7. 35. &c. Thus having cleared my passage in respect of the diversitie of names, I will proceed to the Citties. The chiefe whereof are *Bntis*, *Berenice*, or *Pella*, demolished by *Alexander*, *Ianneus* King of the *Iewes*. 2 *Edrey*, the royall seat of *Og* King of *Basan*. 3 *Astaroth*, sometimes peopled with Giants, for vvhich cause the country adjoyning is termed the Region of Giants. Here *Astaroth* the Goddesse of the *Zidonians*, was worshipped in the forme of a Sheep. 4 *Gaulon*, where the sect of the *Gaulonites* began; and 5 *Hus*, the birth-place of *Iob*. The chiefe Cities of the *Gadites* are *Gadara* & *Gergesa*, the people whereof intreated our Saviour to depart from their coasts. For to both these people the story is attributed: By *Mathew* to the last; by *Luke*, and *Marke*, to the first: not that they were both one, but because they were neighbour Cities, and so their bounds confounded. 3 *Gabosh Gilead*, the Cittizens whereof buried the bodies of *Saul* and his sonne. 4 *Betharam*, rebuilt by *Herod Antipas*; and called *Iulia*, in honour of *Livia*, *Augustus* wife, translated into the *Iulian* family. 5 *Succoth*. 6 *Ramoth Gilead*, where *Iacob* and *Laban* swore each to other; where *Ahab*, seeking to recover it from the *Syrians*, lost his life; and in the leaguer of which, *Iehu* was chosen king. 7 *Rabba* (now *Philadelphia*) vnder the walls whereof *Vriah* was slaine by the command of *David*.

At the siege of this Towne, that most excellent and politique Captaine *Joab*, having brought it to tearmes of yeelding; sent for the king to haue the honour of taking in so defensible a city. In the Tribe of *Ruben*, the chiefe citties are 1 *Macharus*, an exceeding strong City, standing vpon so high a rocke, that it is every way inaccessible. In this town *Iohn the Baptist* was slaine. 2 *Beth Bara*, where *Iohn* baptized, and where *Moses* made his diuine exhortations to the people. 3 *Abel-Sittim*, seated in the Country, called the plaines of *Moab*. This was the last incamping place of the *Israelites* vnder *Moses*. It was after called simply *Sittim*, and yeelded the wood so often mentioned in the Scripture, whereof the Arke was made. 4 *Ramath Baal*, to which place *Balack* brought *Balaam* to curse the people. This was the chiefe City of the worshippers of *Baal*, which was, as some say, the same with *Priapus*.

3 IDVMEA.

IDVMEA, was the habitation of the *Edomites*, the off-spring of *Esau*, who also inhabited the Country South of *Israel*, called *Mount Seir*, or the Wildernesse of *Edom*: in which the children of *Israel* were stung with the fiery serpents; and which is counted part of *Arabia the stony*. This *Idumea* of which we treat, was not wholly in the hands of the *Edomites*, but possessed in part by the *Philistines*: a people which of all other most vexed the *Israelites*, and kept them in that bondage, that they left them not a smith in any of their Citties and townes to sharpen their irons with. The *Philistines*, together with the *Edomites*, were by King *David* made subject, but never could they be expelled the land. In the raigne of King *Ioram*, wee finde how the *Philistines* brake into *Juda*, ranfacked the Kings pallace, and tooke prisoners his wife and children. What was the end of this nation, I as yet know not: this I am sure, that for the puissance of this people, the whole Country was by *Heathen Writers* tearmed *Palestine*. In the raigne of King *Ioram* also, the *Edomites* revolted & continued in that free state till the time of *Hircanus* the high Priest: who taking most of their Townes, made them subject to the *Iewes*, compelled them to be circumcised, & from thenceforth they were reputed as *Iewes*. This Country of *Idumea*

mea contained the Tribes of *Dan*, and *Simeon*. The chiefe cities of the Tribe of *Dan*, are *Ioppa* (now *Iaffa*) a famous Mart Towne, where *Ionah* tooke ship to fly vnto *Tarsus*: vvhether *Peter* raised *Dorcas* from death to life: and vvhether he lying in the house of one *Simon* a Tanner, was in a vision taught the conversion of the *Gentiles*. This Cittie they report to haue bene built before the Flood: and here they say raigned *Cepheus*, whose daughter *Andromeda* was by *Peseus* deliuered from a sea-monster, some of whose bones the people vse to shew to strangers; even till the flourishing of the *Romans*. Iust as our Citizens of *Coventrie* and *Warwicke*, shew the bones of the Dun-Cow of *Dunmeare* heath, & the bones of I know not what Giants, slain by Earle *Guy*. 2 *Gath*, the Country of that huge Giant *Goliath*. 3 *Accaron*, or *Ecron*, where *Bel-zeub* was worshipped, to whom *Abaziah* sent to enquire of his health 4 *Asotos*, or *Asdad*, where was a sumptuous Temple built to the honour of the Idoll *Dagon*; & nigh vnto which *Iudas Macchabeus* was slain by *Bacchides*, Leiftenant to *Demetrius*. 5 *Ciriathiarim*, where the Arke of the Lord twenty yeares vvas kept in the house of *Aminadab*, viz: from the sending it home by the *Philistines* till *David* fetcht it home to *Hierusalem*. The chiefe Citties of *Simeon*, are 1 *Ascalon*, where *Semiramis* was borne: so also was *Herod* that killed the infants: who comming to be king of the *Iewes*, verified the prophecy of *Isaak* to his sonne *Esau*: that the children of *Esau* should not only breake the yoake of *Iacob* from off their necke, for that hapned vnder *Ioram*: but should also haue dominion over them, which was now fulfilled. 2 *Gaza*, an exceeding faire and strong Towne, in which the *Persians* did lay the tributes & customes of these Westerne Provinces: from whence all riches & treasures are also called *Gaza*. 3 *Cariathsepher*, i.e. the city of books, which some hold to be an Vniversity, or the Academy of old *Palestine*. 4 *Bersheba*, where *Abraham* & *Abimelech* swore to each other; where *Hagar* wandred with her sonne *Ismael*; & where *Isaac* dwelt for a long time. This town was by the *Christians* in their warre in this Country, well fortified, as bounding on *Arabia*; & being the Southerne limit of the *Holy land*; which extendeth from hence, to *Dan* or *Laish*, North.

4 IVDEA.

IVDEA is of the same extent now, as it was when it was the Kingdome of *Iuda*: containing the two great and puissant Tribes of *Iuda*, and *Beniamin*. The chiefe Citties in the Tribe of *Iudah*, are *Arad*, situate in the entrance from the Wildernesse of *Edom* into *Iudea*. 2 *Cerith* or *Carioth*, the birth-place of *Iudas Iscariot*, who betrayed our Saviour CHRIST. 3 *Iethir* or *Iattir*, nigh vnto which was fought that memorable battaile, wherein *Asa* King of *Iuda*, by the helpe of God, discomfited *Zara* King of the *Arabians*: whole army consisted of a million of fighting men, 4 *Marsea*, the natiue soyle of the Prophet *Micha*. Neere vnto this Towne, *Iudas Maccabaus* overthrew *Gorgias*. 5 *Emanus*, nigh vnto which *Iudas Macchabeus* (after hee had formerly beaten *Apollonius*) gaue *Gorgias* the third overthrow. Here our Redeemer shewed himselfe after his resurrection to two of his Disciples: it was afterward called *Nicopolis*. 6 *Hebron*, one of the ancientest Citties of *Canaan*. It was the seat of the Giants ralled *Anakim*, or the sonnes of *Anak*. This word *Anak* signifyeth a chaine worne for ornament: and it seemeth that this *Anak* enriched with the spoiles of his enemies, wore a chaine of gold, leaving both the custome and name to his posterity. Wee read the like of *Manlius Torquatus* in the *Roman* Histories. This towne did *Abraham* buy for a buriall place for his dead, and in it his wife *Sarah* was first buried; and after her, foure of the Patriarchs. Adjoyning to this Town is the plaine of *Mamre* where *Abraham*, the father of the faithfull, sitting in his tent; was visited from Heaven by God in the shape of a man. Here *David* kept his court before the winning of *Ierusalem*, to this place came the Tribes to anoint him king over *Israel*; and hither came *Absalon* vnder the pretence of paying his vowes, to vsurp the kingdome of his Father. 7 *Tecoa*, the City of *Amos* the Prophet; as also of that woman, who by the words vvhich *Iosab* put into her mouth, perswaded the King to call *Absalon* from exile. In the wildernesse of this *Tecoa*, there assembled the inhabitants of *Moab* *Ammon*, and *Mount Seir*, to overthrow *Iuda*. But the Lord being appeased by the publique fast, proclaimed and kept by *Iehoshaphat* and the people; sowed dissentions amongst

amongst them: So that the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of Mount Seir, utterly to slay & destroy them; and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy another. 8 *Lahna*, a City seated in a corner of *Juda*, running betwene the Tribes of *Dan* and *Beniamin*. This City revolted from *Ioram* King of *Judah*, at the same time the *Edomites* did: and continued a free State, even as long as *Judah* continued a kingdome. 9 *Ziph*, in the wilderness whereof, *David* hid himselfe from the fury of *Saul*. Hither, when *Saul* pursued him, *David* came into his Camp (the watch being all a sleepe) and tooke thence his speare, & a Cruse of oyle, & departed. *Abishai* would faine have killed him; but *David*, though he knew that *Samuel* had ministerially abdicated *Saul* from the kingdome, and that himselfe was appointed in his stead, would not touch him: but left him to the judgments of the Lord; whose anointed he was, to *Bethlem*, or to (distinguish it from another of this name in *Zabulon* so called) *Bethlem* *Juda*, where CHRIST was borne: & the Innocents suffered for him, before he had suffered for them. In this generall Massacre of young children, a sonne of *Herods*, which was at nurse, was also slaine. Which being told vnto *Augustus*, he replied, *hee had rather bee Herods gogge then his sonne*. On the frontire of this country towards the *Philistians*, was that strong Castle, which *Herod* re-paying, called *Herodium*. It was seated on a hill, the ascent vnto which, was made with 200 steps of marble exceeding faire and large. In this Country also are the hills of *Engaddi*, in a Cade of which, *David* cut off the lap of *Sauls* garment; and all along the bottomes whereof were the gardens of *Balsamm*, or *Opos balsamm*, the trees of which, were by *Cleopatra*, (at such time as she governed *M. Antonie*, and the East) sent for to be replanted in *Heliopolis* of *Egypt*: & *Herod*, who durst not deny them, plucked them vp by the roots and sent them to her.

In the Tribe of *Beniamin*, the chiefe cities are 1 *Gilgal*, where *Ioshua* first did eat of the fruits of the land, where he circumcised such of the people, as were borne in the perambulation in the Wildernesse, where he kept the *Passeover*, nigh to which he pitched vp the 12 stones, as a memoriall to posterity, that the wa-

ters

ters of *Jordan* had divided themselves to give the passage to the children of *Israel*; and where *Agag*, King of the *Amalekites*, was hewne in pieces by *Samuel*. 2 *Mispah*, famous in being the ordinary place of assembly, for the whole body of the people, in matters of warre or peace: as also in that standing in the midst of *Canaan*, it was (together with *Gilgal*) made the seat of justice to which *Samuel* went yearly, to give judgement to the people. 3 *Gebah*, the North border of the kingdome of *Juda*, toward *Israel*. 4 *Gibba*, where the abusing of the *Levites* wife by the young men of this towne; had almost rooted the Tribe of *Benjamin* out of the garden of *Israel*. 5 *Asi*, a great and strong Citty, in the siege of which, the *Israelites* were first discomfited: but when by the death of *Achan*, who had stolne the accursed thing, the Campe was purged; *Iosuah* by a warrelike stratagem surprised it. 6 *Gibbon*, the mother Citty of the *Gibeonites*, who presaging the vnresistable victories of the *Israelites*, came to the campe of *Iosuah*, & by a wile obtained peace of *Iosuah* & the people. *Saul* about 400 years after, slew some of them, for which fact the Lord caused a famine on the land: which could not be taken away till seven of *Sauls* sonnes were by *David* delivered vnto the *Gibeonites*, and by them hanged. This famine did God send, because in killing these poore *Gibeonites*, the oath was broken, which *Iosuah* and the Princes swore concerning them. 7 *Iericho*, destroyed by the sounding of *Rammes* hornes, was not only levelled by *Iosuah* to the ground, but a curse inflicted on him that should attempt the building of it. This curse notwithstanding, at the time whē *Abab* reigned in *Israel*, which was about 500 years after the ruine of it; *Hiel* a *Bethelite*, delighted with the pleasantnes of the place, reedified it. But (as it vvas foretold by *Iosuah*) as he laid the foundation of the wals, he lost his eldest sonne; and vwhen he had finished it, and vvas setting vp the gates thereof, he lost also his yonger. It may be, *Hiel*, when he began this vvorke, minded not the prophecy; it may be he beleaved it not: peradventure he thought the words of *Iosuah*, not so much to proceed from the spirit of prophecy, as from an angry and vexed heart; they being spoken in vvay of wish, or execration. And it is possible, it may be, he chose rather

to build the eternity of his name, vpon so pleasing and stately a Citty, then on the liues and issue of two young men. Over against this *Iericho* on the other side of *Iordan*, are the mountains of *Nebo*, on which the Lord shewed vnto *Moses* the Countrey which he had promised to the posterity of *Iacob*, 10 *HIERSALEM*, the City of the Lord, built by *Melchisedec* Prince and Priest of *Salem*, in the Countrey of the *Iebusites*, & therefore called *Iebusalem*, and by changing one letter only *Ierusalem*. This Citty was strongly seated on the Mount *Sion*, and strengthened with a ditch cut out of the maine rock, which was in depth 60, and in bredth 250 foot. It continued vnconquered for the first 400 yeares after the entrance of the children of *Israel*: & when *David* attēpted it, the people presumed so much on the strength of the place; that they told him. their blinde and lame could defend it against him. Notwithstanding *David* by the valour of *Ioab*, that fortunate and couragious leader, carried the towne; & made it the seat royall of the Kings of *Juda*. Here was that most glorious and magnificent Temple built by *Solomon*, in providing the materials whereof, there were 30000 workmen which wrought by the 10000 a month in *Lebanon*, 70000 labourers that bare burdens, 80000 quarrymen, they hewed in the mountaines; and of officers and overseers of the worke, no lesse then 3300 men. The description of the stately Fabricke you may read in the first of Kings Cap. the 6 and the 7. It was destroyed by *Nebuchadnezar*, at the taking of *Hierusalem*, A.M. 1350. After the returne of the *Iewes* againe from the *Babylonian* captivity, it was rebuilt: but with such opposition of the *Samaritans*, that the workemen were faine to hold their swords in one hand, & their tooles in the other, to repulse, if need were, the violence of the enemy. This Temple yet was not answerable to the state & magnificence of the former, so that the Prophet *Haggai* had good occasion to lay vnto the people chap. 2. v. 3. *Who is left among you that saw this house in her first glory? Is it not in your eyes in comparision of it, as nothing?* Moreover in fīue things it was defectiue. For it wanted the pot of *Manna* which the Lord commanded *Moses* to lay vp before the testimony for a memoriall, *Exod. 6. 32.* 2 The Rod of *Aaron*, which only among
all

all the Rods of the Princes of *Israel*, budded: and was by God commanded to be kept before the testimony, for a token against the rebels *Dathan*, *Corah*, and *Abiram*, *Numb.* 17. 10. 3^d The Arke of the covenant, the making whereof is described in the 25 of *Exod*: and the 10. v. And the placing of it in the Oracle, or *Sanctum Sanctorum*, is mentioned in the 1 of *Kings* c. 6. v. 19. 4th The two Tables of the Law, written by Gods owne finger, which were by *Moses* placed in the Arke of the covenant, *Exod.* 4. 20. *Dent.* 10. 5. And 5th the fire of sacrifice which came downe from heaven, whereof mention is made. 2 *Chron.* 17. 1. and *Levit.* 9. 24: Which fire was by the Priest to bee kept continually burning. This Temple, partly because it was now ruinous, partly because it was not magnificent enough, but principally to curry favour with the *Iewes*; *Herod* the *Ascalonite* plucked downe and reedified: making it as little inferiour to the first, so much superiour to the second. In this Temple our blessed Saviour and his Apostles preached salvation to *Iew* and *Gentile*. It was finally destroyed by *Titus*, the son of *Vespasian* on the tenth day of August; on which day also, the first Temple was consumed with fire by *Nebuchadnezer*. Certainly it is worth the noting (I hope I shall not herein bee accounted superstitious) to see how happy, or vnfortunate, one and the same day is in divers causes. In the warres between the *French* & *Spaniards* for the kingdome of *Naples*; Fryday was observed to be very fortunate to the great Captaine *Gonsalvo*: he having on that day given the *French* many memorable defeats. To *Charles* the fift, the 24 day of *February* was most luckie: for on that day he was borne, on that hee tooke King *Francis* prisoner, and on that hee received the Imperiall Crowne at *Bononia*. Wednesdai is said to haue beene the fortunate day of Pope *Sixtus* the 5th. For on that day he was borne; on that was he made Monke; on that the generall of his order; On that also, was hee successiue created Cardinall, elected Pope, and on the same also inaugurated. To omit our *Henry* 7, whose luckie day was Saturday: I will return to this temple: which on a Saboath day, or Saturday, was taken by *Pompey*; on the same, by *Herod*; on the same, by *Titus*. After this overthrow, the Temple lay vnbuilt, and in rubbish, till the raigne

raigne of *Julian* that politique enemy of the Church: who to diminish the number of the *Christians*, by the increase of the *Jewes*, began againe to build this Temple. But no sooner were the foundations laid, but an earthquake cast them vp againe: & fire from heaven consumed the timber of the workemen, with the stones, timber, & the rest of the materials. As for the City it selfe, it was reedified by *Elins Adrianus*, who named it *Elia*, draue thence the *Jewes*, and gaue it vnto the *Christians*. This new Citty was not built in the place of the old, for within this is mount *Oliuet* also comprehended. It is now famous for the Temple of the *Sepulchre*, built by *Helena* (whom most report to haue beene daughter to *Coylus* a *Brittish* King) mother to *Constantine* the great. Much adoe had the good Lady to find the place where the LORDS Body had beene laid: for the *Jewes* and Heathens had raised great hillocks on the place; and built there a Temple to *Venus*. This Temple being plucked downe, and the earth digged away, shee found the three Crosses, whereon our blessed Saviour, and the two thecues had suffered. To know which of these was the right Crosse, they were all carried to a woman, who had beene long visited with sicknesse, and now lay at the point of death. The Crosses of the two thecues did the weake woman no good: but as soone as they laid on her the Crosse on which the LORD died, she leaped vp & was restored to her former health. This Temple of the *Sepulchre*, even at the first building was highly revered & esteemed by the *Christians* of these parts: and even vntill our dayes is it much resorted to, both by *Pilgrims* frō all the parts of the *Romish* Church, who fondly & superstitiously hope to merite by their journey; and also by diuerse Gentlemen of the reformed Churches, who travell hitherward; partly for curiosity, partly for loue to the antiquity of the place; and partly because their generous spirits imitate the heaven, and delight in motion. Whosoever is admitted to the sight of this *Sepulchre*, payeth nine Crownes to the *Turkish* Officers: so that this tribute only is worth to the *grand Signeur*, 80000 Duckats yearely.

All this while we haue made no mention of the *Levites*, for they indeede made no Tribe, but had assigned vnto them 48 Cities

ties for their habitations, proportionably taken out of the 12 Tribes. So was it ordered by the Lord, partly that they being set apart to his service, might be in every place ready to instruct the people; & partly to fulfill the prophetic which he had spoken by *Jacob*, who told *Levi* at his death, that *he would divide him in Jacob, and scatter him in Israel*. The like fortune hee prophesied to *Simeon*, of whom we read in the 19 of *Ioshuah* v. 19, that he had no settled habitation; but was taken in to inhabit a part of the portion of *Juda*. Now to make vp the number of the twelve tribes, *Ioseph* was divided into *Ephraim*, and *Manasses*: and the *Levites* were reckoned to belong to that Tribe, within whose territorie, that city which they dwelt in, stood. Their maintenance was from the tenths or tithes, the first fruits, offerings, and sacrifices of the people: and as it is in the 18 of *Ioshua* v. the 17. *The Priesthood of the Lord was their inheritance*. There were of them foure kinds. 1 *Punies* or *Tiromes*, which from their childhood, till the 25 yeare, of their age, learned the duty of their offices. 2nd *Graduates*, *πιδυται*, which having spent foure yeares in the study of the Law, were able to answer & oppose in it. 3rd *Licenciates*, *πιδεχυται*, which did actually exercise the Priestly function. And 4th *Doctors* (*Rabbines*, they vse to call them) who were the highest in degree.

The *Iewes* (called also the *Hebrews* from *Heber*, one of *Abrahams* progenitors; or *Hebrai*, quasi *Abrahami*;) at their descent into *Egypt*, were but 70 soules: being the issue of *Jacob* & his 12 sons, namely 1 *Ruben*, 2 *Simeon*, 3 *Levi*, 4 *Judah*, 5 *Zabulon*, 6 *Issachar*, 7 *Dan*, 8 *Gad*, 9 *Asher*, 10 *Naphtali*, 11 *Ioseph*, 12 *Benjamin*. The posterity of these Patriarchs continued in bondage 215 yeares, vntill the yeare of the world 2453: at which time the Lord mooued with their oppressions by the *Egyptians*, with a strong hand delivered them; & placed them in these parts, inhabited by the *Hittites*, the *Amorites*, the *Perezites*, the *Iubisites*, &c. At their first comming hither, and long after, they were governed by *Iudges*, whom God ordained, & the people elected: of whose acts, as also of the Acts of the Kings, I hope I shall not neede to make any mention; there being none who either doe not or ought not to know them. I will only obserue Chrono-

logically

PALESTINE.

565

logically the times of their government, and after specific such things, as the sacred pen-men spared.

A.M.

The Judges of the Jewes.

- 2454 1 *Moses*, 40.
- 2494 2 *Ioshua*, 33.
- 2526 3 *Othniel*, 4.
- 2630 4 *Ehud*, 40.
- 2670 5 *Deborah*. and
Baruc, 40.
- 2710 6 *Gedeon*, 40.
- 2750 7 *Abimelech* 3.
- 2753 8 *Thola*, 5.
- 2758 9 *Jair*, 6.

- 2764 10 *Iephth*, 57.
- 2771 11 *Elon*, 10.
- 2781 12 *Abeson*, 7.
- 2789 13 *Abdon*, 8.
- 2809 14 *Sampson*, 20.
- 2829 15 *Eli*, 40.

2869 16 *Samuel*, 4. At
which time the people desired
to haue a King like to other
Nations.

The Kings of the Jewes.

- 2878 *Saul*, 17.
- 2890 *David*, 40.
- 2930 *Solomon*, 40.

A.M. The Kings of Iudah.

- 2971 1 *Roboam*, 17.
- 2988 2 *Abiah*, 3.
- 2991 3 *Asa*, 41.
- 3031 4 *Iosaphat*, 35.
- 3056 5 *Ioram*, 4.
- 3060 6 *Ochozias*, 1.
- 3061 7 *Athaliah*, 7.
- 3067 8 *Iosab*, 40.
- 3107 9 *Amasias*, 29.
- 3136 10 *Ozias*, 52.
- 3188 11 *Ioatham*, 16.
- 3204 12 *Achas*, 16.
- 3217 13 *Ezechias*, 29.
- 3247 14 *Manasseh*, 55.
- 3302 15 *Ammon*, 2.
- 3304 16 *Iosias*, 31.
- 17 *Ioachas*.
- 3335 18 *Ioachim*, 11

A.M. The Kings of Israel.

- 2971 1 *Ieroboam*, 22.
- 2993 2 *Nadab*, 2.
- 2995 3 *Baasa*, 24.
- 3019 4 *Ela*, 2.
- 3021 5 *Zamridies*, 7.
- 6 *Amri* or *Omri*, 8.
- 3029 7 *Achab*, 22.
- 3041 8 *Abazia*, 2.
- 3053 9 *Ioram*, 12.
- 3065 10 *Iehu*, 28.
- 3093 11 *Iehonabaz*, 17.
- 3110 12 *Ioa*, 16.
- 3126 13 *Ieroboam*, II, 41.
- 3167 an Interregn. 15.
- 3182 14 *Menahem*, 10.
- 3192 15 *Pekaliah*, 2.
- 3194 16 *Pekah*, 20.
- 3214 17 *Hosea*, 18. who

Oo

3346

3346 19 *Ieconias*, was vanquished by *Salmanaf-*
 3346 20 *Zedekias*, in whose *far*, and the *Israelites* carried
 time *Nabuchadnezzar* the captiue into *Affyria*, 3232.
 great destroyed *Hierusalem*, and carried the people captiue in-
 to *Babylon*, where they liued in exile 70 yeares: which time be-
 ing expired, *Cyrus* the King of the *Persians*, gaue them leaue to
 returne to their Country, and to reedifie their City and Tem-
 ple; which worke being finished they chose them Governours,
 out of the Princes of the house of *David*.

The Dukes or Governours of *Iewry*.

A.M.

- 3427 1 *Zorobabel*, 58.
 3485 2 *Resa Mosellam*.
 3551 3 *Iohanna ben Resa*.
 3604 4 *Iudas Hircanus* 31
 3635 5 *Ioseph* 7.
 3642 6 *Abner Semci*, 11.
 3653 7 *Eli Mattathia*, 12.
 3665 8 *Afer Mahat*, 9.
 3674 9 *Naged Artaxad*.

A.M.

- 3684 10 *Haggai*, 8.
 3692 11 *Mastat*. *Nahum*, 7.
 3699 12 *Amos Syrach* 14.
 3713 13 *Mattathiah Silo-*
 ack, 10.

- 3723 14 *Ioseph*, 11, 60,
 3783 15 *Iohannes Hircanus*, 16. He was the last Gover-
 nour of *Iudca*, which descen-

ded from the stock of *David*. During the governments of these
 Captaines since the *Babylonian* captivity; the kingdome of the
Iewes was plagued on both sides by the Kings of *Egypt* and *Sy-*
ria: who ransacked their Citties, slaughtered their people, made
 havock of their goods, and compell'd them to eat forbidden
 flesh, and sacrifice to Idols. For the redresse of these evils, God
 raised vp *Mattathias*, and his five sons to resist the fury of *Antio-*
chus Epiphanes, & his *Syrians*: over whom, when they had vi-
 ctoriously triumphed, the *Iewes* chose *Iudas*, surnamed *Maccha-*
bans, one of the worlds nine Worthies, for their Captaine.

A.M.

The *Macchabean* Princes of *Iewry*.

- 3799 1 *Iudas Macchabans* vanquished 3 populous Armies,
 conducted by *Apollonius*, *Gorgias*, and *Lyfias*, men of
 great valour and experience; being Captaines to *Antio-*
chus, 6.
 3805 2 *Jonathan* vanquished *Bacchides* and *Alcinus*, Captaines
 to *Demetrius*, 18.

3823 3 *Simon*.8.

3831 4 *Iohannes Hircanus*.31:

The *Macchabaean* Kings of *Iudah*.

3862 1 *Aristobolus* the first King of *Iuda*, after the *Babylonian* captivity; starved his mother, and slew *Antigonus* his brother.

3863 2 *Alexander* a great tyrant, slew of his subiects 50000 in battaile; and commanded 800 of his principall enemies, to be hanged before his face.27.

3890 3 *Alexandra* or *Solome*, wife to *Alexander*.9.

3899 4 *Hircanus*, elder sonne to *Alexander*, was disturbed in his succession by his younger brother *Aristobolus*: but was at length firmly established in his Throne, by *Pompey*: who carried *Aristobolus* with his sonnes *Alexander* and *Antigonus*, captiues to *Rome*. *Alexander* escaping out of prison, troubled the quiet of his Country, till hee was surpris'd by *Gabinus*, and slaine by *Scipio*; after whose death *Antigonus* set free by *Iulius Caesar*, depriued *Hircanus* of his kingdome, and cut of his eares. Revenge suddainely followed this villany; for he was slaine by *Marcus Antonius*, and his kingdome given to a stranger.

The strange Kings of *Iewry*.

3920 1 *Herod* the *Ascalonite*, son to *Antipater* an *Idumean*; was by *Octavius Augustus* created king of *Iewry*: at which time the kingdome beeing departed from *Iudah*, CHRIST was borne.40.

A.C. 6. 2. *Archelaim* raigned king 6 yeares, and then lost his kingdome, reserving onely the title of *Tetrach*, which he kept only 4 yeares longer, and was then banished into *France*; his partners in Empire being *Philip*, whose wife *Herodias* was; 2 *Herod Antipas*, and 3 *Lysanias*, Luc. 3.1.

16 3 *Herod Antipas*, *Tetrarch* of *Galilee*, succeeded *Archelaim* in the kingdome. This was hee who killed *Iohn*; and in whose time CHRIST suffred. Finally, hauing raigned as king 14 yeares, he was together with his *Herodias* banished also into *France*.

- 40 4 *Agrippa Herod* was made king of *Iudab*, the other *Tetrarchies* being added to his dominions: he imprisoned *Peter* and *Iames*, and was finally stricken by an Angel, and eaten with wormes. 7.
- 47 5 *Agrippa minor*, before whom *Paul* pleaded, was the last king of the *Iewes*: for in his time *Hierusalem* was overthrowne, and the kingdome made a *Romane* Province, Anno, 73,

When *Salmanassar* had subdued the 10 Tribes, and carried them captiue, hee planted a new set of inhabitants in this country; that so fruitfull and well situate a part of his Empire, might yeeld it its just tribute, and not lye open to the fury of the next invader. But the *Romans* not hauing (it seemeth) so much policie or providence, as those whom they accounted barbarous; hauing laid the Countrey desolate, left it vnfurnished of new Colonies: whereby the *Persians*, next the *Saracens*, and after them the *Turkes*, entering the *Roman* Empire at this doore; haue successiue driven the *Romanes* out of the whole house. Now that wee may the better perceauie how the *Romans* had weakned, and almost vtterly rooted out the *Iewish* Nation, wee will relate some of their particular massacres: which were not more cruelly inflicted on them by their enemies, then justly deserved by themselves: they wishing, though (I suppose) not desiring that the innocent Bloud of our Saviour should bee on them and their children. First then the inhabitants of *Cesarea* slew of the *Iewes* in one day, about 20000: & such as fled were took and imprisoned by *Florus* the Lieutenant of *Iudea*. To revenge this slaughter, the *Iewes* set vpon the *Syrians*; in which skirmish 13000 of them were slaine. The people of *Alexandria* put 50000 of them to the sword: they of *Damascus*, 10000. *Antonius* a *Roman* Captaine, slew in *Ascalon* 10000 of them; and *Cestius* another Caprain, 8040 persons. Now to come to the warres here managed by *Vespasian*. This *Vespasian* in the siege of *Aphaca*, slew & tooke prisoners, 17130 persons; in *Samaria*, 11600 persons: in *Iotopata*, 42200 persons. In *Ioppa*, so many killed and drowned themselves, that the Sea threw vp againe 4200 dead bodies: and the rest so totally perished, that there remained

remained none to carry tidings vnto *Hierusalem* of the losse of the towns. In the city of *Tarichea*, were slaine & made captiues 45000 persons; besides those which were given to the king *Agrippa*. In *Gamala*, there perished 90000; and none left aliue but onely two women. In *Gascala*. 5000 mended by the sword. In the city of *Gadara* there were slain 32200, besides an infinite number of such as had drowned themselues. In *Hierusalem* it selfe, there died 110000 of them, partly by the sword, and partly by the famine, the worser enemy of the two: there were found 2000 in priues and sinkes, and 97000 taken prisoners; infomuch that 30 *Iewes* were sold for a penny. Now that *Hierusalem* was able to containe such a number of people, is euidēt; in that when *Cestius* was Lieutenant of *Iewry*, the high Priest did at his request, number the people which came thither to eat the Pascall Lambe: and found them to bee two millions and 700000 liuing soules, all sound and purified. For to Leapers, or men hauing a flux of seede, or women in their monethly tearmes, or to strangers; it was not lawfull to eat it. And when *Titus* laid siege to the Citty, it was in the Feast of the Passeeover, when most of the people were there assembled: God (as it were) thus imprisoned them. All these Massacres, besides diuers others which I haue omitted, and infinite numbers which were slain in the field & villages, which drowned themselues, & which were privately made away, amounting in all to almost two millions of people; hapned in the compasse of foure yeares: beginning at the 12 of *Nero*, and ending at the second of *Vespasian*, Yet was not the whole Nation rooted out, till the yeare 135. For the this miserable people, hauing stirred two notable rebellions; the one vnder *Traian*, and the last vnder *Adrian*, the Emperours: were generally banished their natiue country, and never againe permitted to inhabit it, otherwise then as strangers. After this dissolution, the *Iewes* were dispersed all ouer the World and especially in *Spaine*, where *Adrian* commanded many of them to dwell: yet they found every-where so little fauour, that hauing diuers times beene put to grieuous mulcts and ransomes, they are at last even quite thrust out of *Europe* also. They were banished out of *England* by *Edward*

the first, Anno 1290; Out of France, by *Philip the faire*, 1307; Out of Spaine, by *Ferdinand the Catholique*, 1492; out of Portugal by *Emanuel*, 1497; Out of Naples and Sicily, by *Charles the first*, 1539, yet are they found in great numbers in the *Romish* parts of Germany and Poland; in most Citties of Italy, especially Rome where there are not lesse then 15000 or 20000 of them: and also in the Popes Countrey of *Avignon*. The reason why they are permitted to liue thus vnder our holy fathers nose, is forsooth an expectation of their conversion: Which is a meere pretence, the reason indeed being the benefit hence arising to his holinesse coffers. But the hopes of their conversion is small, and the meanes lesse. For besides the scandall, *datum & acceptum*, by the Papists fond worshipping of images; so peremptorily contrary to the first table of the Law: they are not permitted to see any booke of the Christian Religion, no not so much as the *New Testament*. And (which worketh most vpon men of their mettall) because at their conversion, they must quit all their goods to the Church: as beeing ill gotten, and so by consequence the workes of the Diuell; which in their baptisme they promise to renounce. They haue also a Synagogue at *Amsterdam*, and are pretty thicke spread over the Dominions of the *Turkes*; who notwithstanding so hate them for crucifying of CHRIST, that they vse to say in detestation of a thing, *I would I might dye a Iew*. Neither will they permit a *Iew* to turne *Turk*, vnlesse he be first baptized.

What the revenues of this kingdome haue amounted to, since the division of it vnder *Roboam*, I know not. The Word of God specifieth the sum of them in the dayes of *Solomon*, 2 Chr. 9. 13. viz: 666 Talents of Gold (besides his custome house) which amounteth to two Millions & 997000 pounds a yeare. a huge summe for so small a kingdome.

Ierusalem was reedified by *Elmus Adriannus*, and given to the Christians, from whom it was taken by *Cosroes* & the *Persians*, Anno 615: and from them forcibly wrested by *Hannam* and the *Saracens*, Anno 637. Next it fell into the power of *Cutlu Moses* and the *Turkes*, Anno 1009: vnder whose oppression when it had long groaned: *Peter* the Hermite stirred

vp the Westerne Princes to relieue the distressed *Christians*; whose designs obtained their wished effect, vnder the banners of that victorius Prince *Godfrey of Bullen*, Anno 1099. This *Godfrey* for his merits, was to haue been invested with the royal wreath of Maiesty; which he denied thinking it vnmeet to weare a Crown of Gold, where his Saviour had worne a crown of Thornes: yet for the cōmon goods sake, he accepted the title.

The Christian Kings of *Palestine*.

1099 1 *Godfrey of Bullen*.

1100 2 *Baldwin*, 18.

1118 3 *Baldwin II, de Bourh*, 15.

1133 4 { *Milliscent*.

{ *Fulke Earle of Anion*, } 9.

1142 5 *Baldwin III*, 21.

1163 6 *Almeric*, 10.

1173 7 *Baldwin, IV*, 12.

1185 8 *Baldwin, V*,

1185 9 *Guic of Lusignan*, the last King of *Ierusalem*; during whose time *Saladine* the Sultan of *Egypt* wonne the kingdome, Anno 1187: which his successours defended against all invasions, till the yeare 1517, in which *Selimus* the first, Emperour of the *Turkes*, added the *holy land*, together with *Egypt*, to his Empire. When *Ierusalem* was taken by the *Christians*, the German Emperours name was *Fredericus*; the Popes, *Vrbanus*, the *Hierosolymitan* Patriarch, *Heraclius*; and so also were they called, when the *Christians* againe lost it. This is the conceit of *Roger Hoveden* in the life of *Henry* the second: but how it can agree with Chronologie, I see not.

After the taking of *Hierusalem* by Sultan *Saladine*, the *Christians* retired their forces into some of the other townes of the *Holy land*: which they made good against the Enemy: and defended them vnder the government of these three kings following, viz:

10 *Conrade M. of Monserrat*.

11 *Henry E. of Champaigne*.

12 *Iohn di Brenn*; the last *Christian* King that ever had possession in *Syria*, or *Palestine*. *Yoland* the daughter of

this *Iohn di Brenn*, was wife to *Fredericke* King of *Naples*, who in her right entituled himselfe King of *Hierusalem*: and so now doe the Kings of *Spaine*, as heires vnto, and possessours of the Kingdome of *Naples*. Concerning this title, it would not be amisse to insert this story. When the late warres were hot betweene *England* and *Spaine*: there were Commissioners of both sides appointed to treat of peace. They met at a towne of the *French* kings, and first it was debated what tongue the negotiation should bee handled in. A *Spaniard* thinking to giue the *English* Commissioners a shrewd gird, proposed the *French* tongue as most fit: it beeing a language which the *Spaniards* were well skilled in; and for these gentlemen of *England*, I suppose (sayth he) that they cannot bee ignorant of the language of their fellow-subiects: Their *Queene* is *Queene of France* as well as *England*. Nay in faith my masters, replied *D^r Dale*, (the master of the Requests :) the *French* tongue is too vulgar for a businesse of this secrecie and importance, especially in a *French* Towne. Wee will rather treat in *Hebrew*, the language of *Hierusalem*, whereof your Master is king: and I suppose we are therein as well skilled, as you in the *French*. And thus much for this title.

The Armes of the Christian Kings in *Hierusalem* was *Luna*, a crosse croslet crossed, *Sol*, which was commonly called the Crosse of *Hierusalem*: as *Bara* noteth.

After the recovery of the Holy land from the *Turke*, these three orders of knighthood were instituted, viz.

1. *Of the Sepulcher*, instituted by *Queene Helena*, the mother of *Constantine* the Great. They were bound to defend the blessed *Sepulcher*, to warre against the Infidels, and to defend *Pilgrims*

2. *Of S, Iohn of Ierusalem*, begunne by one *Gerard*, not long after *Godfrey of Bullen*, Anno 1124, and confirmed by Pope *Gelasius* the second. The roabe is a white Crosse of 8 points, their duty is to defend the *Holy land*, relieue *Pilgrims*, and succour Christian Princes against the Infidels: they were to be of noble extraction, They grew in time to be infinite rich, especially after the *Templars* were suppressed; most of whose possessions were transferred

transferred vnto this order: insomuch that they had at one time in Christendome no fewer then 20000 Lordships; and in *England* the Prior of their order was accounted the prime Baron of the Realme. But now their intrado is not a little diminished by the withdrawing of the kings of *England*, and other protestant Princes from the Church of *Rome*. Wee haue spoken of these Knights already; when we were in *Malta*: now I will only tell you, that their first Master was *Foulke of Villares*; the last that had his residence in *Hierusalem*, *Peter of Asse*; in whose time they being expell'd *Palestine* seiled on *Rhodes*, are now seated in *Malta*, the present Master being Frier *Aloph of Vignacourt*, a French-man.

3 *Of the Templers*, instituted by *Hugh of Payennes*, Ann. 1113. & confirmed by Pope *Eugenius*. Their ensigne was a red crosse, in token that they should shed their blood to defend *CHRISTS* Temple. They were buried crosse-legged, and wore on their backes the figure of the crosse; for which they were by the common people called Crosse-backe, or Crouch-backe, and by corruption, Crook-backe, *Edmund Earle of Lancaster*, second sonne to our *Henry* the third, being of this order, was vulgarly called *Edmund Crookebacke*; which gaue *Henry* the 4th a foolish occasion to faigne, that this *Edmund* (from whom hee was descended) was indeed the eldest son of King *Henry*; but for his crookednes & deformity, his younger brother was preferred to the Crown before him. These Knights had in all provinces of *Europe* their subordinate governours, in which they did possesse no lesse then 16000 Lordships: the greatnesse of which revenue was not the least cause of dissolving the Order. For *Philip* the faire, K. of *France*, had a plot to invest one of his sonnes with the title of King of *Hierusalem*, & hoped to procure of the Pope the revenue of this order: which hee might the better do, because *Clement* the fift then Pope, for the loue hee bare to *France*; had transferred his seat from *Rome* to *Avignon*. But herein his hopes deceived him; for this Order being dissolved, the lands thereto belonging were giuen to the knights *Hospitalers*, or of *S. Iohn*. The crimes proued against this Order was 1 their revolt from their professed obedience vnto the Patriarch of *Hierusalem*.

rusalem, who was their visitour. Secondly, their vnspeakeable pride, and thirdly their sinnes against nature. The house of our Lawe Students in *London* called the *Temple*, was the chiefe house of the Knights of this order in *England*: & was by the Knights of *S. Iohn*, whose principall mansion was in *Smithfield*, sold vnto the Students of the Lawes, for the yearely rent of 10^l; about the middle of the raigne of *Edward* the third.

These three orders *M. Selden* (and deseruedly) putteth not in his *Titles of Honour*, in that they were prohibited to kisse a woman: honourary knighthood, and the loue of Ladies, going together like vertue and reward.

Thus much of *Palestine*.

OF ARMENIA.

AR M E N I A hath on the East, *Media* and the *Caspian* sea; on the West, *Euphrates*, and the *Euxine* sea; on the North, *Tartary*; on the South, *Mesopotamia*. But before wee descend to the particulars of this Countrey, it is necessary wee should take a suruey of those mountaines, which lying East of *Euphrates* part this Countrey from *Anatolia*. These mountaines are reputed to be those parts of the hills *Taurus*, and *Anti-Taurus*, which are called *Periadres*, *Scodrisci*, and *Amamus*. The people here inhabiting, are more famous for nothing then their want of all things; stout, cruell, and warlike: maintaining themselves by hunting and stealing; as men living in so barrena soyle, that husbandry were vaine and fruitlesse. They haue among them many beggerly villages, and few townes; the chiefe whereof is *Maras*. once the seat of their Kings: the people for the most part following the temperature of the Aire, and the fauourable aspect of the Sunne, in their remoues and dwellings. Their last king was *Aladeules*, whom the *Turkish* histories (who make frequent mention of him) call the mountaine king. Hee was a man who shrewdly molested *Baiazer* the second, in his conquest of *Caramania*; & *Selimus* the first, in his warres against *Persia*; and hauing for many yeares molested, and impeached the victories of the one and the other; he was by *Selimus* taken & slain: & his kingdome

kingdome being made a *Turkish* Province, these mountaines & their passages became subject, and open to that Nation, Anno 1515.

The *Armenians* are generally good Archers, merry, carelesse of honour, desiring ease, great bodied, comely, & willing to bee soothed. The women tall, but homely, kinde to their children, poore, and incontinent, accounting it a great credit to them, if they can please & become acceptable vnto such guests, as their husbands bring into their house: and most of the Virgins becoming mothers at ten yeares old; and bearing about in their armes, the witnesses of their abilities in that kinde. Swearing is had in great respect with both, and such as cannot pick & steale are deemed block-heads and sheep-biters.

The whole Country is divided into three Provinces. 1 *Colchis*. 2 *Georgia*. 3 *Turcomania*.

1 COLCHIS.

COLCHIS lyeth on the *Euxine* Sea, towards the North and West. The people hereof receiued the faith by the preaching of *Matthias*; and now differ frō other Christians their neighbours, in three circumstances only; viz: 1 in not baptizing their childrē till the eighth yeare. 2^d in not entring into the Churches, till the 60th yeare; but hearing diuine service, standing without the Temple: and 3^d in dedicating their youth to theft and rapine; their old age to the difficult worke of repentance. They are vnder the iurisdiction of the Patriarch of *Constantinople*.

In this Country reigned *Atas*, from whom *Iason* stole the *Golden Fleece*, by the aid and sorceries of *Medea*. This country is now called *Mengrelia*: the chiefe townes whereof are 1 *Aluati*. 2 *Phasis* or *Fassum*, on the bankes of the river *Phasis*. 3 *Dioscurias*, where there werē 300 severall languages spoken because of the abundance of Marchants of all kingdomes: so that the *Romans* kept here continually 30 Interpreters to mediate betweene the people and the Governour.

2 GEORGIA.

GEORGIA hath not its name from S. *George*, whom yet here they greatly reverence; but from the *Georgi*, who long before that time, inhabited the adiacent countries. It is bounded on the

East

East, with *mare Caspium*; on the West, with *Colchis*; on the North, with the *Tartars* of *Astrachan*; and on the South, with the greater *Armenia*, or *Turcomania*. The people are good souldiers, and receiued the Gospell in the time of *Constantine* the Great, on an occasion related by *Socrates Scholasticus*; indeed very miraculous, and (I doubt) vnworthy credit, & therefore I omit it. At this day they consent in most doctrinall points with the *Grecians*, onely they acknowledge not the Patriarch of *Constantinople*, but haue a Patriarch of their owne; who is for the most part resident in his house on mount *Sinay* in *Palestine*; and hath vnder his iurisdiction 18 Bishops.

This Province was formerly called *Iberia* the chiefe townes being 1 *Lori*. 2 *Bascapan*, 3 *Teflis*, exceeding well fortified by the *Turkes*, to defend their new conquests from the *Persians*; and 4 *Tomanis*. Out of this Region, the *Egyptian* Sultans vsed to chose their Souldiers or *Mamalukes*, who at last grew so powerfull, that they assumed to themselves the kingdome of *Egypt*; which they long time valorously defended.

TURCOMANIA.

TURCOMANIA is seated iust South both of *Colchis* and *Iberia*. The chiefe Townes are *Albanopolis*, where *S. Bartholomew* was buried. 2 *Van*, which both by its naturall seat, and artificiall fortresses, is a strong bulwarke against the *Persian* invasions. 3 *Arminig*, the Metropolis of the country at this time. 4 *Tigranocerta*, built by *Tigranes*, one of the most mighty Kings that ever ruled in this Countrey, as hauing added *Media*, *Syria*, and *Parthia*, to his owne dominions. This Prince married the daughter of *Mithridates* K. of *Pontus*, & aided him against the *Romans*: but with what successe, wee haue already told you in *Syria*. As for his new city *Tigranocerta*, it was by *Lucullus* the *Roman* Generall, besieged & taken; wherein, besides other riches was found 3000 talents in ready money. 5 *Artaxata*, once the chief city of *Armenia*, so called, either because it was seated on the riuer *Araxis*; or from *Artaxes* a progenitour of *Tigranes*, who was the founder of it. It is now, called *Coy*; and was in the middle age, named *Esechia*. Famous it is for two notable battailes fought by it; the first betweene *Lucullus* and his *Romans*

on the one side; against *Mithridates* and *Tigranes* on the other; wherein the *Romans* were victors: the second between *Selimus* Emperour of the *Turkes*, and *Hysmael* the *Perſian* *Sophie*; wherein the *Turkes* were conquerours, Anno 1514 A victory which hee bought with the losse of 30000 of his bett men, and such a terrour to the whole Army; that the *Turkes* to this day call it, *the onely day of dome*. The fields adioyning to the towne wherein this cruell battaile was fought, are called the *Chalderan fields*, 6 *Sebastia*, the residence of the Patriarch of the *Armenians*, who differ frō their neighbour Christians, in receiuing infants to the Lords Table, immediately after Baptisme, secondly, in abstaining from vncleane beasts; thirdly, in fasting on Christ-masse day; and fourthly, in holding their children over the fire, as a necessary circumstance in baptisme, because *Iohn the baptist* told the people which followed him, that *CHRIST* should baptise them with the spirit, and with fire: in which place hee meaneth not materiall fire, but the liuely purgation of the holy Ghost, according to the nature of fire. The Church of this sect is governed by two *Patriarches*, whereof the one hath vnder his iurisdiction this *Turcomania*; comprehending 150000 Families, besides very many Monasteries: and the other, hath vnder him the two Provinces of *Armenia* the lesser, and *Cilicia* comprehending 20000 Families, or thereabouts.

This Countrey being formerly and properly called *Armenia* the greater, to distinguish it from a lesser of the same name in *Anatolia*; is now vulgarly called *Turcomania*: which name it deriueth from the *Turkes*, who being a people of *Scythia*, & too populous to bee sustained with sufficient food in so barren a Country; brooke through the *Caspian* streight, and seated themselves here, in the year 844 Here they liued an obscure life: neither knowne nor regarded, till such time as *Mahomet* a *Saracenic* all Sultan of *Persia*, hauing inbarqued himselfe in a needlesse warre against the *Caliph* of *Babylon*, (which warre hee could neither finish with safety, nor remit without losse of reputation) hired those *Turkes* to strengthen his part against the *Caliph*: by whose multitude and valour, hee got a noble victory of his enemy. Perceiuing now how necessary it was to hinder
theise

their returne homeward, hee stopped all the passages towards *Armenia*, intending to vse the *Turkes* (as they do now their *Asaphi*) to blunt the sword of the enemy. This treacherous dealing of *Mahomet* could not but stirre vp a fury in the enraged multitude: who presently arme themselves, and by the fortunate conduct of *Tangrolipix*, gaue the *Persians* such an overthrow; that they lost, and the *Turkes* wonne, the *Persian* kingdom, Anno 1030.

Thus was *Tangrolipix* enthronized in the *Persian* chaire of Estate, which he not long after left to his sonne *Axan*; against whom *Cutlu Moyses* stirr'd vp some vnnaturall commotions: which seeming preiudiciall to their new seated Monarchy, were strangled in their cradle, and *Cutlu Moyses* was sent with an army to conquer what hee could from the Christian Emperours; the report of whose approach, made all *Asia* to tremble, and many of her Provinces, to submit themselves to his victorious troopes.

The *Turkish* Kings in *Lesser Asia*.

- 1 *Cutlu Moyses* cozen to *Tangrolipix*, the first *Turkish* Sultan in *Persia*; wonne *Media*, part of *Armenia*, *Cappadocia* *Pontus* *Bythinia*.
- 2 *Solyman*, against whom *Godfrey* of *Bullen* first tried his Souldiers.
- 3 *Mahomet*.
- 4 *Musar*, Sultan of *Iconium*, subdued *Mahomet* the sonne of *Solyman*, and died possessed of all the *Turkish* Provinces in *Lesser Asia*.
- 5 *Calisastlan*, wrested from his brother *Iagupasan*, *Amasia* & *Ancyra*; from *Dodune*, *Sebastia* and *Cesarea*. Hee overthrew *Emmannuell Comnenus*, and vnitd *Phrygia* to his Dominions.
- 6 *Rencratine* dispossessed his brothers *Masut*, *Cappatine*, and *Cailbofroes*, of their inheritances. Towards the latter end of his raigne, the *Tartarian Cham Heccata*, had driuen the *Turkes* out of *Persia*, where there flourished two especiall Families: the *Zelzuccian* Tribe, from whence descended the *Persian* Sultans, as also the *Aladine* Kings in *Asia*; and
the

the *Oguzian*, of whom in their due place.

The *Aladine* Kings in *Lesser Asia*.

- 1 *Aladine*, descended in the first line from *Cussanes* the last *Turkish* Sultan of *Persia*; with many of his Nation, seated himselfe in *Silicia*, which he had taken from the *Grecians*; making first *Sebastia*, and after *Iconium*, the place of his residence.
- 2 *Azalide*.
- 3 *Iathaine*, slaine by *Theodorus Lascaris*.
- 4 *Iathaine* II, driven out of his kingdome by the victorious *Tartars*, and died in exile.
- 5 *Masut* and *Ceicubades*; were by the *Tartarian* Emperour placed in the Throne, as his tributary Princes.
- 6 *Aladine*, was the last of the *Zelzuccian* Family in *Asia*; after whose death, and the departure of the tyrannizing *Tartars*; the more powerfull Captaines divided the *Lesser Asia* betwene themselves.

The *Zelzuccian* family in *Palestine*.

As *Axan* successour to *Tangrolipix*, furthered the conquest of *Gutlu Moyses*, against the *Christians*; so he employed *Melech* and *Ducat*, two of his kinsmen, against the *Saracens*; from whom they quickly conquered *Syria*, and the *Holy Land*, not long after recovered by the Princes of the West; against whom these *Sultans* of *Damascus* opposed themselves divers times to their detriment. It fortuned at last, that *Almericus* King of *Ierusalem*, made warre with the *Caliph* of *Egypt*, who vnable to resist him, implored aide of *Noradin* King of *Damascus*. Hee sent vnto his succour, *Sarracon* a fortunate Captaine; who not onely repell'd the force of the *Christians*, but subdued the kingdome to himselfe. His successour *Saladine*, recovered also the *Holy Land*; but after his death, *Palestine* was lost to the *Tartars*; and *Egypt* to the *Mamelukes*, who not long after regained *Hierusalem*. And thus ended the *Zelzuccian* Tribe in all the *Turkish* Dominions.

The *Oguzian* Family, or line of *Ottoman*.

Solyman the chiefe of the *Oguzian* Family, and Prince of *Machan*; flying the fury of the *Tartars*, was drowned in *Euphrates*; leauing the guiding of his wandring subiects to his son

Errogul;

Etrogul; who obtained of the last *Aladine*, of the *Zelzuccian* familie, the village *Saguta* in *Bythinia*, for himselfe and his hands full of subiects, To him succeeded his son *Ottoman*, A. 1280; who to revenge some iniuries done to his people by the improvident Christians; tooke from them the citty *Nice*: & tooke vpon him the title of *Sultan*, after the death of *Aladine* the 2^d, in the yeare 1300. To this time, and to these small beginnings must wee reduce the *Ottoman* Empire.

1300 1 *Ottoman* the first *Turkish* Sultan of this Tribe, vnited to his Lordship of *Saguta*, *Bythinia*, *Cappadocia*, & part of *Pontus*, 28.

1328 2 *Orchanes* tooke the Citty *Prusa*, and made it his residence; and was the first that put footing in *Europe*, 22.

1350 3 *Amurath* wonne the *Thracian Chersonesus*, the strong Citty *Adrianople*, *Servia*, *Bulgaria*, and *Misia*, where hee was slaine by a common Souldier. 23.

1373 4 *Baiazet* made himselfe master of a great part of *Thrace*, *Macedon*, and *Phocis*. Hee was taken by *Tamberlaine*, and brained himselfe in an iron cage, in which the insolent Conquerour vsed to carry him, 26.

1399 5 *Mahomet* vnited the dismembred Empire of his father, and enlarged it with *Dacia*, part of *Sclavonia*, and the rest of *Macedon*. 17.

1416 6 *Amurath*, II, subdued from the *Constantinopolitan* Empire, all *Achaia*, *Thessaly*, *Epirus*; hee shaked the state of *Hungary*, and died before the walls of *Croja*, 34.

The Ottoman Emperours.

1450 7 *Mahomet* II, surnamed the Great, and first Emperour of the *Turkes*, ruined the two Empires of *Constantinople*, and *Trapezond*, 12 kingdomes, and 200 Citties 31.

1481 8 *Baiazet* II, subdued the *Caramanian* kingdom, and part of *Armenia*: and droue the *Venetians* from *Morea*, and their part of *Dalmatia*. 31.

1512 9 *Selimus* hauing poysoned his Father, subverted the *Mamelucks* of *Egypt*; bringing it together with *Palestine*

- stine, Syria, and Arabia, vnder the yoke.* 7. *1519* 10 *Solyman* the magnificent, surpris'd *Rhodes, Belgrad, Buda*; with a great part of *Hungary, Babylon, Assyria, Mesopotamia.* 48
- 1567 11 *Selimus* II, an idle and effeminate Emperour, by his Deputies tooke from the *Venetians*, the Ile of *Cyprus*; and from the *Moors*, the Kingdome of *Tunis*, and *Algiers.* 8
- 1575 12 *Amurath* III, tooke from the disagreeing *Persians, Armenia, Media*, and the Citty *Tauris*; and the fort *Guerino* from the *Hungarians.* 20
- 1595 13 *Mahomet* III, tooke *Agria* in *Hungarie*: which Kingdome had likely bin lost, if he had pursued his victory. 8
- 1603 14 *Achmat*, who the better to enjoy his pleasures, made peace with the *German* Emperour, and added nothing to his Empire. 15
- 1618 15 *Mustapha*, brother to *Achmat*, succeeded; a novelty never before heard of in this Kingdome, it being the common policy to strangle all the yonger brothers: howsoever this *Mustapha* was preserved, either because *Achmat* being once a yonger brother, tooke pittie on him; or because he had no issue of his body, and so was not permitted to kill him.
- 1618 16 *Osman* succeeded his Vnkle *Mustapha*; and being by the *Tanizaries* slain in an uproare, *Mustapha* was againe restored: yet long enjoyed hee not his throne; for the same hand that raised him, plucked him downe, & seated young *Amurath* in the place.
- 1623 17 *Amurath* IV, brother to *Osman*, now raigneth.
- By these Princes hath that Monarchie beene built, which in *Europe* containeth all *Dacia, Gracia*, all the *Aegean* Iles, and the *Taurica Chersonesus*: in *Asia*, the Provinces already described, *Arabia, Syria, Media, Mesopotamia, Rhodes, Cyprus*, and other small Ilands: and in *Africke*, *Egypt*, and the Kingdome of *Tunis*, and *Algiers*. Nor is this their title any thing short of so vast an Empire; for thus *Solyman* stileth himselfe in a

letter to *Vellerius*, great Master of the *Rhodes*; at such time as he intended to invade that Iland. *Selyman* king of kings, Lord of Lords, most high Emperour of *Constantinople*, and *Trohezond*; the most mighty King of *Persia*, *Syria*, *Arabia*, and the *Holy land*; Lord of *Europe*, *Asia*, *Africa*; Prince of *Mocha*, & *Aleppo*; ruler of *Ierusalem*, and soveraigne Lord of the Vniversall Sea, & all the Ilands therein, &c.

The *Turkes* are generally well complexioned, of good stature, proportionably compacted, no idle talkers, no doers of things superfluous, hot & venerious, servile to their Emperour, and zealous in religion. They nourish no haire on their head, & therefore keepe on of all sides, counting it an opprobrious thing to see any vncover their head: and vse to say when they dislike any thing, which they haue secne or heard; *I had as liefse thou hadst shewne me thy bare skull*. In their familiar salutations they lay their hands on their bosomes, and a little decline their bodies: but when they accost a person of ranke, they bow almost to the ground, and kisse the hem of his garment. Walking vp & downe they never vse, and much wonder at the often walking of Christians. *Biddulph* relateth, that being at his ambulatory exercise with his companions; a *Turke* demanded them whether they were out of their way, or their wits? If your way (quoth the *Turke*) lay toward the vpper end of the Cloister, why come you downewards? If to the nether end, why goz you backe againe? Shooting is their chiefe recreation, which they also follow with much lazinesse, sitting on carpets in the shadow, and sending some of their slaues for their arrowes. They preferre, as they passe the streets, the left hand before the right, as being thereby made master of his sword with whom they walke. As they shaue their heads, so they weare their beards long, as a signe of freedome; but their slaues keepe theirs shaven and close cut.

The women are small of stature, for the most part ruddy, cleere, and smooth as the polished Ivory; as never ruffled with the weather, and often frequenting the Baths: of a very good complexion, seldome going abroad, and then masked; lascivious within doores, pleasing in matters of incontinency, and they are accounted most beautifull, which haue the greatest eyes, and are

of

of the blackest hue. Every *Turke* is permitted to haue foure wiues, and as many slaues as he is able to keepe: yet are they to meddle with none but their owne; the offending woman being drowned, and the man dismembred. These women liue in great awe and respect of their husband, neuer sitting with him at the table, but waiting till he hath done, and then withdrawing into some by-roome. If their husband haue bin abroad, at his coming in they all rise from their stooles whereon they sate, kisse his hand, make an obeysance, and stand as long as he is in presence. The children which they haue, they carry not in their armes as we doe, but astride on their shoulders. They liue immured from the sight of the world, and permit not any male children, no not their owne sonnes, to come among them after they are 12 yeares old. For their husbands they cannot bee divorced but on speciall occasion: but their husbands may put away them, or giue them to their slaues; when, & as often as they list. Far better is it with the sisters, or the daughters of the *Sultan*; to whom, when her father or brother bestoweth her on any of the *Bassa's*, he giveth her a dagger, saying, *I giue thee this man to be thy slane and bedfellow, if he be not loving, obedient, and duris full vnto thee, I giue thee here this Canzhar or dagger to cut off his head.* When they are married, their husbands come not to bed vnto them vntill they are sent for, and then also they creepe in at the beds feet. That ever any of these Ladies made vse of their dagger, I could never reade: onely I finde that *Lutis Bassa* the chiefe man in the whole Empire next the *Sultan* himselfe, and of him very much beloved: having given his wife which was sister to *Solyman* the magnificent, a boxe on the eare, was vpon complaint by her made, thrust from all his honours, banished into *Macedon*, and had doubtlesse beene slaine, if the Emperors loue, and his owne merits, had not pleaded for him. And this is all the prerogatiue of a *Sultans* daughter: her sonnes being accounted as meere and ordinary *Turkes* onely, and neuer being preferred aboue the ranke of a common and inferiour Captain.

The better sort of the *Turkes* vse the *Sclavonian* tongue, the vulgar speake the *Turkish* language: which being originally the *Tartarian*, borroweth from the *Persians*, their words of state:

from the *Arabicke*, their words of religion; from the *Grecians*, their words and tearmes of warre; and from the *Italians*, their tearmes of navigation.

They were formerly Idolatrous Pagans, and were first initiated in *Mahumeranisme*, when they got the Sovereignty of the *Persian Scepter*. The degrees in their religion are 1. the *Saffi*, or *Novices*. 2.^o The *Calsi*, or *readers*. 3.^o The *Hogi*, or writers of books; for printing they vse not. 4.^o The *Naipi*, or yong doctors. 5.^o The *Caddi*, whereof there is at least one in every Citty, to judge of offenses. 6.^o The *Mudressi*, who vse to oversee the *Caddis*. 7.^o The *Mulli*, or principall Church governour, vnder the *Mustri*. 8.^o The *Cadelescais*, whereof there are only three; one of *Greece*, the other for *Anatolia*, the third for *Egypt & Syria*: these sit with the *Bassa's* in the *Dinano*, to determine of temporall sutes. 9.^o The *Mustri*, whose sentence in law and religion is uncontrollable. He abaseth not himselfe to sit in the *Dinano*, nor affordeth more reverence to the Emperour, then he to him.

His forces are either for the sea or the Land. His sea forces are great in regard of his spacious sea coasts, vast woods, and number of subjects: he never suffered about one defeat, & that at *Lepanto*; yet the next yeare he shewed his Navy whole and entire. Gallies are his onely vessels, which being vnable to cope with ships of any bignesse, were not only the occasion of that overthrow: but also haue heartned the *Florentine*, only with sixe great ships of warre, to swagger in the Seas; so that for more safety, the tribute of *Egypt* is of late sent to *Constantinople* by land. The Captaine *Bassa*, or Admirall, notwithstanding with a Navy of sayle, maketh a yeerely progresse about the Seas, and Sea Townes; to annoy the enemy, suppress Pyrats, collect the tributes, and to redresse the abuses committed in the maritime Townes belonging vnto the Admiralty: which annuall circuit is begunne in May, and ended in October.

Their land-forces are either horse or foot. They which serue on horse-back, are the *Saphi* and *Ajapi*: these latter serving to weary the enemies, & dull their swords with their multitudes; of whose bodies the *Ianizaries* vse to make mounts whereon to assault the wall of a besieged Towne: and are by them so con-

temned, that a *Ianizarie* once sold two of them for a sheepe-head. As for the *Sapbi*, they, till they are inrolled into pay, are of the same originall and education with the *Ianizaries*; & called by the same name, *Azamoglans*. Their pay is 10 *Asspers* a day. The *Turke* is able and doth maintaine 150000 Horses, at little or no cost; which no other Prince can doe with 14 Millions of Gold: for wheresoever any parcell of land is conquered, it is divided into divers parts, and committed to the manuring of divers men, whom they call *Timariots*. These are to pay vnto the Emperour certaine rents; and at their owne charges to send to his wars so many horse, excellently appointed for the field: and, which is the chiefe point of their service, to keepe the subjects in all parts of his Empire, in awe. For being, as they are, dispersed in all quarters of his dominions; the people can no sooner stirre, but these will be assembled and bee vpon them. These *Timariots* are in all accounted to amount to 719000 fighting men; whereof 257000 haue their abode in *Europe*; & 462000 in *Asia*, and *Africa*. Were it not for these *Timariots*, as the *Turkes* saying is, no grasse would grow where the *Grand Signieurs* horse hath once set his hoofe: for if the care of manuring the ground were committed to the peasants, and not to military men: the greatest part of the ground of this Empire would grow waste and desolate. These *Timariots* were instituted by *Othoman* the first *Turkish* King of this family; and a curse by him laid on them that should annihilate the institution. The name is derived from the *Turkish* word *Timar*, signifying a stipend.

But the nerues and sinewes of this warlike body, are the *Ianizaries*; who by originall being Christians, are chosen by the *Turkish* officers every five yeares, out of his *European* dominions; and to distributed abroad to learne the language, customes & religion of the *Turks*: afterward according to their strength, will, or disposition, placed in divers chambers. They of the first Chamber, are preferred some to be *Chiausies*, such as goe on Embassies, and execute judgments; others to bee *Sanfiaks*, or Governours of Citties; some to bee *Bassa's*, or commanders of Horsemen; and others to be *Beglerbegs*, (id est, Lord of Lords,) to command the rest in generall. They of the other Chambers,

are the *Ianizaries*, or *Prætorian* Souldiers of the Guard; to whose faith & trust, the care of the Emperours person is committed. The tithing of these young springals, is, as we have said, every fift yeare; & oftner sometimes, as his occasions serue. By which means he not only disarmeth his owne subjects, & keepeth them from attempting any stirre or innovation in his Empire: but spoyleth also the Provinces he most feareth, of the flowre, sinewes, and strength of this people; choice being made of the strongest youths only, and fittest for warre. These, before they are inrolled in pay, are called *Azamoglans*, & behaue themselves with much submissenesse toward their Seniors and Governour: but when once they are honoured with the title of *Ianizaries*, they grow by degrees into an intollerable pride and haughtinesse. Till of late, they were not permitted to marry; neither now can any of their sons bee accounted any other then a naturall *Turke* (whom of all people they account the basest) the eldest only excepted: to whom this prerogatiue was granted by *Amurath* the 3^d, when he came to the Crowne. They are in number 40000, of which 16000 are alwayes resident in *Constantinople*. In this Citty they are diversly imployed, being as Constables to see the peace kept: as Clarks of the market to see to the weights and measures; as Officers to arrest common offenders; as Wardens to looke to the gates, to guard the houses of Embassadors; and to travell with strangers for their more safety; in which charge they are very faithfull. This pay is but five *Aspers* a day, and two gownes yearly; neither are their hopes great, the command of 10, 20, or 100 men, being their greatest preferment: yet are they very obsequious to their capitaine or *Aga*, who is in authority inferiour to the meanest *Basfa*, though in power perhaps above the chiefest. For the crafty *Turkes* joine not power and authority together: & if they observe their *Ianizaries* to love and respect their *Aga*, they quickly deprive him of life and office. The founder of this order was *Amurath* the first An. 1365; their greatest establisher *Amurath* the 2^d: their name signifieth young souldiers. Now concerning these *Ianizaries*, vvee vwill farther consider the sway they beare in designing the successour; 2^d their insolency toward

toward the Emperour, and his Officers; 3^h Their behaviour in the vacancy of the throne; and 4^h their punishments.

1 Concerning the first, I never finde any particular sway the *Ianizaries* carried in the designation of their Emperour, till the death of *Mahomet* the great: when the *Bassa's* hauing chosen *Corcut* the son of *Baiazet*, were overruled by the *Aga*, and his *Ianizaries*; who more inclined to *Baiazet* his father; and son to *Mahomet*. Though I am not ignorant, that when this *Mahomet* succeeded in the Throne, the joyfull acclamations made by these souldiers, were accounted the chiefeft signe of his secure and perpetuated establishment. But the chiefe instance of their power herein, was the inthronizing of *Selimus*, who being but the seventh son to this *Baiazet*, was not only preferred by them before his bretheren in his fathers life time; but by their aids also so hee severally mastred them, and in the end poysoned his father. To omit other examples, even of late, Anno 1622, they slew the yong Emperour *Osmen*, drew his Vnkle *Mustapha* out of prison, and established him in the royaltie.

2 As for the next, the first example in which I find them peccant toward their Prince, was at the beginning of the raigne of the aboue-mentioned *Baiazet*; when hearing of the intended death of *Achmetes Bassa*, whom they loved, they brake open the Court gates, and told the Emperour, *they would teach him like a drunkard, a beast, and a rascall as he was, to use his great place and calling with more sobriety and discretion*. Now long after conceiving farther displeasure against the said *Baiazet*, they shooke their weapons against him, & refused to take him in the midst among them; and were not, without great and vile submission on his part, appeased. Against *Selimus* the first, they also mutinied, when being resolved to winter in *Armenia*, for the better pursuit of his victories toward the *Persian*: he was by them forced to retorne home vnto *Constantinople*. Against *Solyman* they mutined so violently, that they compelled him to displace *Rustan* his chiefe *Bassa* and favorite. Against *Amirath* the third, for placing over them a new *Aga*, they so strongly opposed themselues: that first they set fire on *Constantinople*, and burnt therein, besides shops and warehouses, 25 great Innes,

7 Temples, & 15000 houses, and in the end constrained him to give them money; and to yeeld also into their hands two of his chiefe Councillours, by them supposed to bee their adversaries; whom they drew about the streets. Finally (to omit the late tumult 1622 abouenamed) in the yeare 1600, they grew so discontented with *Amurath* the 3^d, that they not only threatned to destroy the principall officers of the Court, and the banishment of the *Sultaneffe* his mother, but the deposing of himselfe also.

3 Now for the third, I finde it to haue beene the custome of these *Ianizaries*, between the deaths of an old Emperour, & the beginning of the new; to commit divers enormities: as the rifling of the houses of the *Jewes* and *Christians*, among whom they dwelt; the murdering of the *Bassa's*, and principall men about the Court, whom they suspected not to haue favoured them; and a number of the like outragious insolencies. Of these wee find frequent mention, as after the death of *Amurath* the 2^d, and *Mahomet* the great: which last time the Merchants of *Constantinople*, being naturall *Turkes*, escaped not their ravenous hands: neither could *Mahomet Bassa* avoyde the fury of their fwords. This spoile they tooke for so certaine a due, that if they were disappointed of it, they would presently raise commotions both in Court, field, and Citty: vnlesse some present satisfaction were made them. To this end *Achmat* distributed among them two Millions and a halfe of Duckats: *Selimus* the first, two Millions: others made an increase of their daily pay. But *Selimus* the 2^d distributing among them 100000 Sultanies only, was by them prohibited to enter into his *Seraglio*, till he had enlarged his bounty: and the great *Bassa's* were rapped about the pate with their Callivers, for perswading them to quietnes. Now to prevent the dangerous and factious liberty, which in the vacancy of the Empire was vsually committed: the death of the old Emperour was with all secrecy concealed, till the arrivall of the new. To omit others, I will instance in the deaths of *Mahomet* the first, and *Solyman* only. This *Solyman* died at the siege of *Sigeth* in *Hungary*, which was so cunningly concealed by *Mahomet Bassa* the space of 20 daies: that before the *Ianizaries* knew of it, his sonne *Selimus* had possessed himselfe of

Con-

Constantinople, & came also to their army then in retreit homeward. For this *Mahomet* privatly strangled the Physitians and Apothecaries which knew of his death, commanded the Souldiers to goe on in their siege, and diuerse times shewed them the Emperour sitting in his horse-litter, as (being troubled with the Gour) hee vsed to doe: and when the City was taken, marched homeward with his dead body sitting still in the same manner. So after the death of *Mahomet*, the *Bassa's* of the court called their *Dinanos* as formerly they vsed, gaue order for the levying of an Army, as if some war were intended: & the Kings Physitians went vp and downe with their potions, as if they had him still in cure. But the *Pensioners* and *Ianizaries* misdoubting the matter, with all eagerneffe desired to see him: which when the *Bassa's* durst not deny, they appointed the next day for their visitation. The next day the dead body was apparelled in royall large robes, placed in a chaire at the end of a long Gallery, and a little boy cunningly placed behind him, to moue the Kings hand to his head, as if he should stroke his beard, as his manner was: which signes of life and strength the Souldiers seeing, held themselves contented, and so was his death concealed the space of 41 daies.

4 As for the last. These insolent and vn sufferable pranks committed so commonly by these masterfull slaues, so exceedingly stomached *Baiazet* the 2^d, that he secretly purposed with himselfe, for cureing so dangerous a disease, to vse a desperate remedy: which was to kill and destroy suddenly all the *Ianizaries*. It is like that this *Baiazet* being a Scholler, had read how *Constantine* the great had cased the *Pratorian* Souldiers, & destroyed their camp, as men that were the causes of all the stirs in his Empire, & whose pride was come to an intollerable height: and having the same cause to destroy his *Ianizaries*, hoped to produce on them the same effect. But they having notice of the plot for the time continued so vnited and linked together, that he durst not then attempt it: and they after ward siding with his sonne *Selimus*, cast him out of his throne into his graue. Since which time the Emperors never durst punish them openly, but when any of them proueth delinquent, he is sent privatly in the night

nigh to *Pera*, where by the way he is drowned, and a peece of ordinance shot off, to signifie the performing of the *Sultans* command.

Now for the Emperours themselves, we will consider them in matters of pleasure, in matters of ceremony, and in matters of state: these last being considerable in their three maine points, which are the murdering of their brethren, the remooving of their sonnes, their revenue, & therein a touch of their government. To these we will adde, what apparant symptomes may be observed to prognosticate the standing, decreasing, or increasing of this puiliant Monarchy.

1 For the first, he hath not so few as 500 (sometimes 1000) choice Virgins, kept in *Saraglio* by themselves: all slaues both of Christian parents, and indeede the rarest beauties of his Empire. Whē he is disposed to take his pleasure with any of them, they are all ranked in a long Gallery, and shee is by the *Aga* of the women prepared for his bed, to whom hee giveth his handkercher. She that beareth him the first sonne, is honoured with the title of *Sultanesse* (Queene mother we may call her) neither can he make any of them free, vnlesse he marry them. When the *Sultan* dieth; all his women are carried into another *Seraglio*, where they are strictly looked to, and liberally provided for: & not seldome times, are bestowed by the succeeding *Sultan*, on his great *Bassa's*, and such as bee chiefly favoured; which is a principall honour. They are attended on by women, and Eunuchs; these being not gelded only, but deprived of all their genitals, & supplying the vles of nature with a silver quill: which inhumane custome was brought in among them by *Selimus* the second, because he had seene a gelding cover a mare.

2 These ceremonies are either performed by them, which is for the most part the building of a *Mosche* only, to helpe to the salvation of their soules: or toward them by others, which are most apparent in the entertainment of Embassadors. For when such come to his presence, they are set betweene two of his Courtiers; & comming before the throne on both sides whereof the *Bassa's* sit with admirable silence, resembling rather *Statua's* then men; they bow themselves to the ground with all
humility,

humility, laying their hands on their breasts, but never vncou-
 vering their heads, which (as we before noted) is an vndecency:
 When they are to depart, they goe all backwards, it being ac-
 counted very irreuerent to turne their backe parts towards a
 Prince so glorious. The reason why they are thus brought in
 betweene two, is said to be for their great honour: but is indeed
 a feare they haue, lest the *grand Signieur* vnder the pretence of
 a salutation, or the delivery of an embassie, should bee stabbed.
 This warinesse they haue vied, ever since the time that *Miles*
Cobeliss, a *Servian*; scrambling from among the slaine at the
 battle of *Cassona*, & being admitted to the speech of *Amurath*
 the first, the author of that overthrow; stabbed him into the
 belly with his dagger.

3 Amongst all the jarres and discontents that bee, none haue
 bene with more vnkindnesse begun, or more eagernesse prose-
 cuted, then those of brothers: not onely in private families, but
 in the stemmes of Princes: the multitude of pretendants, being
 the originall of most civill warres. To prevent these publike e-
 motions, the Emperours of *Habassia* vie to immure vp all their
 younger children in the hill *Amara*: the *Persians*, to put out
 the eyes of their younger brothers: and the *Turkes* to murder
 them: strange and horrid courses, whereby to avoid the feare of
 a warre in the state, they stirre vp a warre in their own bowels.
 The first that among the *Turkes* began their barbarous cruelty,
 was *Basazet* the first, on his brother *Iacup*, whom immediatly
 after his fathers death, he strangled with a bow-string: this be-
 ing the only instrument of their fratricide, because thereby
 none of the blood-royall of *Ottoman* is spilt. After him, *Maho-*
met the great, caused his young brother then at nurse, to die the
 death: and was not without much adoe, perswaded from being
 the executioner himselfe. *Amurath* the 3^d caused his five bre-
 thren to be at once strangled before his face: and *Mahomet*, his
 sonne, no fewer then 19 in one day. By this course they imagine
 their owne estate to be infinitely secured, as knowing that *Mu-*
stapha a younger sonne, stirred a rebellion against *Amurath*: &
Zemes, against *Basazet*, both the second of those names: that
Solyman, *Musa*, and *Isa*, severally afflicted *Mahomet*: and Cor-

cus Selimus; the first of these names also. But yet they will not knowe, that nothing sooner putteth their younger brothers into these acts of hostility, then an inevitable certainty of a violent and vnnaturall death: whereas were they but secure of life; and a liberall & Princely maintenance; it is more then probable, they would rest content, as in other kingdomes the younger Princes doe. And notwithstanding their barbarous pollicy, they are not quite free from feare, as knowing the counterfeits haue heretofore much disturbed the quiet of their predecessours: for thus we find *Amurath* the 2^d to haue bene vexed by one that tooke vpon him the name of *Mustapha*, elder brother to *Mahomet*, then late diseased; and much was hee furthered and aided by the *Greeke* Princes. This hath beene of the vulgar policies of Princes, to kindle flames of sedition in their neighbours Countries. In the infancy of the *Roman* Empire we find a counterfeit *Agrippa*: after that, a counterfeit *Nero*; and two counterfeit *Alexanders*, in *Syria*. But never was Realme so often troubled with these mock-kings, as *England*; a counterfeit *Richard* the 2^d, being made in the time of *Henry* the 4th; a counterfeit *Mortimer*, in the time of *Henry* the 6th; a counterfeit *D. of Yorke*, a counterfeit Earle of *Warwicke*, vnder *Henry* the seventh, and a counterfeit *Edward* the sixt, vnder *Q. Mary*. To prevent these walking spirits, *Mahomet* the 3^d, laid out the dead bodies of his father and 19 brethren, as a common spectacle for all that passed by, or would come to behold them. The late *Grand Signieur Mustapha*, miraculously scaped the bow-string twice: first when his brother *Achmat*, and secondly when *Osman* his young cosen were made *Sultans*: and was the first that in this Empire did ever succeed in the collaterall line.

4 The removing of the young Princes is done for three reasons: 1 to weane them from the pleasures of the Court: 2^{ly} To traine them vp in armes, and inure them to hardnesse: and 3^{ly}, and principally, to avoid the danger of a competitour, whereof old Princes are especially jealous. The common place destinated to this Princely exile, are *Amasia*, in *Cappadocia*; *Magnesia*, in *Caria*, and such like townes of *Natolia*. Neither doe the olde *Sultans* by such a great distance thinke theselues secure altogether;

ther: but carry a vigilant eye over their sonnes actions, & haue intelligence of almost every particular thought, the least suspicion being cause sufficient to destroy them. So we find *Mustapha* sonne to *Solyman*, the hopefullest branch that ever sprang from the *Ottoman* tree, to haue beene shamefully strangled by the command of his father, vpon a rumour only of a marriage, which hee was said to haue negotiated, with the *Persian* Kings daughter. When these Princes are once settled in their governments, it is a crime meriting no lesse punishment then death, to depart thence, and come vnto *Constantinople*, before their fathers death, or vnlesse they are by their fathers sent for. Of this we haue a tragicall example of *Mahomet*, a Prince of great hope, sonne to *Bauazet* the 2^d: who desiring to see the fashion of his fathers Court, left *Magnesia*, where he was by his father confined; and attended by two or three Gentlemen, came in the habite of a sea-faring man to *Constantinople*: and having obtained his desire, he returned to his charge. This strange action being quickly divulged abroad, and by diuers variously interpreted; stirred such jealousies in the suspicious head of his old father: that hee tooke order not long after to haue him secretly poysoned.

5 As for the ordinary revenue, it consisteth either in money received, or in money saved. The money saved, is first by the *Tartars*, of whom he can continually command 6000; to attend him in his wars; without any pay, but the spoile of the enemy: And 2^d by the *Timariots*, who nourish and bring into the field more horses then any Prince in *Christendome* can keepe (as we haue already said) for 14 millions of gold. The money received is (according to *Boterus*) only 15 millions of *Sultanies*, which is nothing in respect of so great an Empire: the chief reason whereof is the tyrannicall government of the *Turke*, which dehortheth men from tillage, merchandize, & other improuements of their estates; as knowing all their gettings to lye in the *Grand Signiours* mercy. His extraordinary renew is vncredible: for besides that, no Embassadour commeth before him empty handed; no man is master of his owne wealth, farther then stands with the Emperours liking. So that his great *Bassas* are but as
spunges.

Sponges to suck vp riches till their coffers swell: and then to be squeezed into his treasury. These men as he advances without envy, so can hee destroy without danger: no man here hoping for partakers, if he should resist, as not being ignorant, that one mans fortune is built on the desired overthrow of another. Such riches as they gaine, if they hap to die naturally, returne to the Emperours coffers, who giveth onely what hee pleaseth, to the children of the deceased. These *Bassa's* haue in their particular Provinces, their *Divanos*, or Law courts, where justice hath formerly beene administred with great integrity: but now not a little corrupted: yet the comfort is, that such as miscarry in their right, shall without delaies know what to trust to; and the *Bassa's* vpon complaint to the Emperour are sure to die for it. Over these *Bassa's* (the chiefe of whom is the *Vicier Bassa*, or *President of the Councell*) preside two *Beglerbegs*: one for *Greece*, the other, for *Natolia*.

6 Concerning the present state of the Empire, many judge it to be rather in the wane, then the increase. which judgement they ground vpon good reasons, whereof these are the chiefe. First the body is growne too monstrous for the head: the *Sultans* never since the death of *Solyman*, accompanying their Armies in person; but rioting and wasting their bodies and treasures at home. 2^{ly} The *Janizaries* who haue beene accounted the principall strength of this Empire, are growne more factious in the Court, then valiant in the camp: corrupted with ease and liberty, drowned in prohibited wines, enfeebled with the continuall converse of women, & fallen from their former ancestry of discipline. 3^{ly} They haue of late given no increase to their dominions: and as in the paths of vertue, *non progredi est regredi*; so in Empires by violence gotten, when they cease to be augmented, they beginne to be diminished. 4^{ly} Rebellions haue in these latter times beene in this Empire strangely raised, and mightily supported: with commotions, the former *Sultans* were never acquainted with. 5^{ly} The greatnesse of the Empire is such, that it laboureth with nothing more then the weightinesse of it selfe, so that it must in a manner needs decline *Pondera pressa suo*, over-burdened by its own mightinesse. For as in a natural

tural
tiricke
diocri
of mi
times
cy: w
ject t
haue
very
ly by
garia
nians
the p
him;
Emir
rice a
warr
made
pire
(saie
er, m
inde
chy:
state
port
now
lean
altie
from
deat
ctio
his
like
boy
(as
the
in al

rurall body, surfet killeth more then a fasting: so in the body po-
 liticke, too much extent sooner ruineth, then too little, or a me-
 diocrity. 6th The sonnes of the *Grand Signieur*, whose bravenes
 of minde is by their father ever suspected, are (contrary some-
 times to their owne nature and will) nursed vp in all effemina-
 cy: which once rooted in their youth, doth alwayes after sub-
 ject them to the basenesse and softnesse of pleasures. 7th They
 haue lost much of that feare and terrour, which anciently their
 very name carried with it. Insomuch that not the *Venetians* on-
 ly by Sea haue often mated, & once overthrowne him; the *Hun-*
garians for 200 yeares, withstood his greatest forces; the *Polo-*
nians forced him to a dishonourable retreat & composition: but
 the poore Prince of *Transilvania*, did diuers times discomfite
 him; the *Florentine* with 6 Ships onely, aweth him; and the
Emir of *Sidon* ceaseth not daily to affront him. 8th By the aua-
 rice and corruption in the Court now raining, all peace and
 warre, all counsels and informations, all wrongs and favours are
 made saleable. And 9th it is more then apparant that their Em-
 pire is at the height: *Et quod naturaliter procedere non potest*
 (saith *Vallerius*) *recedit*; Empires when they can ascend no high-
 er, must by the ordinary course of nature haue a fall. All these are
 indeed more then probable prognostications of a dying Monar-
 chy: but yet there is one greater, which is the present face of the
 state. The last Emperour *Mustapha* is yet childlesse: and, as re-
 port giveth vs, vtterly disabled for generation. The yong Prince
 now raining, is but a weake staffe for so huge an Empire to
 leane on: considering not only the infinite sicknesses and causi-
 alties of childhood; but also the danger, hee may justly expect
 from *Mustapha* his vnkle; For likely it is that hee having at the
 death of *Achmat*, received the government, & after by the fa-
 ction of *Osmen* being deposed; restored, and displaced againe, &
 his life continually indangered: will secure himselfe from the
 like afterclaps, which may happen vnto him, when this young
 boy shall be a little older, by the taking of him away, if it bee
 (as no question but it is) possible. And so wee haue the end of
 the *Ottoman* race. Supposing then the *Ottoman* like to faile (as
 in all likely hood it may) what then becommeth of this vast Em-
 pire?

pire? Three there are which will bid faire for it, viz: the *Crim Tartar*, the *Bassa's*, the *Ianizaries*. The *Crim Tartar* may plead composition, which is, that hee supplying the *Turkes* Armies with 60000 men without pay; is for such succours to succcede in this Empire, whensoever the heires male do faile. Besides this, he may hope for no small succours from his confederate, & allye the great *Cham*, to recover his pretended right: & adde to the present glory of the *Tartars*, the renowne of getting so glorious a booty. The *Bassa's* may conceane no small hope of dividing the whole Monarchy among themselves; partly by the example of *Alexanders* Captains, who after their masters death, there being yet some of the blood royall remaining, parted among themselves his dominions: partly by an example in their owne state, when after the death of *Aladus* 2^d, *Caraman*, *Sarachan*, *Adin*, *Carasus*, and the rest of the more powerfull Captaines: divided among them the *Turkish* kingdome in lesser *Asia*: and partly because being seated in most of the Provinces as governours, and having diverse bands of Souldiers at command, they may easily make that their owne, in which they are so fairely estated already. For so we find the *Sultans*, or provinciall governours of the *Caliphs*, to have vsurped these Countries as proprietaries, to which they came but as substitutes. The *Ianizaries* may also build their hopes on very faire foundations, as being the sword & buckler of the *Ottoman* Empire; by their valour, it being not only gotten, but preserved. We see the *Pratorian* Souldiers (or *Ianizaries*) of the Empire of *Rome*, which was a body farre more politique and better compacted then this; to haue created out of the Souldiers, their Emperours: the Senate and Provinces never daring not to confirme their election. But aboue all examples, that of the *Mamalukes* of *Egypt*, is most pregnant: who were borne of *Christian* parents, as these are; appointed for the guard of the *Sultans*, as these are; purposely hired, to take from the naturall subjects the vse of armes, as these are; men of approved valour, & the greatest bulwarke of the *Turkish* Kingdome, against the *Christians* as these are: and why may not these be like vnto them also, in sitting in their masters seat. Adde here vnto that they are already (in a manner)

ner) possessed of *Constantinople*, the head towne, & heart of the Empire; and their hopes are not vaine. For my part I hold them to be the men most likely, vnlesse the Princes of *Christendome*; laying aside private malice, joine all in armes to strip this proud Peacock of his feathers: and (vpon so blessed an advantage) to breake in peeces with a rodde of iron, this insolent and burdensome Monarchy. A thing rather to bee desired then expected. But this by way of supposition, and as in a dreame, I awake.

The ensigne of this Empire (or Armes of it) is the *Croissant*, or halfe moone; but how blazoned, I cannot tell you: nor are the learned yet resolu'd on the beginnings of that bearing. Some deriue it to them, from the Easterne Gentiles, who worshipped the moone vnder both sexes; as wee learne in *Spartianus*. Some make it common to them, with the other *Mahumetans*; and they deriue it from a pretended miracle of *Mahomet*: who to shew his power, is sayd to haue made the moone fall into his lappe in two peeces; and to haue restored her whole againe to the heavens. Others are of opinion, that it was taken by the *Grand Seigneur* at the winning of *Constantinople*; *ut signū vniuersa gentis penes quam orientis imperium esset*. Of this minde is *Iustus Lipsius*, induced thereto as it seemeth, by the figure of the *Croissant* borne in some old *Byzantine* coynes. A pretty plausible conceit: and therefore till wee haue a better, may passe as currant as the money.

And thus much I thought convenient to insert in this place, concerning the originall proceeding, & continuance; the naturall dispositions, polices and forces of the *Turkes*.

These three provinces of *Armenia* being joyntly considered, haue suffered much vicissitude of fortune. For after they had long breathed a free aire, they were all subdued, 1 to the *Persian* Monarchie by *Darius*: 2 To the *Grecians* by *Alexander*, after whose death, the Countrey was governed by an interrupted succession of many tributary Kings. The last of these *Tigranes*, taking on him the protection of *Syria*, provoked the *Romans* to send *Pompey* against him: by whom, he was according to the chance of war, taken prisoner; & sent captiue to *Rome*. 3¹ His Kingdome was converted to a Province of the *Roman* Commonwealth.

mon wealth. 4^y In the division of the Empire between *Theodosius* his two sonnes, this Countrey fell to the share of *Arcadius*. 5^y In the raigne of *Heraclius*, it gaue way to the vnresistable fury of the *Saracens*. 6^y Anno 844 it became the habitation of the *Turkes*, a nation not so much as dreamt of. 7^y The inundatiō of the *Tartars*, and their violent head-spring *Zingis* overwhelmed it. 8^y The *Egyptian* Sultans, and the *Mamelucks* lorded over it. 9^y The *Persians*. 10^y Now the *Turkes* are masters of it.

Thus much of *Armenia*.

OF ARABIA.

ARABIA is bounded on the East with the *Persian Gulfe*; on the West, with the *Red Sea*; on the North, with *Mesopotamia*, and *Palestine*; on the South, with the *Ocean*.

The people hereof are extremely addicted to theft, which is the better part of their maintenance: they hate all science, as well Mechanicall as Civill, yet boast they much of their Nobility: they are of meane statures, feminine voices, swift of foot, raw-boned, and tawny. They differ not much from the old *Arabians*, who were a vagabound and theevish nation. The most civill of them were they of *Arabia Felix*, who yet wanted not many barbarous customes; one whereof was the community of one wife only, amongst a whole stocke or kindred: & for her to accompany another man, was the death of the both. A king of this Countrey had 15 sonnes and but one daughter, who, according to the custome, was when shee came to age, the comon wife of all her brothers. The young Lady wearied with such a continuall excesse of dalliance, vied this device to prohibit their too frequent accessse to her. It was the fashion that every one which vied to one woman, had staues of a like making: and when any of them went in to their common wife, the setting of the staffe before her chamber dore, forbad entrance to the rest, till it were remoued. This young Princeesse secretly got a staffe like vnto these of her brothers; which whē she was desirous of privacy, she placed at her chamber dore, and so diuers times deccieued her brothers of their pleasures. It hapned that all the brothers being together, one of them departed towards his sisters

fters lodging, where finding a ftaffe before the dore, & knowing where he had left the reft of his brothers; hee accused her of a dultery; but the truth being known, the Lady was quitted, and her brothers vifitations were afterwards limited.

This Countrey is 40000 miles in compaffe, and is vifually di-
 uided into *Arabia deferta*, *Petrofa*, & *Falia*. The people of all
 vie the *Arabicke* language; which not being confined within the
 narrow bounds of this one province, extendeth it felfe through
Paleftine, *Syria*, *Mefopotamia*, *Egypt*, all *Barbary*, (excepting
Morocco) and is the fecret language of the *Mahometans*.

I ARABIA DESERTA.

ARABIA DESERTA, is the place where the people of
Israel wandred 40 yeares long, vnder the command of *Mofes*,
 being fed with *Manna* from heaven, & waters out of the dri-
 est rocks. The foyle is neither fit for herbage nor tillage, being
 covered over with a dry and thick fand. Thefe fandy defarts are
 Seas of *Arabia*; their fhips, the Camels; being beafts content
 with little fufenance, vifually carrying 600 waight, and some
 times a thoufand. The inhabitants of this region are few, fo are
 their Citties, the chiefe whereof is *Baffora*.

2 ARABIA PETROSA.

ARABIA PETROSA is fo called, either becaufe it is fo
 rocky; or from *Petra* a chiefe towne, now called *Rathalalah*.
 The fecond towne of note, is *Arefh*, or *Ariffa*, confifting of a few
 houfes, and a royall Castle, garrifon'd with a hundred Souldi-
 ers. 3 *Ezion Geber* on the coafts of the Red fea, where *Solomon's*
 Navy kept ftation, before they put faile towards *Ophir*; and af-
 ter they returned thence. The Countrey is barren and defolate,
 bearing neither graffe, nor trees; the Palme onely excepted:
 good ftore of dromedaries it hath; a beaft of fuch fwiftnesse, that
 it will eafily carry a man 100 miles a day. Here is alfo good
 ftore of *Oftiches*. But I returne to *Petra*, which I finde to haue
 bin ftraitly befieged by *Severus*, and before him, by *Traian*;
 but with like fucceffe. The *Romans* in the skirmifhes and af-
 faults being alwaies put to the worft. Nor did *Traian* efcape
 fo free, but hee was compelled to caft away his Imperiall habit,
 and flig for his life; the next man vnto him being flaine with a

dart. Nay (if wee may credit *Dion*, who is never sparing of the like prodigies) the Heavens fought against the *Romans*, with thunders, lightning, whirlwindes, & tempests; as often as they made any battery against the Citty. This country containeth; the regions *Nabathæa*, and *Agara*, whereof the first is sometimes vsed for all *Arabia*, as in *Ovid*.

Eurus ad Auroram, Nabathæaq; regna recessit.

Eurus vnto the East did flie,

Where best Arabia doth lie.

The other was possessed by the *Saracens* or *Hagarens*, descended of *Abraham* and *Hagar*. Here also dwelt the *Emmins*, and *Zanzummins*, cast out by the *Amorites* and the *Noabites*: here also dwelt the *Medianites*, to whom *Moses* fled & kept sheep: here also is Mount *Horeb*. This part of *Arabia* was first subdued and made a province of the Empire by *Palma*, Lieutenant of *Syria*, vnder the aboue mentioned *Traiane*.

3 ARABIA FELIX.

ARABIA FELIX, containeth the *Peninsula*, girt almost round with the *Persian Gulfe*, the *Red sea*, and the *Ocean*. In this Countrey is the *Phoenix*, which growing old, burneth it selfe; and from the ashes a new *Phanix* is ingendred. This is the most fruitfull and pleasant Countrey in *Asia*, abounding with Gold and Pearles, with *Balsamum*, *Myrrhe*, and *Frank incense*, especially about *Saba* the principall Citty, (whence that of the Poet, *Thure Sabæo*;) The 2^d towne of note is *Medina*, in or nigh vnto which, the Impostor *Mahomet* composed his Religion. This Towne was the first that yeelded vnto *Mahomet*, after hee began by force of Armes to establish his Religion, & begin his Empire. And questionlesse the taking hereof gaue great reputation to his enterprize: for *Medina* being taken, what Citty durst make resistance? 3 *Zarvail* the residence of the *Caliphs*, till the building of *Bagdet* by *Bugiaser*. 4 *Mecha*, wherein Christians are not permitted to enter, lest (I suppose) they should see the absurdities of the *Mahumitians* adoration of their great Prophets Sepulchre: whose body inclosed in an iron Coffer, is said by an *Adamant* to be drawne vp to the roofof the Temple where it still hangeth. 5 *Oran* the key of the South Ocean.

6 *Danckah*:

6 *Danabali*. 7 *Elter*, the onely Towne in *Arabia*, where the Christians are of the greater number. The first *Roman* that ever made expedition into this Countrey; was *Largus*, president of *Egypt* vnder *Augustus*; one *Samas*, being then King hereof. The *Romans* at first entrance, found no resistance; but when by the extraordinary heat of the aire, and drinking salt water, sickness began to grow so hot among them; the *Arabians* lustily falling vpon them, made them retire with more speed, & lesse honour, then they came thither. This *Arabia* is by *Curtius* called, *Odorum fertilitate nobilis regio*, for the Frankincense, wherewith (as wee now said) it aboundeth: & is indeed so delicious a country, that *Danans*, in his Commentary on *Augustines Enchiridion ad Laurentium*, is perswaded, that it was the locall place of Paradise. *Dicitur* (sayth he) *terrestis Paradisi regio, & pars quaedam esse Arabia, quae nunc appellatur Felix*.

This Countrey followed the fortune of the foure great Monarchies, and was long subiect to the *Greeke* Emperours, even vntill the raigne of *Heraclius*: who imploying certaine *Arabians* in an expedition against *Persia*, not onely denied them wages: but told them that that was not to be given to dogs, which was provided for the *Roman* Souldiers. Herevpon the *Arabians* revolt, and chuse *Mahomet* for their ring-leader.

This *Mahomet* was borne in *Itravip*, a Village of *Arabia*, Ann 572. His father was a *Pagan*, full of *Idolatry*; his mother a *Jew*, blinded with superstition: from which worthie couple, could not but descend so godly an Imp as was *Mahomet*. At the age of 16 yeeres, hee bound himselfe to a Marchant; whose affaires hee managed with such care and discretion, that vpon the death of his Master, his Mistris tooke him for her husband; he being then aged 25 yeeres. With her hee liued till the 38th yeare of his age; but then God permitting, & the Diuell tempting him to it, hee began to affect the name and estimation of a Prophet: and so cunningly he demeaned himselfe, that a sudden opinion of his sanctity was quickly deuulged. After this he exhorted the *Arabians*, to renounce their alleagiance to the *Greek* Emperours. Thus hee being now made capitaine of a rebellious multitude, brought in among them a new Religion; consisting

partly of *Iewish* ceremonies, which he learned of one *Abdalla*; partly of *Christian* precepts, taught him by *Sergius* a *Nestorian* Monke; and partly of other phantasticall fopperies, which his owne inventions suggested vnto him.

The booke of this Religion is called the *Alcoran*. It was composed by *Osmen* the 4th *Caliph*; who seeing the *Saracens* daily inclining to diuers heresies, by reason of some false copies of *Mahomets* Lawes; and that the Empire by the same meanes was likely to fall into ciuill dissention: by the helpe of his wife, who was *Mahomets* daughter, hee got a sight of all *Mahomets* papers, which he reduced into 4 Volumes, & divided into 206 Chapters: commanding expressly vpon paine of death, that that booke, and that onely, should be receiued as Canonically, through his Dominions. The whole body of it is but an exposition and glosse vpon these 8 Commandements.

First, every one ought to beleene that God is a great God, & one only God, and *Mahomet* is his Prophet. They hold *Abraham*, to be the friend of God; *Moyse*, the messenger of God; & *Christ*, the breath of God: whom they deny to bee conceived by the *Holy Ghost*, but that *Mary* grew with Child of him by smelling to a Rose; and was delivered of him at her breasts. They deny the mystery of the *Trinity*, and punish such as speake against *CHRIST*, whose Religion was not (they say) taken away, but mended by *Mahomet*. And hee who in his Pilgrimage to *Mecha*, doth not comming or going, visit the Sepulcher of *CHRIST*; is reputed not to haue merited, or bettered himselfe any thing by his iourney.

2 Every man must marry to increase the *Sectaries* of *Mahomet*. Foure wiues he alloweth to every man, and as many concubines as he will: betweene whom he setteth no difference either in affection or apparell; but that his wiues onely can enioy his *Sabbaoths* benevolence. The women are not admitted in their liues to their Churches; nor after death to Paradiſe: and whereas in most or all other Countries, fathers giue some portions with their daughters, the *Saracens* giue money for their wiues: which being once paid, the contract is registred in the *Cadies* booke, and this is all their formality of marriage. More

of:

of this theame we haue spoken in *Turcomania*.

3 *Every one must giue of his wealth to the poore.* Hence you shall haue some buy slaues, and then manumit them: buy birds, and then let them flie. They vse commonly to free prisoners, release bond-slaues, build *Canes* for the reliefe of passengers, re-paire bridges, and mend high wayes. But their most ordinary almes consist in Sacrifices of Sheepe or Oxen, which when the solemnity is performed, they distribute among the poore: inso-much that you shall hardly find any beggers among them.

4 *Every one must make his prayers five times a day.* When they pray they turne their bodies towards *Mecha*, but their faces sometimes one way, sometime another way, beleeuing that *Mahomet* shall come behind them, being at their deuotions. The first time is an houre before Sun-rising; the second, at noon-day; the third, at three of the clock afternoone; the fourth, at Sun setting; the fifth and last, before they goe to sleepe. At all these times the Cryers keepe a banling in the steeples (for the *Turkes* and *Saracens* haue no bells) for the people to come to Church. And such as cannot come, must when they heare the voyce of the Criers, fall downe in the place where they are, do their deuotions, and kisse the gound thrice.

5 *Every one must keepe a Lent one moneth in the yeare.* This Lent is called *Ramazas*, in which they suppose the *Alchoran* was giuen vnto *Mahomet*, by an Angell. This fast is only intended in the dayes, the Law giving leaue to frolick it in the nights as they best please.

6 *Be obedient to thy parents;* which law is the most neglected of any, never any children being so vnnatural as the *Turks*.

7 *Thou shalt not kill;* and this they keepe vnioliated amongst them selues: but the poore Christians are sure to feele the smart of their fury. And as if by this law the actuall shedding of blood only were prohibited, they haue invented punishments for their offenders, worse then death it selfe. As 1 the *strappado*, which is hanging of them by the Armes drawne backward: when they are so bound, they are drawne vp on high, and let downe againe with a violent swing, which vniointeth all their back & armes. Secondly, they vse to hoise vp their heeles, and with a great

cudgell, to giue them three or foure hundred blowes on the soles of their feet. Thirdly, it is ordinary to draw them naked vp to the top of a gibbet, or towre, full of hookes; and cutting the rope, to let them fall downe againe. But by the way they are caught by some of the hookes, where they commonly hang till they die for hunger.

8 *Doe vnto others as thou wouldst be done vnto thy selfe.* To those that keepe these Lawes, he promiseth Paradise, spread here & there with silke carpets, adorned with flowry fields, watred with Christalline rivers, beautifull with trees of Gold; vnder whose coole shade they shall spend their time with amorous Virgins, whose mansion shall not bee farre distant. The men shall never exceed the age of 30, nor the women of fifteen; and both shall haue their virginities renewed, as fast as lost.

Friday hee ordained to bee the Sabbaoth day, partly to distinguish his followers from the *Iewes*, and *Christians*, who solemnize the daies ensuing; but principally because hee was on that day proclaimed *Caliph*, & solemnly so created. Wine & swines flesh are the principall things forbidden by the *Alchoran*; the last whereof they abstemious refraine from; but on the first they are so sotted, that when they come at it, they seldome goe home againe vnled; insomuch that all the Wines in *Constantinople* haue bin throwne about the streetes, & death made the penalty for any that will presume to bring any more into the Citty.

Mahomet taught them that every one should be saued by his own Religion, him onely excepted that revolted from the *Alcoran*, vnto another Law; and that at the end of the World all men that professed any Religion, should goe into Paradise; the *Iewes* vnder the banner of *Moses*, the *Christians* vnder the banner of CHRIST, and the *Saracens* vnder the banner of *Mahomet*. They compell no man therefore to abiure the faith in which he was borne, but commend and approue secretly such as they finde zealous and conitant in their owne Religion: yet holding it an especiall honour to haue dayly new proselites, they incite them by hope of freedome and preferment; which, with many, are motiues too much preuailling. Hence I haue heard.

heard many say, that it is better for a man that would enjoy liberty of conscience, to live in the Countries professing *Mahometanism*, then papistrie: for in the one hee shall never bee free from the bloody inquisition; in the other he is never molested, if hee meddle not with the Law, their women, or their slaves.

The opinions which they hold concerning the end of the World, are very ridiculous: as that at the winding of a horne, not all flesh onely, but the Angels themselves shall die; that the Earth with an Earth-quake shall bee kneaded together like a lump of doug; that a second blast of the same horne, shall after 40 dayes restore all againe; that *Cain* shall be the captaine or ringleader of the damned, who shall have the countenance of dogs and Swine; that they shall passe over the bridge of justice, laden with their sinnes in satchels; that the great sinners shall fall into hell, the lesser into purgatory onely; with a thousand of the like fopperies.

This Religion thus compiled, was greedily received by the *Saracens*; a people of *Arabia Deserta*; so called (not of *Sara*, but) *Sabarra*, signifying a desert, and *Saken*, to inhabite; or from *Sarak*, betokening theeues, a name fitly correspondent to their natures. This last etymologie is most approved by the learned *Joseph Scaliger*. *Saraceni à vicinis dicuntur ab ʾرسل, Elfarak*, i. e. ἀνεμεινον, quod vapinis distitent, de emend. temp. l. 2. The causes of the deplorable increase and continuance of this irreligious Religion are six. 1 The greatnesse of the victories of the *Saracens*; who easily compelled the conquered to embrace their superstitions. 2 A peremptory restraint of all disputation in any point of Religion whatsoever. 3^d The suppression of Philosophie & humane Arts; the light of which, could not but detect the grossenesse of their tenents: 4th the sensuall liberty allowed of having variety of wiues. 5th The promise of the like after death, with which a sense not inlightned with the spirit of God, cannot but be more affected; then with a meere speculatiue hope of spirituall delights. And sixthly the forbidding of Printing, and Printed bookes; by which the people might truly know the verity of *Christian* Religion, and the apparant falshood of their owne *Mahumisan*.

Mabome;

Mahomet was of low stature, scald-headed, evill proportioned, and as evill conditioned: being naturally addicted to all villanies, infinity theevish, and insatiably lecherous. Hee was troubled almost continually with the falling sicknesse; to maske which infirmity, as repugnant to his pretended omnipotencie: he said it was only a divine rapture, wherein he conversed with the Angell *Gabriel*. He was well scene in Magicke, by whose aid and helpe of the Divell, hee taught a white Pigeon to feed at his eare: affirming it to bee the *Holy Ghost*, which informed him in divine precepts. By these policies hee strenghtned himselfe with the discontented *Arabians*: who first freed themselves from the allegiance to the *Grecian* Empire: but not without some resistance of the *Phylarcha*, or Nobility of *Mecha*; who droue him forcibly from their territories, which not long after he subdued, casting thence the *Greeke* officers, From this his flight from *Mecha*, the *Saracens* beganne their computation of yeares (as wee from *CHRISTS* Nativity) which they call the *Hegira*; which beginneth about the yeare of our redemption 617: concerning which time, I cannot but obserue, that *Mahomet* compiled his divelish doctrine, beginning his Empire; and Boniface the third his *Antichristian* title, beginning his Empire, nigh about the same yeare. It was called the *Hegira*, from the Arabicke *Hegirathi*: which by the learned in that tongue, is rendred by *διωγὸς ὡς ἐπὶ διεσκέας*, i.e. the persecution raised about religion. *Ioseph Scaliger* in the first edition of his most laborious worke *de emendatione temporum*, casteth off this Etymologie with *purum putum mendacium*. Hee will not haue it called *Era fuga*, or *persecutionis*, but *Era Hagarena*: because forsooth the *Arabians* were by some called *Hagarens*. I belecue it would haue puzzled *Ioseph*, with all his reading, to shew vnto vs any *Epoche* or *Era*, which is taken from the name of a nation. And therefore other reason hee giueth vs none but this. *Nos autem scimus vocem illam primogenia significatione ab Hagarenis, non a fuga duci*. But time, and opposition, at the last reclaimed him from this error: and in the second edition of his worke, hee is content to follow the common opinion of those whom in the first, he whistled off with the infamous appellation, of *mendaces*.

The

The Caliphs or Amira's of the Saracens.

A.C. A.H.

- 623 6 1 Mahomet the broacher of this heathenish superstition. 9.
- 632 15 2 Ebubezer subdued the Citty Haza, 2.
- 634 17 3 Haumar a mighty Prince conquered Syria, Palestine, Persia, Egypt, and Mesopotamia, 12.
- 647 30 4 Osmen subdued Carthage, and the greatest part of Barbary, 10.
- 657 40 5 Mnavias wonne Cyprus, Rhodes, and part of Lesser Asia, 24.
- 681 64 6 Gizid.
- 7 Habballa.
- 8 Marvan.
- 685 68 9 Abdimelech established the begun conquest of Armenia and Mesopotamia, 22.
- 707 90 10 Vlidor Vbit sent the Saracens to Spaine, who there wrought great victories, 9.
- 716 99 11 Zulcimin, whose Captaine Mussamus besieged Constantinople, till his ships were burnt, & his men consumed with the plague. 3.
- 719 102 12 Haumar, II, 2.
- 721 103 13 Gizid, II, 4.
- 725 107 14 Evelid conquered Cappadocia, 18.
- 743 125 15 Gizid, III.
- 744 126 16 Hyces, in whose time Charles Martell made such havocke of the Saracens in France.
- 745 127 17 Marvan, II, invaded Cyprus, and tooke it, 6.
- 752 133 18 Abuballas, 4.
- 756 138 19 Habballas.
- 20 Bugiafer Abugefer built the Citty Bagdet.
- 777 156 21 Mahadi 9.
- 786 168 22 Musa or Moyse, 1.
- 787 169 23 Arachid or Aron compelled Irene Empresse of Greece, to pay him and his, tribute, 20.
- 810 193 24 Mahamad or Mahomet, II, 5.
- 815 198 25 Habballas, who tooke and spoyled Crete, and overthrew:

overthrew the *Greekes*: hee *tpoyled* also *Sicilia*, *Sardinia*, and *Corfica*, 17.

832 215 26 *Mahomet*, III, wasted *Italy*, burnt the suburbs of *Rome*, and ruined the forenamed *Ilands*, 40

Others reckon these *Caliphs* to haue succeeded *Mahomet*. II.

815 198 35 *Manion*, 12.

827 210 26 *Mutezam*, 8.

835 218 27 *Wacer*, 4.

839 222 28 *Methucall*, 12.

851 234 29 *Mantacer*, 1.

852 235 30 *Abul Hamet*, 6.

858 241 31 *Almatez*, 4.

863 245 32 *Motadi Bila*, 7. After his death the *Egyptians* with-drew themselves from their obedience due to the *Babylonian Caliph*, and chose one of their owne to whom all the *Arabians*, or those of the *Mahumetan Religion*, in *Africa* and *Europe*, submitted themselves. Of the *Egyptian Caliphs*, when wee come into that Countrey: take now with you the names only of the *Syrian* and *Babylonian Caliphs*; for story of them I find little or none.

The *Babylonian Caliphs* after the division.

A.C. A.H.

870 252 1 *Mutemad*, 21.

891 273 2 *Mutezad*, 8.

899 281 3 *Muchteaphi*, 8.

907 289 4 *Muchtedar*, 24.

931 313 5 *Elbaker*, 1.

932 314 6 *Ratze*, 7.

939 321 7 *Mustade*, 4.

943 325 8 *Musteraphe*. 2.

945 327 9 *Macia*, and

Taisa, 44.

989 371 10 *Kadar*, 41.

1030 412 11 *Kaim*, 5.

1035 417 12 *Mustadi*, 60.

of the *Saracens*, in *Syria* and *Babylon*, Yet haue they still remaining

A.C. A.H.

1095 477 13 *Mustetaber*,

22.

1117 499 14 *Musteraschad*.

18.

1135 517 15 *Raschid*, 25.

1160 542 16 *Mustene-*

ged, 9.

1169 551 17 *Mustazi*. 10.

1179 561 18 *Narzy*. 39.

1225 597 19 *Taber*.

20 *Mustenatzer*.

1255 638 21 *Mustatzen*

the last *Caliph* or high-Priest

maining a carcasſe of the old Body, one whom they call *Caliph*, at whole hands the neighbour Princes uſe to receiue their Diadems & regalities: and ſo wee finde *Solyman* the magnificent, after his conqueſt of *Chaldea*, *Meſopotamia*, and *Aſſyria*, to haue beene by one of theſe poure titulary *Caliphs*, created king of *Babylon*, Anno 1513.

This vnweildy Body of the *Saracen* Empire, hauing thus two heads, began apparantly to decline: looſing to the kings of *Leon* and *Ouedo*, the greateſt part of *Spaine*; to the *Genois*, *Sardinia*, and *Corſica*; to the *Normans*, *Naples*, and *Sicily*: and finally moſt of their Empire, with their very names to the *Turkes* and *Tartars*. For *Allan* a *Tartarian* Captaine, ſtarved *Muſtazem* the *Babylonian* *Caliph*, in his Towre of *Bagdet*; & rooted out all his poſterity: and *Sarracon* the firſt *Turkiſh* King of *Egypt*, brained the laſt *Egyptian* *Caliph* with his horſemens Mace; leauing not one of his Iſſue or kindred ſuruiuing. The office of the *Caliphs* is now executed in the *Turkes* Dominion, by the *Muſti*, or chiefe Prieſt of the *Turkiſh* *Saracens*.

As *Mars* ſhewed himſelfe a friend vnto thoſe *Moores* in their warres and triumphs; ſo alſo did *Phabus* power downe no leſſe celeſtiall influence, on ſuch as addicted themſelues to Schollerſhip. *Bagdet* in *Chaldea*; *Cairoan*, *Fefe*, *Morocco*, in *Babary*; & *Corduba* in *Spaine*; were their Vniuerſities: out of which came the Philoſophers, *Avicen*, and *Auerroes*; the Phyſitians, *Rhaſis*, and *Meſue*; the Geographers, *Leo* and *Abulfada*; and almoſt all the Textuaries and ſound Writers, as *Hali*, *Algazel*, *Albumazar*, &c. in *Aſtrology*; from whom the greateſt part of our *Aſtronomical* and *Aſtrologieall* termes are borrowed.

There is now no kingdome, Iland, or Province, which acknowledgeth the Empire of the *Saracens*, but the kingdome of *Fefe*, and *Morocco*, in *Babary*. And now it is time to returne againe to *Arabia*, which followed (as wee told you) the fortune of the foure great Monarchies. In the conqueſt of it by the firſt three, there occurreth nothing of any note; in the laſt, this is moſt remarkable. When *Alexander* was in his adoleſcencie or boyage, hee on a time ſacrificing to the Gods, caſt into the fire with both his hands, abundance of myrrhe and frankincenſe:

which

which *Leonidas* one of the nobility marking, advised him to bee more sparing of that precious and deare commodity; till he was master of the Country, where it grew. This admonition *Alexander* (when he had conquered *Arabia*) remembring; sent a ship laden with frankincense to *Leonidas*: bidding him hereafter serue the Gods more liberally. It was subdued vnto the *Turkes* by *Selimus* the first, immediatly after his conquest of *Egypt*: yet are the people rather tributaries vnto, then provincials of the *Turkish* Empire. Two kings they haue of their owne, whereof the one continually resideth in some good towne of *Arabia*: the other haunting about *Syria*, and the *Holy land*, liueth in tents; being followed by the wild and theevish *Arabs*, which are so dangerous to those which trauaile in *Palestine*.

Thus much of *Arabia*,

OF ASSYRIA, MESOPOTAMIA, AND CHALDEA.

ASSYRIA hath on the East, *Media*; on the West, *Mesopotamia*; on the North *Armenia minor*; and on the South, *Susiana*, a Province of *Persia*.

This Region tooke its name from *Assur*, second son to *Sem*, who with his Family retired himselfe hither, after the confusiō of tongues. It is now (as *Maginus* informeth vs) called by *Nisger*, *Adrinfa*; by *Mercator*, *Sarh*; by *Pinaus*, *Mosul*; by some *Azemias*; by others *Arzerum*. It containeth the Provinces, of old called *Adiabene*, *Arrapachite*, and *Sittacene*.

It is a custome, which hath from all antiquity bin vsed in this Country, that the maides which are marriageable, are yearly brought forth in publicke, & set to saile to such as would marry them: and the mony which was giuen for the fairest, was by the Geometrical proportion of Iustice, given to the more deformed for their portions, to make them goe off the better and quicker. And hence perhaps, the fathers of our times, vse to giue least mony with such of their daughters, whose beauty is a sufficient dowry: but to greate the fat sowes, with the addition of some hundreds of pounds; which made the merry fellow say
that

that the mony were a good match, if the wench were absent.

The chiefe Citties were & are *Ninive*, built by *Ninus* the *Assyrian* Monarch; a great City, of three daies journey, and in circuit 66 miles. The walls hereof were in hight 100 foot, in breadth able to containe 3 Carts a brest: Towers in the wall 1500, every one 200 foot high: in the *Hebrew* it is called *Ruha*, both; in *Eusebius* time, *Nisib*; now almost ruined to nothing.

Sic pater exemplis oppida posse mori.

Examples plainly do affirme,

Townes haue for life a fetled tearme:

Through this City ranne the faire & famous river *Euphrates*; of which there was an old propheticie, that the towne should never be forced; till the river proucd its enemy. This made *Sardanapalus* make it the seat of warre against *Belochus* and *Arbaces*: who hauing for three whole yeares besieged it, the river overflowed its bankes, and overthrew twenty furlongs of the wals. Which accident compelled *Sardanapalus* to that desperate extremity, that hee burned himselfe; and the enemy entred the Towne. To this City *Ionah* was sent to preach, here being 120000 persons so ignorant in the things of God, that they are said in the Scripture not to know the right hand from the left. 2 *Arzeri*, whence the whole Region is called *Arzeri*. 3 *Aruela* nigh vnto which, *Alexander* fought his third and last battaile against *Darius*, and his *Persians*, who being in number 800000, went home fewer by farre thē they came thither. Not long after this victory, *Darius* died, & *Alexander* was instaled in the *Persian* Monarchie. 4 *Serta*. 5 *Musall*, the seat of the *Nestorian* Patriarch.

MESOPOTAMIA.

MESOPOTAMIA hath on the East, *Tigris*; on the West, *Euphrates*; on the North, the hill *Caucasus*; on the South, *Chaldea*. This Countrey in holy Scriptures is called *Padan Aram*; as also *Mesopotamia*, quasi μέσος ποταμός, because it is environed with the rivers *Tigris*, and *Euphrates*; which overflow the Countrey, as *Nilus* doth *Egypt*, making it very fertile; and now it is called *Dierbecke*.

Thēe

The soyle is exceeding fertile, yeelding in most places 200; in some, 300 increase. Here *Abraham* was borne; hither hee sent his servant to chuse a wife for his sonne *Isaack*, hither *Jacob* fled from his brother *Esau*. And here *Paradise* is by men both skilled in Divinity, and Geography, affirmed to haue stood. Yet amongst all sorts of Writers wee find different opinions. Some make *Paradise* to signifie a place of pleasure, and the foure Rivers to be the foure Cardinall Vertues: but these allegories on the Scripture are not warrantable. Others place it in the aire, vnder the circle of the Moone; and tell vs that the 4 rivers in the Scriptures mentioned, fall downe from thence, and running all vnder the Ocean, rise vp againe in those places, where they are now found: but this is so vaine a foppery, that I will not honour it with a confutation. Such as make *Paradise* locall, are also diuided into three rankes, (for I omit the rest) whereof some place it vnder the *Equator*: but this agreeth not with the bounds prescribed by the Holy Ghost. Some conceiue the 4 rivers to be *Tigris*, *Euphrates*, *Nilus*, and *Ganges*; and that *Paradise* was the whole world: but this cannot bee, for then when *Adam* was driven out of *Paradise*, it must also follow that hee was driven out of the world, which were absurd. Those of the foundest judgments place it here, in an Island which is made by the Rivers *Tigris* and *Euphrates*, and some branches running from the vppermost of them they defend to be *Pison* (falsely rendred *Ganges*) which watereth the lād of *Havilah*, now called *Susiana*; and the lowermost, to be *Gihon*, (improperly by some translated *Nilus*) as running through *Ethiopia Asiarica*: but of this more when we come to speake of *Susiana*, the river *Indus*, & *Ethiopia* in *Africke*. The reasons are, because *Nilus* and *Ganges* are too farre distant, and different in their course to spring from one fountaine: & that this Countrey is situate East of *Arabia*, where *Moses* was, when he wrote *Genesis*.

The chiefe Citties are *Rechiai*, formerly *Edeffa*, whereof *Agbarus* was governour, who writ an Epistle to our Saviour CHRIST, and from him receiued an answer; the Copies whereof *Eusebius* setteth downe in the end of his first book. Neare vnto this towne *Antoninus Caracalla*, sonne to *Septimius Severus*, Emperour

Emperour of *Rome*, was slaine by the appointment of *Macrinus*, Captaine of the Guard: herein disappointing *Caracalla*, who intended to haue made *Macrinus* shorter by the head. For *Caracalla*, conscious of his owne vnworthines to rule the Empire, & fearing revenge for the many murders hee had in *Rome* committed; lent to *Maternianus* his friend, desiring him to enquire of the Magicians, who should be his successour. He returned answer that *Macrinus* was the man. The packet of Letters among which this was, was brought to *Caracalla*, as hee was riding in his Chariot; who therefore delivered the to *Macrinus*, whose office (besides the government of the Pratorian guard) was to read and answer Letters of ordinary import. The Letter concerning himselfe comming to his hand, he seeing his imminent perill, resolved to strike the first blow: and to that end entrusted *Martialis*, one of his Centurions; who killed the unfortunate Emperour, as he withdrew himselfe, *levande vesica gratia*. And certainly if we consult with story, we shall easily find, that all, or most of the Emperours before *Constantine* (who first received the faith) died the like vnaturall deaths: but such as succeeded him, went to their graues in peace and full of yeares, Fro *Iulius Caesar* vnto *Constantine*, are numbred 40 Emperours; of which, *Iulius* was openly murdered in the Senate-houise; *Augustus* death was hastned by his wife *Livia*; *Tiberius*, by *Macro*; *Caligula* was slaine by *Cassius Chereas*; *Claudius*, poysoned by *Agrippina*; *Nero*, and *Orbo* laid violent hands on themselves. *Galba*, and *Vitellius*; were massacred by the Souldiers; *Domitian* by *Stephanus*; *Commodus*, by *Letus* and *Electus*; *Pertinax*, and *Iulianus* by the tumultuous Guard; *Caracalla*, by the command of *Macrinus*; *Macrinus*, *Heliogabalus*, *Alexander Severus*, *Maximinus*, *Maximus*, and *Balbeinus*, successiue by the men of warre; *Gordianus*, by *Philip*; *Philip*, by the Souldiers; *Hostilianus*, by *Gallus* & *Emilianus*; they, by the Souldiers. *Valerianus* died prisoner in *Parthia*; *Florianus* and *Dioclesian*, were the Authors of their owne ends. *Aurelianus* was murdered by his household servants; *Gallienus*, *Quintilinus*, *Tacitus* & *Probus* by the fury of the military men. I haue out of this beadrroll, purposely omitted such Emperours, as were made by the Armies,

R r

without

without the approbation of the Senate: as also the *Cæsars*, or designed successours of the Empire; most of whom got nothing by their designation or adoption, but *ut citim interficerentur*. Some of these were cut off for their misdemeanours; some for seeking to revieve againe the ancient Discipline; and some, that others might enjoy their places. The chiefe cause of these continuall massacres, proceeded originally from the Senate & Emperours themselves. For when the Senatours had once permitted the Souldiers to elect *Galba*, and had confirmed that election; *Evulgato* (saith *Tacitus*) *imperii arcano, principem ubi quam Romæ fieri posse*; more Emperours were made abroad in the field by the Legions, then at home by them. Secondly, from the Emperours, who by an vnseasonable loue to their guards souldiers, so strengthened them by priviledges, and nussed them in their licentious courses; that on the smallest rebuke, they which were appointed for the safety of the Princes, proved the authors of their ruine; so truly was it said by *Augustus* in *Dion*, *Metuendum est esse sine custode, sed multo magis à custode metuendum est*. The last cause (be it *causa per accidens*, or *per se*) was the largeness which the new Emperours vsed to giue vnto the men of service. This custome was begun by *Claudius Cæsar*, and continued by all his successours; insomuch that the Empire became saleable, & many times he which had most, had it. As we see in *Dion*, when *Sulpicianus* offering twenty Sestertiums to each souldier, was (as if they had bin buying a stocke at *Gleeks*) outbidden by *Iulianus*, who promised them 25 Sestertiums a man. So that *Herodian* justly complaineth of this donatiue. *Id initium causæq; mililibus fuit, ut etiam in posterum turpissimi contumacissimiq; evaderent, sic ut avaricia indies, ac principum contemptus, etiam ad sanguinem usq; proveretur*. But it is now high time to goe on in my journey to *Carra*, observing only by the way, that when the valorous *Christians* had recovered this Country, and the *Holy-land*; for the more facile administration of iustice, they divided the whole conquest in 4 *Tetrarchies*; namely 1 *Hierusalem*, 2 *Antioch*, 3 *Tripolis*, 4 This *Edeffa*: vnder every one of which, were many subordinate Lords; being all subject to the Kings of *Hierusalem*. The second towne of

note

not
ban
ship
was
was
serv
is m
dide
men
the
ther
and
kne
ced,
ven
Her

It is
Tur
drin

C
Sout
T
depa
4 Ca
signi
ges v
delu
the p
buil
of a f

MESOPOTAMIA.

615

note in *Carra*, called (Gen. 12.) by *Moses*, *Haran*; where *Abraham* dwelt, having left *Ur*. In this towne the Moone was worshipped in both sexes: some honouring it as a female; then shee was called *Dea Luna*; others as a male, and then *Deus Lunus* was his name: but with this fortune, as *Spartianus* hath observed. *Qui Lunam femineo nomine putabat nuncupandum, is mulieribus semper inserviat; at vero qui marem Deum esse crediderit, is uxori dominetur.* I dare presume there were but few men of the former Religion: So vnwilling are they to be vnder the command of their wiues; neither will I heerein blame them. Nigh vnto this towne was *Crassus* the Roman Lieftenant, and one of the richest men that ever that Common-wealth knew; (for he was worth 7100 talents; the tenth being deduced, which he offered to *Hercules*, and three moneths corne given to the poore) vanquished by the *Parthians*, and their King *Herodes*.

-----*Miserando funere Crassus*

Assyrias Latid maculavit sanguine Carras.

Crassus by a defeat lamented, stains

With Roman blood th' *Assyrian Carras* plaines.

It is now called *Carr Amide*, or *Caramie*, and is the seate of a *Turkish Bassa*, who is of great command in those parts. 3 *Madrin*.

CHALDEA.

CHALDEA is bounded on the East, with *Assyria*; on the West, with *Syria*; on the North, with *Armenia*, and on the South, with *Arabia Deserta*.

The chiefe Cities were *Ur*, now *Horrea*; whence *Abraham* departed when he went to lue at *Haran*. 2 *Erech*. 3 *Accad*. 4 *Carnell*. 5 *Babell* (Gen. 10. 10.) This *Babell* (in the Hebrew signifying confusion) is famous for the confusion of languages which here hapned. For immediatly after the Vniuersall deluge, *Nimrod* the sonne of *Chus*, the son of *Cham*, perswaded the people to secure themselves from the like after-claps, by building some stupendious Edifice, which might resist the fury of a second deluge. This councill was generally imbraced, *He-*

ber onely and his Family, contradicting such an vnlawfull attempt. The *minor* part prevailling, the towre began to reare a head of Majesty, 5164 paces from the ground: having its basis & circumference equall to the height. The passage to goe vp, went winding about the outside, & was of an exceeding great bredth, there being not only roome for horses, carts, & the like meanes of carriage, to meet and turne; but lodgings also for man and beast, and (as *Verstegan* reporteth) grasse and corne-fields for their nourishment. But God beholding from high this fond attempt, sent amongst them (vvhho before were one language) a confusion of 72 tongues: which hindred the proceeding of this building, one not being able to vnderstand what his fellow called for; of whom thus *Du Bartas*.

Bring me (quoth one) a trowell, quickly quicke;
One brings him vp a hammer: hew this bricke,
(Another bids) and then they cleaue a tree:
Make fast this rope, and then they let it flee:
One calls for planks, another mortar lacks:
They bring the first a stone; the last an axe.

Thus being compell'd to desist from so vnluckie an enterprife, they greedily sought out such as they could vnderstand; with whō conforthing themselves, they forget their former acquaintances, and now are divided into 72 different nations: comprehending about 24000 men; besides women and children. Of these 72 nations, 27 of severall language, being the posterity of *Sem*, dispersed themselves about *Asia*: 30 others, of the loines of *Cham*, peopled *Africke*: and 15 more, being the issue of *Iaphet*, withdrew themselves towards *Europe*, and *Asia* the lesse. The sonnes of this *Iaphet* were first *Gomer*, from whom are descended the *Germans* and *Gaules*, called of old *Gomeri*, & *Cimbri*: 2 *Magog*, father to the *Magogines*, or *Scythians*: 3 *Madag*, the author of the *Madians*, or *Medes*. 4 *Tubal*, the progenitour of the *Spaniards*; *Iavan* the parent of the *Greekes*, and *Ionians*. 6 *Meschus*, the founder of the *Meschates* or *Cappadocians*. 7 *Tiberes*, whose off-spring is the *Thracians*.

From out this *Gomers* loines they say sprung all
The warrelike nations scattered over Gaul.

Audi

And Germans too, yerst called Gomerites,
 From Tubal, Spaniards; and from Magog, Scythes.
 From Madai, Medes; from Mesech, Mazocans;
 From Iavan, Greeks, from Thyras, Thracians.

Sem had five sonnes: from *Elam*, descended the *Elamites*, or *Persians*; from *Assur*, the *Assyrians*; from 3 *Arphaxad*, the *Arphaxadians*, or *Chaldes* (his son *Heber* was father to the *Hebrews*:) from 4 *Aram*, the *Aramites*, or *Syrians*; and from *Lud*, the people of *Lydia*.

The Sceptred *Elam* chose the Persian hills:

Assur, *Assyria*, with his people fills:

Lud, *Lydia*; *Aram*, all *Syria* had;

And *Chaldeck* fell to learned *Arphaxad*.

The sonnes of *Ham* were foure onely; from *Canaan* descended the *Cananites*, being subdivided into *Hittites*, *Perezites*, *Amorites*, *Iebusites*, &c. 2 from *Cush*, the father of the first *Babylonian* Monarch, *Nimrod*; sprang the *Cushians*, or *Ethiopian*s: from 3 *Phut*, the *Phutians*, *Lydians*, & *Mauritanians*, among whom there is a river of this name: from 4 *Misraim*, the *Egyptians*.

Phut peopled *Lybia*; *Misraim*, *Egypt* mann'd;

The first borue *Cush*, the *Ethiopian* strand:

And *Canaan* doth nigh *Iordans* waters dwell,

One day ordain'd to harbour *Israel*.

These being thus dispersed, and afterwards growing too populous for their first habitation; continually went out to seek new dwelling places. So the *Gauls* filled *Brittaine*; the *Brittons*, *Ireland*; the *Irish*, *Scotland*, and the *Iles*: so the *Tyrians*, and *Phœnicians* planted their Colonies in divers places; the *Sacs* came into *Saxonie*; and the northerne regions continually used to send abroad the superfluity of their inhabitants. And thus much in this place concerning the confusion of tongues, & peopling of the world by divers nations, after the vniversal deluge: *Babylon*, howsoever the towre was hindred, went forward, & was finished by *Semiramis*: whose wals were in circuit 60 miles, 200 foot high, and 50 Cubits broad. As *Semiramis* once was platting her haire, newes was brought her of the revolt of this Towne: wherevpon leaving her head halfe vndrest, she went &

besieged it; never ordering the rest of her haire, till shee had againe recovered it. How it fell into the hands of *Cyrus*, we learn out of *Xenophons Cyri-paideia*, which was in this manner. The river *Euphrates* ranne quite through the Towne, round about whose banks the politicke Prince cut many and deep channels: into which when the *Babylonians* were securely merry at a generall feast, he suddainly drained & emptied the river, conveying his whole forces into the Towne all along the dry & yeelding Channell; and in a little time made himselfe master of it. From the *Persians* it revolted in the raigne of *Darius Histaspis*; and that sustenance might not be wanting to the men of warre, they strangled the most part of the women; being in actions of this quality, not so much as necessary evils. When they had for twenty months so defended the Towne, that the *Persians* had lesse hope then ever of prevailing; *Zopirus* one of *Darius* Captaines, mangling his body and disfiguring his face by cutting off his nose and eares, fled to the *Babylonians*, complaining of the tyranny of his King. They crediting his words, and knowing his prowesse, committed the charge of the whole army vnto him, as a man, to whom, such barbarous vsage had made the King irreconcilable. But hee taking his best opportunity delivered both the Towne and Souldiers into the hands of his Sovereigne. Here died *Alexander* the Great, after whose death the *Grecian* Captaines regardfull rather of their owne ambitions, then the common loyaltie; divided the Empire among themselves; leaving the body of the King 8 daies vnburied. A wonderfull change of fortune: he who living thought the world too little for his valour, being dead found no place big enough for his body. *Aristotle* saith, that when *Babylon* was taken by the *Greeke* Army, vnder the leading of this *Macedonian* Captain; it was 3 daies, before one part tooke notice of the conquest. *Nabuchadnezzar* mightily increased this Citty; which being almost ruined, was reedified by *Bugiaser*, Caliph of the *Sarracens*, at the expence of 18 millions of Gold: and because of the many Gardens contained in it, hee caused it to bee called *Bagader* or *Bagdet*, from *Baga* in the *Arabian* tongue signifying a Garden. This is still a Towne of great traffique, betweene which &

Aleppo

Aleppo Carriers travell very often with many hundred Camels laden with commodities. This Country is called the *Caravan*. Between these two places they have a custome of sending *Post-pigeons*, or sending by Pigeons letters of all occurrences in haste; which is done in this manner. When the hen-doue sitteth and hath young, they take the Cock Pigeon & put him into a cage; whom, when he is by the *Caravan* carried a dayes journey off, they set at liberty; & he straight flyeth home to his mate. When by degrees they are perfectly taught, the Carriers & Marchants on any accident, fasten a letter about one of their necks; & they being freed, without any stay, haste to the place from whence they were brought. And such as at home doe watch their returne, clime their hole, and taking away the letter, are certified of the estate of the *Caravan*, or any other tidings whatsoever.

The chiefe principall rivers of these Countries are 1 *Euphrates*, beyond which the *Romans* could hardly extend their Empire: and a *Tigris* so named for its swiftnesse; the world in the *Medians* language signifying an arrow: this river ariseth about *Libanus*, and disburdeneth it selfe into the *Persian* Sea.

The Faith of Christ was first planted here by *Iude* the Apostle, and now is almost worne out by the *Mahumetan* superstition.

The language is divers, some men speaking the *Arabicke*, some the *Persian*, others the *Turkish* language.

Out of *Chaldea* the 3 Wise men of the East are thought to have come; who worshipped Christ, and presented gi'ts vnto him. Here flourished many, & the very first *Astronomers*; who had two great helps to perfect this Science: first a plaine country yeelding a faire *sensible Horizon* (for the *rationall* is alike to hills & vallies) & by consequence profitable to the observation of the *Heliacall*, *Acronical*, *Matutine*, and *Vespertine* rising and falling of every starre: secondly a long life, fraught with sufficient experience, concerning the motion (whether common with the *Primum Mobile*, or proper to every distinct Spheare) of all the starres and Planets. Hence is it that amongst almost all Authors, an Astrologer or figure-flinger is called a *Chaldean*: *gentis nomine ad eos homines tandem translato, qui sese illius sapientia*

specie venditabant, as learned *Beza* in his Annotations on the 2 of *S^t Matthew*.

A.M. The *Assyrian* or *Chaldean* Monarchs.

1798 1 *Nimrod*, called also *Saturnus Babylonicus*, the sonne of *Chush*, the sonne of *Cham*, was the first that ever bore title of King. 25

1845 2 *Belus* or *Iupiter Babylonicus*, whose Image was worshipped by the Heathenish and Iewish Idolaters vnder the name of *Baal* and *Bel*. 62

1907 3 *Ninus* vnitd to his Empire. the kingdome of *Armenia*, *Media*, *Arabia*, *Bactria*, and *Lybia*. 52

1959 4 *Semiramis* the Foundresse of *Babylon*, subdued the *Ethiopians*, the *Indians*, and their King *Staurobates*. 42
She was borne at *Ascalon*, a Towne in *Syria*, and exposed to the fury of wild beasts. But being borne not to die so ingloriously, shee was brought vp by shepheards, and at full age presented to the *Syrian* Viceroy, who gaue her in marriage to his only sonne. Going with him to the wars, she fell in acquaintance with *Ninus*, who liking her body and spirit, tooke her to his bed. This bred in him a greater affection toward her, so that hee granted her at her request, the command of the Empire for fise daies: making a decree that her will in all things should bee punctually performed: which boone being gotten, she put on the royall robes, and commanded the King to be slaine. Having thus gotten the Empire, she exceedingly enlarg'd it, leading with her an army consisting of 100000 Chariots of warre, three millions of foot, and halfe a million of horse. A woman in whom there was nothing to be honoured or applauded, but her insatiable lusts.

2001 5 *Ninus*, or *Aramphel*, as the Scripture calls him. 38

2039 6 *Arias*. 30 2264 12 *Altades*. 32

2069 7 *Arabius*. 40 2296 13 *Mamitus*. 30

2109 8 *Belus*. 30 2326 14 *Mancalus*. 30

2139 9 *Amatrites*. 38 2356 15 *Spherus*. 20

2177 10 *Belochus Prisc*. 35 2376 16 *Mancalus*. II. 30

2212 11 *Belochus Iun*. 52 2406 17 *Sparetus*. 40

3446	18	<i>Ascatades.</i> 40	2791	29	<i>Tantes.</i> 40
2486	12	<i>Amintes.</i> 45	2831	30	<i>Tinemu.</i> 30
2511	20	<i>Belochus</i> <i>lun.</i> 45	2861	31	<i>Dercillus.</i> 40
2556	21	<i>Bellopares.</i> 30	2901	32	<i>Eupales.</i> 38
2586	22	<i>Lamprides.</i> 22	2939	33	<i>Loastines.</i> 45
2618	23	<i>Sofares.</i> 20	2984	34	<i>Pyritbiades.</i> 30
2638	24	<i>Lampares.</i> 20	3014	35	<i>Ophrateus.</i> 20
2668	25	<i>Panmas.</i> 45	3034	36	<i>Ophraganeus.</i> 50
2713	26	<i>Soramas.</i> 19	3084	37	<i>Ascrasapes.</i> 24
2732	27	<i>Mistrens.</i> 27	3126	38	<i>Sardanapalus.</i> 20
2759	28	<i>Tautanes.</i> 32			

Of these 38 Kings wee finde scarce any thing remaining but the names, which are in this order registred by *Berosus*, or rather by *Annius* a Monke of *Viterbum* in *Tuscanie*, who hath thrust vpon the world, the fancies of his own braine, vnder the name of that ancient Historian. The chiefe Kings of note after *Semiramis* were,

1 *Ninus*, *Amraphel*, or *Zameis*, her sonne: who subdued the *Arrians*, *Bactrians*, & *Caspians*: but was otherwise a man of effeminate and vnkingly carriage.

2 *Belus*, who extended the *Assyrian* Monarchy to *Iudæa*, subdividing many nations: he was for his valour surnamed by the after-writers, *Xerxes*, i.e. the warriour, or the conquerour.

3 *Manius*, who revived againe the ancient discipline, corrupted by his predecessours: he awed *Syria*, and *Egypt*.

4 *Ascatades*, who perfected the conquest of *Syria*.

5 *Belochus Prisc.* who was the author of divination, by the flying of Birds, called *Auspicium*. For of soothsaying there were in all 4 kinds: 1 this *Auspicium*, *quasi avispicium*, taken from the flight of Birds, either on the right or left; and hence the proverb commeth *avi sinistra*, good luck: & that because in giving, the right hand is opposite to the receivers left: or from the number of the Birds, whence *Romulus* had promised the Empire before his brother, because he had seen the double nūber: or lastly from the nature of them, whence the same *Romulus*, seeing the vultures, was (saith *Florus*) *spei plenus urbem bellatricem fore ita illi sanguini & præda assuetæ aves pollicebantur.* 2^d *Auspicium*,

ab

ab aras inspiciendo, in which the Southsayers observed whether the beaſt to bee ſacrificed, came to the Altar willingly, or not; whether the intrailles were of naturall colour, exulcerate, &c. or whether any part was wanting. All Hiſtories and Poets afford varietie of examples of this kinde; I need giue no particular inſtance. This divination was firſt practiſed by the *Hetrurians*, who received their knowledge from one *Tages*; who ariſing to certaine plowmen out of a furrow, taught them this ſkill, and then vaniſhed. 3^y *Tripudium quaſi terripudium*, or *terripanium*, was a conjecturing of future ſucceſſes, by the rebounding of crummes caſt vnto chickens. We haue an inſtance of this in the life of *Tiberias Gracchus*, who being buſie about the Law *Agraria*, was forewarned by the keeper of theſe Chickens to deſiſt, becauſe when he had caſt the crummes to the coop, one onely of the Chickens came out, and the ſame without eating, returned in againe: which was a ſigne of ill lucke, as the greedy devouring of them had beene of good. But *Tiberius* not regarding the omen, was that day ſlaine. It is ſaid to haue beene invented by the *Lycians*. 4^y *Augurium ab avium garritu*, was a prediction from the chirping or chattering of Birds; as alſo by the ſounds or voices we heare we know not whence, or from what cauſe. In this latter kinde the death of *Iulius Caſar* was divined by the clattering of the armour in his houſe; & the poiſoning of *Germanicus*, by the ſounding of a Trumpet of its own accord. In the former, an Owle ſcreeching in the Senate-houſe vvas deemed ominous to *Augustus*: and a company of Crows accompanying home *Seianus* with great clamours & croakings was deemed fatall to that great favorite: and ſo it proved.

6 *Sardanapalus*, who being wondrous effeminate, and vnworthie to governe ſo potent a Nation; was beſieged in *Ninive* by *Arbaces*, Captaine of *Media*: & *Belochus*, Leittenant of *Babylon*: wherevpon this *Sardanapalus* burned himſelſe, with all his riches, for feare of more paine, *hoc ſolum faſto virum imitatus*, ſajth *Iuſtine*. The treaſure which he is ſaid to haue burnt with him, was 100 millions of talents in gold, and 1000 millions of talents in ſilver: which in our money amounteth to 20 thou.

thousands and 500 millions of pounds. A masse of money which surely had not scene the Sun in many yeares (I had almost said ages:) & therefore grown rustie, desired a fire to purge it. This *Sardanapalus* afforded it, it may be to end his life with that, in which he placed his *Summum bonum*: It may bee in spight vnto his enemies, and it is possible it might bee in policie, that so great a treasure not falling to the possession of his foes, might so much the more disable them from making resistance against, or detaining the Empire from, his next successour. For it is of all things the most foolish both to loose our treasure, and with it to enrich our adversaries. On which consideration the *Spaniards* fiered their *Indian* fleet at *Gades*: and the *Genovis* theirs at *Triopolis*, that their lading might not come into the possession of their enemies, the *English* & *Mahumetans*. After the death of this *Sardanapalus*, *Arbaces* tooke *Media*, & *Persia* with the confining Provinces: *Belochus* strenghtned himselfe with *Assyria*, *Chaldea*, & the adjacent regions: his kingdome being called the new kingdome of *Assyria*.

A.M. The new Kings of *Assyria* and *Chaldea*.

- 3146 1 *Phul Belochus*, the beginner of this new Monarchy.
 3194 2 *Phul Assur*, destroyed *Galile*. 23
 3217 3 *Salmanassar*, vvho destroyed *Samaria*, ruined the kingdome of *Israel*, and carried the 10 Tribes to perpetuall captivity. This is the *Nabonassar* of the Chronologers. 10
 3227 4 *Senacherib*, whose blasphemous hoast was vanquished by Angels from Heaven, and hee himselfe murdered by his two sonnes. 7
 3233 5 *Aserhaddon*, who revenging his fathers death on his brothers, was deposed by his deputy of *Chaldea*, and the seat royall transferred from *Ninive*, to *Babylon*. 10
 3243 6 *Merodach Baladan*, governour of *Babylon*. 40
 3283 7 *Ben Merodach*. 21
 3304 8 *Nabopolassar*, who vanquished *Pharaoh Necho*, king of *Egypt*. 25
 3339 9 *Nabuchodonosor*, the great, commonly called the *Hercules* of the East. Hee conquer'd *Egypt*, repaired *Babylon*.

bylon, subverted *Ninive*: & in the 18 yeare of his raigne he destroyed *Hierusalem*, and carried the people captiue vnto *Babylon*. The last 7 yeares of his raigne, he was distract of his wits, & lived like the beasts of the field; according to the word of God spoken by *Daniel* cap. 4. during which time his sonne *Evilmerodach*, *Nicrocris* his daughter, with her husband *Niglissar*, and their sonne *Labosaradach*; successiue governed the state, as protectours, and therefore are by some reckoned as kings. Finally *Nabuchodonozor*, having recovered his senses, died; when hee had reigned 44 yeares.

3383 10 *Evilmerodach*, slaine by *Astias*, King of the *Medes*. 26

3409 11 *Balthassar*, sonne to *Evilmerodach*, a Prince of dissolute and cruell nature, was assailed by *Darius*, & *Cyrus* successours of *Astias*; by whom his Empire was taken from him, and himselfe slaine. 17. A. M. 3426

That this was the end of *Balthassar*, is the common opinion. But *Ioseph Scaliger* in his learned and industrious worke, *de emendatione temporum*, maketh him to bee slaine in a tumult by his owne people: who elected into the Empire a Noble man of the *Medes*, called in prophane stories, *Nabonidus*; in divine, *Darius Medus*: who after a 17 yeares raigne was slaine by *Cyrus* King of the *Persians*. By the leaue of so wortheie a man, this cannot hold good. For the Lord by his Prophet *Ieremie*, had pronounced (Cap. 27.) *That all nations should serue Nabuchadnezzar, and his sonne, and his sonnes sonnes*, whereas *Nabonidus* was a Prince of strange blood, and so the nations were not to serue him: and in *Balthassar*, the sonnes sonne of *Nabuchadnezzar*, was this oracle finished. But let vs examine his arguments, and withall the scoffes, which very prodigally hee bestoweth on such, as maintaine the contrary opinion: *Natio Chronologorum*, the whole rout of Chronologers: *boni & diligentes viri*, good simple meaning men: & *addunt alia nihil veriora*, are his first complements. *Vt igitur, quod Chronologorum est, omnes resipiscant*, &c. therefore that they may repent their ever being Chronologers, he bringeth in *Berosus*, cited by *Iosephus*

Iosephus, in his first booke against *Appion*. But *Berosus* there, maketh *Nabonidus* (to whom hee saith the kingdome of *Balthassar* was by the people delivered) to bee a *Babylonian*, and not as *Scaliger* would haue him say, a noble man of the *Medes*: neither can the authority of *Berosus* countervaille that of *Daniel*, who in his 6 Chapter telleth *Balthassar*, that his kingdome should be divided among the *Medes* and *Persians*. His 2^d argument is drawn from the nature of the word *αβασιζατο, ὁ Δαρείος ὁ Μήδης ἀβασιζατο τὴν ἀρχήν*, as it is in the same Chapter, and *Darius the Mede* tooke the Empire: by which word *tooke*, is implied (saith hee) not a forcible invasion, but a willing acceptance of the Empire offered. To this we answer, that *Darius* indeed tooke the Empire quietly and willingly, being offered vnto him by *Cyrus*, & his armie, consisting of *Medes* and *Persians*: who according to the word of God, had taken it from *Balthassar*, *Darius* being then absent. *Quid si probavero* (saith he) *eum cognominatum fuisse Medum*: he hath yet one tricke more then all these; and *Medus* must not be the nationall name, but the surname of *Darius*, which he proveth out of a fragment of *Megasthenes*, cited by *Eusebius*, in his worke *de preparatione Evangelica*, where he is called *Μήδης. οὐράϊνος ἔσται Μήδης*, &c. an argument of all others the most slight and triuall. For besides that *Μήδης* may there as well bee the name of his nation, as his family; and besides that it thwarteth the places of *Ieremie* and *Daniel* already quoted: it is diametrically opposite to another place of the same *Daniel*, in his ninth chapter; where he is called *Darius, of the seed of the Medes*. Of this *Darius* more anon when we come into *Media*: As for *Nabonidus*, questionlesse he was the same with *Balthassar*. For besides that *Iosephus*, and *Berosus*, attribute to either of them the raigne of 17 yeares, the same *Iosephus* (vvhom might best know the truth in this case) telleth vs, that *Balthassar* was by the *Babylonians*, called *Naboandel*; a name not so great a stranger to *Nabonidus*, as *Scaliger's Darius*, or *Herodotus's Labonitus*. But in this, we must pardon *Ioseph*: scorne and contradiction was a part of his essence. For had he not beene in some things singular, in all, peremptory; he had neither beene a *Scaliger*, nor the sonne of *Julius*.

After:

After the death of *Balthassar*, these Provinces haue hitherto followed the fortune of the stronger Potentate: as being subject to 1 The *Persians*, 2 *Grecians*, 3 *Romans*, 4 *Parthians*, 5 *Sarracens*, 6 *Persian Sophies*, and now vnto the *Turks*: vnder whose yoke they were brought by the valour of *Solyman* the magnificent, who having taken them from *Sophie Tamas*, caused him-himselfe to be crowned King of them, by the poore and titular *Caliph of Bagdet*, Anno 1543.

Thus much of *Chald. Ass. and Mesop.*

OF MEDIA AND PERSIA.

MEDIA is limited on the East with *Parthia*: on the West, with *Armenia*: on the South, with *Persia*: & on the North, with the *Caspian* sea. This sea is so called from the *Caspis*, a people of *Scythia*, whose Southerne coast bordereth on this sea. 2^d The *Hircanian* sea, of *Hircania*, a neighbour Province of *Persia*: and now 3rd *Mari de Bacchu* of the City of *Bacchu* seated high vnto it. It is the biggest Sea absolutely of all them, which haue no commerce with the Ocean.

This Country is generally barren, especially in the Northern parts, so that they make their bread for the most part of dried almonds; their drinke of the roots of certaine hearbs; and feed ordinarily on Venison. Yet it is not defectiue in pasture grounds, here being some grassie plaines of that bignesse, that 50000 horses may pasture on them. Heere was that liquor called *Oleum Mediacum*, with which they vsed to envenom their arrows; which being shot from a slacker bowe (for a swift and strong motion tooke its vertue from it) did burne the flesh whereinto it fastned with great violence: and was of that nature, that nothing could mitigate the fury of it, but dust throwne into the wound, water rather increasing then allaying the heat and tortures; as *Pliny* relateth.

The chiefe Citties are *Sultania*, famous for the fairest *Mosque* of the East. 2 *Symmachia*, the strongest place of all *Media*, taken by the *Turks*, Ann. 1578: and made the seat of a *Turkish* Bashaw by *Osman Beg*, immediatly after the taking of

Tanris

Tauris, 1585. 3 *Nassivan* called of old *Nasivan*. 4 *Eres* another strong place. 5 *Ardoz*, the birth-place, and seat of residence and dominion, to *Bunie* and *Asider*, the first Authors of the *Sophian* sect, and Empire, in *Persia*: and the buriall-place of *Ismael* the first *Sophie* or Emperour of *Persia*, of this line. 6 *Tabris*, or *Tauris*, in compasse 16 miles, containing in that space about 200000 inhabitants. The ayre hereof is very wholesome, but windie and colde; the cause why the *Persian* Kings, made it their place of residence, in the Summer, as they did *Susis* in the Winter. This *Tauris* is by some supposed to be the same with *Ecbatana*, and hath beene thrice taken by the *Turkes*; namely, by *Selimus* the first: by *Solyman* the magnificent, & by *Osman*, Generall to *Amurath* the 3^d, who hath fortified it with a castle. 7 *Servan*, whence the whole Province is called *Shirvan*. 8 *Bacchu*, whence the *Caspian* sea is called *Mari de Buscu*.

North of *Media* is the country *ALBANIA*, now called *Zunia*, a country little beholding to the labour or industrie of the husbandman: yet of its owne accord, yeelding for one sowing most times two: some, three reapings. As for the people, they greatly honour old age, but account it a solœcisme in manners, to make any mention of the dead: and of these it is that *Pliny* (how truly I know not) reporteth, that they are hoary haired from their youth, and see by night as well as by day. The chiefe Towne is *Caucasia Porta*, built hard vpon the hill *Caucasus*, one of the best fortified townes of the East: it was said by *Pliny* to be *ingens natura miraculum*, and is now called *Derbent*, a strong City environed with two walls, and fortified with iron gates: taken neverthelesse it was in the last warre against the *Persians*, and still remaineth vnder the *Turkes*. The chiefe rivers of this Province are *Arasse*, and *Ciro*. The ancient Citties of this country were *Laodicea*. 2 *Apamia*. 3 *Rhaga*, &c.

PERSIA.

PERSIA is bounded on the East, with the river *Indus*; on the West, with *Tigris* & the *Persian Gulfe*: on the North, with the *Caspian* sea, & the river *Oxus*; on the South with the maine Ocean. This *Oxus* is famous, first for being a bound fatall to monarchies.

narchies, as we shall tell you when we come into *Tartarie*: and 2^y for the famous passage of *Alexander* over it. For having pursued *Bessus*, the murderer of *Darius*, vnto this river, and not knowing how to passe over it; there being neither ships on it, nor any timber nigh at hand to build them: hee caused a great many bagges and bladders to bee stuffed with strawe; and so on them in six dayes transported his whole armie. So that I may truely say with his owne historian, *Vnum id consilium quod necessitas subjecerat, misit*, necessity is the best author of inventions. The men are much addicted to hospitality, and poetrie; Lordly in their complements, phantastickall in their apparell, magnificent in expences, lovers of learning, maintainers of Nobility, & desirous of peace. The women are gorgeous in attire, delightful in sequestration of pleasure, truly loving, neat and cleanly. Their religion is *Mahometanisme*, in which they differ from the *Turkes* about the successours of *Mahomet* (as shall bee shewed anon) and some other circumstances: hence, the *Turkes* reputing them schismaticall, continually persecute them with fire and the sword. Their language is as much vsed in the East, as the Latine in the West.

The Christian religion was planted here, as also in *Media*, *Hircania*, *Carmania*, &c. by *S. Thomas*; and in other of the Provinces, by *S. Andrew*.

This Empire containeth the severall Provinces of *Persis*, 2 *Sussiana*. 3 *Carmania*. 4 *Gedrosia*. 5 *Drangiana*. 6 *Aria*. 7 *Arachosia*. 8 *Parapomissus*. 9 *Saca*. 10 *Hircania*. and 11 *Ormus*.

I PERSIS.

PERSIS, now called **FAR**, is bounded on the East with *Carmania*; on the West with *Susiana*; on the North, with *Media*; and on the South with the *Persian* Gulfe. It aboundeth in mettals of Gold, silver, & precious stones; every where is moistened with ample lakes & pleasant springs: a country fertile in all things, except fruit, which they most want; as having no trees but palme trees. The chiefe Citties are *Siras* or *Persepolis*, built by *Perfes*, sonne to *Perseus*, sonne to *Iupiter* and *Danae*; who also changed the name of *Elamites* into that of *Persians*. For so we are

are informed by *Isidor. Persa* (saith hee) *populi sum a Perseorege vocati, quia a Græcia Asiaticam transiens, ibi barbaras gentes graviter duntaxat bello perdomuit. & victor nomen subiecit genti imposuit.* This *Persepolis* was the seat royall of this Empire; for which cause, *Alexander*, at the request of the lewd Curtizan *Lais*, commanded it to bee set on fire; but afterward repenting so great a folly, hee reedified it. 2 *Cashin*, the residence of the present *Sophies*, brought hither from *Tauris*, by *Sophie Tamas*: it is also called *Hispian*, and is sayd to be a daies journey about on horsebacke. It is well walled, and fortified with a strong fort; and beautified with two *Seraglioes*: the walls whereof are made of red marble, and paved with *Mosaicque* worke. The chiefe streete hereof is called the *Atmaidan*, being in figure soursquare; every side a quarter of a mile in length: round about which are scaffolds set, for the people to sit and behold the King and his Nobles; at their exercises of shooting, running, and the like. Here also doth the *Sophie* sometimes administer justice in person. 3 *Sava*. 4 *Bescant* 5 *Lara*.

2 SVSIANA.

SVSIANA, or *Cusestan*, is situate Eastward from *Persis*; and hath on the West, *Chaldaea*; on the North, *Assyria*; and on the South, part of the gulfes of *Persia*. It is so called *quasi Chusiana* from *Chus*, the son of *Ham*, the son of *Noah*; who first peopled here: and afterward withdrew himselfe more Southwestward, where the three *Arabia's* now are; calling them the land of *Chus*: which are that land of *Chus* (our translatours read it the land of *Ethiopia*) which the river *Gihon* is said to encompasse, *Genesis* 2. 13. This *Gihon* being indeede the more Westerly branch of the river *Euphrates*. *Chus* being thus departed this Countrey, left it to his sonne *Havilah*; from whence it is in the Scriptures called the land of *Havilah*, where there is Gold; and which the river *Pison* is said to compasse, *Genesis*, 2. 11. which *Pison* is the Southerne branch of the river *Tigris* or *Hids dekel*, called by *Curtius*, *Pisotigris*, and *Pasitigris*; *Pervent* (saith he) *rex ad fluvium, Pasitigrin incolæ vocant*; which hee presently affirmeth to fall into the *Persian Sea*. as *Tigris* and *Euphrates* also doe. Now that there was another land of *Havilah*, beside

that in *India*, which we shall in due time mention; is evident out of the Scriptures. For whereas *Saul* smote the *Amalechites* from *Sur* to *Havilah*. 1 *Sam.* 15. 7. certainly it must bee vnderstood of this *Havilah* or *Susiana*, being the Easterne bound of that nation: and not of *Havilah* in *India*. it being no where found, that *Saul* was so great a traveller. The chiefe Citties hereof are 1 *Susa*, where the ancient *Persian* Princes vsed to keepe Court in time of winter, as being more Southerly then *Ecbatana*. 2 *Samus*. 3 *Casa*.

3 CARMANIA.

CARMANIA bath on the East, the river *Ilment*; on the West, *Persis*; on the North, *Parthia*; and on the South, the Ocean, It is now called *Chirman*. The chiefe citties are 1 *Gadel*, 2 *Cobinum*. 3 *Caramania* or *Chyman*. Famous for cloath of gold, and the best *Scimitars*: a weapon of such value amongst the *Mahumitans*, that at the overthrow of the *Turkish* Navy at *Leponto*: the *Turkes* which were taken prisoners, cast their *Scimitars* into the Sea; least the Christians should get into their power, such excellent weapons. In this Countrey it was that *Alexander* being returned out of *India*, kept his *Bacchanalia*, in imitation of *Bacchus*, who had first conquered that nation. Night and day hee was continually feasting with his friends, on a Scaffold drawne with 8 horses; his companions following in their chariots: some adorned with purple and silke; others, with flowers & Greene boughs; themselves wearing garlands on their heads, and carrying their carowling cups in their hands. In this army their was neither helme, sword, arrow, or buckler seene: al their armour, was cups, barrells, and flaggons; their skirmishing eating, drinking, laughing, and singing. Attended they were by minstrels, playing on their Fluits; by women, dancing; boyes, shouting, all playing the drunken fooles most naturally. Thus marched they through the Countrey of *Carmania*, in as great dissolutenesse, as if *Bacchus* himselfe indeed had beene there, and led the mummy: and for seauen whole dayes this sortifines continued. So that *Curtius* well observeth, *Siquid vultis salutem adversus comessantes animi fuisse, nulle hercule viri, modo & sobrii, septem dierum crapula graves in suo triumpho capere potuerunt*.

tant: a thousand sober men of the *Persians* had their hearts beene answerable to the occasion, might haue defeated this drunken army, and recovered the liberty of the Country.

4. GEDROSIA.

GEDROSIA, hath on the East, *Indus*; on the North, *Drangiana*, and *Arachosia*; on the South, the Ocean; and on the West, the river *Ilment*, by which it is parted from *Carmania*. It is now called *Geste*. The chiefe Citie is *Geste* or *Gedrosen*. In this country it was that *Alexander* placed the monument of his *Indian* conquest. For intending to make his fame immortall, among that barbarous people; hee made on this Westerne banke of *Indus*, the forme of the campe: enlarged it with greater Cabins, then were sufficient for men to lodge in; and builded in it higher mangers, then horses could feed in. Hee caused also armours to bee made of bigger proportion then his Souldiers bodies; and Bits for horses of extraordinary compasse and length: all which hee scattered about the Campe, for the savage people in time to come to wonder at. All that hee did in this, was, the occasioning of a suspicion in many vnderstanding men, that his actions were lesse then it is thought: since hee laboured so earnestly, to make them thought more then indeed they were.

5. DRANGIANA.

DRANGIANA, now called *Sigestan*, hath on the East, *Arachosia*; on the West, *Aria*; on the North, the hill *Bagoas*; and on the South, *Gedrosia*. The chiefe Cities are 1 *Timocani*, 2 *Sistan* (formerly *Prolasia*.) 3 *Sige*, whence the whole Province is named *Sigestan*. 4 *Mulebet*, where *Aladine*, a seditious *Persian*, made a terrestriall Paradise, which hee promised to all his Partizans: but the company growing too great for the safety of the kingdom, they were all quickly dispersed; & *Aladine*, with his *fooles Paradise*, both taken away together. Some attribute this fiction of Paradise to *Aladeules*, the mountaine King of *Anti-Taurus*, vanquished by *Selim* the first. The whole storie is thus out of *Paulus Venetus*. *Aladine* inhabited a valley in this Countrey, the entrance into which hee fortified with a strong Castle, called *Tigado*. Hither hee brought all the lustie

S f 2

youths;

youths, and beautifull maidens of the adjoyning Provinces. The women were confined to their chambers, the men to prison; where hauing endured much sorrow, they were severally cast into dead sleepes, and conveyed to the women: where they were entertain'd with all the pleasures, youth and lust could desire, or a sensuall minde effect. Hauing enjoyed this happinesse a whole day, they were in a like sleepe conveyed to their irons. Then would *Aladine* informe them how they had beene in *Paradice*, and that he could seat them there eternally, if they durst hazard their liues in his quarrells. This when they had sworne to doe, they were destinato to the massacre of such Princes, as were like to proue his bad neighbours: and they accordingly did execution. These men the *Italians* call *Assassines* (whence we vse the phrase, to *Assassinate*) the name importing as much as theetues or cut-throats: such a one was he who murdered the Count of *Tripolis*, in the warres for the *holy land*; and such a one was he, who so desperately wounded, our *Edward* the first, at the siege of *Ptolomais*, or *Acon*.

6 ARIA.

ARIA, now called *Sablestam*, or *Sarguizar*, hath on the East, *Paropomisus*; on the West, *Parthia*; on the North, *Hircania*; and on the South, part of *Chyrmán*. The chiefe City is called *Aria*. The people of this Country hauing rebelled against *Alexander*, were by him vanquished: and compelled to hide themselves in a Caue, situate on the top of an vnaccessible rocke; & with small strength easily defended. But to *Alexander* nothing was impossible. For hee piling vp a great masse of timber, even with the caues mouth; when the wind conveniently serued, set it on fire. By this device, the Caue was filled so full of heate and smoake, that most were stifled, some halfe burnt, and the rest contented to yeeld to the Victors mercy. In this Countrey also it was that *Philotas* his treason against *Alexander* was discovered, & himselfe accordingly rewarded. Finally, of this Countrey *Satibarzanes* was governour; who revolting frō *Alexander*, & joyning battaile with him, boldly challenged any of *Alexanders* Captaines. This challenge was accepted by *Erignis*, an aged, but spiritfull

spirituall Souldiers, who speaking alowd, *quales milites, Alexander habebat, offendam*; gaue the onset, and at the second vnew slew him. After whose death the *Arians* returned to their obedience.

7 ARACHOSIA.

ARACHOSIA, now called *Cabul*, hath on the East, *Indus*; on the West, *Drangiana*; on the North, *Parapomisu*; and on the South, *Gedrosia*. In this tract the mountaine *Taurus* is called *Caucasus*, on which, *vincitum Promethea fuisse antiquitas tradit*, saith the Historian. *Pomethcus* is indeed by the Poets fained to haue stolne fire from heauen, & to haue made a man of clay: for which presumptuous fact, *Iupiter* bound him on the hill *Caucasus*; where a vulture cōtinually fed o his Liver. But according either to the truth of story, or their guesse at least, who make some story the ground of every Fable; *Promethcus* being a very wise mā, instructed the dead & clayie carcasses of others with wisdom: and that being very desirous to learne the nature of the starres, (which is the fire he stole frō heauen) he made the highest part of Mount *Caucasus* his studie: where the inward care he had to accomplish his desire, might iustly haue bin compared to a vulture gnawing on his entrailes; and of this opinion is *S. Augustine*. The chiefe cities of this Country are 1 *Sin*, 2 *Cabul*, called anciently *Alexandria*, or (for distinction sake) *Alexandria Arachosia*. It was built by *Alexander* at the foot of the hill *Caucasus*, and made a *Macedonian* Colonie: here being, 7000 old *Macedonian* souldiers left by him to people and inhabit it.

8 PARAPOMISVS.

PARAPOMISVS, hath on the East, *India*; on the West *Aria*; on the North, the mountaines which divide it from *Tartary*; and on the South, *Arachosia*. It tooke its name from the mountaine *Taurus*, which extending it selfe through all *Asia* is called according to the diversity of places, after diuers names: and in these partes, *Parapomisu*. A mountainous and hilly Countrey it is; scarce knowne, in the time of *Alexander*, to its next borderers: at what time the people were so rude, that the barbarous Nations their neighbours held them not worthy their acquaintance. *Agriste hominum genus, & inter Barbaros maxime inconditum*, saith *Curtius*. The hills were

high and barren, the valleyes indifferently fruitfull, but so shadowed with the mountaines, that their clearest day was but a twilight. Their buildings were base and low, their villages small and beggerly: Their chiefe Towne is now called *Condatura*, a well frequented market.

9. SACA.

SACA lyeth yet more North, on the borders of *Scythia*. The people here of called the *Saca*, were the progenitors of the *Saxons*; who leauing their Countrey, seated themselves in the North part of *Germanie*: where they increased both in multitude & valour, growing a terrour to their neighbours. The people of this countrey liue yet in a barbarous fashion, hauing neither towne nor house: but liuing in caues, and making theft their best calling.

10 HIRCANIA.

HIRCANIA is situate somewhat Eastward from the *Saca*, and extendeth Northward to the *Hircanian* or *Caspian* Sea; hauing also on the West *Media*; and on the South, *Aria*; and some part of *Parthia*. The whole Province is nothing but a continued Forrest in a manner: and so *Alexander* when he conquered this Countrey, found it. For the *Hircanians* so tyed the boughs and spriggs of the trees together, that it was impossible for *Alexander* to come at them; till with incredible paines to his souldiers, he had caused the wood to be cut downe: at sight of which, the people whose hope was, that the Kings more earnest affaires would not licence him to stay so long about the enterprise; yelded themselves. These Forrests giue lurking holes to infinit number of Tigers, celebrated in all Writers for their horrible fiercenesse: whence it grew to a common addage concerning cruell men, that they had sucked an *Hircanian* Tiger. as *Hircanæque admôrant vbera Tigres*, in *Virgil*. The chiefe citties hereof, are *Telebota*. 2 *Samariana*. 3 *Carta*, and 4 *Norbarea*, once honoured with an Oracle.

The chiefe rivers in all these Provinces are *Bundimire*. 2 *Ilment*, 3 *Sirto*, 4 *Zioberis*, 5 *Rhodagho*, and 6 *Hidero*; with diuerse others: some of which haue so steepe a fall into the sea, that vnder the waters the people resort to sacrifice or banquet; the

Stream:

Streame shooting violently over their heads without wetting of them. Particularly, the river *Ziobris* in *Hircania*, is most famous: which rising out of the hills of that Country, and having runne a long continued course; hideth his water vnder the earth for the space of 38 miles, and riseth againe into the river *Radagho*, another river of that Country also. It is said, that *Alexander* made triall of the truth hereof, by casting into the water two Oxen, whom the streame at its owne rising cast vp againe.

II ORMVS.

ORMVS is an Iland, laying in the gulse of *Persia*, about 12 miles from the continent: not very great in compasse, and of it selfe barren; yet much famed, for that it standeth conveniently for the trafficke of *India*, *Persia*, and *Arabia*: so that the customes meereley afford the Peculiar, or vnder-king of it, who is a *Mahumetan*, no lesse then 140000 *Seraffes* yearely. Some part of *Arabia Felix* is said to belong to the crowne of it; as also doth the Iland *Bolsaria* not farre from it. It is tributary to the *Portugals*, who first fortified here, Anno 1506: and of this is it, that the *Arabians* vsed to say,

Si terrarum orbis, quaquapates, annulus esset;

Illius Ormusium gemma, decusq; foret.

If all the World should be a ring; the stone

And gemme thereof, were *Ormus* Ile alone.

The *Medes*, so called of *Medas* the sonne of *Iaphet*, were subdued by *Ninus* the 3^d Monarch of the *Assyrians*; vnder whose command they long continued faithfull: till the degenerate life of *Sardanapalus*, incited *Belochus* governour of *Babylon*; and *Arbaces*, Lieutenant-generall in *Media*, and the adjoyning Region; to lay a foundation of their owne future greatnesse. The disposer of kingdomes suted their thoughts with an end answerable to their desires, *Belochus* retained *Assyria*; and *Arbaces* is inthroned in the majesticall palace of the *Medes*.

The Monarchs of the *Medes*.

A.M.

3146 I *Arbaces* (in whose time *Phidon* an *Argive*, found out the vse of weights and measures) was the founder of

§ 4

the

the *Median* Monarchy.

3174 2 *Madanes* 50.

3224 3 *Sosarmus*. 30.

3254 4 *Medius*. 25.

3279 5 *Cardiceus*. 13.

3292 6 *Deiocis*, who founded *Ecbatana* 17.

3309 7 *Phraartes* a man of great prowess and fortune: hee made all *Asia* stand in feare, and compelled the *Persians* to be his tributaries. 22.

3331 8 *Cyaxares* vnited to his Empire the *Saracens*, and the *Parthians*. This king was so over-laid by the *Scythians*, who in the raigne of *Phraartes*, had broke into *Media*: that he was little better then their rent-gatherer. But hauing endured them for about two yeares, hee plotted their finall extirpation, & committed his designe to the Nobles, who willingly gaue eare to it. One night they inuited the chiefe of the *Scythians* to a banquet, where hauing well liquor'd them, and put them all to the sword; the safer sort willingly returned homewards. 40.

3371 9 *Astyages*, who hauing married his daughter *Mandanes*, to *Cambises* King of *Persia*; dreamed that shee had made so much water, as drowned all *Asia*: herevpon hee commanded *Harpagus*, one of his Noble-men, to see the Child killed; but hee loathing so cruell a fact, committed the charge of executing the Kings Commandement, to *Mithridates* the Kings heard-man. He preserued the life of the young infant, whose fortune at last lifted him vp to the *Persian* Monarchie: when abhorring his Grandfather for that intended cruelty, hee both bereft him of his kingdom, and confined him to *Hircania*, when he had raigned 35 yeares. A.M. 3406.

3406 10 *Cyaxares* II, sonne to *Astyages*, of the age of 52 yeares, succeeded his father. For *Cyrus* pretending no quarrell to his Vnkle who had never wronged him; left vnto him the kingdom of *Media*: and tooke vnto himselfe the sovereignty of *Persia*, which before was tributary to the *Medes*.

At this division of the *Median Empire*, as *Torniliellus* in his Annals, (and that not improbably) is of opinion, it was also agreed on, that *Cyrus* should take the daughter and only child of *Cyaxares* to wife; that they should both joyne together, in subduing of their neighbours; that whatsoever they wonne, should belong to *Cyaxares*, (who was even then an olde Prince) during his life; and that *Cyrus* should be his heire. In the twentieth yeare of their severall raignes, they tooke *Babylon*; slew *Baltazar*, and destroyed the Empire of the *Chaldeans*. This action, the Scriptures attribute wholly to *Cyaxares*, who is by them called *Darius Medus*: whereof *S. Hierome* alleageth three reasons: 1 *Ordo etatis*, 2 *Regni*, 3 *Propinquitatis*: 1 *Darius* was the elder; 2^{ly} the Empire of *Medes* was more famous then that of the *Persians*; and 3^{ly} the Vnkle ought to bee preferred before the Nephew. We may ad to these three, the composition above-mentioned, made betweene these Princes, at the beginning of their divided raignes. The *Greeke* Writers attribute the victory only to *Cyrus*, and that on three reasons also. The *Persians* desirous to magnifie *Cyrus*, their owne Country-man, gaue him all the glory of the action; and from the *Persians*, the *Greekes* had it. Secondly, *Cyrus* only was employed in the siege, (*Darius* then being absent:) and by his valour and conduct, was the Empire of the *Chaldeans* ruined. And thirdly, *Darius* liued not fully two yeares after this great victory; so that before remote Nations had taken notice of the conquest, *Cyrus* was in the Throne. *Iosephus* onely in the 11th Chapter of his 10th Booke, cutteth the thread even betweene these two Princes; and telleth vs that *Darius*, with his ally *Cyrus*, destroyed the estate of the *Babylonians*. That this *Darius Medus* of *Daniel*, is the *Cyaxares* of the *Greekes*, is more then manifest. For *Iosephus* in the place above-cited telleth vs; ὅς ἐστιν Ἀστυγὴς υἱὸς τοῦ ἑταίρου τοῦ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐξαδελφοῦ νομίμα: That hee was *Astyages sonne*, and is otherwise called by the *Greekes*: now aske the *Greekes* what was the name of *Astyages sonne*; and *Xenophon* will tell you, that it was *Cyaxares*. As for the name of *Nabonidus*, which *Ioseph Scaliger* in spite of reason, and the whole world of *Chronologers*, would thrust vpon this *Darius Medus*; wee haue:

have already refell'd it: though we are not ignorant, that *Helvi-
cus*, and *Calvisius*, two worthy writers, have followed him as in
all his *Canon*, so also in this particular errour. After the death
of this *Cyaxares*, *Cyrus* succeeded in his throne: & the Empire
of the *Medes* was incorporate into that of the *Persians*; as it
hath ever since continued.

The Monarchy of the *Persians*.

3406 1 *Cyrus* having vanquished *Astages*, vnit'd to his Em-
pire of *Persia*, the Countries of *Armenia*, *Phrygia*, *Cap-
padocia*, *Arabia*, and also the Monarchie of the *Affrians*,
after which victories hee was slaine by *Tomiris* a Queene
of *Scythia*. This *Cyrus* is magnified by *Xenophon*, as *Aeneas*,
by *Virgil*; *Vlysses*, by *Homer*. 29.

3434 2 *Cambises* subdued *Psammiticus*, the last king of *E-
gypt*, which countrey hee vnit'd to his owne Empire. Hee
having a minde to marry his owne sister, was told by his
Lawyers, that they knew no Law admitted such a con-
junction, but that there was a Law, that the *Persian* Kings
might doe what they list'd. This king was a very bloody
Tyrant.

The Inter-regnum of the *Magi*.

Cambises at his expedition into *Egypt*, constituted *Patizi-
thes*, one of the *Magi*, Vice-roy in his absence. Hee hearing of
the kings death, conferred the kingdome on his owne son *Smer-
dis*, making the people beleue, that he was the brother of *Cam-
bises*: A matter of no difficultie, considering how retirement
from the publique view, was a chiefe point of the *Persian* ma-
jestie. But the Nobles either knowing the true *Smerdis* to be
slaine, or suspecting the over-much retirednes of the new king;
began to search out the matter. *Otanes* had a daughter, which
was one of the kings concubines; her he commanded when the
King tooke next his pleasure with her; she should feele whether
he had any eares: for *Cambises* (in I know not what humour)
had cut off the eares of this *Magus*. This commandement shee
obeying, found out the falshood. The seaven Princes inform'd
of this imposture, joyne together, & slew this *Pseudo-Smerdis*,
in the 8th moneth of his raigne. This done, to avoid contention,
they

they agreed among themselves, that the seauen Princes meeting in the palace greene; should acknowledge him for King, whose horse before the rising of the Sunne, first neighed. The evening before the day appointed, *Darius* horse-keeper brought his masters horse into the greene: together with a mare, which the horse then covered. In the morning, the Princes met; & *Darius* horse knowing the place, & longing for his mare, neighed lustily: on which the Princes presently acknowledge *Darius* King.

The restoring of the Kingdome.

1443 3 *Darius Hystaspis*, one of the seauen *Persian* Princes or governours, thus elected King; tooke *Babylon* (which had revolted) by the ingenious fetches of *Zopirus*; and overran all *Asia*, and *Greece*. 36.

3479 4 *Xerxes* to revenge the overthrow at *Marathon*, attempted to subdue the *Greekes*: by whom hee was overthrowne in the navale battaile of *Salamis*; and that famous and honourable exploit of the *Grecians*, at *Thermopyla*. 21.

3500 5 *Artaxerxes Longimanus*, was hee who sent *Esdra*s to rebuild the Temple of the Lord: and receiued *Themistocles* being banished from *Athens*. This also was hee, whom the Scriptures call *Abasuerus*, the husband of Queene *Hester*. 44.

3544 6 *Darius Nothus*. 19: in whose time *Egypt* revolted..

3563 7 *Artaxerxes Mnemon*. 36.

3599 8 *Ochus* surpassing *Cambises* in tyranny; first slew his two brothers, then recovered *Egypt*, subdued *Indea*, *Syria*, and *Cyprus*. 26.

3625 9 *Arfames* slaine villanously by the Eunuch *Bagoas*; lest hee should revenge the death of his Father whom this *Bagoas* had also slaine. 4.

3639 10 *Darius* Governour of *Armenia*, was by the meanes of *Bagoas* made sole Monarch of *Persia*: he was overthrowne by *Alexander* the Great in three battailes, viz of *Grannicus*, of *Silicia*, & of *Arvela*; & so the Empire of the *Medes* and *Persians*, was transferred to the *Macedonians*, A.M. 3635.

The certaine revenues of this Monarchy, seeme to haue beene 1456 Talents; for so much the last *Darius* yearly received. What the casuall revenues were, is doubtfull; though manifest

it.

it is that they farre exceeded the certaine. For 1 the *Persian* Monarchs were Kings of 127 Provinces. Secondly, *Darius* offered to *Alexander* for the ranfome of his mother & two daughters, 30000 talents of gold. Thirdly, *Alexander* found in the treasury of *Damascus*, 2600 talents, in that of *Susa*, 50000 talents of gold vncoynded; in that of *Pasargadis*, 60000 talents: in that of *Ecbatana*, 26000 talents; in that of *Persepolis*, 120000 talents; in all 204500 talents: besides the infinite riches of the treasure of *Babylon*, yeelded into his hands by *Bagophanes*, and other places of note, not particularly specified: an huge and vnpeakable summe, Fourthly, in that the gold & riches which *Alexander*, now a conquerour, sent from *Persia* to *Macedon* and *Greece*, (besides that which every Captaine and common Souldier had provided and laid vp for his own maintenance) loaded 10000 Mules; and 5000 Camels.

After this overthrow of the *Persian* Monarchie, this Nation lay obscure 535 yeares, viz. from the 3635 yeare of the world, to the 228 yeare of CHRIST: of which time they were 83 yeares vnder the *Syrian* successours of *Alexander*; and 452 yeares vnder the *Arfacidan* kings of *Parthia*. *Μητρί γὰρ Δαρείου*, &c. as *Herodian*. For after *Darius* had lost his kingdome to *Alexander* the *Macedonian*, and after the Victor himselfe was dead also; the more potent Captaines divided *Asia* among them. But discords daily arising, & the *Macedonian* puissance by these often broyles, not smally broken; *Arfaces* one of the *Parthian* nobility, perswaded the barbarous people of the East, & among them the *Persians*, to cast off the *Greeke* yoke, and stand for their liberty: he himselfe taking vpon him the title of king, and investing himselfe with a Diademe, A.M. 3718. The *Persians* by this revolt, got little or nothing, hauing indeed not changed the tyranny, but the tyrant: yet vnder the *Parthian* government they continued, till A.C. 228. At that time, the *Parthians* hauing bene barbarously by *Caracalla* massacred, and after, in a battaile, which continued three dayes, shrewdly broken by *Macrinus*. (as there wee shall more fully informe you:) *Arta-xerxes* a generous minded *Persian*, his name (no doubt) suggest high thoughts vnto him; husbanded this oportunity so well

well, that he slew *Artabanus* the last king of *Parthia*, and once more brought the royall seat into *Persia*. Yet was not this so easily effected, the *Parthians* notwithstanding their former losses, maintaining a cruell fight for three dayes together: so difficult was it to vanquish that nation, when their forces were broken; impossible, when they were whole. *Artaxerxes*, proud of this successe, sent a peremptory embassie to *Alexander Severus*, the then *Roman Emperour*, to haue all the Provinces of *Asia*, which had forinerly belonged to the *Persian* Monarchy, redelivered vnto him: a matter not so easily granted, as demanded. For *Severus* to suppress so insolent an enemy, marched toward *Persia* with an army *Romanly* appointed; which, to finde his enemy more worke, he devided into three parts: whereof the first was to march into *Media*; the second into *Parthia*; the third himselfe led in the mid-way betweene both; to succour both as occasion required. This device succeeded not happily: for his two armies being by the *Persians* broken, he with much danger and haste, retired backe with the third. This was a good beginning for the *Persian* Empire, the establishment followed not long after: *Valerianus* the Emperour being vanquished and taken prisoner, by *Sapores* the second king of this race. So that now the name of the *Persian* grew so terrible to the *Romans*, that *Constantine* the Great, transplanted all the Colonies and Garrisons of the North-west parts of the Empire, into the East; to keepe the *Persians* from growing too farre vpon the *Roman* Provinces: and remooued also the seat of the Empire higher vnto them, from *Rome* to *Constantinople*. And thus hauing showne you the beginning and establishment. the foundation and building of the new kingdome of the *Persians*: take along with you the Catalogue of their Kings, vntill they once more lost the soveraignty of their owne Nation, and became slaues againe.

The second race of the *Persian* Kings.

A.C.

228 1 *Artaxerxes* 15243 2 *Sapores*. 31274 3 *Ormisdates*. 1

A.C.

275 4 *Vararanes*. 3278 5 *Vararanes*. II. 16294 6 *Vararanes*. III.

294	7	Narjes 7.	488	18	Canades, II.
302	8	Misdates 7.	499	19	Lambases, 4.
310	9	Sapar 70.	503	20	Canades (again) 30
380	10	Artaxerxes II, 11.	533	21	Cosroes, 48.
391	11	Sapores II, 5.	581	22	Hormisda, 8.
396	12	Varanes 10.	589	23	Cosroes II. 39.
406	13	Isdigertes 21.	628	24	Siroes, 1.
427	14	Vararanes IV, 20.	629	25	Adhesir.
447	15	Vararanes V, 17.		26	Sarbatns.
464	16	Perozes, 20.		27	Barnarim, II.
484	17	Valens, 4.	630	28	Hormisda II: who being vanquished by Haumar and his Saracens, anno 634; bu- ried the glory of this renowned Nation, in the graue of obli- vion and infamie.

The Saracenicall *Caliphs*, having added this kingdome to their huge Empire, appointed here their Deputies, whom they honoured with the name of *Sultan* or *Soldans*: which were for a long tract of time, true receivers and repairers of the profites & intrado, due to their Emperours or *Caliphs*. At last *Mahomes* a *Persian* Sultan, intending to shake off the decayed command of the *Babylonian Caliph*: and not being able to compasse so great a designe, without the assistance of a forraigne power; called the *Turkes* to his succour: by whose meanes, hee overthrew *Pisafiris* the *Caliph*; and denying the *Turkes* leaue to returne home, compelled them to seeke their owne safety, in the ruine of him and his new kingdome; into which succeeded *Tangrolipix*, the *Turkish* Captaine, Anno 1030.

A.C.

The third race of the *Turkish* Kings of *Persia*.

1030 1 *Tangrolipix*.

2 *Aran*, of whose successours I am so farre from finding register, that I never read but only of

1198 *Cussanes*: who was vanquished by the great *Cham* & his *Tartars*, Anno 1202: and thus ended, and thus began the *Turkish* and *Tartarian* kingdomes, or Dynasties in *Persia*. Out of M^r *Purchas* Pilgrimage I present you with the *Tartarian*.

The

The fourth race, or *Tartarian Kings of Persia*,

- | | | |
|---|---|---------------------------------------|
| 1 | <i>Haalon</i> , appointed king by the great <i>Cham</i> . | |
| 2 | <i>Habkaikafon</i> . | 6 <i>Geniotukon</i> . |
| 3 | <i>Nicador</i> . <i>Oglan</i> . | 7 <i>Badubam</i> . |
| 4 | <i>Tangador</i> . | 8 <i>Gazim</i> . |
| 5 | <i>Argonaan</i> . | 9 <i>Abuzaid</i> , after whose death, |

the more potent Princes seized on the chiefe parts of the kingdom. In this confused Anarchie it remained till the *Tartarians* burning in civill discention, gaue a king opportunity to *Gempfas* a *Parthian Sultan* to free his owne subiects, and the *Persians*, from the *Tartarian* bondage: who entred severally with an Army royall into the countrey which he quickly made his own; the competitours in this common danger, neither laying aside their private hatreds, nor so much as joyning together in counsell to giue him resistance: but severally fighting, were all vanquished. This effected, hee was with a generall consent chosen *Sultan* or *King of Persia*.

The fift and sixt Races of the *Parthian* and
Armenian Kings of Persia.

1356 1 *Gempfas*, *Soldan* of *Parthia*. His issue did not longer enjoy the *Persian* Monarchy: for *Tamberlaine* like a violēt whirlwinde, driving all the East before him, dispossessed the *Parthian* race, of *Persia*; leauing it to his sonne. But Philosophie teacheth vs, that no violent motion is of long continuance: and policy may instruct vs, that a kingdom forced to bow vnder a populous army, is not so established to its over-runner: but that the fury of the warre once past, it may and doth recover its former liberty: like a reed & tender plant, which yeeldeth to a furious winde; but the storme once over-blown, it recovereth its former straightnesse. So fared it with the *Tartarians*: for not long after the death of *Tamberlaine*, his issue quickly lost this kingdom; the last of his line being one

- 1131 2 *Malaonores*, overcome in fight by
1472 3 *Vssan Cussanes*, a Prince of the *Armenians*.
1482 4 *Iacup*. During the raigne of these two latter kings, hapned this memorable alteration of Religion and state in *Persia*.

Ma-

Mahomet the Law-giver of the *Saracens*, by his last Will and Testament, bequeathed to his cosen *Hali*, being the husband to his daughter *Fatime*; all his estate, with the title of *Caliph*: but *Abubezer*, *Haumar*, and *Osmen*, three poweriull men of *Arabia*, and great assistants to *Mahomet*; successiueely followed one another in the *Caliphate*. After their death, *Hali* hoped a more comfortable Sunne would shine vpon his iust proceedings; but *Anavias*, a valiant man of warre, obtained that dignity: and to hinder all future claimes, slew *Hali*, with his sonne *Ossan*, and 11 of the sonnes of this *Ossan*; the twelfth escaping with life: From this twelfth sonne, by name *Musa Cerefin*, one *Guine Sophie* deriued his pedegree, Anno 1360: and considering that now there had no *Caliphs* beene in long time, beganne to contriue the establishing of that honourable estate, in his owne family. But hee leauing this life, left also his imperfect proiects, to bee finished by the industrie of his sonne *Sinder Sophie*. Hee being a man of great sanctity, and much power; as fortified with the surest bulwarke, viz: the constant affection of the people: was thought by *Vssan Cussanes*, a husband worthy of his daughter. But *Iacup* his sonne and successor, seeing the glory of this sunne, to obscure the lesser lamp of his reputation; and fearing what hee could doe, not what hee would, caused him to be slaine: and delivered *Ismael*, and *Solyman*, his two sonnes, to *Amazar* one of his Capitaines, to cast them in prison: *Amazar* of a more ingenious disposition, afforded them not onely liberty, but also good education: insomuch that *Ismael Sophie*, a towardly young Gentleman, vndertooke revenge for the death of his father; which worke hee fulfilled, hauing overcome & slaine King *Iacup*, and his sonne *Elvan*. After this victorie, he being crowned King, or *Sophie*, or *Shangh* of *Persia*, altered the forme of Religion: making *Hali*, & himielfe, the true successours of *Mahomet*: but condemning *Abubezer*, *Haumar*, & *Osmen*, with the *Turkes*, as rebels & Schismatickes. Hence proceeded the diuers jarres, which to the *Persians* losse, haue hapned betweene them and the *Turkes*: the *Persians* burning whatsoever booke or monument they finde concerning those three; and the *Turkes* holding it more meritorious to kill one

MEDIA AND PERSIA.

645

one *Persian*, then 70 *Christians*. *Surius* in his *Commentaries*, writing purposely the acts of *Ismael*, saith, that the *Jews* on some fond conceit, were strongly perswaded that he was their *Messias*: but it proved quite contrary; there never being man that more vexed and grieved them, then he. His successors thus take out of *Freigius*.

- A.C. The seaventh race, or *Sophies* or *Persia*.
- 1495 1 *Ismael Sophie*. 20
- 1515 2 *Tamas*, 53
- 1568 3 *Ismael* 6 *menes*.
- 1569 4 *Aider Mirises*. 15 *dayes*.
- 5 *Mahomet Codobanda*, seated in the throne by his sister *Pereancona*, who slew her brother *Ismael*, & betrayed *Aider*; during which civil broyles, *Amurash* 3^d tooke from them *Media*, and all *Armenia*. 7
- 1576 6 *Abas*, the composer of the civil warres.
- 7 *Schiabarabbas* now living, a more fortunate Prince against the *Turkes* then any of his predecessors.

The compass of this *Sophian* Empire, is, or was before the avulsion of *Media* and *Armenia*, 4560 miles; being of equal length and breadth; every side of which quadrangle, extendeth it selfe 1140 miles.

The revenues of this *Sophian* Empire in the dayes of *Sophie Tamas*, amounted to 4 or five millions of gold, which hee by doubling the value of his coyne, raised to 8 millions; but now they are much diminished: the *Turks* having gotten from them so much ground, as is divided into 40000 *Timariots*; and yeelding the yearely income of one million.

Thus much of the *Persian* State.

OF PARTHIA.

PARTHIA is bounded on the East, with *Aria*; on the West, with *Media*; on the North, with *Hircania*, and on the South, with *Carmania*. It is now called *Erach*.

The chiefe citties are 1 *Guerde*, 2 *Iesdi*, 3 *Hispaan*, (formerly *Hecatompyle*) of that bignesse, that the *Persians* call it hyper-

T t

bolie

bolically, *Halfe the World.* 4. *Tigranostria*, built by *Tigranes* King of *Armenia*. 5. *Ctesiphon*, the royall seat of the *Arfacides*: a towne diuerse times besieged by the *Roman* Emperours, but most commonly without successe. Vnder the walls of this towne died *Julian* the *Apostata*, a bitter enemy to the faith of Christ. For though he was no open professour, yet he forbad the Christians the vse of prophane learning: thinking the prohibition of that, to be the principall meanes to weaken the Faith of Christ; the vse whereof, our moderne Schismatickes, thinke to bee the only hinderance of the enlargement of the number of the faithfull. Not considering how that confutation is most powerfull, which is drawne from the doctrine and tents of our aduersaries: nor calling to minde, how *S. Paul* in his Epistles, citeth in the first of *Titus*, *Epimenides*; in the 17th of the *Acts*, *Aratus*; and in the first, and fifth of the *Corinths*; the Poet *Euripides*. But see, the vngodly policie of this Emperour, hath drawne me out of my way; I returne.

The *Parthians* are descended from the *Scythians*, (whose language, though somewhat mixt with the *Median* tongue, they yet retaine;) who being banished their natiue toyle, peopled these parts, & were called *Parthians*, i. *Exiles*. A rude people they were, and so base, that none of *Alexanders* Captaines would vouchsafe to be their King. At last they were brought to a ciuill conformitie of manners, apparell, and warlike discipline, by their first King *Arfaces*; in honour of whom, all their Kings were called *Arfacides*, as the *Roman* Emperours *Casars*; the *Egyptian* Kings, *Pharaohs*, and *Ptolomies*. At the first rising of this *Arfaces*, *Seleucus Callinicus* King of *Syria*, vnder whose Empire they were, made head against him; but *Arfaces* was victorious: since which victory, the *Parthians* (as *Iustine* relateth) kept the day whereon it was wonne, as festiuall; that being the first day of their libertie and reputation.

This people were much addicted to shooting with bowes, and profited in this exercise so well, that they were accounted the most expert Archers in the World. Hence was it, that *M. Crassus* in his expedition against them, being told by an *Astrologer*, that his journey would proue disastrous, because the

Sunne

Sunne had some evill aspect in *Scorpio*; cryed, *iusb, iusb, I feare* *not Scorpio, but Sagittarius*. They vsed to fight most when they retired, making their retreat more dismall then the onset; shoo-ting sometimes from betweene their legges, sometimes back-wards; *Terga conversi metuentia Parthi*, (as *Seneca* saith.) Certainly the Aire, and Earth, seeme to haue combined together, to make them expert in archery and horsemanship. *Cælum enim*, (saith *Dion*) *quod siccum est, nervos intentos facit; regio tota plana est, & ob eam rem equis accommodata*, The Aire being dry, seasoneth their strings, and the Country plaine, exerciseth their horse. Next the *Parthians*, I am perswaded that the *English* haue proued themselues the best bow-men in the world; these hauing gotten as many noble victories over the *French*; as ever the other did over the *Romans*. At this time archery is every-where neglected, the gun silencing al former offensive weapons: but how justly I know not: It is a disputation about my moderating: Sir *Iohn Smith*, and Sir *Roger Williams*, hauing defended their severall parts in it: and many good judgments siding with the one and the other. I come now to the Kings, whom I thus finde registred in *Freigius*.

The *Arfacidan* Line of *Parthia*.

A.M.

A.M.

3718 1 *Arfaces*. 236 *Phraortes*.3741 2 *Mithridates*. 203857 7 *Artabanus*.3761 3 *Pampatius*. 128 *Mithridates*. 118.3773 4 *Pharnaces*. 83903 9 *Herodes*, who van-3781 5 *Mithridates*, IIquished *Crassus*, & slewsubdued *Media*.20000 *Romans*; and be-

cause *Crassus* was so covetous, hee caused molten gold to be powred downe his throat. This disgrace was after revenged by *Ventidius*, *Mark Antonyes* Lieftenant, the first man that ever triumphed over the *Parthians*; of whom hee slew a great number, and amongst the rest *Pacornus* the Kings sonne. The day of the battaile, being the same, in which *Crassus* had formerly bin discomfited. *Ventidius* after this victorie, was in faire possibilitie to haue ruined this kingdome, or at least shrewdly shaken it:

Tt 3

had

had not *Antonie* in an envious humour, called him from that service. Finally, *Herodes* was slaine by his sonne *Phraortes*.

10 *Phraortes* II, a valiant Prince, but wicked and cruell. Against him marched *Marcus Antonius* with a populous armie, which wanted little of an absolute overthrow: of 16 legions, scarce sixe returning home in safety. This king submitted himselfe and kingdome vnto *Augustus*, restoring the *Roman* ensignes, and freeing the Captiues taken at the defeat of *Crassus*. The onely marke of the *Parthians* subjection, was their receiuing Kings at the appointment of the Senate and Emperours of *Rome*; which also was of no long continuance,

11 *Phraortes* III.

12 *Orodes*.

13 *Vonon*.

14 *Tiridates*, who was dispossessed of his life and kingdome; by *Ariabannus*, a stranger to the blood of the *Arfacida*.

The stranger Kings of *Parthia*.

1 *Artabannus*.

7 *Pacornus*.

2 *Bardanis*.

8 *Cosroes*.

3 *Goteres*.

9 *Parnaspates*.

4 *Vonoxes*.

10 *Vologeses* II.

5 *Vologeses*.

11 *Vologeses* III.

6 *Artabannus* II.

12 *Artabannus* III, the last

King of *Parthia*; whose overthrow by the valour of *Artaxerxes*, the first *Persian* king of the second race, was the period of this flourishing estate; which in her chiefeft glory, was the sole Lady of 18 subordinate kingdomes.

This subversion of the *Parthian* state, as it was privately wrought by the vnresistible power of Heaven; so may wee referre it, as to a second cause, vnto the barbarous massacre of the people by *Antoninus Caracalla*; and a quarrell thence arising. *Caracalla* hauing negotiated a marriage with this *Artabannus* daughter; and going to solemnize the nuptials, was met by the old King, accompanied with the flowre of his souldiers, people and nobles in their triumphall ornaments. No sooner was this

honour.

honourable retinue come nigh his Army, but the watch-word given, the *Roman* souldiers (according to their Emperours directions) put them all to the sword: the King himselfe hardly escaping with life. *Caracalla* being dead, *Macrinus* his successor was assaulted by the re-enforced *Parthians*: who after a three-dayes battaile, hearing how *Caracalla* had bin slaine by *Macrinus*, made peace with him; there hauing beene in these 3 daies businesse, great losse on both sides: so that it was now no mastery for the *Persians* to surprise a kingdome thus weakned, and vnable to make resistance. *Parthia* thus conquered Anno 228, continued a member of the *Persian* Monarchie; till the overthrow of *Ormisdas*, the last of the second race: when this countrey, falling together with *Persia*, into the hands of the *Caliphs*, had her proper *Sultans*. A 1356, *Gempas* a *Soldan* of this countrey, recovered the reputation of the *Parthians*, by subduing the *Persians*; as we haue there told you: and together with *Persia*, it is now subject to the *Sophies*.

Thus much of *Parthia*.

OF TARTARIA.

TARTARIA is bounded on the East, with the Easterne Ocean; on the West, with *Muscovie*, and *Moldavia*; on the North, with the *Scythicke*, or frozen Ocean; and on the South, with *Mare Caspium*, the hill *Taurus*, and the wall of *China*.

This Country extendeth it selfe from East to West, 5400 miles; and from North, to South, 3600 miles.

This Country was of old knowne by the name of *Scythia*, whose inhabitants were the posterity of *Magog*, the son of *Iaphet*, called first *Magogins*, afterward *Seythes* from *Scythus* their first King. The severall inhabitants (as *Mela* hath them) were first *Essedones*, men who rejoiced most at their parents deaths, of whose heads trimly wrought, & rounded with gold, they vsed to make their carousing cups. 2^d *Agathyrsi*, who vsed to paint theselues, every one the more noble he was, the more deformed & stained: for which cause some haue cōceited our *Picts* to haue drawne their originall from hence. 3 *Nomades*, who ha-

ving no houses, vsed there to abide longest, where the fodder for their cattle was best; which being once consumed, they departed. 4 *Axiace*, who were very valiant, but withall barbarous and inhumane; vsing in their warres to drinke the blood of him whom they first slew, even as it distilled out of his wounds. 5 *Geloni*, who vsed to apparell themselves with the skinnes of their enemies heads: and their horses with the skinne of their bodies. and 6 *Neuri*, of whom (belecue it who list) it is reported, that they could turne themselves into Wolves, and anon againe resume their true being.

The Country by reason of the many rivers running through, and sometimes overflowing it, was very abundant in grasse: but in fuell so deficient, that their fire were made of bones, instead of wood. This name of *Scythia* extended it selfe into *Europe*, even vnto the Regions lying North from *Danubius*, called also *Sarmatia*, and *Scythia Europea*: and so populous hath it alwayes beene, that it is by divers authors called *the mother of all inundations, vagina gentium, and officina generis humani*.

From hence indeed Hunnes, Herules, Franks, Bulgarians, Circassians, Sueves, Burgundians, Turkes, Tartarians, Dutch, Cimbers, Normans, Almaines, Ostrogothes, Tigurins, Lombards, Vandals, Visigothes, Haue swarm'd like locusts round about this ball,

And spoyled the fairest Provinces of all. So *Du Bartas*.

As she was populous, so were the people also valourous. They thrice over-ranne all *Asia*, overcame the *Egyptians*, *Parthians*, *Medes*, and *Persians*; these last by the hands of a woman, viz: *Tomyris*: who to revenge the death of her son *Spargapises*, slaine by *Cyrus*, encountred him in open field, cut off 200000 of his men, & chopping off his head, threw it into a cauldron of blood, saying, *Satiare sanguine quem sisisti. Darus*, the successeur of *Cambises*, either to revenge this over-throw, or to get reputation, or to requite a former incursion of this people into *Asia*, in the time of *Cyaxares* the *Mede*, which we before haue mentioned; entred with a huge army; but with little honour, & lesse safety, as we shall anon perceiue. These were the onely Armies that in those times were brought into *Scythia*; no Potentate
after

after this daring to enter the Country in hostile manner.

The Kings of *Scythia*.

- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1 <i>Scythia</i> . | 10 <i>Indabirsus</i> . |
| 2 <i>Napis</i> . | 11 <i>Saulius</i> . |
| 3 <i>Phistro</i> . | 12 <i>Spargapists</i> . |
| 4 <i>Sagillus</i> . | 13 <i>Tomyris</i> . |
| 5 <i>Targitans</i> . | 14 <i>Aripethes</i> . |
| 6 <i>Plinos</i> . | 15 <i>Sciles</i> . |
| 7 <i>Scolipothus</i> . | 16 <i>Oetomasades</i> . |
| 8 <i>Panaxagora</i> . | 17 <i>Lanthinus</i> , in whole time |
| 9 <i>Tanaïs</i> . | the Persian King <i>Darius</i> |

leading an Army of 700000 men, was vanquished by the *A-mazons*, *Hircanians*, and other nations of *Scythia*. The whole narration is thus. *Darius* on the causes lately mentioned, intended an expedition into *Scythia*: from which neither the example of *Cyrus*, nor any reason could dissuade him. For his better journeying, he built a bridge over *Thracius Bosphorus*; and another over *Ister*, about that place where it parteth *Bulgaria* from *Moldavia*. To the keepers of this last bridge hee left a cord, hauing in it sixtie knots, willing them every day to vntie one of them: and if he returned not till the knots were all vntied, he licenced them to depart. This done, he marcheth vp into the Country, the *Scythians* still flying before him, and leading him into the most desert and vnuictualled parts of this Region. When they had him at this pinch, they sent to him an Embassadour with a bird, a mouse, a frog, & a handfull of arrowes: bidding the *Persians*, if they could, to read them that riddle, & departed. *Darius* had conjectured that the *Scythians* had submitted theselues, by delivering into his hands their Earth, Aire, Water, and Armes: hieroglyphically specified in their present. But *Gobrias* one of the seven Princes, gaue this interpretation. O yee *Persians*, vnlesse yee can like a Bird, flye through the aire; like a Frog, swim through the water; or like a mouse make your way vnder the earth; yee can by no meanes escape the *Scythian* Arrowes. Indeed this commentary agreed best with the text: for the *Scythians* following him, or rather driving him before

Tt 4 them.

them, cut off many thousands of his Army.

There were divers other Kings of *Scythia*, (besides those whom wee haue already reckoned, out of the consent of time,) whose names lye obscured for want of an Historiographer; And now the very name of *Scythia* is extinct.

There was a long controversie betweene the *Egyptians*, and this people for antiquity : which was at last pronounced to be long to the *Scythian*, with this verdict; *Scytharum gens semper antiquissima*. *Anacharsis* the Philosopher was of this Country.

As for the *Tartars*, they are by the Popish Chronologer, *Genebrard*, said to be the off-spring of the ten tribes; whom *Salmanassar* led away captiue; and that especially for three reasons. The first is, that the word *Tatari*, by which name (saith he, they rather ought to be called, then by that of *Tartari*, signifieth in the *Syracke* & *Hebrew* tongues, a remnant. To this we answer, that the name of this people is deriued frō the river *Tartar*, as some: or frō the Region called *Tartar*, where they first dwelt, as most thinke: & againe that though the *Hebrew* word *הֶרֶהַר* signifie a remnant, yet can it not bee properly applied to the *Tartars*; who to infinitely exceed the *Jewes*, that they cannot be thought to be a remainder of the. 2^{ly} He alleageth for proof, that this people vse circumcision, the character of the *Jewish* nation. To this we reply, that circumcision was common to many people, besides the *Jewes*; as to the *Egyptians*, *Ethiopians*, &c: and that rather as a nationall custome, then a religious ordinance: and againe, that the *Tartars* cannot bee proued to haue receiued circumcision, before they receiued *Mahometanisme*. 3^{ly} There is brought to confirm this opinion a place of *Esdas*; chap. 13. lib. 2. where it is said, that the ten Tribes (that they might the better keep Gods statutes) passed over the river *Euphrates*: and after a journey of a yeare and a halfe, came into a country called *Arfareth*. This we refell, by shewing the impossibilities: for the *Tartars* (when their name was first knowne) were meere Idolaters, had no remembrance of the Law, observed not the Sabbath, nor any other points of *Jewish* religion: & so the tenne Tribes retired not hither to keepe Gods statutes.

2^d *Euphrates* lieth quite West from *Assyria*, & those places to which *Salmanasser* transplanted the *Israelites*: and so it could not be passed over in a journey towards the North. And 3^d it is very improbable, that the ten Tribes should either be so simple, as to leaue *Assyria*, where they were peaceably settled; or so valiant, as to force a passage through those countries of *Scythia*; which neither *Persians*, *Greekes* or *Romanes* were able to withstand. But of this people in their beginnings, and Empire, more anon. For their persons they are all generally swarthy, not so much by the heat of the sunne, as their owne sluttishnesse; ill favoured, thick-lipped, slit-nosed, broad-shouldered, swift of foot, laborious, and vigilant; barbarous every where in behaviour, especially in *Antiqua* and *Asiatica*. In religion they are some *Pagans*, some *Mahumetans*. The women are suitable to the men, wanting & scorning mony: adorning themselves with gew-gawes of copper, feathers, and lardon.

Tartaria is now vually divided into the severall Provinces of *Precopensis*, 2 *Asiatica*, 3 *Antiqua*, 4 *Zagathai*, and 5th *Cathaia*.

I TART. PRECOPENSIS.

TARTARIA PRECOPENSIS containeth all *Taurica Chersonesus*, and the *Asiatican* banks of *Tanaïs*. The chiefe citties are 1 *Precops*, whence the whole nation is called *Precopensis*. 2 *Crim*, the ancient seat of the *Tartarian* rulers, whence they were named the *Crim Tartars*. 3 *Oczackow*, the residence of the present Princes. 4 *Capha*, (anciently *Theodosia*) a towne of great traffick, which *Mahomet* the great tooke from the *Genois*. The *Tartarians* were first placed in this Country by *Baido* (or *Roido*) a braue Captaine, which subdued all *Muscovia*. *Mahomet* the great contracted with them a league: that the *Tartar* should aid the *Turke* on all occasions with 60000 men, and those to demand no pay: to requite which the *Tartar* is to succeed to the *Turkish* Empire, if at any time the issue male should happen to faile. After this covenant, the great *Turke* vsed (as still he doth) to send the new elected *Cham* a banner; as a token of his approbation of their election.

TAR.

2 TART. ASIATICA.

TARTARIA ASIATICA, called also *Muscovitica*, and *Deserta* (as anciently *Sarmatia Asiatice*;) is situate about the banks of the river *Volga*. The people here for the most part live in tents made of beasts skinnings; and account it a great misery to stay longer in a place, then the pastures afford meate for their Cattle. For this reason they sow no corne, making horse-flesh their chiefe food, either warmed a little at their saddle bow, or roasted in the sunne: and vse to drinke sowre Mares milke. They live together in troopes, which they call *Hordes*; and in their journeyes and remoues to and fro, they obserue the Pole-starre. Of these *Hordes*, the more inclinable to civility are they of *Astrachan*, and *Casan*, who live in houses, sow Corne, and build defensible Townes: which good orders haue bene but of late vsed, viz since they were made subject to the *Muscovite*, by the valour of *Basilus*, and his sonne *Iohn Basilades*. Before they were subdued by the *Muscovite*, they were divided states, and had two severall Kings or Rulers. The last king of *Casan*, by name *Chelealczeks*, submitted himselfe to the Emperour of *Russia*, and became his tributary; but again revolting, he was vanquished in field, and his people eternally made subject, An. 1553. The *Horde* of *Astrachan* is situate Southeast of *Casan*, downe towards the *Caspian* sea, and was conquered by *Basilus*, Anno 1494. Next to these the principall *Hords* are *Zavoll*, & *Noyhan*. *Zavol* called the great *Horde*, or the *Horde* of the *Zavolbenses*, lieth betweene the river *Volga*, and *Iaichi*; & is as it were the mother of the rest. It had particular kings till the year 1506, when the *Cham* of the *Precopenses* subdued them: but they discontentedly bearing the yoke, gaue unto *Basilus* a faire opportunity to bring them vnder the Empire of *Muscovy*; which accordingly hee did. *Noyhan* called the *Horde* of the *Noyacenses*, is the most Northerne *Horde* of all; and hath the most warlike people. They were first governed without any King, after the manner of *Venice*: but at last, the Countrey was divided betweene three of the most potent among them. Now they are againe vnited vnder one Prince or Duke; who is tributary to the *Muscovite*.

The

The chiefe Citties are 1 *Casau*. 2 *Noyhan*. 3 *Scharayckzicke*, 4 *Astrachan*, nigh vnto which *Selimus* the second, receiued a memorable overthrow by *Basiliades*. Betweene this Countrey *Preopense*, and *Muscovia*, liue the *Mordwiss*, a *Tartarian* people, which participate of all Religions: being baptized like the *Christians*; circumcised, as the *Iewes* and *Turks*; & worshipping Idols, like the *Pagans*.

3 TART. ANTIQVA.

TARTARIA ANTIQVA, is the old habitation of the *Tartars*; from whence they disperfed themselves like a violent whirle-winde, over *Europe* and *Asia*: The people are just of the same life and condition with them of *Asiatica*. This Countrey lieth farthest North, extending beyond the *Polare* circle, and butting on the frozen Ocean: and though the vulgar lye either in skinné tents, or vnder their Carts; yet haue they some fewe Citties. As 1 *Coras*, famous for the sepulchre of the *Tartarian Chams*. 2 *Caracora*, where *Cingis* was first saluted Emperour. 3 *Chinchitalas*. 4 *Campanion*. These Citties belong to the Kingdome of *Tenduc*. The people hereof account it a great honour to haue their wiues and sisters, at the pleasure of such as they entertaine: and when vpon the command of *Mango Cham*, they had for three yeare abstained from this beastly practise; they obtained a restitution of it againe, vpon a protestation, that they could never thriue since they left it.

Here is in this countrey a beast of exquisite shape, about the bignesse of a Goat; which every full Moone hath a swelling vnder the belly, which the hunters (at that time chasing the said beast) hauing cut off, and dried against the Sunne, proueth a most dainty & pleasing perfume. In this countrey is the Wilderness or Desart called *Lop*, from whence came King *Tabor*, whom *Charles* the fift burned at *Mantua* 1540; for perswading the people to turne to Iudaisme: and in this countrey groweth *Rhubarbe*, an hearbe, of that excellent nature, that the whole world is beholding to these *Barbarians* for it, as a soveraigne helpe for many diseases.

4 ZAGATHAI.

ZAGATHAI, called of old *Scythia intra montem Imaum*, is situate East, from the *Caspian* sea; extending to the South borders of the *Sophian* Empire. It comprehendeth the Provinces of *Bactria*, *Sogdiana*, *Margiana*, *Turchestan*, and *Zagataia*.

MAHGIANA lieth South to ZAGATAIA, & North to *Hircania*. The chiefe citties are 1 *Indon*, called once *Alexandria Margiana*: a Town which *Antiochus* Sotor King of *Syria* fortified with a strong wall. 2 *Maran*, nigh vnto which *Ismael Sophie* overthrew the *Cham* of *Tartarie*.

SOGDIANA, lieth on the West of *Bactria*. The chiefe citties are *Oxiana*, seated on the river *Oxus*, 2 *Maruca*. 3 *Alexandria Sogdiana*, built by *Alexander*, at his going towards *India*. Here also stood in the time of *Alexander*, the strong and famous city of *Cyropolis*, built by *Cyrus*, to fortifie his borders against the *Scythians*. It held out against that great *Macedonian*, a long time; and he himselfe comming nigher to the walls, then discretion would permit an ordinary Generall; had such a blow on the necke with a stone, that hee fell to the ground; his eyes swimming in his head, & his whole Armie giving him for slaine. But reviving, he tooke the towne by a mine, and levell'd it with the ground. These two countries are called *Iesclbas*, from the green turbants of the people.

BACTRIA lieth East to *Margiana*, and *Sogdiana*. It is now called *Chorazzan*. These *Bactrians* are by *Curcius* said to haue bene a people very cruell, alwaies in armes, resembling much the *Scythians*, whose neighbours they were: and (which was their greatest vertue) *multum à Persarum luxu abhorrentes*, nothing so effeminate as their Lords the *Persians*. Over these, *Bessus* was captaine, who so villanously betrayed *Darius*; and was by *Spitamenes* served with the same sawce, who delivered him into the power of *Alexander*, and he into the hands of the hangman. The chiefe citties are 1 *Istigas*, one of the most pleasant Citties of the East. 2 *Chorazzan*, whence commeth the name of the whole Region. 3 *Budasán*, formerly *Bactra*. In the time of the *Assyrian* Monarch *Ninus*, here reigned the first king
Zoroastes

Zoroastes, who is said by some, first to haue invented *Astronomy*: which assertion I dare not affirme, considering that the fathers before the flood, were well scene in this science. Perhaps the invention hereof is attributed to the king, either for that he first committed that to writing, which was taught by tradition: or else compiled the confused writings of others, into one methodical body. Against him *Ninus* made warre, but was forced to fly with the losse of 100000 *Assyrians*: and hauing againe repaired his armie, encountred *Zoroastes*, slew him, and vniited *Babtria* to his Monarchie. Afterward it was made subject to the *Persians*; then to the *Syrian* successors of *Alexander*, till the yeare of the world 3720: in which time *Theodates*, one who was but governour of 1000 Citties and Townes (by which we may guesse at the former populouinesse;) assumed to himselfe the title of King; which honour continued in his family till the yeare 3786; when *Enchrendes* the last King was slaine by the *Sogdians*, and *Drangians*. Then returned it to the *Syrians*, afterwards it was subjected to the *Romans*: vnder whom it receiued the Christian faith by the preaching of *S Thomas*, together with the other two Provinces. The *Persians*, *Sarracens*, and now the *Tartars*, haue beene successiuelly their Lords.

TURCHESTAN, is the countrey where the *Turkes* first inhabited before their irruption into *Armenia*. The chiefe citties are *Calua*, and *Ocerra*. That this people took the name of *Turks*, either from the *Tencri*, that is, the *Troians*; or from *Turca*, a towne of *Persia*; is frivolous to affirme: considering that long before the *Turks* had any commerce with the *Persians*, *Pomponius Mela* placed the *Turca* & *Thyrsgene* together in this tract: & as for their descent from the *Troians*, I hold it so vaine, that it needeth no confutation. The first time that ever this people took on the any military imployment, was in the taigne of the Emperour *Mauritius*, about the yeare 600: when they were discomfited by *Chaganus*, captaine or *Cham* of the *Auares*, another *Scythian* nation, of whom we haue before spoken in *Hungarie*. Their second expedition as it was more necessary, hunger enforcing them to it: so was it also more prosperous: stating them in a great part of the greater *Armenia*, A 844: and what they

they haue since done, we haue told you there.

ZAGATAIE, the name-giver at this day to all the Prouince; lieth just East of *Mare Caspium*, & North to the other Prouinces. It took its name from *Sa-betaie* a noble man of the *Tartars*; to whose care this part of their new Empire was committed. To him succeeded *Ogg*, who was the father of *Tamerlane*; who by the marriage of the daughter and heire of *Gino Chan*; obtained the *Tartarian* Empire. He subdued the *Egyptians*, *Syrians*, *Persians*, and *Turkes*; against whose vnfortunate King *Baia-zet* the first, he conducted an Army of 700000 fighting men, & wonne a famous victory of his enemy. He terrified the *Muscovites*, and frighted the puissant king of *China*: and dying, diuided his Empire amongst his sons, who lost it in as short space as their father had conquered it: nothing remaining not subdued, of which *Tamerlane* was not possessed, before his war-like expeditions into those countreyes.

The chiefe Citties are 1 *Bochara*, the seat of the Provinciall Governour. 2 *Sarmachand*, which gaue both a cradle & a graue to mighty *Tamerlane*. This city he enriched, with all the treasure and spoyles of his manifold victories: and in one instance to speake the rest, he sent hither from *Damascus* onely, 8000 Camels laden with spoiles, and choicest moueable goods. From this *Tamerlane* the great *Moguls* are descended. This town was originally called *Matacanda*, & was by *Spitamenes*, (who having delivered *Bessus* into the hands of *Alexander*, afterward revolted from him;) made good against the *Macedonians*: *Menedemus* with 3800 men besieged it. But *Spitamenes* prevailing, slew *Menedemus*: and 3300 of his Souldiers, and then fled to *Bactria*; where he was slaine by his wife, and his head presented to the Conquerour. At this Towne also was it, that *Alexander* in a drunken fury, slew his friend *Clitus*, who at the battaile by the river *Grauwicus*, had saued his life by receiuing a blow directed at him.

5 CATHAIE.

CATHAIE is bounded on the East, with the *Oriental Ocean*; on the West, with the other *Tartarian* Prouinces; on the North

North, with the *Scythicke* Sea; and on the South, with *China*. This is thought to haue bin the ancient habitation of the *Seris*; who being excellent in the weauing of silkes, which they made of a fine wooll growing on the leaues of trees: occasioned all silkes to be called *Serica*. It is said of this people, that they haue neither theefe, nor whoore among them.

The soile aboundeth with variety of fruites; superfluously furnished with Rice, Graine, wooll, Silke, Hempe, Rheubarbe, Muske, and excellent fine Chamlets. So that it scorneth to giue precedencie to any of the flourishing Provinces in *Europe*.

The people are very warlike, strong in matters of action, fearelesse of the greatest dangers, and patient of labour & want. They are of meane stature, little eyes, sharpe sight, and weare their beards thinne. They are of a very good wit, dresse themselves gorgeously, and fare on occasions sumptuously. Finally, these and they of *Zagataie* are the most honourable people of the *Tartars*, indifferently euill, louers of arts both mechanickall and ciuill, and inhabiting diuers faire Citties. The chiefe are 1 *Caraian*, where the women vse to guild their teeth. 2 *Tebeth*, famous for her abundance of *Corall*. 3 *Cambalu*, seated on the river *Polyfanga*, honoured with the great *Chams* residence, and enriched with a mightie confluence of merchants of all sorts. Besides other merchandises, there are every yeare 10000 Carts loaded with silke, sent thither from *China*. This City is in compass 28 miles, besides the suburbs: in which, besides other inhabitants of all sorts, are 50000 Astrologers, or rather fortune-tellers. 4 *Xaindu*, the place of the Emperour, is of a fouresquare figure, every side extending 8 miles in length. Within this quadrant is another, whose sides are 6 miles long: and within that, another of foure miles square, which is the place it selfe. Betweene these severall Wals, are Walkes, Gardens, Orchards, Fishponds, places for all manner of exercise: and parkes, forests, chafes for all manner of game.

Cathaia was anciently called *Scythia extra montem Imanum*; and tooke, no doubt, this name from the *Cathei*, whom the extuarie Geographer *Sirabo*, placeth in this tract. The people hereof were converted by *S. Andrew*, & long continued Chri-

stians.

istians, though infected with the opinion of *Nestorius*: whose sect at this day is spread all over the East. They differ from the Church of *Rome* and *Greece*; 1^{ly} saying that in *CHRIST* were two Persons, as well as two Natures. 2^{ly} that the Virgin *Mary* ought not to be called *Stotirac*. 3^{ly} their Priests may marry when and as often as they will. The chiefe meanes by which this heresie is so propagated, was by the wickednesse of *Cosroes* a King of *Persia*; who vpon a meere hatred to *Heraclius*, the *Greeke* Emperour, inforced all the *Christians* inhabiting his dominions, to become *Nestorians*, or abandon their country. Their Patriarch hath his residence at *Musal* in *Mesopotamia*: which dignity is not electiue, but descendeth from the father to his sonne. The solemnities of marriage because they are somewhat vnusuall, I will now relate vnto you. Their wiues they see not till they be married, but hearing a good report of the young woman, sollicite her father for her. If he yeeld, then they meete at the Chancell of the Church, in which there is a partition: the man, and his friends standing on the one side, the woman, & her friends, standing on the other. When they are met, the *Cassise*, or Churchman, biddeth the young man put his hand through a hole in the partition; and take his wife by the hand: which hee doth. Then commeth the mother of the young woman, & with a sharpe pointed instrument all to be prieketh the new married mans hand. If when he feeleth the smart, he letteth his wifes hand goe, they take it for a signe that he will not loue her: but if he hold her fast, and wring her by the hand, till she cry; then is he counted a louing man, and her friends are glad that they bestowed her on him. After the marriage is consummate, if a male childe be borne vnto them, the father looseth his owne name, & is called by that name of his eldest son, as if the fathers name be *Moses*, and the sonnes name *Ioseph*: the father is no more called *Moses*, but *Aben Ioseph*: that is, the father of *Ioseph*: so highly do they reuerence marriage, and the fruit thereof, posterity.

The people of this countrey inioyed all the immunities of good subjects, vnder the *Nestorian* King of *Tenduch*: to whom the name of *Prester Iohn* more rightly belongeth, then to the Emperour of *Habassia*, or *Ethiopia interior*. The last of these Kings

King
tow
now
tion
ly v
In
Cha
cess
the
not
con
who
they
acco
base
Em
hav
val
A. C
116

116

Kings of *Tenduch* was *Vn-cham*; who vsing indirect dealings towards the *Tartars*, a base and obscure people; provoked them now ready to leaue his neighbourhood, and seeke new habitations, to turne their whole forces against him: whom they easily vanquished, & made *Cingis* their Captaine, King of *Tenduch*.

It is recorded that *Cingis* before he joyned battaile with *Vn-Cham*, consulted with his diviners and Astrologers of the successe. They taking a greene reed, cleft it a sunder, writ on the one the name of *Cingis*, and *Vn-Cham* on the other: & placed them not farre asunder. Then fell they to reading their Charmes, and conjurations; and the reeds fell a fighting in the sight of the whole Army, *Cingis* Reed overcoming the other: whereby they foretold the joyful newes of victory to the *Tartars*, which accordingly hapned. And this was the first step by which this base and beggerly nation beganne to mount vnto the chaire of Empire and Soueraignty, whereas before they lived like beasts: having neither letters nor faith, nor dwelling, nor reputation, nor valour, nor indeed any thing befitting a man.

A.C. The great *Chams* of *Tartary*.

1162 1 *Cingis*, *Cinchins*, *Zingis*, or *Changins*, was made king or *Cham* of the *Tartars*, he subdued *Tenduch* and *Casbaia*; changing the name of *Scythians*, and *Scythia*, to *Tartarians*, and *Tartaria* 6.

1168 2 *Iocuchan Cham*, or *Hocata*, succeeded. In his time the name of *Tartar* was first knowne in *Europe*, A. 1212: in which yeare they droue the *Polesockie* from the banks of the *Exine* Sea. By his Captaine *Bathu*, or *Roido*, hee subdued *Muscovia*; planted his *Tartars* in *Taurica Cherfonesus*, wasted *Hungary*, *Bosnia*, *Servia*, *Bulgaria*: and by his other Captaines, tooke *Persia* from the *Turkes*.

3 *Zaincham*, *Bathu*, or *Barcham*, ruined the *Turkes* kingdom of *Damascus*, and *Asia* the lesse.

4 *Gino Cham*, whose daughter conueighed the Empire vnto her husband *Tamirlaine* or *Tamberlaine*.

5 *Tamir Cutlu*, *Tamir Cham*, or *Tamirlaine*, a great tyrant, but withall an excellent Souldier. It is thought, that hee subdued more Provinces in his life-time,

then all the *Romans* had done in 800 yeares; at what time their Monarchie was at the height.

6 *Allan*.

7 *Mango*, to whom *Haiton* an *Armenian* Prince, and chiefe compiler of the *Tartarian* history; went for aide against the *Caliph* of *Babylon*.

8 *Cabilai*.

9 *Tamor*. Thus farre *Paulus Venetus*, and *Haiton Armenius*, haue spoken of the *Tartarian* proceedings: what kings haue since raigned we cannot learne; nor what memorable acts haue beene done among them. The great distance of Countries, and difficulty of the journey, haue hindred further discoveries. For the great *Cham*, the Duke of *Muscovie*, & the king of *China*, will neither suffer any of their subjects to travell abroad; nor permit any forrainers to view their dominions, or enter into them: vnlesse either Embassadors or Marchants.

This government is tyrannicall, the great *Cham* being Lord of all: & in his tongue, besides which they haue almost no lawes, consisteth the power of life or death. He is called by the simple vulgar, *the shadow of spirits*, and *sonne of the immortall God*: and by himselfe is reputed to bee the Monarch of the whole world. For this cause every day assoone as hee hath dined, hee causeth his trumpets to be sounded: by that signe giving leaue to the other Kings and Princes of the earth, to goe to dinner. A fine dreame of vniversall Monarchie. At the death of the *Cham*, the 7 chiefe Princes assemble to crown his sonne; whom they place on a blacke course cloath: telling him, if he raigne well, heaven shall bee his reward; if ill, he shall not haue so much as a corner of that blacke cloath, to rest his body on: thē they put the Crown on his head, and kissing his feet, sweare vnto him fealty and homage. And at the funerall of these great Monarchs, they vse to kill some of his guard souldiers, whereof he hath 12000 incontinually pay: saying vnto them; *Ite & domino nostro servite in a-lia vita*. *Paulus Venetus* reporteth, that at the obsequies of *Mango Cham*, no fewer then 10000 were slaine on this occasion.

These *Chams* are for the most part severe justicers, & punish almost every small fact with sudden death; but these especially:

cially: Inſomuch that a man in *Cambala* taking a pail of milke from a womans head, and beginning to drinke thereof, was vpon the womans outcry apprehended, and preſently cut in ſunder with a ſword: ſo that the blood and the milke came out together. The next capitall crimes to theſe, are lying and adultery: which, among the very firſt lawes of *Cingis*, were enacted to be puniſhable by death alſo.

This Countrey is vnder the ſame clime with *Muſcovia*. The chiefe river of the *Precopenſes*, is *Tauais*: of *Aſiatica*; *Volga*, and *Petzora*: of *Antiqua*; *Tartar*, whence the nations tooke their name: of *Carhay*, *Curate*, 2 *Polyſanga*, 3 *Zaiſon*, 4 *Mecon*: as alſo the lakes of *Guyan*, 2 *Dangu*, 3 *Dandu*, 4 *Caſocara*: and laſtly of *Zagataia*, 1 *Iaxartes*, and 2 *Oxus*. This laſt is a fatal bound of Monarchies. The *Persians* never paſſed it to extend their dominions, but received ſome notable overthrow; as that of *Cyrus* againſt the *Scythians*: and the *Tartars* ſared in the ſame manner, attempting the like matter; as when *Saba* the *Cham* of *Zagataie*, was overthrowne by *Iſmael Sophie* of *Persia*. Theſe two laſt ariſe from the branches of *Mount Taurus*, & exonerate their full ſtomackes into the *Caspian* or *Hircanian* Sea; of which we haue ſpoken in *Media*.

Thus much of *Tartaria*.

OF INDIA.

INDIA is bounded on the Eaſt, with *China*; on the Weſt, with the river *Indus*, from whence it taketh denomination: on the North, with *Tartarie*; on the South with the Ocean.

This Countrey extendeth in length, from *China* to *Persia*, 3600 miles, and ſtretcheth from *Taurus* to the Ocean: this being the biggeſt Countrey, comprehended vnder one name, of any in the world, excepting *Tartaria* and *China*. It is ſituate betweene the firſt and ſixt Climats: the longeſt day being in the South part, of 12 houres only, but in the North, fiſteene houres and a halfe.

Concerning the monſtrous fables which fore-going times haue delivered vnto vs, of this Countrey; giue mee leaue to ſay, that aſt the Poets of old, vſed to fill vp the times of which they

were ignorant, with strange fictions, and prodigious metamorphoses: or as our moderne Geographers, in the Mappes of the world, fill vp those vnknowne parts thereof, of which they can giue vs no certaine description, with strange pictures, & vncouth shapes of beasts and trees: so also the writers in former ages haue filled the more remote countries, of which they knew little, with such impossible and incredible relations. Hence there haue bin attributed to this *India*, the tales of men with dogges heads; of men with one legge onely, yet of great swiftnesse; of such as liue by sent; of men that had but one eye, & that in their forehead; and of others, whose eares did reach vnto the ground. It is reported also that this people by eating a dragons heart & liver, attaine to the vnderstanding of the languages of beasts: that they can make themselues, when they list, invisible; that they haue two tubbes, whereof the one opened yeelds winde, the other raine; and the like. But of these relations and the rest of this straine, I doubt not but the vnderstanding Reader knoweth how to judge, and what to beleue. For my part I am of the same minde with *Curtius*, *Plura equidem transcribo quam credo; nec enim affirmare ausus sum, quia dubio, nec subducere sustinere quae accepi.*

The old inhabitants of this country were the *Dadala*, *Mazaga*, *Abisara*, *Sophites*, *Gangarides*, *Phartasij*, *Sobij*, *Malli*, *Sabraca*, *Musiani*, *Oxydraca* &c. all conquered by *Alexander*, in his expedition into this country. The *Malli* and *Oxydraca* are most famous, for a story attributed vnto them, which is this. *Alexander* besieging the chiefe City of the *Oxydraca*, saith *Curtius* (of the *Malli*, saith *Plutarch*) was the first that scaled the walls, and the last that could doe so: the ladder breaking as soone as he was at the top. Standing thus alone as a marke to all their darts, he was by his Souldiers desired to leap downe among them; but he in a daring bravado leaped into the towne among his enemies: where it was not only his good hap to light vpon his feet, but to haue an old tree at his backe to defend him behind. In this posture he is said to haue maintained the fight a long time against all the townsmen; killing two of them with his owne hands, and by that example teaching the rest to bee

were

more mannerly: till being wearied and dangerously wounded, he was forced to leaue his feete, and commit the weight of his body to his knees. In this case *Leonatus*, *Pencestes*, and some other of his Capitaines, came to assist him; who defended their dying master; till the whole Army entred the towne, and put all the people to the sword; in revenge of their king, whose life they had little hope to enjoy, though he with much danger did afterward recover. For my part, I giue little or no credence to this story, ranging it in the same Catalogue of trueth with the adventures of *Donzel del Phæbo*, *Rosicleer*, *Belianis*, *Amadis*, and the rest of the rabble of knights errant. Neither is this the first time that *Curius* hath disgraced the soundnesse of *Alexanders* judgment, and the truth of his actions, with the like idle and impossible tales: though indeed in this particular, he saith that it was, *multo magis ad temeritatis, quam ad glorie famam*.

The principall rivers of this Country are, 1 *Indus* the boundary of the *Persian* and *Indian* Empires: which having his head in the mountaine *Caucasus* now called *Naugrariot*; openeth himselfe with two mouths into the *Indian* Ocean; having first runne a course of 900 miles. 2 *Ganges*, of which more anon. 3 *Hydaspes*, on whose bankes *Alexander* built *Bucephalia*, in in honour of his horse *Bucephalus*, there dying. On the bankes of this river stood the City of *Nysa* also, the chiefe city of *India* in the time of *Alexander*. 4 *Acefinet*, 5 *Hirotis*, and 6 *Zaradus*; all three emptying themselues into the *Indus*.

This Country even in ancient times hath beene noted for abundance of all things, either necessary for the maintenance of life, or pleasant to the relish of the palate: as also for abundance of Camels, Apes, Dragons, Serpents, Rhinocerots & Elephants. These Elephants do seeme to haue a smack of reason, & certainly partake more of humane ingenuity, thē any other bruit creature whatsoever. The Elephant which King *Porus* rode on, seeing his Master strong and lusty, rushed into the thickest of *Alexanders* Army: but when hee perceived *Porus* to grow faint, hee withdrew himselfe, and kneeling downe, received all the arrows shot at his master, in his owne trunk.

Bacchus was the first that entred and conquered this Country

try, as indeed what regions first or last hath not he brought vnder his winie Empire. Hence one thus descanteth.

First Bacchus did this country over-runne,
And set vp trophies in the conquered East:
O would he had gone on as he begunne,
And never turned to subdue the West.

Might Indus bankes haue borne his branching vines,
Nor Europes streames bin stain'd with sweeter wines.

After *Bacchus*, *Semiramis* Q. of *Assyria* was the next that ever entred *India* in hostile manner; part whereof she made tributary, & slew *Scanrobates* the king thereof. Next vnto her, *Alexander* the great invaded it, at which time there were many kings and free Citties, whom the *Gymnosophists* perswaded to defend their liberty. These *Gymnosophists*, were to the *Indians*, as the *Magi* to the *Persians*; the *Chaldæans* among the *Assyrians*; the *Druides* to the *Brittaines*; and are called by the *Indians*, *Brachmanni*. They are had in great reverence; and liue for the most part, a very austere and solitary life, in caues and deserts; feeding on hearbes, and wearing poore thinne weeds: and for a certaine time abstaine from all kind of vice. But that time once past, they may (as it were) by priuiledge, desfloure virgins, and committ what riots they list. Others of them liue together with the people, as being their ordinary Priests. Of these *Alexander* surprised 10, one of which was *Calanus*, to whom hee propounded strange questions; and receiued, as himselfe confessed, as strange answers. Hee first dealt with *Taxiles* a prudent Prince, whose kingdome was bigger then *Egypt*; who both overcame, and was overcome, by *Alexander*, in curtesie. Next with King *Porus* in a more hostile manner, for hee discomfited his Army, and tooke *Porus* prisoner, who was foure cubits, and a shafts length high, (for so *Plutarch* telles vs.) Afterward he failed downe the *Ganges*, vnto the maine Ocean; and was the first and last (till of late) that ever durst adventure such a navigation. After this expedition of *Alexander*, the *Indians* enjoyed many yeares of peace. The successours of *Alexander* were for the most part on the loosing hand. The power of the *Romans* they rather knew by report, then tryall: yet was it not amisse

amisse to entertaine a potent, though remote state in termes of amity. Therefore they sent Embassadours vnto *Augustus*, who presented him with a number of Tigers, (which beasts (saith *Dion*) till then, the *Roman* people had never seene;) and which was most pleasing, a little boy borne without armes, who with his feete could bend a bow, shoot, & play on a winde instrument as exactly, as others with their hands. *Traian* the Emperour had a great desire to see this Country; but after these times by little and litle, histories haue bin in a manner silent concerning it. For notwithstanding that there was continuall trafficke from the *Red Sea* hither; and betweene the *Persians*, *Turkish* and *Indian* merchants for spices; and the other commodities of this Region: yet were not these merchants acquainted with the state of the Countrey; because they entred not into it, but were met by the *Indian* merchants at *Sarmachand*, being (as it were) the common Empory. Neither did the *Egyptians* at all enter into *India*, but were met by the *Indians* at *Ormus*, or some other Iland: even as now the *Chinoys*, make some of the *Philippina*, the staple of their trade with the *Spaniards*; whom they licence not to come into the Continent among them. But our moderne navigations haue with-drawne this maske of obscurity, and shew vs her liuely portraiture in as liuely colours. For by them wee are instructed, that it enjoyeth two summers, an exact temperature of the aire, and double increase. Abound it doth in all manner of Minerals, except Copper and Lead; stored with all sorts of Cattell, except horses: more particularly with Mines of gold, pretious stones, spices of all sorts, and Civet; Wheat only and Vines are wanting, that so this Country might be beholding to others, as others to this.

The people are indifferently civill and ingenious. Both men and women imitate a majesty in their traine & apparell, which they sweeten with oyles and perfumes: adorning themselves with Jewels, Pearles, and other ornaments besitting.

They are now a nation composed of severall people. 1 the *Indians* or natiues which are in part Gentiles, in part Christians. Those which are Gentiles, retaine among them many of their old customes; as not knowing their wiues, after they haue

borne them two children. 2^y not accompanying them, if after 5 yeares cohabitation, they can raise no issue by them, but exchanging them for others: 3^y never being rewarded for any military exploit, vnlesse they bring with them an enemies head in their hand: 4^y killing their friends, before sicknesse withereth them, &c. As for the Christians (to which religion they were converted by S. *Thomas*) they still retaine the name and profession, which they haue now deformed (I should haue said reformed) according to the Church of *Rome*; which was effected in the Synode, held for that purpose at *Goa*, Anno 1599: at what time, they delivered vp all their bookes to the censure of the *Roman-Spanish* Archbishop of *Goa*, to be by him corrected: and permitted their Liturgie also to be by him altered. Before this vnion, they vsed 1 to administer the Sacrament with bread seasoned with salt: 2^y instead of vvine (because *India* affordeth none) to vse the iuyce of raisins, softned in water one night, & so pressed forth: 3^y not to baptise their Children, till 40 daies old, vnlesse in danger of death: 4^y to permit no images in their Churches, but of the crosse onely: 5^y to debarre their Priests from second marriages: and 6^y to paint GOD with 3 heads on one body, denotating thereby the Trinity. The second sort of people which inhabite this Country, are *Mahumitan Persians*, and *Tartars*, especially since the *Moguls* great victories here: the 3^d *Iewes*, who liue straglingly, dispersed in all quarters. The 4th *Arabians* or *Moors*, who 200 & odde yeares past, seized on some haven-townes, driving the natiues vp higher into the inland Country. And the 5th, *Portugals*, who possessing some few Sea-townes commodious for trafficke; bragge of the conquest of the whole Countrey: which they are in no more possibility to conquer, then the *French* was to subdue *Spaine*, when he was possessed of the fort of *Perpignan*; pawned to him, by *Iohn* King of *Arragon* and *Navarre*.

Ganges the chiefe river of it ariseth in the *Scythian* hills, and carrying with it an incredible bredth and depth, disburdeneth it selfe into the South Ocean. The bredth of it, is in the narrowest place 8; in the broadest, 20 Miles: the depth of it is never lesse then 100 foot. That this river is not that which is called in the Scriptures

Script
there
son h
be ne
to ha
ly to
deth
boun
phra
it is
from
phir
whi
Hav
7th
ting
non
For
see
vnu
of s
wa
Ni
int
gen

is c
ye
rel
M
la
8

W

Scriptures, *Pifon*, which compasseth the land of *Havilah* where there is gold: we have already proved in *Mesopotamia*: our reason being drawne from the over-large extent, which must then be necessarily given to *Paradise*; in which the river *Pifon*, is said to have risen. And though indeed *India* is thought, & that truly to be the land of *Havilah*; yet why should *Ganges* that divideth *India*, be thought to bee *Pifon*, rather then *Indus* which boundeth it; and which also lyeth farre neerer to *Tigris* and *Euphrates*, then this *Ganges*? But to make it more plaine certaine it is that there were two lands of *Havilah*: the one so named from *Havilah*, the sonne of *Isack*, (who with his brother *Ophir*, and *Iobab*, dwelt towards the East, *Genesis* 10. 29. 30.) which is this *India*, or part of it: and the other so named from *Havilah*, the sonne of *Chus*, of whom mention is made in the 7th of the same Chap.) which is the land of *Susiana*, abutting North on *Mesopotamia*. This *Ganges* yet, though it bee none of the rivers of *Paradise*, is as famous as those which are. For downe this river did *Alexander*, with such danger, faile to see the Ocean. To this river the superstitious *Indians* goe devoutly on pilgrimage; strongly beleevving that they are secure of salvation, if at the time of their death they may drinke of this water. This river over-flowing the Country, enricheth it, as *Nilus* doth *Egypt*: and finally it divideth the whole Countrey into two parts viz: *India intra Gangem*, and *India extra Gangem*.

INDIA INTRA GANGEM.

INDIA INTRA GANGEM, called also *INDUSTAN*, is divided into 47 Provinces, or Kingdomes; whereof two have yet their proprietary kings, namely *Narsinga* and *Calacut*: the rest are vnder the command of the great *Magor*, *Mogul*, or *Mongul*. the chiefe of the 47 Provinces, are 1 *Narsinga*. 2 *Malavar*. & 3 *Balassia*. 4 *Cambaia*. 5 *Mandao*. 6 *Bengala*. 7 *Orissan*. 8 *Canora*. & 9 *Dellie*.

NARSINGA.

NARSINGA hath on the East, the gulfe of *Bengala*; on the West, the mountaine *Guate*; on the North, the mount *Quas daverno*.

daverno; and on the South the promontory *Comari*. It is in compass, 3000 miles: and hath a king, acknowledging no superiour command. The people hereof vse to burne the wives together with their husbands: and shee is thought to haue bene most loving during his life, which is now most willing to accompany him in his death, and offer herselfe to his *Manes*, at the funerall pile: wherevnto thus alludeth the Poet,

Et certamen habent lethi, quæ viva sequatur

Coniugium; pudor est non licuisse mori.

Ardent victrices, & præbent pectora flammæ;

Imponuntque suis ora perusta viris.

A shame 'tis not to die; they therefore strive,
Who may be fam'd to follow him aliue.

The victor burnes, yeeldes to the flame her brest;
And her burnt face doth on her husband rest.

The chiefe Citties are *Maleaper*, or *S^t Thomas*, where the body of the Apostle was burnt: but *Dorotheus* saith, that he rested at *Calamana*, where he was slaine with a dart. 2 *Narsinga*. 3 *Bisnagar*, burnt by *Saracenicall* confederates. An. 1567. 4 *Candragani*. The revenues of this Prince are no lesse then 12 millions of Duckats: his forces for warre, wonderfull. He ledde an army consisting of 31690 horse, 60000 foot, and 558 Elephants; against *Idalcan* a neighbour Prince: whom hee discomfited. To this king also, belongeth the city of *Tarnassary*; which once had its peculiar kings; who were able to bring into the field, 100 Elephants; and 100000 horse and foot.

2. MALAVAR, and 3. BALASSIA.

MALAVAR containeth the Western part of that, which of old was called *Aurea Chersonesus*: viz: from the mountaine *Guate*, on the East; to the *Indian Ocean*, West; from the Promontory *Comari*, on the South; to the river *Gangericor* on the North: the length whereof, is 900 miles; the breadth, nothing comparable. Here are 7 Provinces, viz: 1 *Travancar*, 2 *Colan*, 3 *Cochin*, 4 *Cranconar*, 5 *Tano*, 6 *Cononor*, 7 *Calecute*; all borrowing their names from their chiefe townes. These were all vnder one king, till about 80 yeares agoe, and somewhat more: at what time *Sema Pereimal* the last king being a *Mahumitan*,
and

and into
dome i
these a
the K.
fightu
experi
these t
ving a
Calecu
cute 3
gover
Brach
long t
some
which
in the
true r
man t
prou
ielue
mart
B
inex
1 B
nam
feat

C
dao
Sou
thic
be n
are
vno
fine
hir
of

and intending to finish his dayes in *Mecha*; divided his kingdome into 6 parts, giving them to sixe of his kinsmen. Five of these at this day are vnder the great *Mogul*. The other obeyeth the K. of *Calecute*; who is able to bring into the field, 100000 fighting men; of whose valour the *Portugals* haue had often experiment, but alwayes to the losse of the *Indians*. The chief of these townes, are *Cononor*, pleasantly seated for traffique; as hauing a harbour no lesse safe, then capacious: it is distant from *Calecute*, 10 leagues. 2 *Coccinum*, or *Cochin*, distant from *Calecute* 30 leagues: whence commeth our best dyes for scarlet. The governour of this towne is the Pope, or *summus Pontifex* of the *Brachmans*. 3 *Calecute*, which for three miles together lieth along the Sea-shore. It is a custome here for the king to giue to some of the *Brachmanni*, the hantelling of his nuptiall bed. For which cause, not the kings, but the kings sisters sonnes, succeed in the kingdome; as being more certainly knowne to bee of the true royall blood: and these sisters of his, chose what Gentleman they please, on whom to bestow their virginities; & if they proue not in a certaine time to be with child, they betake themselves to these *Brachman* stallions. This *Calecute* is a famous mart towne, and a staple of all the *Indian* trafficke.

BALASSA, or the kingdome of *Bocan*, is famous for its inexhaustible Mines of Gold and Silver. The chiefe cities are 1 *Balassia*, 2 *Bocan*, whence the duplicity of the kingdomes name: the first is seated on the river *Gaibon*; the last was once the seat of her owne Kings. 3 *Senergian*.

4 C A M B A I A.

CAMBAIA called also *Guzara*, hath on the East, *Mandao*; on the West, *Gedrosia*; on the North, *Dulcinda*; on the South the Ocean. It is a Country very fruitfull & exceedingly thicke set with men & villages: of which last here is thought to be no lesse then 60000. It was once the seat of the *Rusberi*, who are the ancient nobility of this Countrey: which the *Saracens*, vnder the leading of one *Machumat*, subdued about 160 yeares since. To this *Machumat* succeeded his sonne *Mamundius*, to him *Badurius*: who making an vnjust warre against the King of *Mandao*; compelled him to call *Mamundius* a *Mogul Tarsarian*.

tarian of *Zagatai*, to his aide. This *Tartar* crushed the force of *Badurinus*, and subdued the great kingdome of *Cambaia* to himselfe; and yet the army of the *Cambaian*, consisted of 150000 horse, and 500000 foot; 1000 peeces of Ordinance, 500 Wagons laden with Gun-powder and Bullets, 200 Elephants, and 500 chefts full of Gold and Silver. In this Kingdome are 60000 Villages, townes, and Citties. The chiefe whereof are 1 *Ardavat*, once the kings seat. 2 *Campanael*. 3 *Citor* a City of 12 miles compasse, which the king of *Cambaia* tooke from the Queene of *Crementina*, Anno 1536. 4 *Tanaa*. 5 *Cambaia* a mighty Citty, and as populous: containing 800000 persons.

5 MANDAO.

MANDAO is so called of *Mandao* the chiefe Citty; which being 30 miles in compasse held out a siege of 12 yeares, against *Miramudius*, or *Merhumed*: after which time it was surrendered. 2 *Moltan*, where the woman ride booted and spurred: a fashion lately imitated by some mimicke dames of *England*. 3 *Scernus*, on the river so called: and 4 *Polymbothia*. This *Mandao* was a kingdome of power sufficient, till *Badurinus* of *Cambaia* oppressed it; after whose defeat, *Merhumed* the *Mogul*, seized also on this kingdome: shewing that the easiest way for a Prince to ruine his owne estate, and endanger his neighbours; is to make a gap open for a forraigne power, to compose a homebred dissention.

6 BENGALA & 7 ORISTAN.

BENGALA is famous for its multitude of Rhinocerotis; a kingdome once free, till *Echebar* the *Mogul* vnited it to his Empire. The chief Cities are *Catigan*, and *Satagan*, on the banks of *Ganges* (called also *Chaberis* and *Gnenga*.) 3 *Bengala*, nigh vnto *Sinus Gangeticus*, now called the *Gulfe* of *Bengala*. Nigh to this towne, is the place called *Gongasagie*, that is, the entrie into the sea; in which are many fishes called *Seasdogges*: into which place, they which are weary of this world, and desire to haue a quick passage into *Paradise*; cast themselues, to bee deuoured of these fishes: perswading themselues, that the next & readiest way thither, is through their jawes. 4 *Ouro*, the seat of the *Bengalan* king: and 5 *Banneras*, seated on the river *Ganges*.

ORISTAN or *Orissa*, is peopled for the most part with Christians of *S^t Thomas*; so called because hee converted them. Many of the people, haue their legges made after the manner of an Elephants legge: which punishment the rest thinke to be inflicted upon them, because their progenitours massacred the blessed Apostle. The chiefe Citties are 1 *Orissa*, once the Kings seate. 2 *Ramana*. 3 *Vlna*, where (if I remember aright) the women in a foolish pride, blacke their teeth: because dogges teeth (forsooth) are white.

8 CANORA & 9 DELLIE.

CANORA called also the kingdome of *Decan*, was the habitation of *Venozarares*; whom *Sanosaradine* king of *Dellie*, either totally cast out, or subjected to his command: and as his deputy substituted one *Abdessan*; to whom in that regencie succeeded his sonne *Mamudza*. In his time, *Sanosaradine* dying, left his sonne to inherite his estate, as able to rule so many different nations, as *Phaeton* to rule the Chariot of the Sunne. This defect, *Mamudza* perceiving, made himselfe absolute King of *Canora*; and dividing the whole into 18 parts, hee appointed as many Lieftenants generall to governe them. These 18 Captaines served their master in the same kind. For combining together, they stripped him of all his dominions: and then falling at oddes about the extent of their kingdomes; were quickly brought vnder subjection by *Adabar* the *Mogul*.

The chiefe Citties are 1 *Vlrabat*, 2 *Danagar*, 3 *Lispor*, famous for her quarries of Adamant. 4 *Melinde*. 5 *Barticala*. and 6 *Onor*.

DELLIE, was the ancient seate of *Belemie*, whom the *Saracens* vanquished; from which victors descended *Sanosaradine*, who Anno 1300, subdued *Canora*: and from whose successours, the *Moguls* taking it, haue ever since honoured *Dellie* the chief city hereof, with their residence. The other citties of note are 2 *Chesmer*, famous for the studie of Magicke. 3 *Tremel*, 4 *Fatabar*.

This mighty Empire now contracted almost into one body, and formerly divided betweene 47 severall Princes, hath, to the amazement both of *Indians*, and all people whatsoever; beene

con-

conquered no lesse then 90 yeare, by the great *Moguls*: so called (I thinke) for that they descended from the *Mogul Tartars*. For before the *Tartars* freed themselves from *Vncham*, King of *Tenduc*; they were divided into *Mercat*, *Metrit*, *Summons gul*, *Iecomongul*, and *Mongul Tartars*: from which last, the name of *Mogul*, hath most probability to be derived.

The great *Moguls*, or *Mogors*.

- 1 *Emanpaxda*, who first shewed the *Tartars* the pleasures of *India*.
- 2 *Mahumed*, who Anno 1536, subdued *Cambria*, *Mandao*, *Balassia*, and other pettie kingdomes.
- 3 *Adabar*, the Conquerour of *Malavar*, *Dellie*, and *Canora*.
- 4 *Mahumet Selabdin Echebar*, who vnitd *Bengala* and most of the rest of the inferiour Kingdomes.
- 5 *Marad* now living.

The revenues of this Empire cannot be but wonderfull, considering that the King of *Narsinga's* amount to such a value, yet he cannot coffer vp much treasure, considering the men of warre which hee keepeth in continuall pay. Neither is his strength in field inferior either to the greatnesse of his Empire, or the largenesse of his intrado, he being able to raise 300000 Horse; as *Boterus* hath it in his *Relations*.

The subjects reverence this prince exceedingly, making it holy-day when hee cutteth his haire, or shaves his beard; and spreading the way by which hee is at any time to passe, with costly ornaments, and delicate perfumes. He is alwayes carried on mens shoulders, in a pompous chaire; adorned with purple, gold, and precious stones, of great value.

There is no Prince either in *Europe*, *Asia*, or *Africa*, to whom the great *Moguls* shew such great respect and loue; as they haue done, and now doe, to our late Queene, and present King. They also esteeme our soldiers very much, especially since two or three of the Queenes shippes, braved 18 of the *Portugals* in the sight of many of his subjects: an adventure which could not but rejoyce him; considering the enmity betweene him and the people of that nation.

INDIA

INDIA EXTRA GANGEM.

INDIA EXTRA GANGEM bath on the East, *China*; on the West, the rest of *India*. This part of *India*, *Maginus* maketh to be the kingdome of *China*: but vpon what ground, or by what reason perswaded, I know not. Sure I am, that *Protonius* placed the *Sina* or *China*, East of *India*, and therefore cannot be part of it. As for the diuision of *India intra Gangem*, into the lower, containing the Countries already described; and the higher, comprehending the Countries here vnder-named; I will not stand to examine it: well knowing, this diuision to haue bin for no other cause invented; but that *China* might with more facility be beleaved, to be this *India extra Gangem*.

This *India* hath formerly beene diuided betwixt 12 Potentates of no small riches and puissance: but now by the puissance and prosperous fortune of the Kings of *Barma*, it is wholly subiect to their command. The most remarkable of these 12 Kingdomes, are those of 1 *Macin*, and 2 *Arrachan*, 3 *Camboia*, and 4 *Cauchin-china*, 5 *Barma*, the most powerfull of them all; 6 *Siam*, and 7 *Pegne*.

1 MACIN, and 2 ARRACHAN.

MACIN is accounted famous for the wood called by vs, *Aloes*; by the *Arabians*, called *Calambuco*; by Latine Writers, *Lignum vite*. This wood for its sweete favour, is valued at its waight in pure siluer: as being not only serviceable for the pompous funerals of great Princes; but also for Bathes: and with the *Indians* is held an vnparell'd medicine, for many grievous and dangerous maladies. The chiefe Citty is *Macin*.

ARRACHAN is environed round with mountaines, and impenetrable Woods: The Citties of most note are *Arrachan*, distant from the Sea 45 miles; and 2 *Ava*, famous for her abundance of Gemmes.

3 CAMBOIA, and 4 CAVCHIN-CHINA.

CAMBOIA taketh its name from the chiefe Citty *Camboia*, situate on a river: which arising in *China*, so augmenteth his waters, that his owne Channell being insufficient to receiue them, he renteth the Earth into 100 Ilands; and at last he filleth a Lake with his streames, of 60 miles long. This Towne is of great trafficke.

trafficke and comerce, for its plenty of Gold, Silver, and Aloes; and other commodities of great worth.

CAUCHINCHINA aboundeth with the like commodities. The people hereof in some few places, are said to bee *Anthropophagi*. The chiefe Citties are *Cauchinchina*: situate on the Sea; and much frequented by a continual concurre of Merchants, for *Proceline*, or *China* dishes, here made. 2 *Cacum*.

5 BARMA.

BARMA called by some *Brama*, was before the coming of the *Portugals* into *India*, a kingdome of no estimation; being subject to the command of the kings of *Pegu*, whose Lieutenants only they were, till about 60 yeares since: when one of the *Barmian* Princes, Governour of *Tangu*, seized on the kingdomes of *Meliorali*, *Calan*, *Miranda*, and *Ava*. One of these *Barmians* hath since assaulted *Pegu*, & wonne it; beleagured *Oudia* with 1000000 Souldiers and forced it; entred the kingdome of *Siam*, and totally subdued it: making all the rest of his neighbours his homagers, as they still continue.

6 SIAM.

SIAM or *Regnum Sornaum*, was not long since the Queene and Lady of this part of *India*: but now is subject to the King of *Barma*, who wonne it Anno 1565. The principall citties are *Alalacca*, in compasse 20 miles; seated in an vnwholsome aire: yet a towne of great resort for the trafficke of spices. It is now subject to the *Portugals*, who haue here an Archbishoppe, and a Colledge of *Iesuites*. 2 *Siam*, the people whereof are very opinionatiue, conceiving that after 2000 yeares, the world shall be consumed with fire; & that vnder the ashes shall remain two egges, whence shall come forth one man, and one woman; who shall re-people the World a new. It is situate on the banke of the river *Mean*, which every yeare over-floweth the Countrey, for the compasse of 120 miles: by which flood, the King of *Pegu* besieging this towne, Anno 1567, with an Army of 900000 men; was forced to raise his siege: leaving behind him in the waters, all his Souldiers, except 70000 onely. This is a most pleasing City, whose statelynesse giveth name to the whole kingdome. Here are besides the Natiues, about 30000 householders of *Arabians*. 3 *Odin* on the river *Cnipumo*, on which

300000 boats great and little, are continually floating. This Towne containeth 400000 families, and is the residence of the kings of *Burma*. 3 *Tonazarin*, where they vse to hang their dead bodies; supposing it to be more honourable to be eaten of birds, then wormes.

7 PEGV.

PEGV, so called of the chiefe city *Pegu*, is blessed with a rich soyle and a harbarous sea-shore; extending 300 miles in length; in which, the principall haven is *Mariabane*. As for the city of *Pegu*, it is the fairest and most elegant City of all *India*; strengthened with large and defensible walls, and adorned with neat and proportionable houses. It standeth on a river so named, and is distant from the sea 25 miles. The other townes of note are *Tavay*, and *Lofmin*; a Towne of great commerce. This country about the year 1560, acknowledged no king but her owne; whom about that time, one of the Governours of *Tangu* deposed; possessed himselfe of the chiefe City *Pegu*; and Anno 1567, hauing discomfited the King of *Siam*, vnited these diuers members vnder one head. Dying, he left his new-raised Empire to his sonne, a Prince of vitious and tyrannicall nature; and not more cruell to his subjects, then they disobedient to him. Wherevpon preparations are made on both sides, the people to defend their liberty, the king to preserve his royalty. During these civil discords, the titular King of *Siam*, whose late overthrow was not yet fully digested, came violently into the Country of *Pegu*: burning Corne, Grasse and Fruits; killing man, woman, and child, and hauing satisfied his fury, returned to his home. This spoyle of the fruits of the earth, was but a prologue to an vnsupportable famine; which consumed all the inhabitants of this flourishing kingdome: except such whom the Granaries of the City *Pegu* preserved, Anno 1598. For here the fathers devoured their children, the stronger preyed vpon the weaker; not onely devouring their more fleshie parts, but their entrailes also: nay they broke vp the skulls of such as they had slaine, and sucked out their braines. This calamity incited another tributary Prince of *Tangu*, to make his best advantage out of his neighbours affliction; hee therefore

assaulted and entred *Pegu*, where hee found as much treasure as 600 Elephants, and as many horses, could conveniently carry away. This havocke being made, he villanously murthered the King, Queene, and their children, and departed; leauing the gleanings of his spoyle to the King of *Arrachan*: who, Anno 1600, was expelled by the King of *Siam*, who enjoyed it not long. For the King of *Barma* hauing with an Armie of 100000 fighting men, and 40000 Elephants, subdued the Kingdomes of *Macin* and *Arrachan*, followed the current of his victories; conquered *Siam*, droue the King thereof from *Pegu*, where he hath built a most magnificent palace; and is now the sole Monarch of the 12 kingdomes of this *India*.

A more particular relation of this king, and his new-settled estate, we cannot yet vnderstand: what his revenues are, what his government, what his forces; Marchants, whose inquisitiuernes into the state-matters of other Princes, is dangerous to their trading, cannot giue vs any satisfaction: Schollers and Statists are not permitted to obserue: and such of the natives as could giue vs most light, are not suffered to travell.

Thus much of *India*.

OF CHINA.

CHINA hath on the East *Mare del Zur*; on the West, *India*; on the North, a wall extending 1000 miles in length, betwene the *Chinoys* and the *Tartarians*, built by *Tzaintzon* the 117th King: and on the South, the Ocean.

The people are in the composition of their body, short-nosed, and blacke-eyed: they weare long garments, and haue very thinnè beards, consisting of not aboue 20 haire. And as it is said, that the *Negroes* doe paint the diuell white, as being a colour contrary to their owne: so these *Chinoys*, when they make the portraiture of a deformed man, paint him in a short habite, a thicke beard, broad eyes, and a long nose. From the description of the body, to proceed to that of the minde: it is saide that the *Chinoys* are ingenuous and politicke, much delighting in the proficiencie of manuaill arts. For the son is bound to follow

low the fathers occupation: which law preventing the roaving about of idle people, and exciting in each brest an emulation of every Art; maketh the inhabitants excellent Artificers. In giving almes they are bountifull to the maimed, and the lame; but reject the blind: as being sufficiently able to get sustenance for themselves, by corporall labour; and grinding of Corne, &c They haue long enjoyed the benefit of *Printing*, before it was known in *Europe*. They print not as we vse, from the left hand to the right; nor as the *Jewes*, from the right hand, to the left: but from the top of the leafe, downeward to the bottome. *Gunnes* also haue bin vsed among them time out of minde: whence they are so well conceited of themselves, that they vse to say; they themselves haue two eyes, the *Europeans* one; and the rest of the people of the world, not one.

The gunnes were in vse among them, even when *Bacchus* made his expedition into *India* (which was some three or foure yeares, before, or after the departure, of *Israel* out of *Egypt*.) Sir *Walter Rawleigh* seemeth to affirme: because *Philostratus* in the life of *Apollonius Tyanus*, telleth vs, how *Bacchus* was beaten from a citty of *Oxydraca*, by thunder and lightning; which hee interpreteth to be the *Cannon*. Certainly himselfe in another place of his most excellent booke, acknowledgeth this *Philostratus* to haue written fabulously: and therefore no fit foundation for a conceit so contrary to probability, and the opinion of all times. Besides, whereas *Dion* telleth vs, that by the benefite of thunder and Lightning from Heaven, *Severus* discomfited *Pesceninus Niger*: and by the same meanes, was himselfe repulsed from the wall of *Petra*, in *Arabia*: we may (if this interpretation hold good) as easily maintaine, that *Severus* had great Ordinance in his campe; and the *Arabians*, in their towne. As for *Printing*, whether *Iohn Gertrudenberg* learned it of the *Chinoy*; or whether good Inventions, like good wits, doe sometimes jumpe, I dare not determine: sure I am that hee first taught it in *Europe*; and as some say, in the yeare 1440. At *Harlam* it is said to be first practised, and at *Mentz*, perfected. Now whereas it is by some doubted, whether the Art of *Printing* be available to the proficiencie and advancement of Learning,

or no, I must not herein be both Iudge and party: but must leaue the decision thereof to such, who are not all interess'd in the cause. Onely this I dare boldly say, that this most exquisite Invention is too much abused, and prostituted to the lust of every foolish & idle paper-blurrer: the Treasury of Learning being never so over-charged with the froath and scumme of foolish and vnnecessary discourses. And herein (though all nations haue their share) the *Germans* are most blame-worthy; whose Treatises (though neither worth the *Printers* hand, nor the readers eye) flye so thicke amongst vs, every yeare twice; that wee may justly thinke them, as over-wise in their owne conceit, so somewhat short of a true proportion of discretion, in ours. And so I leaue the *Chinoyes* and their inventions.

The Aire is very temperate, the soyle pleasant and fertile, abounding with Barley, Rice, Wooll, Cotton, Oliues, Vines, Flaxe, Silke, all kinde of Mettals, Fruits, Cattell, Sugar, Honey, Ruebarbe, Porcelaine dishes, Camphire, Ginger, all kindes of Spices, Wood, Muske, and Salt: the custome of which Salt, in onely one Towne, viz. *Canto*, yearely amounteth to the value of 180000 Crownes.

The Country is for the most part very plain, in so much that they haue Coaches and Carts driven ordinarily with sailes: and the seas so calme, that the small barkes in which they saile, haue only an high bough standing in the mids of them, by the helpe of which they saile swiftly along the coasts. These plaines are tilled and sowed with all manner of fruit, of more excellency & perfection then those of the Westerne parts; as also their pearles, & the *Bezoar* are better then those of *America*. It yeeldeth an hearbe, out of the which they presse a delicate iuyce, which serveth them in steed of wine; and also preserveth their health, and freeth them from the evils, which the immoderate vse of wine doth breed vnto vs. They haue two, and in some places three harvests in a yeare: few mountaines, but plaines of an hundred leagues compasse. They eate thrice in a day, but sparingly: their drinke they drinke hot, and eate their meate with two sticks of Ivory, Ebony, or the like: not touching their meate with their hands, and therefore no great filers of linnen.

The

The vse of filuer forks in eating with vs, with our sprucer gallants so much vsed of late; was no doubt an imitation of this.

The river and waters of all sorts runne gallantly through these plaines, with an vnspeakeable profit for navigation & tillage: neither doe the waters in abundance of fish, yeeld at all to the fertility of the soyle in fruits. The chiefe river is *Polyango*, deepe and spacious.

China is of wonderfull bignesse, well nigh equalizing all *Europe*; for it is said to be 3000 leagues in cōpasse, & 1800 leagues in length. As for the name of *China* it is vsed only by vs of *Europe*, the inhabitants calling themselves *Tamans*, and *Tabencos*; the *Arabians* *Tzinin*; *Pausan* *Venetus*, *Mangi*, & their neighbours *Sangley*. *China* therefore is to be derived, from the *Sina*; a people, whom *Protonie* the old Geographer, knowing the name of the, rather then the power, placeth in those parts: which seemes the more probable, because the Latine Writers doe yet call it *Sinarum regio*. And concerning the position of it in respect of the Heavens, it reacheth from the Tropick of *Cancer*, to the 53 degree of latitude: and extendeth from the 130th, to the 160th degree of longitude. It is divided into 15 Provinces, to the least of which, our *European* Countries cannot admit comparison: which together with their Townes and Cities thus follow, as they are laide downe in the booke entituled *The History of China*.

The Provinces, Townes, and Citties of *China*.

Pr.	T. C.	Pr	T. C.
<i>Canton.</i>	190 37	<i>Honan.</i>	102 20
<i>Fegvien.</i>	99 33	<i>Pagnia.</i>	150 47
<i>Olam.</i>	130 90	<i>Xaiton.</i>	78 47
<i>Sisnam.</i>	150 44	<i>Quinchen</i>	113 45
<i>Tolenchia.</i>	135 51	<i>Chegvian.</i>	95 43
<i>Cansai.</i>	122 24	<i>Susnam.</i>	105 41
<i>Minchien.</i>	29 25	<i>Quinsay.</i>	114 38
<i>Ochian.</i>	74 19	Whose Metropolis <i>Suntien</i> ,	

vulgarly called *Quinsay*, containeth in circuit 100 miles, having in the midst of it a lake of 30 miles compasse, in which are two goodly Ilands, & in the two magnificent Palaces; adorned

with all necessities either for majestie, or cōvenience: in which are celebrated the publike feasts, and the marriages of the better sort. The lake is nourished with divers rivers, the chief being *Polyfango*, and *Cacamacan*; on which rivers 12000 bridges lift vp their stately heads; and vnder whose immense Arches, great ships with sailes spread abroad, and top and top-gallant, may and doe vually passe. This Citty partly by the fury of warres, and partly by the violence of Earth quakes; hath now lost no small part of her ancient beauty, & renowne. The other cities of *China*, are 1 *Quinchar*, 2 *Vnguen*, famous for the abundance of sugar there made. 3 *Nanquin*, seated 9 leagues from the sea, on a faire and navigable river, whereon ride for the most part, no fewer then 10000 of the Kings shippes, besides such as belong to private men. This towne is in compasse 30 miles, being girt with 3 faire brick walls, hauing large and stately gates. The streets are in length two leagues, wide, & paved: the number of the houses is about 200000; so that it may equall foure of the fairest Citties of *Europe*. 4 *Paquin* or *Pagmia*, where the King continually resideth; and that, either because the aire hereof is more healthfull and pleasant, then any of the other, or because it lieth neere vnto the *Tartars*, with whom the *Chinoyes* are in perpetuall warre: so that from hence the dangers which may by their invasions happen vnto the Country, may with more convenience be either prevented, or remedied. Of the Palace more anon, only this of *Paquin* now: which is, that whereas all the other Provinces of this great Empire, are governed by substitutes; this and that of *Tolenchia* onely, are governed immediately by the King in person. 5 *Ceivan*, 6 *Cengivan*, 7 *Lochean*, containing 70000 families. 8 *Colins*, famous for Porcelaine. 9 *Xaiton*, whose harbour is never without 500 ships. and 10 *Suchean*, seated in the marshes like *Venice*: a rich and goodly city, and very famous for trafficke. All these Citties, notwithstanding the greatnesse and magnificence of their foundations, are defectiue in that point of elegancy, which our stately Churches & more sumptuous buildings for the dispatch of publike businesses, abound within these parts. Their houses also are very low, and destitute of porches, galleries, & windowes; the prin-

cipall ornaments in Architecture. These Citties differ not one from the other in the fashion of their building, but only in quantity: much like the Citties of *Vropia* mentioned by *S Thomas Moore*, *Idem situs omnibus, eadem ubiq; quatenus per locum licet, verum facies*: so that I may say with the Poet, *unam si noveris, omnes nostis*: know one, know all: and this is their manner of building. There are two great broad streets crossing one another in the very midst, so straight, that a man standing in the middle, may discern either end: & at the end foure gates stately built, and strengthened with iron.

These 15 Provinces containe 70 Kingdomes, 1593 walled Townes, 4200 unwalled Townes, 1154 Castles, 591 Citties: besides such an infinite number of Villages, that the whole country seemeth but one City. Herein inhabite 70 millions of people, out of which the King (whom they call the *Lampe of the world, and sonne to the shining sunne*) in his warlike expeditions, chuseth never lesse then 300000 foot, and 200000 horse: without which compleat number, he daigneth not to march. From such a number of subiects, and superfluity of Marchandise; hee raiseth a renew of 120 millions of crownes yearly.

We haue said that the number of inhabitants is no lesse then 70 millions, which if it seeme incredible, may bee made probable enough, if we consider the spaciousnesse of the Country, 2^o the secret goodnesse of starres, and temperature of the aire: 3^o the abundance of all things, necessary to life. 4^o That it is not lawfull for the King to make any war, but meerely defensue; & so they enjoy perpetuall peace. 5^o That it is not lawfull for any *Chinoy*, to goe out of the Country: And 6^o, that here the sea is as well peopled as whole Provinces else where. For the shippes doe resemble a City; in them they buy, sell, are borne, and die. And on the river which watreth the walls of *Nanquin*, vp to *Pagrin*, which is no lesse then 300 leagues: the shippes are so thicke ranged, that it seemeth to be a continuall street.

The people hereof are *Gentiles*, and conceive thus of the creation: that there was one *Taine*, who created *Panzon*, and *Panzona*, whose posterity remained 90000 yeares; but they for their wickednesse being destroyed, *Taine* created *Lutizam*,

who had two hornes; from the right came men, from the left women. When any of them dieth, they cloath him in his best apparell, all perfumed, set him in his best chaire; and there all his neereſt kindred kneeling before him, take their leaue with teares. When he is coffined, they place him in a roome richly furniſhed, and ſet by him a table full of viands and good cheere, with candles continually burning on it. Not much vnlike to which ceremonies, we finde, how whiſt the funerall was preparing for *Francis* the *French* King; his *Statua* apparellled in royall robes, with the Crowne, Scepter, &c. was laide on his bed: whither dinner and ſupper was duely ſerued in, with the like ſtate and ſolemnity as when he was liuing. But to returne again to my dead *Chinois*; when he hath layne, as is aboue ſaid, 15 daies; he is carried forth to his funerall, the place whereof is in the fields: for to be buried within the walls, were a thing of all others the moſt wretched. Hither when they are in the manner of a proceſſiō, come; they burne his body, & with it men, cattle, & other provision, for his attendance and ſuſtenance in the other world: as they uſe in the funeralls of *Tartary*.

The firſt King of *China* was named *Vinci*, who raigned 100 years: from whom to the preſent King *Boneg*, are numbred 262 Kings; which haue ſwayed the regall Scepter of theſe parts in a continuall ſucceſſion, the ſpace of 4000 yeares and more, if wee will credit the relations we haue from thence. And, which addeth to the miracle they haue alwayes lived vnconquered, vnleſſe it were in the dayes of *Farſar*, the 242 King. He waſtold by prophecy, that he ſhould be deprived of his kingdome, by one which had 100 eyes: which fell out accordingly, when *Chiſarbaan* (which name ſignifieth 100 eyes) Lieſtenant to *Vzan* a *Tartarian* Prince, ſubdued *China*: which when it had bin for the ſpace of 93 yeares, vnder 9 *Tartar* Governours, was freed by the valour of one *Combu*, choſen for this act by the people, the 251 King of *China*.

The greateſt Courtiers belonging to this Prince, are *Eunuchs*: whom their parents in their infancy uſe to geld, to make them capable of this preferment; & of whom there are no fewer then 260000, continually attending. His Palace, where he is moſt reſident.

resident, is in *Pagun*, compassed with a triple wall (the outwardmost of which would well environ a large towne) within which space, besides the many lodgings for the *Eunuches*, are Groves, Hills, Fountaines, Rivers, and the like places of pleasure: yet is it not equall in workmanship, to the Palaces of the Princes of *Europe*.

The Empire of *China* did once extend its power over all the Orientall Islands: and (as some affirme) over no small part of *America*; and almost all *Scythia*. But as we finde in ancient Historians, that the *Romans* having by the furie of two violent tempests, lost no fewer then 206 of their ships and gallies, resolved to abandon (and for a long time did forbear) the Seas, which had vsed them so vnkindly: So the *Chinois* having received a great overthrow, and losse of 800 ships, nigh vnto *Zeilan*; they freed all the Islands from obedience vnto them, and contented themselves with the bounds which nature had bestowed on them. And of their moderation herein, we haue a late example. For when the people of *Corea*, a small Province abutting on the confines of *China*, were invaded by the *Iaponites*, they submitted themselves vnto the King of *China*: who having repulsed the enemy, and thereby cleared his owne Countrey from danger; presently redelivers over vnto the *Coreans*, their towne & liberty. A rare fact of a contented people.

Thus much of *China*.

THE ORIENTALL ISLANDS.

THE Islands of *Asia*, are either in the *Mediterranean Sea*, as *Rhodes*, and *Cyprus*; or in the *Orientall Ocean*, as 1 *Iapan*, 2 *Zeilan*, 3 *Molucca*, 4 *Iava major*, and *Iava minor*, 5 *Summatra*, 6 *Borneo*, 7 the *Philippina*, &c.

I. I A P A N.

JAPAN, situated over against *Canton* in *China*, on the East; and the Straights of *Anian*, South: is in length 600 miles; in breadth in some places 90; in others, 30 only. The soyle; and the people participate much of the nature of *China*; but that the *Iaponites* are more superstitious: as washing their children as

foe ne:

soone as borne, in rivers; & putting of their shooes, before they enter into the dining chamber. Perhaps these may bee the Islanders, who in meere opposition to the *Chinoys*, put off their shooes in salutation: because they of *China* put off their hats. To whom our factious Puritans are fitly compared; who oppose themselves against the *Papists* in things decent and allowable, though this opposition bee accompanied with many grosse and ridiculous absurdities.

The chiefe Cities of this Island are 1 *Ossaccaia*. 2 *Bungvin*. 3 *Fianocanca*. 4 *Meacum*, which once contained in circuit 21 miles, though now not halfe so big. 5 *Coia*. 6 *Bandum*, which is said to be an Vniversity bigger then *Paris*. Here are in this Island 66 Kings, some of which are so rich, that their houses are covered with gold. The chiefe of these kingdomes is called the kingdome of *Tenze*, which of it selfe comprehendeth fve of these pettie Realmes, all lying about *Meacum*, & doth now Lord it over 50 of these 66 Kingdomes: so that the K. of *Tenze* writeth himselfe Sovereigne Lord of *Japon*. This augmentation of the *Tenzean* Kingdome, came wholly by the valour of *Faxiba*, the father of *Taicofama* now living; who the better to assure himselfe of his new conquest, transported the vauquished Kings from one country to another; to the end that being remoued out of their commands, & placed among strange subjects, they should remaine weake, and without meanes to revolt against him; a politicke and mercifull course. What the reuenues of this King are, we cannot certainly tell; onely wee may guesse them to be very great: in that he hath two millions of gold, for the yearly rent of that Rice, which is gathered out of those possessions, which he hath reserved for his demeasnes.

This Island was discovered by *Antonio Mota*, a *Portugal*, & his fellowes; An. 1542. It is much frequented by the *Iesuites*, of whom 200 are said to liue here: *Xavier* one of *Ignatius* first companions, leading the way.

2 ZEILAN.

ZEILAN, or *Sarrandill*, lyeth in the *Gulfe* of *Bengala*. It is in length 250, and in bredth 140 miles. So fruitfull, that grasse groweth, and trees beare fruit, all the yeare long without intermission.

miffion. The chiefe Citties are 1 *Zeilan*, and 2 *Columbu*. There are herein 6 Kings, all tributary to the great *Mogull*. This I-land in fafhion refembleth an egge: & is by a narrow channell, divided from the cape *Comari*. The people are active, expert in juggling, and excellent managers of a hobby-horfe: by which feats of activity, they get money all over *India*.

3 THE MOLVCCOES.

The MOLVCCOES are five in number, abounding with all forts of fpices. The principall of the five are *Tidore*, *Gilolo*, and *Terenate*; all of them 18 miles in compaffe: vnder the King of *Terenate*, 70 Ilands submit their delicious commodities. Adde vnto thefe *Moluccoes* the Ilands of *Banda* or *Bantan*, both for the vicinity in fituation, and qualities: as abounding more in Nutmegs then any of the Ilands of *India*, and for that caufe much frequented. The chiefe towne is *Nera*. In all the Ilands as well of *Banda*, as the *Moluccoes*, the faith of CHRIST beginneth now to take deepe root; though according to the tenents of the *Roman Church*, *Galvano* reporteth, that in this Iland there is a fruit, of which if a woman that is with child eat, her childe will prefently moue: that there is a river plentifully ftored with fifh, whose water is yet fo hot, that it doth immediatly fcald off the skin of any beaft that is caft into it: that fome of the men haue tayles; & and moft of their fwine, hornes: that they haue oysters which they call *Bras*, the fhells whereof are of fo large compaffe, that they Chriften children in them: that in the Sea there are ftones which grow and increafe like fifh, of which the beft lime is made: that there is a bird called *Monicodiana*, which hauing no feet, is in continuall motion: and that there is a hole in the backe of the Cock, in which the henne doth lay her eggs, and hatch her young ones. I binde no man to beleue thefe relations: for my part I fay with *Horace*,

Quodcumq; offendis mihi fic, incredulum odi.

What euer thus thou tell'ft me, I

Will alwayes hate it as a lie.

4 IAVA.

IAVA is either the greater or the leffer. The Greater is in compaffe 3000 miles, and for its wonderfull fertility, is called

this

the *Epitome of the World*. The inhabitants vse to eate the bodies of their dead friends: accounting no buriall so honourable; nor obsequie, so applausive. This is also a custome amongst many of the rest of the *Indians*, and so hath beene ever since the beginning of the *Persian Monarchie*. *Herodotus* reporteth how *Darius Histaspis* vnderstanding of this custome, and withall knowing how the *Grecians* vsed to burne their dead bodies; sent to the *Greekes*, that it was his pleasure, they should eate the bodies of their dead: But they vsed all meanes of perswasion & entreaty, not to be inforced to so brutish and barbarous an observation. Then commanded hee the *Indians*, to conforme themselves to the fashion of the *Grecians*; but they also more abhorred to burne their dead, then the *Greekes* did to eate them. So impossible is it for a custome either to be suddenly left off, or to seeme vndecent and inconvenient. The chiefe cities are, 1 *Paliban*. 2 *Megapeger*. 3 *Agacin*, and 4 *Ballambua*. The lesser *Iava* is 2000 miles in compasse, and divided among 8 Kings. The people are good Sea-men, and great Pirates. The chiefe townes are 1 *Basnia*, and 2 *Samara Lambri*. The *Aequator* goeth in the midst betweene these two Ilands.

5 BORNEO.

BORNEO is equally divided by the *Aequinoctiall*, into two parts; putting, as it were, a bound between the dominions of the king of *Borneo*, on the North side; & of *Lauu* on the South side. The Idolatrous people reverence the Sunne and Moone, whom they deeme to be man and wife: and thinke that the starres are their children. They salute the Sunne at his rising with great reverence, repeating certaine verses. Their publike affaires are handled in the night; at which time the Councillours of state meete, and ascend some tree, viewing the heavens till the Moon rise; and then goe into the Senate-house.

6 SVMMATRA.

SVMMATRA is by *Aristotle* in his booke *de Mundo*, called *Ta-probane*, & by him esteemed to be the biggest Iland of the world: but moderne experience hath found it otherwise, it being onely 700 miles long, and 200 broad. The *Aequator* cutteth through it, so that the Sunnes vicinity doth make it abundant in Pepper

per, Ginger, Aloes, Cassia, Silke, Gold, and Silver. Here are 29 kings, the chiefe being of *Pedor* and *Acem*: whole subjects are the most loving men to their enemies, that are; otherwise they would never eate them. They vse the skulls of their eaten enemies in steed of mony, exchanging them for their necessaries: & he is accounted the richest man, that hath most of these in his house. Here is a hill called *Balatuanus*, which continually burneth: & here are reported to be two strange fountaines, whereof the one runneth pure *Balsammum*; & the other, the best *Oyle*. The chiefe cities are *Daren*, 2 *Pazzen*, and 3 *Androgeda*.

7 PHILIPPINE.

7 The PHILIPPINE are so called, of *Philsp* the second of *Spaine*; in whose time they were discovered by *Legaspi*, a *Spaniard*, A^o 1564. They are in number 110000; of which 30 are vnder the King of *Spaine*, and haue received Christianity: the rest remaining in Idolatry. The *Chinoy*s were heretofore Lords of these Ilands, till they did voluntarily abandon them, & confined their Empire within the Continent. Vpon this relinquishment, the people fell into civill warres; every man becoming a tyrant, and the stronger preying on the weaker: which divisions and factions, gaue, no doubt, great helpe to the *Spaniards*, in their conquest of them.

There is another great fric of Ilands over against *China*, which the Marriners affirme to be no lesse, then 7448: and another shoole of them about *India*, no fewer in number then 127000: all which laid together would make a Continent as large, as three or foure parts of *Europe*; and are still groaning vnder the burden of heathenisme. These Ilands stand so nigh the one vnto another, that they seeme not only to such as are a farre, to be all but one firme land: but whosoever also passeth betweene them, may with his hands touch the boughs of the trees on the one side and on the other. Of these and the other *Indian* Ilands, travellers relate many incredible fables; as that here be hogs that haue two teeth growing out of their snout, and as many behinde their eares, of a spanne and a halfe long: a tree whose Westerne part is ranke poyson; and the Easterne part, an excellent preservative against it. They tell vs also of a fruit, that
who-

whoſoever eateth ſhall for the ſpace of 12 houres be out of his wits: and of a ſtone, on which whoſoever ſiteth, ſhall ſuddenly haue a rupture in his body. We are told alſo that hereabouts are taken *Tortoiſes* of that bigneſſe, that ten men might ſit and dine within one of the ſhells: And that here is a tree, which all the day time hath not a ſoure on it: but within halfe an houre after ſunne-ſet, is full of them. All huge and monſtrous lies.

It ſhall not be amiſſe before wee leaue theſe Eaſterne Countries, to take a ſuperficiall ſurvey of ſuch Caſtles, Towns, & Iſlands, as are at this day in the poſſeſſion of the *Spaniards*, who by this meanes are a terrour to the neighbouring Princes. Firſt then they haue in *Cambaia*, the Townes *Tana*, *Baſa*, & *Daman*; where 800 *Portugalls* ſcorned the whole fleet of the great *Mogul*, as alſo the Iſland *Diu*, which was given them by *Badur*, the laſt King of *Cambaia*, for their aid againſt *Marhamed* the *Magor* or *Mogul*. 2^{ly} in *Decan*, or *Canora*, they haue *Chaul*; which *Miſamalucco* a potent Prince of theſe parts beſieged, but could not force it, A^o 1573. They haue alſo *Goa*, the *Spaniſh Vice-Roy*s reſidence, who hath here his Councell, Chanceries, and Officers. This Towne was beleagured by *Idalean* another Prince, with 35000 horſe, 6000 Elephants, and 250 peeces of Ordinance; but in vaine. 3^{ly} in *Malavar*, they haue *Chalen* and *Colan*; two places of good ſtrength. 4^{ly} in *Zeilan*, they haue fortified *Columbus*, bragging of one of the faireſt havens in the world: at the leaſt in the Eaſt parts. 5^{ly} in *Siam*, they are Lords of *Malaca*, and the adjoyning Caſtle: in which when they ſurprized it, they found 900 peeces of Ordinance. And laſt of all, to ſecure their ſpice trade in the *Moluccoes*, they enjoy *Terenate*. Yet for all theſe fortrefſes, the *Engliſh* and *Hollanders* will not be hindred from trafficke with theſe *Indians*: by which commerce what benefit accreweth to our State, I medle not.

Thus much of the *Oriental* Iſlands.

OF CYPRVS.

THe Islands of the *Mediterranean* sea, are *Cyprus*, and *Rhodes*.

CYPRVS situate in the *Syrian* sea, is in compasse 550 miles: extending from East to West, 200 miles; & is in breadth but 65 miles. It is situate vnder the fourth climate, the longest day being 14 houres and a halfe: and is 60 miles distant, from the rockie shore of *Cilicia*; and a hundred, from the maine land of *Syria*.

The ayre is in summer time exceeding hot and sweltrie: the soyle is moistned with some few brookes, meriting rather the name of torrents, then rivers; which being generated for the most part by raine water, are not seldome dried vp by the heat of the Sunne: insomuch that in the raigne of *Constantine* the Great, this Iland was for 36 yeares together almost vtterly forsaken: no raine falling all that time. These inconveniences notwithstanding, it is stored with such plenty of all things, that without the helpe of any forraine Nation, it is of it selfe able to build a tall ship from the keele to the top saile: and so to put it to Sea furnished with all things needfull for a voyage, or a Sea-fight. It also aboundeth in Wine, Oyle, Corne, Sugar, Cotton, Hony, Wool, Turpentine, and Allam, Verdegreece, all sorts of mettals, store of Salt, Grograms, & other commodities: where-vpon this Iland was once called *Macaria* (i.e. happy) It was 2^d called *Cerastis*, because it butteth toward the East with one hoine 3^d *Amathusia*: and 4th *Cyprus*, from the abundance of *Cypresse* trees there growing. This Iland was consecrated to *Venus*, who is hence called *Venus Cypria*, and *Dea Cypri*, Sic te diua potens *Cypr*i. in *Horace*: and in *Ovid*.

Festa dies Veneris, tota celeberrima Cypro.

Venerat; ipsa suis aderat Venus aurea festis.

Venus feasts hallowed through all *Cyprus* came,

And *Venus* faire was present at the same.

The people hereof are warlike, strong, and nimble: of great civility, hospitality to their neighbours, & loue to strangers of all nations, Iewes only excepted. For in the Empire of *Tyrane*, the

Jewes inhabiting *Egypt*, and the confining Countries; ioyned themfelues together, and chofe one *Artemio* their Captaine, vnder whose conduct they entred into, and laide defolate this Iland, killing in it 240000 liuing foules. and not without much bloodfhed, were preiently vanquifhed and flaine. by *Lucius* the Emperours Lieutenant. Since which time, the *Cypriots*, permit no *Jew* to enter the Country: but come he thither voluntarily, or be he beaten in by force of tempeft, they lay hands on him, and put him to execution.

This Country is famous for the birth of *Æſclepiades*, the author of the verſes ſo named. 2 *Xenophon*, the hiftorian. 3 *Zeno*. 4 *Apollonius*, the Philoſopher: and 5 *Solon*; one of the wiſe men of *Greece*. The other fixe were *Periander* of *Corinth*, 2 *Bias* of *Priene*, 3 *Thales* of *Miletum*, 4 *Pittacus* of *Mitilene*, 5 *Cleobulus* of *Lindum*, 6 *Chilo* of *Sparta*. Here alſo was borne the Chriſtian Martyr, *S. Barnabie*.

The Iland is diuided into 11 Provinces, in which the chiefe rivers are *Pedens*, and 2 *Tennus*. The chiefe cities are 1 *Paphos*, built, as it is by moſt ſaid, by *Cineras* (the father of *Myrrha*, and father and grandfather to *Adonis*) who ſo called it in memory of his father *Paphus*. It was of old famous for the Temple of *Venus*. 2 *Famaguſta*, on the South ſea, built by *Teucer*, & called *Salamine*: at the beſieging of which towne, the *Turkes* ſpent 118000 great bullets. 3 *Nicoſia*, almoſt in the miſt of the coun- try. This Towne was anciently called *Fremitus*, & *Leucetum*. 4 *Amathus*, where *Venus* alſo was worſhipped, & fro whence the whole Iland was called *Amathuſia*. 5 *Ceraunee*, now called *Cerienes*; built by *Cyrus* when he had vanquiſhed the 9 Kings of this Iland. 6 *Arſione*, now called *Leſcare*, renowned for the groues of *Iupiter*.

Cyprus was firſt made a kingdome by *Teucer*, who after the *Troian* warre came hither: afterwards it was diuided amongſt nine petty Princes; all of which were ſubdued by *Cyprus*, the firſt Monarch of the *Medes* & *Persians*. His Empire being ſub- uerted by *Alexander*, this Iland was given to the *Ptolomies* of *Egypt*: from whom *M. Cato* conquered it, to the benefit of the *Roman* Empire. The treaſure which *Cato* found heere in ready
mony

money and moueables, amounting vnto 7000 Talents: which he fearing to loose by Sea, divided the summe into many small portions which hee put into severall boxes; viz: in every boxe two Talents and 50 *Drachmas*. At the end of every boxe hee fastned a long rope with a peece of corke at the end; by which, floating about the water, the mony if by shipwrack it were lost might bee espied againe: vvhich vvere not much vnlike the buoyes, which marriners fasten by long ropes to their Anchors; that they may be the sooner found. The pretence of the *Romans* to this Countrey was very weake: *Avarius magis quam iustus sumus assensiti*, are the words of *Sexus Rufus*. Cyprus being made a Roman Province, was in the division of the Empire assigned to the *Constantinopolitan* Emperour: and governed by a succession of Dukes, till the year 1184. At this time, *Andronicus Comnenus* vsurping the Greeke Empire; compelled *Isaacus Comnenus*, one of the blood royall, to shift for himselfe: who seasing on this Iland, made himselfe King thereof, and ruled till the year 1191. In that, *Richard* the first of *England*, being denied the common curtesie of taking in fresh water: & seeing the Souldiers abused by the *Cypriots*; not onely tooke the king prisoner, but subdued the whole Iland. And as *Paterculus* telleth vs, that when *Marcus Antonius* had captivated *Armeniasdes* King of *Armenia*; *Catenis, sed ne quid honori deesset, aureis vinxit*: So did our *Richard* keepe a decorum toward this prisoner binding him not in bonds of iron, but silver. King *Richard* having thus possessed himselfe of this Countrie, sold it for ready money, (which for the managing of his intended warres against the *Turke*, he most needed) vnto the *Templers*: & taking it vpon I know not what discontent, again from thẽ; he bestowed it on *Guy of Lusignan*, the titular and miserable King of *Hierusalem*, receiving in way of exchange, the title of that lost and shipwrecked kingdome; with which title, he & some of his successors, were for a time honoured. In the posterity of this *Guy*, this Iland continued free & absolute, till the year 1423: when *Melechella* (or *Melechnaser*) Sultan of *Egypt*, invaded this countrie, tooke *John*, king hereof prisoner, ransomed him for 150000 Sultanies, restored him to his kingdome; and imposed on him &

his successours, the yearely tribute of 40000 crowns. This *John* was father to another *John*, whose two children were *Charlotte* a legitimate daughter, and *James* a bastard sonne. *James* after the death of his father, dispossessed his sister *Charlotte* of the Crowne, by the consent and helpe of the *Sultan* of *Egypt*: and the better to strengthen himselfe against all opposition, he tooke to wife *Catharine Cornerie*, daughter by adoption, to the *Venetian Senate*. Her, hee dying, made his absolute heire: and shee seeing the factious nobilitie, too head-strong to bee bridled by a female authority; like a good child, resigned her Crowne and Scepter to the *Venetian Senate*, An. 1473. These defended it against all claimes (paying onely as tribute to the *Egyptian*, and after to the *Turkish* Sultans, the 40000 crownes) till the yeare 1570: when *Mustapha* generall of the *Turkes*, wrested it from the *Venetians*, to the vse of his master *Selimus* the second, who pretended title to it as Lord of *Egypt*. The governour of the *Venetian* forces at the time of this vnfortunate losse, was Signior *Bragadino*: who as long as hope of succours, meanes of resistance, or possibility of prevailing, continued; with incredible valour made good the towne of *Famagusta*, in whose defence consisted the welfare of the whole Iland. At last he yeelded it on honorable conditions: had they beene as faithfully kept, as punctually agreed on. For *Mustapha* the *Turkish* Generall, inviting to his Tent; the principall men of worth in the Towne; caused them all to be murdered: and as for *Bragadino* himselfe, hee commanded his eares to be cut off; his body to bee flead a line, and his skin stuffed with straw, to bee hanged at the maine yard of his galley. The chiefe of the prisoners & spoiles, were in two tall ships, and one gallion, sent vnto *Selimus*; but hee never saw them: for a Noble *Cyprian* Lady destinated to the lust of the *Grand Signieur*, fired certaine barrells of powder; by the violence whereof both vessels and booty were in part burned, in part drowned. A famous and heroicke act. The yeare after this losse the *Venetians* wonne the battaile of *Lepanto*; which so fished them, that they said that their little losse in that fight was, but as a blood letting for the generall good: but a *Turke* ingeniously compared the losse of *Cyprus*, to the losse of an arme, which

which could not without a miracle be recovered; and the losse of *Lepanto battaile*, to the shaving of ones beard, whose haire groweth the thicker. For the next yeare the *Turky* shewed his *Armado* whole and entire; braving with it, the whole Christian forces, then not dis-vnited.

What the revenue of this Iland is I cannot certainly determine. The profits of salts only, and the custome-house, yeelded to the Signeurie of *Venice*, when it was in their hands; a million of Crownes yearly. For the customes, and profits were farmed for 500000 Crownes a yeare: which being turned into the chiefe *Cypriot* commodities, were at their vnloading in *Venice*, counted double worth the mony. To this, adde the lands belonging to the former Kings, and then by devolution to this state; and the revenue cannot but be much more.

The Armes are quarterly first *A*, a crosse potent, betweene foure crosselets, Or: 2^{ly} Barre-wise of eight peeces *A* and *B*, supporting a Lyon passant *B*, crowned *O*: 3^{ly} *O* a Lyon *G*: 4th *A*, a Lyon *G*: So *Bara*.

Cyprus containeth

Archbishop 1 Bishops 3.

Thus much of *Cyprus*.

OF RHODES.

RHODOS, or RHODES, is situate in the *Carpathian Sea*, over against *Caria*, a Province of *Lesser Asia*. It is in circuit 120 miles, and taketh denomination from *Rhodes* the chiefe city: honoured with the mighty *Colossus*, made by *Chares* of *Lindum*, in the space of 12 yeares. This *Colossus* was made in the image of a man, being 80 cubits high: and so bigge, that the little finger of it, was as bigge as an ordinarie man. The brasle of this *statua* was so much; that when *Mnavi* Generall of *Caliph Osmen* vnited this Ile to the *Mahumitan* Empire; it loaded 900 Camels. This image was made in honour of the Sunne, who once a day is said to shine on this Iland, bee the aire in all other

Y y 2

places

places never so overcast with clouds. And it is by some said, that from hence the people were called *Colossians*. Whether this be a truth or a conjecture, I wot not: certainly they were not those *Colossians*, to whom *S. Paul* directed one of his Epistles; they being inhabitants of *Anatolia*, & there haue we made mention of them.

The people of this Isle were alwayes very expert in maritime affaires; and are called by *Florns*, *Populus Nauticus*. They aided the *Romans* against *Philip* King of *Macedon*; and when all the other Ilands of the *Mediterranean* revolted to *Mithridates* of *Pontus*, this onely adhered to the *Romans*. And *Paterculus* in expressing the hard tearmes of the *Roman* state; in the warre against King *Perseus*; bringeth it in almost for a miracle, that *Rodii ipsi fidelissimi antea Romanis, dubia jam fide proniores in Regis partes visi sunt*. It fell in division of the Empire, to the *Grecians*, from whom the *Saracens* tooke it, and held it till that the Knights of *S. Iohn* in *Hierusalem*, being vtterly driven out of *Asia* by the *Turkes*, leas'd on it, 1308. These knights sorely distressed the *Turkes*, till the year 1522; in which *Solyman* the Magnificent invaded it: and *Lilladamus Villiers*, being great Master, defended it as farre as humane puissance, or warlike policy could extend. But multitude over-mastred valour, and on *Christmas* day the *Turkes* entred *Rhodes* as Conquerour: though he might say (as *Pyrrhus* once sayd of his victory over the *Romans*) that such another victory as that, would haue vndone him; he lost so many of his best Souldiers, and bravest commanders. The Towne *Rhodes* whereof the Iland taketh it's name; and on whose strength both formerly, & at that time, depended the welfare of the whole Iland: is situate on the East part of the Ile, on the bottome of a hill, and the brinke of the Sea: so that it injoyeth a faire and safe haven for commodities, and for strength hath two walls, 13 high Towers, 5 bulwarkes, besides diuers sconces and out-workes; this towne, and *Pamagusta*, being indeed the two most defensible holds in all the *Turkish* Empire. It is inhabited only by *Turkes* and *Jewes*, the *Christians* having free commerce and trafficke in it, all the day time: but on paine of death leaving it at the night time. It was formerly

merly

merly a famous Vniversity: this *Rhodes*, *Marseils*, *Alexandria*, *Athens*, and *Tarsus*, being old Academies of the *Roman* Monarchie. Hither *Tiberius* withdrew himselfe, when *Augustus* had declared *Cains* and *Lucius* to be his heires: pretending onely a desire to study, whereas the true cause was his envy at the young Princes preferments.

West of *Rhodes* betweene it and *Crete*, lieth *Carpasus*, an Island of 70 miles circuit, now called *Scarpanto*: famous onely in causing the adjacent waters, to be called the *Carpathian* Sea.

Rhodes containeth

Archbishop 1 Bishop 2.

Thus much of *Rhodes*.

A TABLE OF THE LONGITVDE AND

Latitude of the chiefe Asian Citties.

	Lo.	La.		Lo.	La.
A			<i>Decan</i>	113	20 14
<i>Antiochia</i>	27	30 39	<i>Delle</i>	114	19 5
<i>Aleppo</i>	72	30 38	<i>E</i>		
<i>Arminig</i>	76	41	<i>Ephesus</i>	57	40 37 40
<i>Ava</i>	142	30 27 50	<i>F</i>		
B			<i>Famagusta</i>	69	20 30 30
<i>Babylon</i>	82	20 33	<i>Fassum</i>	57	50 45 40
<i>Bethlem</i>	65	45 31 50	<i>G</i>		
<i>Baccu</i>	88	50 42	<i>Goa</i>	112	20 14 40
<i>Bulgar</i>	88	30 54 30	<i>Gaza</i>	70	50 33
<i>Bengala</i>	125	10 21 20	<i>I</i>		
C			<i>Indian</i>	105	40 38
<i>Calecut</i>	112	40 10 30	<i>Ierusalem</i>	66	31 40
<i>Cabul</i>	112	20 31	<i>Iericho</i>	73	33
<i>Casan</i>	96	10 35 10	<i>L</i>		
<i>Capha</i>	68	50 48	<i>Liampo</i>	160	30 34 40
<i>Cambalu</i>	161	10 51 10	<i>M</i>		
<i>Cambaia</i>	142	20 11 40	<i>Mandao</i>	125	25
<i>Cantan</i>	149	25	<i>Malaca</i>	136	30 5
D			<i>Mecha</i>	75	30 25
<i>Damascus</i>	69	35	<i>Medina</i>	73	27 20

Y y 3

Mea.

	Lo.	La.				Lo.	La.		
<i>Meacum</i>	106	30	23	15		S			
	N				<i>Smyrna</i>	60	20	40	30
<i>Nico</i>	57	41	40		<i>Sufis</i>	73	40	48	
<i>Ninive</i>	82	36	40		<i>Sigeftan</i>	105		31	
<i>Narfinga</i>	119	18			<i>Sarmacand</i>	109		44	
<i>Nicodemis</i>	63	30	44	20	<i>Samaria</i>	72	20	33	40
<i>Nicopolis</i>	56	30	45			T			
	O				<i>Tarfus</i>	71	20	40	
<i>Ormuz</i>	92	0	19	0	<i>Tauris</i>	90	30	38	10
<i>Odia</i>	138	30	12		<i>Tenduc</i>	168	30	57	30
<i>Oxiana</i>	107	41	20		<i>Tirus</i>	72	10	36	30
	P				<i>Trebezond</i>	140	30	44	40
<i>Pacem</i>	132	4			<i>Troas</i>	31		48	10
<i>Perfeopolis</i>	90	40	30	40	<i>Tripolis</i>	72	20		37
<i>Ptolemais</i>	66	40	29	40	<i>Tidore</i>	160	40	0	40
	Q					X			
<i>Quinsay</i>	153	40			<i>Xaindu</i>	168	40	55	40
	R					Z			
<i>Rhodes</i>	58	35			<i>Zeilan</i>	138		11	20



OF AFRICA.

AFRICA is a *Peninsula*, encompassed almost round, with the Red Sea, on the East; the *Atlanticke Ocean*, on the West; the Southerne Ocean, on the South; and the *Mediterranean*, on the North. Where the Sea is defective to make it a compleat Iland, there is a little *Isthmus* which tieth it to *Asia*. This *Isthmus* is but 60 miles in length, so that divers haue begunne a Trench to let in the *Mediterranean*: as first *Sesostris*; secondly *Darius*, the King of *Persia* and *Egypt*; thirdly one of the *Ptolomies*; and fourthly a capricious *Portugal*, that an easier way might be found toward *India*, and the Easterne Countries: but they all desisted on the same reason, viz: least the Sea (being observed to be higher then *Egypt*) should sometimes over-flowe the Countrey, and spoyle the waters of it. A greater project then this wee now recited, was by *Cleopatra* the last Queene of the *Ptolomean* line in *Egypt* attempted on this *Isthmus*: which was this. When *Marke Antony*, was by *Augustus* encountred in the Navall battaile at *Actium*; *Cleopatra* fearing the successe, fled out of the battaile with the 60 shippes appointed to her guard. Being come to the North part of this *Isthmus*, shee gathered together all her portable riches, and intended to hoist her shipping out of the *Mediterranean* Sea, and hale them over this *Isthmus* into the Red sea: whence shee had intended to take saile, and together with her sweet-heart *Antony*, & some of her choise friends, to seeke out some new habitation, farre from the danger and bondage, which the present warre threatned. But from this, *Antony*, (who vainly hoped for a change of fortune) disswaded her.

The forme of *Africa* is like as *Pyramis* reversed, the *Basis* whereof is in bredth 1920 miles; the *Conus* very narrow: but from the *Pyris* or *Conus*, to the *Basis*, it extendeth it selfe the space of 4155 miles; being much lesse then *Asia*, and farre bigger then *Europe*.

The old Geographers knew very little of this Country, supposing most or all beyond mount *Atlas* not to bee inhabited: because it is situate vnder the *Torride Zone*; and therefore tooke its name from *ἀσπεριν*, that is, without cold. *Pomponius Mela* guessed the more inward parts thereof to bee inhabited with strange people, as 1 *Angila*, whose wiues on the marriage night, vsed to prostitute themselues to all commers: thee being had in most honour, which had that night accompanied most men. But after that night, conjugall chastity was highly prized among them. 2 *Gampsaphantes*, a naked people, and ignorant of the vse of weapons: 3 *Blemmij*, who being without heads, had their eyes and mouth in their breasts, & 4 *Egypani*, who (shape onely excepted) had no other humane quality to shew they were men. These people (as hee thought) possessed some small part of this Countrey: the rest he knew not, or with others deemed it inhabitable. But latter discoveries haue seene the contrary, finding the country to bee frequently inhabited; and the coolenesse of the nights; by the Mists, Dewes, and gentle gales of wind, to parallell the heat of the day.

Quodq; die, Solis violento excanduit tu;

Humida nox reficit, paribusque refrigerat horis.

What is by day Sun-burnt, the night renewes.

And just as much doth coole with pearly dewes.

The Country howsoever is full of sundry desarts, and vncouth wildernesses; full of Lyons, Leopards, Elephants, Crocodiles, Sea-horses. Hyæna's, and such like: which caused this old proverbe, *Africa semper aliquid apportat novi*.

How *Africa* distracted into severall Principates, came vnder the power of the *Romans*, shall bee specified in diverse places. The *Romans* continued Lords of it, vntill the yeare 428, *Theodosius* the second then commanding the East, and *Valentinian* the West: for in that yeare the *Vandals* seized on it. The *Vandals*,

dales, or *Vindelici*, were a people of *Germany*, and were possessours of that part which is now called *Suevia*. They were called into *Gallia* by *Stilico*, whom *Theodosius* the Great had left as overseer to his son *Honorius*. They accepted this invitation, partly on hope of a more fruitfull soyle; partly to avoide the fury of the *Hunnes*, and *Gothes*; who yet tormented them, chasing them out of *Gaul* into *Spaine*. With them entred the *Suevi* and the *Alani*. The *Suevi* had to king *Hermeric*: the *Vandals*, *Gundericus*; and the *Alani* *Atace*. The battle of *Merida* ruined the power of those nations, so that the *Vandals* could not but willingly accept the offer of *Bonifacius*, the Emperours Vicegerent in *Africa*: who stomacking to see his office, bestowed on *Castinus* an vnworthy man, and his enemy; betrayed the country to these *Vandals*, in the last yeare of the life and raigne of *Gundericus*.

The *Vandall* Kings of *Africa*.

A. C.

412 1 *Gundericus* 16.

428 2 *Genfericus*, who at the request of *Eudocia*, the widow of *Valentinian*, invaded *Italy* and sacked the city of *Rome*; the spoyle whereof for 14 dayes hee gave to his souldiers: but at the request of *Eudocia*, whom he afterward married, hee did not burne it. This *Eudocia* was wife to the Westernne Emperour *Valentinian*; who having a minde to a Lady of *Rome*, the wife of one *Maximus*: he cunningly slipped *Maximus* ring of his finger, and by that token sent for the Lady to come to Court; and when she was come, ravished her. To revenge this disgrace, *Maximus* slew *Valentinian*, made himselfe Emperour, and forced *Eudocia* to bee his wife. But shee stomacking a match so vnequall to her high birth, and having some mcling of the manner of her husbands death, sent for *Genfericus* into *Italy*. This *Genfericus* conquered *Carthage*, and *Hippo*, and raigned 48 yeares.

476 3 *Honoricus* 7.

484 4 *Gundamundus* 15.

499 5 *Transimundus*. 24.

523 6 *Hildericus*. 7.

530 7 *Gilmir*. 5. This King was overcome by *Belisarius* a worthy and politicke Leader, whom the Emperour *Iustinian* employed in the service. And thus ended the kingdom of the *Vandales*, having continued in *Spaine* and *Africa*, 146 yeares.

Belisarius, after this good service, was employed by *Iustinian* against the *Goths*, then reigning in *Italy*: against whom he proceedeth very fortunately, but being on I know not what envie called to *Constantinople*, his eyes were put out, and he was faine to beg his bread, at the gate of the Temple of *S. Sophia*. A bad reward for so good a servant.

The *Goths* of *Spaine* as little loved the neighbour-hood of the *Romans* in *Africa*, as formerly of the *Vandals*: wherevpon King *Theude*, in the last yeare of his raigne, sent an army against them. Those souldiers in a superstitious feare, would not fight on the Sunday: but the *Romans*, having no such scruple, assaulted them and put them all to the sword; leaving not one to carry news of this overthrow. I dare not so farre put my sickle into this Harvest as to limit out the extent of Sabbath keeping; which commanding vs to doe no worke, doth seeme to prohibit vs to worke for our owne safeguard. Neither can I impute this abstinence from defence to Religion; but superstition: for workes of necessity are allowed by the best Divines, as consonant to Gods word, to bee done on that day. But on a meere fancie to destroy our selues, and bereave God of that Glory, which resistance might yeeld in such a case; is not onely not commanded, but forbidden by piety and Christian policy. So was it by our Saviour, permitted to his Disciples, to plucke the eares of corne on the Sabbath day: and the drawing of the Oxe and the Asse out of the ditch, is allowed by him, which was Lord of the Sabbath. If then it be lawfull to take from Gods service some part of that day, for the safety of our cattell, and the necessary sustenance of our own liues: then much more doubtlesse are wee bound, on that day also to provide for the defence of our Country; which (as *Tully* saith) *Omnes omnium charitates complectitur*. The ancient *Iewes* were in this kind so vainly scrupulous,

pulous, that when *Hiernusalem* was by *Pompey* besieged, they on that day omitted all kinde of resistance; which the politique Capitaine observing, vsed no assault on the weeke daies: but *Saturday* being come with all his forces he assaulted the Towne; & in the end, on that day tooke it. Vpon the same advantage, was it afterwards taken by *Sofus* and *Herode*; and on the same, a third time by *Titus Vespasian*: the *Jewes* being all this while so superstitiously sortish, that no example or danger would moue them to repulse the enemy. So truely was it said of *Dion.*

Καὶ ὅτως ἱεροῦσιν τὴν τῷ Χρίστῳ ἡμεῖς, καὶ ἀνδραβοῖ: Et ita (Iudaei) nihil quicquam perpernantes, in potestatem hostium die Saturni venerunt. More discrete, and in my judgement no lesse religious, was by the decree of *Mattathias*, the father of the *Maccabees*; when he saw that 1000 of his Countrey-men, had on the Sabbath bin slain by *Antiochus* souldiers; they not casting a stone at them: which was, that whosoever shall come to make battle with us on the Sabbath day, we will fight against him, neither will wee die as our brethren did, that were murdered in the secret places. 1 Macc. 2 41. Now concerning the other workes allowed on this day, as those of charity and Religion, together with those of magnificence, (as the adorning of our bodies with our better rayment, and the furnishing of our tables with more hospitable provision) I will here say nothing: as not pertaining to my story of the *Gothes* discomfiture; whose superstition occasion'd mee to digresse so farre. To conclude all, let me tell you how a *Jew* (which people to this day doe very strictly and superstitiously obserue their Sabbath) being at *Alexandria*, and refusing to take shippe, when the winde served very happily to saile into *Palestine*, because it was Saturday; the better to console his conscience; hired a *Iunizary* to beate him aboard: which taske the *Iunizary*, partly in loue to knavery, and partly in hate to the Nation; performed not by halves, and in jest: but lashed him sorely, and to the purpose.

After this over-throw of the *Gothes*, and the subversion of this *Vandelician* kingdome; *Africa* continued *Roman* till their vtter expulsion by *Hucba* a famous Leader: whom *Osinen*, the third Caliph of the *Saracens*, destinated to the conquest of this country.

countrie. Of the translation of which Empire, thus *Du Barai* in his Colonies.

The Almane and North-Vandall, beaten both
From Corduba and Seville by the Goth
Seaze Africke first, which afterward they lost
To wise Iustinians valiant Roman host.
And Romans since, joyn'd with the barbarous troope
Of curled Moores, vnto th' Arabian stoope.

The vsuall diuision of it is into 1 *Barbarie*, 2 *Numidia*, 3 *Lybia*, 4 the *Land of Nigro's*, 5 *Aethiopia Interior*, 6 *Aethiopia Exterior*, 7 *Egypt*, and 8 the *Ilands*.

OF BARBARIE.

BARBARIE is so called by the *Saracens*, from *Barbar*, signifying a murmuring sound: for such seemed the old language to the new Conquerours. It hath on the East, *Cyrenaica*; on the West, the *Atlanticke Ocean*; on the North, the *Mediterranean*; on the South, the hill *Atlas*. It comprehendeth the Countries anciently called *Numidia Antiqua*, *Africa propria*, *Mauritania Casariensis*, & *Mauritania Tingitana*: now it is vsuallly divided into the kingdome of 1 *Tunis*, 2 *Algeirs*, 3 *Fesse*, & 4 *Morocco*; all which are of the like fertility, and peopled with the like inhabitants.

The fertility consisteth in Fruits, Figges, Oliues, Dates, Sugar; and horses of excellent beauty, strength and service.

The men are of a dusky colour, comely of body, stately of gate, implacable in hatred, constant in affection, laborious and treacherous: the women sumptuous in jewels, beautifull in blacknesse, having delicate soft skinned. Heare (if you list) a further Character of this people out of *Herodian*. *Mauri genus sunt hominum (saith he) suapte natura cadis avidissimum, nihilque non facile audens, & desperatis similes, contemptu viz: mortis & periculorum.*

I. TYNIS.

TYNIS hath on the East *Cyrenaica*; and the West, *Algeirs*. It is divided into 5 Provinces, bearing the name of their Metropoles

polies viz: 1 *Constantina*, in which is *Bona*, where *S. Augustine* was borne: and *Hippo*, where he was Bishoppe: 2 *Bugis*, once a kingdome of its owne jurisdiction: 3 *Exezab*, wherein is the city *Cairaon*, built by *Hucba*; who being Captaine Generall to *Osmen* the fourth *Saracenical Caliph*, subdued all *Barbarie*. His posterity governed it 170 yeares, when *Escan*, his last successor was slaine by *Maladi* one of his Captaines: from whom *Ioseph* King of *Morocco*, violently with-held it: after which it followed the fortune of *Tunis*. *Tripolis*, so called becaule of the three prime Citties, *Abroton*, *Taphia*, and *Leptis*. This *Tripolis*, and its Provinces, was by the *Genoys* taken from the king of *Tunis*; & sold to him of *Fesse*, from whom when they of *Tunis* had regained it, it fell into the hands of *Ferdinando*, king of *Casile*; whose nephew *Charles* the sixth, gaue it to the knights of *Malta*; and they not long after were forced to leaue it, by the valour of *Sinan Bassa*, Lieftenant to *Selim* the second, Anno 1551.

The sixth Province is *Tunis*, whose chiefe citties were 1 *Ytica*, where *Cato* killed himselfe, now called *Biseria*, 2 *Maulanra*, where *Apuleius* was borne: 3 *Thysru* where *Gordianus* the elder was saluted Emperour, by the young men of this Province: who having in a tumult murdered their *Procurator*, and well knowing the cruelty of *Maximinus* then Emperour; saw no course so suiting with their desperate states, as to wipe out their present treason with an attempt of higher nature: and therevpon compell this *Gordianus*, *Proconsull* of *Africa*, to take vpon him the Empire. This act, as it was pleasing to the Nobles and Commons of *Rome*, so was it distastfull to *Maximinus*, and his faction. *Capellianus*, another of his *Procurators*, with a sufficient army, set vpon and over-threw the vhexpert *Africans*; and slew in the battaile the sonne of the new Emperour: who hearing this lamentable report, and fearing the inexorable nature of his enemy; hanged himselfe. *Carthage*, once of great eminencie. The Countrey about it was peopled by such of the *Phenicians*, as fled from the victorious sword of *Iosina*, and the *Israelites*. To these long after, *Dido* sister to *Pigmalion*, joyned her *Tyrian* troopes; and built this city. A. M. 3078: before the building of *Rome*; 135 yeares. This Towne stood
just

just opposite to *Rome*, whose Rivall it was in wealth, valour, and desire of the vniuersall Empire.

Vrbs antiqua fuit (Tyrii tenuere Coloni)

Carthago, Italsam contra, Tyberinaque longè

Ostia, dives opum, studiisq; asperima belli.

There was an ancient City, call'd as then
Carthage, and built by banisht Tyrian men.

Iust' gainst old Tibers mouth, and Italy;

Great in wealth, skill'd in martiall chivalrie.

It contained 21 miles in circuit; the Cittizens were called *Pœni*, and are still infamous for their perjury, and false hearted dealing: That they were of the *Canaanitish* race, may be proved, 1st by the name *Pœni*, or *Phœni*, little differing from the *Phœnices*, 2nd wee finde in *Herodotus*, how *Cambises* having totally conquered *Egypt*, intended a warre against the *Carthaginians*, who were then a state (it seemeth) of some power: but the *Phœnicians*, being the onely sea-faring men *Cambises* then had, absolutely denied to bee agents in that seruice; they being sprung from the same tree that the *Carthaginians* were: 3rd wee read in *Procopius*, (out of which it is cited by *Evagrius Scholasticus*) how on two marble pillars, situate nigh vnto *Tingis*, or *Tanger*, there was in the *Phœnician* language and character engraved, *Nos fugimus à facie Iosrah prætynis, filij Nave*. This last we before touched.

The Common-wealth of *Carthage* was in these parts so potent, that they strove with the *Romans* tooth and naile for the Empire of the World: but lost their owne liberty, being overthrowne in 3 severall warres by the *Romans*. The first was for the possession of *Sicilie*, *Sardina*, and *Corfica*. The second was begun by *Hanniball*, who terified the *Romans* with many fatall overthrowes: but was at last overcome by *Scipio*, having kept the *Romans* worke 18 yeares; and then this great City submitted. But being vnwilling to endure such a mutation, from being Queene of *Africa*, to be a hand-maid to *Rome*; she againe revolted: and was vtterly razed to the ground. *Cesar* after rebuilt it, and planted therein a Colonie of the *Roman* people: It grew in small time to bee frequently inhabited, and abounding
in

in riches: yet so farre from her ancient reputation, that her chiefe glory was to bee rather sought in her ancient, then present fortunes. *Populi Romani colonia, olim imperij eius pertinax emula, & priorum excidio verum, quam ope presentium clarior*: was her true character in the Geographer *Alola's* daies. Long after this, in the flourishing of Christianitie in these parts; the Archbishop hereof had vnder his jurisdiction 120 suffragan Bishoppes. Out of the ruines and cinders of *Carthage*, finally destroyed by the *Vandals* and *Saracens*; like the young *Phoenix* out of the damps ashes arose *Tunis*, a City of 9000 families, seated nigh vnto a most delicate safe harbour, which the *Spaniards* strengthened with the fort of *Goletta*: which, after they had consumed 40 yeares in building it; was by the continuall labour of the *Turks*, levelled with the ground in 39 dayes.

This Countrey was called *Numidia*, containing also *Africa Propria*; and was the kindome of *Masinissa*, whom his sonne *Micipsa* succeeded: after whose death, *Iugurth* having kill'd his brethren *Adherbal*, and *Hiempsal*, manifestly wisthood the *Romans*; whose attempts sometimes by force, sometimes by subtility, but chiefly by mony and bribes, he over-threw and made frustrate: & suit in *Iugurtha* (saith *Florus*) quod post *Anibalem* timeretur. At last being broken by *Metellus* vanquished by *Marius*, and by *Bocchus* delivered into the hands of *Sylla*: hee was by *Marius* led in triumph vnto *Rome*. In this triumph was carried 3700 pound weight in golde; in silver wedges, 5775 pound weight; and in ready coyne, 28900 crownes: it being the custome of the *Romans*, in their triumphs, to haue carried before them all the riches and mony which they had brought out of the conquered Countries, to put into the common Treasury. Thus besides others, did *Paulus Aemilius*, when triumphing for the victory over *Persus* king of *Macedon*; hee caused the ready money which he had brought out of *Greece*, to be carried in 750 vessels: every vessell (as *Plutarch* relateth) containing 3 talents: a masse of treasure so infinite, that the *Roman* people were for many yeares after, free from all kind of taxe & imposition.

After the death of *Iugurth*, who at *Rome* was starved in prison.

son; *Numidia* was given to some of the confederate Kings of the *Romans*: whose guise it was (as *Tacitus* noteth) *habere servitutis instrumenta etiam Reges*. The first king was *Hiempsal*, who relieved *Marium* in exile: the second was *Hiarbas*, another of the *Marian* faction, vanquished by *Sylla's* captaines. The third was a second *Hiempsal*, son (if I erre not) to *Boccus* king of *Mauritania*: to whom *Sylla* gave this province. The last was *Iuba*, sonne to this *Hiempsal*, of whom more anon: who being slaine, *Numidia* was made a *Roman* Province, *Crispin Sallustius* being the first Lieftenant of it. The *Romans* lost it to the *Saracens*, after whose conquest this Province had many kings, all forced to bow vnder the command of the king of *Morocco*; one of whose Deputies in those countries, vsurped the soveraignty, and left it intire to his posterity: who peaceably enjoyed it, till *Muleasses* the youngest sonne of *Mahomet*, having kill'd his eldest brother, and put out the eyes of 20 of the other; tooke on him the kingdome. *Roseta* the only one, which escaped this massacre, by the aid of *Solyman* the magnificent, regained it: & was enforced to leaue it againe as a pray to *Muleasses*, by the valour of *Charles* the fift, and his *Castilians*, Anno 1535. After many troubles this tyrant had his eyes put out by his son *Amida*. Hee dispossessed by his brother *Mahomet*: in whose life, the *Turkes* razed the *Spanish* fort of *Goletta*; and after his death, succeeded him in his kingdome of *Tunis*.

2 ALGEIRS.

ALGIRS, *ALGEIRS*, or *TESESINE*, was of old called *Mauritania Casariensis*: *Mauritania*, from the *Mauri*, who inhabited it, and the *Western* tract; & *Casariensis*, from the chiefe Citie *Casaria*. This citty was by a more ancient name called *Iol* & was the seat of *K. Boccus*; which betrayed his friend *Iugurth*, to *L. Sylla*: who in regard of this service, did afterward enrich *Hiempsal* the son of this *Boccus*; by giving him the kingdome of *Numidia* also. His sonne *Iuba* siding with *Pompey* (the heire of *Sylla's* faction) in the civill warres; gave a great overthrow to *Curio*, *Cæsars* Lieftenant in *Africke*: *Curio* himselfe being slaine, his whole Army routed; & such as were taken prisoners, murdered

murdered in cold blood. He was after the overthrow & death of Pompey, encountred and discomfited by *Cæsar* himselfe; who presently made *Numidia* a Province of the Empire: giving *Mauritania* to *Bocchus*; and *Bogud*; two of his confederates. These continued not long friends: for during the succeeding *Triumvirate*, *Bocchus* dispossessed *Bogud* of his part, and was confirm'd in both by *Augustus Cæsar*. But he suddenly after dying, the whole Country of *Mauritania*, as well this called *Cæsariensis*, as that other called *Tingitana*, were made Provinces of the *Roman Empire*: and so it continued, till the *Vandals*, and after them the *Saracens*, made havocke of it.

This kingdome, bounded on the East with *Tunis*; and on the West, with *Fesse* and *Morocco*: containeth these five principall Cities; 1 *Hubeda*. 2 *Tegdenis*. 3 *Guagido*, and 4 *Argeirs*, a towne not so large as strong; and not so strong as famous. Famous for being the receptacle and retrait-place of the *Turkish* Pirates, who domineere so infinitely over the *Mediterranean*, to the great damage of the Merchants of all Nations, that frequently those seas. Famous also for the shipwracke, which *Charles* the fifth here suffred, who besieging this Town, lost in the haven of it at one tempest, besides an infinite number of karvels and small boats, diversie strong Galleyes, 140 ships, a great many excellent peeeces of Ordinance: such a number of gallant horses, that in *Spaine*, the race of horses for service was like to haue beene lost for ever; & aboue halfe his men. It is situate in, or nigh vnto the place of *Iol*, or *Cæsarea*; and is esteemed to containe about 4000 families. The buildings are very sumptuous; the innes, bathes, and temples very beautifull: and every occupation hath a severall place or street by it selfe. These long injoyed the benefit of proprietary Princes, till such time as *Selimes*, and *Mahomet*, falling out made the first, & that an irreparable breach in the government. For *Selimes* to strengthen his side; implored the aide of *Hairaccius Barbarossa*, a noble Pirat; who taking his best advantage, slew the disinfectd brethren, and settled himselfe in the kingdome: which he had scarce made warme, when he left it to *Hairadine Barbarossa* his brother, A° 1514. This *Hairadine* droue the *Spaniards* out of *Bugia*, and was so

renowned for Martiall prowesse, that *Solyman* the magnificent made him Lord high Admirable of his fleet: which office, when to the prejudice of Christendome, he had fortunatly & for long time vndergone; he died lamented, and made the *Turke* his heire in his kingdome.

The 5 City is *Telefine*, or *Tremisen*, which grew from the ruines of old *Harefol*, to that greatnes, that it contained 16000 families. In the distracted decay of the *Saracenicall* Empire, many petty Governours vsurped the Majesty of a kingly title: and among the rest, this City, with the cōfining territory, boasted in the presence of a peculiar Prince. But this cause of joy endured not long. For *Abulthafen*, king of *Fesse*, much impaired the Majesty of the kingdome, by making it subject to his cōmand: which though they discontentedly obeyed, they at last made a generall revolt, & assumed their liberty, vnder divers kings of their owne City. One of them was *Abuchemen*, who incurring a generall hatred, because by reason of his supine neglect, *Ferdinando* king of *Castile* had surprised and fortified *Oram* and *Masalquiner*, two commodious Havens; made an easie passage for his brother *Abuzeiden*, to the Diadem. This *Abuzeiden* was vanquished by *Hairadan Barbarossa*, Anno 1515: who was driven backe by the valour of *Charles* the fifth; and *Abuchemen* restored. But his successour *Abdalla*, shaking off all allegiance to the *Spaniard*, submitted himselfe; and after his death, the kingdome of *Telefine*, to the tuition of *Solyman* the magnificent. This City *Telefine*, is adorned with many beautifull Temples, though defiled with superstition: and hath five dainry Colledges, curiously wrought with *Mosaicque* worke. It seemeth to haue bin very strong, in that we finde how it sustained a siege of 7 yeares, by *Ioseph* the puissant king of *Fesse*; and in the end forced him to raise it: neither was it taken by the aboue-named *Abulthafen*, vnder a siege of 30 moneths. The second Towne of note is *Barba*, now almost ruin'd by warre. 3 *Cran*, a Towne of 10000 families, taken by *Peter* of *Navarre* for the *Spaniards*, 1509; and in vaine besieged by the *Turke*, 1562. 4 *Masalquivir* or *Masalaabir*, a most famous Hauen-towne, taken also by the *Spaniards*, about the same time.

The

The chiefe rivers of these two Countries are 1 *Maïor*, parting *Tunis* from *Algiers*. 2 *Zan*, and 3 *Malvie*, dividing *Algiers* from *Fesse* and *Morocco*.

3 FESSE, and 4 MOROCCO.

FESSE and MOROCCO were once comprehended under the generall name of *Mauritania Tingitana*, so called of *Tingis* (now *Tanger*) a principall Towne in those daies: and was that part of *Mauritania*, which *Iulius Caesar*, having discomfited *Iuba*, gaue vnto *Bogud*, one of his associats. How this, and the other part of *Mauritania*, became one Roman Province, wee haue already told you. As for the diuision of it into the two Provinces, this of *Tingitana*, and that other of *Casariensis*; it was made by *Claudius*; who having pacified some tumults in this Country, thus diuided it; and appointed the government of it to two Roman Knights, as we reade in *Dion*.

These two kingdomes haue on the East, *Algiers*; on the West, the *Atlanticke Ocean*: and are parted one from the other, by the river *Marbea*, or *Omirable*. The other rivers of note are 2 *Telsile*. 3 *Sus*. 4 *Subu*. 5 *Lyssus*.

FESSE is diuided into 7 Provinces, in which the chiefe Cities are 1 *Fesse*, so called from *Fesse*, i. Gold (abundance whereof was found in digging the foundatiō) was built by *Idre* a *Mahumetan* Prince. It is diuided by the river *Sahn* into 3 parts, all of which containe 82000 households, and 700 *Moschees*, or *Saracenicall Temples*: the chiefe of which is *Carne*, or *Carnou*, being a mile and a halfe in compasse. It hath 31 gates, great and high; the roote is 150 yards long, and 80 broad: round about are diuerse porches, containing 40 yards in length, and 30 in bredth; vnder which, are the publike storehouses of the Town. About the walls are pulpits of diuers sorts, wherein the Masters of their Law reade vnto the people, such things as they thinke pertaine to their salvation. The revenue hereof is 200 ducats a day of the old rents; for so it was, Anno 1526, when *Leo Afer* wrote. The Merchants haue their a Court, or Exchange, inclosed with a strong wall, with 12 Gates, and 15 streets. There is also a Colledge called *Amaradoc*, a most curious and delicate building. It hath three Cloysters of admirable

beauty, supported with 8 square pillars of divers colours: the roofe curiously carved, and the arches of Molaique, of gold and azure. The gates are of brasse, faire wrought; and the doores of the private chambers, of inlaid worke. This Colledge did cost the Founder, King *Abuchenen*, or *Abu Henen*; 480000 Crownes. 2 *Ham Lisnan*, a towne built in the more mountainous parts of the Country, by the old *Africans*. Famous for the Temple of an Idoll here worshipped; to which at certaine times men and women resorted in the night; where, after their devotions ended, and the candles put out, every man lay with the woman he first touched; the exact platforme of the *Familie of Lone*. 3 *Septa* or *Senta*, a towne in the hands of *Spaine*. 4 *Tanger*, called of old *Tingis*, nigh vnto which *Hercules* kill'd *Anteus*. 5 *Meheens*. 6 *Alcazer Gner*, nigh vnto which the 3 Kings, *Sebastian*, of *Portugal*; *Mahomet*, and *Abdelmelech*, competitors for this kingdome, were slaine in one day. There was slaine at the same time also, the great *English* rebell, *Stuckley*: who fled out of *Ireland* to *Rome*, Anno 1570, where hee was by the their Pope, lovingly welcom'd, as a dutifull sonne to the Church. Hee was by the Pope appointed for the Conquest of *Ireland*, & was for that end furnished with a troope of 800 souldiers, payed by the King of *Spaine*; and was by his vnholly Holinesse, created Marquesse of *Lemster*, Earle of *Wexford* and *Caterlogh*, Vicounte *Murraugh*, and Baron *Rasse*. Thus prepared hee began his voyage; Anno 1578, toward *Ireland*: but hearing of the warres in this Country, and desirous to make a pait therein; hee lost here (the Popes fatherly benediction notwithstanding) not his souldiers onely, but his owne life. and 7 *Arguer*, a towne in the same

MOROCCHO is divided into 7 Provinces, the chiefe Cities of which are *Morocox*, built by *Abderamen*, once the Metropolis of *Barbary*, as containing 100000 households: but now inferior to *Fesse* for populousnesse, spaciousnesse, and beauty. The chiefe buildings hercof, are the Church, and the Castle. The Church is bigger, though not so beautifull, as that at *Fesse*; and hath a Towre so high, that the hills of *Agass*, being 130 miles distant, may be thence easily discerned. The Castle is very large, and on a Towre thereof stand 3 Globes, made of pure golde, weighing

weighing 130000 *Barbary* Duckats. Diverse kings haue gone about to take them downe, and convert them into money; but haue all desisted, by reason of some strange misfortune that hath bin inflicted on them: so that the common people thinke they are kept by a guard of spirits. 2 *Tangovista*. 3 *Fisedet*. 4 *Taradent*. 5 *Massa*, abounding in Amber. and 6 *Alarach*.

When the *Saracens* had over-runne *Barbarie*, there came into these parts two potent Families, viz: the *Marins*, and *Lantune* Families: of the latter was *Abderamen*, who hauing builded *Morocco*; surprised, and held *Fesse*, from the contentious sonnes of *Idre*. The two kingdomes were thus jointly governed, till the yeare 1212; in which, when *Alphonso* King of *Castile* had slaine King *Mahomet Enaser*; and his sonnes were at oddes about the inheritance: one *Habdulach*, of the *Marine* Family, made himselfe King of *Fesse*; and by the valour of his sonne *Ioseph*, made *Morocco* tributarie. This *Habdulach* by computation of time, seemeth to be the *Admiralins Marmelins* mentioned by *Mathew Paris*, to whom our King *John*, Anno 1214, sent such a base, degenerous, and vnchristian-like embassage. This strange name *Admiralins Marmelins*, was by that good Writer unhappily stumbled on. instead of *Miramumalim*, which also is corrupted from *Amir Elmumenim*, that is, *princeps fidelium*: an attribute which these Princes as yet retaine. The story is this. King *John* being over-laide in his Barons warres, sent certaine Embassadors to this great Monarch for aide; offering to hold his kingdome of him, and to receiue the Law of *Mahomet*. The *Moore* marvailously offended with this offer, told the Embassadors, that hee had lately read *Pauls* Epistles, which he liked so well, that were he now to chuse a Religion, he would before any other embrace Christianity: but every one ought (saith he) to die in his owne Religion: and the leauing of the Faith wherein he was borne, was the only thing which he disliked in that Apostle. This said, he called vnto him *Robert of London*, Clarke, one of that Embassie; of whom he demanded the forme of our government, the wealth and situation of the Countrey, the manners of the people, the life and person of the King; in all which particulars being satisfied, hee

grew vnto such a dislike of our king, that ever after he abhorred the mention of him. In the posterity of this *Habdulach*, the two Kingdomes remained, till the yeare 1508: when as *Mahomet Ben Amet*, called by his owne command *Xeriff*, (which is the name that the lineall successours, and kindred of *Mahomet* are called by) being a poore Hermite; plotted to make his sonnes the chiefe Princes of *Mauritania Tingitana*. For this cause, hee sent them in Pilgrimage to *Mecha*, whence they returned with such an opinion of Sanctity; that the King of *Fesse* made *Amet* one of them, Governour of the famous Colledge *Amadorac*; & *Mahomet*, the other, Tutor to his children: the yonger, *Abdel*, staying at home with his father. In those dayes, the *Portugals* grievously infested the tributary kingdome of *Morocco*; to repressse whose fury, *Amet* and *Mahomet*, asked and obtained Licence. They discomfite *Lopes Barriga*, and his *Portugals*; they subdue *Sus*, *Hean*, and *Doncalis*, three great Provinces; they enter *Morocco*, poison the King, and salute *Amet* the *Xeriff* of *Morocco*. To further their future victories, the King of *Fesse* died: and *Amet* his successour, confirmed this *Amet*, in his new purchased royaltie.

A.C.

The *Xeriffs* of *Barbary*.

- 1 *Amet* denied superiority, to *Amet* of *Fesse*, whom he overthrew, and was slaine by his owne brother.
- 154 2 *Mahomet*, who united the kingdome of *Fesse* to *Morocco*.
- 1557 3 *Abdela*.
- 4 *Abdela* II, had 10 brothers, of which he slew 8. *Amet* was spared for his supposed simplicity; and *Abdelmelech* escaped to the *Turkes*.
- 5 *Mahomet*, expell'd by *Abdelmelech* and the *Turkes*, fled to *Sebastian* King of *Portugal*; who, together with the two competitors, was slaine in one day, nigh vnto *Alcazer Guer*.
- 1578 *Hamet*, who extended his Empire to *Lybia*, and *Numidia*.
- 1603 The three sonnes of *Hamet*, viz: *Muley-Shecke*, *Boseres*, and *Sidan*, contended for the Kingdome. In these warres, *Boseres*,

Boferes, and *Muley*, died: but *Abdela*, sonne to *Muley-Shroke*, maintained the warres against *Sidan*. During these troubles, *Sidan Amer Ben Abdelan*, a Hermite of great prowesse, seized on the City of *Morocco*: from whence he was compell'd to retire, by the valour of Prince *Sidan*, and *Side Hean*, another Hermite, Anno 1616. And thus standeth the state of the *Xeriffate*: *Sidan* enjoyeth the City *Morocco*; *Side Hean* hath fortified himselfe in *Taradant*; *Abdela* liueth by robberies; *Fesse* standeth on her guard; and the other townes are governed by peculiar Magistrates: what the event will be, is vncertaine.

The revenues of the *Xeriffs* are very great, which they levy out of the tenths of their subjects gaine, besides a Duckat for every Pole, male or female, about 15 yeares of age: in Marchandise he receiveth of a Cittizen, two in the hundred; of a stranger, ten: Church and Colledge lands are escheated to him; Iudges make him their heire, &c.

What force they are able to draw into the field, may evidently be seene in the siege of *Magazan*, a towne of *Fesse*, but in possession of the *Spaniards*, which he beleagured with 200000 men. Yet can he not hold any warre about three months, because the Souldiers liue vpon his daily allowance: whose provision not being able to be carried continually with them, make them many times to retire.

Thus much of *Barbarie*.

NUMIDIA AND LYBIA.

BEfore we come to *Numidia*, wee must passe over Mount *Atlas* (now called *Anchisa*, or *Montes Clavis*) a hill of that height, that the toppe of it cannot be seene. It deriues its name from *Atlas* king of *Mauritania*, who dwelt in the bottome of it: whom the Poets saie to be by *Perseus* turned into this hill. The daughters of this *Atlas*, dwelt in the llands *Hesperides*, situate in the *Atlantick* Ocean: where they had a tree which bare a golden fruit, taken thence by *Hercules*, after he had killed the Dragon their guardian. Then hee captivated king *Atlas* himselfe, who was a man of great stature, & was fained by the

Poets to sustaine Heaven on his shoulders: and that, either because of his skill in *Astronomie*; or because the hill *Atlas* is of such height, that it seemes to touch the heauens. And so we enter into *Numidia*.

NVMIDIA hath on the East, *Egypt*; on the West, the *Atlanticke* Ocean; on the North, *Atlas*; on the South, *Lybia*. The *Numidia* so much spoken of in the *Roman* historie, is not this; but that, which is now part of the kingdome of *Tunis*.

This Countrey takes its name from the *Numida*, which may perhaps be so called frō their manner of life, which is after the custome of the *Nomades*; liuing without house, vnder their Wagons, and Carts, as *Lucan* testifieth of them.

Nulla domus, plaustris habitant, migrare per arua.

Mos, atq; errantes circumuolare Penates.

They dwell in waines, not houles; and doe stray

Through field, and with them lead their gods each way.

And worthily may they owe their names to them, from whom they borrow their nature: for the people to this day spend their liues in hunting and stay but three or foure daies in a place, as long as the grasse will serue the Camels. This is the cause why this Countrey is so ill peopled, the Townes so small in themselves, and so remote from others. An example hereof is *Teffet* a great City in their esteeme, which yet containeth but 400 households; and hath no neighbours within 300 miles of it,

The Countrey aboundeth with Dates, whence it is called *Dattylorum regio*, and in the Arabicke *Biledulgerid*, which signifieth also a Date region. These Date trees are some male, some female, the first bringeth forth only flowres; the other, fruit: yet herein is the male beneficial to the increase of the Dates. for vnlesse a flowred bough of the male bee ingrafted into the female, the Dates never proue good. This fruit is the chiefe diet of the people, but this sweet meat hath sowre sawce; for it commonly rotteth their teeth betimes. As for the stones of these dates, they feed their Goats with them, whereby they grow fat, & yeeld store of milke. It is ill inhabited, by reason of the abundance of sands, so that in some places the townes are 300 miles distant. The aire is of that nature, that if any one be troubled with

with the *French disease*, he shall here finde present remedy. The naturall inhabitants are a base and vile people, theeves, murderers, and ignorant of all things: but the *Arabians*, that are mingled with them, are ingenious, liberall, and civill.

The chiefe Citties are 1 *Staphilet*. 2 *Dausan*. 3 *Dara*, where *Mahomet Ben Amet*, and his three sonnes, the founders of the *Xeressian Empire*, were borne. 4 *Lapsa*. and 5 *Teffet*.

LYBIA hath on the East, *Nilus*; on the West, the *Atlanticke Ocean*; on the North, *Numidia*; and on the South, the land of *Negroes*. In this Countrey *Arius* the hereticke was borne, who being a Priest of *Alexandria*, hatched that diuelish doctrine, against the perpetuall divinity of Christ. To beate downe which heresie the first Councell of *Nice* was called, which made the *Nicene Creed*; & the clause of *one substance with the Father*, proued to be consentaneous to the word. To subscribe to the decrees of this Councell, *Arius* was sent for by the Emperour *Constantine*. To *Constantinople* hee went, hauing written his owne heretical tenets, which he hid in his bosome: and reading before his Emperour the decrees of the Councell, he writ a recantation of his heresie, swearing that he ment as he had writt: Which words, the Emperour referred to the recantation; but he to the paper of his owne tenets, in his bosome. When he had taken his oath, he went in triumph through the streets of the Citty; till a necessity of nature enforcing him, he withdrew aside vnto a house of ease, where he voyded out his guts; & sent his soule as a harbinger to the diuell, to provide roome for his body.

In this Country liued the *Garamantes*, supposed to bee the vmost people Southward: & the *Pysylli*, who were of a nature so venomous, that they could poyson a snake. Insomuch, that when their wiues were delivered, they would throw their children amongst a heard of Serpents, supposing that childe to bee borne of an adulterat bed, the very sinell of whose body would not driue away a whole brood of the like poysonous vermine. This people is famoused in *Herodotus* for an expedition they made against the South wind. For when this winde blowing abroad the hils & desarts of sand, had dried vp those small rills & watersthey had among them, they to revenge this injury, by

common consent armed themselves, and went to fight against him. But they took not the South wind vnprepared. For hee mustering vp his forces, incountred the with such a braue volley of sand, that he over-whelmed and slew them all. A better friend was the Northwind to the Cittizens of *Rhegium*, in *Italy*, & better was he rewarded: for having scattered a mighty fleet, which *Dionysius* prepared against them, he was by the commo councill, made free of their Citty.

The name of *Lybia*, is to be deduced either from *Lybs*, a king of *Mauritania*, or *Lybs*, the South wind, which gently breatheth from these places: or from *Lybia*, a Queene hereof. It is now called *Sarra*, which signifieth a desert: for the whole country is full of great sandy deserts, to which the violent heat of the Sunne addeth continually nourishment.

Hinc facta est Lybia raptis humoribus aestu
Arida. s. - as Ouid.

Hence *Lybia*, all its moisture drawne on high
By the attractiue Sunne, is made so dry.

Those deserts are so tedious, that Marchants vse commonly to travel eight daies, without sight of any river, lake, bush, or tree. The greatest are of *Azacad*, and *Zanhaga*.

The people differ not much from the *Numidians*: but if there be a worst, certainly it must fall to the *Lybians* share. They worship a god called *Psaphon*, who, when he liued, taught diuers Birds which he caught, and then set at liberty, to say, that *Psaphon* was a great God: wherevpon the simple people, smitten with admiration, afforded him diuine worship.

The chiefe Citties are 1 *Huaden*, 2 *Guargata*, and 3 *Tober-
raum*.

The people in matters tending to religion, are Heathens, for the most part; but some there are of the naturalls, among who the *Saracens*, coming out of *Arabia* and *Barbarie* (Countries almost totally *Mahumetan*) haue planted their superstition: & in matters of policy, both these nations follow one method, ha-ving no king nor lawes; but are governed by the chiefe men in every Tribe.

Thus much of *Numidia* and *Lybia*.

TERRA

719

TERRA NIGRITARVM.

TERRA NIGRITARVM, or the land of *Negroes*, hath on the East, *Ethiopia Superior*; on the West, the *Atlanticke Ocean*; on the North, *Lybia*; on the South, the kingdome of *Manicomgo*, in *Ethiopia inferior*. Of this, thus the *Doue*,

The Iland of *Negroes* is not farre from thence,
Neerer extended to th' *Atlanticke maine*;
Wherein the blacke Prince keepes his residence,
Attended by his Jetty-coloured traine:

Who in their native beauty most delight,

And in contempt doe paint the Divell white.

The inhabitants doe almost want the vse of reason; most alienat from dexterity of wit, and all arts & sciences, prone to luxury: & are for the greatest part Idolaters, though not without some small admixture of *Mahumetans*, & *Christians*: When the *Portugals* first sailed into these coasts, the people hereof took their ships for great Birds with white wings: and after, upon better acquaintance, they could not be brought to beleue, but that the eyes which were casually painted on the beakes of their ships, were the eyes by which they saw how to direct themselves in their course. Gunnes seemed to them for their hideous noise, to be the workes of the Divell; & for bag-pipes, they took them to be liuing creatures: neither when they had beene permitted to seele them, would they be perswaded but that they were the worke of Gods owne hands. The very Nobles, (if so noble a name may without offence bee given to so blockish a people) are so stupid, that when they are in presence of their King, they never looke him in the face, but sit flat on their buttocks, with their elbowes on their knees, and their hands on their faces: and for their greater gallantry, they annoint their haire with the fat of fishes, which maketh them stinke abominably.

The Countrey is abundantly stored with gold and silver, very fine and pure: so that had not the *Portugals* affected the honor of discovering new worlds, as much as wealth, they might haue made as rich a factory here, as at the *Indies*.

It:

It is so called, either because the people are of a blacke colour, or from the river *Niger*. This river, from the fifteenth day of Iune, overfloweth all the adiacēt fields, the space of 40 daies; and in so many more, recollecteth his waters, into their proper Channels. the whole country being indebted to these inundations, for its fertility, which other wise could be but small, since the drynesse of the soyle can afford no exhalations, whereby cloudes may be generated, and the earth refreshed with moisture: this river hideth his Channell vnder ground, the space of six miles. The second river of note is *Senega*, vpon whose Northerne banke, the people are coale black: but on the South, only tawnie.

The chief Provinces, or kingdomes (of which here are 25) are

1. *GVALATA*, where there is no administration of lawes.

2. *GVINEA*, where there is neither Towne nor Castle, except it be that of *Mina*, built & fortified by the *Portugals*; for their better trading here, The people hereof account the principall part of beauty, to consist in a flat nose: and therefore they presse them downe in their infancy.

3. *TOMBVTVM*, where the king causeth such, as haue any commerce with the *Iemes*, to be slaine: and where the people spend their whole liues in dancing, and singing. The King of *Tombutum*, is the richest Prince in all this part of *Africke*, keeping a royall palace: and hath to his guard 3000 horsemen, & of footmen an infinite number. He hath some Scepters, which weigh 13000 pound weight a peece: and continually maintaineth a great number of learned men.

4. *MELLI*, a country of 300 miles in length, hath the richest, civilest, and most industrious inhabitants, of any among these *Nigrites*.

5. *CANO*, a Country abounding in Limmons, and Pomgranates.

6. *GIALOFI*, the people whereof are of that admirable nimblenesse; that they would leape vpon a horse, when hee galloped: stand vpright, when he ran fastest, turne themselves about, and suddenly sit downe: and as often as they listed, dismount, and mount againe in a trice.

7 BENIN, The people thereof doe cut and raise their skins, with three lines drawne to their navell; esteeming it necessary to salvation. They vse all both men and women to goe naked till they are married; and then to bee cloathed onely from the waste to the knees: so that had our *S Thomas Moore* lived in these parts, he had in some measure had his desire. For he among other strange plots in his *Vtopian Commonwealth*, telleth vs, how there it is the custome, for some reverend old sire, to bring in naked the young man; and some hoarie old matron, to present naked the young woman; betweene whom a marriage is mentioned. For, saith he, in buying a horse, the chapman not onely vieweth his naked carcase, but taketh off also his trappings and saddle, lest vnder them some blame might be hidden: and why then in chusing of a wife, should we take one, of whom we see no more then the face (*vnus Palma spatium*) & perhaps scarce that. But the convenience of this libidinous plot, I leaue to your modest censures.

8. NVBIA, which once wholly peopled by *Christians*, is now false to its former Idolatry, for want of Ministers to instruct them; they sent once to the Emperour of *Ethiopia* for teachers, but were by him vnchristianly rejected. Here is a poison, whereof the tenth part of a graine, will dispatch a man in a quarter of an houre: and is sold for 100 Duckats the ounce.

9 BORNVM, where the people haue neither children, wiues, nor names; but are distinguished by some externall accident.

10 GOAGA, where the king hath no reuenues, but what hee forcibly taketh from his enemies.

11 CANAGA, where the king hath no estate, but what his Nobles please daily to allow him.

The chiefe Townes of these Provinces are 1. *Tombutum*. 2. *Genni*. 3. *Agadez*. 4. *Guangara*. 5. *Sengham*. 6. *Chouinum* the third City in estimation of all *Africke*. This Countrey altogether vnknowne, or very little discovered in times of olde, was first, if not found, yet plainly manifested by the *Mahametan* Priests; who out of a superfluous zeale to propagate their doctrine, made a passage to these parts, Anno 908; at which time there was neither king nor common-wealth. *Ioseph* king of *Ara*

rocco, first subdued them: afterwards, the *Lybians* became their Lords: whose last governour *Soni Halin*, was slaine by *Ischia*, Anno 1526; and the *Negroes* againe recovered their long lost liberty: instituting diuers Kings, and among others, *Ischia* was wor thily made king of *Tombutum*. After this advancement, hee quickly vnited many of the weaker kingdomes to his owne: which at this day is the greatest of the foure, in whose hands kingly authority remaineth. The other three are of 1 *Bornum*, which is somewhat lesse; 2 of *Gualata*, whose kingdome is confined within the limits of that one Province; & 3 of *Goaga*, who possesseth the remainder.

Thus much of *Terra Nigritarum*.

OF ÆTHIOPIA SVPERIOR.

PRius diuidenda antequam definienda sunt equivoca, is as vn- doubted a truth in nature, as a true rule in Logicke: and therefore before I come to the particulars of *Æthiopia*, I will cleere my passage, in respect of some ambiguity of the name. For, whereas the Interpreters of the Bible, in all languages, render the word *Chush* by *Æthiopia*; and the *Chushites*, by *Æthiopians*: they therein gaue occasion to many incongruities, in sense, & reason. For should we suppose the river *Gihon*, mentioned in the second of *Genesis*, to compasse about this *Æthiopia*, wee should make *Paradise* to be of too large extent. 2^y Whereas it is said in the second of *Chron.* cap. 14. that *Zerah* king of the *Æthiopians*, came against *Asa*, with an hoste of a million & 300 Chariots, this cannot properly be attributed to this *Æthiopia*; both, for that it is likely that the king of *Egypt*, would never suffer so huge an army to passe through his Country: and for that we finde in the same chapter how *Asa*, to revenge this inrode, destroyed the Cities of *Zerah*, even vnto *Gera*, which is well knowne to stand in *Arabia Petraa*, on the South border of *Iudea*: 3^y whereas it is said in the 29 of *Ezechiel*, that the land of *Egypt* should be laid waste from the towne of *Siene*, to the borders of *Æthiopia*; if it be meant of this place, it cannot be good sense, *Siene* being the very bordertowne, betwixt *E-*

Egypt and *Æthiopia*: and is as if one should say, the *English* conquered all *France*, betweene *Dover* and *Calice*. *Æthiopia* therefore mentioned in these and sundry other places, must be conceived to be the land of *Chus* or *Chafites*; which lay betweene *Egypt*, and *Assyria*; the *Red Sea*, and *Persian gulf*: containing *Arabia Deserta*, *Petraa*, and part of *Felix*. But not altogether to dislike all translations, one distinction will serve all: which before I set downe I must tell you (referring the first peopling of this Country till anon) that the *Grecians* gave it the name of *Æthiopia*, from *αἴθρ*, *vro*, and *βλ*, *vulm*: because the violent heat of the sunne scorseth the faces of the inhabitants:

Æthiopia is *Africana* } Superior, of which now.
 } Inferior, of which in the next Chap.
 } *Asiatica*, which extended from the red Sea, vnto the *Persian gulf*: and is that *Æthiopia* which is so often mentioned in the old Testament.

Now that you may not suspect this distinction to be meerly fained, and gathered vpon no grounds, see what I haue transcribed out of *Herodotus*, speaking of the expedition of *Xerxes*, against the *Greekes*. *Αἰθίοπων δὲ καὶ Αἰθιοπῶν οὐκ ἴσμεν Ἀρμένιοι ἐκείνων ἵστα Ἀρμένιοι, &c.* *Arfames* (saith he) Captaine of the *Arabians*, and the *Æthiopians*, that are beyond *Egypt*: The more Easterne *Æthiopians*, were ranked with the *Indians*, nothing differing from the other in the structure of their bodies, but in their haire and voice onely: the Easterne *Æthiopians*, wearing their haire smooth; they of *Lybia*, curled. The *Æthiops* of *Asia* were armed like the *Indians*, &c. but the *Æthiops* of *Africk* (the very words of my distinction) were arrayed with the skinnes of beasts, &c. So farre *Herodotus*.

ÆTHIOPIA called *SUPERIOR*, because it is more North then the other: and also *Interior*, because it is encompassed about with the other (vnlesse where it is bounded with *Lybia*, and the land of *Negroes* North:) is called *Abasine*, either from *Abas* a prime river hereof: or from an *Egyptian* word signifying scattered nations. It comprehendeth the regions, once called *Æthiopia sub Ægypto*, *Trogloditica*, and *Cinnamomifera*.

Of the *Troglodites*, *Pomponius Mela* giueth vs this character,

ter, *Nullarum opum domini sunt Troglodita. strident Magis quam loquuntur.* As for their houses they were (saith he) no better then Caues, and their food no better then Serpents: *Plinie* reporteth two strange things of this Country, 1. that the aire and ground are so parching hot, that the people not onely dare not goe out of doore without shooes, but that they rost their meate also by setting it in the Sunne. 2^d That there is a lake whose waters are thrice in a day, and thrice a night, exceeding salt and vnpleasing: but at all other times most sweete and delicate to the palat. *Iosephus* writeth that *Moses* hauing slaine the *Egyptians*, fled into this Countrey; and here marryed the daughter of *Iethro* Prince of it: but this is vtterly false, for *Moses* fled into the land of *Madian* Ex. 2, 15, which is on the other side of the Red Sea in *Arabia Petraea*.

This Countrey being as big as *Germany*, *France*, and *Italy*, laid together; is but meanelly populous: the distemperature of the climate, and the dry barrenesse of the ground, not admitting a multitude. For this cause *Africke* is by *Strabo* compared to a *Leopards* skinne, the distance of whose spots sheweth the disperfednesse of Townes and habitations in these torrid Countries. This region is scarce in wheat, but sufficiently plentiful in Rice, Barly, Beanes, Pease, & the like. They haue abundance of Sugars, Minerals of all sorts, & infinit heards of Oxen, sheep, Goats. Finally, there is no country vnder Heauen fitter for increase of plants, and liuing creatures; if industry were not deficient. The people are much inclined to barbarisme, destitute of all learning not to be credited vnlesse they sweare by the life of their Emprours. They hate a smith equally with the Diuell. their colour is generally oliue tawny, excepting onely their king himselte, who is alwaies of a white complexion: a wonderfull prerogatiue, if true. This blacknes of their bodies, is by the Poet attributed to the burning of the world by *Phaeton*.

Sanguine tum credunt, in corpora summa, vocato;

Æthiopum populos nigrum traxisse colorem.

Their blood (it's thought) drawne to the outward part, The *Æthiopians* grew so black and swart.

But the true cause of it and its speculation, I will deferre till I come

come to treat of *America*.

The Christian Faith was first preached here by the Eunuch of *Q. Candice*, who was baptized by *Philip the Deacon*: but not totally propagated over the whole Empire, till the raigne of *Abraham*, Anno 470: who in his life intitled himselfe Defender and propagator of the Religion of *Christ*; and was after his death, canonized for a Saint. The particularities of their opinions, wherewith they haue infected the true purity, I finde in *M^r Breerwoods Enquiries* thus registred. 1 They vse to circumcise both males and females: 2^y They baptize the males 40; the females 80 dayes after their circumcision: 3^y After the receit of the Sacrament, they are not to spit till Sun-set: 4^y They professe but one nature, and one will in *Christ*; 5^y They accept onely the three first General Councils: 6^y Their Priests liue by the labour of their hands: for they allow them nothing, and permit them not to begge: 7^y They rebaptise themselues every *Epiphany* day in lakes and ponds; because that day they suppose *Christ* to haue beene baptized by *John*, in *Iordan*.

The chiefe rivers of this Countrey are 1 *Abas* (formerly called *Astabus*) springing from the lake of *Barennu*. 2 *Toscasis*, once *Astaborus*. 3 *Nilus*, whose spring vnknowne to ancient writers, is by some supposed to arise out of the lake of *Zemro*. Thence this famous river taketh his course towards *Egypt*, and diuers times meting with lower vallies, falleth downe headlong with such a force and fury, that the continuance of the noise deafeth all the neighbouring inhabitants. In this Countrey are many sluices, ditches, & by-channels, to curbe the otherwiie vncontrollable power of the river, which else would overflow all *Egypt*. In respect hereof the *Sultans of Egypt*, haue a long time paid vnto the Emperour of the *Abassines*, a great tribute: which when the great *Turke*, supposing it to be a needlesse custome, did deny; this people, by the command of the Emperour, did breake downe their dammes, and open their sluices: whereby drowning *Egypt*, they inforced the *Turke* not only to continue his tribute, but to giue them also great summes of money, for the remaking of these dammes and sluices. The fourth river of note is *Zairo*, which ariseth in the more mountainous

parts ended his long pilgrimage in the lake *Zemre*. Here are also some lakes reported to be of that poytounous nature; that whosoever drinketh of them, either falleth immediatly mad, or is for a long time troubled with a drowinesse. Of which *Ovid*.

Æthiopesq; lacus quos si quis faucibus hausit,

Aut furit, aut patitur mirum gravitate soporem.

Who doth not know the *Æthiopian* lake,

Whose waters he that drinks his thirst to slake;

Either groweth mad, or doth his soule oppresse

With an vnheard of heauie drowinesse.

This Countrey, howsoever moit replenished with Christians of any in *Africke*, yet hath it on the East, many *Mahumitans*; on the West, many *Heathens*, mingled with the *Christians*. These *Christians* shew a booke of eight volumes, written, as they beleue, by the Apostles, assembled for that end at *Hiernusalem*: the contents whereof they obserue most solemnly.

The chiefe citties are first *Saba*, built by Queene *Maqueda*, or rather by her repaired, and beautified. It hath 4 gates made of Alabaster and Iaspis stone, wrought with antique workes, and the doores thereof curiously carved. It hath 5000 houses great and sumptuous, the streets spacious, and so shaded with pent-houses, that men may walke safe from the violence of the Sunne or raine. From the name of this City it is thought that the Queene of *Saba*, which came to see *Solomon*, was queene of this Country. 2 *Aruma*, built by king *Aruc*. 3 *Cossonum*, 4 *Zameta*, the residence of *Bernagassus*. 5 *Erocco*, and *Suachen*, the only havens of this Empire, both vnder the *Turkes*. 6 The *K. Court*; which is as a wandring City: for which his tents and pavilions belonging to him and his retinue, he covereth no lesse then tenne miles. 7 *Tanape*, of old the residence of the *Æthiopian* Emperours, sacked and ruined by *Petronius*, president of *Egypt*. For when *Candace* (the predeceffour, I beleue, of her whose Eunuch was baptized of *Philip*) had ransacked and wasted *Egypt* with fire and sword: *Petronius*, Lieftenant to *Augustus*, draue then home, harried the whole Countrey, put this City to the spoyle; and to prevent the like inrodes, fortified the Frontiers of his province. 8 *Zembra*, nigh vnto the lake so called;

led; where in the year 1570, certaine workmen purposely sent from *Florence*, by Duke *Francis* built a royall pallace; which is sometimes honoured with the presence of the Emperours.

There are in this Empire 70 tributary kingdomes, the chiefe whereof are, 1 *Bernagassum*, 2 *Tigremaon*, 3 *Angota*, 4 *Amara*, 5 *Guagere* or *Meroe*, 6 *Fatagar*, 7 *Dancali*, 8 *Goiamy*, 9 *Bagamedran*, & 10 *Xoa*.

BERNAGASSVM.

BERNAGASSVM, whose pro-rex is knowne by the same name: It lieth toward the Red sea, and bordereth on the *Turke*: who receiveth hence the yearely tribute of 1000 Crownes, Nere vnto this is

3 TIGREMAON.

TIGREMAON, famous for her mines of Gold.

3 ANGOTE.

ANGOTE is an Inland Province, the people vse Salt, Pepper, and iron, instead of money: and feed on raw flesh. This custome of vsing Salt, Pepper, and the like, instead of money, was in former times among most people, the onely bartery or way of exchange. So in *Homer*, *Glaucus* golden Armour was valued at 100 kine; and *Diomedes* armour, at ten onely. Afterward in justice commutative, it was deemed convenient to haue some common Iudge, or valuation of the equality or inequality of goods: the invention of which, the *Iewes* attribute to *Cain*; the *Grecians*, to *Hermodice*, the wife of *Atidas*; the *Romans*, to *Ianna*. It is called *Nummus*, or *denarius* from *num*; because it was ordained by law: *Pecunia*, either because in elder times, the chiefe of their wealth consisted in cattle, as now among the *Irish*; or from a Cowe (*Pecus*) which was stamped on it: and *Moneta à monendo*, as *Suidas* saith; because when the *Romans* stood in need of mony, *inuo monebat*, that they should vse justice, and there should be no want of mony. To this Goddesse, *Dea Pecunia* the *Romans* erected a Temple, and worshipped it in the figure of a woman, holding a paire of scales in one hand; and a cornucopia in the other.

4 AMARA.

AMARA, is situated in the middle of the Country. In this there is a hill of the same name, being in circuit 90 miles, and a dayes journey high: on the toppe whereof are 34 pallaces, in which the younger sonnes of the Emperour are continually inclosed to avoid sedition. They enjoy there whatsoever is fit for delight or princely education: & from hence some one of them, who is most hopefull, or best liked; is againe brought out, if the Emperour die sonne-lesse, to be made successour. This mountaine hath but one assent vp, which is impregnable fortified; & was destinate to this vse Anno 470, or thereabouts, by the Emperour *Abraham Philip*: advised hereunto, as he gaue out, by an heavenly vision. In one of these pallaces is a famous Librarie, wherein are said to bee many bookes, which with vs are either in part, or totally lost: as the Oracles of *Enoch*, with the misteries which escaped the flood, being by him ingraven on pillars; the whole workes of *Livy*, and others.

5 GVAGERE.

GVAGERE, of old called *Meroc*, is an Island in the river *Nilus* being 175 miles long, and 125 broad. The chiefe city was *Meroc*, so named of *Meroc*, mother to *Cambises*; to continue whose memorie, her son built this city. Of the other provinces, viz. 6 FATAGAR, 7 DANCALI, 8 GOYAMI, in which is the lake *Zembre*. 9 BAGAMEDRAN, and 10 XOA, little is famous.

Chus was the first Prince of this Countrey, *Regma* the 2^d, and *Dodan* the 3^d. From these kings till the time of *Aruc*, the people-liued in Caues, and rockie holes. He taught them to build houses: and to lead the way, built *Aruma*. The fourth from *Aruc*, was *Maqueda*, called in holy writ, the Q. of *Saba*, and of the South. She went to *Hierusalem* to heare the wisdom of *Solomon*. and see the order of his house; & as their stories relate, returned home great with child by *Solomon*. This child being borne was called by his mother, *Melisech*; but by *Solomon David*: after which, the Kings were called *David*; till *Indian* the Eunuch of Q. *Candace*, returning home, baptized his young Prince calling him *Philip*. Hitherto we have spoken out of their

owne

owne Chronicles, but they (wee know) are no Gospell. That *Chus* planted in *Arabia*, wee haue already told, as also what absurdities arise, from supposing the land of *Chus* to bee this *Æthiopia*: most probable therefore it is, that this Country was in proceſſe of time, peopled by the progeny of *Ludim* & *Phut*; who were ſeated on the *Mediterranean* ſhore of *Africke*. Now whereas *Stephanus* hath, in his opinion, decided the controverſie, making *Sheba*, the ſonne of *Chus*, the Father of the *Arabians*; and *Sheba*, the ſonne of *Regma*, the father of the *Æthiopians*: & for this cauſe hath found out a prettie criticifme, that *Sheba*, when it was written with *Samech*, muſt be rendred *Æthiopia*; & *Arabia*, when it is written with *Shin*: This conceit, is in my opinion (as the reſt of that ſtaine are) more nice then wiſe; it being evident, that both *Sheba* the ſon of *Chus*, & *Sheba* the ſon of *Regma*, peopled *Arabia*, As for *Q. Maqueda*, doubtleſſe ſhe was Queene of the *Sabaans*, not the *Æthiopians*. For beſide the longtomneſſe of the journey, too much for a woman and a Queen to travell: it is vry probable when *Shiſacke* king of *Egypt* ſpoyled *Ieruſalem*, in the raigne of *Rehoboam*, that the King of *Æthiopia*, who if this bee true, was at that time the ſon of *Maqueda*; would not haue ſuffered *Egypt* to haue laien quiet, whiles his brother *Rehoboams* Countrey was a waſting; if there had beene any ſuch tie betweene them. To leaue theſe Fables then, the firſt ſtory which wee meete with concerning theſe *Æthiopians*, is in the time of *Cambifeſ*; long after *Solomon*: who having vnited *Egypt* to *Persia*; intended alſo to haue vnited *Æthiopia*, to *Egypt*. Vpon this motion, Embaſſadours were ſent to try the ſtrength of the King, and ſearch the paſſages of the Countrey: carrying with them as preſents, a purple habite, ſome bracelets, a boxe of ſweet ointments, and a tunne of wine. The *Æthiopian* receiving theſe tokens accounted the vnguent and purple, ſlight and effeminate; the bracelets hee openly laugh at, as being too weake to hold in a priſoner (for hee tooke them to be bonds:) only the wine he was delighted with, and ſorrowed that his Countrey yeelded no ſuch liquor. At the diſmiſſion of theſe Embaſſadours, they were amongſt other guiſts, preſented with a bow of wondrous ſtrength; the *Æthiopians* bidding them

tell their master, that vntill every *Persian* could bend that bow, it would bee no safe meddling with his people: adding withall, that *Cambises* might thanke the Gods, for giving the *Æthiopi-ans* so contented mindes, that they thought not on conquering their neighbours kingdomes. To returne againe to our *Æthiopian* story, which now beginneth to bee more credible. After the baptizing of the first *Philip* by the Eunuch, all the succeeding emperours were called *Philip*, till the religious raigne of *Iohn*, honoured with the title of Saint; since whose death till this present time, they are called *Iohns*: with the prenomēn, as some will of *Presbiter*, affirming that he executeth as well the ministeriall, as the kingly office, *Idem hominum rex, diuiniq; sacerdos*. But as others and that more probably, of *Pretiosus*; for the word *Præte-gian*, by vvhich name his subjects vse to call him importeth no lesse. They had never disastrous successe in any affaires, till the yeare 1558; in which the *Turke* seized on *Barnagassum*: & since Anno 1603, when the last Emperonr was slaine by the King of *Adel*. The person of this Emperor is much honoured, nay adored by his subjects, to whom hee sheweth himselfe but thrice in a yeare, viz: on *Christmas*, *Easter*, & *Holi-wood* day: by which retirednesse he maketh his presence more acceptable, as holding nothing to be more derogatory from the Majesty of a king, then to make himselfe too common an object for the eye of the vulgar. The like kinde of state was once kept by those kings of *France*, vvho with-drawing themselves from all publique affaires, vsed only to shew themselves (as we haue already laid) on *May-day*. A greater retirednesse then this, is that which *Valleda*, Queene of the *Tencteri*, a people of the *Rhene*, is reported by *Tacitus*, to haue vsed. For when the rest of the *Germans* then in armes, sent Ambassadours to her, to informe her of their victorie against the *Romans*: they were prohibited either to speake to her, or see her: *Arcebanter aspectu, quo- venerationis plus inesset*. Such a keeping of state, the politique Prince *Tiberius* vsed, when the *German* legions mutined: for he daigned not himselfe to see them pacified, but sent his sonne; the reason was, *quia maiestati maior è longinquò reuerentia*. And no doubt the same keeping of distance swayed much with him
when

when hee forsooke *Rome*, and kept Court privately at *Caprea*: though I deny not, but a propension to follow his vnnatural pleasures the more securely, together with his deformities on his face; had also their powers vpon his resolution.

The title of this great and mighty Emperour, runneth thus, N.N. supream of his kingdomes, and the beloved of God, the pillar of Faith, sprung from the stocke of *Iudab*, the son of *David*, the sonne of *Solomon*, the sonne of the columnne of *Sion*, the sonne of the seede of *Iacob*, the sonne of the hand of *Mary*, the sonne of *Nahm* after the flesh, the son of *S. Peter* and *Paul* after the spirit; Emperour of the higher and lesser *Ethiopia*, and of the most mighty kingdomes, dominions, and Countries of *Goa*, *Cassares*, *Fatigar*, *Angola*, *Barne*, *Balignazo*, *Adoa*, *Vangne*, *Goyami* where are the Fountaines of *Nile*, *Amara*, *Banguamedron*, *Ambea*, *Vangucum*, *Tigremoon*, *Sabaism*, the birth place of the Queene of *Saba*, *Bernagassum*; and Lord of all the Regions vnto the confines of *Egypt*. It seemeth by this title, that these *Ethiopian* Emperours, however the truth of story goeth: conceiue themselves to be sprung from *Solomon*, and *Maqueda*, (or *Nizaule* as *Ioseph* nameth her) the Queene of the South. for better confirmation whereof, it is by some reported; that the Armes of this kingdom, are the same with those of the Tribe of *Iuda*, which are a Lyon rampant in a field Or: and that the motto of them is to this effect, viz. *The Lyon of the Tribe of Iudab shall overcome*. But *Bara* an expert Herald, giveth this Prince no such coat-armour: his Armes, according to him, beeing *Luna*, crosse portate *Mars*, charged with a crucifixe *Sol*; betweene two scourges of the second.

His revenues cannot but be great, considering that his expenses both of Court and army discharged, he alwayes coffers vp 3 millions in a yeare: infomuch that hee offered the *Portugals*, if they would warre against the Infidels, one million of gold, and another of men: which latter was more (sure) then he could performe, seeing he could never levie halfe the number in his owne greatest extremities.

Thus much of *Ethiopia Superior*.

OF ÆTHIOPIA INFERIOR.

AETHIOPIA INFERIOR, called also *Exterior*, hath on the East, the Red Sea; on the West, the *Æthiopian* Ocean: on the North, *Terra Negritarum*, and *Æthiopia Interior*; and on the South the, Southerne Ocean. *Aubanus* saith of this Country, that it is mountainous towards the West, sandie in the midst, and desert towards the East.

The vsuall division of this Region is into 5 parts: viz. 1 *Aian*, 2 *Zanzibar*, 3 *Monomotapa*, 4 *Casarrja*, *Monicongo*.

I AIAN.

AIAN lyeth between the mouth of the Red Sea, and the river *Calimanca*: & comprehendeth in it the two potent kingdomes, of *Abex*, and *Adell*.

ADELL is situate more vpon the Sea-coast, and is the Kingdome of that *Gnadaameth*, or *Grand Amada*; who had of late, a great hand over the deceased Emperour of the *Habassines*. It aboundeth with Flesh, Honey, Waxe, Corne, Gold, Ivory, and great store of sheepe, whose tailes are 25 pound weight. The prime citties of it are 1 *Arar*, 2 *Zeila*, 3 *Borbora*; all situate without the straights of the Red Sea, and much frequented by merchants. *Zeila* was the chiefe of them, built nigh vnto the Bay which *Ptolomie* called *Sinus Aualenicus*, from the *Aualites* or *Abalites*, who are said to haue dwelt hereabout. It had in it some buildings, that seemed to be very ancient: and was sacked and burned by the *Portugals*, A. 1516. The Kingdome of ABEX or ADEA, is situate betweene *Adel*, and *Habassia*; to which last it is tributarie. The chiefe townes are 1 *Brava*, 2 *Pate*, & 3 *Gogia*: these two last, belonging to the *Portugals*, who tooke them vnder the conduct of *Tristan de Cugna*.

2 ZANZIBAR.

ZANZIBAR extendeth from the river *Quilimanci*, to *Monomotapa*. The people as well of this Province, as of *Aian* are on the shoare side descended of the *Arabians*, whose superstition they embrace. The more inland people are the true naciues, and still adhere to their *Gentilisme*.

The chiefe Townes are 15, and giue name to as many Kingdomes.

domes. The first *Corova*. 2 *Calen*. 3 *Anzuga*. 4 *Monculo*. 5 *Badin*. 6 *Melinda*. 7 *Atomboza*. 8 *Quilao*, whose King named *Abraham*, gaue the *Portugals* leaue to build fortresses in his Countrie, Anno 1500: but they fondly presuming on their owne strength, deposed this *Abraham*, Anno 1509; for which fact, the *Arabians* demolished their Forts, and sent them to learne better moderation in their prosperous estates. The people of this *Quilao*, are said to haue among them a strange custome; which I will mention rather for the rarity then decencie. They vse when they haue femall children borne vnto them, to sow vp the private passages of nature, leaving onely a small passage for the vrine. Thus sowed they keepe them carefully at home, till they come to marriageable age: & when they giue them to their neighbours for wiues. And she (of what ranke or condition soeuer she bee) that is by her husband found to want this signe of her perpetuall virginity: is with all kind of ignominie and disgrace sent home vnto her parents; and by them, as opprobriously received.

The 9 Province is *Mosambique*. 10 *Mombara*. 11 *Menbizo*. 12 *Macaos*. 13 *Embroe*. 14 *Mordomugi*. 15 *Sasila*, which for its abundance of Gold and Ivory; is by some thought to be that land of *Ophir*, to which *Solomon* sent: and of this opinion *M Purchas* seemeth to bee. But this is not very probable. For first, *Ophir* the sonne of *Ioctan*, of whom mention is made in the 10th of *Gen.* verse 29, and from whom the land of *Ophir*, in all likelihood tooke its name; is in the next verse, said to haue planted in the East: whereas this *Sasila*; is situate South-west from *Chaldea*; in which the confusion of tongues, and dispersing of the people, began. 2^o, It is impossible for the navie of *Solomon* which lay at *Ezion Geber*; to haue spent 3 yeares in comming hither, & returning: which we finde to haue bin the vsuall times of finishing the voyage to *Ophir*, 1 *Kings.* chap. 10. *Ophir* then is some part of *India*; but whether it were the Iland of *Sumatra*, or one of the *Molucco's*, or the land of *Malavar*, called by the ancient *Aurea Chersonesus*, I dare not determine: considering what worthy men maintaine these severall opinions.

The principall rivers are 1 *Coava*, 2 *Quava*, 3 *Magnice*.

3 MONO-

3 MONOMOTAPA.

MONOMOTAPA, *Bonomatapa*, or *Bonemotaxa*, is environ'd almost round with waters: having on the West & South, the river call'd *Rio d' Infanto*; on the East, the Ocean; and on the North, the river *Quama*. This Countrie is in compasse 450 miles: & aboundeth with such store of Elephants, that no lesse then 5000 are yearly killed; for their teeth sake. Here are said to bee 3000 mines of Gold, the chiefe being *Manica*, *Boro*, and *Quitiani*.

The chiefe Provinces are 1 *Motana*, 2 *Tocoa*, 3 *Melchucha*, 4 *Quinibebe*, 5 *Bersaca*, 6 *Bavagal*. The chiefe citties are *Monomotapa*, *Zimbas*, and *Tongum* the kings seat: where Anno 1560, one of these Kings was christned by *Gonsalvo* a Iesuite; whom not long after by the perswasion of some *Arabians*, he caused to be slaine.

The people hereof are Heathen for the most part, yet they worship not idols, but beleue in one god whom they call *Mozimo*: and in some place, are very prone to receiue the Faith of CHRIST. They punish nothing more severely then witchcraft, theft, & adultery. In the punishments of Delinquents, they vse no prison, but execute them as soone as they are apprehended: which is the cause that the vulgar sort haue no doores to their houses; this being an honourable priuiledge belonging to Lords onely. The king of this countrey is alwayes called by the name of *Monomotapa*: hee is serued on the knee; and when he drinketh or cougheth, all that are about him, make such a shout, that all the Towne rings of it. All that come into his presence must sit downe: for to stand is a signe of dignity, and the chiefe honour that can be afforded vnto any. He is said to haue for his guard 200 multiues. The women are heere much respected: The *Monomotapa* himselfe, if he meet them in the streete, giving them the way. They are not to be married, till their *menstra*, or naturall purgations testifie their ability for conception: and therefore they solemnize the first fluxe thereof with a great feast.

4 CAFRARIA.

CAFRARIA hath on the East, *Rio d' Infanto*; on the West, and

and South, the Ocean; and on the North, *Luna Montes*. It taketh its name from *Casari*, vvhich in *Arabicke* signifieth *Hereticks*: which though common to all Heathen, is yet appropriated to this Region, as destitute of another name. This countrey extendeth towards the South with a long Promontory, called *Caput bonae spei*; or *Cap de buona speranza*: which was discovered, together with the Southerne parts of *Africke*, by *Vasco di Gama*, anno 1497. The top of this Cape is a faire and pleasing plaine, adorned with great variety of flowers, and covered with a carpet of grasse: it is called the table of the Cape, and yeeldeth a large prospect over the Sea on all sides. The sea here is very rough and tempestious, & hath to the *Spaniards* proved oftentimes very vnkind: wherevpon a *Spanish* Captaine being fore vexed with a storme, expostulated with GOD, why hee suffered his good Catholickes to endure such torments; and permitted the *English* Heretickes & blasphemers, to passe so easily. The poore liue like beasts, are blacke as pitch, and therefore vse when they would represent any vgly thing, to make it white: they haue flat noses, and thicke lippes. They haue some villages, in which they liue together: & in every village, a king or Lord, to whom they are subject.

5 MANI-CONGO.

MANI-CONGO hath on the East, *Habassia*; on the West, the *Ethiopicque* Ocean; on the North, the land of *Negroes*; on the South, the hills call'd *Luna Montes*. These Countries were discovered by *Diego Can, a Portugal*, Anno 1486. They are very populous, insomuch that they sell vnto the *Portugals* yearly 28000 slaues, as it is supposed: who are all carried to *Brasil*, there to worke in the mines. The principall townes are 1 *Benza*, called by the *Portugals*, since they initiated this Nation in the Faith of Christ; 2 *S. Saviours*, or *Salvadore*. 2 *S. Paul* lying on the Sea-shore, a towne built and fortified by the *Portugals*, for the better assurance of their trade. 3 *Loanda*, seated just opposite to *S. Paul*, in an Island of the same name; caused (as it is thought) by the mud and dirt, which the river *Coanzo* brought thither. It is the principall haven-towne of these parts.

This Countrey is watred by the river *Bengo*. 2 *Coanzo*.

3 *Danda*

3 *Danne*. 4 *Loze*. 5 *Ambrei*. 6 *Zai*. The people hereof were by the *Portugals* instructed in the faith of Christ: which againe they renounced, as being not able, or not willing to conform their liues vnto it.

The Provinces appeare in this swelling and voluminous title of the present king. *Alvara* king of *Congo*, *Sango*, *Bangu*, *Sandi*, *Bango*, *Batri*, *Pempa*, *Abundi*, *Matama*, *Quisama*, *Angola*, *Cacongo*: Lord of the *Congeries*, *Amolaze*, *Langelungi*, *Anziqui*, *Cucchi*; and *Laangi*. Most of the latter named nations are *Anthropophagi*, and haue shambles of mans flesh, as vsually as we of ordinary meats. The people doe alwaies kill their children so soone as they be borne, least they should be a hindrance to them in their vagabond wandrings, and transmigrations. But to conserue the nation, they vse to buy or steale yong striplings, from their neighbouring countries. Amongst the more civill Provinces: *Angola* is of most esteeme; which not long since revolted from their subjection and alleagiance to the King of *Congo*; and it is certainly a most populous Province. For in the battaile betwixt the King of this country, and *Paulus Diazius* a famous Leader of the *Portugals*; the king had in his Army, 1200000 souldiers: yet a few of his enemies, wisely and politiquely governed, gaue him a dismall and fatall overthrow, 1582.

Thus much of *Ethiopia Inferior*.

OF EGYPT.

EGYPT is bounded on the East, with the Red Sea; on the West, with *Cyrene*; on the North, with the Mediterranean; on the South with *Habassia*. In the place where this *Egypt* & *Habassia* meet in the last cataract of *Nilus*: which is a fall of the waters, after much strugling with the rockes for passage, an incredible way downe into the lower valleies. The hideousnesse of the noyse vvhich it maketh, not onely deafeth all the by-dwellers, but the hills also are torne with the sound: For as *Lucan* hath it.

Cuncta tremunt undis, & multo murmure montis

Spumens

Spumens in uictis albescit fluctibus amnis.

The noyse the mountaines shakes, who roare in spight

To sea th' vnvanquished waues cleath'd all in white.

Yet you may diuers times see the Country people, in a little boat able to containe but two only: venture downe these falls: & appearing after they are long tossed in the waters, a great distance off, as if they had bin shot out of an engine.

This country was first inhabited by *Misraim*, the son of *Chus*, the son of *Cham*; and was called in the Hebrew tongue, *Misreia*, the footsteps of which name remaineth amongst the *Arabians*: who call it *Misre*. 2^y It was named *Oceana*, from *Oceanus*, a king hereof. 3^y *Osiriana*, from *Osiris*. 4^y *Aegyptus*, from *Aegyptus*, being the surname of *Rameses*, a Prince of great power.

¶ The country is in length from *Siene*, to the Mediterranean Sea, 562 miles; and in bredth, from *Rosetta* West, to *Damiata* East, about 140 miles. But it continueth not alwaies in this bredth: for lessening it selfe Southwards, like a *Pyramis* reversed, it is in some places but 37 miles broad; and at the very point or bottome, but foure. It is situate betweene the second and the fift Climates: so that the longest day is 13 houres, and a halfe.

The inhabitants, though this Countrey lie in the same Climate with *Barbary*; are not blacke: but tawnic, and browne. They were the inventers of the *Mathematicall* Sciences, and are still endued with a speciall dexterity of wit; but are somewhat slothfull and given to riot and luxurie: merry also they are, and sociable companions. The old *Egyptians* are by *Pomponius* caracted, to haue vsed to weepe and mourne over their dead bodies, daubed over with dung: to haue held it almost an impiety to burne or bury them; but having embalmed them, to haue laid them in some inward roome of their houses. The men (saith hee) keepe home, and spinne; the woman mannage the greater businesse: the men carry burthens on their heads; the women on their backs. Not much vnlike to which last custome, they haue still one of a new stampe: for here the women pisse standing; and the men, cousing on their knees. They worshipped in every Towne and its Territory, particular gods: but the god by them most

most adored, was *Apis*; an Oxe, blacke all over his body having a white starre in his fore-head, the effigies of an Eagle on his backe, and two haire onely in his taile. It seemeth his diety was not so much respected by strangers. For *Cambyses* when he conquered *Egypt*, ranne him with his sword through the thigh; causing all his Priests to bee scourged: and *Augustus* being here, would not vouchsafe to see him, saying, *θεὸς ἂν ἦι ὁ ὄξυς* *οὐρανίου ἱερέως*: that the Gods, not the Oxen of *Egypt* were the object of his devotion. A speech worthy so braue a Prince.

For its abundant fruitfullnesse, this country was called *Horreum populi Romani*: and in the time of *Ioseph*, supplied *Iacob* & his Family with corne. Now also is the goodnesse of the soyle such, that *Lucanus* bragge is still good of it,

*Terra suis contenta bonis, non indiga mercis,
Aut Iovis; in solo tanta est fiducia Nil.*

The Earth content with its owne wealth, doth craue
No forreine Marts, nor Ioue himselfe; they haue
Their hop's alone in Nilus fruitfull waue.

This *Nilus* hath his head either in the mountaines of the Moon, or the lake *Zembre*, in *Ethiopia interior*: and running in one continuall Channell, till it washeth the midland of *Egypt*, is before its influx into the Sea, divided into 7 other Channels, or mouths: namely 1 *Heracleoticum*, 2 *Boluiticum*, 3 *Schaniticum*, 4 *Patinicum*, 5 *Mendesium*, 6 *Caniticum*, 7 *Pelusiacum*. The first and last of these currents being farre distant at the Sea; and growing into one, at the first point of the rivers division: make the part which is called *Delta*, because it resembleth the Greek letter Δ reversed. The other part is called *Thebais*, from *Thebes*, the chiefe towne of it. This *Nilus* from the 15 day of *June*, swelleth about his bankes the space of 40 dayes: and in as many more, gathereth his waters againe to their proper bounds. If it flow not to the height of 15 Cubits, then the earth is deficient in her abundance of increase, for want of moisture: and if the waters surmount the superficies of the Earth, more then 17 cubits; then like a drunken man it cannot produce its naturall operation, as having its stomach (as it were) over-laid, and surcharged

charged with too much liquor: but if the meane bee granted, there is no country can bragge of such abundance; the corne being all inned before the end of *May*. During this invndation, the beasts and cattle liue on the hills, and in the townes; to which they are before-hand driven: & there are till the decrease of the waters, foddered. As for the townes and villages, they stand all on the tops of the hills, and at the time of the flood, appeare like so many Ilands. Commerce and entercourse is not a jot diminished: for skiffes and the like boates, supply the place of horses and camels; transporting safely and speedily, the market-men and their commodities; from one towne to another. When the river doth not thus over-flow the Countrey, it is not onely the vsher to a following death: but prognosticateth some ensuing mischiefe to the State and Princes thereof. And it is by Authours of good credit related, that in the 10th and 11th yeare of *Cleopatra*, the river increased not: which was obserued to bee a fore-teller of the fall of two great Potentates, this *Cleopatra*, and her sweete heart *Antonie*. A second commoditie arising from this invndation of *Nile*, is the health it bringeth with it. For the plague, which here often miserably rageth: vpon the first day of the flood, doth instantly cease: insomuch that where-as 500 dye in *Cairo*, the day before; the day following there dieth not one. A third strangeness in this river is, that keeping its waters together, it changeth the colour of the sea farther into the *Mediterranean*, then the sea can thence be discerned. A fourth miracle is, that not in fruites onely, but in producing liue creatures also, it is to wonder fruitfull: as *Ovid*.

Namq; vbi deseruis madidos septemflumis agros

Nilus, & antiquo sua flumina reddidit alveo:

Plurima cultores, versis, animalia, glebis

Inueniunt---

For when the seaven-mouth'd Nile the fields forsakes,

And to his ancient Channell him betakes;

The tillers of the ground liue creatures finde

Of sundry shapes, ith' mud that's left behinde.

The river is in length almost 3000 miles, and being the onely river of *Egypt*, affordeth drinke to the *Egyptians*: and is of such vertue

vertue that when *Pescenius Niger* saw his souldiers grumble for wine; (what saith he) do you murmur for wine, having the waters of *Nilus* to drinke? on the bankes of this river, downe towards *Alexandria*, stood that famous *Labyrinth*, built by *Psammiticus*. It contained within the compasse of one continued wall, 1000 houses, and 12 royall pallaces, built and covered with marble. It had only one entrance, but innumerable wayes within, turning and returning, one sometimes over the other, and all in a manner invious to a man not acquainted. So *Mela* describeth it. The building was more vnder the Earth, then aboue, the marble stones being laid with the art, that neither wood, nor cement, was employed in any part of the fabricke. The Chambers were so disposed, that the dores vpon their opening, did giue a report no lesse terrible then thunder; and the maine entrance all of white marble, adored with stately columnes; and of most curious worke of imagerie. On the bankes of this river also, grew those sedgeie weedes called *Papyrus*: of which paper, was, in former times, made. They divided it into thinne slackes, whereinto it naturally parteth: then laying them on a table, and moistening them with the glutinous water of the river; they pressed them together; and so dried them in the Sun. By meanes of this Invention, bookes being easier to be transcribed and reserved; *Protomachus Philadelphus* made his excellent Library at *Alexandria*: and vnderstanding how *Attalus* king of *Pergamum*, by the benefit of this *Egyptian* paper strived to exceed him in this kind of magnificence; prohibited the carrying of it out of *Egypt*. Herevpon, *Attalus* invented parchment: called from the place of its invention, *Pergamena*; from the materials thereof, being sheepe skinnes, *Membrana*. The conveniencie whereof was the cause, why in short time the *Egyptian* paper was worne out, in place whereof succeeded our paper made of ragges: the Author of which invention, our progenitours haue not committed to memory. Before the vse of these papers and partchment was knowne, I obserue 3 kinds of writing. 1 On the inward side of the barke of a tree, which is in *Latine* called *Liber*; and whence we call our bookes *Libri*. 2^{ly} on tables, framed out of the maine body of a tree: which

which being called *Caudex*, gave the *Latines* occasion to call a booke *Codex*. 3^d they vsed to cover their tables over with wax, & thereon to write what they listd: from whence, *tabellarius*, now signifieth a letter-carrier. The instrument with which they wrote, was a sharpe-pointed iron, which they called *Stylus*; a word now signifying (the original hence taken) the peculiar kinde of phrase, which any man vseth: as *negligens stylus*, in *Quintilian*; and *exercitatus stylus*, in *Cicero*. I should haue tolde you how they vsed also to write in leaues, and how the *Sibyle* Oracles being thereon written, and scattered abroad, were called *Sibylle folia*; and from whence perhaps, wee still vse to say, a leafe of paper; but of this enough.

The people of this Country were instructed in the Gospell by Saint *Marke*, which they generally retained till the coming of the *Saracens*: at what time, most of them embraced *Mahumetanisme*. The remainder of the *Christians*, being in a country so populous, not aboue 50000; are called *Cophites*; and that either from *κόψω*, *scindo*, because they vse circumcision; or from *Copus*, a towne where the most of them reside; or from *Egophti*, a name corrupted from *Egypti*. They are in a manner all *Iacobites*, from whom notwithstanding, as from all other Churches, they differ in some things: For first they conferre all sacred orders vnder the Priesthood, vpon infants immediately after Baptisme; their parents, till they come to 16 yeares of age, performing their office for them: Secondly, they allow marriage in the second degree of consanguinitie, without any dispensation. Thirdly they obserue not the Lords day, nor any other Festivals, but only in the cities: and fourthly, they embrace and read in their Liturgies, a Gospell, written (as they say) by *Nicodemus*.

In the time of Heathenisme, the Priests were held in equal honour with their Kings; who expressed their conceits, both belonging to Religion and worldly affaires, by the shapes of beasts, birds, trees, &c. which they called *Hierolyphicks*: of which, two or three examples, out of *Orus*, will not be impertinent. For eternity, they painted the Sunne, and the Moone: as things which they beleueed had no beginning, nor would haue

any end. for a year, they painted a snake, with his taile in his mouth: to shew how one yeare succeeding another, kept the World still in an endlesse circle. For a moneth they painted a palme tree; because at every new Moone it sendeth forth a new branch. For God, they painted a *Falcon*: as well for that he soared so high; as that he governeth the lesser birds. For integritie of life, they painted fire, & water: both because these Elements are in themselves most pure; & because all other things are purified by them. For any thing that was abominable to the gods, they painted a fish: because in their sacrifices, the Priests never vsed them: & the like. From this manner of expressing ones selfe, the invention of letters is thought to haue had its originall: the historie whereof, take brieflie, and word for word, out of *Tacitus. Primi per formas animalium Egypti, &c.* The *Egyptians* first of all expressed the conception of the minde, by the shapen of beasts: and the most ancient monuments of mans memorie, are seene graven in stones; and they say, that they are the first inventors of letters. Then the *Phenicians*, because they were strong at Sea, brought them into *Greece*; and so they had the glory of that, which they receiued from others. For there goeth a report, that *Cadmus* sailing thither in a *Phoenician* ship, was the inventor of the Art among the *Greeks*, when they were yet vnexpert and rude. Some report that *Cetrops* the *Athenian*, or *Livius* the *Theban*, and *Palamedes* the *Grecian*, did find out 16 Characters, at the time of the *Troian* warre; and that afterward *Simonides* added the rest. But in *Italy* the *Etrurians* learned them of *Demarus* the *Corinthian*; and the *Aborigines*, of *Evander* the *Arcadian*. So far *Tacitus*. That the *Phenicians* were the first inventors of letters, I dare not affirme; and as backward am I to referre the glory hereof to the *Egyptians*; for certainly the *Iewes* were herein skilled before either. yet that the *Phenicians* were herein Schoolemasters to the *Greekes*, I thinke I may with safety maintaine, hauing *Lucan* in consent with *Tacitus*.

*Phoenices primi (fama si creditur) anſi
Maſuram rudibus vocem ſignare figuris.*

Phenicians first (if fame may credit haue)

Dar d.

Dar'd in rude Characters our words engrave,
 Of this mind also is *Isidore of Seville* in the first booke of *Origina-
 tions*, & that for that cause the Fronts of Bookes, & the Titles
 of Chapters, were written in red letters, as it is by some still in
 vse. *Hinc est quod & Phœnice colore librorū capita describuntur,
 quia ab ipsis litera initium habere. cap. 3.* As for these lesse vul-
 gar Letters, which the *Latines* call *Ciphera*, & whereof every
 exercised statesman hath peculiar to himselfe; they were first
 invented by *Julius Caesar*, when hee first began to thinke of the
Roman Monarchie; and were by him in his letters to his more
 private & tryed friends, vsed; that if by misfortune they should
 be intercepted, the Contents of them should not be vnderstood;
ὁπὺς ἀγνοῦσι τοῖς πολλοῖς ἢ τὸ γεραιότερον, ἢ οὐκ ἔστιν ἡ ἀλήθεια, ὡς οὐκ ἔστιν ἡ ἀλήθεια, ὡς οὐκ ἔστιν ἡ ἀλήθεια
esset. *Augustus* one of the greatest politicke of the World,
 had another kinde of obscure writing; for in his letters of more
 secrecie and importance, he alwayes vsed *τὸ συνταγματῆς αἰσθητικόν*, to
 put the letter immediatly following in the order of the Alpha-
 bet, for that which in ordinarie writing hee should haue vsed.
 As for *Brachygraphie*, or the Art of writing by short Chara-
 cters, so vsfull for the taking of a speech or sermon as it is spo-
 ken; I finde in *Dion*, that *Macenas* that great favourite of
Augustus Caesar, and faviourer of Learning, did first invent
 them, *ad celeritatem scribendi*, for the speedier dispatch of
 writing; *ὡς οὐκ ἔστιν ἡ ἀλήθεια, ὡς οὐκ ἔστιν ἡ ἀλήθεια, ὡς οὐκ ἔστιν ἡ ἀλήθεια*, (they are the very words
 of my Author) *ὡς οὐκ ἔστιν ἡ ἀλήθεια, ὡς οὐκ ἔστιν ἡ ἀλήθεια, ὡς οὐκ ἔστιν ἡ ἀλήθεια*. *Isidore* in the second Chap-
 ter of his booke aboue mentioned, ascribeth it to *Aquila* the
Libertus or freed-man of this *Macenas*: and to *Tertius Per-
 sannius*, and *Philargius*, who added to this Invention. Yet
 had all they their chiefe light in it from *Tullius Tiro* a freed
 man of *Cicero's*, who had vndertaken and compassed it in the
prepositions, but no further. At the last it was perfected by *Se-
 neca*, who brought this Art into order and methode: the
 whole volume of his contractions consisting of 5000 words.
*Deinde Seneca contracto omnium, digesto, & aucto numero, opus
 effecit in quing. millia.* But I now make haste to take a survey of
 the cities.

Pomponius Mela saith, that there were in this Countrey, the

number of 1000 Cities; and *Herodotus* affirmeth, that there were 1020: Which lesser reckoning cannot now be verified. The chiefe of the present are 1 *Alexandria*, built by *Alexander* the great, now called *Scanderia*, a Towne of great Merchandize; and which in the *Nicene* Councell, was ordained to bee one of the foure *Parriarchall* Cities: the other three being *Antioch*, *Rome*, and *Constantinople*. The inhabitants of this town, as they abounded in all wealth and pleasure, so in all licentiousnes of life and speech; not sparing their Governour, nor the *Romane* Emperours, Lords Paramount of their Countrey. *Caracalla*, sonne to *Severus*, even when hee came to honour their Citie with his presence, scaped not scot-free. But hee of a hasty nature, and impatient of all personall & verball abuse; calling an assembly of all the youths of the City, as if out of them he would choose some to attend on his person, suddenly commanded his souldiers to put them all to the sword. The slaughter was so great, and the waters of *Nilus* so discoloured with bloud, that now the river might not improperly be called the *Red Sea*. In this Towne, Anno 180, *Gautemus* read Divinity and Philosophy; from whom it is thought, that the orders of instituting Vniuersities, first began in Christendome. 2 *Pelusium*; now called *Damiata*, besieged often by Christian Armies. The most famous of these sieges, was that of *Iohn di Brenne*, the titular King of *Hierusalem*, and the confederate Princes of *Europe*, Anno 1220. This siege continued 18 moneths, during which time, the plague, and want of sustenance so raged together, that the town was in a manner dispeopled. Of these extremities the besiegers knew nothing, till it fortun'd, that two ventrous souldiers admiring the silence and solitude of the people, in a bravado scaled the wals, but saw no man to make resistance. This being certified to the Capitaines, the next day the whole Armie entered the Towne, where they found in every house, and every corner of the streets, whole heaps of dead bodies: some slaine by famine, others by the pestilence: a lamentable and ruthfull spectacle. 3 *Bubastis*, where *Diana* was worshipped. 4 *Heliopolis* (now called *Betsamie*) whereof *Potipharah*, whose daughter *Asineta*, was by *Pharaoh* given in marriage to *Ioseph*, was Prince,

Prince. These foure citties are in the 30 of *Ezechiel*, called *No*, *Phisebeth*, *Shin*, and *Aven*. 5 *Siena*, now *Asua*. 6 *Thebes* built by the Tyrant *Busrus*, containing 17 miles in circuit, and opening 100 Gates. 7 *Nicopolis*, now *Munia*. 8 *Canopus*, where *Osius* had his chiefe Temple. 6 *Arsinoe*, or the citty of Crocodiles, to which beastes the cittizens attributed divine honour. It is now called *Sues*, and is a Haven Towne standing at the very North end of the *Red Sea*; in the time of the *Ptolomes*, a town of great commerce, now almost abandoned: yet is it still a station of some of the *Turkes* galleies, which being built at *Caire*, are taken againe in pieces, and brought hither on the backs of Camels. 10 *Niloscopium*, now called *Elinichius*. 11 *Matared*, or *Matarea*, where the ground is so fertile, that the people are faine to cover it with sand, to moderate the strength of it. 12 *Coptus*. 13 *Memphis*, nigh vnto which were the *Pyramides*. 14 *Rosetta*. 15 *Cairo*, built nigh to the place where *Memphis*, or *Babylon Egyptorum*, was situated, it is in compasse but 8 miles, within which space are 18000 streets, whereof every one hath 2 gates, which being locked, make every street an impregnable Castle: which *Solimus* the first found to be true, when he spent 3 dayes in passing through it with his victorious Army. This City is so populous, that it is reputed in good health, if there dye but 1000 in a day, or 300000 in the whole yeare: I meane, when the plague, which every seauenth yeare vseth to visit them, is rise amongst them. 16 *Gleba Rubra*, which was burned by *Phe-ro*, called also *Amenophis*, the fourth *Latthius*; on this occasion. This *Phero* being blinde, was told, that if hee washed his eyes with the vrine of a woman, which being a wife, had known but one man he should receiue his sight. After many vaine trialls, he found one woman whose vrine helped him; hee married: and causing all the others whom hee had tryed to bee gathered together in this Towne; hee fired the Towne, and all the women assembled in it.

Famous is this Countrey, 1 for that raine is seldome seene amongst them; whose absence is snpplied by *Nile*: and if a cloud happen to dissolue on them, it bringeth on their bodies innumerable sores, and diseases. 2¹ for the *Pyramides*, built nigh vnto

to *Memphis*, whereof two are most famous. The first & greatest was built by *Cheops*, who in this worke employed 100000 men, the space of 20 yeares. The charges of Carlike, Roots, and O-nions only, came to 1600 Talents of silver. The basis of this *Pyra-mis* contained in circuit 60 Acres of ground; and was in height 1000 foot, being made all of marble. Now when *Cheops* wanted mony, hee prostituted his daughter to all commers, by which dishonest meanes he finished his buildings: and she besides the mony due vnto her Sire (for I cannot call him father) desired for her selfe of every man that had the vse of her body, one stone: of whom she got so many, that with them she made the 2^d *Pyramis*, almost equall to the first, as *Herodotus* writeth.

It is supposed by many good Divines; and recorded by *Iosephus*, that the bricke which the children of *Israel* did burne, were partly employed about such *Paramides*. But now

Barbara Pyramidum sileat miracula Memphis.

Let barbarous *Memphis* cease to raise

Her wondrous *Pyramids* with such praise.

On the East side of *Egypt* is the *Red Sea*, so called of the colour of the sands: as also *Sinus Arabicus*. It is in length 1600 miles, It is famous for the miraculous passage of the *Israelites* through it, and the drowning of *Pharaoh* *Cenchres*, and his people: as also for that through it the spices of *India* & *Arabia* were brought to *Alexandria*, and thence by the *Venetians* dispersed through all *Europe*, *Africa*, and *Asia*. I suppose I shall not doe amisse to set downe historically out of *Galvano*, a relatiō of the beginning, cōtinuance, & period of the traffick through this Sea. *Ptol. Philadelphus*, 277 yeares before the incarnation, was the first that set a foot this navigatiō. *Cosir* (of old called *Myos-Hormos*) on the Sea side, was the ordinary Haven, out of which they hoisted saile for *India*; & into which they returned full fraught with their commodities. From hence they were by land conveighed to *Coptus*, and so downe the *Nile* to *Alexandria*: by which traffick, the Citie grew exceeding rich; in so much, that the custome-house there yielded *Ptol. Auletes*, 7 millions and a halfe of gold, yearly. The *Romans* being Lords of *Egypt*, enhanced the customes to double that summe. They sent into *India* every

yeare

yeare (as *Pliny* witnesseth) 120 ships, whose lading was worth 120000 Crownes: and there was made in returre of every Crowne, an hundred. When the *Vandals*, *Lombards*, *Goths*, and *Moores* had totne in picces the *Roman* Empire, all commerce betweene Nations began to cease: at last, perceiving the inconvenience, they began a new; conveighing the *Indian* commodities, partly by land; partly by water, vnto *Capha*, in *Taurica Cherfonesus*, belonging to the *Genoys*. Next *Trabezond* was made the Mart-Towne, then *Sarmachand* in *Zagetais*; where the *Indian*, *Turkish*, and *Persian* merchants, met to barter wares: the *Turkes* conveighing their marchandise to *Damascus*, *Barnis*, and *Aleppo*; from whence the *Venetians* transported it to *Venice*, making that the common *Emporium* of *Christendome*. Once againe, viz. Anno 1300, the *Soldans* of *Egypt* restored the passage by the *Red Sea*: which hauing continued more then 200 yeares, is now discontinued by the *Portugals*, *Spaniards*, *English*, & *Dutch*; which bring them to their severall homes by the back side of *Africke*; so that not only the traffick of *Alexandria* is almost decayed, & the riches of the *Venetians* much diminished; but the drugs and spices haue lost much of their vertue, as impaired by too much moisture.

This sea is also called *Mare Erythraum*, on whose banks dwelt that *Sibyll*, which is called *Erythraea*. These *Sibylla* seeme to haue taken denomination from *do Cēxai*, i. *Iouis consiliorum conscia*. They were in number ten, viz: 1 *Persica*, 2 *Lybica*, 3 *Delphica*, 4 *Cumæa*, 5 *Samia*, 6 *Hellepontica*, 7 *Tiburina*, 8 *Albunea*, 9 this *Erythraea*, & 10 *Cumana*; which last is affirmed to haue writen the 9 books of the *Sibylls*. They were all presented by an old woman to *Tarquinius Superbus*; but hee not willing to pay so great a summe of money as was demanded, denied them: wherevpon the old woman burnt three of them, requiring as much money for the other sixe, as for all: which being denied, shee also burned the other three, asking as much for the three remaining, as for the rest: which *Superbus*, amazed, gaue, and the old trot vanished. These bookes contained manifest prophecies of the kingdome of *Christ*, his name, his birth and death. They were burned by the Arch-traitour *Sisico*: So

that those prophetes which are now extant, are onely such as are extracted out of others writings; wherein mention of them was made, and in which they had beene quoted.

All along the shores of this Sea, as also in the most desert places of this country, are abundance of palmes; trees of verie strange properties. They grow in couples male and female, both thrust forth cods full of seed; but the female is only fruitfull; & that not, except growing by the male, and hauing his seeds mixed with hers. The pith of these trees, is an excellent sallad, better then an hartichoke, which in taste it much resembleth. Of the branches they make bedsteads, lattices, &c. Of the leaues, baskets, mats, fannies, &c. Of the outward husk of the Codde, cordage; of the inward, brushes. The fruite it beareth is like a fig: & finally it is said to yeeld whatsoeuer is necessarie to the life of man. It is the nature of this tree, though never so huge or pondrous a waight were put vpon it, never to yeeld to the burden, but still to resist the heauinesse thereof, and to indeavour to lift & raise it selfe the more vpward: for which cause it was giuen to Conquerours, in token of victorie, it being the embleme or hieroglyphicke of a souldiers life, & perseuerance. Hence figuratively, it is vsed, sometimes for precedencie. as *huic equidem consilio palmam do*, in *Terence*: sometime for the victorie it selfe: as *non auferent tamen hanc palmam*, in *Pliny*: and *plurimarum palmarum homo*, for a man that had wonne many prizes in the fenceschoole, in *Cicero pro Roscio*: but for the signe of victorie, more naturally, as in that of *Horace*.

---- *Palma, nobilis*

Terrarum dominos euehit ad deos

The palme the signe of victorie,

Doth equall men to God on high.

Sithence that *Cyrene*, and the Ile *Pharos*, are reckoned as parts of *Egypt*, we will describe them here, as members of the same body.

CYRENE hath on the East, *Egypt*: on the West, the kingdom of *Tunis*; on the North, the *Mediterranean*; and on the South, the hill *Atlas*. The most ancient name hath beene *Pentapolis*, from the five Cities, *Cyrene*, *Ptolomais*, *Arfinoe*, *Apollonia*.

pollonia, and *Berenice*. The soyle is barren both offruits, and waters, the people rude, and liuing by theft: yet hath it giuen ayre to the ingenious spirits, of *Aristippus* the Philosopher, *Callimachus* the Poet, *Eratosthenes* the Mathematician: and *Simon of Cyrene*, whom the *Jewes* compelled to carry our Saviours Crosse.

In the borders of this Country, towards *Barbary*, stood the famous altars, called *Ara Philenorum*; erected on this occasion. There had bene many jarres & discontents, betweene the Citizens of *Carthage* & *Cyrene*, for their bounds. At last it was agreed, that at a set time, two men should be sent out of each town toward the other: & where they met, there should be erected a boundary of their severall dominions. These *Phileni*, being appointed for *Carthage*, made such haste, that they got farre into the country of the *Cyrenenses*; before they were met. Whereupon the *Cyrenenses* being enraged, offered them a hard choice; either to die in the place, or to goe backe out of their Country. The yong men preferring the common good before their private safety; accepting the first, were murdered; and the *Carthaginians* in their honours, founded these altars.

In this Country stood the Oracle of *Iupiter Hammon*; whither when *Alexander* trauelled, hee saw for foure dayes space, neither Man, Beast, Bird, Tree, nor River: this Temple lying on the more Southerne part of the Countrey, which is sicke of the same disease with *Numidia* and *Lybia*. For this Countrey is all over covered with a light sand, which the windes remoue continually vp and downe, turning valleyes into hills, and hills into valleyes. *Cambyfes* that cruell and bloudy King, as irreverently esteeming the gods, as hee basely handled his subjects; sent his army hither to overthrow this Temple. But in the passage towards it, his whole forces were over-whelmed, & smothered with the sand: being to the number of 500000 fighting men.

The chief cities of *Cyrene* at this present, are *Cyrene* which of old had emulation with *Carthage*, for greatnes of the town, and extant of the territory. 2 *Fessan*. 3 *Barca*, the name-giuer to the whole Country: which is now called *Barca Marmorica*.

PHAROS is a little Iland over against *Alexandria*, in which for the commodity of Saylers, the King *Ptolomius Philadelphus* built a watch towre; which was accounted one of the 7 wonders of the world: the other 6 being 1 the *Pyramides*, 2 the *Mausoleum*, 3 the Temple of *Ephesus*, 4 the walls of *Babylon*, 5 The *Colossus* of *Rhodes*, and 6 the statue of *Iupiter Olympicus*. This watch towre, or *Pharus*, was of wonderfull height, ascended by degrees, and having many Lanternes at the toppe, wherein lights burned nightly, as a direction to such as sayled by Sea. The materials were white marble; the chiefe Architect, *Sostratus* of *Gnidus*; who ingraued on the worke this inscription: *Sostratus of Gnidus, the sonne of Dexiphanes, to the Gods protectors, for the safe guard of Saylers.* This inscription hee covered with plaister, and thereon ingraued the name and title of the King the Founder: that, that soone wasting and washed away, his owne which was written in marble, might be eternized to posterity. Nigh vnto this *Pharus*, *Cesar* pursuing *Pompey* into *Egypt*, and having discontented the king thereof, by demanding pay for his Souldiers: had his Navie, which here lay at anchor, assaulted by *Achilles*, one of young *Ptolomies* servants, *Cesar* himselfe being then in *Alexandria*. Hearing of the skirmish he hastened to the *Pharos*, meaning to succour his Navie in person: but the *Egyptians* making towards him on all sides, he was compelled to leape into the Sea, & swimme for his life. And though to avoid their Dirts, he sometimes ducked: yet held he stil his left hand about the water, and in it divers books, which he carried safe vnto his ships; and animating his men, got the victory. It is said that *Egypt* hath only two doores; the one by land, which is the strong Towne of *Pelusium*, or *Damiata*; the other by water, which is this *Pharus*: *Tota Egyptus maritimo accessu, Phara: pedestri vero, Pelusio, velut claustris munita existimatur*; saith *Oppian*.

Here also was the artificall Towre, built by *Ptolomie*, which being by reason of magicke enchantments impregnable, was by him laid leuell to the ground with a handfull of beanes: of which thus our *Spencer* discoursing of *K. Rience's* glasse.

Who wonders not that reades so wondrous worke,
But who doth wonder that hath read the Towre;

Wherem

Wherein the Egyptian Phao long did lurke

From all mens view that might her once discou're,

Yet she might all men view out of her bowre.

Great Ptolomie it for his Lemans sake

Builde all of glasse by Magicke power,

And also it impregnable did make:

But when his loue proued false, he with a Beane it brake.

Manethon in his history of *Egypt* maketh a Catalogue of 300 kings wanting eight, which raigned before *Amasis*, vnder 17 severall *Dynasties*, whose names it would be needlesse & tedious to recite: considering the fabulous reports, & vncertainties, which are related of them. *Osiris* only is worthy mention, in whose time it is thought *Abraham* went downe into *Egypt*. He, and his successours, were all called *Pharaohs*, whom we wil omit till we come to *Amasis*: who for his politick institutions, deserveth to stand in the forefront of the catalogue, as founder of this kingdom.

The Egyptian Pharaohs of the 18 *Dynastie*.

A.M.

2242 1 *Amasis* in whose dayes *Iacob* went into *Egypt*. 25

2267 2 *Cibron*, 13

2280 3 *Amenophis*, 21

2301 4 *Mephres*, 12

2313 5 *Mespharmutosis*, 26

2339 6 *Thuthemusis*, 9

2348 7 *Amenophis* II, who commanded the male children of *Israel* to be slaine, 31

2379 8 *Orus* A. 38

2419 9 *Azengeres*, 12

2429 10 *Acherus*, 9

2438 11 *Cenchres*, he was drowned in the red Sea, 16

2454 12 *Acheeres*, 8

2462 13 *Cherres*, 15

2477 14 *Danaus*, whose 50 daughters were married to the 50 sons of his brother *Egyptus*, & slew their husbands: for which fact *Egyptus* expelled *Danaus*, 5

2482 15 *Rameses* *Egyptus*, of whom the Countrey was called

Egypt:

Egypt: he ruled 68 yeares.

2550 16 *Menophis*, or *Miris*, 40

The 19 *Dynastie* of the *Latti*.

2590 17 *Zetus* 55

2645 18 *Ranses* 66

1711 19 *Sesoftris*: or *Vexoris* 40

2751 20 *Amenophis* III, 26

2777 21 *Thuoris* 7

Of these five *Latti*, two onely are of fame, viz: *Amenophis*, of whom we haue already related a pretty story: and *Vexores*, or *Sesoftris*, who being a Prince of great wealth and puissance, had brought into subjection all his neighbouring kings; whom hee compelled in turnes to draw his Chariot. It hapned that one of these vnfortunate Princes, cast his eye many times on the coach wheeles; and being by *Sesoftris* demaunded the cause of his so doing, he replied: that the falling of that spoke lowest, which but just before was in the height of the wheele; put him in minde of the instability of fortune. The king deeply waighing the parable, would never after be so drawne in his Chariot. He also was the first that encountred the *Scythians* in battle: for hauing already in conceit conquered them, he led his army against them. The *Scythians* much marvailed that a King of so great reuenues would wage warre against a Nation so poore: with whom the fight would be doubtfull, the victory vnprofitable; but to be vanquished, a perpetuall infamy & disgrace. For their parts they resolv'd to meet him; as an enemy, whose overthrow would enrich them. When the armies came to joyne, the *Egyptians* were discomfited, and pursued even to their own dores by the enemy. But the *Scythians* could not enter the countrey, because of the fens, with whose passages they were vnacquainted: and so they returned.

The 20 *Dynastie* of the Princes *Diapolitani*, ruled

Egypt 177 yeares, after which followed

the 21 *Dynastie* of these K.

A.M,

2961 22 *Smendes*, called in the Bible *Sesac*. 26

2087 23 *Pseusenses* 41.

3028 24 *Nepher Cherres*, 4

- 3032 25 *Amenophis IV.* 9. 3228 34 *Seibon*, 56
 3041 26 *Ossacorus*, 6 3278 35 *Psammiticus*, 54
 3047 27 *Spinaces*, 9 3333 36 *Neco*, who slew
 3056 28 *Perfusennes*, 4 *Iofas* at the battle
 3060 29 *Cheops*, 50 of *Megiddo*, 17
 3110 30 *Cephrenes*, 56 3349 37 *Psamnis*, 6
 3166 31 *Micerinus*, 6 3355 38 *Apries*, 35
 3172 32 *Afyis*, 6 3390 39 *Psamnites*. In
 3178 33 *Sabacus*, 50 the daies of this King, *Cami-*
byses the second *Persian* Monarch, subdued *Egypt*; & made it a
 member of his Empire: vnder which it continued subject till
 the dayes of *Darius Nothus*, the sixt *Persian* King: from whom
 the *Egyptians* revolted, and chose for their Ki-

- 3558 1 *Amerthems*. 3577 5 *Nectanebos*, 18
 3558 2 *Nepherites*, 6 3595 6 *Theo*, 2
 3564 3 *Achoris*, 12 3597 7 *Nectanebos*, II, In
 3576 4 *Psamuthes*, 1 the 18 year of the raigne of
 this King, *Egypt* was againe recovered by the valour of *Ochus*,
 the eight Emperour of *Persia*. And when *Alexander* had over-
 throwne *Darius*, he came, and without blowes wonne this fer-
 tile Kingdome: which yeelded him, during his life the yearly
 value of 6000 talents. After his death, this Kingdome fell to
 the share of *Ptolomus* the sonne of *Lagi*: from whom, all the
 subsequent Kings of *Egypt*, were called *Ptolomies*.

A.M. The *Ptolomean* Kings of *Egypt*:

- 3641 1 *Ptolomus Lagi*, called by *Daniel*, the King of the
 South, Chap. 11. 40
 3981 2 *Ptol. Philadelphus*, who filled the Library of *Alex-*
andria: with 700000 volumes: and caused the 72 *Inter-*
preters to translate the Bible, 36.
 3717 3 *Ptol. Evergetes*, 26
 3743 4 *Ptol. Philopater*, 17
 3700 5 *Ptol. Epiphanes*, 24
 3784 6 *Ptol. Philometor*, 35
 3829 7 *Ptol. Evergetes. II*, for his deformitie called *Phis-*
con, 29
 3848 8 *Ptol. Lathyrus*, 17

3865 9 *Ptol. Alexander. 10*3875 10 *Ptol. Lathurus, II. 8*3883 11 *Ptol. Anletes, 30*

3913 12 *Cleopatra*, a woman of most exquisite beautie: she killed her selfe that she might not be ledde in triumph through *Rome*. These *Ptolemean* Princes of *Egypt*, were for the most part in warres with the kings of *Syria*, in which they were by turnes victorious, and vanquished: neither Prince hauing cause to boast of his bargaine. After the death of *Cleopatra*, whose life and loue with *Marcus Antonius*, I will not now relate: this Countrey fell to the share of the *Roman* Emperours; and was by them highly prized, & warily looked into. The Governour hereof was but a Gentleman of *Rome*; no Senatour being permitted to come into it; being a maxime of state, not to suffer men of great houses to come into that country, whose revolt may endanger the whole Empire. Of this nature was *Egypt*. For besides the naturall situatiō of the place, very defensible; & besides the abundance of money, with which it was stored: this country alone furnished the city of *Rome*, with corne, for foure months yearly. Whence *Vespasian* being chosen Emperour by the *Syrian* legions, and hearing of the defeat of his concurrent *Vitellius*; halted hither: to this end onely, that detaining the ordinary provision of victualls, hee might by famine compell the city of *Rome* to stand at his devotion: *Vt urbem quoq; externa opis indigam fame urgeret*. But when the *Roman* Empire was divided, the *Egyptians* were vnder the Emperour of *Constantinople*; whose burden being vsupportable, they implored the aide of the *Saracens*: who driving thence the *Greekish* garriisons, made them tributary to *Haumer*, the third *Caliph* of *Bagdet*. Afterward they chose a *Caliph* of their owne Nation, and revolted quite from the obedience of the old ranke of *Caliphs*. So that henceforth ye haue two *Caliphs*, or *Saracenicall* Popes: the one resident at *Caire*, to whom the *Moores* or *Saracens* of *Africke*, and *Europe*, submitted themselues; the other at *Bagdet*, or *Babylon*, who Lorded it over all the rest.

A.C. A.H

The Egyptian Caliphs.

870	247	1	<i>Achmades</i>	10
880	257	2	<i>Tolon</i>	3
883	260	3	<i>Hamaria</i>	23
903	280	4	<i>Abarun</i>	37
940	317	5	<i>Achid</i>	3
943	320	6	<i>Abigud</i>	27
970	347	7	<i>Meaz</i>	5
975	352	8	<i>Azar</i>	21
996	373	9	<i>Elhacom</i>	23
1019	396	10	<i>Etaber</i>	16
1035	412	11	<i>Mustenazer</i>	60
1096	472	12	<i>Mustale</i>	5
1100	477	13	<i>Elamir</i>	35
1135	512	14	<i>Elbaphir</i>	

15 *Elphair*, the last *Egyptian Caliph*. Yet I am not ignorant that *Helvicus* addeth seauen others, namely 1 *Assuredin*. 2 *Zelibeddin*. 3 *Selabeddin*. 4 *Eladel*. 5 *Elchanel*. 6 *Essalach*. and 7 *Elmuram*: after whose death, slaine, as hee saith, by *Azeddin Ibik*; the *Mamaluks*, made themselves Masters of *Egypt*. But by the leaue of so worthy a man, this cannot hold good. For the *Mamaluks*, as wee shall anon see, succeeded not the *Caliphs* in the government of *Egypt*; but the *Turkish* kings. As for the names recited, I suppose them only to bee the names of the *Turkish* kings, corrupted or altered, according to the diversity of languages. For who seeth not *Sarracon* to bee meant by *Assaredin*, *Saladine*; by *Zelibedden*, and *Selabeddin*; *Meledine*, in *Eladel*; and *Melechfala*, in *Essalach*. But I see onely with mine owne eye, perhaps another will not so discernethem.

Elphair the last *Caliph*, being over-charged with the forces of *Almericus* King of *Hiernsalem*, sent for succour to *Noradine*, a *Turkish* King of *Damasco*: who sent vnto his aide *Sarracon*, a valiant and circumspect warriour. He not only cleared the coast of *Almericus* forces, but made himselfe the absolute king of the whole country: and the better to secure his estate, he dashed out the braines of the *Caliph* with his horse-mans mace, and then rooted out all his kindred and issue.

Thes

The *Turkish* Kings of *Egypt*.

A.C.

1153 1 *Sarracon*, the first *Turkish* King of *Egypt*.1156 2 *Saladine*, that glorious Conquerour of the East; who wanted no vertue to eternize him in succeeding ages; nor no guilt to glorifie him in the kingdome of Heaven, but the saving knowledge of *Christ*. 161172 3 *Saphradine*, the only sonne of nine, which escaped the fury of his most execrable Vnkle *Meledine*.4 *Meledine*, who overcame the *Christians*, without the losse of a man, at the siege of *Caire*; by letting loose the sluces of *Nilus*: which drowned their Army, and enforced them to covenant at his pleasure.11249 5 *Melechsela* a worthy Prince, who overcame *S. Lewis* the ninth, King of *France*: and going with him towards *Damiata*, was villainously slaine by his Souldiers, called *Mamaluckes*.

These *Mamaluckes* were the off-spring of *Georgia*, and *Colchis*, vulgarly called the *Circussi*: whom this *Melechsela* bought either of their parents, or of the *Tartars*, then newly possessed of these countries, to supply the defect of the effeminate *Egyptians*. These slaues now knowing their own abilities, slew their Lord and Master *Melechsela*; and appointed one *Torquamenesis*, a man of great spirit and valour, for their king: and loath to re-giue the supream authority into the hands of the *Egyptians*, nor permitting their sonnes the name and prerogative of *Mamaluckes*; they yeare by yeare chose some of their owne Country, whom they gaue to diuers of the *Egyptians* to learne the language and religion of *Mahomet*. This being effected, they allotted them to higher preferment, vsing such discipline with them, as the *Turkes* doe now with their *Ianizaries*: who perchance may make as great a mutation in the *Turkish* Empire, as the *Mamaluckes* did in the *Egyptians*. So vn safe it is for a Prince to commit the tuition of his person, or the defence of the Realm to such: whom hope of profit, and not naturall alleagiance, maketh serviceable. Our *Constance* was murdered by his guard of *Pists*. Most of the *Roman* Emperours by such Souldiers, whom

hope

hope of prey, not free service to the Prince; drew into the field, And I thinke no man is ignorant how often principalities, especially those of *Italy*, haue beene endangered by mercenary Martialisits. *Francisco Sforza* fought vnder the banners of the *Millanoy*; and on hope of more allowance, revolted to the *Florentines*; the enemies of that Dutchie. *Guicopa Picinino* with his dependants, followed the ensignes of *Ferdinand* of *Naples*; left him to fight for his vowed enemy, *Iohn* of *Aniow*: whom also he forsooke in his greatest need. I will not specifie, yet I will not exempt the *Switzers*, and their dealing in this kind towards the *French*: so that I may apply that which the Gospell speakes of the hireling Ministers, to the hireling Souldiers; *They will flie when the enimie commeth, and not lay downe their life for their flocke.* Now as it is vn safe for a Prince to commit the guard of his person to the faith of forrainers: as also it is dangerous for him, in the defence of his realme or State, to rely on their fidelity. A moderate supply of men, mony, or munition, from a confederate King; is, I confesse, in most cases convenient, in some necessary: as well to saue the natiues from the sword; as to trie a friend, and interest an allie in the same cause. But to invite so great a number of succours, as from helpers may become Masters, and oppresse the people whom they came to defend: is that rocke, on which many Realmes haue suffred shipwracke; and which a good Pilot of the State, should with all care avoid. For as in the sickness of the body naturall, it is hurtfull to a mans health and life, to take more physicke; then it may (after the effect thereof bee wrought) either digest, or put out againe: so in the body politicke, it is a perilous matter to receiue more succours, then what (after they haue done the deede they were sent for) we may either with conueniencie reward & settle with vs, or at liberty expell. Of all surfets, this of forraine supplies is most vncurable: and *Ne quid nimis*, if in nothing else true; is in this case, oracle. There is no kingdome (I am verily perswaded) vnder the Sun, which hath not beene by this meanes conquered: no Common-wealth, which hath not beene by this meanes ruined. To relate all examples, were infinite and tedious: to inferre some, pleasing to the Reader, and to illustrate the

point, not vnneccessary. To beginne with former times, *Philip of Macedon*, called into *Greece*; to assist the *Thebans*, against the *Phocians*: brought all that Country, vnder his command. The *Romans*, by aiding the *Sicilians*, against the *Carthaginians*; possessed themselues of that flourishing Iland: by assisting the *Hedui*, against the *Sequani*; mastered *France*: by succouring *Androgeus* against *Cassibelan*; seized on *Brittaine*: by siding with the *Etolian*, against *Persens*; vnited to their Empire, all the Empire of *Macedon*: and by the same course, what not? In after ages, the *Brittaines* called in the *Saxons*; and were by them, thrust out of all: the *Irish* called in the *English*; by whom they were in proceesse of time totally subdued: and the *Indians* called in the *Mogull Tartars*; who now Lord it over them. These forraine supplies are invited or let into a Countrey, commonly in three cases. First, when some one man vpon discontent, or desire of revenge; openeth a way for them: and so Count *Julian* let the *Saracens* into *Spaine*, to revenge himselfe on *Don Rodrigo*, who had ravished his daughter. 2^{ly}, When a weaker faction maketh way for them, to over-throw or counterpoise the stronger: so the *Burgundians* oppressed by the faction of *Orleans*, made way for *Henry* the fifth to passe into *France*: and so the *English* Barons likelie to bee vanquished by King *John*, sent for Prince *Lewis* into *France*. And 3^{ly} when a king overburdened by a forraine foe, whom he is neither able to repell or resist; maketh vse of a forraine friend: which may chance to proue a Physicke worse then the sicknesse, and in which cases, *Plus à medico est, quam à morbo mali*: so the *Neapolitans* being overlaid by the *French*, implored the ayde of the *Spaniards*; & so the last *Caliph* of this *Egypt*, where we now are, being overcharged by *Almericus* King of *Hierusalem*, received succour from the *Turkes*: by which meanes both these kingdomes became a prey to their friends; and avoyding *Scylla*, fell into *Charibdis*. Nay sometimes it so hapneth, that these forraine succours joyne with those whom they came to expell; and having vanquished the natives, divide the Country betweene them: and so wee find the *Burgundians*, being by *Silico* called into *Gallia*, to expell the *Frankes* then newly entred; to haue joyned forces with these

Frankes,

Franks, and never to have parted, till they had in a manner cast the deceived *Romans* quite out of *Gaule*. Onely among so many Histories, we find the *Low countrymen* to have thrived by these courses; who by the assistance of forraine friends, have cleared themselves from the fangs of *Spaine*: which objection I confesse to be true, and for the honour and integrity of the *English* Nation, am above measure glad of it; who saw no farther then the defence of their neighbours, and aimed at no other end then the vertue it selfe. But giue me the like instance, and I will quit my cause. For the same *Low-countrymen*, found the *French* and *German* Souldiers, vnder the Prince of *Orenge*; to be but turnetailes: & as for *Francis* Duke of *Alanson*, whom they had made Duke of *Brabant*, and their Governour Generall; his chiefe plot was to make himselfe an absolute tyrant over them. So that I thinke I may safely conclude, that forraine succours are of all remedies, the least to be trusted, and the last to be tried: but it is now more then time, that I returned to the *Mamalucks*.

The *Mamalucke* Sultans of *Egypt*.

A. C.

1250 1 *Turquimeneius*, being promoted to this kingdome, released King *Lewis*, taken prisoner (as is above said) by his predecessour *Melechsela*: but performed not halfe the conditions of the peace.

2 *Clothes*, or as others call him, *Melech*, taking advantage of the miseries of the *Turkes*, in his time shrewdly shaken by the *Tartars*; seized on the greater part of *Syria*, and *Palestine*.

1260 3 *Bandocader*, perfected the begunne conquests of *Melech*. He tooke the strong City of *Antioch*, and the Country about it from the Christians: & entering *Armenia*, did there great harme also.

4 *Melechsais*, or *Melechsares*, in part repaired the *Mamalucke* kingdome in *Syria*, and *Palestine*: which had beene shrewdly shaken by *Edw.* the first, then Prince of *England*; and Duke of *Mecklebourge*.

1289 5 *Elpis*, or *Alphis*, established the conquests of his predecessour. Hee tooke the Citties of *Tripolis*, *Beirut*, *Sidon*,

don, and Tyre: all which he raized, that they might not bee serviceable to the affaires of the Christians:

- 1291 6 *Araphus*, or *Eustrephus*, by birth a German, released *Henry Duke of Mecklebourge*, after hee had beene prisoner 26 yeares. He rooted the Christians out of *Syria*, tooke *Ptolomais* the last Towne they there held; and so razed it, that he made it fit to be ploughed.

7 *Melechnesar*, when he was Lieftenant to *Araphus*, was discomfited by *Cassanes*, a great Prince of the *Tartars*, with the losse of 40000 *Egyptians*: but *Cassanes* being departed, he recovered againe all *Syria*, and destroyed *Hierusalem*; for which service hee was afterward made Sultan of *Egypt*.

8 *Melichadel*, whom I suppose to be that Sultan that governed *Egypt*, when *Tamerlane* with vnresistable violence conquered it: but of this I am not certaine. Neither can I meeete with so much as the names of any of his successors, till *Caithbeius*: only that we read of one *Melechella*, or *Melechnaset*, who in the yeare 1423, made *Cyprus* tributary.

- 1465 9 *Caithbeius* much reformed the state of *Egypt*; and was a stout enemy of the *Turkish* Sultan, *Baiazet* the second.

- 1498 10 *Mahomet*, son to *Caithbeius*, was by the *Mamalucks* deposed: it being contrary to their custome, that the son, should in the kingdome, or name of *Mamalucke*, succeed the father. He being deposed, there arose divers factions in the Court, insomuch that in three yeares, here were five Sultans, viz: this *Mahomet*, 2 *Campsons Chiarcesius* 3 *Zanballat*, 4 *Tonombeius*, and 5 *Campson Gaurus*.

- 1501 11 *Campson Gaurus*, reformed the distracted and factious state of this Countrie, and for 16 yeares governed very prosperously: but siding at last with *Hismael* the *Persian*. *Sophie*, against *Selimus* the first Emperour of the *Turkes*; he drew his kingdome into a warre, in which his Armies were overthrowne, and himselfe slaine in the battaile. 16.

- 1517 12 *Tonombeius*, succeeded *Campson*, as in his Empire, so in his misfortune: for hee was overcome by *Selimus* the

the first, 1517; and *Egypt* was made a Province of the *Turkish* Empire, and so continueth.

The revenewes of this kingdome, were in the time of the *Ptolomies*, no lesse then 12000 Talents. Nor were they much lesse, if ought at all, when the *Mamelukes* ruled in this Country. For *Campson Gaurus* at his Coronation, gaue no lesse then ten millions of Duckats, at one clap, amongst his Souldiers. But the *Turkes* at this day, partly through their tyrannicall government, and partly through the discontinuance of the vsuall traficke through the *Red Sea*; receiue no more, then three millions: one of which, is hoorded in his owne Coffers; the second, is appropriated vnto his Vicegerent *Bashaw*, for support for his charge; the third is distributed among his Presidiarie Souldiers, and such of them, as by land, guard his owne million to *Constantinople*; for by Sea hee dareth not venture it, for feare of the *Florentines*.

Thus much of *Egypt*.

THE AFRICAN ILES.

The AFRICAN Ilands are either	{	in the <i>Ethiopicke</i> sea, as	{	<i>Madagascar.</i>
			{	<i>Zocotara.</i>
	{	in the <i>Atlanticke</i> sea, as		<i>S^t Thomas.</i>
			<i>The Princes Iland.</i>	
			<i>The Gorgades.</i>	
			<i>The Canaries.</i>	
			<i>The Azores.</i>	
				<i>The Hesperides.</i>

I MADAGASCAR.

MADAGASCAR, called also the Iland of *S. Laurence*, aboundeth with all manner of fruites, as also beastes wild and tame. The inhabitants are of a duskie colour, curled haire, and Idolaters. Their chiefe Towne is *Madagascar*. This Iland is in length 1200, in compasse 4000 miles, and situate vnder the Southerne Tropicke. It was discovered by the *Portugali*, Ann. 1506. The people are treacherous and vnospitable; they yfed not to trade with others, neither suffered they others to trade with them: and

though the *Portugals* haue obtained a little trafficke with them, yet are they not permitted to come on land. The soyle yeeldeth Cloues, Ginger and Silver. It is enriched with safe harbors, faire rivers, and plenty offruit, and cattle: a Country too good for so base a people. For besides their two good qualities aboue mentioned, they are ignorant of prayer, and festivals: they haue no distinction of months or yeares, neither haue they any proper names for the dayes of the weeke. The onely thing laudable in them, is the restraining themselves to one wife.

2 ZOCOTARA.

ZOCOTARA, lieth just at the mouth of the *Red Sea*; and is some 10 degrees North from the *Aequator*: being in length, 60; in bredth, 24 miles. This Island is much troubled with windes, molested with drinesse, and wanteth most things convenient for vitall sustenance. The chiefe Cittie is *Zocotara*, the place of the kings residence: whose subjects are of tall stature, ashie colour, and before the arrivall of the *Portugals*, a kinde of *Christians*; in sect, *Iacobites*. The *Portugals* haue here taken and fortified two townes, viz. *Coro*, and *Benin*. The Island, though deficient in necessities to life, is yet well replenished with Apothecaries drugs, and in especiall it yeeldeth the *Aloe Zacarri-na*. Nigh herevnto are two Islands, the one inhabited by men cuely; the other, only by women; who at certaine times do meet, but stay not long together: the aire of the one, as it is reported, not being healthy to the others inhabitants.

3 S^T THOMAS.

S^T THOMAS is in compasse 180 miles. It is of a round figure, and lieth directly vnder the *Aequinoctiall line*. It is so fruitfull of sugar, that 40 shippes are laden with it every yeare. The prime Cittie is *Pauoasan*. When it was first discovered, it was nothing but a wood; but is now inhabited by *Portugals* & *Negroes*: the *Negroes* attaining diuerse times to 100 yeares of age; the *Portugals* never exceeding 50. Wheat here sowne never commeth to any good; neither will it beare any fruit that hath a stone in it.

4 THE PRINCES ISLAND.

The Ile *Del Principe*, or the PRINCES ISLAND, is situate betweene

tweene the *Aequator*, and the *Tropique of Capricorne*; nigh vnto it is the Ile of *S^t Helen*: they are both vnder the command of the *Spaniard*. The last tooke name from the Saints day whereon it was discovered: & the first, because when the *Portingals* had conquered it, the revenues hereof were allotted to the *Portugal* Prince.

5 The GORGADES.

The *GORGADES*, anciently called the *Gorgous*, are the place where *Medusa*, and her two sisters dwelt. This *Medusa*, is said by the Poets to haue beene a woman of great beauty; who either for suffering her body to bee abused by *Nepenne*, in one of the Temples of *Pallas*: or for preferring her selfe before *Pallas*; had by the same Goddesse, her haire turned into snakes, and this property annexed vnto them, that whosoever looked on her, should bee turned into stones: which qualitie it retained after she was slain, & beheaded by *Perseus*. Thus and farre more fabuloullie the Poets. The Historians (for as some thinke, *omnis fabula fundatur in historia*) relate, how this *Medusa* was indeed a Lady of such exceeding beautie, that all men that saw her, were amazed; and of such a wise & subtile braine, that for that cause only men attributed vnto her a Serpents head. She abounding in wealth, & by piracie molesting the Seas of *Europe*, was invaded by an Armie of *Grecians*, vnder the leading of *Perseus*: who in a single combat slew her. *Perseus* when he plucked off her helmet, admiring that beautie which he had destroyed, cut off her head, and carried it into *Greece*: where the people beyond measure wondred at the rare compositure of her face, and the exceeding beauty of her haire, & are therefore said to haue by her head bin metamorphosed into stones. So *Pausanias* in his *Corinthiaks*. These Ilands are in number nine: & because they are situate nigh to *Cape Viride* in the land of *Negroes*, are now called *Insula Capitis Viridis*. They all doe abound with Goats. The chiefe is *S. James*, whose prime towne is *Ribiera*, at this time fortified by the *Spaniards*.

6 The CANARIES.

The *CANARIES* are in number seaven. From these Ilands come our *Canarie* wines, which fume into the head lesse, please the

the pallate more, and better helpe the naturall weaknesse of a cold stomach, then any other wines whatsoever. The Ilands abound in *Canarie* birds, and sugar Canes, of which our best Marmolets are made. The Ilands were anciently for their fertility and rare immunities, called the *Fortunate Ilands*: but now *Canaries* either from the abundance of Dogges, which the *Spaniards* found heare; or from the Ile *Canarie*, which was then the chiefe. The second of much note is *Palma*, where ships vse to touch going towards *America*. The third is *Tenariffe*, 90 miles round; the inhabitants of which never heard of a shewre or river: but receiue all their fresh waters from a most high mountaine, wherein there is a tree covered continually with a moist cloud, which every noone dissolveth into water, and is by cisterns coveighed into divers places of the Iland. The other foure are *Gomera*, 2 *Hierro*, 3 *Lansarote*, and 4 *Fuerte Ventura*; in all which it was accounted the basest office in the world to slay a beast, and therefore that charge belonged vnto their prisoners. Their flesh they did eate raw, for want of fire; and tilled, (or rather turned vp) the ground with oxe hornes. Wiues they had many, with whom they vsed for hospitalities sake, to lodge their friends; & in like curtesie to accompany theirs: this being as familiar & ordinary a cōplement in some places, as kissing is with vs.

7 The AZORES.

The AZORES are in number 9, viz: 1 *S. Marie*, 2 *S. Michael*, 3 *Gratiosa*, 4 *S. George*, 5 *Pico*, 6 *Faiall*, 7 *Flores*, 8 *Corvo*, 9 *Tercera*: which being the principall, giveth now name to all the rest; being called at this day the *Tercera's*. They were first discovered by the *Flemings*, and called the *Flemish* Ilands. *Tercera*, it selfe aboundeth in Oade, called by vs Iland Oade. It is in compasse 18 miles, and was the last place that held out for *Don Antonio* against the *Castilians*. The Second Iland of note is *S. Michael*, famous in that our moderne Geographers, haue from the *Canaries*, or *Fortunate Ilands* (where the ancient Geographers placed it) remooved here vnto the first *Meridian*; whose office is to divide the East part of the World, from the West: and secondly, because the compasse when it commeth vnder the *Meridian* line, drawne through this Ile, hath not (as the

the Marriners obserue) any variation at all, but pointeth directly to the North: whereas in other parts, or lesser *Meridians* East and West, it pointeth not directly North, but more or lesse to the North-east, or to the North-west: and this is called the variation, or the North-westing, and the North-easting of the compasse. The third Iland of note is *Faiall*, taken by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, Anno 1597, maugre all opposition of the *Spaniards*. This Action was called *the Iland voyage*, and was vnder-taken aswell to diuert the warre, which the *Spaniards* threatned to bring to our owne home; as by seasing on some of these Ilands, to interrupt the *Spanish* fleet in there returne, to hinder them in their setting out: by which meanes the *Spaniards* wanting their *Indian* Gold might bee brought to more conformity. And though the *English* kept not their winnings, yet so rich was the booty purchased in this expedition, that it amounted to 400000 Crownes. All these Ilands were subdued by the *Portugalls*, vnder the conduct of Prince *Henry* (sonne to *Alphonso* the fifth, and father to *Iohn* the second) who first made the *Portugalls* in loue with the seas, Anno 1444.

8 HESPERIDES.

The *HESPERIDES*, situate not farre from the *Gorgades*, are often memorized by the Poets. For here dwelt the daughters of *Atlas*; here grew the goldenapples kept by a dragon, and taken hence by *Hercules*; and here was the abode of blessed creatures, said to be called the *Elysian* fields. Of any Writer in my conceit *Plutarch* best describeth them, and out of him I afford it vnto you; *Αἱ δὲ δύο νῆσοι αὗται, καὶ τὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ πρώτου διαφύονται, &c.* These two Ilands are parted by a little steight of the sea, & are distant from the continent of *Africke* 10000 furlongs. They haue raine there very seldome, but a fine sweet dew, which maketh the earth very fertile, with little or no paines to the husbandman. The weather is continually faire, the seasons all temperate, and the Aire never extreame. A blessed country, wherein *Sertorius* desirous now to liue quietly, hearing report of it, had an earnest desire to passe away the remnant of his dayes. So farre and to this purpose *Plutarch*.

Thus much of the *African* Iles.

THE

THE LONGITVDE AND LATITVDE.
of the chiefe *African* Citties.

A	Lo.	La.		Lo.	La.
<i>Alexandria</i>	66	33 30		<i>Gnangala</i>	37 30 25 50
<i>Agadez</i>	38	20 23 30		<i>Goaga</i>	55 23
<i>Agisimba</i>	24	7		M	
<i>Algeirs</i>	30	25 20		<i>Madagascar</i>	77 19 A
<i>Amara</i>	63	30 30 A		<i>Madera</i>	8 10 31 30
<i>Angola</i>	45	10 7 A		<i>Manicongo</i>	47 10 7 A
<i>Asna</i>	66	30 25		<i>Marocco</i>	30 30 30
B				<i>Molinda</i>	71 20 3 20 A
<i>Bangamedrum</i>	62	36 6		<i>Meroe</i>	68 20 16 10
<i>Bernagassum</i>	70	13		<i>Membrusa</i>	72 4 50 A
<i>Benomotapa</i>	55	26		P	
<i>Bona</i>	37	10 35 40		<i>Palma</i>	6 20 28
<i>Brava</i>	74	30 30		S	
<i>Bugia</i>	34	30 35 10		<i>Saba</i>	68 20 8 40
C				<i>Sepra</i>	22 35 40
<i>Caput bone spei</i>	50	30 35 A		T	
<i>Caput Viride</i>	9	50 40 10		<i>Tanger</i>	30 50 35 20
<i>Cairo</i>	67	30 30		<i>Tombutum</i>	30 50 15
<i>Cyrene</i>	53	30 32		<i>Telefine</i>	29 34
D				<i>Tunis</i>	30 36
<i>Damiata</i>	69	32 40		Z	
<i>Dancali</i>	66	50 17 10		<i>Zama</i>	74 40 11 40 A
<i>Dara</i>	66	50 12		<i>Zocotara</i>	88 12 50
F				<i>Zanzibar</i>	73 5 6 30 A
<i>Fatigar</i>	74	2 40 A		<i>Zeila</i>	80 11 12
<i>Fesse</i>	21	50 32 50		<i>Zimbaoz</i>	9 25 20 A
G					
<i>Gumma</i>	18	9 10 A			

A is a note of a Sou-
therne Latitude.

THE END OF AFRICA.



OF AMERICA.

THIS great tract of Land, ought, and that most aptly, to bee called the NEW WORLD: *New*, for the late discovery; & *World*, for the vast spacioufnes of it. The most vsuall; & yet somewhat improper name, is *AMERICA* because *Americus Vesputius* discovered it: but sithence *Columbus* gaue vs the first light to discern these countries, both by example and directions; & *Sebastianus Cabot* touched at many parts of the Continent, which *Americus* never saw; why is it not as well called *Columbana*, *Sebastiana*, or *Cabotia*? The most improper name of all, yet most vsuall among Marriners, is the WESTERNE INDIES: *Westerne*, because of the West situation; & *India*, because by that one name they expresse all wealthy (if remote) Countries.

Many are of an opinion, and that rather grounded on conjecturall probabilities, then demonstratiue argument; that this *America* was knowne long before our late discoveries. Their first reason, is drawn from the doctrine of the *Antipodes*; which being among the ancient Philosophers, cannot but inferre a knowledge of these parts: to which we answer, that there was indeed a knowledge of the *Antipodes* by demonstration onely; but not in fact: or if you will; wee will say that it was knowne there were *Antipodes*; but the *Antipodes* were not knowne. Secondly, they say, that *Hanno* a *Carthaginian* Captaine, discovered a great Iland: but he (saith *Mela*) sayled not Westward, but Southward, and lighted on a great Iland; which whatsoever it was (perhaps *Madagascar*) sure I am it was not *America*; and returned home wanting not (as he told the Senate) Sea-roome, but

but victuals. Thirdly they produce these verses of *Seneca*, to inferre a knowledge of this great Country.

----*Venient annis*

*Secula seris, quibus Oceanus
Vincula rerum laxet, & ingens
Pateat tellus, nec sis terris
Ultima Thule----*

In after-age the time shall come,
In which the all-devouring foame
Shall loofe its proper bounds and shew
Another continent to view:
Nor frozen Thule shall we see
The vtmost parts of th' Earth to be.

This argument (I hope) can bring no necessary or probable illation to apprehensue eares: for the Poet in this *Chorus*, sheweth aswell the continuall dangers, as possible effects of navigation; that there might be, not that there were more nations discovered, then were then knowne. 4th some affirme these *Indies* to bee the land of *Ophir*, to which *Solomon* sent his Navie for Gold. But *Ezions Geber*, where this Navie lay at anker, till victuals and necessary tacklings were provided; was situate in the very mouuh of the Red sea: whereas if he had sent this way, his course had beene by the *Mediterranean Seas*, through the streight of *Gibraltar*, and so westward through the vast Ocean. 5th the history of *Wales*, written by *David Powell*, observeth the *Brittish* language to be here spoken in former times; and to haue left some smatterings of it till this day, namely that a bird with a white head is called *Penguin*; and the like: And therefore some went about to intitle *Q. Elizabeth*, to the soveraignty of these countries. But she wisely did reject these counsels, and not loving to put her sicke into another mans harvest, knew that aswell *Welshmen*, as others, might by force of tempest be driven into these parts: and having no possibility of returne, might easily implant some of their language, in the memory of the people. So that wee may yet conclude, that this country was unknowne to former ages.

Now as *Mela* the Geographer sayth of *Brittaine*, then newly

newly conquered by the *Romans*: *Britannia qualis sit, qualesq; progenerat; mox certiora, & magis explorata dicentur: quippe tam diu clausam aperit ecce principum maximus* (hee meaneth *Claudianus Caesar*) *nec indomitum modo, sed & incognitarum antese gentium. victor*: so may I say of *America*. What kinde of Countrey *America* is, and what men it produceth, wee shall continually hereafter know more certainly; since those puissant Princes of *Spaine* haue opened vnto vs the Countrey so long vndiscovered; and inhabited not onely by vnnauquisht, but vns knowne Nations. For God remembring the promise of his son, that his Gospell before the generall Iudgment, should bee preached to the people of every Nation: stirred vp *Christopher Cololon*, or *Columbus*, borne at *Nervi* in the Countrey of *Genoa*; a man of an heroicke spirit, borne (as it seemeth) to attempt new and great matters. He considering the motion of the Sun; could not perswade himselfe, but that there was another world, to which the Sun imparted his light, after his departure from our *Horizon*. This world he hoped to discover, and opening his intent to the *Genouaies*, Anno 1486, was by them rejected. Herevpon he sent his brother *Bartholomew Columbus*, to motion the matter to *Henry* the 7th, then King of *England*: but hee vnfortunately hapned into the hands of Pirats, who after long imprisonment, enlarged him. Assoone as he was at liberty, he came to the *English* Court, and solicited his brothers cause: the King joyfully entertained the action, & sent for *Christopher Columbus* to come vnto him. But God had otherwise disposed of this rich purchase. For *Columbus* not knowing of his brothers imprisonment, nor hearing any thing of his hoped successe, thought his proffer to haue bin neglected or contemned, and therevpon hee made his desires knowne at the Court of *Castile*; where, after many delayes, he was furnished with two ships onely; and those not for the conquest, but discovery. With this small assistance, he sailed on the maine Ocean, more then 60 dayes; yet could not as yet discry any land: so that the discontented *Spaniards* began a mutiny, and desirous to returne, would not goe a foot forward. At last the wary *Italian*, seeing the clouides carry a clearer colour, then hitherto they had done; and thinking that this
clearer

clearenesse proceeded from some nigh habitable place; restrained the time of their expectation within the compasse of three dayes: in that space if no land offered it selfe to their view, engaging himselfe to returne. At the end of these three dayes, one of the company descried fire, an evident argument of the adjacent Countrey: which presently after, they apparently discerned, Anno 1492. This Region was an Iland, by the inhabitants called *Haitie*: but by *Columbus*, in honour of the *Spaniards*, *Hispaniola*. Afterward he discovered *Cuba*, and with much treasure and great content, he returned to *Spain*: and after two great navigations (besides this) finished; he died and lyeth buried at *Sevill*. The *Spaniards* notwithstanding the good service of this man, did not sticke after his death onely, to deprive him of the honour of these discoveries; attributing it to I know not what *Spaniard*, whose Cardes and descriptions this *Columbus* had mette withall: but in his life also they would often say, that it vvas a matter of no such difficultie to haue found out these Countries; and that if hee had not done it, some-body else might.

At the first arivall of the *Spaniards* into this Countrey, they found the people without all manner of apparrell, nought skilled in Agriculture, making their bread of a kind of root, called *Maiz*; a root wherein is a venemous liquor, not inferiour to most deadly poyson: but this juyce they crush out, and after having dried and prepared the root, make their bread of it. They worshipped diuclish spirits, whom they called *Zemes*: in remembrance of whom, they kept continuall certaine images as it were, made of cotton wooll, like to our childrens babies. To these they did do great reverence, as supposing the spirit of their *Zemes* to be in them: & the diuell to blind them the more, would make their puppets to seeme to moue, and make a noife. They stood also in a great feare of them, for if their wills were not fulfilled, the diuell straight executed vengeance on some of the children of this blinded & infatuated people. They thought the *Christians* to bee immortall, wondering at the masts, sailes, and tacklings of their ships, (themselues knowing no ships, but huge troughts made of some great-bodied tree;) but this opini-

on

on of the *Christians* immortality continued not long: for having taken some of them, they held their heads vnder the water till they were choaked; by which they knew them to bee mortall. They were quite destitute of all good learning, reckoning their times by a confused observation of the *Moon*: and strangely admiring to see one *Spaniard* know the health and affaires of another, by a letter onely. They were of a simple honest nature, without fraude, giving entertainment after their kind: and grossely conceived the immortality of the soule, supposing that beyond certaine hils, they knew not where, those that died in defence of their country, should enjoy eternall happiness. They esteemed of Gold, and silver, as of drosse; with which notwithstanding for the colours sake they adorned themselves: as also with Shells, Feathers, and the like: &c.

The inhabitants (though a great part of this Countrey lieth in the same parallell with *Ethiopia*, *Lybia*, and *Numidia*) are of a reasonable faire complexion; & very little, (if at all) inclining to blacknesse. So that the extraordinary and continuall vicinity of the Sunne, is not (as some imagine) the efficient cause of blacknesse; though it may much further such a colour: as wee see in our countrey lasses, whose faces are alwaies exposed to winde and weather. Others more wise in their owne conceite, though this conceite know no confederate; plainly conclude the generative seede of the *Africans* to be blacke, but of the *Americans* to be white: a foolish supposition, and convinced not onely out of experience, but naturall Philosophie. As for that foolish tale of *Cham's* knowing his wife in the Arke, wherevpon by divine curse his sonne *Chus* with all his posterity, which they say are the *Africans*, were all blacke: it is so vaine, that I will not endeavour to refell it. So that we must wholly refer it to Gods particular will and ordinance.

They are without question the progenie of the *Tartars*, vvhich may bee proved by many arguments, some negative some also affirmatiue. The negative arguments are, 1 they haue no relish or resemblance at all, of the Arts, Learning, and civility of *Europe*. Secondly, their colour sheweth them not to haue descended from the *Africans*; here being no blacke men

in

in all this country, but some few which inhabite the sea-coastes over against *Guinea* in *Africke*; from whence they are supposed by some tempest to haue beene brought hither. Thirdly, they haue not the least token or shew, of the Arts or industrie of *China*, *India*, or any civill Region on this side of *Asia*. The affirmative arguments proue first, that they came from *Asia*; next in particular from *Tartarie*. That they came out of *Asia*, is more then manifest, in that the west side of the Country towards *Asia*, is farre more populous then the East towards *Europe*: of which there can bee no other reason assigned, then that these parts were first inhabited; and that from hence the rest was peopled. Next for the next, the idolatry of this people, and the particularities thereof; their incivility and barbarous properties: tell vs, that they are most like the *Tartars*, of any. Secondly the west side of *America*, if it bee not Continent with *Tartary* is yet disjoyned by a very small straight, as may be perceived in all our mappes, and Cardes; as also in the description of these Countries: So that there is into these Countries, a very quicke & easie passage. And thirly the people of *Quivira*, which of all the Provinces of *America* is the nearest vnto *Tartary*, are sayd to follow in the whole course of their life, the seasons and best pasturing of their oxen; just like the *Scythian Nomades*, or *Tartarian borders*: an evident argument of their descent and originall.

The *Spaniards* since their comming hither, haue behaved themselves most inhumanely towards the vnarmed Natiues: killing them vp like sheepe for the slaughter; and forcing them like beasts to labour in their mines, carry all burdens, and do all drudgeries. *Haythney*, a Noble man, being with many applausive arguments perswaded to embrace the *Christian Religion*: demanded first, what place was ordained for such as were baptized, answere was made, Heaven and its joyes: Secondly, what place vvas bequeathed to them who would not bee baptized; answere was made, Hell and its torments: Thirdly which of these places was allotted to the *Spaniards*; and when answere was made, that Heaven was; hee renounced his intended baptism; protesting that hee had rather goe to Hell with the vn-

bapti

baptized, then to live in Heaven with so cruell a people. The rest were driven to the Font, like so many horses to a watering-place, & were receiued into the Church of *Christ*, thicke and threefold: Insomuch as one old Frier (as himselfe confessed to *Charles* the sixth) sprinkled with the water of baptism, 700000; another, 300000 of them, but never instructed them in the Articles of faith, or points of *Christian* Religion. Yet here our holy father the Pope, hath raised vp a new Empire, instead of that which lately fell from his jurisdiction in *Europe*. This Church hee governeth by 4 Archbishops, of *Mexico*, *Lima*, *S. Fe*, and *Dominico*; as also by 25 inferiour Bishops, all nussed vp in his superstition.

The politicke administration of Iustice is committed to the two *Vice-Royes*, residing at *Lima* and *Mexico*, who gather also the Kings revenues, which being the sixth part of every mans labour, amount to the yearly value of 3 millions of Crownes, and upward.

When this new world came first acquainted with the olde; *Isabel* Queene of *Castile*, would not permit any of her husband *Ferdinando's* subjects to adventure here, viz: *Arragonians*, or *Valentiens*: but licenced the *Castilians*, *Andalusians*, *Biscaines*, and the rest of her owne people only; envying the wealth hereof to the rest. When she was dead, *Ferdinando* licenced generally all the *Spaniards*, excluding only the *Portugals*. But so rich a prize could not so warily be fenced, but that *Portugals*, *French*, *English*, and now of late the *Low-countrimen*, haue layed in their owne barnes, part of the *Spaniards* harvest, who well hoped to haue had a monopolie of so wealthie a Region; and to haue enjoyed without any rivall or competitor, the possession, (I cannot say the loue) of a country so abundantly fruitfull. These attempts of the *English* and *Hollanders*, haue bin an occasion of great strength vnto the Country. For whereas at our first warres with *Spaine*, our private adventurers found the seacoasts almost naked of defence, and therevpon made thither many rich and successfull voyages, the *Spaniards* vpon sight of that weaknes & disadvantage, quickly & strongly fortified their seavports and havens. Insomuch that towards the latter end of the

reigne of *Q. Eliz.*: we were not able to accomplis that with great and publicke forces; which before had bin performed by small & private: which caused our Captaines and adventurers sayling oft-times on the Continent, to make vp their markets on the seas, in the returne of the *Spanis*h Navies, as they yet doe.

This *New world* is very plentifull of Spices, Fruits, and such Creatures, which the old world never knew: burdened with such store of kine and bulls, that the *Spaniards* killed thousands of them yearly, for their tallow and hides onely: blest with such abundance of gold, that the *Spaniards* found in their Mines more gold then earth; a mettall which the *Americans* not regarding, greedily exchanged for hammers, knives, axes, and the like tooles of iron. For before they were wont to make their *Canes* or boats, plaine without, and hollow within, by the force of fire. Other particularities, shall be specified in the particular delineation of every Countrey; now let vs returne againe to our discoveries of this great part of the world. *Columbus* hauing thus fortunately begun this worthy enterprife, was seconded by *Americus Vespasius*, a *Florentine*; employed herein by *Emannell* King of *Portingall*: who finding out the Continent or maine Land of this Countrey, called it *America*. To him succeeded *Iohn Cabot*, a *Venetian*, the father of *Sebastian Cabot*, in the behalfe of *Henry* the 7 of *England*: and after these, diuers private vndertakers and adventurers, out of all Nations of *Europe*, that border on the Ocean. *Ferdinando Magellanus* was the first that compassed the world, and found out the South passage, called *Fretum Magellanicum*, him followed our *Drake*, and *Candish*, *Frobisher*, and *Dauies*, attempted a discovery of the North-west passage: *Willoughby*, and *Burroughs*, of the North-east: So that (according to that elegant saying of *Sir Francis Bacon* in his *Advancement of Learning*,) This great building the world, had neuer through lights made in it, till those dayes: by which, as almost all parts of Learning, so in especiall this of *Navigation*, and by consequence of *Cosmography*, hath in latter times obtained an incredible proficiencie. For in the Worlds beginning; men quietly liued at home, neither greedy of forraine commodities, nor inquisitiue after the
lives

liues of fortunes of their neighbours and as the Poet hath it.

Nondum casa suis (peregrinum ut viseris orbem)

Montibus, in liquidas pinus descenderat undas.

The pine left not the hills whereon it stood;

To seeke strange lands, or roue vpon the flood.

But when the providence of God had instructed *Noah* how to build an Arke, for the safety of him and his, from the Vniuersall Deluge: this Arke setting on the mountaines of *Ararat*, & there long time remaining; gaue the *Phanicians*, a sea-people, a patterne, whereby they might make the waters passable. The heathen writers which knew not *Noah*, attribute the invention of shipping to diuerse men. *Strabo* to *Minos* King of *Crete*; *Diodorus Siculus*, to *Neptune*, who was therefore called the god of the Sea: and *Tibullus*, to the City of *Tyre*, a most potent and flourishing common-wealth among the *Phanicians*, saying,

Prima ratem ventis credere docta Tyros.

The Tyrians first the Art did finde,

To make shippes trauaile with the winde.

The *Egyptians* receiued this Invention from the *Tyrians*, and added much vnto it. For whereas first the vessels were made of an hollow tree, of sundry boordes joyned together, and covered with beasts skinnes, which kinde of vessels are still in vse in *America*: the *Phanicians* brought them to strength & forme; but the *Egyptians* added deckes vnto them. This vse of shipping was taught the *Greekes*, by *Danaus* King of *Egypt*; when he fled from his brother *Rameses*: *Nave primus ab Egypto Danaus aduenit* (saith *Pliny*) *ante enim ratibus navigabatur*: where we may see the difference betweene *navis*, a ship; & *ratis*, a barge, or open vessel: of which last sort were they which waisted over the *Grecians* to the siege of *Troy*. Of all the *Grecians*, the *Cretans* were this way most industrious: which gaue both occasion to *Aristotle* to call *Crete* the Lady of the Sea; and to the Proverbe, *Cretensis nescit pelagus*. The *Carthaginians* being a Colonie of *Tyre*, were perfect in this Art, and thereby much damaged the *Romans*: till it hapned that a tempest, separating a *Quinqueremis*, or Galley of five oares, from the *Carthaginian* Fleet, cast it on the shoare of *Italy*; whereby

Ddd 2

the

the Romans learning the Art of ship-wrights, quickly became masters of the Sea. This chanced about the beginning of the first Punicke warre. That France, and Spaine, learned this Art from the Greekes & Phœnicians, is more then probable: *Marseilles*, in the one, being a Phœcian; and *Codiz*, in the other, a Tyrian Colonie. As for the Belgians, till the Romans taught it, there was no shipping; *Cæsar* himselfe affirming, that *Adeos mercatores minime commeant*. And the seas twixt Brittain and France, were so ill furnished with vessels, that *Cæsars* souldiers were compelled to make shippes, for the transportation of his Army; *singulari militum studio*, (they are his owne words) *circeiter sexcentus & duodetriginta naves invenit*. Having thus brought Navigation to the height & extent it had in those dayes: I will looke backe againe on the inventours of particular vessels, and the tacklings to them belonging. The Phœnicians (as we haue before said) invented open vessels, the Egyptians, ships with decks. They also invented the Galley of two bankes on a side: which vessels by length of time grew so large, that *Ptolomie Philopater* made one of no fewer then 90 bankes of oares on one side: Large ships of burden, called *Cicera*, we owe to the Cypriots; cock-boats, or skiffes, (*Scaphas*) to the Illyrians; brigantine; (*Celoces*) to the Rhodians; and frigats or swift barks (*Lembos*) to the Cyrenians. As for the tacklings, the Bœotians invented the oare; *Dadalus*, and his sonne *Icarus*, the masts and sailes. This gaue the Poet occasion to faigne, that those two made wings to their bodies, and fled out of *Crete*; and that *Icarus* soaring too high, melted his wings, and was drowned: the truth indeede being that presuming too farre on his new invention, hee raine against a rocke and so perished. For *Hippagines*, ferriboats, or vessels for the transporting of horse, wee are indebted to the Salamanians; for grappling-hookes, to *Anacharsis*, for Ancres, to the Tuscans; and for the rudder, helme, sterne, or Art of steering, to *Typhis*, who went master in the *Argo*: who seeing that a Kite when shee flew, guided her whole body by her taile; effected that in the devices of Art, which hee had obserued in the workes of nature. The greatest voyage which I haue met withall in old stories, are those of *Iason*, *Vlysses*, and *Alexander*.

Alexander, with the Fleetes of *Solomon*, and the *Egyptian* Kings. Of these, *Iason* and his companions, sailed in the shippe *Argo*, through the *Euxine* sea, and part of the *Mediterranean*; *Vlysses* through the *Mediterranean* only: small gullets if compared with the Ocean. *Alexander's* journey so famous, and accounted then so hazardous, was but sailing downe the river *Ganges*, and foure hundred furlongs into the Ocean: and for the Fleetes of *Solomon*, and the King of *Egypt*: it is very apparant, that they went with great leisure, and crawled close by the shore side: otherwise it had bin impossible to haue consumed 3 whole yeares, in going from *Ezion Geber*, into *India*, and returning againe; which was the vsuall time of these voyages, as appeareth in the 1 of *Kings*, chap. 10. verse 22. After the fall of the *Roman* Monarchie, the most potent states by Sea in the *Mediterranean*, were the *Genowaies*, and *Venetians*; in the Ocean, the *English*, and the *Hanfetownes*: neither of which ever attempted any discoueries. About the yeare 1300, one *Flavio*, of *Melphi* in the Realme of *Naples*, found out the *Compass*, or *Pixis Nautica*: consisting of 8 windes onely, the foure principall, and foure collaterall; and not long after, the people of *Bruges* and *Antwerpe*, perfected that excellent Invention; adding 24 other subordinate windes or points. By meanes of this excellent Instrument, and withall by the good successe of *Columbus*: the *Portugalls*, Eastward; the *Spaniards*, Westward; and the *English*, Northwards; haue made many a glorious and fortunate expedition. But it is now time that I end this long digression, and returne to my particular descriptions of *America*; onely telling you by the way, that the chiefe Writers of *Pilotisme*, or the Art of Navigation, are *Petrus de Medina*, *Peter Nonius*, in his *Regule artis navigandi*, and *Iohannes Aurigarius*, in his *Speculum Nauticum*.

OF MEXICANA.

America is divided
into two parts, { *Mexicana.*
 { *Pernana.*

MEXICANA containeth the Northerne tract, and comprehendeth the distinct Provinces of 1 *Mexico*, 2 *Quivira*, 3 *Nocaragna*, 4 *Incutan*, 5 *Florida*, 6 *Virginia*, 7 *Narumbega*, 8 *Nova Francia*, 9 *Corterialis*, 10 *Estotilandia*.

I MEXICO.

MEXICO, giuing name to halfe *America*, is now called *Nova Hispania*: whence the Kings of *Spain* stile themselves *Hispaniarum Reges*. In this Country is that excellent tree, called *Mestl*, which they plant and dresse, as wee doe our Vines. It hath 40 kindes of leaues, which serue for many vtes: for when they be tender, they make of them conserues, paper, flaxe, mantles, mats, shooes, girdles, and cordage. On these leaues grow certaine prickles, so strong and sharpe, that they vse them instead of sawes. From the root of this tree commeth a iuyce like vnto sirrop: which if you seethe, it will become hony; if you purifie it, it will become sugar: you may also make wine and vineger of it. The rinde roasted, healeth hurts and sores: & from the top-boughes issueth a gumme, which is an excellent antidote against poison.

It aboundeth with golden-fanded rivers, in which are many Crocodiles, (though not so bigge as the Crocodiles of *Egypt*) which the people eate: it is very much furnished with Golde mines, and gloryeth in the mountaine *Propochampeche*; which is of the same nature with *Etna*; and *Vesuvius*. The limits of it are on the East, *Incutan*, and the gulse of *Mexico*; on the West, *Calformio*, or *Mar Vermiglio*; on the South, *Pernana*; the Northerne bounds are vnknowne. so that we cannot certainly avow this *America* to be Continent; nor certainly affirme it to bee an Iland, distinguished from the old World. It was very populous before the arrivall of the *Spaniards*; who in 17 yeares, slew 6 millions of them: roasting some, plucking out the eyes,

cutting

cutting off the armes of others, and casting them living, to bee deuoured of wilde beasts. It is diuided into foure parts, viz. *Nova Gallicia*. 2 *Mechuachan*. 3 *Guaftachan*. 4 *Tremistikan*.

1 *GALLICIA NOVA* is watred with the rivers *Piaftle*, and *S. Sebastian*. The principall Cities are *Xalisco*, taken by *Nonnio Gusmano*, 1530. 2 *Guadalaiara*. 3 *Capala*, now *New Mexico*. 4 *Coannum*, where the men are content with one wife; which is here a miracle. 5 *Compostella*: & 6 *S. Esprit*: all which were buile by *Nonnio Gusman*, after, by the taking of *Xalisco*, hee mastered all the Province. The people hereof, that liue vpon the shoare, feed most on fish: they of the inland parts, on flesh, which they take in hunting. They goe for the most part naked; and before the comming of the *Spaniards*, acknowledged no Lord, but liued in a common liberty. That Countrey which lieth betweene the two rivers of *Piaftle*, and *S. Sebastian* aboue-mentioned, is by a peculiar name called *Conliacan*: stonie it is, and rough, as the rest of *Nova Gallicia*; yet yeelding mynes of Gold in good plenty. The chiefe Towne is *S. Michael*, where is a Colonie of *Spaniards*.

2 *MECHVACAN* containeth in circuit 80 leagues. It is one of the best countries of *New Spaine*, abounding in mulberry trees, silke, hony, waxe, blacke amber, and such store of fish, that from them it tooke its name; *Mechuoucan* signifying a place of fishing. The men are tall, strong, and actiue: they speake a most elegant and copious language; and seeme to bee of a very good wit. The chiefe townes are 1 *Sinsonse*, the residence of the old Kings of this Countrey. 2 *Pascuar*. 3 *Colima*, 4 *Valadolid*, a Bishops See. The chiefe havens are *S. Anthonies*, and *S. James*, or *S. Iago*.

3 *GVASTACAN*, is most poore in the naturall commodities of the soyle: but rich in the more civill life of the inhabitants. The chiefe Citie is *Tlascalan*, the chiefe Citie of all these parts next vnto *Mexico*; vnto whom onely it yeeldeth precedencie. It is seated in the pleasantest place of all the country: rich it is, populous, & governed after the forme of a comon-wealth, vnder the protection of the King of *Spaine*. 2 *Villeriche*, a port-towne, very wealthy, because all the trafficke, betwixt the old and new

Spaines, doth passe through it. The *Spaniards* haue in it two Colonies, viz: *Pamico*, and *S. Iames in the valleyes*.

4. THEMISTITAN OF MEXICO, is the greatest and noblest of these foure. In it are the cities of 1 *Villanuca*, 2 *Amithero*, 3 *Meccioca*, 4 *Ottopan*, 5 *Mexico*, the seat of an Archbishop, and of the *Spanish Vice-Roy*. whose power is to make Lawes and Ordinances, to giue directions, and determine controversies; vnlesse it be in such great causes, which are thought fit to bee referred to the Councell of *Spaine*. This City is situate on the Lakes and Ilands, like *Venice*: every-where interlaced with the pleasant currents of fresh, and sea-waters; and carrying a face of more ciuill government then any of *America*, though nothing, if compared with *Europe*. The plaine wherein the Towne standeth, is said to be 70 leagues in compasse, environed with high hills, on the toppes of which, snow lieth continually. The Lake on whose banke it standeth, is 50 miles in compasse; all along whose bankes stand pleasant Townes, and diuerse houses: on which Lake also, 50000 wherries are continually plying. *Mexico* is in compasse 6 miles, and containeth 6000 houses of *Spaniards*; and 60000 of *Indians*. It is a by-word, that at *Mexico* there are foure faire things, viz: the woman, the apparell, the horses, and the streets. Here is also a Printing-house, an Vniuersity and a Mint.

Nigh to this City is the gulse of *Mexico*, whose current is so swift & heady, that ships cannot passe directly to and fro, but are compelled to beare either much North, or much South. It is 900 miles in compasse, & hath two parts; one betweene the farthest part of *Iucutan*, & the Ile of *Cuba*: at which the tide with a violent streame entreth: the other betweene the said *Cuba*, & the farthest point of *Florida*, at which the tide with like violence goeth forth. The Sea is very tempestuous, and hath onely two safe ports, viz: *Havana* on the North side: and 2 *S. Iohn de Lna*, on the South, both strongly fortified by the *Spaniards*.

The people of *Mexico*, or *Tremistitan*, are wittie and industrious, full of courage and valour; good handicraftsmen if they giue their mindes to it; and rich Merchants, such as so apply themselves. In their warres they vsed slings and arrowes: and since

since the comming of the *Spaniards* among them, the ha-
buisse. Their kings succeeded not by right of bloud, but by ele-
ction, and were commonly active, lustie, and fit for warre: the
people holding it lawfull to kill their kings, if they were repu-
tuted cowards. They had among them an order of knights insti-
tuted by the last king, which were licensed to weare golde and
silver to be cloathd in Cotton, and to weare breeches: all which
were prohibited the vulgar,

The Country is inferiour to *Peru* in the plenty and puritie of
gold and silver, but farre exceeding it both in the mechanicall &
ingenious arts here professed; and in the abundance of fruits and
cattle: of which last here is such store, that many a private man
hath 40000 kine and oxen to himselfe. Fish is here also in great
plenty; that only, which is drawne out of the lake whereon *Me-
xico* standeth, being reported worth 20000 Crownes.

The *Mexicans* first were the inhabitants of *Nova Galicia*;
whence they made a violent irruption, as is conjectured, Anno
720. They lingred in diverse places, till the yeare 902, when un-
der the leading of *Mexi* their Captaine they built this City;
and called it after the name of their Generall. They were in all
7 Tribes; which ruled long in an *Aristocraticall* State: till the
most puissant of the Tribes, called *Nanatzacas*, elected a king, to
whom they submitted themselves.

The Kings of Mexico:

- | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 1 <i>Vitzilovitzli.</i> | 6 <i>Acacis.</i> |
| 2 <i>Acamopitzli.</i> | 7 <i>Axaica.</i> |
| 3 <i>Chimalpapoca.</i> | 8 <i>Antzlot.</i> |
| 4 <i>Izchoalt.</i> | 9 <i>Moteczumo II.</i> |
| 5 <i>Moteczumo I.</i> | 10 <i>Quaburimoc.</i> |

The most fortunate of these kings was *Izchoalt*, who by his
Cousin *Tlacaellec*, subdued the other 6 Tribes, & brought them
under the *Mexican* Kings. After the death of *Izchoalt*, *Tlacael-
lec* was by the first Electours (which are six in number) chosen K.
as a man of whose vertue they had formerly made triall. But he
very nobly refused it, saying, that it was more convenient for
the common-wealth, that another should be king, and that hee
should

should execute that, which was for the necessity of the state; then to lay the whole burden vpon his backe: and that without being king, hee would not leaue to labour for the publike, as well as if hee were. Vpon this generous refusall, they made choyce of *Moteczumo* the first. The most vnhappy (at whose birth could not but be some disastrous aspect of the Planets) were the two last: who were both vanquished by *Fernando Cortez*; and *Mexico* was made subject to *Spaine*, An. 1521. The armie which *Cortez* led with him, to conquer this so puissant and flourishing estate, consisted of 100000 *Indians*, or *Americans*, 900 *Spaniards* onely, 80 horse, 17 peeces of small ordnance, 13 brigandines, & 6000 wherry-boats, which hee employed in infesting *Mexico* from the lake aboue-mentioned. Most of these 100000 *Indians*, were of the Citie and territory of *Tlascalan*; who never held good side with the *Mexicans*: for which cause, that citie enjoyeth many immunities to this day.

2 QVIVIRA.

QVIVIRA is seated on the most Westerne part of *America*, just over against *Tartary*: from whence, being not much distant, it is supposed that the inhabitants first came into this new world. It is full of herbage, & enjoyeth a temperate ayre: the people are desirous of Glasse more then of Gold, & in some places are *Caniballs*. The chiefe riches of this country, are their kine, which are to this people, as wee say with vs of our ale to drunkards; meat, drinke, and cloath, and more too. For the hides yeeld the houses, or at least the coverings of them; their bones, bodkinnes; their haire, thred; their sinewes, ropes; their hornes, mawes, and bladders, vessells; their dung, fire; their calue-skins, budgets to draw & keepe water; their blood, drinke; their flesh, meat. There is thought to be some trafficke from *China*, or *Cathay*, hither. For when *Vasques di Coronado* conquered it, he saw in the further sea certaine ships; not of common making, which seemed to bee well laden, and bare in their prowes, Pelicans: which could not be conjectured to come from any country, but one of these two. Having now said thus much concerning *Quivira* in generall, it is time wee should proceed to her Provinces, which are *Cibola*, and *Nova Albion*.

CIBOLA, lieth on the East side, and taketh its name from the chiefe City: the next to which is *Totonotia*, situate on a river so called. 3 *Tinguez*, burnt by the Spaniard, who vnder the conduct of *Francisco Vasquez di Coronado* made this Province subject to their king, Anno 1540.

NOVA ALBION, lieth on the West side towards *Tartary*. It was discovered by that Noble Captaine, *S^r Francis Drake*, Anno 1585, and by him called *Nova Albion*: because the king willingly did submit himselfe to our Queene. The country is abundant in fruit, pleasing both the eye and the pallat: the people are given to hospitality, but withall to witchcraft, & adoration of diuels. The chiefe City is called after the name of the Province. Here is a Hare resembling a Want to his feet, and a Cat in his taile; vnder whose chin Nature hath fastned a little bag, which she hath also taught him to vse as a store-house: for in this ha- uing filled his belly, he preserueth the remnant of his provision. The bound betwene this *Quivira*, and *Mexicana* is *Mur Ver- miglio*, or, *Californio*.

3 NICARAGVA.

NICARAGVA, is Southeast from *Mexico*, with whom it agreeth in nature, both of soile, & inhabitants. For the people are of good stature, & of colour indifferent white. They had before they receiued Christianity, a settled & politick forme of government: only as *Solon* appointed no law for a mans killing of his father, so had this people none for the killer of a king; both of them conceiting, that men were not so vnaturall, as to commit such crimes. A theefe they judged not to death, but adjudged him to be slaue to that man whom he had robbed: till by his ser- vice he had made satisfaction, a course more mercifull, and not lesse just, then the losse of life. The country is so pleasing to the eye, & abounding in all things necessary; that the *Spaniards* call it *Mahometes Paradise*: and among other flourishing trees, heere groweth one of that nature, that a man cannot touch any of their branches, but it withereth presently. It is as plentifull of parrets, as *England* is of Crowes; and hath a lake 300 miles in compasse: which hauing no intercourse with the Ocean, doth yet ebbe & flow continually. The chiefe Cities are 1 *New Granada* 2 *Leo* a Bishops See,

4 IVCVTAN.

IVCVTAN, was first manifested to the *Europeans*, by *Francisco Hernandez ds Cordona*, Anno 1517. It was called *Incutan* not as some conceit it, from *Ioclan* the son of *Heber*, who they thinke came out of the East, where the Scripture placeth him (*Gen. 10. 30.*) to inhabite here: but from *Incutan*, which in the *American* tongue, is, *what say you*. For when the *Spaniards* at their first comming hither, asked the name of the place; the *Savages* not vnderstanding what they meant, replied *Incutan*, that is, *what say you*: wherevpon, the *Spaniards* alwayes after called it by this name. The Country is 900 miles in circuit, & is a *Peninsula*. This Country is very fresh & plentifull, but especially about *Guatimala*. It is situate over against the Ile *Cuba*, and is divided into three parts: 1 *Incutan*, whose Cities of greatest worth, are *Campechium*, *Sidalancum*; and one which for his greatnesse and beauty, they call *Caire*. 2 *Guatimala*, whose inhabitants haue lost halfe a million of their kinsmen and friends, by the vnmercifull dealing of the *Spaniards*. The chiefe Townes are *Guatimala*, *Cassuca*, and *Giapa*. 3 *Acasamill*, an Iland over against *Guatimala*, vulgarly called *Santa Cruza*, or *Insula S. Crucis*. The chiefe towne is *Santa Cruza*.

5 FLORIDA.

FLORIDA hath on the East, *Mare del Nort*; on the West, *Mexico*; on the North, *Nova Francia*; & on the South, *Virginia*. It was discovered by the *English*, vnder the guiding of *Sebastian Cabot*. Anno 1467. Afterward it was possessed by *John Ponce*, a *Spaniard*, 1527: who called it *Florida*: either because hee came first to it on Easter day, which the *Spaniards* call *Pascha Florida*: or else quia *Florida erat regio*, because it was a flourishing country. For indeed the Country aboundeth with goodly fruits, and hath good quantity of gold and silver: *Emeralds* are also found here, & here are *Turquoyssies* & *Pearles*. The men of this country doe naturally loue warre and revenge, insomuch that they are continually in warre with one or other. They are crafty also and very intelligent, as appeareth by the answer they gaue to *Ferdinando Soto*, a *Spaniard*, who was here among them A

1549. For when he went to perswade the people that hee was the sonne of God, and came to teach them the law: not so replyed a *Floridan*, for God never bad thee to kill and slay thus, and worke all kinde of mischief against vs. The women when their husbands are dead, vse to cut off their haire close to their eares, and strew it on his sepulchre: and cannot marry againe, till their haire be growne long enough to cover their shouldiers. *Hermaphrodites* are here also in great plenty, whom they vse as beasts to carry their luggage, and put them to all kinde of drudgery. They haue all a grosse beleefe of the soules immortality, but are otherwise Idolaters. After the discovery of *Ponce*, this Countrey fell next vnto the possession of *John Ribaulte* and the *French*, A^o 1562: but the *Spaniards* vawilling to let the *French* bee eye-witnesse of their rich booty, waged warre with them so long, that there was not a man left on either side to maintaine the quarrell: and *Florida* was againe abandoned, A^o 1567. The principall cities are 1 *Arx Carolina*, built by the *French*, and ruined by the enemy. 2 *S. Helens*, 3 *S. Mathewes*, built by the *Spaniard*. Here are also three strong forts holden by the *Spaniards*, & well garrisoned, viz; *S. Iames*, *S. Philip*, and *S. Augustine*: which last was taken and burnt by *S. Francis Drake*, A^o 1586, & is againe repaired. These three forts are all which the king of *Spaine* hath in this Country: so that it seemes hee is not so desirous to plant it him selfe, as to hinder others from doing it.

16 VIRGINIA.

VIRGINIA called by the natiues *Apalchen*, hath on the East *Mare del Noort*; on the West, we yet know not what limit, on the North, *Nornumbega*; and on the South, *Florida*. It is so fruitfull, that two acres of land will returne 400 bushels of corne. There is said to be rich veines of Allum, Pitch, Tar, Rozen, Turpentine, store of Cedar, Grapes, Oyle, plenty of sweet gummies, dies, timber trees, mines of iron and copper; and abundance of Fruit, Fishes, Beasts, Fowle, and of that hearbe or graine which they call *Maize*.

The people are of indifferent stature. They vse to paint their bodies with the pictures of Serpents, and other vgly beasts; and are cloathed in a loose mantle made of Deeres skinne, & weare

an apron of the same before their nakednesse. They worship all things, and them only, which are able to hurt them: as fire, water, lightning, thunder, &c.

There is but one entrance into this Country by Sea, which is at the mouth of a very goodly bay: the Capes on both sides, being called *Cape Henry*, and *Cape Charles*, are after some sort fortified. It is watred with the river *Quibequeffon*, and *Apanawapeske*. The chiefe townes are 1 *Kequoughston*, 2 *James Towne*, 3 *Daleseguist*. It was discovered by the *English* at the directions and charges of *S Walter Rawleigh*, Anno 1584: and in honour of our Virgin Queene, was called *Virginia*. The *English* haue diverse times gone thither to inhabit; some not liking the Country, returned homewards, others abided there still, & were not long since a pretty number of men, women, and children: but now the number is much diminished; the barbarous people hauing in the yeare 1622, slaine treacherously about 300 of them. The Northerne part of this *Virginia*, being better discovered then the other, is called *NEW ENGLAND*: full of good new Townes and forts, and is likely to proue an happie plantation.

7 NORUMBEGA.

NORUMBEGA, hath on the North *Nova Francia*, on the South *Virginia*. The ayre is of a good temper: the soyle, fruitful: and the people indifferently civill: all of them, as well men as women, painting their faces. The men are much affected to hunting, & therefore never giue their daughters to any, vnlesse he be well skilled in that game also. The women are heere very chaste, and so well loue their husbands, that if at any time they chance to be slaine, the widdowes will neither marry, nor eate flesh, till the death of their husband be revenged. They both dance much, and for more nimblenesse, sometimes stark naked. The chiefe Towne is called *Norumbega*, and is possessed by the *French*.

8 NOVA FRANCIA.

NOVA FRANCIA hath on the North, *Terra Corterialis*: on the South, *Norumbega*. The earth is barren, the people barbarous. It was discovered by *Iaques Cartier*, of *France*, Anno

ry 34: and is inhabited besides the natives, with some few Frenchmen. The chiefe Townes are *Canada*. 2 *Sanguinal*, seated on rivers so called. And 3 *Hochelaga*, a towne round in shape, and compassed about with three course of timber rampires, one within the other, sharpe at the top & two rods high. It hath about 50 great houses, & but one gate, which is shut with piles and barres. The people beleue that when they die they goe vnto the Starres; and that from thence they are conueighed into certaine green fields, adorned with trees, flowres, &c. The common people which inhabit not the townes aboue named, dwell in their boats; which they turne vpside downe, and lie vnder them.

9 TERRA CORTERIALIS.

TERRA CORTERIALIS, or *Di Laborodora*, hath on the North, *Estotiland*; on the South, the river *Canada*. This great river riseth out of the hill called *Hombuedo*, his whole course is 900 miles long, 800 miles nauigable: at his *astuarium*, 105 miles in bredth. It is called also the river of the three brothers; and by some, the river of *S. Laurence*. It taketh name from *Gasper Corterialis*, a *Portugall*, who first discovered it, An. 1500. The men are barbarous, of colour browne, swift of foote, cloathed in beasts skinner, and are very good archers. They liue in Caues, or bafe Cottages, adorne themselues with silver and brasse bracelets; and generally feede on fish. The chiefe of their Villages are 1 *Bresse*. 2 *Cabo Marzo*, 3 *Santa Maria*.

10 ESTOTILAND.

ESTOTILAND hath on the South, *Terra Corterialis*; and on the North the Streights called *Fretum Davisii*, from *John Davis* an *Englishman*; who indeavoured to finde out a more commodious and quicke passage to *Cathia* and *China*, then was yet discovered, by the North of *America*: which designe of his, hee beganne luckily, but accomplished it not with the like prosperous event. Yet was not hee the first that ever attempted this passage. *Sebastian Cabot* giuing the first onset, Anno 1497: and *S^r Martin Frobisher* seconding his beginnings, 1576; who made in all three severall voiajes, brought with him some of the natives, & a great deale of *Ore*, which being in *England* tried

tried, did scarce quit cost. A great promontory hereof he called Queene *Elizabeths* foreland; and the Sea running by it, *Frobishers* straits. On the other side of these straits, lieth *Greenland*; and not farre distant *Freizland*: one of whose Kings by name *Zichmi*, imployed *Nicolas* and *Antonio Zeni*, two brothers, to discover the adjacent Countries. This they vndertooke with a noble resolution, and performed with as much care, discovering the shore of this Countrey, and then returned, Anno 1390. The soyle is sufficiently enriched with naturall endowments: the inhabitants are also endowed with a greater readines of wit, and soundnesse of judgment, then the other *Americans*. This Province is called by vs *English*, *New-found-land*: and was rediscovered by some of our Captaines, 1527; who imposed most of their names, which are yet retained. The Seas about this Country abound with fish, insomuch that in 4 houres, 2 or 300 of them are commonly taken. They are hence conveyed into all parts of *Europe*, and vented by the name of *New-found-land fish*. The natiues vse also to fish, and venture on the great Ocean in little boats made of leather: which, when their fish is caught, they carry home vnder their armes.

Thus much of *Mexicana*.

OF PERVANA.

PERVANA containeth the Southerne part of *America*, and is tied to *Mexicana*, by the *Isthmus* or strait of *Darien*, being no more then 17 miles broad: others make it but 12 onely. Certaine it is, that many haue motioned to the Councill of *Spaine*, the cutting of a navigable channell through this small *Isthmus*, so to shorten our common voyages to *China*, & the *Moluccoes*. But the Kings of *Spaine* haue not hitherto attempted it, partly because if he should imply the *Americans* in the worke, he should loose those few of them, which his people haue suffered to liue: partly because the slaues which they yearly buy out of *Africa*, doe but suffice for the mines and sugar-houses: but principally, lest the passage by the Cape of good hope, being left off; those seas might become a receptacle of Pirats, I haue

haue read of many the like attempts begunne, but neuer of any finished. *Sesostrius* King of *Egypt*, *Darius* of *Persia*, one of the *Ptolomies*, and a late capricious *Portugall*, had the like plot, to make a passage from the red Sea to the Mediterranean: so had *Cæsar*, *Caligula*, and *Nero*, Emperours of *Rome*, vpon the *Corinthian Isthmus*. Another of the same nature, had *Charles* the great, to let the *Rhene* into the *Danowe*: the like, *Lucius Verus* to joyne the *Rhene*, and the *Rhone*: all which, in their peculiar places, we haue already touched. *Nicanor* also King of *Syria*, intended to haue made a channell, from the *Caspian* to the *Euxine* sea; an infinite project: but neither hee nor any of the rest could finish these workes; God, it seemeth, being not pleased at such proud and haughty enterprises. And yet perhaps, the want of treasure hath not beene the least cause, why the like projects haue not proceeded: besides the dreadfull noyses and apparitions, which (as we haue already said) continually affrighted the workemen.

The compasse of this part of *America*, is 17000; of the other, 13000 miles. It comprehendeth 1 *Castella Aurea*. 2 *Guiana*. 3 *Peru*. 4 *Brasile*. 5 *Chile*.

I. CASTELLA AVREA.

CASTELLA AVREA, so called for the abundance of gold; containeth the Northerne part of *Pervana*, and part of the *Isthmus*. It is admirably stored with Siluer, Spices, Pearles, and medicinall hearbs: and is divided into foure Provinces, viz: 1 *Castella del Oro*. 2 *Nova Andalusia*. 3 *Nova Granata*. 4 *Cartagena*.

CASTELLA DEL ORO situate in the very *Isthmus*, is not very populous, by reason of the vnhealthfulnes of the aire, and noysome favour of the standing pooles. The chiefe Citties are 1 *Theonyma*, or *Nombre di dios*, on the East; and *Panama*, on the West side. They were both built by *Didacus Niqueza*: and the first had this name, because *Niqueza* hauing beene crossed with many dismall chances, and misadventures; when he came hither, bad his men now goe on shore, *en nombre di dios*, in the name of God. The aire in the place where he built them, being very vnhealthy; the King of *Spaine*, Anno 1584, commanded that they

Ecc

should

should bee plucked downe; and rebuilt in a more convenient place; which was performed by *Peter Aria*. Through these two Townies, commeth all the trafficke that is betweene *Spaine*, and *Pern*: for whatsoever commodity commeth out of *Pern*, is vnladen at *Panama*; carried by land, to *Nombre di dias*; and there shipped to *Spaine*: & vice versa.

I should wrong my Countrey, in concealing the worth of her people, if I omitted the attempt of *Iohn Oxenham*, one of *Sir Francis Drakes* followers, on this place. This man ariving with 70 companions, a little about these townes, drew a land his shippe, covered it with boughs, and marched over the land with his company guided by *Negroes*, vntill hee came to a river. There hee cut downe wood, made him a pinnafe, entred the South Sea, went to the Ile of *Pearles*, lay there 10 dayes: intercepted in two *Spanish* shippes, 60000 pound weight of gold: 200000 pound weight in barres of silver; and returned safely againe to the maine land. And though through the mutinie of his company, he neither returned to his countrey, nor his hidden ship: yet is it an adventure not to be forgotten, in that never by any other attempted; and by the *Spanish* writer, with much admiration recorded.

ANDALVZIA. NOVA hath on the North, *Castella del Oro*; on the South, *Pern*. The best Citties are *Tocoio*, now *S. Margarets*, & 2 *Santa Espritta*.

NOVA GRANADA is situate on the South side of *Cartagena*. The chiefe Citties are 1 *Tungia*, directly vnder the *Aequator*. 2 *Tochaimum*. 3 *Popaian*, built by one *Sebastian Belalzar*, who first subdued this country. 4 *S. Foye* an Archbishopssee, and a Court of iustice. 5 *Palma*. and 6 *Merida*, called after this name from *Merida* in *Spaine*. This Countrey is very strong, by reason of his situation among stonie rockes, which environ it; & through which there are very narrow passages. yet is it full of pleasing valleyes which yeeld much fruit; and hath in it, some mines of gold and silver.

CARTAGENA hath a fruitfull soyle; in which groweth a tree, which if any one touch, hee will hardly scape a poysoning. The chiefe citties are *Cartagena* (called by the natives *Calamur*) which:

PERVANA.

which *S. Francis Drake* surpris'd, 1585; and besides inestimable summes of money, tooke with him from hence, 240 peeces of Ordinance. 2 *Abnida*. 3 *S. Martha* on the river & *Abnida* (called also *S. Johns*, & *Rio di Grand*.) 4 *Venezuela*. 5 *New Calen*. These three last regions are called *Terra Firma*, and are the *Basis* of this reversed *Pyramis*.

2 GVIANA.

GVIANA hath on the East, and South, the river *Maragnon*; called also *Amazone*, and *Orellana*: on the West, the mountaines of *Peru*, and on the North, the great river *Orenoque*, or *Rallana*. This river is navigable with ships of burden, 1000 miles; but with Boats and Pinnaces almost 2000 miles; and borroweth his latter name from *S. Walter Raleigh*; who first of all, to any purpose made a plenary survey of this Countrey, her commodities, and situation, Anno 1595. The river *Maragnon*, called *Amazone*, from the *Amazons*, which are fabled to live here; and *Orellana*, from one so called, who first (Anno 1543) sailed in it: is navigable almost 6000 miles; and broad towards the Sea, 200 miles.

This Countrey is directly situate vnder the *Equinoctiall* line, and is the fruitfullest part of *Peruana*: the inhabitants, in winter time, dwell in trees for feare of inundations; making on them many artificiall Villages, and ranges of building. The like habitations they also haue in *Brasil* & in *Golden Castile*: in which last Countrey, wee finde *Abibeia* the King hereof, to haue had his pallace on a tree: from which *Francisco Vasques*, a Spanish Captaine, could by no Rhetorick intreat him to descend, till hee beganne to cut downe the tree; and then the poore Prince came downe, and bought his life at the Spaniards pride. The old *Incole* were the *Caribes*; the present are the *Samai*, the *Assani*, & the *Wikeri*, nations of *Peru*: which, when as *Francisco Pizarro* had subdued that Realme, fled hither; and driving out the *Caribes*, planted themselues here.

When this Countrey was first opened, and the riches of it plainly manifested; suit was made that some *English* forces might be sent thither, and a Colonie erected. Which motion, on mature consultation, was at last concluded to bee prejudiciall to

the state; because of the distance of our body of warre. 2^d Because that the *Spanish* Armies and Colonies bordering every way on it; might cast out our small strength: and make the expedition dishonourable.

The chiefe Townes are; *Morequito*, a safe harbour, 2 *Winicapora*, nigh vnto which, report telleth vs of a Christall mountain. 3 *Atanao*, called also *El Dorado*, the greatest City of *America*; and as some relate, of the world too. For *Deigo Ordaz* one of the companions of *Cortez*, is sayd to haue entred into this City at noone: and to haue travelled all that day, and the next also, vntill night, through the streetes hereof; before he came to the Kings pallace. It is situate on a lake of salt water, 200 leagues in length; and is by the *Spaniards* called *El Dorado* (or the gilded City) from the abundance of Gold both in Coyne, Plate, Armour, and other furniture, which the sayd *Deigo Ordaz* there saw. 4 *St Thome*, a Towne patched vp of stickes and durres, the bane of destruction to that vnfortunate Gentleman; Sir *Walter Raleigh*, Anno 1617: of whom I cannot but say with *M Camden* in his Annals; *Vir erat, nunquam satis laudatus studio, & regiones remotas detegendi, & naualem Angliæ gloriam promouendi.*

3. PERV.

PERV hath on the East, the *Peruvian* mountaines; on the West, *Mare Pacificum*, or *Del Zur*; on the North, *Castella Aurea*, and the river *Peru*, from which, the name of all the Country is to be derived; and on the South *Chile*.

The soyle is luxuriant in all manner of graine: fortunate, in the civility of her inhabitants, frequencie of Citties, and salubrity of ayre. Here is also great store of *Tobacco*, which though in some respect, being moderately taken, may be serviceable for Physicke: yet besides the consumption of the purse, and impairing of our inward parts; the immoderate, vaine, and phantastical abuse of the hellish weed, corrupteth the naturall sweetness of the breath, stupifieth the braine, and indeed is so preiudiciall to the generall esteeme of our country men, that one sayth of them, *Anglorum corpora qui huic plantæ tantopere indulgent, in Barbarorum naturam degenerasse videntur.* The two chiefe ver-

tues ascribed to it, are, that it is good against *Lues Venerea*, that loathsome disease, the pox; and that it voideth rhewme. For the first, like enough it is that *similes habent labra lactucas*; so vn-cleane a disease, may bee fitted with so vnwholsome a medicine. For the second good quality attributed vnto it, I thinke it rather to consist in opinion, then truth: the rhewme which it voideth, being only that which it selfe ingendreth. We may as well conclude that bottle-ale breaketh wind; for that effect we find to follow the drinking of it: though indeed it is only the same winde, which it selfe conueied into the stomach. But *Tobacco* is by few taken now as medicinall: it is growne a good fellow, and fallen from a Physitian, to a complement. A folly which certainly had never spread so farre, if here had beene the same meanes of prevention vsed with vs, as lately was in *Turkie*, by *Morat Bassa*: who commanded a pipe to bee thrust through the nose of a *Turke*, which was found taking *Tobacco*; and so in derision, to be led about *Constantinople*. This vnsauiory drug was first brought hither, by the Marriners of Sir *Francis Drake*, A. 1585. It may be as an antidote for the immoderate vse of drinking, which our *Belgian* Souldiers brought with them, 3 yeares before, from the *Low-countries*: before which time, of all Northerne people, the *English* were deemed most free from that swinish vice; wherein it is to bee feared, they haue now out-gon their teachers, the *Dutch*.

The people hold opinion, that men vse after their buriall, to eat, drinke, and wantonnize with women: & therefore comonly at the death of any, they kill some of his servants (who they bury with him) to wait on him in the other world. They are ignorant of letters, yet are they of a good courage in the wars, feare not death, & know well how to mannage their weapons. When they haue conquer'd any countrey, they vse to divide it into three parts: allotting the first; to the service of their Gods; the second, to the revenue of their King; and the third, to the maintenance and reliefe of the poore: A very just and equall diuision: and in which there is nothing barbarous.

This Province aboue any other in *America*, is abundant in Gold and Silver; the mines whereof in diuers places, yeeld more

of these mettailes, then of earth: by which abundance, not *Spain* only, but all *Europe* also, is more stored with pure & fine coine, then ever formerly it was. Our ancestours the *Brittaines*, vsed brasse rings, and iron rings, for their instruments of exchanges; The most vsuall materiall of money among the *Roman* Provinces was seldome gold or silver, most times brasse, sometimes leather: *Corinum forma publica percussum*, as *Seneca* hath it. This last kind of money, was by *Fredericke* the second made currant when he besieged *Millaine*: the like is said to haue beene vsed here in *England* in the time of the *Barrons* warres; & why not? Since no longer agoe, then in the yeare 1574, the *Hollanders* then being in their extremities, made money of past-board. But this hapned only in cases of necessity: the two mettailes of gold and silver hauing for many hundred yeares, though not in such abundance, beene the principall instrument of exchange, & bartery, and so questionlesse will continue to the end of the world. *S Thomas Moore*, in the second booke of his *Vtopia*, preferreth iron before these mettailes, *Vt sine quo, non magis quam sine igne, atq; aqua, vivere mortales queant*. Hee giueth vs there also a plot to bring gold and silver into contempt: telling vs, how the *Vtopians* imploy these mettailes, in making of chamberpots, and vessels of more vncleane vse; eating and drinking for the most part, in glasse or earth: how they make fetters and chaines herewith to hold in their rebellious slaues and malefactours: how they punish infamous persons, by putting gold rings on their fingers, jewels in their eares, and chaines of gold about their necks: and how they adorne their infants & little children with iewels and pretious stones; which gayeties, when they come to any age, and obserue how none but children vse them; they cast away of their owne accord, as with vs our elder ones leaue off without constraint, their babies, cobnuts, and other *crepundia*. Hee telleth vs further how the Embassadours of the *Aнемolij*, a confederate state of the *Vtopians*, comming amongst them richly and gorgeously attired, were taken for slaues, by reason of their gold chaines; and the basest of their traine, deemed to bee the Embassadours: how the elder boyes derided the strangers for wearing jewels, as if they had beene children still;

& how the people laugh at their chaines of gold, as being too slight and slender, to hold in, or shackle such big fellows. Now saith he, the reason why they had any gold or silver at all among them; was not for any esteeme they had of it: but to hire and wage forraine souldiers withall, when the necessities of their state required it. How this device would sort with the people, which *Lucan* fableth to be in the Moone, I know not: though perhaps it might fit them well enough. But I am sure in this sublunary world, it is never-like to take. And so I leaue it, telling you that it is by many thought, that this extraordinary plenty of gold & silver, since the discovery of these countries; is the cause of the dearth of all things in respect of former times: for where much is; much may be give. Yet there want not some, that adde also other causes, of the high prizes of our dayes: viz. monopolies; combinations of merchants and craftsmen; transportation of graine, pleasure of great personages; the excessse of private men, and the like: but these last I rather take to bee consequences, the first being indeed the principall. For, (as that excellent *S Henry Savill*, hath it in the end of his notes on *Tacitus*) the excessive abundance of τὰ νέμματα ὀνείον ὄντα, things which consist meereley on the constitution of men, draweth necessarily τὰ φύσει ὄντα, those things which nature requireth, to an higher rate in the market. *Captâ ab Augusto Alexandria* (saith *Orosius*) *Roma in tantum opibus ejus crevit, ut duplo majora quam antehac, rerum venalium pretia statuerentur.* As for that question, whether of the two kingdomes bee happier, that which supplyeth it selfe with money, by trafficke and the workes of art; or that which is supplied by mines in it growing, as the gift of nature: I finde it by this tale in part resolved. Two Merchants departing from *Spaine* to get gold, touched vpon part of *Barbary*, where the one buyeth *Moors*, to dig and delue with; the other fraughteth his vessell with sheepe: and being come to the *Indies*, the one finding mines set his slaues to worke; & the other hapning in grassie ground, put his sheepe to grasing. The slaues growne cold and hungry, call for food and cloathing; which the sheep-master by the increase of his cattle, had in abundance: so that what the one got in gold, with toyle, charges, and hazard;

he gladly gaue vnto the other, for continuall supplies of victuals and rayments, for himselfe and his servants. In the end, the mines being exhausted; and all the gold thence arising, being exchanged with the sheeheard, for such necessaries as Nature required: home returned the sheeheard in triumph; his companion hauing nothing to shew for the improuement of his stock. But I dare not determine a matter so weighty. Onely I will tell you, that the *Hollanders* and *English*, by the benefit of trafficke and marchandize onely wearied the late King of *Spain*; & out-vied him, as it were, in strength & treasure: notwithstanding his mines in *Spain*, *Italy*, *Barbary*, *India*, *Mexicana*, and these of *Peru*; which wee now handle, and which gaue occasion to this discourse.

The chiefe Citties of *Peru*, are 1 *S. Michaels*, the first Colonie which the *Spaniards* placed in these parts. 2 *Arequipa*, seated on the river of *Plata*, & is the haue Towne to *Cusco*. 3 *Lima*, distant about two leagues from the Sea; the port which seruethe it, being called *Collao*. It is built with much Art, for all the chiefe streets answer to the market place, and there is scarce any private house which hath not water conueied to it from the river. It is an Archbishops See, and residence of the *Peruvian Vice-Roy*. 4 *Cusco* the seat of the ancient Kings of this nation: Who the more to beautifie this Cittie commanded every one of the Nobility, to build a pallace here, for his continuall residence. It hath a faire market place, in the midst of which two high wayes thwart one another, which are 2000 miles long, strait and leuell: and which runne crosse the Countrey. 5 *Guaichu*. 6 *Portoneio*, where in digging graues, the Sextons happen many times on the teeth of men, being 3 fingers broad. 7 *Tombamba* glorying in her faire pallaces. And 8 *Caxamalcha*.

The chiefe rivers are 1 *Maragnon*. 2 *Guaichu*. 3 *Rio di la Plate*, being 150 miles broad at the mouth; and 2000 long, or thereabouts. Here is in this Countrey a beast, which hath about her neck a bagge of indifferent greatnesse: into which shee putteth her younglings, at the approach of any body, and scuddeth away. And here is also sayd to be a fig tree, of the which the North part, which looketh towards the mountaines; bringeth
forth

forth fruit in the summer onely: the South part which looketh toward the sea, is fruitfull only in the winter.

The *Peruvians* haue thus much notice of the generall Deluge, that the Countrey was over-whelmed with waters, and all men perished except seauen: who hid themselves in a hole, which they call *Piscambo*: where hauing liued in safety, till the fury of the waters were asswaged; they came out of the lurking place, and re-peopled the Countrey. The chiefe of these seauen was *Mangocapa*, whose posterity possessing in this Countrey a plat of ground 20 miles in circuit, governed themselves in an *Aristocraticall* State; and at last chose them a King: which mutation of their Commonwealth, was (as by their computation is conjectured) Anno 1280, or somewhat nigh it.

The Kings of *Peru*.

- | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 1 <i>Ingaroia</i> | 6 <i>Gnascar.</i> |
| 2 <i>Vangnazagnaque</i> | 6 <i>Atabalipa.</i> |
| 3 <i>Vixococa.</i> | 7 <i>Mangocapa.</i> |
| 4 <i>Picachuti.</i> | 8 <i>Amare.</i> |
| 5 <i>Gnaimacapa</i> | |

The most luckie Prince of these 8, was *Gnaimacapa*; who extended his Empire to the larkenesse it now hath. Since his death, fortune hath frowned on them all. For his two sonnes *Gnascar*, and *Atabalipa*, immediatly after the solemnizing of his funerall, strued for the Empire: till *Francisco Pizarro* a *Spanish* Captaine, ended the controversie; by seasing on the kingdom, to the vse of his master of *Spaine*. *Gnascar* was slaine, and *Atabalipa* seeing the whole kingdom lay at stake, layd all his riches, life and liberty against it; and cast the dice on a plaine, nigh to the Citty *Caximaca*: where the dice running on the *Spaniards* sides gaue them the glory of the day; and haplesse *Atabalipa* remained a prisoner after an infinite slaughter of his subjects. Hee gaue vnto the *Spaniards*, as a rancome for his life, and liberty, a house piled vp on all sides, with refined Gold and Silver; being in estimation, about 10 millions: which when they had receiued, they most perfidiously slew him. His two successours laboured the restoring of their ruinated inheritance, but prevailed nothing: For the weaknesse of the *Peruvian* was

now

now full, and God sent these *Spaniards* amongst them, as executioners of his vengeance, Anno 1533. This *Pizarro* who subdued this most potent and flourishing kingdome, and made it a member of the *Spanish* Empire, was borne at *Trusiglio*, a village of *Navarre*; and by the poore whore his mother, laid in the Church-porch, and so left to Gods providence: by whose direction, (there being none found that would giue him the brest) hee was nourished for certaine daies, by sucking a Sow: At last, one *Gonsalles*, a Souldier; acknowledged him for his sonne; put him to nurse, and when he was somewhat growne, set him to keep his swine: some of which being strayed, the boy durst not for feare returne home, but betooke himselfe to his heeles, ran vnto *Sevill*, and there shipped himselfe for *America*; where hee so prospered, that he was by the King of *Spaine* honoured for his good service, with the title of Marquesse *Anatillo*, Anno 1535. The strange fortunes, of this man, call into my minde the like of *Sinan*, a great *Bassa* in the Court of *Selimus* the first: who being borne of base parentage, as hee being a child was sleeping in the shade; had his genitals bitten off by a Sow. The *Turkish* Officers which vsually provided yong boyes for the service of the *Grand Seigneur*, being in *Epyrus*, (for that was *Sinans* country) and hearing of this so extraordinary an Eunuch; tooke him among others, along with them to the Court: where vnder *Mahomet* the great, *Baiazer* the second, and his sonne *Selimus*, he so exceedingly thrived; that hee was made chiefe *Bassa* of the Court: and so well deserved it, that hee was accounted *Selimus* right hand; and was indeed the man, to whose valour especially, the *Turkes* owe the kingdome of *Egypt*. But this is perhaps impertinent.

4 BRASILE.

BRASILE hath on the North *Guiana*; on the South, *Rio de la Platte*, & *Chile*; on the East, the *Vergivian* Ocean; & on the West, the mountaines of *Peru*, called the *Andes*: which divide the Countrey of *Peruana*, as *Taurus* or *Imans* do *Asia*; & mount *Atlas*, *Africke*. These hills are high, craggie, & very barren: full of ravenous beasts, and poysonous serpents; which they say destroyed a whole Army of one of the *Peruvian* Kings, in their passages.

passages that way. Here also live a mountaine people, far more barbarous then the rest of the *Americans*, as being haire all over their bodies, going altogether naked, and living without houses or bedding. And so I descend into the vallyes of this Countrey.

The Aire here is of a healthfull temper. The Earth far and awaies flourishing. Great store of Sugars, and wonderfull rich mines, are the sinewes of this Region. Hence commeth our red wood, which wee vse in dying of cloathes, called *Brasile*; the trees of vvhich are of that bignesse, that whole families live in an arme of one of them; every tree being as populous, as many of our Villages. For which cause the citties here are neither many, faire, nor populous. They which are, are called 1. *S. Anna Equitum*, 2. *Ascensio*. 3. *Pernambuco*, or *Pernambucke*; from whence commeth that *Brasil* wood, which is with vs called *Pernambucke*; and which they vse, in dying and colouring redde cloathes.

The people here are endowed with a pretty vnderstanding, as may seeme by him, who tartly blamed the covetousnesse of the *Spanish*, for coming from the other end of the world to digge for gold: and holding vp a wedge of gold, cryed out, *Behold the God of the Christians*; but in most places they are barbarous. Men and women goe stark naked; and on high festivall dayes, hang Jewels in their lips. These festivall dayes are when a company of good neighbours come together to bee merry; o ver the roasted body of a fat man: whom they cut in collops, called *Boucon*; and eate with great greedinesse, and as much dilectation. They have two vile qualities, as being atindfull of injuries, & forgetfull of benefits. The men cruell, without measure; & the women infinitely lascivious. They cannot pronounce the letters L F R: The reason of which one being demanded, made answer; because they had amongst them neither Law, Faith, nor Rulers. They are able swimmers, as well women as men; and will stay vnder water an houre together. Women in travell are here delivered without any great paine; and presently goe about their businesse, belonging to good-houswives. The good-man (according to the fashion of our kinder sort of husbands in Eng-

land.

land, who are sayd to breed their wiues children) being sicke in their steed, and keeping their bed: so farre, that he hath brothes made him, is visited by his gossips or neighbours, and hath jackets sent to comfort him.

There is in this Countrey a little beast, which cannot goe in lesse then 14 dayes, as farre as a man can throw a stone: and is therefore called by the *Spaniards*, *Pigritia*. Here is also an hearbe called *Sentida*, or *Vina*; which if one touch it, will shut its leaues, and not open them, till the man which did displease it be gone out of sight. Here also flying fishes are sayd to bee: but I binde you not to belecue it.

This Countrey was first discovered by *Peter Aluany Caprali*, at the expences of *Emanuel King of Portugal*, Anno 1500: more exactly surveighed by *Americus Vispuccius*, at the charge of the sayd *Emanuel*: next by *Iohn di Empoli*, a *Florentine*, 1503; afterward by *Iohn Stadius* a *German*, Anno 1554. By the Edict of Pope *Alexander* the sixth, it was appropriate to the *Portugall*: the rest of *America*, being allotted to the *Castilians*. In the right of *Portugall*, the *Castilians* now possesse it: though (as report goeth) they are like to loose their footing. For it is said that the *West-Indian* company of the vnited provinces of the *Low-countries* haue taken a towne called *Todos los Santos*, standing on a capacious Bay, with the forts belonging to it: & haue since marched higher into the countrey to besiege *Pernanbuco* the chiefe towne of it. *dij captis aspirate.*

5 CHILE.

CHILE hath on the East, the *Vergivian* Ocean; on the West, *Mare del Zur*; on the North, *Pern*; on the South, the straits of *Magellanus*. It containeth two Provinces, viz. *Chica*, and the *Patagones*. It taketh denomination from the vehemency of the cold here, (the name, it seemeth, importing as much:) which is said to be such, especially in our Summer *Solstice*, that horses and their riders are frozen to death, and hardened like a peece of marble. The Country toward the midland, is very mountainous and vnfruitfull: toward the sea shore level, fruitfull, and watred with divers rivers, flowing from the mountaines; this being the chiefe benefit the Countrey reapeth from

from them. The *Spaniards* finde here good plenty of gold, abundance of hony, store of cattell, and of wine enough for their owne use: the vines brought hither out of *Spain*, exceedingly prospering; as also do all their fruites, and plants from thence transplanted hither.

The people are very warlike, and of a gigantine stature; as being some of them 11 foot high. Here is a river which runneth in the daytime, with a most violent force; and in the night, hath in it no water at all. The reason is, because this river hath no constant spring, but is both begun and continued by snow falling from the mountaines: which in the heat of the day, melteth into waters, and his precipitately carried into the sea; but in the chilly coldness of the night, is congealed; and cannot minister new supplies to the empty channell.

This Countrey was discovered by *Almagro* one of *Pizarro*s colleagues: subdued by one *Baldivia*, who being unfortunately taken prisoner by the enraged *Chilois*, was choaked with melted gold, as *Crasus* was by the *Parthians*.

The chiefe Townes are 1 *Arequipoum*, much defaced by an Earthquake, 1582. 2 *S. James*, built by the *Spaniards*. 3 *Cocimbun*. 4 *Villadsues*. 5 *Baldivia*, which for spight to its founder, was pulled downe, Anno 1599. & 6 *The Imperiall*, or *All Imperiale*, which is the best Colonie of this Countrey: and was before the taking of it by the *Spaniards*, so populous and rich; that in a warre against the *Araucues* their neighbours they put into the field 300000 fighting men. It was called by the *Spaniards*, the *Imperial*; because at the first comming into this Province, they found Eagles with two heads made of wood, set vpon the doores & houses of it: made perhappes by some *Germans*, which had bin here shipwracked.

The *Pyris* of this *American Pyramis*, is called *Caput Vistorie*; from the ships name, wherein some of *Magellanus* Souldiers, by this Cape, did first compasse the world. This *Ferdinando Magellanus*, a *Spaniard*, and expert in navigation; was earnestly intreated by *Charles* the sixth, to finde (if possible it might be) a shorter cut to the *Moluccoes*. This request he willing to performe, addressed himselfe in the voyage, Anno 1520; and stri-

king

king Southward, passed along by this *Cape*; and so through the narrow Seas, since called *Fretum Magellanicum*: and being now arriued at the *Moluccoes*, was there killed in a batraile against the Ilanders; but the shippe called *Vittoria*, returned to *Spain* in safty.

Wee vse to say that *S^t Francis Drake* was the first that sayled round about the world, which may be true in a mittigated sense; vtz: that hee was the first Captaine or man of note that achieved this enterprise, *Magellanus* perishing in the midst of it: and therefore is reported to haue giuen for his device, a Globe, with this motto, *Tu primus circumdedisti me*. This navigation was begunne, Anno 1577; and in two yeares and a halfe with great vicissitude of fortune, finished: concerning which his famous voiage, a Poet then liuing directed to him this Epigramme.

*Drake pererranti novit quem terminus orbis,
Quemq; semel mundi vidit uterque polus:
Si taceant homines facient te sidera notum;
Sol ne scit comitis non memor esse sui.*

Drake, whom th' encompass'd earth so fully knew,
And whom at once both poles of heaven did view:
Should men forget thee, *Sol* could not forbear
To chronicle his fellow trauailer.

This *Fretum Magellanicum*, these *Magellan* straits, are in the 52 degree: & are by *M. John Davis*, who professeth to know every creeke in thē; thus described. For 14 leagues within the *Cape of S. Marie*, lyeth the first strait; where it ebbeth & floweth with a violent swiftnesse: the strait not being fully halfe a mile broad, and the first fall into it very dangerous & doubtfull. Three leagues this strait continueth, when it openeth into a sea, 8 miles long, and as much broad: beyond which, lyeth the second strait, right West, South-West frō the first: a perilous & vnpleasing passage, 3 leagues long, & a mile in bredth. This strait openeth it selfe into another Sea, which is extended euen to the *Cape of victory*; where is the strait properly called the *strait of Magellane*: a place of that nature, that which way soever a man bend his course, hee shall bee sure to haue the winde

winde against him. The length hereof is 40 leagues; the breadth in some places, two leagues; in others, not halfe a mile: the channel on the shoare side, 100 faddome: & so no hope of encouragement; the course of the water, full of turnings & changings; & so violent that when a ship is once entred, there is no returning. On both sides are the high mountaines, continually covered with snow; from whence proceede those dangerous counter-windes, that beat on all sides of it: a place certainly vnpleasing to view, and hazardous to passe. So farre, and to this purpose, M. Daniel.

On the South of these *Magellan straits*, lieth the countrie, called *Terra del fuogo* heretofore thought to be a part of *Terra Australis incognita*, or the *South Continent*; but now discovered to be an Iland. Hee which first gaue vs this discovery, was one *Jacob Mayre* of *Amsterdam*, accompanied with *Cornelius Schouten* of *Horne*: both *Hollanders*. They began their voyage the 15th of *June*, Anno 1615: and on the 19th of *Iannary* following, they fell even with the straits of *Magellan*. On the 24th of the same moneth, they had a sight of another strait, which seemed to seperate this *Terra del fuogo*, from the rest of the *South Continent*: and on the 25th, they entred into it. That part of the land, which being entred into the strait, they had on the West; they called *terra Mauritiij de Nassawe*; that on the East, *Staten-land*; the strait it selfe, *Fretum le Mayre*. The entrance into this strait, is 55 degrees, and 30 minuts: the waters running into the North Sea, with so violent an ebbe: *Vs adversum maris astum difficulter superare possemus*, sayth hee, which by way of *Iournall* or *Ephimerides*, hath described vnto vs this navigation. It is in length, seaven *Dutch* miles, or 28 of ours; & of a very fair and equall breadth: plentifull of good fish, especially Sea-calues and whales. About the inserting of a description of this strait; into this part of my *Microcosme*, I had a letter directed to mee, but from whence I know not. dated the 9 of *Iuly*, Anno 1625: subscribed G. B. and a little vnder, *sub granda staridus*; but whether this be the motto of the gentleman, or his name by way of *Anagrammasine*, I cannot say. For my "encouragement he gaue me this direction. The newes of this
news

"new strait comming into *Spaine*. the king in the yeare
 "1618, sent to search whether the trueth were answerable to
 "the report. And finding it to bee much broader then the o-
 "ther, and not about seven *Dutch* miles long: decreed, that
 "being the more easie and compendious way for Navigatours,
 "and lesse subiect to dangers; his auxiliary forces should bee
 "sent that way vnto the *East Indies*, to defend the *Philippine*
 "and *Molucco* Islands; and the way, by the *Cape of good hope*, to
 "be left. In regard that every such voyage requireth twice as
 "much time: besides the variety of windes, and often change
 "of the aire, not onely troublesome, but full of diseases, consu-
 "meth the one halfe of the men before they returne. Whereas
 "this way gaineth time (and if need bee, they may dispatch bus-
 "sinesse in the *West*, as they travaile into the *East*) without a-
 "ny extraordinary danger or losse of men. So farre the very
 words of my letter. The Intelligence given me in this letter, I
 finde confirm'd in a narration of the voyage made by Captaine
Don Iuan de More, Anno 1618, at the command and charge
 of the king of *Spaine*: who presently arm'd and furnish'd eight
 tall shippes, to send this new way vnto his *Philippines* and *Mos-
 Luccos*: vnder the conduct of *Petrus Michailles de Cordoelen*.
 Since it hath bene found by experience, that even from our
 parts to the *Moluccos*, through this *Fretum de Mayre*, is but a
 passage of 8 moneths: *Sine ulla insigni navigantium clade*, sayth
 the narrator. But of this strait enough, to satisfie my unknown
 well-willers request; and enforme my Reader.

Thus much of *Pernana*,

THE AMERICAN ISLANDS.

The AMERICAN Islands in the *Vergivian* Sea, or *Mare del Noort*.
 I LANDS are either } In the *Pacifique* Sea, or *Mare del Zur*.

THE Islands in the *Pacifique* Ocean, or *Mare del Zur*, are
 I INSULEE SOLOMONIS, which are in number
 many: the chiefe of which are 18, the rest not worth the loo-
 king after. Of these 18, the three greatest are, *Gaudalcanall*, *S.*

Thome

Thome, and *S. Isabella*. The Ilanders are of a yellowish colour, & goe naked. They were discovered by *Lope Garcia di Castro*, A^o 1567: and called *Insula Solomonis*, because hee thought them to be the land of *Ophir*, to which *Solomon* sent for his gold; but in that he deceived himselfe.

2 *INSVLÆ LATRONVM*, vsually called *Ladrones*; were discovered by *Magellanus*: who gaue them that name, because the inhabitants stole away his cock boate.

The Ilands of the *Vergivian* Ocean, so called á *vergendo*; which sea is named also *Mare del Noorte*, from *Noorte* the *Dutchman*, who first throughly canvassed it: are 1 *Margarita*, 2 *Cubagna*, 3 *Trinidado*, 4 the *Bacalaos*, 5 *Boriquen*, 6 *Jamaica*, 7 *Cuba*, 8 the *Bermuda*, and 9 *Hispaniola*.

1 MARGARITA, 2 CVBAGNA, and

3 TRINIDADO.

MARGARITA, and CVBAGNA, are situate high vnto *Castilla Aurea*. They are deficient in Corne, Grasse, Trees, and Water: insomuch that sometimes the people gladly change for a tunne of water, a tunne of wine. The abundance of precious stones, maketh some amends for these defects; from whence the name of *Margarita* is imposed on it: in especiall, it yeeldeth the gemmes, which the *Latine* Writers call *Vniones*; because they alwayes grow incouples. *Nulli duo reperiuntur indiscreti* (saith *Risiny*:) *vnde nomen Vnionum, scilicet, Romana imposuere deliciae*. Not farre distant from these, is the Iland of *Trinidado*. It was discovered by *Columbus*, in his last voyage, A^o 1497: and is well stored with *Tobacco*, of the best fashion.

4 THE BACALAO S.

THE BACALAO S are certaine Iles lying against the influx of *Canada*, high vnto *Corterialis*; and owe their first discovery, vnto *Sebastian Cabot*, Anno 1447. The people of these Ilands in their most formall expression of reverence to their King; vse to rubbe their noses, or stroake their fore-heads: which if the king accepteth, or obsequeth, and meaneth to grace the party so adoring him; he turneth his head to his left shoulder: which is a note of especiall favour.

THE AMERICAN ISLANDS.

5 BORIQUEN.

BORIQUEN is divided into two parts, whereof the North part is most plentifull of gold; the South part, of vitall provision, as birds, cattle, and corne. Some rivers here are, but of no greatnesse; the principall being called *Cairobonu*. This Iland is situate North of *Guiana*. It is in length, 50; in bredth, 18 miles; & is called also *Insula S. Iohannis*. The first that set foot in it, was *Iohn Ponce*, a *Spaniard*, Anno 1527. The principall cities are *S. Iohns*; and 2 *Port Rico*; ruin'd by *Henry Earle of Cumberland*, A^o 1597.

6 JAMAICA.

JAMAICA, or *Insula S. Iacobi*, was once very populous, but now almost destitute of inhabitants; the *Spaniards* having slaine in this and the former Iland more then 60000 living soules: in so much that women, as well here, as on the Continent, did kill their children before they had giuen them life; that the issues of their bodies might not serue so cruell a nation. This Iland is in length, 280 miles; in bredth, 70 miles. It is well warded; hath two towres of note, *Oristana*, and *Sevill*, and acknowledged *Columbus* for its first discoverer.

7 CVBA.

CVBA, called also *Fernandina*; is long, 300; and broad, 70 miles. It is full of Forrests, Lakes, and mountaines; and was first made knowne to the *Europeans*, by *Columbus* his second navigation. The people heere are prohibited the eating of serpents, as a dainty reserved for the higher powers. The Aire is very temperate, the soile very fertile, producing brasse of exact perfection, but gold somewhat drossie. It aboundeth also with ginger, calisia, masticke, aloes, cinamon, sugar; and hath of flesh, fish, and fowle, no scarcity. The people before the *Spaniards* arrivall here, were tenants in common: money not being knowne among them, nor the meaning of *meum* and *uum*, vnderstood by them. The chiefe Cities are *S. Iago*, a Bishops See; and *Hauana* a safe rode for shippes, and the staple of Merchandise. Here also rideth the King of *Spaine's* Navie till the time of the year, and the conveniency of the winde, joyne together to waster them homeward. It is seated on the Northerne shoare, as also is *S. Iago*: this last being built by *Iago*, or *James de Valasco*,

THE AMERICAN ISLANDS.

Isled, &c of him so named. The other Towns of note are *S. Christophero*, and 4 *S. Trinity* on the South. Not farre hence are the *Lucas* about 400 in number, which glory in the matchlesse beautie of their women; and mourne for the losse of a million of the inhabitants, murthered by the *Spaniards*.

8 The BERMVDAS.

The BERMVDAS, are called also *Summer Islands*, because Sir *Thomas Summers* gaue vs a more exact relation of them, then before had beene. They receiued their first name from one *Iohn Bermudaz*, who first gaue vs notice of them: they are in number no lesse then 400. The biggest resembling a halfe Moone, hath in it a Colonie of *English*; who asserme it to bee very fruitful, and agreeable to an *English* nature.

9 HISPANIOLA.

HISPANIOLA, called by the natiues, *Haitie*; now lamenteth the losse of 3 millions of her inhabitants, murdered by her new masters of *Spain*. It is in compasse 1400 miles: enjoyeth a temperat aire, a fertile soyle, rich mines, amber, & Sugar. In 16 dayes hearbes will ripen, & roots also, and be fit to be eaten: a strong argument of the exact temperature of the Aire. It giueth place in no respect to *Cuba*, but excelleth it in diuerse, three especially: 1 in the finenesse of the gold, which is heere digged more pure and vnmixed; 2^{ly} in the increase of the sugar, one sugar-cane here filling 20, and sometimes 30 measures; and 3^{ly} in the goodnesse of their soyle for tillage, the corne here yeelding an hundred fold. This fertility is thought to be caused by foure great rivers, which water and enrich all the foure quarters of the Country: viz: 1 *Iuna*, the East; 2 *Artibonacum*, the West; 3 *Iacchu*, the North; and 4 *Naibuu*, the South: all foure springing from one mountaine, which standeth in the very midst and center of the Country.

The chiefe towns are *S. Domingo*, ransackt by *S. Francis Drake*, A° 1585. 2 *S. Isabella*. 3 *S. Thome*. 4 *S. Iohn*. 5 *Maragna*. 6 *Porto*

Hic status, hac rerum nunc est fortuna novarum.

And this is at this present time,

The fortune of the new found clime.

Thus much of the Islands

fff 2

THE

THE LONGITVDE AND LATITVDE of the chiefe *American* Cities,

A	Lo.	La.	
<i>S. Anna Eq.</i>	318 30	27 30 A	<i>Maragna</i> 281 30 19 30
<i>Ascensio</i>	363 20 19	A	<i>Margarita</i> 314 10 10 50
B			<i>Mariba</i> 301 20 10 40
<i>Boriquen</i>	273 20 19	40 A	<i>S. Michael</i> 291 40 6 10 A
C			<i>S. Michael</i> 327 10 47 20
<i>Chile opp.</i>	299 30 36	A	<i>Mexico</i> 283 38 30
<i>Coanum</i>	259 40 31		N
<i>Canada</i>	305 10 50	20	<i>Nova Albion</i> 235 50
<i>Cartagena</i>	300 20 18		<i>Nova Calizia</i> 298 15 2 40
<i>Cusco</i>	297 20 13	30 A	<i>Norumbega</i> 315 40 43 40
<i>Caxamalca</i>	298 30 11	30 A	<i>Nombre di dios</i> 294 30 9 20
<i>Cuba</i>	296 31 40		<i>Navaca</i> 300 20 17 10
G			P
<i>Guatimala</i>	303 24 20		<i>Panama</i> 294 10 8 10
<i>Guaichil</i>	294 30 2 30 A		<i>Papaian</i> 297 30 1 50
H			Q
<i>Havana</i>	292 10 20		<i>Quito</i> 293 10 10 A
<i>Hochelaga</i>	300 50 44 10		<i>Quivira</i> 233 41 40
I			S
<i>Jamaica</i>	298 30 17		<i>Sanguinai</i> 306 40 55
<i>S. Iago</i>	298 10 32 10		<i>S. Spiritus</i> 322 30 13 20
<i>Isabella</i>	10 32 10		T
L			<i>Totontoon</i> 248 20 36
<i>Lima</i>	296 40 23 30 A		<i>S. Thome.</i>
<i>Lucao</i>	299 27 30		<i>Tombez</i> 291 40 4 10 A

A is the note of Southerne
Latitude.

THE END OF AMERICA.

OF

OF THE VNKNOWNE PARTS OF THE WORLD.

THus much of the knowne parts of the World. The VNKNOWNE PARTS of the world; or rather such, of which we haue but little, and that no certaine relation, are either NORTHERNE, or SOVTHERNE.

--Alqui

*Quò properas mea Cymba? redi: satis ardua Ponti
Navimus. Ecce Auster pluvias iam cogere nubes
Incipit: hìc tutum non est (mihicrede) morari.
Dum licet in portum tendamus: nubila, clarum,
Reddiderint vbi pulsa, diem; revocabis ab alto
Nos Trison scopulo, atq; iterum tentabimus aquor.*

But whither goeth my barke? returne for wee
Haue flic'd the capring brine enough. See, see
The South windes ginne to gather clouds apace,
Tis no safe tarrying in so fierce a place.
Whilest thou hast time retire O wearied barke
Into safe harbour: when the cloudes which darke
The worlds bright eye, shall be dispelled away;
And Phœbus shining make a lightsome day,
Tritons shrill trump shall once recall againe,
Thee, from the harbour, to the foaming maine.
And wee with all our power, will surely try,
What, of these VNKNOWNE LANDS, we may discry.

Μὲν τοι ὦν Νῆα. AMEN.